JAMES K. POLK

*Daguerreotype by Mathew B. Brady, February 14 or 16, 1849. Library of Congress, Daguerreotype Collection.*
Sponsored by

Department of History,
University of Tennessee, Knoxville

National Endowment for the Humanities:
Exploring the human endeavor

National Historical Publications and Records Commission

College of Arts and Sciences,
University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Office of the Chancellor,
University of Tennessee, Knoxville

Tennessee Historical Commission
To
Kim Harrison
From Adam R. Huntsman, April 23, 1848 40
From Vernon K. Stevenson, April 23, 1848 43
From Job Haines Sharp, April 24, 1848 45
From Edward Anthony, April 26, 1848 47
From Jacob L. Martin, April 27, 1848 48
From Paige & Beach, April 28, 1848 49
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr., April 30, 1848 49
To John T. Leigh, May 1, 1848 51
To John A. Mairs, May 1, 1848 53
From Ransom H. Gillet, May 2, 1848 54
From Zachary Taylor, May 3, 1848 55
From John McPherson, May 4, 1848 56
From John A. Mairs, May 4, 1848 58
From Robert B. Reynolds, May 5, 1848 59
From William T. Sprole, May 6, 1848 61
From Sarah Smith Stafford, May 6, 1848 62
To Louisa Catherine Johnson Adams, May 8, 1848 65
From Andrew J. Donelson, May 8, 1848 66
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr., May 8, 1848 68
From James Porter Brawley, May 9, 1848 68
From John Y. Mason, May 9, 1848 73
From John L. O'Sullivan, May 10, 1848 74
From John Catron, May 12, 1848 76
From Jacob L. Martin, May 12, 1848 80
From James Wirick, May 12, 1848 81
From John W. Quinney, May 13, 1848 83
From John B. Hays, May 14, 1848 89
From John Y. Mason, May 15, 1848 91
From Charles J. Ingersoll, May 17, 1848 92
From George W. Hopkins, May 18, 1848 94
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr., May 18, 1848 97
From Richard Rush, May 18, 1848 97
From Henry Simpson, May 18, 1848 99
From Robert Armstrong, May 19, 1848 99
To James G. M. Ramsey, May 20, 1848 102
From James Buchanan, May 22, 1848 104
To John Catron, May 22, 1848 104
From Walter Lowrie, May 22, 1848 106
From Joseph Knox Walker, May 22, 1848 107
From Abraham W. Venable, May 23, 1848 109
From Joseph Knox Walker, May 24, 1848 110
From Thomas H. Benton, May 28, 1848 112
To Peter D. Vroom, May 30, 1848 113
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richard Taylor and Robert B. Daniel</td>
<td>May 31, 1848</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous, signed “Two Democrats,”</td>
<td>June 2, 1848</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin Pierce</td>
<td>June 3, 1848</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John K. Kane</td>
<td>June 5, 1848</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John A. Mairs</td>
<td>June 5, 1848</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholson &amp; Houston</td>
<td>June 5, 1848</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter D. Vroom</td>
<td>June 5, 1848</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John A. Mairs</td>
<td>June 6, 1848</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zachary Taylor</td>
<td>June 8, 1848</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaac Toucey</td>
<td>June 8, 1848</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John L. Brown</td>
<td>June 10, 1848</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfred O. P. Nicholson</td>
<td>June 10, 1848</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John A. Mairs</td>
<td>June 12, 1848</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Webster et al.</td>
<td>June 13, 1848</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous, signed “Various Habaneros,”</td>
<td>June 14, 1848</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Parker</td>
<td>June 14, 1848</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Anna Randolph Custis Lee</td>
<td>June 16, 1848</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Bancroft</td>
<td>June 17, 1848</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ralph I. Ingersoll</td>
<td>June 17, 1848</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John T. Leigh</td>
<td>June 17, 1848</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Lenox et al. to James K. Polk et al.</td>
<td>June 17, 1848</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John C. Hays</td>
<td>June 20, 1848</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward C. Delavan to James K. Polk et al.</td>
<td>June 21, 1848</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gideon J. Pillow</td>
<td>June 23, 1848</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elisha Whittlesey to James K. Polk et al.</td>
<td>June 23, 1848</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Anderson</td>
<td>June 26, 1848</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas G. Clinton</td>
<td>June 26, 1848</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zane McColloch</td>
<td>June 28, 1848</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Ritchie</td>
<td>June 28, 1848</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John S. Barbour</td>
<td>June 29, 1848</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Buchanan</td>
<td>June 29, 1848</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John P. Helfenstein</td>
<td>June 29, 1848</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall T. Polk, Jr.</td>
<td>July 3, 1848</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zachary Taylor</td>
<td>July 3, 1848</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John A. Mairs</td>
<td>July 6, 1848</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert B. Campbell</td>
<td>July 7, 1848</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas G. Clinton</td>
<td>July 8, 1848</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel S. Dickinson</td>
<td>July 8, 1848</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas E. S. Russwurm</td>
<td>July 10, 1848</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesse D. Bright</td>
<td>July 11, 1848</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas G. Clinton</td>
<td>July 11, 1848</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aaron V. Brown</td>
<td>July 12 and c. July 25, 1848</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Patterson</td>
<td>July 15, 1848</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From Thomas G. Clinton, July 17, 1848 166
To Robert J. Walker, July 17, 1848 168
From William L. Marcy, July 19, 1848 169
From Robert J. Walker, July 19, 1848 171
From John Y. Mason, July 20, 1848 173
From William T. and Martha Ambrose Smith, July 22, 1848 174
From John A. Mairs, July 23, 1848 175
From Archibald W. Burns, July 24, 1848 175
From John Catron, c. July 24, 1848 177
To John Catron, July 24, 1848 178
From James Lee, July 24, 1848 179
To Marshall T. Polk, Jr., July 24, 1848 179
From Joel B. Sutherland, July 27, 1848 180
From Sarah Mytton Hughes Maury, July 28, 1848 181
From William O. Butler, July 29, 1848 183
From Leslie Combs, July 31, 1848 184
From George Bancroft, August 5, 1848 187
From John Y. Mason, August 10, 1848 193
From Joseph R. Underwood, August 10, 1848 194
From Jacob Gould, August 12, 1848 194
From John W. Quinney, August 12, 1848 195
From Thomas G. Clinton, August 15, 1848 199
From Cave Johnson, August 17, 1848 199
From William J. Brown, August 19, 1848 200
From Sarah Childress Polk, August 19, 1848 201
From Joseph Knox Walker, August 19, 1848 202
To Joseph Lane, August 21, 1848 203
From Sarah Childress Polk, August 21, 1848 204
From Albert Gallup, August 22, 1848 205
From Robert Williams et al., August 22, 1848 208
To William L. Marcy, August 23, 1848 209
From Joseph Knox Walker, August 23, 1848 211
To Aaron V. Brown, August 24, 1848 211
From James Carmichael, August 24, 1848 213
To Lewis Cass, August 24, 1848 214
From O’Ferrall & Co., c. August 24, 1848 217
To Sarah Childress Polk, August 25, 1848 218
From Cave Johnson, August 27, 1848 218
To Sarah Childress Polk, August 27, 1848 220
From George Calvert Wheeler, August 28, 1848 222
From Richard Franks Ryan, September 1, 1848 225
To John Y. Mason, September 2, 1848 227
From George T. Wood, September 2, 1848 228
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To Aaron V. Brown, September 6, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Aaron V. Brown, September 6, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To John Catron, September 7, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Benjamin B. French, September 7, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Anonymous, September 9, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To George Bancroft, September 9, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From John A. Mairs, September 9, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Elexius Simms et al., September 9, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To William H. Polk, September 14, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Benjamin Silliman, September 14, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To George Bancroft, September 15, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From James Buchanan, September 15, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Anonymous, signed “New York Loco Foco,” September 18, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Lewis Cass, September 18, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To James H. Thomas, September 18, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From James H. Thomas, September 19, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From John D. Carroll, September 20, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Robert J. Walker, September 20, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To William H. Winder, September 20, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Robert J. Walker, September 21, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To John A. Mairs, September 22, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Robert J. Walker, September 22, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From James M. Brown, September 25, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From John Norvell, September 25, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Marshall T. Polk, Jr., September 25, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Zachary Taylor, September 28, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From John Y. Mason, September 29, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To William L. Marcy, September 30, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Gideon J. Pillow, September 30, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Robert Armstrong, October 2, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From William H. Polk, October 3, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Andrew Lane, October 4, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Gideon J. Pillow, October 4, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Cave Johnson, October 6, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From William L. Helfenstein, October 10, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Philip T. Tyson, October 10, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From George Bancroft, October 13, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From George Bancroft, October 13, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell, October 14, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To George M. Dallas, October 14, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Samuel P. Walker, October 14, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To John A. Mairs, October 15, 1848</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

To James Buchanan, October 16, 1848 310
To James G. M. Ramsey, October 17, 1848 311
To James G. M. Ramsey, October 17, 1848 314
From Simon Cameron, October 19, 1848 314
From George Bancroft, October 20, 1848 315
From Folliot T. Lally, October 20, 1848 317
From William H. Polk, October 21, 1848 318
From John, Archduke of Austria and Vicaire of the
  German Empire, October 22, 1848 319
To George Bancroft, October 27, 1848 320
To John K. Kane, October 27, 1848 322
From William A. Wyse, October 27, 1848 323
From Andrew J. Donelson, October 30 and c. November 1, 1848 325
To Leonidas Polk, October 30, 1848 328
From James D. Wasson, October 31, 1848 329
From Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell, November 1, 1848 331
From Samuel P. Walker, November 1, 1848 332
From Vernon K. Stevenson, November 3, 1848 333
From Joseph L. Williams, November 3, 1848 335
To Lewis Cass, November 4, 1848 336
From James Crutchett, c. November 6, 1848 337
From Robert J. Walker, November 6, 1848 339
From John A. Mairs, November 8, 1848 344
From James Buchanan, November 9, 1848 345
From Jacob Bigelow, c. November 10, 1848 347
From George M. Bright, November 10, 1848 348
To Sarah Childress Polk, November 11, 1848 348
From John Y. Mason, November 12, 1848 349
To Vernon K. Stevenson, November 12, 1848 351
To Sarah Childress Polk, November 13, 1848 352
From Henry Simpson, November 13, 1848 353
To Lewis Cass, November 14, 1848 354
From William M. Missemen, November 14, 1848 356
From Joseph L. Williams, November 14, 1848 357
From Stephen Adams, November 15, 1848 359
From William D. Moseley, November 17, 1848 361
From Alfred O. P. Nicholson, November 17, 1848 364
From Franklin Pierce, November 17, 1848 367
From Thomas Brownell, November 18, 1848 368
From Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell, November 20, 1848 370
From William L. Marcy, November 20, 1848 373
From Vernon K. Stevenson, November 22, 1848 374
From Charles Douglas, November 24, 1848 375
To Lewis Cass, November 26, 1848 380
From William H. Polk, November 29, 1848 381
From Lewis Cass, December 5, 1848 383
To John Y. Mason, December 5, 1848 383
From Thomas Jameson et al., December 7, 1848 384
From Jonathan F. Fenn, December 11, 1848 386
To William L. Marcy, December 11, 1848 388
From Ophelia Clarissa Polk Hays to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk, December 12, 1848 389
From Robert J. Walker, December 12, 1848 391
From Rafael Acevedo, December 14, 1848 392
To Lewis Cass, December 15, 1848 392
From Richard M. Johnson, December 17, 1848 396
From William H. Haywood, Jr., December 18, 1848 398
To Marshall T. Polk, Jr., December 18, 1848 399
To Robert Campbell, Jr., December 19, 1848 400
From James A. Gregg, December 19, 1848 400
To William T. Sprole, December 19, 1848 401
From Aaron V. Brown, December 20, 1848 403
From John M. Patton, December 25, 1848 407
From Vernon K. Stevenson, December 26, 1848 408
From Asa Biggs, December 27, 1848 409
To John M. Patton, December 27, 1848 412
From George Bancroft, December 29, 1848 412
From Timothy Corbin, December 30, 1848 413
From Jonathan B. Cory, December 31, 1848 415

1849
From Samuel W. Patterson et al., January 1849 417
From William W. Lea, January 1, 1849 419
From Elisha Whittlesey, January 1, 1849 420
From William T. Sprole, January 3, 1849 421
From Henry Hollingsworth, January 4, 1849 423
To Robert Armstrong, January 5, 1849 423
To George Bancroft, January 5, 1849 425
From Joseph E. Bell, January 5, 1849 428
From Gwinn Harris Heap, January 8, 1849 430
To Apurva Krishna, January 8, 1849 430
To Horatio A. Loomis, January 8, 1849 431
To Aaron V. Brown, January 9, 1849 432
To Lewis Cass, January 9, 1849 435
To Aaron V. Brown, January 10, 1849 436
From Charles Hochgesangt, January 10, 1849 438
From Edmund Dillahunty, January 11, 1849 439
From John Duffy, January 12, 1849 440
From James M. Hughes, January 13, 1849 442
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr., January 13, 1849 442
From John McKeon, January 14, 1849 443
From William D. Moseley, January 16, 1849 444
To William H. Haywood, Jr., January 17, 1849 445
From Leonidas Polk, January 17, 1849 447
From Ether Shepley, January 17, 1849 448
From Henry S. Wheaton, January 18, 1849 449
From John McKeon, January 14, 1849 450
To Gwinn Harris Heap, January 19, 1849 450
To George Bancroft, January 22, 1849 451
To Marshall T. Polk, Jr., January 24, 1849 455
From George W. Thompson, January 24, 1849 456
From Seneca White et al., c. January 24, 1849 458
From Elisha Whittlesey, January 24, 1849 463
From George Bancroft, January 26, 1849 463
From James Buchanan, January 26, 1849 465
From David R. Mitchell, January 27, 1849 465
To George W. Thompson, January 27, 1849 466
From John Y. Mason, January 29, 1849 467
From Hugh P. Neilson, January 29, 1849 468
From George W. Thompson, January 31, 1849 469
From John Y. Mason, February 1, 1849 473
To Charles Manly, February 2, 1849 474
From William L. Marcy, February 2, 1849 476
To George W. Thompson, February 2, 1849 477
From Andrew J. Donelson, February 4, 1849 477
From Charles Manly, February 5, 1849 479
To Aaron V. Brown, February 6, 1849 480
From Ezekiel P. McNeal, February 6, 1849 480
From John A. Mairs, February 8, 1849 481
From Andrew J. Donelson, February 12, 1849 482
To Jane Knox Polk, February 14, 1849 483
From Aaron V. Brown, February 15, 1849 484
To Walter T. Colquitt, February 17, 1849 485
From Harmon S. Conger et al., February 17, 1849 486
From Maris B. Pierce, February 17, 1849 487
From Auguste G. V. Davezac, February 20, 1849 491
To Ezekiel P. McNeal, February 20, 1849 492
From James T. Miller et al., February 20, 1849 493
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr., February 21, 1849 494
Contents

From Henry W. Conner, February 22, 1849 495
From Henry W. Conner, February 22, 1849 496
From George Bancroft, February 23, 1849 496
From Walter T. and Harriet Matilda Ross Colquitt, February 24, 1849 498
To James T. Miller et al., February 24, 1849 499
To Henry W. Conner, February 26, 1849 500
To Walter T. Colquitt et al., March 1, 1849 501
From Reverdy Johnson, March 2, 1849 501
From Moses G. Leonard, March 2, 1849 502
From Nathaniel R. Snowden, March 2, 1849 503
From Simon Cameron, March 3, 1849 506
From John Y. Mason, March 3, 1849 506
From Thomas Ritchie, March 3, 1849 507
From Joseph B. Tate, March 3, 1849 507
From Ambrosio J. Gonzalez, March 4, 1849 508
From Mrs. Rogers, March 6, 1849 509
From Thomas L. Hamner, March 9, 1849 510
From John W. Forney, March 12, 1849 512
From Palatia Harrison Wilson Stewart, March 12, 1849 513
From John Duncan, March 15, 1849 514
From Cave Johnson, March 17, 1849 514
From John Duncan, March 18, 1849 520
From Joseph Knox Walker, March 18, 1849 521
From Chauncey Barnes to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk, March 19, 1849 523
From John W. Dodge to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk, March 19, 1849 523
From John H. C. Campbell, March 20, 1849 524
From Cave Johnson, March 20, 1849 525
From T. Cailly and Maurice Strakosch, March 21, 1849 530
From Auguste de Châtillon, March 21, 1849 531
From William O. Butler, March 22, 1849 532
From Cave Johnson, March 22, 1849 533
From William L. Marcy, March 25, 1849 536
From Marcus B. Winchester, March 27, 1849 537
From Samuel P. Walker, April 4, 1849 539
From Samuel P. Walker, April 4, 1849 540
From Nathan Green, Jr., and Edward I. Golladay, April 12, 1849 541
From Ezekiel P. McNeal, April 17, 1849 542
From George Payn Quackenbos, April 18, 1849 542
From Joseph Trotter, April 18, 1849 543
From John A. Mairs, April 19, 1849 544
Contents

From Archibald Carmichael et al., April 25, 1849 546
From Henry W. Ellsworth, April 26, 1849 547
From Benjamin P. Johnson, April 26, 1849 548
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr., May 1, 1849 551
To George Payn Quackenbos, May 1, 1849 552
From Joseph Knox Walker, May 1, 1849 553
From John A. Mairs, May 5, 1849 555
From Henry W. Ellsworth, May 7, 1849 556
To John W. Forney, May 9, 1849 557
To William L. Marcy, May 9, 1849 558
To Robert J. Walker, May 9, 1849 560
From George B. Augustus, May 10, 1849 562
To William H. Polk, May 16, 1849 563
From William C. Dibrell, May 17, 1849 564
To John Y. Mason, May 17, 1849 564
To Isaac Toucey, May 17, 1849 567
From Cave Johnson, May 23, 1849 569
To Marshall T. Polk, Jr., May 25, 1849 571
To William T. Sprole, May 25, 1849 572
To Joseph G. Totten, May 25, 1849 573
To William C. Dibrell, May 28, 1849 573
To Benjamin P. Johnson, May 28, 1849 574
To Cave Johnson, May 28, 1849 574
To Joseph Knox Walker, May 28, 1849 576
To John H. C. Campbell, May 29, 1849 577
From Howell Cobb, June 2, 1849 579
From John C. Darby, June 2, 1849 580
From John A. Mairs, June 4, 1849 581
From James Walker, June 5, 1849 582
From James Walker, June 7, 1849 582
From James Harris, June 8, 1849 583

Death of James K. Polk 587
Calendar 589
Supplementary Calendar 709
Index 823
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many organizations and individuals, through contributions of funds, information, letters, or time, have made this volume possible. For financing the James K. Polk Project, I thank the Department of History, the College of Arts and Sciences, and the Office of the Chancellor at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville; the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH); the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC); and the Tennessee Historical Commission (THC).

Five individuals at the University of Tennessee deserve special recognition. Ernest Freeberg, as History Department head and Polk Project director, has enabled the project’s successful completion with his enthusiastic leadership and advocacy. Bradley J. Nichols joined the project as a graduate research assistant and then, after earning his Ph.D., as assistant editor. He spent five terms locating, transcribing, and proofreading letters for this volume. Even after leaving, Brad—now an assistant professor at the University of Missouri, Columbia—lent his expertise in German history and language. Phillip Gaul, Ryan J. Gesme, and Alexander R. Spanjer, as research assistants, contributed essential work verifying transcriptions and locating microfilmed letters.

Others at the university have supported us in myriad ways. History staff members Mary Beckley and Bernie Koprince assisted the project’s administration. Historian Margaret Cook Anderson translated a French letter and helped with historiographical queries; historian Joshua Sander interpreted a Dutch letter; and modern language scholars Carolyn R. Hodges, David Lee, and Chauncey Jeff Mellor helped decipher a particularly poorly written German one. Daniel Feller, Thomas Coens, and Laura-Eve Moss, of the Papers of Andrew Jackson, shared letters, research, and encouragement. Kathleen Bailey, Nancy Bright, Nicole H. Carney, Michael Dodson, and Kyle Hovious, of the John C.
Hodges Library; Jennifer Benedetto Beals, of the Betsey B. Creekmore Special Collections & University Archives; Jennifer Benson, Tara Halstead, Terri Bokros Hollis, and Stacey Wade, of the Office of Sponsored Programs; Teresa Dotson, of the Sponsored Projects Accounting Department; Drew Haswell, research coordinator in the College of Arts and Sciences; Catherine Parks, formerly research coordinator; Amanda Womac, director of communications in that college; Brian Gabriel Canever, public relations specialist; Maura Lafferty, of the Classics Department; Anthony Haynes, vice president for government relations & advocacy; Laura Ousley, of Contracts and Procurement; and the staff of the Office of Information Technology all helped to get this volume into your hands. I thank Theresa Lee, dean of the College of Arts and Sciences, for long supporting the project and now helping us celebrate its completion. I also wish, belatedly, to recognize Aaron Crawford’s and Albin Kawalewski’s work as assistants on volumes 11 and 12, which accidentally was omitted from those volumes’ acknowledgments. More generally, I thank all forty-two staff members who worked before or alongside me on the Polk Project.

Individuals at our other sponsors also have earned my gratitude. At the NEH, I thank Jason Boffetti, Caitlin Green, Peter Scott, and Beth Stewart; at the NHPRC, Lucy Barber, Darrell Meadows, and Annette Paul; at the THC, Doyal Vaughan, Brenda Vaughan, and Linda T. Wynn. Jason, Darrell, and Brenda have been exceptionally supportive program officers.

Locating and researching Polk’s letters of April 1848–June 1849, and earlier letters for the supplementary calendar, has required diverse expertise and involved far-flung repositories. An even greater array than usual of antiquarians, archivists, auctioneers, collectors, genealogists, historians, and librarians has provided wide-ranging assistance. None deserve more credit than Barbara Bair and Michelle A. Krowl, of the Library of Congress’s Manuscript Division. Their generosity with their time and knowledge have both rendered accessible and illuminated that institution’s Polk collections. I also wish to highlight Bill Polk, of Kansas City, Mo., and of the Polk-Pollock-Pogue DNA Project, who shared freely his knowledge of Polk genealogy; William K. Bolt, formerly of the Polk Project and now of the Francis Marion University History Department, Florence, S.C., who summarized French letters for the calendars; and Amy S. Greenberg, of the Pennsylvania State University History Department, who provided helpful feedback on a draft of this volume’s introduction.

I thank the staff of the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass., particularly Ashley Cataldo and Vincent L. Golden; Philip Mead,
of the Museum of the American Revolution, Philadelphia; Kristen Gaylord, of the Amon Carter Museum of American Art, Fort Worth, Tex.; Kelly Houston Jones, of the Department of History & Political Science, Arkansas Tech University, Russellville; Lisa C. Childs, of the University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, History Department; Sarah G. Forgey, of the Army Art Collection, Washington, D.C.; Matthew J. Seelinger, of the Army Historical Foundation, Arlington, Va.; Richard Breithaupt, Jr., of the Aztec Club of 1847; Alex Rankin and Jane A. Silva, of the Howard Gotlieb Archival Research Center, Boston University; Elizabeth Call, of the Brooklyn Historical Society, N.Y.; Patrick Clarke, of President James Buchanan’s Wheatland, Lancaster, Penn.; Amy Miller, of the Buffalo History Museum, N.Y.; Dean Smith, of the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley; Susannah R. Ottaway and Serena Zabin, of the Carleton College History Department, Northfield, Minn.; Mary Catharine Johnsen, of the Carnegie Mellon University Libraries, Pittsburgh; Judy Chaimson, of the Central Rappahannock Heritage Center, Fredericksburg, Va.; Christine Colburn, of the Special Collections Research Center, University of Chicago; Tabitha Cary and Hilary Dorsch Wong, of the Carl A. Kroch Library, Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.; Donna Tucker Courtney, Fredericksburg, Va.; Mark R. Cheatham, of the Papers of Martin Van Buren, Cumberland University, Lebanon, Tenn.; Morgan Swan, of the Rauner Special Collections Library, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.; Vicki T. Bailey, chancery clerk and master for Davidson County, Tenn.; Lauren Martino, of the District of Columbia Public Library’s Special Collections; Mandy L. Cooper, Elizabeth B. Dunn, Zoë Eckman, and Megan Ó Connell, of the David M. Rubenstein Rare Book & Manuscript Library, Duke University, Durham, N.C.; Ralph Ashby, of the Eastern Illinois University History Department, Charleston; Kendra Skellen, of the Robert W. Woodruff Library, Emory University, Atlanta; James J. Holmberg and Jana Meyer, of the Filson Historical Society, Louisville, Ky.; Hendry Miller, of the State Archives of Florida, Tallahassee; Liz Williams, of Gadsby’s Tavern Museum, Alexandria, Va.; Shelly Buring, of the Gelman Library, George Washington University, Washington, D.C.; Glenn Kranting, of the Gustavus Adolphus College History Department, St. Peter, Minn.; Patti Hall, Pensacola, Fla.; James Capobianco, of the Houghton Library, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Sarah Horowitz and Kavita Shroff, of the Haverford College Libraries, Haverford, Penn.; Anne Olson, of Heritage Auctions, Dallas; John D. Wong, of Hong Kong Studies, University of Hong Kong, China; Morex Arai and Brian Moeller, of the Huntington Library, San Marino, Calif.; David K. Frasier and Isabel Planton, of the Lilly Library, Indiana University, Bloomington;
James Stimpert, of the Sheridan Libraries, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore; Daniel Weddington, of the Margaret I. King Library, University of Kentucky, Lexington; the staffs of the Calvin M. McClung Historical Collection and the Knox County Archives, Knox County Public Library, Knoxville, Tenn.; Nathan Pease, of LancasterHisotry.org, Penn.; Elizabeth L. Brown, of the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.; the staffs of the Manuscript Reading Room, the Main Reading Room, the Newspaper & Current Periodical Reading Room (particularly Roslyn Pachoca), and Duplication Services (particularly Mutahara Mobasher) at the Library of Congress; Christopher A. Schnell, of the Abraham Lincoln Presidential Library and Museum, Springfield, Ill.; John Lissandrello, Midland Park, N.J.; Annmarie Valdes, of the School of Education, Loyola University Chicago; Stuart Lutz, of Stuart Lutz Historic Documents, Inc., Short Hills, N.J.; Lisa McKinney, Mobile, Ala.; Jamie Kingman Rice, of the Brown Research Library, Maine Historical Society, Portland; the staff of the Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, particularly Anna J. Clutterbuck-Cook, Elaine Heavey, and Sara Martin; Tom Price, of the Maury County Archives, Columbia, Tenn.; William M. Modrow, of the Walter Havighurst Special Collections and Miami University Archives, Oxford, Ohio; Cheney J. Schopieray, of the William L. Clements Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; the staff of the Gale Family Library of the Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, particularly Katie Jean Davey; Amanda J. Nelson and Ann Waltner, of the University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, History Department; Jeff Giambrone, of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson; David Nolen, of the Ulysses S. Grant Presidential Library, Mississippi State University; Molly Kodner, of the Missouri History Museum, St. Louis; the reference staff of the Missouri State Archives, Jefferson City; Anne E. Cox, of the State Historical Society of Missouri, Columbia; Lisa A. Francavilla, of the Papers of Thomas Jefferson: Retirement Series, Monticello, Charlottesville, Va.; Kaitlyn Krieg and Sal Robinson, of the Morgan Library & Museum, New York City; Ken Fieth, metro Nashville archivist; the staff of the National Archives and Records Administration, College Park, Md., particularly Netisha Currie, Tab Lewis, Gene Morris, Anna Smallwood, and Vincent Turpin; Bob Beebe, of the National Archives and Records Administration, Kansas City, Mo.; the staff of the National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C., particularly Adebo Adetona, Adam Berenbak, Katherine D. Mollan, Kate Mulloy, and, formerly of that facility, Judith Adkins; Lonnie W. Neubauer, Chevy Chase, Md.; Timothy Salls, of the New England Historic Genealogical Society, Boston; Erin Weinman, of the New-York Historical Society, New York City; Kit Fluker
Acknowledgments

and Meredith Mann, of the Brooke Russell Astor Reading Room for Rare Books and Manuscripts, New York Public Library, New York City; Peter Nastasi, of the New York State Library, Albany; Vann Evans and Josh Hager, of the State Archives of North Carolina, Raleigh; Tim Hodgdon, Emma Parker, Holly Roper, and Rebecca Williams, of the Louis Round Wilson Special Collections Library, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Aaron L. Mason and Eric J. Schmaltz, of the Institute for Citizenship Studies, Northwestern Oklahoma State University, Alva; Caroline Hayden and Cary Hutto, of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, and Matthew Lyons, Samantha Miller, Kaitlyn Pettengill, and Heather Willever-Farr, formerly of that society; Christopher Philippo, Glenmont, N.Y.; David Grinnell, of the University of Pittsburgh Library System; Rick Platt, of CT Platt Autographs, Flemington, N.J.; John F. Polk, of Clan Pollock and the Polk-Pollock-Pogue DNA Project; John Holtzapple, formerly of the James K. Polk Home and Museum, Columbia, Tenn.; Emma Sarconi, of the Princeton University Library, Princeton, N.J.; Martha J. King, of the Papers of Thomas Jefferson, Princeton University; Steven Raab, of the Raab Collection, Ardmore, Penn.; C. S. Robinson, Versailles, Ky.; Jobi O. Zink, of The Rosenbach, Philadelphia; Tricia Eaton and Elizabeth Higginbotham, of RR Auction, Amherst, N.H.; Lisa A. Struthers, of the San Jacinto Museum of History, La Porte, Tex.; Laura Yntema, of Nate D. Sanders Auctions, Santa Monica, Calif.; Debbie Schaefer-Jacobs, of the National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.; Matt Reynolds, of the University Archives and Special Collections, University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn.; Rebecca Howdeshell and Daniel J. Slive, of the Bridwell Library, Southern Methodist University, Dallas; Andrew M. Ansorge, of Swann Auction Galleries, New York City; George E. Webb, Jr., of Tennessee Books and Autographs, Rogersville; Susan Gordon and Tom Kanon, of the Tennessee State Library & Archives, Nashville; the archives staff of the Texas State Library and Archives Commission, Austin; Aryn Glazier, Natalia Kapacinskas, and Kendall Newton, of the Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, University of Texas, Austin; Rachael Zipperer, of the Perry-Castañeda Library, University of Texas, Austin; Pamela S. M. Hopkins, of Digital Collections and Archives, Tufts University, Medford, Mass.; Sean Benjamin, of the Howard-Tilton Memorial Library, Tulane University, New Orleans; Julia Huddleston, of the J. Willard Marriott Library, University of Utah, Salt Lake City; John McClure and L. Eileen Parris, of the Virginia Historical Society, Richmond; Tom Crew, of the Library of Virginia, Richmond; Anne Causey and Penny White, of the Albert and Shirley Small Special Collections Library, University of
Acknowledgments

Virginia, Charlottesville; Matthew W. Mosca, of the University of Washington, Seattle, History Department; Ann Kessler, of the Historical Society of Washington, D.C.; Mariana S. Oller, of the Wellesley College Special Collections, Wellesley, Mass.; Marlama L. Cook, of the West Point Museum, N.Y.; Lynn Niedermeier, of the Library Special Collections, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green; Jeep White; Evan Phifer, of the White House Historical Association, Washington, D.C.; Susan A. Riggs, of the Earl Gregg Swem Library, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Va.; Jovanka Ristic, of the American Geographical Society Library, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; Matthew Wynn, Atlanta; Claryn Spies, of the Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn.; and Amy F. McMinn, chancery clerk of Yalobusha County, Miss.

The University of Tennessee Press lived up to its standing as a premiere publisher of documentary editions. Director Scot Danforth shepherded this volume through the publication process with his usual enthusiasm and kindness. Linsey Sims Perry, Stephanie Thompson, and Jon Boggs provided essential support. Meanwhile, Holly Mercer, director of Newfound Press, and Mark Baggett, Bridger Dyson-Smith, and Mat Jordan, of the university’s Digital Initiatives, published the digital edition of most of this volume’s letters.

My family provided unwavering support during my ten years at the Polk Project, as they did before and as I know they always will. I thank my parents, Marjorie and David Cohen, for helping me to become a historian and for modeling the best of humanity. I thank my dearest friend, Andrea Olson, for standing by me through books and other adventures—plus deciphering some Russian for this volume. And I thank my cats for, well, being my cats.

I cannot conclude this series without shining a well-earned spotlight on one key participant. Though her name does not appear on our title pages, she has contributed to the Polk Project longer than almost any editor. I do not claim to know everything she has done for it since joining the History Department as an administrative specialist in 1993. She has managed complex budgets and distributed funds, purchased supplies and processed new hires. She has helped with grant applications, technology inventories, staff reviews, and conference plans. She has answered questions from me and my predecessors on all manner of topics—always, as one of the kindest people I know, with a smile. I cannot fathom having completed the project without her. With great pleasure and gratitude, therefore, I dedicate the final volume of the Correspondence of James K. Polk to Kim Harrison.

Michael David Cohen
INTRODUCTION

James K. Polk is known best, perhaps, for serving a single momentous presidential term and then voluntarily retiring to private life. With this volume, the Correspondence of James K. Polk reaches the end of that term and, a mere three months later, the end of that life. Endings tend to elicit speculation about legacies. Even before Polk left the White House, Americans began assessing his impact and guessing how he would be remembered. Given the divisive nature of antebellum politics and the major changes his administration had brought to the nation, it should come as little surprise that these forecasts were polarized.

Polk’s correspondents tended to like him. They did, after all, comprise mainly Democratic colleagues, supportive voters, family members, and favor seekers. Men in Hollidaysburg, Penn., congratulated him late in his term on having “so fully realized the expectations of the friends of Equal rights.” They referred, presumably, to the rights of Northern versus Southern white men. George Bancroft, a friend of the president and his minister to the United Kingdom, enumerated his multitude of accomplishments, “which in the eyes of posterity will single yours out among the administrations of the century.” Two days before Polk’s retirement, a Philadelphian old enough to remember George Washington predicted, “your name will be venerated & held up to ye. admiring gaze of all future ages.” A Kentucky physician added, “the names of Washington, Jefferson, Jackson, & Polk are to go down to future generations as the greatest & the best Presidents of the United States up to the middle of the 19th century.” One would-be historian of the administration even asked Polk to share documents to help him write about that “bright epoch in our national annals, not surpassed, if equalled, by any of its predecessors.”

The adulation, though plentiful, was not universal. Detractors did occasionally write to the president, hoping either to influence or to
infuriate him. An Ohio abolitionist, whose concept of equal rights differed from the Hollidaysburg men’s, tried to entice Polk to oppose slavery’s extension into Western land won in the recent Mexican War. “You can render your name immortal,” he tempted. “Come out for the Wilmot Proviso sign the bill and Posterity will rank your name with that of Jefferson.” A New Yorker expressed criticism anonymously and with less of a silver tongue. Having fired a political adversary from federal office, this writer argued, Polk had proven himself a “good for Nothing Old Scoundrel” who “ought to be horse whipped, and drummed out of the Country.” Somewhat more diplomatically, Seneca Indian chiefs accused him of violating treaties by changing the method of distributing annuities. “We do not understand,” they complained, “why our Great Father should keep his word with great Nations, and break it with little nations that nestle under his broad wings.” The change would cause the Seneca’s “ruin”—not the legacy, they hoped, that even a president intent on removing Indians from the eastern states wanted to leave.2

No one extreme view, of course, accurately predicted Polk’s legacy. A glance today at Mount Rushmore or U.S. currency reveals that his greatest fans were overly optimistic. The civil war that shook America a dozen years after he left office, sparked by the debate over slavery’s extension into the land he had acquired, tarnished his memory in the nineteenth century and beyond. Even when Polk strode a middle ground between white extremists on questions of slavery or accepted limitations on plans for removal, he rarely expressed concern for the African Americans and Native Americans whom those policies impacted most. He wrote far more about the need to accomplish predetermined partisan goals—“the measures of the Democratic policy, upon the success of which . . . the enduring prosperity of the country must depend”—than about the moral foundations beneath. His sometimes startling lack of concern with what historians now recognize as the central issue of the time—“What connection slavery had with making peace with Mexico,” he wondered in 1846, “it is difficult to conceive”—did nothing to help his legacy in the short or the long term.3

Yet most have not dismissed Polk as a “good for Nothing Old Scoundrel,” either. As I wrote in my introduction to the preceding volume, his initial decline into obscurity proved to be lengthy but temporary. Americans in his time and again in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, whether or not they liked what he had effected, admitted that he had been effective. And whether they liked him or not—whether, for that matter, they thought about him or not—they tended to accept the changes he had made. These revolved largely around the physical placement of things, people, and borders. The Independent Treasury that
Polk championed remained the basis for storing government money until the establishment of the Federal Reserve in 1913. The northwestern U.S. boundary with Canada agreed upon in 1846 became permanent. So, too, did the confinement of Native Americans to reservations west of the Mississippi River, which Polk had supported while in Congress and helped to execute from the White House.

Most visibly of all, the United States’ acquisition of half of Mexico, accomplished through a war of “conquest” (a term used by both Polk’s allies and his critics), established the new geographic status quo of North America. The U.S. House, under Whig control, did consider an amendment on February 19, 1849, to return California and the Southwest to Mexico. With a vote of 11–194, however, any hope of undoing Polk’s military achievement evaporated. U.S. politicians today debate the enforcement and protection of the southern border he established, but not its existence.

Strangely enough, Polk himself issued some of the most nearly evenhanded—or, at least, inconclusive—judgments of his own success. To be sure, his confidence in the rightness of his policies endured. He feared that Whig successor Zachary Taylor would “reverse the whole public policy, under which the country is now so prosperous.” He even congratulated himself, on occasion, as he did in a letter to Bancroft. But he did so with moderation: “If I have been so fortunate, as to be reasonably successful. . . . I can only attribute that success, to an honest purpose, a strict adherence to principle which has ever been my guide, and to the patriotic support, which I have received from the people.”

Even in a private letter to so supportive a friend, he avoided more assured self-praise.

As he reached retirement, Polk continued his tempered and tentative defense of his term. He told Bancroft, in January 1849, that some Whigs attributed the country’s prosperity to “luck” rather than to his abilities. “I care not,” he retorted, “to what they attribute the success which may have attended the measures of my administration, if that success shall result in the permanent good of the country. Of the effects of my policy, posterity, as well as the present generation must judge.” Then he disclosed a real concern. Congress still had not created territorial or state governments for the Mexican Cession. He worried that, amid disagreement over slavery’s extension there, no bill would pass during his term and, consequently, “California may be lost to the Union.” He went further in a letter to Lewis Cass, the Democrat whom Taylor had defeated, warning that inadequately centrist action on slavery “would shake and endanger the Union.” For all his accomplishments, he feared, one policy failure might destroy everything. Several
correspondents shared his fear. On New Year’s Eve 1848, in a letter that Polk’s secretary oddly labeled “amusing,” New Jersey educator Jonathan Cory speculated that the president may need to suppress an attempt at disunion “by veto or by armys.” The collapse of the Union that Polk prized so highly, let alone a resultant war among the states, certainly was not the legacy he desired.

Not only historical actors have legacies. Historical research projects do, too. Recently I had the opportunity to review the achievements of the James K. Polk Project. On April 12–13, 2019, to celebrate its completion, the Department of History at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, hosted an event sixty-one years in the making: “James K. Polk and His Time: A Conference Finale to the Polk Project.” Over ninety scholars and enthusiasts gathered at the East Tennessee Historical Society. They included twelve of the forty-three men and women who had worked on the project either at Vanderbilt University (1958–87) or at Tennessee (1987–2019). Participants shared research on diverse topics about Polk and antebellum America in the form of scholarly talks, presentations on historic sites, and a documentary film screening. I ended the conference with reflections on the history of the project itself and its impact on our understanding of the eleventh president.

As I told my colleagues, we editors have merrily ignored Polk’s desire for the privacy of his papers. He expressed fear, when a wagon carrying those papers home from Washington overturned, that “the manuscripts were exposed to view” and that people “who may have been curious, had access to them.” The goal of Herbert Weaver, who began the project; of Wayne Cutler, Tom Chaffin, and me, his successors; and of all our coworkers has been to enable the curious to do just that. Polk, who kept a remarkably inclusive cache of his correspondence, may have intended in retirement to cull it so as to shape his memory. Bancroft, who today is known less as a politician or a diplomat than as a pioneering historian, advised his friend to “digest and arrange your papers; put to paper your most important reminiscences; and either write memoirs of your times, or prepare ample materials for them.” Polk, with only three months between White House and grave, had no time to do so. When he died he left posterity not with the history he wanted to tell but rather with the sources necessary for a thorough and accurate accounting. His family largely left them intact; librarians and archivists made most of them publicly available; and we editors have rendered them legible, comprehensible, and accessible. The fourteen volumes of the Correspondence series enable students, scholars, and enthusiasts to learn about Polk’s time from the original texts.
They have been doing so since the first volume appeared in 1969. Dozens of books, to say nothing of scholarly articles, have drawn on our series. Well beyond biographies of Polk and his colleagues, the published letters have helped writers to understand topics ranging from U.S. foreign trade policy to religious dimensions of war to Indian removal to the lives of enslaved men and women. The volumes themselves or interviews with our staff have informed such other media as Brian Rose’s documentary film *James Polk*; a Voice of America radio broadcast in Korea about James’s wife, Sarah Childress Polk; and a recent Library of Congress blog post about Polk’s enslaved blacksmith, Long Harry. Now, with the *Correspondence* series complete, its use in research, in classrooms, and beyond should only increase.

Enough about legacies and reflections. Polk and his correspondents, after March 1848, were not sitting around all day wondering how history would remember them. They had work to do. This volume opens just after the end of the Mexican War. The U.S. Senate already had approved (and amended) the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, but the Mexican Congress had not. Letters herein trace, from the U.S. perspective, progress toward that final step before Polk could proclaim the treaty enacted—and California and the Southwest annexed—on July 4. Subsequent letters document challenges in the new lands ranging from Indian-white hostility to trials of anti-U.S. rebels to the congressional deadlock over slavery. Veterans and their advocates wrote to the president seeking promised or hoped-for benefits. The U.S. Navy took part in the early stages of a half-century civil war in Mexico’s state of Yucatán that pitted Mayans against whites. U.S. civilians tried to take part in another civil war that they hoped would lead to northern Mexico’s secession and then annexation to the United States. The treaty had not ended all violence involving the two countries or convinced all Americans to stay on their side of the new border.

Other initiatives and conflicts familiar to the administration continued in its final year. The new mission to the Papal States began operation. Polk authorized a long-contemplated offer to Spain for the purchase of Cuba. Diplomats finally resolved a nearly-two-year-old postage dispute with the United Kingdom. Most important on the European front, the wave of revolutions that had begun there in early 1848 spread across the continent before collapsing amid conservative backlash. Polk, who celebrated the “free principles” embodied by the French revolution, in particular, insisted that U.S. diplomats “vigilently watch” developments and “keep their own Government regularly & minutely informed.”
Back on this continent, Native Americans dealt with the accumulating consequences of eastern removal and of western expansion. The Stockbridge protested the abolition of their tribal status and thus of their annuities. Competing factions of the Seneca urged the United States to recognize different structures of tribal government; one of them, writing to Polk, drew a parallel between the “revolutionists” among his people and the violence engulfing France. With U.S. citizens still trekking to Oregon, which became a territory in August 1848, a series of attacks that had begun in late 1847 grew into the lengthy Cayuse War.

White migrants, by late 1848, were not only going to Oregon. James W. Marshall discovered gold in California days before Mexican commissioners signed the treaty transferring the area to the United States. News spread quickly thereafter, and Polk officially announced the find in December. The promise of gold and other minerals brought into the region fortune-seekers and scientists from around the country and the world. Some of them wrote to the president asking for permission or aid. The gold rush fed the development of oceanic steam travel and discussions of a Central American canal.

The elections of 1848, especially that for Polk’s successor, dominated political thinking during these months. Many Democrats still wanted Polk to seek a second term, despite his promise in 1845 not to, prompting him to send a letter to the Democratic National Convention forswearing any interest in the nomination. The final contest pitted Democrat Cass, Whig Taylor, and Martin Van Buren of the new Free Soil party. Taylor’s victory sharply stung Polk. But the close of his own political career—the chance to “cease to be a servant and become a sovereign”—delighted him. This sentiment did not prevent supporters from urging him to run again next time.

Disputes over slavery rattled Polk’s administration, and not only in debates about the West. Washington-area conspirators in April 1848 organized one of the largest slave-escape attempts in U.S. history. Its discovery and failure produced proslavery riots in the capital. Polk, though he tried to restore order and to limit damage to property, showed no sympathy for the slaves and blamed those who had helped them. Yet his administration fought for the release of John Lytle, a free African American who had been enslaved illegally in Cuba. Polk also met at the White House with Alphonso M. Sumner, a former U.S. slave who had become a leader among free blacks.

New challenges and opportunities presented themselves right up to Polk’s final hours in power. His administration sought and won the freedom of two Irish Americans who had been imprisoned by the British
under suspicion of involvement in an Irish rebellion. It dealt with accusations of corruption or incompetence against Edmund Burke, the commissioner of patents, and Charles Douglas, the commissioner of public buildings in Washington City. New charges that Polk himself had lied in 1845 about his intentions regarding Texas annexation induced him to gather testimony from his advisors in case he had to issue a public defense. Presumably with more pleasure, Polk attended the cornerstone laying of the Washington Monument. On his last full day in office, he signed bills creating Minnesota Territory and the U.S. Department of the Interior.

In addition to geographic expansion, Polk’s was an age of rapid technological and educational advancement. Inventor George Calvert Wheeler described it to the president as a “great Era of Improvement.” Several daguerreotypists or their agents, including a politician introducing the later-famous Mathew B. Brady, asked to photograph him. Leaders of several colleges sought Polk’s support, including the founders of the Odd Fellows’ Female Collegiate Institute, in Rogersville, Tenn. Students at Cumberland University, in Lebanon, Tenn., even invited him to speak at their commencement in July 1849. Had he lived until then, perhaps he would have accepted.

Though fixated as always on his work, Polk also wrote about personal matters. He and Sarah spent most of these months together, but they did exchange letters while he visited mineral springs in Pennsylvania in August and while she visited New York in November. Polk advised, comforted, and sometimes admonished his nephew Marshall T. Polk, Jr., who was studying at the U.S. Military Academy and who lost his mother in June 1848. The president corresponded about his own genealogy—perhaps the closest thing he ever had to a hobby—with William H. Winder and Leonidas Polk. He even asked Bancroft to scour the British government archives for records of events in North Carolina history, actual or imagined, involving the family. In one of his last letters, he contemplated a retirement activity that he never lived to try: joining a Nashville firefighting company.

Other letters deal with Polk’s property, real and human. Construction continued on his mansion in Nashville well into 1849. (Correspondence about its progress includes the only reference I have encountered, prompted by a suggestion that the Polks would dance in their home, to his having laughed.) He monitored legal disputes over his land and over the pay due him for Long Harry, whom he had hired out to other masters. The man who owned Harry’s wife relayed to Polk the couple’s request that their owners reunite them; the president seems not to have replied. He did write about slaves who had escaped from his Mississippi
plantation, including Joe, who soon was captured. Polk instructed the overseer to “beat him well.”

Letters late in this volume chronicle Taylor’s inauguration festivities and Polk’s journey home. He traveled by train, carriage, and boat down the Atlantic coast, west to New Orleans, and up the Mississippi River to Tennessee. Along the way he encountered crowds of officials and constituents anxious to fête him. He encountered visual and performing artists anxious to entertain him. And he encountered a global cholera pandemic that recently had reached America. With both travel companions and local residents taking ill, he could not always tell whether he was safer staying aboard the ship or leaving it. Before he reached Nashville on April 2, his battle with the disease had begun.

Please dive in. You will find letters from a woman promoting temperance, a deaf man citing his disenfranchisement, and a militia veteran protesting public arms sales; from the secretary of the American Colonization Society, Venezuela’s first chargé d’affaires to the United States, and the vicaire of the newly formed German Empire; from Robert E. Lee’s wife, an internationally renowned singer, and a planter who would become one of the earliest female physicians in America. Polk’s correspondents include a broad swath of social and cultural groups in the United States and beyond. You may even find, here and there, a letter from a Whig.

Altogether, this volume contains complete transcriptions of 376 letters from April 1848–June 1849, detailed briefs of twelve, and concise calendar summaries of 1,402. Of those published in full, Polk wrote 104. Over two thousand textual, contextual, and identificational notes accompany the transcriptions and briefs. As in other volumes, I have eschewed rigid selection criteria in an effort to publish the most important, illuminating, or interesting letters on a wide range of topics. Unlike other volumes, this one features a second, supplementary calendar of letters from before April 1848 that we accessioned too late to include in earlier volumes. Space considerations required me to limit that printed calendar to correspondents’ names, dates of composition, and repository locations. Summaries of the letters, however, will be found in the online versions of this volume. The supplement unveils 4,202 more letters by or to Polk. That said, unsuspected archives, private collections, and dusty attics surely house more Polk letters that even six decades of searching has not revealed.

So we end. After eight more years of work than Polk spent on Earth, the Correspondence of James K. Polk is complete. It renders accessible Polk’s incoming and outgoing letters from July 14, 1816, when he was a student at the University of North Carolina, to June 15, 1849, when he died. No longer do the historically curious need to obtain Library
of Congress microfilm, travel to other libraries and archives, contact private collectors, decipher faint handwriting, and research people and topics mentioned in letters. Six thousand three hundred nineteen transcribed or briefed and annotated letters, plus calendar summaries of all other known extant correspondence, can be found on a single bookshelf or, now, online. As Polk wrote, “Great questions have arisen foreign and domestic, which it has been my duty, to meet—with what success must be left to the future historian to record.” Turn the page, professional and amateur and student historians. Read the letters and assess Polk, his age, and his legacy for yourself.

Michael David Cohen
Editor, Correspondence of James K. Polk

1. Robert Williams et al. to Polk, August 22, 1848; George Bancroft to Polk, August 5, 1848; Nathaniel R. Snowden to Polk, March 2, 1849; John C. Darby to Polk, June 2, 1848; John Norvell to Polk, September 25, 1848. All letters discussed or quoted and cited in this introduction appear herein.

2. Jonathan F. Fenn to Polk, December 11, 1848; Anonymous to Polk, September 18, 1848; Seneca White et al. to Polk, c. January 24, 1849.


5. See, for example, note 5 to Polk to Andrew J. Donelson, April 2, 1848, and the text of Donelson to Polk, May 8, 1848.

6. Polk to Cass, November 14, 1848; Polk to Bancroft, September 15, 1848.

7. Polk to Bancroft, January 5, 1849; Polk to Cass, December 15, 1848; Cory to Polk, December 31, 1848.

8. Polk to George W. Thompson, January 27, 1849; Bancroft to Polk, February 23, 1849.


12. Polk to Andrew J. Donelson, April 2, 1848.

13. Maris B. Pierce to Polk, February 17, 1849.


15. Wheeler to Polk, August 28, 1848.

16. Polk to John A. Mairs, June 5, 1848.

17. Newfound Press, the digital imprint of the University of Tennessee Libraries, publishes pdf editions of all volumes in this series. Newfound also has published an XML-based and searchable edition of most of the letters in this volume without the annotations or calendars. These online volumes can be found through our website, https://polkproject.utk.edu, or directly at https://trace.tennessee.edu/utk_polk. In addition, the University of Virginia’s Rotunda imprint soon will add this series to its American History Collection, available at https://rotunda.upress.virginia.edu/AmericanHistoryCollection.html.

18. Polk to Bancroft, October 27, 1848.
EDITORIAL PRACTICE

The editors of Volume 14 of the Correspondence of James K. Polk have, in most regards, retained the editorial policies of their predecessors. Beginning with Volume 12, however, the editors have modified policies to enhance completeness, conciseness, or clarity. The guiding purpose has remained the clear and accurate presentation of Polk’s correspondence, with annotation that enables modern readers to understand and use those original documents.

The main body of this volume consists of letters transcribed in full or, in a few cases, summarized—“briefed”—in detail. These letters are annotated with endnotes. Near the end of the volume, a calendar lists all known extant correspondence from the period covered by the volume, with short summaries of letters not appearing in the main body. Because this volume completes the Correspondence series, a supplementary calendar lists all letters from earlier in Polk’s life that were located or dated too late to appear in their chronologically appropriate volumes or in the similar calendar in Volume 6. That supplement does not include newly found versions, such as drafts or copies, of letters that do appear in earlier volumes. The version herein identifies correspondents’ names, dates of composition, and repository locations; the version to be published online (see introduction) also features summaries.

We define Polk’s correspondence as all letters written by or to him. These include circulars (letters sent to multiple recipients) and notes (letters written in the third person), but not other documents sent by mail (such as newspaper clippings, meeting proceedings, or bills). We do not include Polk’s communications to Congress or to either house as a body. Nor do we include anything written during his administration and published in James D. Richardson’s Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, anything published in Official Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, or any reports published in

xxxv
John Bassett Moore's *Works of James Buchanan*. Though some of these messages, opinions, and reports begin with dates and salutations, they are letters in form only and can be found in those volumes.¹ Per an editorial decision made early in the Polk Project, we do not include the contents of three National Archives subgroups: Letters of Application and Recommendation During the Administrations of James Polk, Zachary Taylor, and Millard Fillmore, 1845–1853 (Department of State, RG 59); U.S. Military Academy Cadet Application Papers, 1805–1866 (RG 94); and Secretary of War, Application Papers (RG 107). Those manuscripts are available on microfilm. We do include letters written to one president late in his term and received by his successor if either president was Polk. This series ends with Polk’s death and thus excludes any letters written after June 15, 1849, even if written to him under the false belief that he still lived.

Aware that readers’ main attention should fall on the texts of the letters, we have limited annotations to identifications, information about those texts, and necessary context. People, events, organizations, publications, other topics, quotations, and uncommon terms are identified at their first mention in the volume, though people mentioned in headnotes are identified there only if they appear in no letter’s heading or text. Thereafter, if a letter alludes to a person by an incomplete name or by a description, or alludes to a topic by an unclear name, a note gives the full name as it appears in the index. Exceptions to this rule are those few individuals who appear with such frequency throughout the volume, and whose surnames are sufficiently distinct, that giving their full names seemed unnecessary. In Volume 14, these exceptions are George Bancroft, Thomas H. Benton, James Buchanan, John C. Calhoun, Lewis Cass, Henry Clay, Nathan Clifford, William L. Marcy, General Santa Anna, Winfield Scott, Zachary Taylor, John Tyler, and Nicholas P. Trist. Similarly, we have not explained in each instance that “General Jackson” is Andrew Jackson or that “Mrs. Polk” (or another obvious reference to the president’s wife) is Sarah Childress Polk. If a letter or annotation refers simply to “Polk” or “the president,” readers should assume that the reference is to James K. Polk. For Native American correspondents, few of whom signed their own names and whose names whites spelled many ways, we use in the annotation the names that appear in the letters, with mention of other common spellings, translations, and alternate names by which they were known. In the annotation we refer to the war fought by the United States and Mexico by the succinct term that Polk and many of his U.S. correspondents used, “the Mexican War.”

In general, we have transcribed the letters faithfully with a strict regard for original spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and text placement. To improve clarity and to accommodate the demands of printed
type, however, we have yielded to a few standard rules of normalization. We have capitalized initial words of sentences and supplied sentence-ending punctuation if sentence divisions are clear; if sentence divisions are unclear, we have indicated so in notes. If a word in a manuscript can be read with equal ease as either the conventional or an unconventional spelling, we have transcribed it as the former. Similarly, if a word's capitalization is ambiguous, we have followed conventional upper- or lower-case usage. We have incorporated authors' interlineations and cancellations into the texts without comment, except where an explanation or the retention of struck-out text (in brackets) is necessary for readers' comprehension. Clearly unintentional consecutive word repetitions have been omitted.

We have transcribed short dashes on the base of the line as commas or periods where the authors used them as such. We have ignored redundant punctuation and meaningless flourishes or ink marks. We have brought superscripts down to the line and transcribed markings beneath or beside superscripts as periods. We have omitted punctuation following the abbreviations “st,” “nd,” “rd,” and “th”; punctuation after “s” if an author used it with every plural noun; and punctuation after a letter's date or signature. We have replaced colons or flourishes used to end abbreviations or initials with periods. We have standardized quotation marks, using double marks for a quotation and single marks for a quotation within a quotation, and have placed periods and commas before closing quotation marks. We have replaced nonstandard punctuation (such as a comma below a dash) with the most similar punctuation available that retains the author's meaning. Underlined text is represented by italics.

Regardless of their position in the manuscript, we have set a letter’s salutation and its place and date of composition on one line (or more if necessary) immediately below the letter’s heading. In a letter written over two days, the second date appears at its place in the manuscript. Except in rare cases where they are particularly illuminating, we have omitted complimentary closings; an ellipsis at the end of a letter indicates a closing that either appears in the manuscript's final paragraph or, though positioned separately, continues the final sentence of that paragraph. We have rendered each author's signature in capitals and small capitals on its own line, but have placed the signature to a postscript in upper- and lower-case letters at the end of the last paragraph of the postscript. We have omitted professional titles that follow signatures. We have set each postscript at the end of its letter; a note indicates if it appears elsewhere in the manuscript.

Most of our transcriptions and summaries of correspondence are based on extant letters held in archives or private collections. In rare
cases, they derive from archival transcriptions, from publications of letters, or from original manuscripts of which the project has obtained copies but whose current locations are unknown. A few calendar summaries for letters whose current locations are unknown, mostly in the supplement, are based on summaries, transcriptions, or manuscript images located in auction listings or dealers’ catalogs whose provenance, to the extent possible, has been verified. For letters in this volume originally written in languages besides English, we publish translations or summaries by our current or former staff or by colleagues with appropriate linguistic expertise. Correspondents in Russia—Nicholas I and Ralph I. Ingersoll—may have dated their letters according to the Julian calendar, on which that country still relied after America and Europe adopted the Gregorian calendar. Most likely, however, they used the latter, as Russian diplomats generally did in foreign correspondence.

Each published or briefed letter’s headnote or calendar entry includes the physical description and location of the version transcribed or summarized (except in rare cases where we lack some of this information), along with identifications of other known extant versions or publications of the letter. We have noted the city or other location to which a published or briefed letter was addressed, whether written inside the letter or on its cover—the envelope if one was used or the exterior of the folded letter if one was not—in the headnote; we have noted probable addresses for letters whose covers are missing. Also in the headnote, we have included information from the recipient’s or another’s endorsement if it adds to readers’ understanding of the letter (Polk and his secretaries often summarized letters on their covers, but we generally have not included those summaries). A reply that Polk wrote as an endorsement, though, has been transcribed in full beneath the letter. We have quoted, in the headnote, the author’s notation of “private” or other such stipulation; this text is from the top of the letter unless otherwise indicated. We have included delivery information such as the names of couriers, but mentioned postmarks only if they reveal significant information such as a delay in mailing or the route of an international letter.

Brackets within a letter indicate text that we have inserted to complete a probable meaning, text whose transcription is uncertain, cancelled text that we have retained, or text that we have transcribed from a different version of the letter. A note indicates the nature of the bracketed text. The letters include many errors and unconventional spellings; bracketed text to complete meanings, or notes with corrected spellings, have been inserted only where confusion is likely otherwise. Bracketed ellipses indicate text that is illegible, usually owing to dam-
Editorial Practice

age, archival tape, or poor ink transfer in Polk’s copy press; a note indicates the problem. Brackets also surround supplied places or dates of composition (if omitted from or incorrectly stated in a manuscript), supplied signatures (if omitted from or cut out of a manuscript), and supplied postscript headings. They surround supplied dates or correspondents’ names in the calendars.

In crafting this volume’s annotation, we have consulted numerous primary and secondary sources. These include many well-known reference books and monographs. To ensure accuracy, we have confirmed all information in the notes, including that which appears in earlier volumes of this series. Only facts for which we have at least one reliable primary source or two reliable secondary sources have been included. (In very rare cases, information found in a single secondary source has been mentioned and cited; see below for a more general exception to the sourcing rule). Owing to these considerations and pursuant to our desire that the notes not overwhelm the letters, we have foregone the naming of sources in the notes. We have, however, identified publications (including federal documents and laws) mentioned or quoted in the various texts and directed readers to outside sources of particular relevance. Polk’s diary and his annual messages to Congress are mentioned throughout this volume; they can be found in editions edited, respectively, by Milo Milton Quaife and James D. Richardson.² References in letters to Polk’s “Message,” if not further specified, mean his Fourth Annual Message to Congress, which he submitted on December 5, 1848. U.S. treaties and conventions discussed herein can be found in volumes 7 to 9 of the federal government’s Statutes at Large and volume 2 of Charles J. Kappler’s Indian Affairs. Laws and Treaties.³ Congressional speeches generally can be found in the Congressional Globe.

Letters often refer to other letters to or from Polk. In general, readers may find such letters in this series. We have noted if a mentioned letter has not been found. If an author refers to a letter in this series without giving the correspondent and date, we have supplied that information.

We have identified in notes, with archival locations, all documents enclosed within letters published or briefed in this volume. Notes also indicate enclosures mentioned in the correspondence that have not been found. Calendar entries mention enclosures but indicate in parentheses only if an enclosure has not been found or appears in a different repository from its letter’s; otherwise readers may assume an enclosure is with its indicated letter. In each relevant case, as part of the description and location that we provide for every letter, we have noted if the letter is itself an enclosure. We have omitted notes for many enclosed objects; unless otherwise indicated, these have not been found.
In this volume we have preserved the policy changes made in Volume 12 regarding identifications of people. Each identifying note now includes, immediately following the person’s name, the years of birth and death. The absence of such dates indicates that research yielded none. (As in earlier volumes, the notes otherwise include biographical information only up to Polk’s death in 1849 unless later activities are particularly important, are necessary for clarity, or are the only information known about a person.) Drawing on William Dusinberre’s *Slavemaster President: The Double Career of James Polk*, we have included more biographical information about Polk’s African American slaves than appears in the first eleven volumes. We have confirmed and supplemented Dusinberre’s findings through primary research whenever possible, but have included his information even in instances where he remains the only source. This exception to the usual sourcing protocols owes to the pertinence of information on Polk’s slaves and the scarcity of relevant sources.

The calendar now includes very brief identifications of people who appear there for the first time in the volume. In the rare situation where we have found no information about a person, whether in the main body or in the calendar, or about another subject or a quotation in the main body, we have simply omitted the identification without mentioning its absence. The supplementary calendar (even the expanded online version) does not identify people or mention endorsements unless essential to understanding the content.

This volume includes fewer cross references than those before Volume 12. In most cases, instead of relying on cross references, readers can locate additional letters and notes on a topic by referring to the index. We have included cross references where other letters are particularly vital and the index may not immediately direct readers to them. Finally, as in Volume 13, this volume’s index includes the places where published or briefed letters were written.

MICHAEL DAVID COHEN


## SYMBOLS

### Document Classifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AD</td>
<td>Autograph Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AD, copy</td>
<td>Autograph Document, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADI</td>
<td>Autograph Document Initialed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADS</td>
<td>Autograph Document Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADS, copy</td>
<td>Autograph Document Signed, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADS, fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Document Signed, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADsS</td>
<td>Autograph Documents Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>Autograph Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE, facsimile</td>
<td>Autograph Endorsement, published facsimile copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEI</td>
<td>Autograph Endorsement Initialed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AES</td>
<td>Autograph Endorsement Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AESI</td>
<td>Autograph Endorsements Initialed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AESS</td>
<td>Autograph Endorsements Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Autograph Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, copy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, draft</td>
<td>Autograph Letter, drafted by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Letter, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, fragment of draft</td>
<td>Autograph Letter, drafted by writer, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, photocopy of draft</td>
<td>Autograph Letter, drafted by writer, photocopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, photocopy of fragment of draft</td>
<td>Autograph Letter, drafted by writer, photocopy of fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALI</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Initialed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*xliii*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALI, copy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Initialed, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALI, fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Initialed, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, copy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, draft</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, drafted by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, duplicate</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, duplicated by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, facsimile</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, published facsimile copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, microfilm</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, microfilm copy only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, microfilm, of fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, fragment, microfilm copy only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, photocopy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, photocopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, photocopy, of fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, fragment, photocopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, press copy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, press copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, press copy, of that copy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, copied by writer, press copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, probably press copy</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, probably press copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALS, telegram</td>
<td>Autograph Letter Signed, telegram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALs, copies</td>
<td>Autograph Letters, copies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALs, drafts</td>
<td>Autograph Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALsS</td>
<td>Autograph Letters Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>Autograph Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN, draft</td>
<td>Autograph Note, drafted by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN, press copy</td>
<td>Autograph Note, press copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANI</td>
<td>Autograph Note Initialed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANS</td>
<td>Autograph Note Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANS, copy</td>
<td>Autograph Note Signed, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANS, facsimile</td>
<td>Autograph Note Signed, published facsimile copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANS, fragment</td>
<td>Autograph Note Signed, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Document, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, copy</td>
<td>Document, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D, translation</td>
<td>Document, English translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Document Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ds, copies</td>
<td>Documents, copies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ds, drafts</td>
<td>Documents, drafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Endorsement, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Es</td>
<td>Endorsements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Letter, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, copy</td>
<td>Letter, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, copy of ALS, copy</td>
<td>Letter, copy, based on Autograph Letter Signed, copied by writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, copy of translation</td>
<td>Letter, copy of English translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, draft</td>
<td>Letter, draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, extract</td>
<td>Letter, extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, fragment of French translation</td>
<td>Letter, French translation, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, French translation</td>
<td>Letter, French translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, incomplete copy</td>
<td>Letter, incomplete copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, photocopy of fragment of draft</td>
<td>Letter, draft, photocopy of fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, telegram</td>
<td>Letter, telegram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, translation</td>
<td>Letter, English translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L, typed copy</td>
<td>Letter, typed copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI</td>
<td>Letter Initialed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Letter Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS, copy</td>
<td>Letter Signed, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS, duplicate</td>
<td>Letter Signed, duplicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS, fragment</td>
<td>Letter Signed, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS, press copy</td>
<td>Letter Signed, press copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS, triplicate</td>
<td>Letter Signed, triplicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ls, copies</td>
<td>Letters, copies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ls, drafts</td>
<td>Letters, drafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ls, translations</td>
<td>Letters, English translations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Note, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N, copy</td>
<td>Note, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N, fragment</td>
<td>Note, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N, fragment of copy</td>
<td>Note, copy, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N, press copy</td>
<td>Note, press copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N, translation</td>
<td>Note, English translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>Note Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS, copy</td>
<td>Note Signed, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS, fragment</td>
<td>Note Signed, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Published Circular, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCs</td>
<td>Published Circulars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD</td>
<td>Published Document, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDS</td>
<td>Published Document Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDs</td>
<td>Published Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Published Letter, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL, extract</td>
<td>Published Letter, extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLS</td>
<td>Published Letter Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLs</td>
<td>Published Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PN</td>
<td>Published Note, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNS</td>
<td>Published Note Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNs</td>
<td>Published Notes, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed AC</td>
<td>Partly printed Autograph Circular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed ACS</td>
<td>Partly printed Autograph Circular Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed AL</td>
<td>Partly printed Autograph Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed ALS</td>
<td>Partly printed Autograph Letter Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed AN</td>
<td>Partly printed Autograph Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed ANS</td>
<td>Partly printed Autograph Note Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed D</td>
<td>Partly printed Document, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed DS</td>
<td>Partly printed Document Signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed L, telegram</td>
<td>Partly printed Letter, authorship attributed or unknown, telegram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed N</td>
<td>Partly printed Note, authorship attributed or unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed N, microfilm</td>
<td>Partly printed Note, authorship attributed or unknown, microfilm copy only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly printed N, telegram</td>
<td>Partly printed Note, authorship attributed or unknown, telegram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Repository Designations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Repository</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A–Ar</td>
<td>Alabama Department of Archives and History, Montgomery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM</td>
<td>British Museum, London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBevSMF</td>
<td>Shapell Manuscript Foundation, Beverly Hills, Calif.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSmH</td>
<td>Huntington Library, San Marino, Calif.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct</td>
<td>Connecticut State Library, Hartford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CtY</td>
<td>Yale University, New Haven, Conn.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Symbols

DGU Georgetown University, Washington, D.C.
DLC Library of Congress
DLC–ACS Library of Congress, American Colonization Society Records
DLC–AJD Library of Congress, Andrew Jackson Donelson Papers
DLC–DM Library of Congress, Dolley Madison Papers
DLC–EB Library of Congress, Edmund Burke Papers
DLC–FP Library of Congress, Franklin Pierce Papers
DLC–JKP Library of Congress, James K. Polk Papers
DLC–JKPor Library of Congress, John K. Porter Autograph Collection
DLC–MVB Library of Congress, Martin Van Buren Papers
DLC–SC Library of Congress, Simon Cameron Papers
DLC–WLM Library of Congress, William L. Marcy Papers
DLC–ZT Library of Congress, Zachary Taylor Papers
DN Navy Department Library
DNA–RG 15 National Archives, Records of the Veterans Administration
DNA–RG 28 National Archives, Records of the Post Office Department
DNA–RG 42 National Archives, Records of the Office of Public Buildings and Public Parks of the National Capital
DNA–RG 45 National Archives, Naval Records Collection of the Office of Naval Records and Library
DNA–RG 46 National Archives, Records of the United States Senate
DNA–RG 48 National Archives, Records of the Office of the Secretary of the Interior
DNA–RG 56 National Archives, General Records of the Department of the Treasury
DNA–RG 59 National Archives, General Records of the Department of State
DNA–RG 60 National Archives, General Records of the Department of Justice
DNA–RG 75 National Archives, Records of the Bureau of Indian Affairs
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 76</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of Boundary and Claims Commissions and Arbitrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 84</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the Foreign Service Posts of the Department of State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 92</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the Office of the Quartermaster General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 94</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the Adjutant General’s Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 107</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the Office of the Secretary of War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 127</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the United States Marine Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 156</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the Office of the Chief of Ordnance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA–RG 233</td>
<td>National Archives, Records of the United States House of Representatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEU–S</td>
<td>Emory University, Manuscript, Archives, and Rare Book Library, Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICHi</td>
<td>Chicago Historical Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICU–HM</td>
<td>University of Chicago, Historical Manuscripts Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICU–SAD</td>
<td>University of Chicago, Special Collections Research Center, Stephen A. Douglas Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGK</td>
<td>Knox College, Galesburg, Ill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IHi</td>
<td>Abraham Lincoln Presidential Library and Museum, Springfield, Ill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IHi–JDF</td>
<td>Abraham Lincoln Presidential Library and Museum, Joseph Duncan Family Papers, Springfield, Ill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InHi</td>
<td>Indiana Historical Society, Indianapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InU–Li</td>
<td>Indiana University, Bloomington, Lilly Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KyLoF</td>
<td>Filson Historical Society, Louisville, Ky.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KyU</td>
<td>University of Kentucky, Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KyU–WHP</td>
<td>University of Kentucky, William Harrison Polk Papers, Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBU</td>
<td>Boston University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–A</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Adams Papers, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–ACEMW</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Alexander Calvin and Ellen Morton Washburn Autograph Collection, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–AHE</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Alexander Hill Everett Letters, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–EF</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Endicott Family Autograph Collection, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–GB</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, George Bancroft Papers, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–JC</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Jeremiah Colburn Autograph Collection, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–MVB</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Martin Van Buren Papers, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHi–WF</td>
<td>Massachusetts Historical Society, Winthrop Family Papers, Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWelC</td>
<td>Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MiAllG</td>
<td>Grand Valley State University, Allendale, Mich.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MiU–C–LC</td>
<td>University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, William L. Clements Library, Lewis Cass Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MiU–C–LL</td>
<td>University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, William L. Clements Library, Lucius Lyon Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MiU–C–MF</td>
<td>University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, William L. Clements Library, Maury Family Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MnHi–AKF</td>
<td>Minnesota Historical Society, Allyn Kellogg Ford Collection of Historical Manuscripts, St. Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoSHi–AJ</td>
<td>Missouri History Museum, Andrew Jackson Papers, St. Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoSHi–M</td>
<td>Missouri History Museum, MacKenzie Papers, St. Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoSHi–P</td>
<td>Missouri History Museum, Presidents Collection, St. Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoSHi–S</td>
<td>Missouri History Museum, Sublette Papers, St. Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms–Ar</td>
<td>Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBLiHi</td>
<td>Brooklyn Historical Society, N.Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBuHi</td>
<td>Buffalo History Museum, N.Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHi</td>
<td>New-York Historical Society, New York City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NN</td>
<td>New York Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NN–RJLSWS</td>
<td>New York Public Library, Robert John Levy and Sally Waldman Sweet Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNC</td>
<td>Columbia University, New York City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc–Ar–AB</td>
<td>North Carolina Office of Archives and History, Asa Biggs Papers, Raleigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc–Ar–LWP</td>
<td>North Carolina Office of Archives and History, Lucy Williams Polk Papers, Raleigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc–Ar–NCMH</td>
<td>North Carolina Office of Archives and History, North Carolina Museum of History, Pineville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc–Ar–PA</td>
<td>North Carolina Office of Archives and History, Polk Papers–Addition, Raleigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NcD</td>
<td>Duke University, Durham, N.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NcD–PRF</td>
<td>Duke University, Philip Ricard Fendall Papers, Durham, N.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NcD–R–JKP</td>
<td>Duke University, David M. Rubenstein Rare Book &amp; Manuscript Library, James K. Polk Letters, Durham, N.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NcU</td>
<td>University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NcU–LJP</td>
<td>University of North Carolina, Lucius Junius Polk Papers, Chapel Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NcU–MDP</td>
<td>University of North Carolina, Mecklenburg Declaration Papers, Chapel Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NhD</td>
<td>Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NhD–RA</td>
<td>Dartmouth College, Rugg Autograph Collection, Hanover, N.H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NjP–ADC</td>
<td>Princeton University, Andre De Coppet Collection, Princeton, N.J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NjP–RF</td>
<td>Princeton University, Rush Family Papers, Princeton, N.J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCX</td>
<td>Xavier University, Cincinnati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL</td>
<td>Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Penn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHi</td>
<td>Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHi–CF</td>
<td>Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Cadwalader Family Papers, Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHi–GMD</td>
<td>Historical Society of Pennsylvania, George Mifflin Dallas Papers, Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHi–JB</td>
<td>Historical Society of Pennsylvania, James Buchanan Papers, Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHi–SG</td>
<td>Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Simon Gratz Autograph Collection, Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPRF</td>
<td>The Rosenbach, Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPiC–R</td>
<td>Carnegie Mellon University, Special Collections, Rosenbloom Collection, Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPiU</td>
<td>University of Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ScCleU</td>
<td>Clemson University, Clemson, S.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Tennessee State Library and Archives, Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T–AH</td>
<td>Tennessee State Library and Archives, Adam Huntsman Papers, Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T–DH</td>
<td>Tennessee State Library and Archives, David Hubbard Papers, Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T–JKP</td>
<td>Tennessee State Library and Archives, James K. Polk Collection, Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T–VWA</td>
<td>Tennessee State Library and Archives, Virginia Wood Alexander Genealogical Collection, Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCoMCA</td>
<td>Maury County Archives, Columbia, Tenn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCoPMA</td>
<td>Polk Memorial Association, Columbia, Tenn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNSM</td>
<td>Tennessee State Museum, Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSewU</td>
<td>University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TU</td>
<td>University of Tennessee, Knoxville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TU–GJ</td>
<td>University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Gary Johnson Collection of Presidential Signatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx</td>
<td>Texas State Library and Archives Commission, Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx–JPH</td>
<td>Texas State Library and Archives Commission, Texas Governor James Pinckney Henderson Records, Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TxDaM–P</td>
<td>Southern Methodist University, Perkins School of Theology, Bridwell Library Special Collections, Dallas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TxHSJM–HET</td>
<td>San Jacinto Museum of History, Houston Endowment Texana Collection, La Porte, Tex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TxU–DB</td>
<td>University of Texas, Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UUML</td>
<td>University of Utah, J. Willard Marriott Library, Salt Lake City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vi–DC</td>
<td>Library of Virginia, Executive Papers of Governor David Campbell, Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViHi–JYM</td>
<td>Virginia Historical Society, John Y. Mason Papers, 1837–56, Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViHi–MF05</td>
<td>Virginia Historical Society, Mason Family Papers, 1805–86, Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViHi–MF25</td>
<td>Virginia Historical Society, Mason Family Papers, 1825–1902, Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViHi–PD</td>
<td>Virginia Historical Society, Preston Davie Papers, Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViHi–WF</td>
<td>Virginia Historical Society, Wise Family Papers, Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViU–FLW</td>
<td>University of Virginia, Papers of Floyd L. Whitehead, Charlottesville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ViU–RFE</td>
<td>University of Virginia, Papers of the Randolph Family of Edgehill, Charlottesville</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Published Sources**

88YSP  Jimmie Lou Sparkman Claxton, *88 Years with Sarah Polk* (New York: Vantage Press, 1972)

BDQ  John F. Polk, Jr., *Beyond Damned Quarter: The Polk/Pollock Family*
of the Chesapeake Eastern Shore in the Colonial Era (Millsboro, Del.: Colonial Roots, 2015)


CG Congressional Globe

CMPP–3 James D. Richardson, A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol. 3 (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1897)

CMPP–4 James D. Richardson, A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, vol. 4 (Washington, D.C.: GPO, 1897)

DYF Rodelle Weintraub and Stanley Weintraub, Dear Young Friend: Letters from American Presidents to Children (Mechanicsburg, Penn.: Stackpole, 2000)

EIWO Frances Fuller Victor, The Early Indian Wars of Oregon Compiled from the Oregon Archives and Other Original Sources with Muster Rolls (Salem, Ore.: Frank C. Baker, 1894)

EJPC Extracts from the Journals of the Provincial Congress, begun and holden at Charles-Town, in South-Carolina, on Thursday the First Day of June, 1775, and continued, from Day to Day, unto the 22d inclusive [Charles Town?: Peter Timothy?, 1775?]


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbols</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTT</td>
<td>Lyon Gardiner Tyler, The Letters and Times of the Tylers, vol. 3 (Williamsburg, Va., 1896)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PJCC–21</td>
<td>Clyde N. Wilson, ed., The Papers of John C. Calhoun, vol. 21, 1845 ([Columbia]: Univ. of South Carolina Press, 1993)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>John Reed Bumgarner, Sarah Childress Polk: A Biography of the Remarkable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SL Statutes at Large


CHRONOLOGY

1795  Nov. 2  Born in Mecklenburg County, N.C.
1806  Fall   Moved to Williamson County, Tenn. (Dec. 1807, area became Maury County)
1812  Fall   Underwent major surgery by Dr. Ephraim McDowell in Danville, Ky.
1813  July   Began study under Robert Henderson at Zion Church Academy
1816  Jan.   Entered University of North Carolina as sophomore
1818  June   Graduated from University of North Carolina
          Fall   Began reading law in office of Felix Grundy of Nashville
1819  Sept.  Elected clerk of Tennessee Senate
1820  June   Admitted to the bar
1823  Aug.   Elected to Tennessee House
1824  Jan. 1  Married Sarah Childress of Murfreesboro
1825  Aug.   Elected to U.S. House
1827  Aug.   Reelected to U.S. House
          Nov. 5  Death of his father, Samuel Polk
1829  Aug.   Reelected to U.S. House
1831  Jan. 21 Death of his brother Franklin E., aged 28
        Apr. 12 Death of his brother Marshall T., aged 26
        Aug.  Reelected to U.S. House
        Sept. 28 Death of his brother John L., aged 24
1831–32 Winter Sent slaves to clear land for his Fayette County, Tenn., plantation
1833  Aug.   Reelected to U.S. House
          Dec.   Chosen to chair U.S. House Committee on Ways and Means
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>Defeated by John Bell for Speaker of the U.S. House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Sold Fayette County plantation and purchased, with Silas M. Caldwell, Yalobusha County, Miss., plantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>Reelected to U.S. House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 7</td>
<td>Elected Speaker of the U.S. House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>Aug. 6</td>
<td>Death of his sister Naomi Tate, wife of Adlai O. Harris, aged 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>Reelected to U.S. House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sept. 4</td>
<td>Reelected Speaker of the U.S. House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>Feb. 24</td>
<td>Death of his brother Samuel Washington, aged 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>Elected governor of Tennessee over Newton Cannon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>Withdrew candidacy for Democratic vice-presidential nomination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>Defeated in gubernatorial election by James C. Jones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1843</td>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>Defeated in gubernatorial election by James C. Jones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov.</td>
<td>Recommended by Tennessee Democratic State Convention to be party’s 1844 vice-presidential nominee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1844</td>
<td>May 29</td>
<td>Nominated for presidency by Democratic National Convention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov.</td>
<td>Elected president of the United States over Henry Clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>Mar. 4</td>
<td>Inaugurated president of the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1846</td>
<td>Apr. 25</td>
<td>Start of Mexican War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 15</td>
<td>Signing of Buchanan-Pakenham (Oregon) Treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>July 30</td>
<td>Signed Walker Tariff bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug. 3</td>
<td>Vetoed Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill of 1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug. 6</td>
<td>Signed Independent Treasury bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>Purchased the late Felix Grundy’s home in Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
<td>Submitted reasons for not signing Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill of 1847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1848</td>
<td>Feb. 2</td>
<td>Signing of Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, ending Mexican War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1849</td>
<td>Mar. 4–5</td>
<td>Yielded office to his successor, Zachary Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 15</td>
<td>Died in Nashville, likely of cholera</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APRIL 1848

FROM WILLIAM McLAIN

My Dear Sir

Colo. Rooms 1 April 1848

I was very anxious to have an interview with you, this morning, but could not. It is very important that I should see you to day, for a few minutes, on a matter connected with the operations of the Colonization Society.3

I am sorry to trouble you in this way, but I will be under lasting obligations for the favor of a few words.

W. McLain

ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE: received April 1, 1848.

1. Born in Ohio and trained in theology in New England, McLain (1806–73) was pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Washington City, 1837–40. He became an agent of the American Colonization Society in 1839, its executive-committee clerk in 1840, its secretary in 1841, and its treasurer in 1843; he served as both secretary and treasurer, with variations in his title, 1844–73. He had become a director for life by 1846. On April 1, 1848, Pres. Joseph J. Roberts appointed McLain the Republic of Liberia’s minister to the United States. He was charged with securing U.S. recognition of the newly independent republic and negotiating a commerce treaty. Roberts reappointed him to the post in 1850.

2. The American Colonization Society referred to its Washington City headquarters as the “Colonization Rooms.” Founded in 1816, the society aimed to settle black Americans in Africa. It brought together antislavery whites, who believed the idea would entice masters to emancipate their slaves, and slaveholders, who wanted to rid the South of free blacks. Its presidents included James Madison, 1833–36, and Henry Clay, 1836–52; members included Thomas Jefferson and Andrew Jackson. Between 1820 and the Civil War, the society brought thousands of men and women to its colony of Liberia. A “Liberia Packet” departed Baltimore on April 11, 1848.
3. A cabinet meeting on the morning of April 1 likely precluded McLain’s seeing Polk then. Polk’s diary makes no mention of a meeting with McLain that day or thereafter. It does relate that the president and Sarah Childress Polk received the society’s Board of Directors, presumably including McLain, at the Executive Mansion on January 19, 1848. On that occasion, in response to the directors’ query, Polk “expressed my decided opposition” to the United States’ recognizing Liberia’s independence.

TO ANDREW J. DONELSON

My Dear Sir: Washington City April 2nd 1848

I have received your letter of the 22nd of February, requesting leave of absence, for a short period in order to enable you to visit the United States. Upon conferring with Mr Buchanan I had determined to accede to your wishes, and would have done so, but for the sudden revolution which has occurred in France. That great event, renders, it highly necessary, if not indispensable, that all our diplomatic representatives in Europe, should remain at their posts, that they should vigilently watch, its effects upon the Governments to which they are respectively accredited, their policy in reference to it, and that they should keep their own Government regularly & minutely informed, of whatever may transpire. For these reasons I have felt constraind to decline accepting a request made by Mr Ingersoll to be recalled from St. Petersberg. If in the course of the next summer the condition of affairs in Europe should be such as to permit it, it will give me pleasure, to grant the leave which you ask. At present I do not think that the U. States should be without a Diplomatic Representative of the first rank, at Berlin.

The news of the sudden overthrow of the French Monarchy, and the establishment of a Provisional Government, based on Republican principles, in its stead, has been received with general joy, throughout our country. The National Intelligencer and a few Federal leaders, true to their instinctive hatred of free principles constitute the exception to the general rule. On tomorrow I will send a Message to Congress, communicating a despatch recived from Mr Rush, in which I will express my full and unqualified approbation of his prompt recognition of the new Government. Your despatch, written after you had recived the news of the revolution has been received.

I have postponed writing this hasty note, until I have but a few minutes left, in order to be in time for the mail by the next steamer. With the kinds regards of Mrs. Polk and myself to Mrs. Donelson: . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

1. Nashville native Andrew J. Donelson (1799–1871), after losing his father as a boy, moved into the home of aunt Rachel Donelson Robards Jackson and her husband, Andrew Jackson. An 1819 graduate of the U.S. Military Academy, he served as an aide-de-camp to General Jackson, 1820–22, and private secretary to President Jackson, 1829–37. Admitted to the bar in 1823, he had careers as a planter, a journalist, and a diplomat. Donelson was chargé d'affaires to the Republic of Texas, 1844–45; appointed by Polk minister to Prussia in 1846 and to Germany in 1848, he served in Berlin until 1849.

2. A Pennsylvania-born lawyer, James Buchanan (1791–1868) began his political life as a Federalist and spent most of his career as a Democrat. He served in the U.S. House, 1821–31; as minister to Russia, 1832–33; in the U.S. Senate, 1834–45; as secretary of state, under Polk, 1845–49; as minister to the United Kingdom, 1853–56; and as president, 1857–61.

3. On February 22, 1848, the date of a planned but canceled banquet to protest King Louis Philippe’s government, reformers gathered in the streets of Paris. Harsh opposition from the Municipal Guard led to violence throughout the city. The next day, to the protesters’ delight, Louis Philippe dismissed François Guizot as prime minister. After soldiers fired on a celebratory procession that night, however, the protesters erected barricades and a battle began. On February 24 the insurgents defeated the royal forces, Louis Philippe abdicated and fled to England, and the victors formed a provisional republican government. That government promptly declared a peaceful foreign policy, but the events in France helped inspire revolutions elsewhere in Europe, including those in the German states.

4. Ralph I. Ingersoll requested his recall on February 11, 1848, in a letter to Polk and in dispatch no. 8 to James Buchanan. For the latter, see LS, duplicate, in Colin M. Ingersoll’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Buchanan relayed Polk’s denial of the request in a letter of April 1. WJB–8, pp. 38–39. Ralph I. Ingersoll (1789–1872), a lawyer from New Haven, Conn., and a second cousin of Charles J. Ingersoll, served in the Connecticut House, 1820–25; in the U.S. House, 1825–33; and as minister to Russia, 1846–48. Though early on an Anti-Jacksonian, he supported President Jackson by the end of his time in Congress.

5. Established in 1800, the Washington National Intelligencer served, from the 1830s to the 1850s, as one of the nation’s leading Whig organs. It was owned and edited, from 1812, by Joseph Gales, Jr., and William W. Seaton. It ended publication in 1870. The Intelligencer expressed concern that the “chaos” in France would lead not to republican rule but to “a much worse Government” and possibly a reenactment of the Reign of Terror of 1793–94 (“The European News,” March 21). It quoted the Baltimore Patriot & Commercial Gazette’s speculation that this revolution could lead to “all those excesses that followed the revolution which . . . prepared the way for the rule of Napoleon” (“The Passing Events in France,” March 24). A lengthy editorial on March 27, titled
“The Revolt of Paris,” likened Louis Philippe to Polk. It accused each leader of having prosecuted “a war of conquest” and “denounced” his opponents. The king’s lawful war, it asserted, no more justified overthrow than the president’s unconstitutional one. Though the editors hoped for the extension of “popular rights,” they doubted the new government’s intentions and longevity. The war that might follow, they feared, might even involve the United States.

6. Although the Federalist party had ceased to exist decades earlier, antebellum Democrats persisted in the use of “Federal” and “Federalist” as pejoratives for the Whig party, widely regarded as the successor of the Federalists. The usage underscored widespread popular equations between the Federalists and antidemocratic biases allegedly held by Whigs.

7. In his dispatch no. 17 to Buchanan, dated March 4, 1848, minister to France Richard Rush describes the February 24 “civil war” and names the provisional government’s key leaders. He explains that, Rush having received an invitation on February 26, he and Legation Secretary Jacob L. Martin met with the new government on February 28; at that meeting Rush presented an address (enclosed in the dispatch) expressing U.S. support for the government and the French leaders affirmed their country’s amity with the United States. On February 27 Alphonse Marie Louis de Prat de Lamartine sent Rush a letter (also enclosed) announcing his appointment as minister of foreign affairs, and the next day Rush sent an acknowledgment (also enclosed). In his message of April 3 sending the dispatch and enclosures to Congress, Polk approves Rush’s recognition of the new government, expresses the United States’ “congratulations” toward the French people, affirms America’s “policy . . . of non-intervention in the domestic affairs of other countries” but its support for “free government” everywhere, and asserts, “The world has seldom witnessed a more interesting or sublime spectacle than the peaceful rising of the French people, resolved to secure for themselves enlarged liberty, and to assert . . . the great truth, that in this enlightened age man is capable of governing himself.” See all these documents in Senate Executive Document No. 32, 30th Congress, 1st Session. Lawyer and newspaper editor Rush (1780–1859) served as comptroller of the Treasury, 1811–14; U.S. attorney general, 1814–17; minister to the United Kingdom, 1818–25; Treasury secretary, 1825–29; and minister to France, 1847–51. In 1828 he ran unsuccessfully as vice president on the ticket headed by John Quincy Adams.

8. Polk probably refers to a dispatch from Donelson to Buchanan, possibly no. 62, dated March 10, 1848. There Donelson lists reforms attained in Baden, Bavaria, and other German states. He predicts that reforms will spread and, in particular, that King Frederick William IV soon will grant freedom of the press in Prussia. He mentions “a large meeting” in Berlin “to day, almost riotous, urging . . . reform.” He fears, however, the outbreak of a continental war between revolutionaries and the monarchs of Prussia, Austria, and Russia. Donelson discusses the impact of France’s revolution on the rest of Europe and the growing popularity of using the German Confederation for “giving unity to Germany”; he notes the benefits of a united Germany to U.S. trade. Enclosures include German newspaper reports on revolutionary developments. ALS and PDs. DNA–RG 59.
9. Sarah Childress Polk (1803–91), the president’s wife, served her husband as an advisor and confidant. Born in Rutherford County, Tenn., she was the third of six children of Joel Childress, a wealthy planter and businessman, and Elizabeth Whitsitt Childress. She was educated at schools in Tennessee and at the Moravian Female Academy (now Salem College), Salem, N.C.

10. Elizabeth Anderson Martin Randolph (c. 1816–1870s?), the widow of Meriwether Lewis Randolph and a cousin of widower Andrew J. Donelson, married the latter in 1841.

TO JACOB L. MARTIN

My Dear Sir: Washington City April 2nd 1848

In pursuance of the recommendation contained in my last annual messag[e] Congress has made the necessary appropriation fo[r] the outfit and salary of a charge d’ affaires of the United States to the Papal States. Immediately after the act was passed, it gave me pleasure to nominate you to the Senate for t[his] important mission, and the nomination was promptly confirmed by that body. You will receive your commission and instructions by th[e] Steamer which will convey to you this letter. [In] view of the great events, which have just transpi[red] in France, and of the advance of liberal princip[les] in other countries of Europe, it is desireable that you should proceed to Rome and enter upon the duties of your mission with the least practicable delay. Being the first diplomatic rep[re]sentative of your country, accredited to the Pope’s Government, your duties, will be delicate and highly important. The United States recognizes the Government to which you are sent, as that of one of the States of Europe, with which it is proper to initiate Diplomatic relations, but without any reference to the fact that the Sovereign is also the Head of a church. Queen Victoria is also the Head of church. More detailed instructions than those which the Secretary of state has had time to prepare, during the brief interval which has elapsed, since, your nomination was confirmed by the Senate, will be forwarded to you by the next steamer for Europe. After your arrival at your post, and after you have been recognized as the Representative of your Government, I deem it important, that you should take an early opportunity, to intimate in a proper manner and in the proper quarter, that the Diplomatic Representative whom the Pope may commission to the United States, should be a layman and not a Priest. You will readily understand the reasons for this suggestion.

I will send a message to Congress on tomorrow, transmitting Mr Rush’s despatch, and expressing my full and unqualified approbation of his prompt recognition of the Provisional Government of France. The news of the Revolution, by which the Monarchy was overthrown, and a Government based on liberal republican principles, established
in its stead, has been received with general rejoicing throughout our county. The National Intelligencer\(^{11}\) and a few Federal leaders, may entertain sentiments and opinions, which constitute exceptions, to the general rule.

**JAMES K. POLK**

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed erroneously to “Joshua L. Martin.” Addressed to Paris and marked “(Private & unofficial).”

1. North Carolina physician Martin (c. 1805–1848) served as chief clerk of the U.S. State Department, 1840–41; legation secretary to France, 1844–48; and, for two weeks before dying of malaria on August 26, as the first chargé d’affaires to the Papal States.

2. Text here and below cut off side of page. Polk dated and submitted his Third Annual Message to Congress on December 7, 1847.

3. Polk signed a bill that opened diplomatic relations with the Papal States, creating the post of chargé d’affaires (alongside the fifty-one-year-old consulate), on March 27, 1848. “An Act further to supply Deficiencies in the Appropriations for the Service of the Fiscal Year ending the thirtieth of June, eighteen hundred and forty-eight.” SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 23.

4. Polk erroneously nominated “Joshua L. Martin” (Alabama’s governor) for the new post on March 29, and the Senate confirmed the appointment on March 30. Polk issued a corrected nomination on April 6, and the Senate confirmed Jacob as chargé the next day.

5. James Buchanan’s dispatch no. 1 to Martin, dated April 1, 1848, transmits, among other documents, Martin’s commission; “A printed copy of ‘Personal Instructions to the Diplomatic Agents of the United States in foreign countries,’ with the ‘Supplement’ thereto”; and a printed circular “giving certain directions to be observed by the Diplomatic Agents of the United States in drawing bills on public account.” Those enclosures have not been found, but see the dispatch in Leo Francis Stock, ed., *United States Ministers to the Papal States: Instructions and Dispatches, 1848–1868* (Washington, D.C.: Catholic Univ. Press, 1933), pp. 1–2.

6. Europe’s revolutionary activity of 1848 started in Italy, which before 1861 consisted of many small political entities, and directly affected the Papal States. It began on January 12 with an uprising against Ferdinand II’s government in the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. Pope Pius IX’s refusal to support the Sicilians prompted a demonstration in Rome on February 3 in favor of freedom and a constitution. After Ferdinand issued a constitution creating an elected legislature on February 10, Pius (among other Italian heads of state) followed suit, approving a constitution on March 14. By then Austria was preparing to suppress budding rebellions in the Kingdom of Lombardy-Venetia, which it had controlled since 1815. On March 23 Charles Albert, King of Sardinia, answered Lombards’ call for assistance by declaring war on Austria. He led a coalition of Italian troops into Lombardy-Venetia, hoping to annex the area and encouraging hopes for Italian unification. Pius, amid Roman calls to join the fight, sent troops to the Lombardo-Venetian border for defense but did not declare war. When their general brought them into battle anyway, the pope, on April 29, repudiated the un-
authorized action. See also letter and notes in John McPherson to Polk, May 4, 1848. A Roman crowd demanded democratic reforms in November, prompting the flight of the pope and the proclamation, in February 1849, of a republic. French military intervention, however, ended that revolution in June and July. All other Italian revolutions had likewise been reversed by the end of that summer, though a constitution continued to govern Sardinia.

7. Pope Pius IX (1792–1878), Giovanni Maria Mastai-Ferretti, reigned from 1846 until his death. In 1870 the Papal States, over which popes had ruled since the eighth century, became part of the Kingdom of Italy, established in 1861.

8. The constitutional monarch Victoria (1819–1901) reigned as Queen of the United Kingdom, 1837–1901. Polk here draws a parallel between the pope’s leading the Roman Catholic Church and the British monarch’s leading the Church of England.

9. Secretary Buchanan’s dispatch no. 2 to Martin, dated April 5, 1848, conveys the new chargé’s instructions. Stressing the United States’ freedom of religion and equality of Christian denominations, Buchanan instructs him to cultivate trade and “friendly civil relations” with the pope but to “avoid even the appearance of interfering in ecclesiastical questions.” He conveys Polk’s satisfaction with the pope’s response to calls for reform: “liberal, without proceeding too rapidly to results which might endanger his final success.” Other European governments, Buchanan continues, must not interfere with Italian states’ reforms. Expressing Polk’s desire to expand trade through a treaty with the Papal States or a trans-Italian “Commercial League,” he requests relevant information. WJB–8, pp. 42–44.

10. Reference is to Richard Rush. See letter and notes in Polk to Andrew J. Donelson, April 2, 1848.


TO RICHARD RUSH

My Dear Sir: Washington City April 2nd 1848

Your despatch giving official information of the sudden overthrow of the French Monarchy, and the establishment of a Provisional Government, based on Republican principles in its stead, was received at the Department of State two days ago. You will learn by a despatch which you will receive from the Secretary of State, by the Steamer which will convey to you this letter, that it has given me pleasure to approve your prompt recognition of the new Government. On tomorrow I will send a message to Congress, communicating a copy of your despatch, and expressing my unqualified approval of your conduct.1 Your position, upon the sudden emergency which occurred, was delicate and highly responsible. You met the occasion as became the Representative of the greatest Republic on earth. It affords me great pleasure, to express to you these sentiments. The news of the revolution in France, and the establishment of free Government, has been received with general joy,
Correspondence of James K. Polk

throughout our countrey. The National Intelligencer & a few Federal
leaders, true to their instinctive hatred of liberal principles, constitute
the exceptions to the general rule.

You will learn that I have appointed Dr. Martin, your Secretary of
Legation, to be charge’ d’ affaires to the Papal States. It is desireable
that he should proceed to Rome, and enter on the duties of his mission,
with as little delay as may be consistent, with his convenience, and
the necessary arrangements, which he have to make. His appointment,
leaves a vacancy in the office of Secretary of Legation, and I request
that you will inform me, whom you may desire to have appointed. It is
usual to consult the minister in regard to his Secretary of legation, and
to accord to his wishes in the selection.

I have postponed writing this hasty note, until I have but a few
minutes left, in order to be in time for the mail by the next Steamer.

James K. Polk

ALS. NjP–RF. Addressed to Paris and marked “(Private & unofficial).” See
also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. On Rush’s dispatch of March 4, 1848, to James Buchanan and Polk’s mes-
sage of April 3 to Congress, see letter and notes in Polk to Andrew J. Donelson,
April 2, 1848. For Buchanan’s dispatch no. 12 to Rush, dated March 31, 1848,
see WJB–8, pp. 32–37. Buchanan enclosed with that dispatch two copies of Polk
to Jacques Charles Dupont de l’Eure et al., March 31, 1848.

2. Jacob L. Martin.

FROM GEORGE ABERNETHY

Sir, Oregon City 3d April, 1848

I am aware that much of your time is occupied, and shall be brief
in my remarks, hoping the importance of the case, will excuse this lib-
erty. A copy of the memorial passed by the Legislature, at its last ses-
tion, together with papers containing the account of the massacre of
Dr. Whitman, and others, at Waiilatper by the Cayuse Indians, were
forwarded to Congress by Mr. J. Meek. I also forwarded duplicates via
California, as Mr. Meek left Walla Walla on the 4th ult. he will no doubt
reach you in May. I send with this a file of the Spectator, and an Extra
issued to-day, together with a Copy of my last Proclamation by which
you will perceive that we are carrying on a War with the Indians of the
interior.

Sometime since Commissioners were sent up to treat with the dif-
ferent tribes, and endeavour to detach them from the Cayuse; they ef-
ected a great deal; the Walla Walla’s, Nez Perce’s, and other tribes,
accepted presents and declared they would remain friendly with the
April 3, 1848

whites. Still there are a great many that will unite with the murderers, all the restless and turbulent spirits among the different tribes, those that were guilty of robbing the immigrants last fall, many who look with a jealous eye on the inroads of the white man, So that it is to be feared a large party will take the field against us. Our settlers are scattered through the different vallies, many of them isolated and lying in such a position, that they could be swept off in a night, and the Indians be in the mountains out of reach next morning. Our policy is to keep the Indians busy in protecting their families and stock in their own Country, and by this means keep them out of the valley and we hope we shall succeed, but we have no money, no munitions of War, our patriotic Volunteers are destitute of clothing, tents and provisions even while in the field, still they are in good spirits and determined to fight to the last. Our powder we gather up by half pounds, pounds and parcels as the settlers have brought more or less in for their own use. This will soon be gone. I have written to Genl. Mason of California for a supply of powder and lead, which I hope will come by the first opportunity. I have also written to Commodore Shubrick to send us a sloop of war to be in our river, to shew the Indians that we have force that can be brought into this Country if necessary.

Fear and fear only rules and controls Indians—knowing this, they have been informed that we expected a Man of War here this summer, and that as soon as our Great Chief heard, that his people had been murdered, he would send his War Chief here, to punish the murderers—should this pass off, and we receive no visit, from our Men of War, and no troops be sent into this Territory, our situation will not be an enviable one. The Indians will say, all this has been said to frighten us, see, their War Ships have not come, their soldiers have not come, they have none, do not let us be afraid any longer. Probably a large Immigration will be on their way to this Territory this summer. I hope that troops will accompany them, for the Indians are well aware of their route and the time of their coming and if not protected they will very likely go on to meet them and rob, plunder, and murder all parties not strong enough to resist them. They robbed them last year, and they will I fear proceed farther this year. I hope sincerely that whether Congress passes a Bill extending the jurisdiction of the United States over us or not, that at least One Regt. of Dragoons will be sent into Oregon to protect us from the Indians, and protect immigrants on their way hither. Col. Gilliam as you will perceive by the extra accompanying this, was accidentally shot on his way from Wailatper to the Dalles; the Col. was a brave man and his loss is much regretted. He was appointed by your Excellency to the office of “Agent of the Post office Department.” Nothing was ever
effected in that department. An advertisement was put in the paper offering to let Contracts, but as the Contractor was only to get his pay out of the proceeds of the office, and even that could not be guaranteed to him for four years, no one would enter into a Contract to carry the Mail. Consequently no mail has been started in the Territory under the Authority of the United States.

Feeling confident that you will aid us in our difficulties, I have placed before you briefly our situation, merely stating in conclusion, we have told the Indians in order to prevent their uniting against us, that troops and vessels of War would soon be here.

GEO. ABERNETHEY

ALS. Location unknown. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s diary: received October 10, 1848. Polk enclosed this letter, or a copy of it, with his Fourth Annual Message to Congress, December 5, 1848. It thus was published in House Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 1003–4. Also published in EIWO, pp. 236–38.

1. Abernethy (1807–77), a New York City merchant, sailed to the Oregon Country as a lay Methodist missionary in 1839–40. He operated the mission store until 1844, when most of the mission’s bases closed and he, purchasing much of its property, became an Oregon City merchant. He served as Oregon’s provisional governor, 1845–49.

2. In its memorial of December 1847, the Oregon provisional legislature labels Cayuses’ murder of eleven whites including Marcus and Narcissa Prentiss Whitman as actions which “cannot be suffered to pass unpunished” and expresses fear of a military “alliance” among Indian peoples in the Columbia River’s upper valley. Legislators demand troops, weapons, and money. They also urge Congress to create a territorial government and to give Oregonians “liberal grants” of land. Accompanying the memorial were Abernethy’s December 29 cover letter to Congress and letters, statements, lists, and a newspaper report relating to the killings. Marcus Whitman had been administering medicine to the Cayuse at Waiilatpu, where he and wife Narcissa operated a mission. About thirty Cayuses there nonetheless died in a short period. After a white teacher and an Indian who lived with the Whitmans claimed that, far from treating dysentery and measles, Marcus actually was poisoning his patients, Cayuses on November 29 killed the eleven whites and took most women and children captive. According to some reports, they killed up to three more white men in subsequent days. Though the enclosures do not mention it, two children died in captivity. White journalists called for retribution. With both Abernethy and the Nez Perce Indians concerned about further violence if white Americans approached the Cayuse, Briton Peter Skeen Ogden, chief factor for the Hudson’s Bay Company at Vancouver, Canada, negotiated on December 23 for the captives’ ransom. The Cayuse released them at Fort Nez Perces on December 29. See all these documents in House Miscellaneous Document No. 98, 30th Congress, 1st Session. The incident, nonetheless, began a period of violence,
known as the Cayuse War, that continued until 1855. In 1850 the territorial government executed five Cayuses for the murders. New York native Marcus Whitman (1802–47) practiced medicine in Canada and New York before joining the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions in 1834. In 1836 he and Narcissa went to the Oregon Country, likely the first to do so largely by wagon. At their Waiilatpu mission they taught the Cayuse white methods of agriculture and tried to convert them to Christianity. After returning east in 1842, Marcus in 1843 led a wagon trail over the Oregon Trail. The Cayuse, or Waiilatpu, had lived in present-day Oregon and Washington at least since the eighteenth century. Traditionally fishers and buffalo hunters, in that century they acquired horses and became powerful traders with other Indians and with whites. They maintained peace with U.S. settlers until the incident discussed here.

3. Virginia native Joseph L. “Joe” Meek (1810–75), a cousin of Sarah Childress Polk and early in life a Rocky Mountain trapper, went to Oregon in 1840. There he became a farmer and politician. The provisional legislature appointed him special messenger to Washington City in December 1847. Appointed by Polk on August 14, he served as the first U.S. marshal for Oregon Territory, 1848–53. His half–Nez Perce daughter, Helen M., was among those who died during captivity after the attack at Waiilatpu; Meek was the executioner of the convicted Cayuses.

4. Enclosures not found. Published, with gaps, from 1846 to 1855, the Oregon City Oregon Spectator was the first printed newspaper on the West Coast. It was issued semimonthly until 1850. Abernethy was among the publishers; Aaron E. Wait, at this time, was editor. In his proclamation of April 1, 1848, Abernethy called for three hundred troops to join Henry A. G. Lee’s Oregon regiment for six months. He stressed the need, by the threat of force, to maintain peaceful Indians’ goodwill and to keep unfriendly ones out of the Willamette Valley.


5. Authorized by the legislature, Abernethy in February 1848 sent six men, including Commissioners Henry A. G. Lee and Robert “Doc” Newell, to convince tribes not to ally with the Cayuse in the war. According to the Oregon Spectator of March 23, they secured some Indians’ friendliness toward the whites and others’ (including the Walla Walla’s, the Nez Perce’s, and some Cayuses’) neutrality. Lee (c. 1815–1851) migrated from Virginia to Oregon in 1843. He served in the provisional legislature, 1845, and edited the Spectator, 1846. A captain and then a colonel in the Cayuse War, he became territorial commissioner of Indian affairs in 1848 and mined gold in California in 1849. Newell (1807–69), born in Ohio, studied the saddling trade in Cincinnati before becoming a Rocky Mountain trapper. In 1840 he went with brother-in-law Meek to Oregon, where he published the Spectator and served in the legislature, 1843–48 and 1860. He became U.S. agent for the Indians south of the Columbia River and, in 1849, joined the gold rush. The Walla Walla long had lived along the lower Walla Walla River and at the conjunction of the Snake and Columbia Rivers in today’s Oregon and Washington. They maintained peaceful relations with white Americans until the 1850s. The Nez Perce, or Nimipu, spoke Sahaptian, a
language in the same family as the Walla Walla’s. When whites arrived they lived as seminomadic fishers, hunters, and gatherers, making great use of horses, in today’s Oregon, Washington, and Idaho. They maintained peace with whites until the 1870s.

6. Richard B. Mason (1797–1850), born in Virginia, joined the army in 1817 and served in the Black Hawk War. A colonel since 1846, he commanded the U.S. forces in and served as military governor of California, 1847–49. Though called “Genl.” here, he was brevetted brigadier general only later, effective May 30, 1848.

7. South Carolinian William B. Shubrick (1790–1874), a navy officer since 1806, became a captain in 1831 (the title of commodore, before 1862, indicated command of multiple ships rather than a permanent rank). He commanded the West India Squadron, 1838–40; directed the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, 1844–46; and commanded the Pacific Squadron, 1847–48. He was promoted to rear admiral during the Civil War.

8. In the first mass migration by U.S. citizens into the Far West, thousands in the 1840s made their way to Oregon. The first wagon train left the Independence, Mo., area in 1841. Migration along what came to be known as the Oregon Trail dramatically increased over the next several years.

9. Cornelius Gilliam (1798–1848) was special agent in charge of mail service in Oregon, 1847–48. Born in North Carolina, he served as Clay County, Mo., sheriff, 1830–34, and in the Missouri senate, 1838–44. He attained the rank of militia colonel while forcing the Mormons out of that state in 1838. Ordained a Baptist minister in the 1840s, Gilliam moved to Oregon in 1844–45. He was killed by an accidental gun discharge while commanding the white forces in the Cayuse War.

TO WILLIAM MOORE

My Dear Sir: Washington City April 3rd 1848

The Hon. Robt. W. Johnson, the Representative in Congress from Arkansas, has submitted to me a letter addressed by you to him, in which you inform him that Dewitt Clinton Yell, the son of my old friend Col. Yell, had decided to decline accepting the appointment of Cadet at West Point. So great was my regard for the father, and so great is my anxiety for the welfare of the son, that I feel it to be my duty, to say to you, that I think the latter will make a great mistake if he declines to accept, the appointment to West Point. In this conviction and believing that upon proper explanations being made to him, he might reconsider his decision, I have directed his appointment, and transmit to you herewith his warrant, signed by the Secretary of War, with a request that you will cause it to be forwarded to him. I know as you state in your letter, that Col. Yell was in his lifetime opposed to the Institution at West Point, but that is
no sufficient reason why his son should decline to receive the benefits of an education conferred at it. If he declines the Institution will still exist, and some other young man will be appointed in his place. I think he should accept, because being limited in his circumstance, he will be enabled without expense, to acquire as good an education, as can be conferred at any college or University in the Union. When he graduates, if he wishes to continue in the Military service, he will have a respectable profession for life, or if he prefers to resign and engage in other pursuits, he will be permitted to do so. His father fell in battle in the heroic discharge of his duty, and it is appropriate, that the son should be educated at the public expense. I am sure if his father was alive he would advise him to accept, and you know that I would not do so, if I did not believe, that it was for his best interest. The truth is, I take an unusual interest in Clinton’s welfare, and desire to see him a well-educated, respectable and useful citizen, and it is because I do so, that I now address you on the subject. I request that you will forward to him, the enclosed cadet warrant, and make known to him my views. Whether he declines or accepts he should without delay, make known his final decision to the Secretary of War. I shall be pleased to hear from you on the subject.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Lincoln County, Tenn., and marked “(Private).”

1. Born in Kentucky, Tennessee entrepreneur William Moore (c. 1786 or c. 1798–1871) fought in the War of 1812 and the Creek War and served in the Tennessee House, 1825–29, and Senate, 1833–37. A Democrat, he was close to both Andrew Jackson and Polk. Governor Polk in 1840 appointed him state adjutant general. Guardian to Dewitt Clinton Yell, Moore, out of deference to the late Archibald Yell’s long opposition to the U.S. Military Academy, urged Clinton not to enroll there.

2. Robert W. Johnson (1814–79), a Kentucky-born Arkansas lawyer, served stints as state attorney general and special judge in the 1840s. A Democrat, he served in the U.S. House, 1847–53; U.S. Senate, 1853–61; Confederate Provisional Congress, 1861–62; and Confederate Senate, 1862–65.

3. Born in Tennessee, Dewitt Clinton Yell (1831–61) studied at Georgetown College, Georgetown, D.C., until his father’s death. Instead of entering the U.S. Military Academy, he continued his studies in Fayetteville, Ark., where he became a lawyer.

4. Polk’s friend Archibald Yell (1797–1847) practiced law in Fayetteville, Tenn., before serving as U.S. judge for Arkansas Territory, 1832–35; U.S. representative from the state of Arkansas, 1836–39 and 1845–46; and Arkansas governor, 1840–44. A Democrat, he resigned from Congress to command a volunteer regiment in the Mexican War. He died in the Battle of Buena Vista on February 23, 1847.
FROM JOHN THOMAS¹

Sir, Richmond, Virg. April 5th, 1848

I feel assured, that you will favorably regard the liberty I take, in making this application, (not for office) to you, without the ceremony of a personal introduction. I am deputed by an Institution² chartered by the Legislature of this State to visit Europe, in order to obtain aid to enable it to erect suitable buildings and to procure philosophical apparatus. In order to facilitate operations there, it has been deemed advisable, that I should obtain from Your Excellency, letters of introduction to our Ambassadors in London and Paris.³ In conformity, therefore, with this view, I respectfully solicit from you letters to these gentlemen, inviting them to accord to my mission such facilities as they may think expedient to grant.

That you may have some knowledge of the person you introduce, I present to you the following testimony from a letter of introduction from Mr. M. M. Noah⁴ to the Chief Rabbi of the Israelites in London⁵; also the accompanying phrenograph.⁶

“Revd. & Dr Sir,

Permit me to introduce to your friendly notice the bearer of this letter, Doctor John Thomas, President of the Scientific and Eclectic Medical Institute of Virginia, who visits England on Professional Business.

Dr. Thomas is also Editor of a paper entitled ‘The Herald of the Future Age,’⁷ and is one of the most ardent friends of the Jewish Nation, & a firm believer in the literal predictions of the Prophets in relation to our people.

Independent of his excellent character, he is learned in the law, & possesses a deep & philosophical, as well as searching mind. He expressed a great desire to be known to you & I could not forego the pleasure of making you acquainted with him as an intelligent American and a liberal citizen.

With my best wishes for the continued success of your labors, which we all highly value in the New World, believe me, . . . .

M. M. NOAH”
As I wish to set out in about three weeks, a response to this as early as possible will confer a favor on, Sir, . . .

JOHN THOMAS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private” on the cover.

1. Thomas (1805–71), a London-born physician, immigrated to America in 1832. Anxious to reform medical practice and education, he became president of Franklin Medical College, St. Charles, Ill., in 1843 and chemistry professor at the Scientific and Eclectic Medical Institute in 1847. Soon named the institute’s president, he served until his visit to England. Also a preacher, Thomas underwent several religious conversions, finally founding, in the 1840s, the Christian sect that he later labeled the Christodelphians. Viewing Jesus Christ as the fulfillment of Hebrew prophecy, he felt a close bond with Jews. He preached the religion in England in 1848 and laid out its principles in Elpis Israel (1849).

2. Chartered in 1847, the Scientific and Eclectic Medical Institute, Petersburg, Va., taught its students botanic, or Thomsonian, medicine. Samuel Thomson had pioneered that system, which relied on plant-based treatments, in the early nineteenth century in reaction to the common use of bloodletting and mineral-based drugs. (Despite its name, the institute did not promulgate the offshoot of Thomson’s movement known as eclectic medicine.) The institute issued the Thomsonian journal Southern Medical Reformer, 1847–48. It closed in 1851.

3. George Bancroft and Richard Rush. Bancroft (1800–1891) served, under Polk, as secretary of the navy, 1845–46, and minister to the United Kingdom, 1846–49. A teacher, historian, and Democrat from Massachusetts, he had served as collector of the port of Boston, 1837–41, and played a key role in securing Polk’s nomination at the Democratic National Convention of 1844. He is best known for his ten-volume History of the United States (1834–74). At Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., from which he graduated in 1817, he was a classmate of Caleb Cushing.


5. Nathan M. Adler (1802 or 1803–1890), born in the Kingdom of Hanover, earned his Ph.D. from the University of Erlangen in 1828. An Orthodox Jew, he became chief rabbi of Oldenburg in 1829; of Hanover in 1830; and, based in London, of the British Empire in 1845. He published sermons in German and English.

6. A phrenograph was an assessment of intellect and character obtained through phrenology, the study of the mind through examination of the skull’s exterior. Practitioners used hands, calipers, or measuring tapes to study the
bumps on the head, which they associated with various parts of the brain. Originated by German anatomist Franz Joseph Gall in the 1790s, phrenology soon spread through Europe and, in the 1820s, to America. It remained very popular through the 1840s but was never widely accepted in the scientific community and was increasingly invalidated from the mid-nineteenth century on. Thomas enclosed Lorenzo N. Fowler’s “Phrenological Description of John Thomas, M.D.,” dated October 5, 1847, from an 1847 or 1848 issue of the Herald of the Future Age, pp. 179–80. Fowler identifies Thomas’s chief character traits as “energy, perseverance, determination, independence, strength of intellect, moral courage, and vividness of imagination.” DLC–JKP.

7. Thomas edited and published the Herald of the Future Age, initially in Louisville, Ky., and then in Richmond, Va., 1844–49. It was one of several successive magazines through which he disseminated his religious views.

FROM VANBRUGH LIVINGSTON\(^1\)

Sir, New York April 6th 1848

I beg leave to apprize your Excellency that I have, this moment, been informed by some friends at Washington that you had not, up to the 5th Inst, been made acquainted by me of my acceptance of the mission to Ecuador.

Under these circumstances, I avail myself of the present occasion of saying that I had the honor of addressing you on \textit{friday} last by mail expressing my acceptance of this mission.\(^2\)

Fearing, moreover, that my letter has miscarried, I hereby renew the expression of my acceptance of the same.

\textsc{Vanbrugh Livingston}

ALS. DNA–RG 59. Probably addressed to Washington City. From William Hunter, Jr.’s\(^3\) AES: received May 4, 1848.

1. Livingston (1792?–1868), an Episcopalian-turned-Catholic, wrote theological works including \textit{An Inquiry into the Merits of the Reformed Doctrine of “Imputation,” as Contrasted with Those of “Catholic Imputation”\ldots} (1843). He served as an invoice inspector in the New York City Customs House in the early 1840s; as appraiser there, 1844–48; and as the first chargé d’affaires to Ecuador, 1848–49. (Volumes 10 and 11 of this series, like some primary sources, identify him as Van Brugh Livingston.)

2. Livingston to Polk, March 31, 1848, not found.

3. Rhode Island native Hunter (1805–86)—not to be confused with his father, a U.S. senator and diplomat—practiced law in New Orleans and Providence, R.I., before becoming a U.S. State Department clerk in 1829. Reputedly possessed of a prodigious memory, he steadily increased his knowledge of diplomatic affairs and his influence in the department. He became its chief clerk in the early 1850s and served, eventually as second assistant secretary of state, until his death.
FROM JESSE E. DOW

Sir Washington April 8 1848

The Executive Committee of the Democratic Association intend celebrating the glorious events that have so lately occurred in France by a public meeting and a torch light procession on Wednesday afternoon at 5 pm and I have been instructed to invite your Excellency to be present on that occasion and unite with your fellow citizens in resolutions becoming the independent citizens of our revered Republic.

J. E. Dow

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.

1. Dow (1809–50), a Connecticut-born Democrat, early in life served in the navy as a secretary and, 1835–36, a mathematics professor. He was a Post Office Department clerk, 1837–41; U.S. House doorkeeper, 1843–45; and a Washington City common councilor, 1847–50. He edited or published several District of Columbia newspapers between 1841 and 1846. A friend of Edgar Allan Poe, Dow wrote poetry and prose, publishing The American Seasons, part 1, a volume of poetry, in 1848.

2. Dow served the Jackson Democratic Association of Washington City in various posts from its founding in 1846. Vice president in January 1848, he was corresponding secretary when he wrote this letter.

3. Planned for April 12, the event was postponed one day due to rain. At a fire station, beneath the French and U.S. flags, a band played the “Marseillaise” and attendees passed resolutions celebrating the revolution in France. Speakers forecast republican government’s longevity there. People set bonfires and lit up their homes. The night concluded with the torchlight procession, though an April 13 letter by “Felix” in the New York Herald, April 15, claimed it featured only “two torches.” A program, first published under the title “Mass Meeting” in the Washington Daily Union on April 9, listed Polk, George M. Dallas, the cabinet, and the members of Congress among the marchers. The president, however, and apparently the vice president, did not attend; some members of the cabinet and of Congress did, several of the latter giving speeches. Polk watched the procession from the front door of the White House and, according to Felix, sent an amendment to the resolutions, which the crowd adopted. Dallas lit up his home and James Buchanan and Robert J. Walker sent letters, which were read aloud.

FROM VICTORIA

[London, April 8, 1848]

Victoria, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Defender of the Faith &ct. &ct. &ct. To The President of the United States of America, Sendeth Greeting! Our Good Friend!
We have the satisfaction to acquaint You that it has pleased The Almighty, in His infinite goodness, to grant Us a Princess, who was born at Buckingham Palace at Eight O’Clock on the Morning of the 18th ultimo. From the Sentiments of Friendship which You have constantly expressed towards Us, and the interest which You have manifested on other occasions affecting Our Happiness, We feel assured that You will receive with pleasure the intelligence of an event so gratifying to Us and to the Prince Our Consort. And so, with Our best Wishes for Your continued Welfare, We recommend You to the Protection of The Almighty. Given at Our Court at Buckingham Palace, the Eighth day of April, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty Eight, and in the Eleventh Year of Our Reign.

Your Good Friend

VICTORIA REG

---

1. Princess Louise (or Louisa) Caroline Alberta (1848–1939), Queen Victoria’s sixth child, became a sculptor, a philanthropist, and, late in the nineteenth century, a supporter of woman suffrage. In 1882, while she was Vice-Regal Consort of Canada (1878–83), the territory of Alberta was named for her.

2. Built for John Sheffield, Duke of Buckingham, at the beginning of the eighteenth century and purchased by the monarchy in 1762, this home was converted into a palace in the 1820s. Since 1837, when Victoria began her reign, it has served as the monarch’s official London residence.

3. Prince Consort Albert (1819–61), born Franz Albrecht August Karl Emanuel, Prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, was his cousin Victoria’s husband and Louise’s father. After marrying in 1840, he had become an important advisor and secretary to the queen.

4. This abbreviation of “Regina” identifies a queen.


FROM JAMES BUCHANAN

Dear Sir/ [Washington City] Sunday Morning. [April 9, 1848]

I did myself the pleasure of calling last evening & this morning to bid you good bye; but not finding any person about I now do this
in writing. I shall not be gone more than a week or ten days.\textsuperscript{2} If any necessity should exist for my presence sooner you can direct me to be telegraphed\textsuperscript{3} at Lancaster where I shall go first or Chambersburg.

\textit{James Buchanan}

ALS. DLC–JKP. Possibly delivered by hand. From Polk’s AE: received April 9, 1848.

1. Place identified through content analysis; date identified from Polk’s AE.
2. Buchanan, a former resident of Lancaster, Penn., returned from his vacation there on April 19.
3. Polk’s presidency coincided with the rise of the telegraph, invented by Samuel F. B. Morse, as a major means of communication in the United States. Telegraphic service between Baltimore and Washington City began in 1844, and the first significant public event reported via the medium was Polk’s presidential nomination in Baltimore.

\textbf{TO ZACHARY TAYLOR}\textsuperscript{1}

Sir: Washington City April 11th 1848

In pursuance of a Joint Resolution of Congress, entitled “A Joint Resolution presenting the thanks of Congress to Major General Taylor, his officers and men,” approved July 16th 1846,\textsuperscript{2} I present to you herewith, through Major Bliss\textsuperscript{3} of the United States army, “in the name of the Republic, as a tribute due to your good conduct, valour and generosity to the vanquished,” a medal of gold, “with appropriate devices and inscriptions thereon.”

\textit{James K. Polk}


1. Born in Virginia, Taylor (1784–1850) spent his early life in Kentucky and became a Louisiana and Mississippi planter. His army career, begun in 1808, included the War of 1812 and various Indian wars. During the Mexican War he led the U.S. troops in northern Mexico; his victories included the Battles of Monterrey and Buena Vista. Elected as a Whig to the presidency in 1848, Taylor served from March 1849 until July 1850, when he died and was succeeded by Millard Fillmore.
2. The resolution thanked Taylor and the other officers and soldiers for their “fortitude, skill, enterprise, and courage” in “the recent brilliant operations on the Rio Grande.” “A joint Resolution presenting the Thanks of Congress to Major-General Taylor, his Officers and Men.” \textit{SL}, 29th Congress, 1st Session, Number 11.
3. New York native William W. S. Bliss (1815–53), an 1833 U.S. Military Academy graduate, was brevetted major in 1846 and lieutenant colonel in May 1848, effective 1847. He taught mathematics at the academy, 1834–40, and
served as Taylor’s chief of staff, 1840–41 and 1845–49, and private secretary, 1849–50. He married Taylor’s daughter Mary Elizabeth in December 1848.

FROM JEFFERSON DAVIS¹

Sir, Washington 13th april 1848

In conformity with the understanding of this day I have the honor submit the following statement and opinion in relation to the claim of Brig. Genl. Twiggs² for a brevet on account of services in the battle of “Monterey.”³

On the 21st of Sept. being the first day of active operations against the Town of Monterey, I was with the party who carried the first fort taken, and on passing through the fort in pursuit of the retreating enemy, I saw Genl. D. E. Twiggs in a position of great personal exposure and heard him cheering our men to active pursuit. My orders and duties soon sumoned me to another part of the field and I did not again see Genl. Twiggs during the day. For the estimate placed upon his services by the Comdg. Genl. I refer to the commendation bestowed on Genl. Twiggs in the official report of the investment and reduction of Monterey.⁴

On the morning of the 21st Sept 1846, when the Troops were marched against the east end of Monterey, the purpose was not understood to be an attack, but only to make such demonstration as would enable Genl. Worth’s⁵ command to pass round to the position selected for it at the West end of the Town. Upon such assurance Genl. Twiggs who was quite ill turned over his command to the second officer (Col. Garland)⁶ and as I was informed at the time retired by advice of Genl. Taylor to his tent, but fearing that an attack might be made or combat otherwise occur he returned to the field and went direct to the point on which his division had marched. He found the volunteers storming the Fort, and I found him close behind the retreating enemy. It has been stated that Genl. Twiggs was not with his division and therefore not entitled to a brevet, to which I answer, he went to the place against which his division had been marched but before he arrived that division had been withdrawn from the attack and was in fractions, in and on houses, behind fences, and in the corn; the Volunteers who had been brought forward to sustain the attack on the first fort, renewed the assault and carried it by storm. Immediately after passing through the fort thus taken I saw Genl. Twiggs and he was the only Genl. officer I did see with the advance of the assailants.

In conclusion I will say that according to the principle upon which other brevets were granted I consider it just and due to Genl. Twiggs
that he should be breveted, for services at Monterey on the first day of the attack, and that Genl. Taylor’s report is sufficient warrant for such brevet.

JEFFER. DAVIS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received April 14, 1848. Published in *PJD*–3, pp. 293–95.

1. Kentucky native Davis (1808–89) graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1828 and served in the army until becoming a Mississippi cotton planter in 1835. His first wife, Sarah Knox Taylor Davis, who died in 1835, was Zachary Taylor’s daughter. A Democrat, he served in the U.S. House, 1845–46; in the U.S. Senate, 1847–51 and 1857–61; and as secretary of war, 1853–57. He was president of the Confederate States of America, 1861–65. Colonel Davis commanded the First Mississippi Rifle Regiment, 1846–47, but declined Polk’s 1847 offer of a brigadier generalship.

2. An army officer since 1812, Georgia native David E. Twiggs (1790–1862) became a colonel of dragoons in 1836 and a brigadier general in June 1846. He commanded a division under Winfield Scott in 1847 and led the main attack on Cerro Gordo that April. He was governor of Veracruz, December 1847–March 1848. On April 11, 1848, Polk nominated Twiggs for a brevet to major general for his service at Cerro Gordo, effective April 18, 1847; on April 17 Polk withdrew that nomination in favor of one for a similar brevet for Monterrey, effective February 23, 1846. The Senate confirmed it on May 10.

3. The Battle of Monterrey, September 21–24, 1846, ended with a victory by Taylor’s U.S. forces over Gen. Pedro de Ampudia y Grimarest’s Mexicans. Taylor accepted a capitulation by Ampudia, under which the Mexicans left the city but kept their weapons and both sides agreed to an eight-week armistice; on October 13 Polk, through William L. Marcy, ordered an end to the armistice.

4. In his report of October 9, 1846, to Roger Jones, Zachary Taylor notes, “General Twiggs, though quite unwell, . . . was instrumental in causing the artillery captured from the enemy to be placed in battery.” To Twiggs and the other generals commanding divisions at Monterrey, Taylor adds, “I must express my obligations for the efficient aid which they have rendered in their respective commands.” House Document No. 1 or Senate Document No. 4, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 83–90.

5. William J. Worth (1794–1849), after working as a merchant in Hudson and Albany, N.Y., joined the army in 1813. He served as commandant of cadets at the U.S. Military Academy, 1820–28, and in the Second Seminole War. In the Mexican War he commanded troops at Monterrey, Veracruz, and Mexico City. A colonel since 1838, he earned brevets to brigadier general in 1842 and to major general at Monterrey.

6. Virginian John Garland (1792–1861), an army officer since 1813, was brevetted colonel in 1847, effective 1846. He commanded a brigade at Monterrey and was wounded at Mexico City. Nominated on April 11 (and confirmed on July 8), 1848, for a brevet brigadier generalship effective August 1847, he was promoted to permanent colonel in 1849.
TO G. & C. MERRIAM

Gentlemen: Washington City April 15th 1848

The Hon. Edmund Burke has delivered to me, the copy of Webster's Dictionary, which you have done me the honour to present to me. It is the great work of an American citizen, accomplished after a life of indefatigable study and labour, and merits the public favour.

JAMES K. POLK


1. Brothers George and Charles Merriam founded their publishing house in Springfield, Mass., in 1831. Their early releases included textbooks in reading and arithmetic. Since 1982 the company has been known as Merriam-Webster, Incorporated.

2. A Vermont-born attorney and newspaper editor, Burke (1809–82) represented a New Hampshire district as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1839–45, and served as commissioner of patents, 1845–49.

3. Noah Webster (1758–1843) was a Connecticut-born teacher, lawyer, Revolutionary War veteran, and textbook author. A Federalist, he edited the New York American Minerva and Herald in the 1790s. Among other offices, he served in the Connecticut House, 1800 and 1802–7, and as a New Haven County judge, 1806–11. Most famous as a lexicographer, he published A Compendious Dictionary of the English Language in 1806, An American Dictionary of the English Language in 1828, and a revised edition of the latter in 1841. After his death the Merriams bought the rights to the 1841 dictionary. In 1848 they published (as did New York City’s Harper & Brothers) an edition further “revised and enlarged” by Chauncey A. Goodrich. Neither the copy they gave Polk nor any accompanying letter has been found.

TO RICHARD RUSH

Sir: Washington City April 15th 1848

I transmit to you herewith a copy of A Joint Resolution passed by the two Houses of Congress, “tendering the congratulations of the American to the French people, upon the success of their recent efforts to consolidate the principles of liberty in a Republican form of Government.” You will present this Resolution in a suitable manner to the French Government.

I transmit to you also, a copy of a message on the same subject, which I communicated to Congress on the 3rd Instant. These expressions of congratulation and of sympathy, on the part of the Legislative and Executive Departments of the Government, but reflect the general sentiment and feeling of their constituents. The people of the United States can never receive with indifference, the
progress of civil liberty in any portion of the world; but they witness its advances with peculiar interest, in the Nation which must ever be associated in their memories with the struggles and the triumphs of their own Revolution.\textsuperscript{3} The great principles of popular sovereignty which were proclaimed in 1776, by the immortal author of our Declaration of Independence,\textsuperscript{4} seem now to be in the course of rapid development throughout the world. It was especially fit, that they should receive their noblest illustration abroad, among the countrymen of La Fayette.\textsuperscript{5} The sudden achievement of their freedom, which has been recently accomplished by the French people, is no less remarkable for the spirit of order, by which it has been attended, than it is, for the magnitude of the results to which it has led. In the further pursuit of the great objects in view, it is hoped that the people and Government of France, may preserve the same law of social order, and the same regard for the public peace, which now distinguish them; that they may be spared the necessity of wars with neighbouring nations, so uncongenial with Republican Government; that they may successfully restrain all tendencies to anarchy and bloodshed within their own borders, and that they may, by thus adding strength to their new institutions, increase their claims to the admiration of mankind.

The United States extend to France, their warm congratulations and their ardent sympathy, and rejoice to anticipate for their ancient ally, under the benign sway of enlightened freedom, a long career of peace, prosperity and happiness.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. Njp–RF. Addressed to Paris. From Rush's AE: “Official.” See also three ALs, drafts (two of them dated April 14, 1848); ALS, draft; ALS, copy; and ALS, press copy of that copy. DLC–JKP.

1. Enclosure not found. Polk signed the joint resolution on April 13, 1848. “A Resolution tendering the Congratulations of the American to the French People.” \textit{SL}, 20th Congress, 1st Session, Number 5.

2. Enclosure not found. See letter and notes in Polk to Andrew J. Donelson, April 2, 1848.

3. Monarchical France supported the Americans in the U.S. Revolutionary War, initially with supplies and a loan but eventually, in 1778, through a treaty of alliance. French troops and ships proved crucial in the United States’ winning independence from the United Kingdom.

4. Politician, author, lawyer, and planter Thomas Jefferson (1743–1826) was the principal author of the U.S. Declaration of Independence. That document, which the Second Continental Congress approved on July 4, 1776, asserted “That to secure . . . rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People
to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government.” Jefferson afterward served as Virginia governor, 1779–81; minister to France, 1785–89; U.S. secretary of state, 1790–93; vice president, 1797–1801; and president, 1801–9.


FROM RALPH I. INGERSOLL

Legation of the United States

My dear Sir

St. Petersburg 19h of April 1848

Having an opportunity by the British Courier to send a letter safely to our despatch agent in London,¹ who will forward it to the United States, I avail myself of the occasion to communicate with you on a subject that may not be new, but concerning which, any information from a reliable source cannot but be of interest. I allude to the condition of Cuba. I have lately had a conversation with a very intelligent officer of Engineers in the Russian service, who returned early in the winter from America where he had been making a tour, taking Cuba, on his return route. His position & intelligence are such as would secure to him access to the most respectable and influential circles in that island, and his cool judgment and well balanced intellect are the surest guarantees that he does not over-state what he observed, or over-rate its importance. He informs me that the feeling was universal among those with whom he mixed, to separate from the Mother country, and put that fine island to use his own expression “under the protection of the United States.”² What was meant by “under the protection” of our country, whether after maintaining a separate independence, to become annexed as a state of the confederacy, or whether that our interests would lead us to protect them from European interference, should they affect their independence, I am unable to say, though I infer the former. He further added that in the present agitated condition of the southern and western portion of this Continent, he should expect soon to hear of a demonstration in Cuba, having reference to an entire separation from the old country, which holds to the colony but by very feeble hands. Although I have not made this subject the topic of a formal despatch, yet I have felt it my duty to communicate the facts confidentially to you, for so deeply have I been impressed by them, that I cannot but apprehend that you may have to meet questions from that quarter, much earlier than any one could have anticipated two months ago.
You are of course more accurately, and earlier, advised of the popular movements in different parts of Europe and of their tendency to free institutions, than you could be by any communications from so distant a point as that, from which I address you. Here, every thing rests, and will undoubtedly continue to rest, on the old foundations.3 Russia however will not interfere with the struggles for popular governments in other countries, and as each will have as much as it can attend to, in its own internal affairs, without attending to its neighbors, we have pretty good security against international wars, though some of the domestic conflicts may be sanguinary. Poland,4 is the only point, where the popular movement will press upon Russia; and there, it is very probable, the contest will be fierce. That however would be but a border conflict, and be the result as it may, would not affect perceptibly the Empire of Russia proper.

Turning from what is taking place in Europe to our own more favored land, I cannot but congratulate you on the peace with Mexico.5 It comes at the right time, as if the hand of Providence had helped us to it. It is a circumstance somewhat remarkable, that the steamer which brought to Europe the news of our peace, ratified by the Senate, should have passed the one on its passage from this side, conveying to you the thrilling news from Paris taking its first date from the “twenty second of February.”6 It is fortunate too that the exemplar republic should repose in honorable peace, when we have so much reason to inculcate by precept and example, pacific views on others, who are shaping their institutions like ours. I will also add, that there are no four years that will tell more prominently in the history of our country than those of the present administration, irrespective of the influence of our example.

The annexation of Texas perfected7—the Oregon question settled8—the tariff re-constructed,9 and showing in its practical results, that lowering the taxes largely increases the treasury receipts10—the constitutional treasury re-established,11 and its safety self vindicated by its successful working in peace and war—the war brought on by Mexico,12 rolled back from our frontier to the enemy’s capital,13 and peace obtained on terms prescribed by ourselves—California and New Mexico added to our territory14—and now Bankers foreign and domestic, rivalling each other in their offers of easy loans, to any amount the administration may desire.15 These are laurels that any President might be proud to wear.

In my despatch to the secretary of state of the 11th of February,16 and in a private letter to yourself of the same date, I requested a recall from this Mission to take effect, early in the ensuing summer. Although it is not yet time to expect a reply from the Department, yet I hope you will
pardon me from repeating here the same request and for the reasons there particularly explained. I am very desirous to avoid an autumnal passage home, my health having suffered almost irreparably long after my arrival in Europe from the effects of my passage over at that season. There is no important question pending or likely to be pending, between the two governments rendering it necessary for me to remain here, till relieved by the arrival of a new Minister.

R. I. INGERSOLL

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City; marked “(Private)” at the top of the letter and “By steamer from Liverpool” on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received May 24, 1848; “Gives information concerning Cuba; and of the progress of free Government in Europe.” From E likely in William S. Derrick’s hand: received at State Department May 24, 1848.

1. John Miller (1810?–1873), a London bookseller and publisher, served as U.S. dispatch agent there from 1832 until at least 1857.

2. U.S. expansionists, during the latter half of Polk’s administration, increasingly urged him to annex Cuba. The island, with its long-established slave-based plantation culture devoted to sugar and coffee, was particularly coveted by defenders of U.S. slavery as well as steamship companies and others financially interested in the Caribbean and its trade.

3. Europe’s revolutionary activity of 1848 did not spread to Russia. Czar Nicholas I, concerned that it would, readied his empire’s western defenses as soon as he learned of the French republic. He also, in March, tightened already strict censorship and forbade Russians from international travel.

4. A series of agreements among Austria, Prussia, and Russia in 1772, 1793, and 1795 had divided the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth among those three powers. Although small, semi-autonomous states had been created in 1807 and 1815, Poland did not reemerge as an independent nation-state until 1918. Still, Poles both in the three partitions and in exile elsewhere in Europe, especially France, long hoped to reestablish that state. Many in 1848 expected an assault on Russia by European revolutionaries, but neither that war nor an uprising in Russia’s partition emerged. On March 23 residents of Prussia’s partition, the Grand Duchy of Posen, asked King Frederick William IV for a “national reorganization.” On April 6 residents of Austria’s partition, the Kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria, petitioned Emperor Ferdinand I for autonomy and serfdom’s abolition. Frederick William granted the request; Ferdinand agreed to consider it and did soon end serfdom. Many believing that Polish autonomy would incur war with Russia, Prussia in early May secured support from revolutionary France in case of that event. In April and May, amid German opposition to Polish autonomy—even the emperor has second thoughts—and divisions among partition residents, Prussia and Austria suppressed the emerging Polish governments. Posen was divided into two units and the German-dominated one admitted to the German Confederation; Galicia and Lodomeria was divided into Polish- and Ruthenian-dominated units.
5. U.S. commissioner Nicholas P. Trist and Mexican commissioners Luis Gonzaga Cuevas, José Bernardo Couto y Pérez, and Miguel Atristain signed this treaty at Villa de Guadalupe Hidalgo, north of Mexico City, on February 2, 1848. Ending the Mexican War, it called for the U.S. withdrawal from Mexico and set the national boundary as the southern border of Texas (at the Rio Grande), New Mexico, and California, the details to be determined by a commissioner and a surveyor from each country. Mexican residents of the lands acquired by the United States could choose U.S. or Mexican citizenship. The U.S. government agreed to pay Mexico fifteen million dollars, plus interest, over four years, and to take responsibility for claims by Americans against the Mexican government. The treaty addressed issues regarding Indians in the new U.S. lands and set rules of war in case of a future conflict. The U.S. Senate approved it, with amendments, on March 10.

6. Ingersoll refers to the French revolution that began on February 22, 1848.

7. Texas's leaders declared its independence from Mexico in 1836 and soon sought annexation to the United States. After annexation supporter Polk’s election, Congress in February 1845 passed, at Pres. John Tyler’s urging, a joint resolution offering annexation to the Republic of Texas. That law, which Tyler signed on March 1, authorized the creation of up to four states from the republic. Extending the Missouri Compromise line, it forbade slavery in any state formed from land claimed by Texas north of 36° 30' latitude. “Joint Resolution for annexing Texas to the United States.” SL, 28th Congress, 2nd Session, Number 8. A convention in Austin, July 4–August 28, accepted the offer and wrote a constitution for a single state of Texas. It was formally accorded statehood on December 29. “An Act to extend the Laws of the United States over the State of Texas, and for other Purposes.” SL, 29th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 1.

8. Under treaties of 1818 and 1826, the United States and the United Kingdom had held “joint occupation” of the Oregon Country, which included today’s U.S. Pacific Northwest and Canadian British Columbia. The Buchanan-Pakenham Treaty in 1846 set the boundary between U.S. and British territory mostly at the 49th parallel but left Vancouver Island to the British.

9. In 1846 Polk won widespread praise among his supporters—particularly Southern agrarian interests—for orchestrating congressional passage of and, on July 30, signing into law what became known as the Walker Tariff. “An Act reducing the Duty on Imports, and for other Purposes.” SL, 29th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 74. The Walker Tariff, shaped largely by Treasury Secretary Robert J. Walker, substantially reduced rates on most imports, effectively rescinding the 1842 protectionist legislation known by its critics as the Black Tariff.

10. Walker’s annual report of December 8, 1847, reported increased receipts under the new tariff. Net tariff income “during the twelve months ending the 1st of December, 1847, under the new tariff,” for example, “is $31,500,000; being $8,528,596 more than was received during the twelve months preceding, under the tariff of 1842.” House Executive Document No. 6, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 21.
11. On August 6, 1846, Polk signed into law the Independent Treasury system, which he and allies often called the “constitutional treasury.” This law required that all federal funds be retained in the Treasury building and in federal subtreasuries scattered across the country. All funds going in and out of the system must be in specie. Privately owned banks were excluded from those transactions. “An Act to provide for the better Organization of the Treasury, and for the Collection, Safe-Keeping, Transfer, and Disbursement of the public Revenue.” SL, 29th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 90.

12. The war between the United States and the Republic of Mexico—referred to herein and by U.S. contemporaries as the Mexican War—took place between April 1846 and February 1848. It arose, in part, from Texas annexation. Not only had Mexico never recognized the Texas republic. Beyond that, the United States—adopting a position held by the Texas republic and, earlier, by residents of the Mexican department of Texas—regarded the Rio Grande as the Texan, and thus the U.S.-Mexico, boundary. Mexico’s government long had insisted that the Nueces River, to the northeast, marked that boundary. The war began after U.S. troops under Zachary Taylor, ordered by Polk in July 1845 and again in January 1846, entered the disputed land. On April 25, 1846, Mexican troops fired on them. On the Mexican War, Texas annexation, and their diplomatic, political, and military entwinement, see Tom Chaffin’s introduction to Volume 12 of this series.

13. Though the war began in borderland disputed by Mexico and the United States, U.S. forces under Gen. Winfield Scott landed at Veracruz, a major port on Mexico’s east coast, in March 1847 and proceeded into that country’s interior. In September, after taking nearby Molino del Rey on the eighth and Chapultepec on the thirteenth, they began their assault on Mexico City. Gen. Antonio de Padua María Severino López de Santa Anna y Pérez de Lebrón—hereafter referred to as Santa Anna—led his Mexican troops away to Villa de Guadalupe Hidalgo, the capital’s municipal authorities surrendered, and the Americans entered the city on September 14. For the next two days, its residents waged an attack, ultimately suppressed, on the occupiers.

14. Until 1848 Alta California and New Mexico were Mexican territories (or, from 1836 to 1846, a section of the department of the Californias and an independent department, respectively). They became U.S. land under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. Under Mexican and, earlier, Spanish jurisdiction, Alta (Upper) California had included today’s state of California but extended farther east into today’s Wyoming, Colorado, and New Mexico. Its name distinguished it from Baja (Lower) California, a peninsular territory south of and contiguous to it. Alta California often was referred to simply as California in contemporary correspondence among U.S. citizens. Mexico’s territory of New Mexico covered a large section of today’s U.S. Southwest between Alta California and Texas. It included much of today’s state of New Mexico but stretched north into today’s Colorado.

15. A law of March 31, 1848, authorized Polk to obtain a loan of up to sixteen million dollars “to defray any of the public expenses” and authorized Walker to seek proposals for the loan. “An Act to authorize a Loan not to exceed the Sum of
Sixteen Millions of Dollars.” *SL*, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 26. Walker announced on April 17 that he would accept proposals until June 17. Most of the sixteen million was borrowed from Baring Brothers & Co., of London, and Corcoran & Riggs, of Washington City.

16. Ingersoll cites his dispatch no. 8 to James Buchanan. LS, duplicate, in Colin M. Ingersoll’s hand. DNA–RG 59.

17. Derrick (1802?–1852) was chief clerk of the U.S. State Department. A Whig from Pennsylvania, he was first appointed a clerk in that department in 1827 and served as chief clerk, 1843–44, 1845, 1847–48, and 1848–52. He served briefly as secretary of state, *ad interim*, in 1843.

FROM MITCHEL H. MILLER¹
TO JAMES K. AND SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

[Washington City]² April 19th, 1848

The undersigned, Secretary of the Bible Society of this city,³ takes the liberty of handing to the President and his Lady the accompanying copy of the last Annual Report of the American Bible Society,⁴ and a statement of the proceedings at the semi-annual meeting of the Bible Society of this city, held on the 20th of Decr. last.⁵

The liberty is also taken of adding a few extracts from Communications recently received from different Officers of the American Bible Society, illustrative of its present condition and wants, as follow:

“It is unpleasant for us to call upon the benevolent public for money—much less pleasant than to speak of the extensive distribution of the Word of God. But the truth is, we cannot speak long on the latter topic unless due regard is in some way paid to the former. I say long, for we are now and have been for some weeks making extensive distributions, far exceeding in value our income, but must soon curtail, unless funds are more amply furnished. It must be borne in mind that we have now some three hundred hands employed daily in the manufacture of Bibles and Testaments, and print up seven or eight tons of paper per week. Here is a heavy expenditure which must be promptly met. It is too a needful expenditure and cannot be diminished without hazard to the best interests of our country; for while our issues exceed 2000 copies per day, we do not in any measure supply our population, nor meet demands for the Bible as fast as they come upon us. A large number of orders are now unexecuted & must remain so for some days.

“We have then in addition to these home wants, numerous calls from abroad—some of them urgent.

“Those who can become *Life Directors* and *Life Members*, and let the funds there furnished go to the foreign field, will render a service which cannot be over estimated.”
On this last point the following resolution was some time since adopted by the Board of Managers of the Bible Society of this city:

Resolved, That we respectfully invite our fellow citizens, who have the means, to constitute themselves and their friends Life Members of the American Bible Society by the payment of $30 at one time, or Life Directors by the payment of $150, which may be made in three equal annual payments; or Life Members of the city Society by the payment of $15 at one time or $20 at two payments.

The number of books issued from the Depository of the Am. Bible Society during the first eight months of the current year of the Society is 180,922 Bibles & 338,708 Testaments or 519,630 volumes, and yet the demands are not met, and the appeal of the Corresponding Secretary for funds to prepare copies is “Try to aid us all you can.”

Other extracts from letters recently received from the Secretaries of the Parent Society might be added, but they are deemed, in this connection, wholly unnecessary.

The Agent of the Society, or the Secretary, will take the liberty of calling at the Presidential Mansion next Monday; when he will be happy to receive, for the Society, such donations as the President and his family may be pleased to make, and to give such direction respecting the amount received as may be most agreeable to the donors, unless the President should prefer to transmit, in the interim, a donation to the Society.

M. H. Miller

P.S. The Annual Meeting of the Society occurs next Monday evening in the 1st Presbyterian Church, where the Officers would be happy to welcome the President and any members of his family. M H Miller

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally.

2. Place identified through content analysis.
3. Founded in 1828 as an auxiliary of the American Bible Society, the Washington City Bible Society gave Bibles chiefly to poor residents of Washington City and County and, in cooperation with other organizations, to those in Maryland. In 1835 it began raising money for the national society's efforts to distribute Bibles worldwide.
4. The American Bible Society was founded in New York City in 1816 by representatives of twenty-eight state and local societies. Aiming to build a Christian world by expanding readership of the scriptures, it initially printed English-language Bibles for distribution to America's poor through local auxiliaries. Soon it began printing and purchasing Bibles in a variety of European
and Native American languages for distribution around the world. The society enlisted prominent figures as officers, including John Quincy Adams as a vice president. It continues to operate in 2019.

5. Enclosures not found. These were *Thirty-first Annual Report of the American Bible Society, Presented May 13, 1847, with an Appendix, Containing the Addresses at the Anniversary, and Extracts of Correspondence, Together with a List of Auxiliary Societies, Life Directors, and Members* (New York: American Bible Society, 1847) and *Semi-Annual Meeting of the Bible Society of Washington City, Held December 20th, 1847. with constitution, names of officers, and list of life members* (Washington, D.C.: J. & G. S. Gideon, 1848).


7. Besides Brigham, the American Bible Society employed Noah Levings as financial secretary, 1844–49. Born in New Hampshire and apprenticed to a blacksmith in Troy, N.Y., Levings (1796–1849) was licensed by the Methodist Episcopal Church to preach in 1817. Ordained a deacon in 1820 and an elder in 1822, he preached at numerous locations in New York, Vermont, and Connecticut until 1845. He died in Cincinnati while traveling for the society.

8. David M. Wilson (1798–1856), a hatter in his native Maryland and the District of Columbia and a Presbyterian elder from 1828, ran Sunday schools and prayer meetings in Washington City for whites and for blacks. Appointed an assistant police officer at the U.S. Capitol in 1829 and promoted to principal officer by 1831, he served until 1847. That May he was hired as the Washington City Bible Society’s agent, visiting families to identify those in need of Bibles or Sunday school enrollment. He became founding agent of the Washington City Union Missionary and Tract Society on March 28, 1848, but left to devote himself again to the Bible society in 1852.

9. Built between 1792 and 1800, the president’s residence went by several names in the nineteenth century. In Polk’s time it was known officially as the Executive Mansion and unofficially as the White House or, occasionally, the President’s House, President’s Mansion, or Presidential Mansion. It was located then, as now, at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue.

10. This Washington City church was established in 1811–12 and moved into a new building in 1827. Polk, while president, usually attended Sunday services there.

11. Besides the secretary and agent, the Washington City Bible Society had a president and a treasurer. Matthew St. Clair Clarke (1791–1852) was president, 1828–52. Born in Pennsylvania, he served as clerk of the U.S. House, 1822–33 and 1841–43, and sixth auditor of the Treasury, 1843–45. He published the *American Archives* (1837–53), an edition of early American documents. Michael Nourse (1778–1860) was treasurer, 1828–60. Born in Virginia, he moved to Pennsylvania and then to Washington City. He served in the Register’s Office of
the Treasury Department as a clerk, 1802–20; chief clerk, 1820–52; and acting register many times between 1830 and 1852. He became a District of Columbia militia colonel and, around 1810, a Presbyterian elder.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

My dear Sir. [Washington City] April 20th 1848

It may become important to you, to have it in your power to show, exactly what you have directed, and what has been done, in reference to the existing state of things here. I have caused the notice of which I send you a copy, to be communicated by the chief Clerk, and the several Heads of Bureau, to the persons officially employed or connected with the Navy Dept. as Clerks, Messengers, Watchmen &c, and I send it to you, that you may preserve it amongst your private papers if you deem it worthy of such a disposition. It is to be regretted, that the infamous acts of Abolitionists & their abettors, should provoke to scenes of violence which may withdraw public attention from their own iniquity, & actually tend to promote their unholy cause.

J. y. Mason

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: “Transmits a copy of an order issued to the clerks & other employees of the Navy Department; directing them not to engage in the apprehended riot in Washington, produced by, the arrest & imprisonment of three persons, detected in taking off in a vessel 50 or 60. slaves from their owners./It is supposed that an attempt will be made to night to destroy the abolition paper called the New Era [i.e., National Era], in this City./April 20th 1848.”

1. A Virginia-born lawyer, Mason (1799–1859) became secretary of the navy in 1846 after George Bancroft resigned to become minister to the United Kingdom. Previously Mason, a lawyer, had served as congressman from Virginia, 1831–37; U.S. judge for the Eastern District of Virginia, 1837–44; secretary of the navy, 1844–45; and, under Polk, U.S. attorney general, 1845–46. After Polk’s presidency he practiced law in Richmond.

2. Place identified through content analysis.

3. In one of the largest slave escape attempts in U.S. history, black and white conspirators in 1848 arranged to bring seventy-six or -seven Washington City-area slaves to freedom in Philadelphia. Those men, women, and children, hiding below the deck of the schooner Pearl, left the capital the night of April 15. Three whites were aboard: Edward Sayres, the captain; Chester English, the cook; and Daniel Drayton, who had hired the ship. Whites led by Hampton C. Williams, a naval storekeeper and occasionally Polk’s substitute private secretary, overtook them in a steamboat near the mouth of the Potomac River on April 17. Marched through Washington City and abused by a crowd the next day, the fugitives were returned to their masters or sold to new ones—many of those in the Deep South—and the whites were arrested. The nights of April 18
and 19, mobs, whose leaders reportedly included government clerks, gathered near the abolitionist National Era newspaper’s building. They damaged it with rocks the first night and planned to destroy it the second, but both times disbanded after encountering city guards. On April 20, according to his diary, Polk instructed the cabinet to order “employees . . . not to engage in the unlawful or riotous proceeding which was anticipated.” He told Thomas Woodward, U.S. deputy marshal for the District of Columbia, to “aid the City authorities in suppressing any outbreak” but to minimize bloodshed. In Polk’s view, “The outrage committed by stealing or seducing the slaves from their owners, and the attempt of abolitionists to defend the White men who had perpetrated it, had produced the excitement & the threatened violence on the abolition press.”

4. Mason enclosed an order signed by him and dated April 20, 1848: “The President has been informed, that a meeting is apprehended, this evening, for purposes of violence, and he directs, that clerks and others, in the public service connected with the Navy Department, abstain from participation in all scenes of riot or violence on the rights or property of others. The law will be vindicated by its own officers, and those who disregard this injunction, will be left to the disposition which the Law will make of their cases.” ADS, copy. DLC–JKP.

5. Robert W. Young (c. 1807–1880s or 1890s?), a Portsmouth, Va., physician and Democrat, served as chief clerk of the Navy Department, 1848–49. He afterward worked as a lawyer and claims agent in Washington City before returning to his native Virginia.

6. Besides the Secretary’s Office, the Navy Department consisted of five bureaus. Joseph Smith (1790–1877) was chief of the Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks, 1846–69. Born in Massachusetts, he had joined the navy as a midshipman in 1809, earned a decoration in the War of 1812, and become a captain in 1837. He was made a rear admiral in 1862. Virginian Lewis Warrington (1782–1851) was chief of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, 1847–51. A midshipman from 1800 and a captain from 1814, he, too, was decorated for his War of 1812 service. Among other leadership posts, he headed the Norfolk, Va., Navy Yard, 1821–24 and 1832–39, and the Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks, 1842–46. Cdre. Charles W. Skinner (1789–1860) led the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair, 1847–52. A midshipman from 1809 and a captain from 1837, the Maine native had served in the War of 1812 and retired in 1855. Gideon Welles (1802–78) was chief of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, 1846–49. A Connecticut Democrat, he had edited the Hartford Times, 1826–36, and served in the state house, 1827–35; as state comptroller, 1835–36 and 1842–44; and as postmaster at Hartford, 1836–41. An opponent of slavery’s expansion, he helped found the Republican party and served as secretary of the navy, 1861–69, under Presidents Abraham Lincoln and Andrew Johnson. Thomas Harris (1784–1861) led the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, 1844–53. Born in Pennsylvania, he had become a navy surgeon in 1812. In 1823 he established the first U.S. naval medical school, in Philadelphia, which continued until 1843. He removed a bullet, received decades earlier, from Andrew Jackson in 1832.

7. Daniel Drayton, Edward Sayres, and Chester English. All three were natives of New Jersey. Drayton (1802–57) became a Philadelphia-based cook on
and then captain of merchant vessels. In 1848 he had no ship of his own but, having previously brought small groups of fugitive slaves to the free states, agreed to hire one for the planned mass escape. Sayres (c. 1810–?) was, at the time, near Philadelphia captaining the Pearl. In the absence of other shipping business, he accepted one hundred dollars from Drayton to charter the schooner. English (1822–1906) was serving aboard it as cook and sailer. He chose to accompany the others to Washington City but was told that the purposes were to collect wood and to transport—not to free—African American passengers. Though arrested in April, he was released in August and became a Mansfield, N.J., laborer. Authorities prosecuted Drayton and Sayres for stealing and transporting the slaves. Both were convicted of the latter and remained in prison in Washington City until Pres. Millard Fillmore pardoned them in 1852. No one else was charged. Drayton afterward gave antislavery speeches and published the *Personal Memoir of Daniel Drayton* (1853).

FROM CAVE JOHNSON¹

Dear Sir, P. O Dep Apl [21st]² 1848

Mr. Towls³ has just suggested the importance of making a Marshall. Col Hunter⁴ will perhaps never be able again to attend to the duties & the disturbed spirit now existing in the city, in the opinion of many of the leading citizens requires the service of an active energetic peace officer. The crowd is said to have been very large before the New Era⁵ office last night but no disturbance.⁶

I promised Mr. Towls to write you this note making the suggestion.

C JOHNSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received April 21, 1848.

1. Johnson (1793–1866) was a lawyer, judge, banker, and trusted political advisor to Polk. A Democrat and a Tennessee native, he served in the U.S. House, 1829–37 and 1839–45, and, under Polk, as postmaster general, 1845–49. In 1847 he introduced the first U.S. postage stamp.

2. Johnson erroneously wrote “22nd.” Correct date identified from Polk’s AE and through content analysis.

3. James Towles (1805–82), a Virginia-born carpenter, moved to the nation’s capital about 1825. He served as chairman of the Democratic Association of Washington City’s executive committee, 1844, and deputy customs collector at Washington City, 1845–49.


5. Gamaliel Bailey, Jr., established the Washington *National Era* in January 1847. He supported abolition through legislation or voluntary manumission and opposed border-state escape attempts as likely to end in slaves’ capture and sale.
farther south. Early on his newspaper advocated the end of the slave trade, but not of slavery, in the District of Columbia. It continued until 1860.

6. On April 20, for the third and final night, a mob gathered outside the National Era’s building. There it encountered a larger police force than before, reportedly including not only city guards and Thomas Woodward’s men but also government clerks recruited by Polk and his cabinet. After the peacekeepers left, about two hundred went to Bailey’s home and threatened to tar and feather him and to destroy his press. After hearing him speak, however, they abandoned the plan.

FROM ABRAHAM McCLELLAN¹

Dear Sir

White Top² April 21st 1848

I write you a few lines to say to you that I expect to be at Washington by the 19 or 20 of May if well and do my self the pleasure of seeing you in the White hous. I had not expected ever to have had that pleasure untill of late our friends seem to think it might be to the intrest of our principals for me to attend the Baltimore Convention.³ I sincerly hope that the Treaty⁴ may be ratifyed and peace made before that time. It will be at considerable sacrafise that I can attend the Convention, but I have at all times laid aside my own Individel intrest for the saeake of my friends & our principals. I will be oppen to acte acording to the [excenchencis]⁵ of the occation when I get theire.

I understand the difficalty about the transportation of the troops from Jonesbor to Knoxville has been transered to Washington for decition.⁶ Theiare is considerable excitement about it at Jonesborough and hear two. So far as I have heard aney expression of opinion there is at least four fifth of the public condems Blars⁷ corse in interfering with the contracte after he Knewe it existed and the Democracy⁸ think eaquelly strong of the assosiation of Blairs & Browlos⁹ but I suppose Blair relied upon his influence with the Departement and his power of makeing the rong appeare the wright side. My dear sir my oppinion is that Blairs Browlos & Co ought not to have aney pay for taking what troops they did to Knoxvill for they knew they was doing rong and trying to injer innosent men that had bee at great expence & troble to com- ply with theere contracte. Gammons¹⁰ most certianly ought to be paid. Some of us think that a state of may exist at our Convention that make it nessary for us to nominat[e]¹¹ you agane for a second tirm. I for one was vary sorry four years ago when I heard you say that you would not be our candidate for a second tirm.¹² I was glad to hear from Cave Johnsons letter that your health was vary good at this time.

The last letter I had from sons in Mexico they was boath reather unwell George had the Jondeis & S. G. I suppose had the measels.¹³
Excuse my bad writing for I have been at work and my fingers cramps so that I can’t write so it can be read.

Give my best respects to Mrstrs President . . . .

A. McClellan

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Privet.” From Polk’s AE: received April 28, 1848.


2. White Top, the McClellan family estate, lay on Beaver Creek in Sullivan County, Tenn.

3. The Democratic National Convention of 1848, held in Baltimore on May 22–26, nominated Lewis Cass for the presidency and William O. Butler for the vice presidency.


5. Word uncertain; McClellan may have meant to write “exigencies.”

6. In late 1847 and early 1848, Lt. David B. Bramlett raised, in Carter, Johnson, and Washington Counties, Companies K and L of the Fifth Tennessee Infantry Regiment. He contracted with Abraham L. Gammon, a Democrat, to build two boats and bring the companies from Jonesboro to Knoxville. After the companies elected officers, however, the captains contracted with Robert L. Blair, a Whig, to transport them. Bramlett, a Whig, found himself at odds with the mostly Whig local population and with many of the soldiers. The week of March 6, when they left for Knoxville, some rode Gammon’s and others Blair’s boats. Attempts began—through Polk, William L. Marcy, and Quartermaster Gen. Thomas S. Jesup—to obtain payment for each of the contractors. By early June Gammon, not Blair, had been paid.

7. Robert L. Blair (1802–85) was a Washington County native and a Jonesboro merchant.


9. William G. Brownlow (1805–77), a Virginia-born Whig and Methodist itinerant minister, established the Elizabethton Tennessee Whig in 1839. As he moved the paper, it became the Jonesboro Whig in 1840; the Jonesboro Whig, and Independent Journal in 1842; and Brownlow’s Knoxville Whig, and Independent Journal in 1849. He earned the nickname “the fighting parson” through cutting editorials such as those of March 8 and 29, 1848, that criticized Bramlett and advocated the use of Blair’s rather than Gammon’s boats. Defeated for a U.S. House seat in 1842, Brownlow served as Tennessee governor, 1865–69, and in the U.S. Senate, 1869–75.

10. Abraham L. Gammon (1812–1866 or 1872), was a Hilton, Sullivan County, Tenn., farmer and mail agent. He served in the state house, 1857–59.

11. Letter either absent or cut off side of page.

12. Accepting the Democratic nomination for president in 1844, Polk declared that, if elected, he would serve “with the settled purpose of not being a
candidate for re-election.” Polk to Henry Hubbard et al., June 12, 1844. Whig presidential candidates had long made that vow.

13. George R. and Samuel G. McClellan, both of Sullivan County. George (1816–1904), in 1838, was one of the soldiers who removed the Cherokee to Indian Territory. He served as a captain in and then colonel of the Fifth Tennessee, 1847–48, when, according to Abraham, he suffered from jaundice. He served in the Tennessee House, 1859–61. Samuel was appointed a captain and assistant quartermaster on October 30, 1847. He served with the Fifth Tennessee until his discharge on July 20, 1848.

FROM SAMUEL H. HUNTINGTON

Sir, Hartford [Conn.] April 22d 1848

I have recently learnt by a letter from Washington, that you design to make a selection from New England to fill the vacant office of Attorney General, and that the two most prominent candidates presented for your consideration, are Governor Toucey of this State and Mr Rantoul of Massachusetts.

Without disparaging Mr Rantoul, I think I can with safety say that few gentlemen of ours in New England, rank higher, than does Mr Toucey as a lawyer. Your personal acquaintance with him, renders it unnecessary that I should say anything of him as a man and a gentleman. As a politician he has ever been firm and consistent, and upon a question which is, or may now become, one of vital importance as touching our Union, Mr Toucey has always been frank and decided, as well as correct, while Mr Rantoul, has at times taken a course, in reference to it, calculated to compromise the best interests of our country. I refer to political abolitionism. When Mr Toucey was last a candidate for congress, he was interrogated, upon this subject; and I take the liberty of enclosing to you a paper containing his answer.

He has ever since maintained the same ground and has of late done much to establish a correct public opinion upon the question in Connecticut.

SAML. H. HUNTINGTON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received April 1848.

1. Huntington (1793–1880), a Hartford lawyer, served as clerk of the Connecticut Senate, 1829, and judge of the Hartford County Court, 1842–43, 1846, and 1850. He held various lay offices in the Episcopal Church and was a trustee of Trinity College, Hartford, 1830–58.

2. State identified from postmark and Polk’s AE.

3. On March 15 and 18, 1848, respectively, Polk appointed Ambrose H. Sevier and Nathan Clifford as commissioner and associate commissioner to
urge upon Mexico’s government the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo as amended by the U.S. Senate. Clifford resigned the attorney generalship by letter the same day. According to Polk’s diary, he planned to leave for Mexico early the next morning. Polk intended to reappoint him attorney general upon his return, but instead kept him in Mexico as minister through the end of the administration.


5. In the enclosed newspaper clipping of Toucey to Amos M. Collins and Waterman Roberts, March 16, 1839, Toucey responds to two questions from the Connecticut Anti-Slavery Society. Asked whether he supports “the immediate abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia,” he answers that such an act of Congress “would be unconstitutional and void, because it bears no analogy to the taking of private property for public use.” Asked whether he is “opposed to the admission to the Union of any new State whose constitution tolerates slavery,” he answers that Congress must never refuse to admit a state, for doing so would render it either “a foreign State” or “a vassal province, [governed] by despotic power sustained by physical force.” Each new state, he asserts, has the right to decide for itself about slavery. Toucey adds that Northerners have no “right to interfere with” slavery in the South and that abolitionist control of Northern state governments would spell the end of the United States: “America would be drenched in the blood of our countrymen slain by each other’s hands, and the last hope of African emancipation . . . would be extinguished forever.” DLC–JKP.

FROM ADAM R. HUNTSMAN

Dear Sir

I have written to you but seldom because I expect you have business up to the Chin, to attend to for the nation of far greater importance, than I have to write, about. But unless you can get them Newyork folks united, the chances are two to one against us, in the next election for President, & they consist of such d—d compounds that I have but very little hope of it. As Clay is to be the candidate, of the whigs I think we can beat him in Tennessee, the next canvass, but what will that avail us Since some of our best headed Southern states has pledged the democracy to vote for no man who will not come out Broadly vs the Willmot proviso. This was throwing stumbling Blocks in the way of the Northern democracy Which they dare not approach in an election for President. Now my Dear Sir Unless this is a diplomatic movement in
April 23, 1848

the South with a view to fall down to the Missouri Compromise line\(^5\) as an Ultimatum, I think it was impolitick in our friends to start it. If the Willmot P comes up legitimately either in the establishment of a territorial Government or in the admission of a state we must meet it as well as we can, but to start it in the canvass for President, we may loose but cannot gain. Our prospects does not appear to me to be flattering.

In relation to yourself you have fought the good fight, and kept the faith amidst such storms and persecutions as I thought was wholly improbable would be heaped upon a man, who was not a candidate for reelection. But the whigs Satan like had rather “reign in Hell than serve in heaven”\(^6\) and there is no respite from their malice But the completing the Texas question, the Settlement of the Oregon Controversy, the brilliant campaigns in Mexico, the establishment of all the democratic measures,\(^7\) has placed you upon such ground as to be wholly at Whig defiance, now and forever.

We will give a good account of the whigs in Ten, and vote for any good democrat, tho I am in favour of Buchanan first, yet cass, Dallas, Woodbury Dix,\(^8\) and others will do.

I have married a woman\(^9\) of suitable age, respectable property, no children of her own, and do not practice law out of Madison County. I have not applied either to the State or general government for any sort of an appointment heretofore and confidently ask now for one at your hands (towit), That you will send me a commission under the great seal of the United States, to stay at home and sleep with my wife and tell Mrs. Polk to countersign it as your private Secretary, and if you dont send it, I will sleep with her without it.

Present me kindly to Mrs Polk and accept for yourself my esteem &c.

ADAM HUNTSMAN


1. Virginia native Huntsman (1786–1849) studied law in Knoxville, Tenn., before practicing in Overton and, from 1821, Madison Counties. A veteran of the Creek War, in which he seems to have lost a leg, he became a West Tennessee land speculator and Democratic leader. He served in the state senate, 1815–21 and 1827–31, and the U.S. House, 1835–37.

2. New York’s Democratic party, in the 1840s, was divided into two factions: the Barnburners, whose leaders included Martin Van Buren and his son John, and the Old Hunkers, whose leaders included William L. Marcy and Edwin Croswell. The breach widened in late 1847, largely over the Wilmot Proviso, which the Barnburners supported and the Hunkers opposed. After the Hunkers attained a majority at the state convention in Syracuse, September 29–October 3,
1847, the Barnburners held a separate convention at Herkimer on October 26. The pattern continued into the presidential election. A Hunker convention at Albany on January 26–27, 1848, directed individual congressional districts to select delegates to the Democratic National Convention. In Utica on February 16–17, a convention dominated by Barnburners appointed its own slate of delegates, though it did not direct them to support particular presidential and vice-presidential candidates. New York’s Democrats thus produced two competing slates of delegates.

3. Henry Clay (1777–1852), a Kentucky lawyer, diplomat, and politician born in Virginia, began his federal career as a Democratic Republican and concluded it as a prominent Whig. He served in the U.S. Senate, 1806–7, 1810–11, 1831–42, and 1849–52, and House, 1811–14, 1815–21, and 1823–25, and as secretary of state, 1825–29. He was Speaker during most of his time in the House. Clay ran for president as the nominee of the Democratic-Republican (1824), National Republican (1832), and Whig (1844) parties. He lost the 1844 race to Polk. Early in his career, he was associated with the War Hawks, expansionist congressmen who, leading up to the War of 1812, favored war with the United Kingdom; in 1814 he was a member of the U.S. delegation that negotiated the Treaty of Ghent, which ended that conflict. By the 1820s Clay was identified with the “American System,” a panoply of legislation that called for high tariffs to protect domestic industries and federal support for transportation-infrastructure improvements. He passionately opposed many of Polk’s presidential policies, including the Mexican War.

4. In August 1846 Polk asked Congress for a two-million-dollar appropriation for the Mexican War. David Wilmot introduced an amendment to the resulting bill excluding slavery from any territory acquired in the war. The amendment passed in the House but not in the Senate; the unamended Two Million Dollar Bill also failed in the Senate. The Wilmot Proviso was repeatedly introduced thereafter but never won Senate approval. (If passed, it would have preserved the status quo in many areas. Mexico had abolished slavery in 1829, though it had exempted the Isthmus of Tehuantepec and, in response to protests, quickly had added an exemption for Texas.) The Alabama Democratic State Convention, February 14–15, 1848, passed a resolution not to support any presidential or vice-presidential candidate who did not oppose banning slavery in the Mexican Cession. This policy was part of William L. Yancey’s “Alabama Platform” to ensure the region’s openness to slavery. Virginia’s convention, February 28–March 1, and Florida’s, March 26–27, passed versions of the resolution; Georgia’s followed suit in May.

5. Under the Missouri Compromise, forged in 1820 with Clay’s leadership, proslavery and antislavery members of Congress agreed to admit Maine as a free state and Missouri as a slave state but to prohibit slavery in the rest of the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30’ latitude. “An Act for the admission of the state of Maine into the Union” and “An Act to authorize the people of the Missouri territory to form a constitution and state government, and for the admission of such state into the Union on an equal footing with the original states, and to prohibit slavery in certain territories.” SL, 16th Congress, 1st
Session, Chapters 19 and 22. Huntsman refers to the possible extension of that line west through the lands obtained from Mexico.


7. Huntsman’s language resembles the now-famous but dubious anecdote, originated by George Bancroft in the 1880s, of Polk’s setting and accomplishing “four great measures” for his administration. Bancroft’s list includes settling the Oregon boundary, annexing California, lowering tariffs, and establishing the Independent Treasury. On the anecdote see Tom Chaffin, introduction to Volume 12 of this series, pp. xxxiii–xl, xlix–li, and Chaffin, *Met His Every Goal? James K. Polk and the Legends of Manifest Destiny* (Knoxville: Univ. of Tennessee Press, 2014).

8. Lewis Cass, George M. Dallas, Levi Woodbury, and John A. Dix. Democrat and lawyer Cass (1782–1866), a New Hampshire native, served in the Ohio House, 1806; in the army, 1813–14; as governor of Michigan Territory, 1813–31; as secretary of war, 1831–36; as minister to France, 1836–42; as U.S. senator from Michigan, 1845–48 and 1849–57; and as secretary of state, 1857–61. He was the party’s nominee for president in 1848 but lost to Whig Zachary Taylor. Dallas (1792–1864) was Polk’s vice president. A Philadelphia Democrat, he held various offices in Pennsylvania before serving in the U.S. Senate, 1831–33; as minister to Russia, 1837–39; as vice president, 1845–49; and as minister to the United Kingdom, 1856–61. Early in 1844 he followed the lead of Robert J. Walker in advocating the annexation of Texas. Dallas County, Tex., in 1846—and possibly the town of Dallas, in 1842—was named for him. Woodbury (1789–1851), a New Hampshire lawyer and Democrat, served as a justice of the state superior court, 1816–23; as governor, 1823–24; in the U.S. Senate, 1825–31 and 1841–45; as secretary of the navy, 1831–34; as secretary of the Treasury, 1834–41; and as an associate justice of the U.S. Supreme Court, 1845–51. Dix (1797–1879), a soldier, lawyer, and railroad president, served as adjutant general of New York, 1831–33; in the New York House, 1842; and as a Democrat in the U.S. Senate, 1845–49. A Barnburner, he ran unsuccessfully later in 1848 as the gubernatorial candidate of the Free Soil party. He later became U.S. Treasury secretary, 1861; a Civil War Union general, 1861–65; and New York governor, 1873–74.

9. North Carolina native Nancy Waller (1789–1858) married John Mosley (or Moseley) in Warren County, N.C., in 1806. He died, possibly in 1811. In 1846 she lived in Montgomery County, Tenn., and owned several plots of land and thirty-eight slaves. She married Adam Huntsman on December 11, 1846, and joined him in Madison County. Under their marriage contract, she retained the power to sell or will her property.

FROM VERNON K. STEVENSON

Dear sir

Nashville Apl. 23rd 1848

I have just closed a contrat with Mr Hughes leaving Mr Smith out of it. This is best because Mr H is I think much the most faithful workman. I have made your letter & Plans & the drawings exibited of plan
& front by Mr Hughes a part of this contract & have made no alteration except to widen the front Hall 3 feet making 18. & 9 feet wide where it passes the dining room where it was 6 & too narrow. The Hall for the back stairs has been changed into a pantry in front 10 x 10 & a china closet to open into the eastern dining room 10 x 10 both to be shelved & properly arranged & two dressing rooms one for each bedroom over dining rooms each 10 x 10. feet square &c &c. The ballance is all to be as pr plan & letter from you of 12th Feby which I have made a part of contract all to be complete & dry & keys delivered 1st Jany 1849.

I returned Monday night from Carolina & Ga. where I got 1.000.000.$ subscribed to our Railroad & the last to make the stock complete.

V. K. Stevenson

[P.S.] Any little conveniences that may suggest themselves to your self or Mrs. Polk if advised of I will have added & you may think of many that would escape me as I shall be much ingaged, this summer. V.K.S

[P.S.] I shall draw on you for the 1.000.$ in a few days, as I have no money but that pd by Young. VKS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received and answered May 10, 1848.

1. A Polk intimate both politically and personally, Kentucky native Stevenson (1812–84) achieved success as a businessman and railroad magnate in Nashville. He increased his prestige through three successive marriages into prominent Tennessee families: to Elizabeth Childress, first cousin of Sarah Childress Polk, in 1834; to Elizabeth Brown, daughter of wealthy Nashvillian Milton Brown, in 1850; and to Maria L. Bass, daughter of John M. Bass and granddaughter of Felix Grundy, in 1854. Stevenson’s ties to Democrats reached back to Andrew Jackson, and he played a key role in winning the presidency for Polk. The New York Times obituary for Stevenson claims that Polk died in his arms.

2. The contract is dated April 22, 1848. On October 31, 1846, acting on Polk’s behalf, Aaron V. Brown bought from John M. Bass the home of Felix Grundy, Bass’s late father-in-law and Polk’s legal mentor, and an adjacent lot owned by Bass. ADsS. DLC–JKP. The house was located at 11 Vine Street (now 714 Church Street) in Nashville. After a gunpowder-magazine explosion on October 12, 1847, severely damaged the house, Polk arranged through Stevenson for its rebuilding instead of renovation. References are to James M. Hughes and George W. Smith, partners in the Nashville carpentry shop known as Hughes & Smith and, in later years, Smith & Hughes. Hughes (c. 1818–late 1860s?) was a Tennessee-born architect and carpenter. Smith (1805–97) was a Virginia-born carpenter. In 1846 the Tennessee legislature appointed him a commissioner to contract for the erection of a statue of Jackson in the Memphis area. He announced but then withdrew his candidacy for the Nashville city council in 1835; he did serve on that body in the 1870s.
3. Stevenson refers to Polk to Stevenson, February 12, 1848; probably the pencil drawing enclosed in that letter; and possibly the drawing by Hughes & Smith, not found, on which the pencil drawing was based.

4. The Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad was chartered in 1845, surveyed in 1848, and constructed in 1849–54. Stevenson, a major promoter, served as its president, 1848–64.

5. Stevenson wrote his postscripts sideways on the back of the letter.

6. Evan Young, in April 1847, bought Polk’s house and stable on Market Street in Columbia, Tenn. Columbia at the time did not have street numbers; the location is now 316 West 7th Street. By February 2, 1848, he had given Stevenson two thousand dollars of the three-thousand-dollar purchase price. A Columbia businessman, Young (1797–1852) was one of the first trustees of the Columbia Female Institute.

FROM JOB HAINES SHARP

Sir

Not being accustomed To write To high Or honorable functionaries That is men high in honor or in high offices I fear I will not be able To write So that I Shall be understood. Allthogh I am Poor I wish To aspire that is I wish To raise To be a man amongst men. I have a chance of buying Some of the quarter blooded Indians’ Lands That is Some of The Lands granted To The decendants of the Wyandott Indians which Lands is Lying West of the Mississippi River appropriated for indian for Indian Purposes & not otherwise Granted. Now I wish To know where Said Lands are Situated & wether They are Lands fit To Till & the Situation of Them & I wish To know in particular wether you will Ratify The Sales That They might make as Those of Them That Live in our vicinity are Supposed To be verrv capable of dealing for Themselves as They have been county officers in our County for many years (To wit Clerk of the court associate Judge &c). Now if you would Please To condecend To give The Information I ask I Shall Indeed be very much obliged. Also There Seems To be a mountain on the Laplatt or Osage Rivers in which There are an abundance of Iron Ore. Now I wish To know how a man can get a privilege To occupy or work Said Ore or occupy & own Said Iron Mountain or any Part Thereof & The Reason of my Inquiry at headquar-
ters is because I am ignorant of Those facts and am not able To get them in a roundabout way and allso it is of Material Importance To me as an Individual To know all about Those Indian Lands particularly wether you will Rattify The Sales of Those quarter Wyendott Indians To me or Some other Person who Should buy of Them. Pleas write To me as soon as practicable if you would be pleased To write at all.

Job H. Sharp Esqr
ALS. DNA–RG 75. Addressed to Washington City. From E probably in John D. McPherson’s hand: received May 16, 1848; referred to Indian Department. From John C. Mullay’s AE: received from War Department May 17, 1848.

1. Sharp (1811–80), sometimes known by his middle name, was born in Zane Township, Ohio, and lived in several other locations in Logan County. According to John C. Hover et al., eds., Memoirs of the Miami Valley (1919), he bought an East Liberty tannery around 1843. By 1850 he had become a Perry Township farmer.

2. The Wyandot, or Huron, lived in the watershed of the St. Lawrence River and the Great Lakes when Europeans arrived. Farmers, hunters, and fishers, they lost much land to the Iroquois Confederacy in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; many moved to today’s Illinois, Michigan, Ohio, and Wisconsin. In a series of treaties signed between 1785 and 1842, they ceded all their land east of the Mississippi River to the United States. In 1843 they were removed from their last lands in Michigan and Ohio to today’s Kansas. Contrary to Sharp’s belief, however, the U.S. government never gave them the 148,000 acres west of the Mississippi “set apart for Indian use, and not already assigned to any other tribe or nation” guaranteed in the 1842 treaty, which he apparently paraphrases. (They did purchase 24,960 acres in Kansas from the Delaware later in 1843; Polk signed a law approving the sale on July 25, 1848.) Sharp possibly conflated the 1842 treaty’s trans-Mississippi land grant with the grant of 640 acres in Ohio to Noah Zane McColloch and his siblings, “quarter-blood Wyandot Indians,” in the 1817 treaty between the United States and various Indian peoples in that state. He likely, though, refers to the land discussed in Zane McColloch to Polk, June 28, 1848.

3. Many men had filled these posts in the Logan County Court. Sharp most likely refers to current clerk Thomas M. Robb and especially current associate justice Noah Zane McColloch. Robb (1812–79), born in Pennsylvania, moved to Ohio with his parents in 1815. Trained as a printer, he edited the Bellefontaine Western Aurora and Farmers’ and Mechanics’ Advocate, 1836; the Marysville Gazette, 1842; and the Bellefontaine Logan Democrat, 1842. Postmaster at Bellefontaine, 1833–37, and county court clerk, 1844–51, he lived in Lake Township in 1850. McColloch (1798–1878)—not to be confused with farmer Zane McColloch, likely a relative—was the longest serving of Logan County’s three associate justices in April 1848 and the one with Wyandot ancestry who had gained land from the 1817 treaty. Born in Zanesville, Ohio, he moved with his parents in 1803 to Logan County, where he became a prominent merchant and land trader. By 1840 he had settled in Lake Township. He became county auditor in the 1820s and clerk of the court in the 1830s before serving as associate judge, 1846–51.

4. Sharp probably refers to Iron Mountain, on the St. Francis River—not the Platte or the Osage—in Missouri. Reported as containing 60 or 70 percent iron, an exceptional concentration, it began attracting capital and national attention in 1836. From 1845 it was owned by the American Iron Mountain Company, which started mining operations that year. Plans for a railroad to the mountain began in 1836, but none was built until the 1850s.
5. A Virginia-born lawyer, McPherson (1817–96) served as a War Department clerk, 1840–56, and in 1843 became a Washington County, D.C., justice of the peace.

6. A Pennsylvania-born Democrat, Mullay (?–1851) in the 1830s reported for the Lexington (Ky.) Daily Observer and edited the Jonesboro Tennessee Sentinel. During the Polk administration he served as a clerk in the Treasury Department and, by 1847, the Indian Department; he held the latter position until his death. Mullay was appointed to conduct a census of Cherokees in North Carolina, preparatory to their removal, in 1848.

FROM EDWARD ANTHONY¹

Dear Sir

Newyork April 26 1848

Being desirous of getting up superior steel engravings of a few of the distinguished men of our country,² I have the honor to request that you will allow Messrs Paige & Beach of the Plumbe Daguerrean Gallery to take for me such a Daguerreotype of yourself as may be suitable for that purpose.³

Should the arduous duties which must necessarily occupy you allow of your affording the short time necessary for complying with my request you will oblige many friends who have called upon me for copies of your likeness and confer a distinguished favor upon myself.

E. Anthony

ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Paige & Beach to Polk, April 28, 1848.

1. Anthony (1819–88), a New York City–born engineer, learned the daguerreotype process from Samuel F. B. Morse. He served as photographer on a survey of the eastern U.S.-Canada border in 1840 or 1841. Then, with various partners, he operated photographic businesses in New York City and Washington City and, from 1843, New York’s National Daguerreotype Miniature Gallery. In 1847–48 he shifted his emphasis to manufacturing and selling photographic supplies. After twentieth-century mergers his company became Ansco and then Agfa.

2. Anthony enclosed a printed advertisement, with his printed signature, for an “Engraving of the United States Senate Chamber,” originally released in 1846 by Anthony, Clark & Co. (since defunct) using mezzotint technology and now rereleased by Anthony using “a combination of line and mezzotint.” The image, though based on the Senate of 1842, portrays ninety-seven individuals who include many besides the members of that house—among them James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. DLC–JKP.

3. Inventors devised several photographic technologies in the 1820s and 1830s. The daguerreotype process, after its publication by Louis-Jacque-Mandé Daguerre in 1839, became the first in widespread use in both Europe and America. John Plumbe, Jr., opened the Plumbe National Daguerrian Gallery in Washington City in the winter of 1844–45. One of numerous galleries of his
around the country, it displayed images of celebrities (including congressmen) and of federal buildings (including the Executive Mansion) and offered customers the chance to have their own taken. The month of Polk's inauguration, Plumbe began advertising gold pins with the president's portrait. Plumbe sold the gallery in 1847 to Paige & Beach, the partnership of Blanchard P. Paige and, possibly, W. H. Beach, but it retained his name. Paige became the sole proprietor sometime between 1848 and 1850 and sold or leased the business in 1865; it closed sometime between then and 1867. Plumbe or an employee photographed Polk several times during his administration. The last such session recorded in Polk's diary, by Plumbe himself, was on January 12, 1848. Despite Anthony's request (and others, calendared herein), however, no evidence has been found that Paige & Beach ever photographed Polk.

FROM JACOB L. MARTIN

My dear Sir— Paris 27 April 1848

An unavoidable interruption of business, prevents me from saying anything more to day, than thanking you which I do from the bottom of my heart, for the signal honor & kindness which you have confer[r]ed1 upon me by appointing me to the important post of Chargé d' Affaires at Rome. It was a favor as great as it was unexpected, and will be an incentive to me to prove myself worthy of your confidence & kindness. If I attempted to express all the gratitude I feel, my language would perhaps appear too warm, for this act has plucked me from the slough of despond in which I was fast sinking, with disappointed hopes & broken health.2 I am sorry for the accident which prevents me from referring to the topics in your kind letter3 but should I attempt to do so now, all my letters for the Steamer would fail, and I must reserve what I have to say, for the opportunity next week, even the official acknowledgement of my commission &c. I will only add now, that your prompt & cordial approbation of the course of Mr. Rush,4 was in the highest degree gratifying to us all, & produced the happiest effect in our new sister republic, the prospects of which are now very encouraging, as the elections have just gone off, very quietly5 & will probably result in the choice of an overwhelming majority, pledged equally to order & to liberty. . . .

J L Martin

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City via “Liverpool Steamer.” Postmarked April 28, no location; Paris, date illegible; and New York City, May 14. From Polk’s AE: received May 16, 1848.
1. Letter obscured by wax seal.
2. Martin refers not to his fatal case of malaria, which he contracted in Rome, but to an earlier medical problem.
3. Polk to Martin, April 2, 1848.
4. For Richard Rush’s response to the revolution in France and Polk’s approval thereof, see letter and notes in Polk to Andrew J. Donelson, April 2, 1848.

5. On March 5, 1848, France’s provisional government announced universal manhood suffrage and elections on April 9 for the new National Constituent Assembly. Amid administrative challenges of accommodating so many voters and massive protests led by socialists and radical republicans who wanted more time to campaign, the government on March 26 postponed the elections until April 23–24. With more than 80 percent of those eligible voting, totalling approximately nine million men, monarchists and moderate republicans won a large majority of seats. Observers reported peaceful elections, though a study has identified 104 instances of violence near polling stations, resulting, according to official records, in 49 deaths and 981 arrests. Olivier Ihl, “The Ballot Box and the Shotgun: Electoral Violence during the 1848 French Constituent Assembly Election,” trans. Jennifer Fredette, *Revue française de science politique*, English ed., 60 (2010), pp. 5–6.

FROM PAIGE & BEACH

Sir

Plumbe Gallery Washington April 28/48

Enclosed please find a letter from Mr. E Anthony of New York requesting the favour of a sitting from you, for your Daguerreotype for the purpose of making a fine engraving.¹

As our facilities for producing perfect pictures are perhaps as great as there are enjoyed by any other artist in the United States, and as we are enabled by our peculiar advantages to produce better pictures at our gallery than we can possibly take elsewhere, we shall deem it a special favour, if you will honor us with a sitting at as early a date as it may suit your convenience to appoint.

Paige & Beach

L. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: “Anthony & Co./want the President’s Daguerreotype./May 1. 1848.”

1. Edward Anthony to Polk, April 26, 1848.

FROM MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.¹

Dear uncle, Salisbury [N.C.]² April 30th 1848

I reached Salisbury this morning about 4 o’clock and found no stage departing for Morganton and I have to stay here until Tuesday³ morning. I hear mother⁴ is worse and I am very anxious to get home. It has taken me twenty eight dollars to come this far and it will take the remainder of the $75 which I had in my pocket when I started⁵ to pay my bill when I leave here. I am unwell myself and I am afraid I will take sick before I reach home. If nothing happens I will be home Wednesday
& I will write you from there. Give my love to aunt Sarah. Excuse my writing for I have a bad pen & my head aches miserably.

Your affectionate nephew

MARSHALL T. POLK

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From James K. Polk’s AE: received May 6, 1848.

1. Marshall T. Polk, Jr., (1831–84) Polk’s nephew and ward, attended Georgetown College before his appointment in 1848 to the U.S. Military Academy. He graduated from there in 1852 with the rank of second lieutenant. His father had died in 1831.

2. State identified from postmark.

3. May 2, 1848.


5. On April 26 Marshall signed (and Joseph Knox Walker witnessed) a receipt for eighty dollars that Polk had given him “to bear my expenses, on a visit to my Mother, in Burke County North Carolina.” LS in Polk’s hand. DLC–JKP.

6. Sarah Childress Polk.
TO JOHN T. LEIGH

My Dear Sir: Washington City May 1st 1848

I have received your kind letter of the 14th ultimo, informing me that another piece of my land had been sold for the taxes in 1844. You state that Mr Rayburn who claims it under the tax sale demands $50. for a relinquishment of his title. It is better to pay the $50. than to engage in litigation or to have further trouble about it. I request that you will do me the favour to pay it, & draw on me for the same. When you do so you will of course take a relinquishment of title from Mr Rayburn. I am under the belief that the taxes on this as well as the other lands which were returned last year were paid, and it is probable that the receipts may be among my private papers, in Tennessee, but of this I am not certain. When you make the payment to Mr Rayburn, perhaps he will agree to refund, provided, the receipts are hereafter produced. But whether he agrees to this or not, it is best to pay, him the $50. which he claims, though I think he does not deal with me, as I would with him under similar circumstances. He must know that I intended to have the tax paid, and that if it was not done by my overseer, it was the result, of accident or ignorance on his part. It is annoying to me to be thus troubled, and to be compelled to put you to trouble on so small a matter. To prevent like errors hereafter, I must ask the favour of you to examine the receipts for taxes, for subsequent years which Mr Marrs may have in his possession; and if Col. Campbell has taken them home with him, that you see the Sheriff or collector, and ascertain upon an examination of his Books, that all my taxes have been paid. I will write to Col. Campbell & request him to enclose to you, all my tax [receipts] which he may have in his possession. Mr Marrs writes to me that he has purchased a mule at $80. and may have to purchase
another. Unless he has collected *Harry’s hire*, he has no money to pay for these. When you draw on me for the $50. to be paid to Mr Rayburn, & will thank you to draw also for the price of the mules, and hand it over to Mr Marrs. Your draft will be paid at sight. I hope I may have it in my power, some day, to reciprocate the kindness you have done me in attending to my business. I have not yet sold my cotton crop of last year, and will not do so, at present prices.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Yalobusha County, Miss.

1. Leigh (1786–1850), a native of Amelia County, Va., served as clerk of the superior and county courts there, 1810–38, before moving to Yalobusha County, Miss., in 1838. There he owned a plantation near Polk’s.

2. Letter not found. Polk refers to part of his Yalobusha County plantation. He purchased it, with Silas M. Caldwell (who died in 1846), in 1834. In 1849, at Polk’s death, he owned fifty-six slaves there.

3. John K. Rayburn (1795–1856), a Virginia-born veteran of the War of 1812, served as Wayne County, Tenn., sheriff, 1822–34, and in the Tennessee Senate, 1833–35. After moving to Panola County, Miss., he served in the Mississippi Senate, 1837–39, and as U.S. marshal for the Northern District of Mississippi, 1848–49. In November 1847 he was elected clerk of the Yalobusha County circuit court.

4. Polk learned in early 1847 that two sections of his plantation had been sold for nonpayment of taxes several years earlier, probably the result of Isaac H. Dismukes’s error. Rayburn, the purchaser, at first refused to sell the sections back to Polk and sued to retain them. That fall, though, he agreed to return them for twenty-five dollars.

5. Word or letters here and below missing, light ink transfer.

6. Virginia native Isaac H. Dismukes (c. 1815–?) was the overseer of Polk’s plantation, 1841–45. In 1850 he had thirteen slaves of his own in Yalobusha County.

7. John A. Mairs (c. 1807–1880s?), also born in Virginia, became Polk’s overseer in 1845. He continued in the position, under Sarah Childress Polk, until at least 1858.

8. Robert Campbell (1797–1852), a North Carolina-born farmer and a first cousin of the president, served as his business agent in Columbia, Tenn. A son of John and Matilda Golden Polk Campbell, he often used the suffix “Junior” to distinguish himself from his uncle of the same name until the latter’s death in 1847. This series, for clarity, continues to refer to him as Robert Campbell, Jr.

9. Lorenzo R. Stewart and William Barton. Stewart (c. 1805–c. 1878) had become Yalobusha County sheriff by 1847 and had left the post by 1860. He earlier had practiced law in his native Oglethorpe County, Ga., then married in Virginia in 1830 and settled in Yalobusha County by 1839. A planter there, he served in the Mississippi House, 1838–40, and as an assistant quartermaster on the governor’s staff from 1844. Barton had become Yalobusha County tax
May 1, 1848

collector by 1844 and served until at least 1852. He probably was one of the four adult William Bartons listed for Yalobusha County in the U.S. census of 1850. The three oldest, all planters, also appear in the Mississippi census of 1845. One (1790–1860?), a South Carolina native, had moved to Alabama by the late 1820s and to Yalobusha County by the late 1830s. Another (1792–1855), a Virginia native, had moved to Tennessee as a child and to Yalobusha County in 1834. His son William Dubart Barton (1816–96), born in Tennessee, probably moved with his parents. The fourth (c. 1822–?), born in Alabama, was in 1850 a laborer who lived with his mother and a brother classified in the census as an “Idiot.”

10. Word uncertain, light ink transfer.
11. Mairs to Polk, April 8, 1848.
12. “Long Harry” (late 1790s–?), who had worked as a blacksmith since 1811, probably became Polk’s property when Polk’s brother Samuel Washington Polk died in 1839. He worked in Columbia and West Tennessee until, probably in 1840, Polk sent him to Carrollton, Miss., near where his enslaved wife lived. In both states Polk hired out Harry, giving him exceptional independence. In January 1848, however, Polk moved him to the plantation, away from his children and his second wife. (Earlier volumes of this series identify him variously as Harry, Blacksmith Harry, and Long Harry.) Polk often had difficulty obtaining payment from the men in Carrollton who hired Harry, including the one who did in 1847. Some of their identities, of which Polk was unaware, are unknown. Extant sources indicate that Harry’s recent employers—and thus possible debtors to Polk—included a Whig named Kimbrough, who hired him in 1844; William F. Richards, B. Penticost, E. W. Myers, and Samuel Hart, who hired him in early 1845; and John E. Hammons, who hired him later in 1845, possibly into 1846, and probably first in 1840. In January 1847 Harry appears to have been hired to a new employer. Five Carroll County men named Kimbrough appear in U.S. and Mississippi censuses between 1840 and 1850: merchant’s clerk Joseph H., farmer M. D., merchant Ormond L., farmer Thomas T., and carpenter William A. Kimbrough. Richards (c. 1810–early 1870s), born in North Carolina, had moved to Carroll County by 1840. There he was a slaveholding farmer. Tennessee native Hart (c. 1814–1880s or 1890s?), a slaveholding merchant, was appointed postmaster at Carrollton in 1838. He was Carroll County probate clerk in 1844 and was again elected to that post in November 1847. In 1847 or 1848 James Money, Polk’s agent in Carrollton, sued for payment due Harry’s owner. Mairs to Polk, February 8, 1849, reports that Polk had won the suit but not received the money.
13. Polk probably meant to write “I.”

TO JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir: Washington City May 1st 1848

I have received your letter of the 8th of the last month, and am glad to learn that you were nearly done planting. Mr Leigh writes to me, that some more of my land has been sold for the taxes.¹ I have written
to Mr Leigh on the subject to day & have requested him to attend to it. Mr Leigh writes to me that the boy Joe\(^2\) who was taken down by Col. Campbell,\(^3\) left you in February. I hope you have got him back before this time. I have not yet sold my cotton crop of last year, and will not do so at present prices. As soon as it is sold, I will pay the hands for the bags which were set apart for them, and you may so inform them.\(^4\) You inform me that you have purchased a mule at $80, and that you may need another. If so you must purchase one. I have written to Mr Leigh to draw on me for the price of them, and to hand the money over to you to pay for them, if he can do so. The Bill which he drew in your favour will be paid, at any moment when it is presented.

I wish you to be particular in paying my taxes, and in order to be sure that the land is properly described in the Receipts, from the Sheriff,\(^5\) shew them to Mr Leigh, as I do not wish to have any further trouble about the taxes.

You must continue to write to me at the beginning of every month how you are getting on with my business.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Yalobusha County, Miss.

1. Reference is to John T. Leigh to Polk, April 14, 1848, not found but answered in Polk to Leigh, May 1, 1848.

2. Joe, or Jo, (c. 1829–?) was a slave of Young S. Pickard, of Maury County, Tenn., until his purchase by Polk. The president had him brought to the Yalobusha County, Miss., plantation in January 1847. He fled twice in 1847 and three times in the first half of 1848. The president requested his sale in Polk to Leigh, June 17, 1848, but he nonetheless remained on the plantation until after Polk’s death.

3. Robert Campbell, Jr.

4. Before he became president, Polk began setting aside plots of his Mississippi plantation for individual slaves. During their time off from working Polk’s crops—chiefly Sundays—they cultivated their own cotton on these plots. Polk had it sold and paid the enslaved farmers the proceeds. This practice violated Mississippi law, but Polk was not prosecuted.

5. Lorenzo R. Stewart.

FROM RANSOM H. GILLET\(^1\)

My Dear Sir, [Washington City]\(^2\) May 2, 1848

I suspect “Rivers & Harbors”\(^3\) are soon to be discussed in Congress if not at Baltimore.\(^4\) If so, it is important that your veto message & the documents should be printed & laid upon the tables of members. Though almost five months have elapsed, I have not seen this document, & from what I learn it has not been printed.\(^5\) If this is so, I think
it due to you & the country that it be printed & distributed instanter. Goodmen in Congress & in the Press do not understand this matter & will not until they "see the documents."

R H Gillet

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: “Private.”

1. Gillet (1800–1876), an attorney and Democrat from upstate New York, served in the U.S. House, 1833–37; as register of the Treasury, 1845–47; and as solicitor of the Treasury, 1847–49.

2. Probable place identified through external research.

3. Polk had refused to sign the Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill of 1847, which the House had passed on February 20, by a vote of 89–72, and the Senate on March 3, by an unrecorded vote. This pocket veto had invalidated the bill, which would have allocated federal funds to improve harbors and rivers. On December 15, however, the president sent to Congress his reasons, in which he rejected the bill's constitutionality; see them in CMPP–4, pp. 610–26. The previous year, after the House on March 20 and the Senate on July 24 had passed a similar bill, he had vetoed it on August 3.


5. Contrary to Gillet's information, the House had ordered Polk's message and related documents printed on March 13, 1848. They thus had appeared as House Executive Document No. 49, 30th Congress, 1st Session.

FROM ZACHARY TAYLOR

Sir, B. Rouge. [La.] May 3. 48

I have had the honor to receive, at the hands of Major Bliss,1 U.S. Army, the Medal of gold, which, pursuant to a Joint Resolution of Congress dated July 16. 1846, you were requested to present to me “in the name of the Republic.”2

Your letter of transmittal3 was also received at the same moment.

In acknowledging the receipt of this Medal, I desire also, most gratefully to express my profound sense of the distinguished honor conferred upon me by the Republic, together with my great gratification that my efforts to serve the country have been received with national favor and approval.

(Z T)

L, copy, in William W. S. Bliss's hand. DLC–ZT. Addressed to Washington City. See also L, draft, in William W. S. Bliss's hand. DLC–ZT.

1. William W. S. Bliss.
2. See letter and notes in Polk to Taylor, April 11, 1848.
3. Polk to Taylor, April 11, 1848.
FROM JOHN McPHERSON¹

Genoa Sardinia Italy May 4 1848

When I accepted this office you were so kind as to say to me I should have the first good vacancy that might occur in the Consular department, and you authorized me to remind you of any such vacancy.² Mr. H Sprague³ late Consul at Gibralter, is no more; that Consulate would be acceptable to me; the English language is spoken there, and I am much at a loss here in social intercourse with the natives as I do not understand their language; To one who understands the Italian, or who is young enough to learn it, Genoa to such a gentleman, would be more acceptable than the Rock of Gibralter.

JOHN McPHERSON

P.S. The king of Sardinia,⁴ with a force of 75000. Italians, has besieged the Fortress of Pischiéra, Verona, & Mantua, in Lombardy.⁵ A detachment of 25.000, Austrians, Sallied out from Verona & they were driven back with a loss of 500. killed & 1200. Prisoners.⁶

The Forts must surrender for want of provissions, or come to a general battle in a few days; the Italian states, are United, including Naples, Sardinia, Rome, Venice, Tuscany & Lombardy.⁷

Russia, has withdrawn her Minister from Turin.⁸ The Russian Consul⁹ is still in this City, and the Commercial Relations between the two countries, has not yet been interupted.

Our Commerce is safe at present, though our Naval force should be increased. There is a large English and French Fleet in this Sea, besides the Sardinian, and our own Fleet.


No Regular Troops in this city, all gone to join the King of Sardinia: the 10.000. that were here, their place has been filled by 8000. National Guards, who perform the duty of soldiers.

The Elections to the lower House, under the New Constitution of Sardinia, took place here last week for 7 Members, which Genoa is entitled to all peaceable and orderly.¹⁴

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. On letterhead of eagle bearing shield, olive branch, and arrows, with text “E PLURIBUS UNUM/CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES AT GENOA/Lito. Armanino.” From Polk’s AE: received June 1, 1848.
1. McPherson (?–after 1859) settled in Page County, Va., around 1831. He attained the rank of colonel in the Virginia militia in 1834 or 1835. A locally prominent Democrat, he served in the state house, 1838–39, 1840–42, and 1843–47, and as consul at Genoa, 1847–49.

2. Letter, if any, not found; Polk's diary and letters make no mention of a conversation to which McPherson could refer.

3. Born in Boston to a shipping family, Horatio Sprague (1784–1848) became a major merchant in Gibraltar before the War of 1812. He remained there, except for a sojourn in Spain during that war, the rest of his life. Sprague served as U.S. consul at Gibraltar, 1832–48, until his death on March 20. Son Horatio J., not McPherson, succeeded him.

4. Charles Albert (1798–1849) reigned as King of Sardinia from 1831 until his abdication in March 1849. Raised in exile in France and Switzerland, he vacillated over the years between conservative and reformist causes but firmly opposed Austrian influence in Italy.

5. The medieval fortress of Peschiera lies on an island at the junction of the Mincio River and Lake Garda. It and the walled cities of Verona, Mantua, and Legnano formed the Quadrilateral of key defenses for Austria in Lombardy-Venetia. The Sardinian-led coalition of Italians, described below, first attacked Peschiera on April 10, 1848, and Mantua on April 19; it won the Battle of Pastrengo, an effort to clear the way to Peschiera and Verona, on April 30. Peschiera fell after a sustained siege of May 18–30. But all attempts to take Mantua and Verona—including a May 6 attack on the latter, known as the Battle of St. Lucia, to which McPherson may refer if he wrote his postscript thereafter—failed.

6. No such military actions occurred. It is unclear which events McPherson erroneously describes.

7. McPherson refers to Italian states allied in the war against Austria, not to an Italian political union. The war traced its origins to Vienna on March 13. Crowds there demanded a constitution and, to reformers' pleasure, State Chancellor Klemens Wenzel Nepomuk Lothar, Prince von Metternich, resigned. In the next few days, the empire promised a constitution (given April 25), granted civil liberties, and appointed liberal ministers. These events prompted hopes for reform in Lombardy-Venetia. A crowd in Venice compelled the release of political prisoners on March 17 and, fired upon by Austrian imperial soldiers, demanded and won the formation of a civic guard the next day. On March 22–23, supported by Italians in the imperial navy, they launched a revolution and formed a provisional republican government. Meanwhile, on the eighteenth, a peaceful march for greater autonomy in Milan, Lombardy's capital, had evolved into a battle between imperial troops and barricaded Milanese. Four days later those revolutionaries asked Sardinia for help and formed a provisional government. Charles Albert's war declaration on March 23 and Pius IX's apparent initial support made this a broadly Italian fight. Leopold II, who as a precaution against violence had issued a constitution for the Grand Duchy of Tuscany on February 15, ordered troops to Lombardy on March 26. Ferdinand II followed suit on April 7, though he recalled his men to suppress renewed violence in the Two Sicilies on May 18. The Austrians won a major victory at Custoza on July 24–25 and completed the re-subjugation of Lombardy-Venetia in August 1849.
8. Nicholas Alexandrovitch Kakoschkine held posts in Russia’s missions in Ghent, London, and Paris before becoming chargé d’affaires to Tuscany and, in 1833, a counselor of state. He served as minister to Sardinia, 1837–48, and as a privy councilor from 1842. Upon Charles Albert’s declaring war, he turned over his mission to the legation secretary and prepared to leave Turin. On April 29 orders arrived from St. Petersburg for the entire legation to depart, which Kakoschkine did on May 2. Russia did not renew its diplomatic representation in Turin until 1856.

9. The Russian consul at Genoa was possibly Alexander V. Khvostov (1809?–1861?). He held that post at approximately this time and the consulate at Venice in 1850. In 1838 he had married Ekaterina Sushkova, a former lover of author Mikhail Lermontov.

10. George C. Read (c. 1788–1862) immigrated to America from Ireland as a child. He joined the navy as a midshipman in 1804 and rose to captain in 1825. He served on the USS Constitution during the War of 1812. At the time of this letter, he commanded the Mediterranean Squadron. In 1862 he was promoted to rear admiral. The frigate United States had in 1797 become the first warship launched under the Constitution. It saw action in the Quasi-War with France and the War of 1812. It was part of Read’s squadron, 1847–48, then remained inactive until Confederates pressed it into service during the Civil War.

11. Text inserted to complete probable meaning.

12. Launched in 1834, the revenue cutter Taney was sent under naval orders to the Mediterranean in 1847. Initially guarding against potential privateers for Mexico in the war with the United States, it remained in that sea for two years. William M. Hunter (c. 1792–1849) joined the navy as a midshipman in 1809 and rose to captain in 1837. Like Read, he served on the Constitution during the War of 1812. He died at his Philadelphia home on March 5.

13. The first USS Princeton, built at the Philadelphia Navy Yard in 1842–43, was the navy’s first screw steamer. In February 1844, with Pres. John Tyler on board, a gun explosion killed several people and injured many. Commanded by Robert F. Stockton, the ship served in the Home Squadron, 1845–47, and then in the Mediterranean before being condemned in 1849.

14. Ferdinand II’s granting a constitution in the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies sparked demands in Turin and Genoa for Charles Albert to do the same. He acceded on February 8 and released the document on March 4. Known as the Statuto, it preserved most power for the monarch while creating a House of Deputies elected, on April 29, by a heavily restricted franchise. The only Italian constitution of the 1848 revolutions to last beyond 1849, it became Italy’s constitution upon unification in 1861.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear sire [Yalobusha County, Miss.] May 4the 1848

Received youre Leter April 4the. Sir youre people are all well & sir all your Groceris has come safe to hand that your Bill cald for.
Sir we are giting on with the crop tolerable. We have had a dry spel of wether made the coten late coming up. We have a good stand of coten & corn.

I ame in hops we will have a good crop year. I want to make a good crope of coten.

The hands all work fine but the boy Joe he behavs Bad. I have Just got him home. It appears he wount stay at home. I have take in him out of Jale 3 tims. I will keepe hime Ironed untaiel I heare frome you. It will not pre vent hime frome work.

The stock all Lucks well. We have a fine chanse\(^2\) of stock hogs.

Mr J. T. Leigh told me that Roben\(^3\) clams 2 more fortys of youre land on the half sexion you bought of your Brother.\(^4\) I have not got the tax recete of 1844 col campbell\(^5\) has them. Thay will shoe I think it not so.

I have nothing more only Remane . . . .

JOHN A. MAIRS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received May 1848; answered June 5, 1848.

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. In a U.S. dialect, “chance” can mean “number.”
3. John T. Leigh and John K. Rayburn. (Volume 12 of this series erroneously identifies a reference by Mairs to Rayburn as to William Raboun.)
4. William H. “Bill” Polk (1815–62), a Columbia, Tenn., lawyer and the president’s only surviving brother, had been convicted of assault and battery for killing attorney Richard H. Hays in an 1838 duel. He served in the Tennessee House, 1841–45 and 1857–59, and the U.S. House, 1851–53. In January 1845 Pres. John Tyler appointed William chargé d’affaires to the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, but he declined the nomination. Renominated by President Polk in March, he served as minister at Naples until August 1847. From then until the Mexican War’s conclusion, he was a major in the Third Dragoon Regiment.
5. Robert Campbell, Jr.

FROM ROBERT B. REYNOLDS\(^1\)

Sir: Puebla Mexico\(^2\) May 5. 1848

I beg leave to invite your attention to the subject of clothing for Volunteers. The recent order of the Adjt. Genl. Jones on the subject, has produced a deep murmur throughout the Volunteer corps. I see nothing in the law of Congress to authorise the construction given to that law (the one authorising clothing in kind to be issued to the Volunteers)\(^3\) by the secretary of war.\(^4\) The Volunteers came into the service, expecting $3.50 per month for commutation of clothing and great dissatisfaction will prevail, if it is not allowed them, of course deducting from that sum, all issues in kind. Gen. Towson\(^5\) is of opinion that they are entitled
to $3.50 per month, deducting issues of clothing in kind. I shall not argue this question to you, but merely call your attention to it, that if you agree with me, that $3.50 per month should be paid the soldier for clothing, that you can give the necessary order, in time to meet the discharged soldier, at New Orleans, where, the war being ended, I understand they will be discharged. Most of the vol’trs are of the right faith & I would greatly dislike to see them go home soured with the Democratic Administration for the small sum of one dollar per month, by an order which I most sincerely believe not to be warranted by law.

R B Reynolds

P.S. I hope your Excellency will remember Col W. A. Gorman of the 4th Inda. Regt. & give him some situation worthy of a brave & gallant soldier. Col Brough 4 Ohio vol’trs is equally worthy.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private.” From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received June 20, 1848.

1. Reynolds (1811–96), a Knoxville, Tenn., lawyer and Democrat, served as state attorney general for a district in East Tennessee, 1839–45. He joined the army as a captain and assistant quartermaster of volunteers in June 1846, then became an additional paymaster in March 1847 and a major and paymaster in March 1849. He served until 1861.

2. The city of Puebla, roughly midway between Veracruz and Mexico City, served as Winfield Scott’s headquarters, May–August 1847. A garrison remained there after most of Scott’s troops left on August 7 to advance on Mexico City. Despite Mexican attempts to recapture Puebla, including a siege on September 14–October 12, U.S. forces retained it until the end of the war.

3. A law of January 26, 1848, authorized the president to issue clothing to volunteers, at the same rates as to regular soldiers, in lieu of the money otherwise allotted to them to purchase it. An appropriations law of March 27 allocated $800,000 for that clothing between then and June 30, 1849. “An Act to provide Clothing for Volunteers in the Service of the United States” and “An Act further to supply Deficiencies in the Appropriations for the Service of the Fiscal Year ending the thirtieth of June, eighteen hundred and forty-eight.” SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapters 6 and 23. In General Orders, No. 6, dated February 3, 1848, Roger Jones outlined procedures for supplying the clothing. He directed that each volunteer receive a commutation of only $2.50 per month minus the clothing’s value and that new recruits no longer receive six months’ advance commutation. Those who already had received the latter would not get free clothing. D and PDS. DNA–RG 94. Jones (1788–1852), a Virginia-born brother of Thomas ap C. Jones, served as adjutant general of the army, 1825–52.


5. Maryland native Nathan Towson (1784–1854), an artillery captain during the War of 1812, received two brevet promotions for gallantry during that war. Appointed paymaster general of the army in 1819, he earned a brevet promo-
tion to brigadier general in 1834 and received another to major general in 1849 for his service during the Mexican War.

6. Kentucky native Willis A. Gorman (1816–76) became a Bloomington, Ind., lawyer in the 1830s and served in the Indiana legislature, 1841–44. Joining the army as a sergeant in June 1846, he became colonel of the Fourth Indiana Infantry Regiment a year later and served until July 28, 1848. Gorman was governor of the city of Puebla, February–April 1848. A Democrat, he served in the U.S. House, 1849–53; as Minnesota Territory governor, 1853–57; and as a Union brigadier general in the Civil War.

7. Lawyer Charles H. Brough (1813–49) served in the Ohio House, 1840–41; as colonel of the Fourth Ohio Infantry Regiment, 1846–47; and as a state circuit court president judge, 1849. During his last decade he published and edited several newspapers, including the Cincinnati Enquirer, 1841–49.

FROM WILLIAM T. SPROLE¹

Dear Sir,

May 6, 1848

Military Academy West Point, May 6, 1848

Providence has deprived us during the last few hours, of one of the Academic Staff. The Professor of French² is dead. He has been cut down with his harness on, and at the post of duty. Mr Berard was suddenly prostrated in his section room yesterday about noon, and continued speechless till this morning when his spirit left us, we trust for a better world.

He has been a faithful servant of the Military Academy for more than thirty years, and has left behind him the best impressions of his worth as a man, a father, husband friend, and of his fidelity, in the discharge of his duty. He has left a large family, who are now destitute, and who are illly prepared to sustain themselves by their own exertions.

Professor Berard held the office of Post-Master at the Point, the proceeds of which with his pay for teaching enabled him to maintain his family. Now what we earnestly desire is, that the office may be given to his wife Mrs. Berard,³ who is amply qualified for its duties, and who could employ his oldest daughter⁴ as clerk. This would enable her to keep her children⁵ together, and meet the hearty approbation of all, I am satisfied, connected with the Institution. If necessary we could forward a petition signed by the Military and Academic Staff. Of one thing your Excellency may be assured that the duties will be faithfully performed and an important service rendered a deserving widow and her family. I do hope, Sir, that this request will meet with your kind consideration. It will be a popular and gratefully recd. act by all in our own community.

W. T. SPROLE
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE, the candidate’s title erroneous: “Recommends Mr Berard as Dept. P.M. at West Point N.Y./Recd. May 8th 1848.”

1. Born in Maryland, Sprole (1809–83) preached to a German Reformed congregation in Philadelphia, 1832–37, and to Presbyterian congregations in Carlisle, Penn., 1837–43, and Washington City, 1843–47. He served as a chaplain to Congress, 1846–47, and as chaplain and professor of geography, history, and ethics at the U.S. Military Academy, 1847–56.

2. Born in Bordeaux, France, Claudius Berard (1786–1848) immigrated to the United States in 1807. He taught languages intermittently at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Penn., between 1810 and 1815 and taught French at the U.S. Military Academy, 1815–48. Postmaster at West Point, N.Y., 1835–48, he died on May 6. His books include Leçons françaises (1822).

3. Mary Anne (or Ann) Nichols Berard (1795–1874) did succeed her husband as postmaster at West Point, 1848–71. A New York native, she had married him in 1818.

4. Born in West Point, Georgiana Walsh Berard (c. 1819–1907) had married U.S. Military Academy mathematics professor Israel Vogdes by 1843, when their first child was born. No evidence has been found that she became a postal clerk. Sprole may, however, have been thinking of her younger sister and fellow West Point native Augusta Blanche (1824–1901). She succeeded their mother as postmaster, 1871–97. She also became a teacher and wrote several textbooks on history, art, and literature, including School History of the United States (1855).

5. Claudius and Mary Berard had at least four other children: Robert A. (1820–93), Mary H. (c. 1830–c. 1902), Euphelia (or Euphilia) (c. 1833–1905), and Emily G. (1834–1917).

FROM SARAH SMITH STAFFORD

Sir,

Washington City May 6th 1848

I have just received from New Jersey, three letters containing the sad intelligence of the Total defeat of the Democratic party in old Nottingham (the name it has been termed) “the salt of Mercer,” in the words of one person, who has written to me, “we are routed, Horse, foot, & dragoons.” Every one, in the Borough of South Trenton have been defeated by a large majority, and one of the most bitter Whigs has been elected in my Brothers place. A son, of the late defaulting Treasurer of New Jersey (Isaac Southard Brother of Saml. L. Southard, formerly a Senator) James W. Southard, has been elected one of Whig-Burgesses of that Borough.

The night before the Election, my Brother wrote to me, “I shall be re-elected to the Responsible Office, which I now hold there is no doubt, as I have seen Mr. John Phares, and he says, there will be no opposition Ticket, he is a Whig and you know a great Politician, and our party
have nominated me, for Chief Burgess, unanimously." Here I think, can be seen the course of their defeat, they were lulled into security, and in that way was captured by their Enemies, but Sir, I think it is "all for the best." I have written several letters to our friends, earnestly entreating them, to array themselves and prepare for the Presidential campaign with renewed vigour and energy, & not to mind this paltry defeat, but prepare for the great contest. They say, "we are humbled to the very dust" and bitterly do they lament their Apathy. Never were men more discouraged, and are really despairing at the result, as the other party are so much elevated by this "first Gun from New Jersey, the very strong hold of Democracy has surrendered to them." It is hailed as the grand Signal of Defeat to the Democratic party, but what if they gain the whole state, it will be no loss to us, for it has been theirs for years.

I know, stump Orators, will sound the alarm, that the Democracy of N. Jersey in one of their strongest holds, have been vanquished in Consequence of the present administration, the war &c.

I know it will be used for effect, by them, but although humbled, they should not be so disheartened, their cause is good, for when the present Chief Burgess came into power, the Borough was in Debt, which has been paid off, by his means and influence. Old Nottingham has been defeated, by a great loss, totally so, but it is "All for the best," they have now been taught a wise lesson, I trust for the future.

SARAH SMITH STAFFORD

P.S. You may think it singular, that a female should feel, so interested in regard to the political situation of our Country, but my Parents, brought us up Politicians, they belonged to the old Jeffersonian party, and were Whigs in our Revolutionary Contest.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received May 8, 1848.

1. Born in Allentown, N.J., Sarah Smith Stafford (1802–80) became a South Trenton teacher in 1828 and opened a school in Trenton soon thereafter. After her father's 1838 death, she spent nine years in Washington City running a school at the navy yard for officers' children; successfully petitioning Congress to pay for supplies her grandfather had given the revolutionary army; and, with her brother's help, seeking war pensions for veterans, widows, and orphans.

2. Nottingham Township, Mercer County, N.J., held its municipal elections on April 10, 1848. Stafford, or her sources, exaggerated the outcome. The two tickets, which the Trenton State Gazette of April 12 describes as "Whig Union" and "Loco Foco [i.e., Democratic] Union," ran the same candidates for several posts; of the contested races, Whigs won six, Democrats won eleven, and they tied for one.

3. Dragoons were soldiers on horseback.
4. South Trenton held its elections on May 2. Again, Sarah Stafford or her sources exaggerated. Two tickets of candidates ran, with much overlap, though the *State Gazette* reported on election day, “there is no arrangement by the political parties to present candidates, purely on party grounds.” James W. Southard defeated incumbent Samuel B. Stafford by a vote of 118–57 to become chief burgess. Stafford’s ticket won five of the six other contested races. A New Jersey native, Southard (1807–89) served as a navy midshipman, 1824–31, and as chief burgess, 1848–49. In the 1840s and 1850s, he became a prominent detective. Sarah’s brother Samuel B. Stafford (c. 1807 or c. 1811–1897), born in Allentown, served as South Trenton chief burgess, 1847–48. In 1840 and 1850 he lived in Nottingham Township.

5. Isaac Southard (1783–1850), a merchant and militia officer from Basking Ridge, N.J., became a director of the state bank at Morristown in the 1810s and moved to Somerville in the 1820s. He served as Somerset County clerk, 1820–30; a National Republican in the U.S. House, 1831–33; a master and examiner in chancery, from 1833; and state treasurer, 1837–43. A legislative committee in 1844 named him a defaulter for $4,907.88. Samuel L. Southard (1787–1842), born in Basking Ridge and early in life a teacher, became a Flemington, N.J., lawyer in 1811. He served on the state supreme court, 1815–20; in the U.S. Senate as a Democratic Republican, Anti-Jacksonian, and Whig, 1821–23 and 1833–42 (as president *pro tempore*, 1841–42); as secretary of the navy, 1823–29; as state attorney general, 1829–32; and as governor, 1832–33.

6. Phares (1793?–after 1854), a South Trenton Whig, was a member of Trenton’s Delaware Fire Company. In 1849 he was elected a South Trenton commissioner of appeal.


8. “Humbled to the dust,” a common phrase in the nineteenth century, is an alternate translation of parts of Psalm 44:25 (“our soul is bowed down to the dust”), Isaiah 29:4 (“thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust”), and Judges 20:21 and 20:25 (“destroyed down to the ground”). All biblical quotations in annotations in this volume come from the King James Version.

9. Closing quotation mark missing.

10. James B. and Abigail Smith Stafford. James (1736?–1838), born in Ireland, served in the French and Indian War and, at sea, in the Revolutionary War. (His family claimed that he had rescued the U.S. flag from John Paul Jones’s sunken ship *Bonhomme Richard*, but the flag that he passed on to Sarah and them Samuel was a fraud.) A New York City merchant before the Revolution, he began teaching at the Allentown (N.J.) Academy around 1796 and filled various government posts, including as postmaster at Allentown, 1804 and 1805–21. Abigail (c. 1766 or 1775–1861), born in Massachusetts, lived with her maternal grandfather after her father died in battle in 1776. She claimed in 1838 to have converted pewter dishes into bullets for the revolutionary army; according to Sarah, in April 1775 Abigail donned a man’s hat and rode to warn
relatives of the British army’s arrival, then witnessed the Battle of Lexington. In the 1780s she moved, with her mother and stepfather, to Fairfield County, Conn.; she married James at Greenwich in 1793.

11. References are to Thomas Jefferson’s Democratic-Republican party and to supporters of the Revolution, sometimes called “Whigs.” The Staffords were proud of, and at least occasionally exaggerated, their family’s roles in the Revolution.

TO LOUISA CATHERINE JOHNSON ADAMS¹

Washington 8th May 1848

The President of the United States presents his respects to Mrs. Adams, and thanks her for the copy of a Discourse delivered by the Revd. Mr Lunt of Quincy,² on the Melancholy occasion of the interment of the mortal remains of her husband, the late John Quincy Adams,³ which Mrs. A. has done him the honour to present to him.

[James K. Polk]

AN, press copy. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally.

1. Born in London to an American father and an English mother, Louisa Catherine Johnson (1775–1852) lived in France and England before marrying John Quincy Adams in 1797. Over the next two decades she accompanied her diplomat husband to Berlin, St. Petersburg, and London. Thereafter, in Washington City, she hosted social events as the wife of the secretary of state and then of the president. She wrote two memoirs. A supporter of the anti-slavery and women’s rights movements, she assisted her husband in his fight against the U.S. House’s Gag Rule, which forbade the consideration of anti-slavery petitions. After his death she continued to live in Washington City, where she suffered a stroke in 1849.


3. John Quincy Adams (1767–1848) served in various diplomatic posts; in the U.S. Senate, 1803–8; and as secretary of state, 1817–25, before becoming president, 1825–29. After his defeat for reelection by Andrew Jackson, he served in the U.S. House, 1831–48. A Federalist early in his career, Adams became a Whig in 1834. For Polk, he proved an implacable adversary, opposing the annexation of Texas and the spread of slavery. He suffered a stroke during a House debate on February 21, 1848, and died in the U.S. Capitol two days later. After his state funeral, in Washington City on February 26, his body was carried by railroad to Baltimore; Philadelphia; New York City; Springfield, Mass.; and Boston, where a public ceremony was held in Faneuil Hall on March 10. Louisa Adams remained in Washington City. On March 11 a train brought John’s body to Quincy, where Lunt spoke in the First Congregational Church before the
burial in the family vault at the town cemetery. Lunt’s oration, with other details of the proceedings, was published in 1848 as *A Discourse Delivered in Quincy, March 11, 1848, at the Interment of John Quincy Adams, Sixth President of the United States* by Charles C. Little & James Brown and by Dutton & Wentworth, both of Boston. Neither the copy that Louisa sent Polk nor any accompanying letter has been found.

FROM ANDREW J. DONELSON

My dear Sir,

Berlin. May 8'. 1848

Your favor of the 2d April reached me in due time, and I was not disappointed that you did not grant me leave of absence. Indeed if you had granted it I should not have availed myself of it, for ever since that period every moment has been one of the deepest responsibility to the Minister here. This will appear from my despatches, in which I have endeavored to keep the Department advised of the progress of the various movements that are threatening the general peace of Europe.

To day the votes are being counted which will decide who are to be the Delegates to Frankfort and to the constituent assembly here. I have been in daily intercourse with some of the leading candidates. One of them in anticipation of his Election has just addressed me a note asking me for a sketch of our Constitution and my opinion of its applicability to the German States. I will give it in writing but in such a manner as to avoid making myself a partizan of a political question foreign to us, yet at the same time encouraging the effort to found the proposed Government on our Republican basis. After being furnished with Mr. Buchanans despatch to Mr. Rush I can scarcely go wrong.

There is every probability that the proceedings at Frankfort will result in the adoption of a constitution which will transfer to the new Government all the Diplomatic functions of the several states. To be prepared for this event I wish to be furnished with powers to this new Government. As matters are now working the United states will be the nation upon which Germany will chiefly rely in making its first national demonstration. Its whole policy will be changed in commercial matters. To build up a Navy, to acquire a custom house jurisdiction like ours, and to counteract the restrictive and selfish legislation of other countries, will be its leading aim at first. Whilst getting rid of dependence on England, and creating a commercial marine, she will encourage our shipping rather than that of any European competitor.

It seems that this King does not yet shrink from the support of the New Government. Possibly he looks to his election as the Emperor. But my idea is that neither he nor his friends see the real drift of that work. Whatever may be its features in regard to the Dynastic character of the Executive, whilst it presumes to the people Universal suffrage, it will
gradually undermine and destroy the Monarchic principle. It will centralise Germany in the first place, until it gets rid of the old remnants of feudalism, when all will be subjected to the checks and ballances of our system. Louis Phillip fell because he owed his crown to the election of the people. So will it be with the next Emperor here if one is taken. Germany tends as inevitably to a republic, as Universal suffrage does to extirpate whatever opposes political equality.

Before this reaches you the Democratic convention will have acted. Cut off from all correspondence with my friends, who seem to have forgotten me, I have no means of judging of the public temper in the U States. I have however a sort of instinct in such matters which has seldom deceived me. This tells me that you must be much stronger than any other member of the Democratic party, yet I know not how to wish that you may be burdened with the cares of the Presidency another 4 years. How often have I wondered when rising from Genl Jacksons table full of applications for office, and of notes for letters or messages, that great men will struggle, so hard for the privilege of being President. Yet it seemed a part of his life to wear the harness of the public servant. You have more health than he had and can therefore carry the burdens with more ease: but doubtless if left to yourself you will seek to avoid another term of the office.

You have had a most eventful administration—the admission of Texas, the settlement of the Oregon, the present Tariff, and the conquest of Mexico, will fill many pages in our history. Whatever may be the issue of the next Presidency these pages will forever justify the choice of your friends in running you in 1844. Whether the next four years are to give you or to some one else, the helm of state, the ship must advance in the direction you have given it, and it will be fortunate if it escapes the dangers through which you have steered it so successfully.

With our kind regards to Mrs. Polk & to Mr. & Mrs. Walker believe me . . . .

A J Donelson

[P.S.] My son Jackson will graduate in June. May I ask you to speak to Mr Marcy for a furlough sufficient to enable him to visit me. He has been a hard student and deserves some relaxation to strengthen his constitution. I am too poor to do any thing for him, besides giving him his education and stimulating his good intentions & habits. Can he not be made a bearer of despatches?

ALS. DLC–JKP. From Joseph Knox Walker's AE: received May 30, 1848.
1. Frankfurt Assembly.
2. James Buchanan, in his dispatch no. 12 to Richard Rush, dated March 31, 1848, observes that France's revolutionary leaders "seem to have adopted
as their model” the U.S. system of government and will seek Rush’s advice on how “best to adapt it to the peculiar position of the French Republic.” He affirms, however, the U.S. policy “never to interfere in the domestic concerns of other nations” and to permit “all nations to create and reform their political institutions according to their own will and pleasure.” See also letter and notes in Polk to Rush, April 2, 1848.

3. Frederick William IV.
6. Andrew J. Donelson, Jr.

FROM MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Uncle, Morganton [N.C.]1 May 8th 1848

I could not write to you by the last mail, because I had no pen but I have one now and I will let hear from me. Mother2 is a great deal better but she is by no means out of danger, and no person knows how long she will live. By this mail I send you my acceptance of the appointment you give me signed and fixed to the best of my ability.3 I think I will be in Washington about the 25th. Morganton has improved vastly, it is quite a large town. The crops are very good about here except the wheat which was greatly injured by the frost. All the fruit is killed. Give my love to aunt Sally.4 Mama & father5 send their love to you.

Yours truly

Marshall T. PolK

ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private” on the cover. From James K. Polk’s AE: received May 15, 1848.

1. State identified from postmark.
2. Laura Theresa Wilson Polk Tate.
3. Marshall’s formal acceptance of his appointment to the U.S. Military Academy has not been found.
4. Sarah Childress Polk.
5. Marshall’s father died in 1831. He refers here to his stepfather, William C. Tate. Born in North Carolina and educated at the Medical College of South Carolina, Charleston, Tate (1808?–1869?) became a Morganton, N.C., physician and, in 1836, married Laura Polk.

FROM JAMES PORTER BRAWLEY1

dear Sir, New York City May, 9, 1848

Permit me, to intrude upon your patients and time, by asking you to read a letter from a humble friend, given what he believes to be a true state of the factions of the democratic party, as it now stands in the state of New York. I, have been in the city ever since the 15th of April,
during which time, I have had opportunities of mixen and conversing with the leading men of both factions of the party, in this state, with a view to learn, if possible, what would unite the party in the great, state of New York, and thus secure certain victory in 1848 to the democratic party, as if we loose New York our success next fall to say the least of it will be doubtfull. There is a very hostile and determined feeling existing between the factions of the party here. Each faction claims to be the regular portion of the party, or the party itself. The leading men of what is called, the Barnburners, say, that the old Hunkers, cannot muster over 2000 votes in the great city of New York, and cannot carry over from, two to four counties in the whole state, and that the old Hunker faction in the city all went for the whig, candidate for mayor in the late election, &c. while on the other hand, the old Hunker portion of the party say they have a large majority of the party in the state, and that there delegates must be admitted into the Baltimore Convention & the others excluded, while the Barnburners say if they are, excluded the democracy of New York State will form a separate, ticket and run there own man, &c. Now this is about the position the two factions stand here, and it is hard for any person to tell what is best to do under the circumstances to get them to gather again, or which is the, strongest portion of the party. But one thing is as certain as the noon day, if General, Cass, is nominated by the Baltimore Convention, he will loose this state by 35,000 votes and what effect this would have upon the final result of the election next fall, would not be hard to predict. The Barnburners, say that they will never unite upon him upon no consideration. These are willing to unite on your honor, Mr Buchanan or Judge Woodbury (but not on Gen. Cass, for reasons, which I will give you if, I, live to see you next Week). You I, presume are aware that Mr Buchanan is my first choice above all others, under the present condition of affairs. But, sir at the same time I say to you, that you have it in your power, to carry the state of New York, at the next election stronger than any other living man, unless you would throw your energies & influence in favor of Mr Buchanan or Mr Woodbury. You would have but one thing to do & that would, be but right and just, among friends, and that would be simply to recognize, the, Barnburners, as friends and divide the patronage which their state is intitled to be tween the two factions (more of this in detail if I live to see you,) and if this is done, my life for it you can carry this state in the convention & at the polls next fall by 20,000 or 25,000 of a majority & stronger I believe than any other man in the nation, unless, you would use your influence in favor of Mr. Buchanan, then I think he is the next strongest man to your self, and unless some such course is taken, you will see, in all probability, New York State, lossed to the party, and that two for years to come, and perhaps, the party defeated in
the nation which would be a national calamity at this time as it would be a direct slate at your administration and would be look upon, by the old world as a condemnation of all the great measures, which you have carried out, during your administration. Under all the circumstances you or one of your cabinet should be nominated and let the American people say whether, or not they approve of the great, and glorious measures, which you have carried out & accomplished, during the period of your administration. I, do think that it is important, not only to the great democratic party of the nation but to our whole country & to the world that we should be victorious at the next election and thus sanction the great, achievements which we as a nation have won during the past 4 years. What a calamity it would be, yes the next generation would lament, if we should, by a factious division among ourselves (which can be healed, as well as not) loose our next President, and thus say, that the people of the United States, have said by & through the Ballot box that they disapproved, of the Mexican War, the Oragon Treaty, the annexation of Texas, your noble, patriotic & humane message in favor of protecting the citizens of Yucatan from, destruction, and all other of the important, achievements, of your administration. The Barnburners, as well as the other po[r]tion of the party approve of your administration, the only thing the Barnburners, complain of, off you, is this, that you, have not gave them as much of your favors, as you bestowed upon the old, Hunker faction, but even this they say, they do not blame you for, it is Gov. Marcy, they blame the most. They complain in the city, about, the appointments, of Post Master and, collector &c. more of this if desired whin I see you it is enough to say, that you have it in your power to be the next Presidential candidate, unite & carry New York, or make Mr Buchanan, if you desire. If you will accept of a nomination, in case it is necessary to unite the party, let some, of your friends know it, confidentially, you are my, first and only choice if Mr B. can not, be nominated and, I think you should permit your friends, in case your name will mean victory use it. I am a personal & a political friend of Gen Casses, and three months ago, he would have been my 2d choice, but condidately, I do think he is not, our strong man just now, & we should run no risks. The old, Hunker delogates meets here in convention on the 17 of this month & the Barnburners on the 18th, to make arrangments before they go to Baltimore. For give me for making so free, as I have, no other motive but, for the success of our party in view.

I believe that, steps, should be taken to heal, the party in New York & now is the time to do, it as if there is a fight, at Baltimore we cannot, save this state after that. I am aware that the great difficulty is how to get both sets of delogates reconsiled at Baltimore, this question I have raised to two or three of the delogates in the city and to several
of the leading men of the party and I find, that to exclude both sets will give better satisfaction than to admit one at the exclusion of the other. The Barnburners say if these are admitted these can carry the state & let the old Hunkers, Go with the whigs, or where they please, if, this be true, you at once see that it would be bad policy to admit the old Hunker delegates, howevr as to the truth of this assertion I cannot vouch for. I believe to take the city of New York that 2/3 or 3/4 of the party goes with, the Barnburners, but, I think the safe way is to either exclude both sets, or take both sets into the convention and give them one vote & when the two sets cannot, agree how to vote, then they have no vote, by this course a compromise could be expected upon you (if you will accept of a nomination,) and if not then I believe they would unite upon Mr Buchanan or Woodbury. This would be the course the Barnburners would take and I believe, it would meet with the views of the Hunkers. This course will I believe save the party in state. The Barnburners cares nothing about the “Wilmot proviso” this humbug has completely exploded. This scrawl, is written to you in great haste and in perfect confidence, any thing that may appear improper be kind enough to excuse as it is written by a true friend. I will be compelled, to remain, here in the city until the middle of next week during which time, I would be much pleased to received, an acknowledgement of this line from you and any information that I can impart to you more on the eve of the nomination, I would be pleasd, to give you in strict confidence.

J. PORTER BRAWLEY

[P.S.] Please throw this in the fire when you read it.


1. Brawley (1819–64), a Meadville, Penn., lawyer and Democrat, served in the Pennsylvania House, 1842–43; as state deputy attorney general for Crawford County, 1847–48; and in the Pennsylvania Senate, 1848–50.

2. Letter or digit here and below inserted to complete probable meanings.

3. In the election of April 11, 1848, Democrat William F. Havemeyer defeated incumbent Whig William V. Brady to become New York City mayor. New York native Brady (1811–70) had served the city as assistant alderman, 1842–43; alderman, 1843–47; and mayor, 1847–48.


5. Brawley refers to Polk’s message to Congress of April 29, 1848. In conflict with Mexico’s central government since the late 1830s, the state of Yucatán twice had declared its independence and had remained neutral during most of the war between Mexico and the United States. As Yucatán’s whites continued to clash violently over independence, some of the indigenous Maya people, in July 1847, revolted against the Yucatecan government. Motivated by complex
economic, political, and religious grievances, Maya forces in the coming months took over towns and cities while whites fled to the coast. In spring 1848 the Maya controlled about half the peninsula. Aided by Mexico's army upon the reestablishment of Mexican sovereignty over Yucatán in summer 1848, the government had taken back most of the state by 1853. Violence between whites and Mayans, however—known as the Caste War of Yucatán—continued until 1901. In his message to Congress, Polk transmitted correspondence between James Buchanan and the Yucatecan government dated between November 1847 and April 1848. Beginning on March 7 Yucatán asked for U.S. troops and money (in April it added arms to the request); on March 25 Gov. Santiago Méndez Ibarra offered the state for U.S. annexation and reported making similar offers to Spain (which already had furnished arms) and the United Kingdom. Polk took no position on annexation but stressed that, under the Monroe Doctrine—U.S. opposition to European colonization of the Americas, established in Pres. James Monroe's Seventh Annual Message to Congress (1823) and reaffirmed, with emphasis on North America, in Polk's First Annual Message—the United States could not accept Yucatán's acquisition by a European nation. A European colony so near Cuba, Florida, and New Orleans "would be dangerous to our peace and security." The United States, Polk argued, must therefore offer assistance. Lamenting the unavailability of U.S. troops, he advocated the use of naval ships to protect whites at the coast. He also asked Congress to take action "to prevent Yucatán from becoming a colony of any European power . . . and at the same time to rescue the white race from extermination or expulsion from their country." See the message in CMPP–4, pp. 581–83.


7. Robert H. Morris and Cornelius W. Lawrence. Morris (1802–55) was postmaster at New York City, 1845–49. A lawyer and a Democrat, he had served in the New York House, 1833–34; as New York City recorder, 1838–41; and as mayor, 1841–44. He was elected to the state constitutional convention in 1846. Lawrence (1791–1861) was customs collector at New York City, 1845–49. A merchant and longtime president of the Bank of the State of New York, he had served as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1833–34, and as mayor of New York City, 1834–37.

8. New sentence may begin before or after “confidentially.”


10. Brawley may have meant to write “candidly” or, inventing an adverb, “candidately.”

11. The factions' delegates to the Democratic National Convention met in New York City as planned: the Old Hunker district delegates on May 17, when they chose delegates at large, and the Barnburner delegates the next day.

12. Born in Staunton, Va., and raised in Bolivar, Tenn., Stephens (1826–77) was a General Land Office clerk, 1847–48. He filled in as Polk's private secretary, May 22 to, likely, May 26, 1848, while Joseph Knox Walker attended the Democratic National Convention. In 1850 he was a Madison County, Tenn., lawyer.
May 9, 1848

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Sir. Navy Department May 9. 1848

In obedience to your directions¹ I have the honor to transmit copies
of communications from Commodore Perry, Commander Bigelow and
Lieut Commanding Mason; with the papers which accompanied them,
on the subject of the present condition of Yucatán.²

Commodore Perry’s despatch No. 164, of April 15, 1848 was received
at the Department on the 5th of May; the others were received prior to
the date of your recent message to Congress relative to that country.³

J. Y. MASON

L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Published in Senate

1. Letter, if any, not found. Mason likely refers to a conversation during the
   cabinet meeting of May 6, 1848, which focused on Yucatán.

2. Mason enclosed copies of or extracts from dispatches he had received
   from Matthew C. Perry, Abraham Bigelow, and Murray Mason, along with re-
   ceived letters and a newspaper extract that they had enclosed to him. The
documents, which describe the Caste War of Yucatán and its origins, are dated
between January 30 and April 15, 1848. They note that Spanish naval ships
supplied Yucatán’s government with arms and later, joined by a British ship,
transported displaced whites to safety—and that Yucatán’s government began
asking Perry for arms and other supplies on February 1, echoing a request sent
to Washington City on December 31, 1847. On February 15 Perry proposed
bringing U.S. naval ships to the area to protect the whites by intimidating
the Maya. He proceeded to Campeche, Yucatán, with six ships in early March,
then departed on March 13, leaving Lieutenant Mason in command of a re-
duced force. On April 2 Lieutenant Mason reported that a U.S. naval ship had
begun taking fleeing whites aboard and that recently resigned Yucatán gover-
nor Santiago Méndez Ibarra wished the United States to annex Yucatán and
was planning similar requests to France, Spain, and the United Kingdom. Polk
transmitted these dispatches and enclosures, along with Secretary Mason’s let-
ter, to the Senate on May 9. While debating a bill to authorize the military oc-
cupation of Yucatán the previous day (see letter and notes in John L. O’Sullivan
to Polk, May 10, 1848), the Senate had resolved to ask for all information he
had received about events there. See all these documents in Senate Executive
Document No. 43, 30th Congress, 1st Session. Rhode Island native Perry (1794–
1858), a navy officer since 1809 and a captain since 1837, took command of the
USS Mississippi in 1846 and of the Home Squadron in 1847. He participated
in the Mexican War campaigns against Tampico, Veracruz, and Tabasco. Perry’s
many other accomplishments at sea included selecting the location of Liberia
in 1819 and leading an expedition to Japan in 1852–54 that forcibly ended
Japan’s isolation from much of the world. Bigelow (1794 or c. 1799–1861), born
in Massachusetts, joined the navy in 1812 and became a commander in 1841.
He commanded the USS *Scorpion*, part of the Home Squadron, 1847–48, and commanded U.S. forces at Tabasco, June–July 1847. He was promoted to captain in 1854. Murray Mason (1808–75), born in the District of Columbia, joined the navy in 1823 and became a lieutenant in 1831. In 1848 he commanded the USS *Vesuvius*, stationed chiefly at Laguna de Términos, Yucatán. He became a commander in 1854 and a Confederate captain during the Civil War.

3. On Polk’s message to Congress of April 29, 1848, see letter and notes in James Porter Brawley to Polk, May 9, 1848.

FROM JOHN L. O’SULLIVAN

Dear Sir, Baltimore, May 10. 1848

In the paper which I took the liberty of submitting to you this morning, a blank was left, to be filled with an extract from Mr. Hannegan’s speech in the Yucatan debate. I herewith enclose it, & beg you to have the goodness to affix it by a wafer in its place, at the top of the 2d page.

Pardon me if I profit by the opportunity to add two remarks further.

1. Cuba is made to furnish a monopoly market to various considerable Spanish interests at home; as for instance to the farmers in several provinces, whose flour pays a comparatively small duty in Cuba, while ours is taxed $10 a barrel. Again, there are the mercantile & shipping interests of the several sea-ports of old Spain, which derive great benefit from their restrictive navigation laws, and the existing commercial system between Spain and Cuba. These home influences constitute the chief difficulty, indeed the only serious one, in the way of the purchase. It is highly important that the measure, if done at all, should be done in such a manner as not to arouse the alarm of these interests, until too late for their interference, and too late for the national pride to be appealed to by them, & invoked not to surrender the last lingering glory of Spain’s old dominion & trans-Atlantic empire. Hence the mischief of further Congressional discussion; & hence the impolicy of operating at Madrid through any mode of agency likely to draw attention, either of the public, or of English vigilance, to the object in view. Washington Irving would probably not waken much suspicion.

Commander Mackenzie, of the Navy, has also twice visited Spain as a tourist, and could probably with ease make an ostensible pretext for another visit to Madrid. There can be no great difficulty in finding a suitable person.

2. In reference to the purchase-money. Assume 100 millions; paid in a 4 or 5 per cent. stock. Cuba would be at first a Territory, and a sufficient amount of its present taxation could be kept up to pay off, say 5 millions a year, with the interest; and on its admission as a State, the condition would be made of its assuming the debt, or providing for it,
by its own self-taxation; excepting, of course, such amount as should be covered by the crown lands & other property coming to the United States; and also the excess of the custom receipts which would be collected there by the U.S. over & above the expenses of collection, for a certain period. Such portion the U.S. would rightfully pay. It is at once obvious that the whole amount now paid by Cuba to support the large army of Spanish soldiers kept up there; and the army of voracious Spanish officials of all sorts, could be transferred to the payment of this debt without being felt. Cuba also does the best part of maintaining the Spanish navy, the vessels of which are usually sent there to be repaired.

Pardon me if I am obtrusive on this subject; and ascribe it to the earnestness of my convictions, feelings & wishes, all warmly enlisted in behalf of the object. If my interest in it is also somewhat quickened by a natural anxiety respecting the personal safety of some very dear members of my family resident on that island, I beg you to be assured that this motive is wholly subordinate to the higher ones, founded on the public reasons I have laid before you, by which I have been actuated ever since my visit to Cuba.

J. L. O'SULLIVAN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. O'Sullivan (1813–95), a son of a U.S. diplomat, was born off the coast of Gibraltar and educated in Europe and America. A lawyer and a Democrat, he served in the New York House, 1841–42, and as minister to Portugal, 1854–58. In 1845, as editor of the United States Magazine, and Democratic Review (1837–39 and 1841–46), he introduced the term “Manifest Destiny” for Americans' divinely ordained geographic expansion and promoted U.S. annexation of Cuba. While honeymooning there, November 1846–January 1847, he promised the Havana Club to press Polk to buy the island pending reimbursement by the club.

2. In response to Polk's message of April 29 about Yucatán, the Senate Foreign Relations Committee on May 4, 1848, reported a bill authorizing Polk “to take temporary military occupation of Yucatán, and to employ the army and navy of the United States to assist the people of Yucatán in repelling the incursions of the Indian savages . . . . [and] to furnish . . . to the white population of Yucatán, such arms, ammunition, ordnance, and other military means as they may need, to enable them to resist and repel the Indian hostilities.” The Senate debated the bill for nine days, ending May 17, but never brought it to a vote. In this letter O'Sullivan enclosed a clipping, from the Washington Daily Union of May 10, of part of Edward A. Hannegan's speech of May 5 during that debate. Hannegan, who supported the bill, warned of a British plan to control the Gulf of Mexico by annexing Yucatán and Cuba. DLC–JKP. The “paper” about purchasing Cuba that O'Sullivan had handed the president earlier in the day, to which Polk evidently
did not attach the clipping, is mentioned in Polk’s diary but has not been found. Hannegan (1807–59), born in Ohio and raised in Kentucky, taught and did farm labor before becoming a Covington, Ind., lawyer around 1829. A Democrat and an ardent expansionist, he served in the Indiana House, 1832–33 and 1841–42; the U.S. House, 1832–37; and the U.S. Senate, 1843–49 (chairing the Foreign Relations Committee, 1847–49). He was minister to Prussia, 1849–50.

3. Spain, in 1818, abolished its strict limits on Cuba’s trade with foreign powers. It, however, established much higher tariffs on goods imported from outside Spain or on non-Spanish ships. Tariffs on most goods were a percentage of their value, but those on flour and a few others were fixed by the unit and increased by occasional decree.

4. Since May 5, during debate on the bill to occupy Yucatán, senators had suggested purchasing Cuba while asserting the likelihood, otherwise, of the United Kingdom’s acquiring it and emancipating its slaves—or of the slaves’ overthrowing the Spanish government and soliciting British assistance. Advocates of annexing Cuba in this era often argued that, if the United States did not acquire it, the United Kingdom would do so in exchange for forgiving Spain’s large debts to that nation. Defenders of slavery feared that abolitionists in the United Kingdom, which had abolished slavery in most of its empire in 1833, would successfully lobby their government to do so in Cuba.

5. Irving (1783–1859), of Tarrytown, N.Y., served as an attaché to the legation to Spain, 1826–29; legation secretary to the United Kingdom, 1829–31; chargé d’affaires, ad interim, there, 1831; and minister to Spain, 1842–46. He trained as a lawyer and worked for a time as a merchant, but soon became one of America’s most popular writers. Among his numerous works are The Sketch Book of Geoffrey Crayon, Gent. (1819–20)—which includes his stories “The Legend of Sleepy Hollow” and “Rip Van Winkle”—and The Alhambra (1832).

6. Alexander Slidell Mackenzie (1803–48), born Alexander Slidell in New York City, became a navy officer in 1815 and a commander in 1841. His visits to Spain in 1826–27 and 1834 led to two of his books, A Year in Spain (1829) and Spain Revisited (1836). He served as special messenger from Polk to the exiled Santa Anna, in Havana, in 1846, and participated in the Battles of Veracruz and Tabasco in 1847 before his death on September 13, 1848.

7. O’Sullivan refers to his sister Mary Juana (c. 1810s–1867) and her family. In 1834 she married physician and journalist Samuel D. Langtree, with whom she lived in New York City and then Washington City. He died in 1842. In 1845 she married a Cuban planter and merchant, Cristóbal F. Madan (1807–89). A leader of the Havana Club, he strongly supported U. S. annexation.

FROM JOHN CATRON

Dr. Sir/ Nashville, (Friday) May 12, 1848

I recd. yours of the 1 inst. some days since advising me to employ Mr. Strickland² to look after the execution of the work on your building &c. I have thought it over, and come to the conclusion not to act
May 12, 1848

until Mr. Stevenson returns from Augusta (Geo) where he now is, but will soon be home again, and be here more or less during the Summer. Hughes is the controlling builder and as Stevenson has set him up pretty much from the point of it’s outset, he is exceedingly inclined to do for Stevenson what will be entirely satisfactory—and then he (H.) believes that he got your job through Stevenson, and that he (S.) stands pledged for it’s good performance; wherefore, it may be best not to weaken this State of responsibility, by a change to Mr. Strickland: A step that would needs create some jealousy, & I think, from what I learn, ill will on Hughes’s part.

As to Mr. Bass complying with the contract in regard to the Avenue, there is no hope for it, and Gov. Brown handed me the papers to place into Mr. Nicholson’s hands. I have not done so yet, as N. is in Columbia, but I will act in the matter so soon as Mr N. returns. I saw Jac. McGavock, and got the papers I left with him. He feels no interest in squabbling about the matter, but could not act, I imagine, without incurring the ill will of Mr Bass. Mr. McG. felt much embarrassment when I read to him the Avenue clause, I had left last fall to be inserted in the decree; & I then asked him if there could possibly be any objection to it on part of Mr. Grundy’s devisees? He replied, that he could see none: Still, I am prepared to say that Mr. Bass will keep it if he can. Mr. McGavock seemed to be very willing that the chancellor should settle the matter. I will aid Mr. Nicoholson to understand the contract, & premises.

It is melancholy to be driven to such a defence as Mr. Secy. Marcy was compelled to make to the charges of Gnl. Scott—and rather wonderful, that a man in Scott’s position should so much expose himself (to a conviction of some three undoubted falsehoods,) after assuming command just before Feby. last, with extreme gratitude to all appearance. The “plate of Soup” letter, I deemed a folly of an extremely vain and jealous man, when excited most likely by wine: But this Mexico letter of Feby 24, is a deliberate assault on his superiors, and was intended to blast them if the writer could, with false charges; nor do I think any well ordered man, of grade, in the U.S. will think otherwise who reads the two letters. Marcy’s letter displays high vigor, and very uncommon ability to deal with facts. I view Scott as deeply disgraced; but I cannot well see how you are to deal with him on his return other than to keep him at a distance during the remainder of your Term.

J. CATRON

P.S. I have been much afflicted at the death of Ashley, to whom I was considerably attached—and in his confidence. J.C.
ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to Washington City.

1. Catron (1786–1865), a Democrat and a close ally of Polk, was raised in Virginia and served under Andrew Jackson in the War of 1812. In 1815 he began a law practice in Sparta, Tenn.; he also served as state attorney there. After relocating to Nashville in 1818, he served as chief justice of the state supreme court, 1824–37, and, appointed by Jackson on his last full day as president, on the U.S. Supreme Court, 1837–65.

2. Philadelphian William Strickland (1787 or 1788–1854), early on a painter and an engraver, became one of the nation’s leading architects and engineers. His creations include the U.S. bank and U.S. mint at Philadelphia, the Newcastle and Frenchtown (Md.) Railroad, and the Delaware Breakwater. Moving to Nashville, he began work on the Tennessee state capitol in 1845; it was completed in 1857, after his death.


4. James M. Hughes.

5. In January 1848 John M. Bass asserted that the sale of Felix Grundy’s property to Polk had not included the adjacent avenue, as Polk had believed. On the contract, see note in Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848. Bass (1804–78), after selling the home to Polk in 1846, continued to live there as a renter until fall 1847. He also owned adjacent property. President of the Union Bank of Tennessee, he had served as Nashville mayor, 1833–34.


7. Jacob McGavock (1790–1878), like Bass, was a son-in-law of Grundy and an executor of his estate. Born in Virginia, McGavock moved to Nashville in 1807 and served as an aide to Jackson in the Creek War of 1813–14. A major slaveholder, he was clerk of the Davidson County circuit court, 1834–36, and of the U.S. district court for Middle Tennessee from the 1840s to the Civil War.

8. Catron may refer to a proposed chancery court decree or to his draft deed, not found but discussed in Bass to Polk, January 6, 1848: it “described the avenue as an ‘appurtenant’ to your house & grounds.”

9. Polk’s mentor Felix Grundy (1777–1840) played an active role in gaining statehood for his native Kentucky and afterward served in its state legislature and, 1806–7, on its supreme court. In 1807 he moved to Nashville, where he soon became one of Tennessee’s most prominent lawyers and politicians. He served in the U.S. House, 1811–14; in the U.S. Senate, 1829–38 and 1839–40; and as U.S. attorney general, 1838–39. Thus, by 1819, when Polk began reading law in his office, Grundy already had become an established figure; the two quickly settled into a close and lifelong relationship.
10. Terry H. Cahal (1802–51) was judge of the chancery court of Middle Tennessee (which moved from Franklin to Nashville in 1846), 1843–50. A Virginia-born lawyer and Whig, he also served in the Tennessee Senate, 1835–36 and, as Speaker, 1837–39; in the Second Seminole War, 1836; and as Columbia mayor, 1840.

11. Winfield Scott (1786–1866), a Virginia native whose army service reached back to 1808, commanded U.S. forces during the War of 1812 and several Indian wars before becoming general-in-chief of the army, 1841–61. He was commanding general of the U.S. forces in Mexico, November 1846–January 1848. His victories included the 1847 Battles of Veracruz, Cerro Gordo, Churubusco, Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, and Mexico City. Scott was a Whig and his relations with Polk were fraught with tensions and mistrust. He was the Whigs’ nominee for president in 1852 but lost to Democrat Franklin Pierce. Before retiring from the army in 1861, he devised the strategy, soon derided as the “Anaconda plan,” that ultimately produced the Union’s victory in the Civil War. Beginning in November 1847, charges were preferred between Scott and three subordinate officers—Gideon J. Pillow, William J. Worth, and Col. James Duncan—stemming from anonymous letters to newspapers that praised their military actions at Scott’s expense and from Pillow’s and Worth’s seeking redress directly to the War Department for actions by Scott. After Polk decided to hold a court of inquiry into some of the charges, William L. Marcy wrote two dispatches to Scott on January 13, 1848: one chiefly about the court and the other replacing Scott with William O. Butler as commanding general. Scott replied to Marcy on February 24, in the letter to which Catron here refers; Marcy replied to Scott on April 21. Both those letters appeared in newspapers, including the New York Herald of May 6. Scott recounts the War Department’s “neglects, disappointments, injuries and rebukes . . . upon me,” including ignoring a request for a court-martial; attempting to place another general over him; and not providing needed troops, ships, and equipment. He denounces the decisions to try him in the same court as Pillow, Worth, and Duncan and to restore Pillow and Worth to command but to recall him. He blames the recall—premised, he argues, on his justified arrest of Worth and his already-“declined” recall request of June 4, 1847—chiefly on Worth’s and Pillow’s ambitions. He attacks the department’s position that “any factious junior may . . . , using ‘the pretext and form of an appeal’ against his commander—insult and outrage him to the grossest extent” and avoid arrest as a “mutineer” pending a long delay or the commander’s trial. He ends by forswearing “the slightest disrespect” to Polk, whom he does not blame for Marcy’s actions. Marcy, responding to Scott’s “delusions,” “errors,” and “perverted feelings,” describes the general’s accusing him rather than Polk as a “contrivance to avoid responsibility” and the notion that the government intentionally impeded its own army’s success as a “chimera.” He argues that a court-martial was unjustified and impractical; that more time was needed to prepare ships and supplies; and that ships’ absence did not delay the Veracruz campaign. He accuses Scott of failing to use available troops and supplies. Describing Scott’s “recall”—not a “dismissal”—as an acceptance of the general’s request, which Polk initially deferred but never “declined,” he defends the use of one court to try Scott and the others, who “all have equal rights,” and defends
their right to seek redress. Marcy accuses Scott of “pretensions to dictatorial power” and “insubordinate conduct” in denying that right and in condemning the proceeding against him.

12. On May 25, 1846, responding to a letter from Marcy concerning war matters, Scott wrote that it was “received at about 6 p.m., as I sat down to take a hasty plate of soup.” Scott’s letter, with its seemingly imperious gastronomic reference, was leaked to newspapers—first the Washington Daily Union of June 8—by Polk operatives. The turn of phrase reaffirmed a reputation for vanity that long had dogged a commander already tagged with the sobriquet “Old Fuss and Feathers.”

13. Born in Massachusetts and raised in New York, Chester Ashley (1790–1848) practiced law in Illinois before moving to Little Rock, Ark. Terr., in 1820. He represented the state of Arkansas as a Democrat in the U.S. Senate from 1844 until his death on April 29, 1848, after a sudden attack of bowel inflammation.

FROM JACOB L. MARTIN

My dear Sir,

London, 12 May 1848

You will hardly be surprised to get a line dated from me in this capital, after what I stated in my last hurried letter.¹ My health & spirits had suffered so much from my long confinement in Paris, which I had not left for twenty four hours in four years, that I resolved to run over to England for a few days, to recruit my constitution, and gather information which may shed light upon the duties of my new mission. I have been here hardly two days, and already have I dined in a very small company with the celebrated Cobden,² with whom I had much instruction & interesting conversation & who has kindly promised to procure for me valuable documents & information with reference to Italian commerce and duties. I find that his heart is set upon the formation of a commercial league in Italy & he informed me, for he has lately been in Italy & studied the question, that Tuscany & Lombardy, have tariffs, sufficiently liberal & reasonable, to serve as models & standards for the whole pinensula.³ I told him that the establishment of such a federation, was an object of general interest, & that the policy of the United States, was that which I hoped would soon be generally adopted as the easiest as well as the fairest, way, to stipulate for no exclusive advantages, but for terms equally advantageous to all who would adopt them. When I left Paris two days ago, all was quiet, though much anxiety was felt about the turn that events would ultimately take. It is a fearful experiment that the French are making, but such have been the moderation & magnanimity displayed by the people hitherto, that I am hopeful that it will succeed, even if the nation has to press yet through many trials & difficulties. Here there has been a reaction in favor of loyalty. The fast-anchored isle seems to strengthen her moorings, as
other nations are swinging off. The fact is that the social system here is so artificial & complicated, & the enormous wealth of the country reposes upon such various & delicate springs, that the community shrinks with alarm from every change that threatens confusion. The news from Rome, is interesting but vague. The people are becoming restive under the reluctance, honorable from its motive, of the Pope to declare war against Austria. I trust that liberal and moderate councils will prevail. I shall remain here, but a short time, & proceed through Paris, to my post. I shall not be unmindful of what you say about a layman from Rome for the U. States, though it is a delicate point, on which hitches, by the way, the opening of diplomatic relations with England. I shall be able to find out some thing about it here. Be good enough to present my most cordial compliments to Mrs. Polk, & believe, . . .

J L Martin


1. Martin to Polk, April 27, 1848.
2. Richard Cobden (1804–65), a calico merchant and an author, moved from Manchester to London in spring 1848. A member of Parliament, 1841–57 and 1859–65, he supported free trade and led the Anti–Corn Law League, 1838–46. During and after an 1847 visit to Italy, he promoted Italian freedom from Austrian control and the development of a customs league (but not unification) among the Italian states.
3. On November 3, 1847, representatives of the Papal States, the Kingdom of Sardinia, and the Grand Duchy of Tuscany signed the Customs League Treaty. The signatories invited the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies and the Duchy of Modena to join the customs union it created, but their rulers declined. The Kingdom of Lombardy-Venetia was not involved. The three members of the customs union then drafted a plan for a political union with the pope as president, but that never came to fruition.
4. With the exception of the brief Young Ireland Rebellion in July, the United Kingdom did not experience revolution in 1848.
5. Polk to Martin, April 2, 1848.
6. The United Kingdom, since 1832, had been represented at Rome by an attaché to its legation to Tuscany. Despite occasional calls for one, the British created no official mission to the Papal States in the nineteenth century.

FROM JAMES WIRICK

Sir Paw Paw Grove [Ill.] May 12th 1848

The present is one of the most important periods in the history of Our government. Great and vital questions agitate the mind of the American people. These questions are soon to be desided. The manner in which they are to be Settled is of the first importance, as they will have a great
influence upon the future happiness and prosperity of Our Nation. Sir the Mexican War which the administration have plunged this Republic into for the concealed purpose of propagating the damnible institution Slavery will soon meet a merited vengeance from the people of this Union. Do you Suppose for One moment that the people is ignorant of the intentions of the South in relation to Mexican Territory when admitted into this Union and the manner in which the South expect to admit Territory? We are well aware the South intind to Exclude the Willmot Proviso from being Extended Over Territory to be acquired from Mexico. Do you Suppose for one moment that the North will be Silent when you Southren do-faces are Striking at the vitals of Expiring Liberty?

One of you Sothern Do-faces has give notice that he is about to introduce a Bill in the House of Representatives for the avowed purpose of Reducing the Press!!! in the Destric of Columby to a Sensership. Who would have thought that a Representative of the people of the Stars & Stripes would ever be so abandoned and niggardly nobody but a corrupt aspiring Demagogue that is ignorant of the unpopularity of Such a proposition. The North will play you Sothren gentlemen a lively tune Sir, when she is awakened from her Slumbers and compelled to act by asserting her rites.

Do you Suppose North Can be humbuged in that Stile if you do you are verry much mistaking. Sir the next President who will have the Honor to be placed at the Helm of our goverment will be a Willmot Proviso man who is Smart who will lern you things present and teach you things to come.

Sir you have vetoed the River & Harbor Bill and by that mistep you have aroused the feeling of the north to a lively Since of her duty and the most Sollen feelings of pity and contempt for your Obstinacy. Sir I. whold that whire the Legislature of this government passes a Bill By Such overwhelming majorrity no Sencible man would conclude that he new more about the Constitutionality of appropriating moneys than the Senate & house of Representatives. Sir the North pays 3/4 of the Revinue of this Union and Fancy they have Rites and Something to say about the Public Money as well as the South.

Upon the reseption of this write immediately and if you go the suthren doctrine we will have a lively intercorse.

JAS. WIRICK

N.B. Direct your letter to
James Wirick
Paw Paw
Lee County
Ill
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From James K. Stephens’s AE: received May 22, 1848; “Private.”

1. Born in New York, Wirick (c. 1798–after 1866?) purchased federal land in Illinois in 1845 and had settled in DeKalb County, Ill., by March 1848. He lived in Paw Paw when he wrote this letter but had become a China Township farmer by 1850. Around May 1848 he wrote to John C. Calhoun with a different message from this letter’s. In that letter he expresses fear that Northerners will force upon the Democratic party a presidential nominee who supports the Wilmot Proviso. In that event “I shall consider the danger consumated and all Sothern interest sacrifised to Northern Abolition Fanaticism.” He calls on Southerners to prevent this threat to “the harmony and stabillity of Our Federal Union.” PJCC–25, p. 375.

2. No such bill was introduced in the U.S. House, nor has any such announcement by a representative been found.

3. Wirick refers to the U.S. flag, adopted by Congress with stars and stripes in 1777.


5. Wirick may have meant to write “sullen” or “solemn.”


7. Robert J. Walker’s annual reports of federal receipts and expenditures break down many forms of revenue by state. Besides sales of treasury notes, which Walker lists by name but not location, tariffs and land sales accounted for the vast majority of revenue. Of receipts from those, during the fiscal year of July 1847–June 1848, 87.8 percent was collected in states mostly north of the Mason-Dixon line. House Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 4, 6, 8, 10. That figure, though, includes tariffs on goods that Southerners imported through Northern ports.

FROM JOHN W. QUINNEY

To our Great Father, the President, Washington May 13th 1848

The Stockbridges the remnant of the once great & mighty Nation of Muh-he con-ew, ask our Great Father the President, to look into our affairs, and grant us that justice, which he extends to our white Brothers.

Our history is long & very sad; we will refer to & not narrate it. For we cannot think of our once happy homes, and the graves of our fathers, in the fertile vallies of New York, and the beautiful Island of Manhattan, without having our hearts filled with sorrow.

We always loved our brothers the Americans: we fought for them in their war for liberty, and when they gained it—the Great Washington sent two of our Chiefs, brave & distinguished, to make peace with the hostile tribes.

Seeing how swiftly our white brothers were increasing; that they needed much land, and that we must soon move out of their way, about one hundred years ago, our people, with the Delawares & Munsees,
obtained a grant on White River, in Indiana, from the Miamies, which was frequently the subject of discussion in our Councils, and was finally sanctioned in 1809 by President Jefferson, & Secretary Dearborn, and afterwards recognized by the Miamies in the Treaty of Sept. 1809.

In 1818, our people sold out great part of their land in New York, and determined to remove to this land, in Indiana, but when a part of them arrived there, they found that a treaty had been made with the Delawares, by which the whole of those lands had been purchased. Though our right was equal to the Delawares the Stockbridge & Munsee tribes were allowed in 1821, Three thousand dollars only, while the Delawares received upwards of $13,000 in cash, an annuity of $4,000. forever, and lands in the far west.

Still seeking a home, our people under the sanction of the President, sent out two delegations to Green Bay, to purchase lands from our western Brethren, and succeeded in holding two Treaties with them, in the Years 1821 & –2.

*First*, we purchased in Co. with the Six Nations & other New York Tribes, from the Winnebagoes & Menominies, a strip of land lying across Fox River, near Green Bay

*Second*, we purchased with the Oneidas from Menominies

Making an aggregate of 1,428,480

nearly all of which our white brothers bought from the Menominies, by the Treaty of 1831, tho advised of our ownership—and only two townships were reserved to the Stockbridge & Munsee tribes on the East side of the Winnebagoe Lake, solely by the magnanimity of the Senate.

One of those townships we have since been compelled to sell, chiefly to pay debts contracted in the purchases made by us from the Winnebagoes & Menominies, and a part of the remainder has since been taken from us, by an act of Congress passed 3rd March 1843, at the instance of a few of our young men, and against the wishes of the Nation.

We will not weary our Great Father with a history of this transaction, it is enough to say, that those of our people, who wished to become citizens, had an opportunity of doing so, and received their share of our lands, while Congress by the Act of 6th August 1846 permitted those of our people who preferred it, to follow the manners & customs, and to live under the laws of our fathers, and hold our lands in common.
It is a custom of immemorial usage among our people, and the 
Northern Indians generally that when a member of a tribe becomes a 
citizen of another State or Government, or joins another tribe, he loses 
all rights in the tribe to which he first belonged. This usage is sustained 
by the act of 1846. And as several of our people became citizens of the 
United States under the acts of 1843 & –46 above mentioned, they 
of course lost all right to the annuities &c, of the Nation, and are not 
ettitled to any of the benefits conferred on the Indian party, by that act 
of 1846.

Since the passage of the act of 3rd March 1843, the payment of our 
school funds have been withheld, and in consequence, our school house 
doors have, for great portion of time, been kept shut—the education of 
our children have thus been neglected; and much destitution & severe 
suffering resulted to the people generally.

Of this we had no right to complain till the act of 6th August 1846, 
reinstated us, in all our ancient rights & privilages; But as our rights 
still continue to be withheld from us, we earnestly beg our Great father 
to have them restored, and the arrearages paid up, that our sufferings 
may cease. We also earnestly pray that the sum of five thousand dol-

The money belongs to our people, and is very small recompense for our 
outlays & losses. The citizen part has no right to any part of it. In view 
of the Act of 1843, there is no Nation of Stockbridges, except those who 
were reinstated in their ancient rights and privilages by the act of 1846. 
The Citizen party are expressly excluded by this act. We therefore hope 
we may receive, that which by their own laws, our white brothers have 
assured to us.

When these things are all settled up, and our claims under existing 
laws, have all been determined, then and not till then, will we be ready 
to make our last Treaty with our white brethren.

We find that small as the Country is remaining to us, our white 
brethren want that also. Yes, we must resume the pilgrim’s staff, and 
with our wives & little ones, turn our faces to the setting sun, and jour-
ney to the far, far west—we will be sad, when we leave our pleasant 
land, our happy homes, the graves of our parents & children. But we 
would be at rest—we want to sit down in peace. We would not disap-
point our white brethren who desire our land, as a County seat, for 
Calumet County: and we do not blame them for wishing it, for it is 
important they should have it. But the land is valuable—it is good—it 
fronts on Winnebagoe Lake and its position is central, commanding & 
highly important. It is more over highly improved, with all necessary
fences, barns, outbuildings &c nearly new & many valuable dwellings. We have thought long & deeply of the matter—we have valued our land & improvements, & without counting the cost of our removal, and the loss of one season on the journey, we think that our land and improvements are worth, one hundred thousand dollars, & we will take that sum but no less, for all our rights at Stockbridge & pay the expenses of our own removal.

Our people have appointed Delegates to make such a treaty as this, of whom I am, one, and the others are ready to come on when our Great Father is ready to receive them. We submit all to our Great Father, we believe, he will do us justice.

JOHN W QUINNEY

ALS. DNA–RG 75. From Polk’s AE: delivered by John A. Dix. From Polk’s AEI: “Referred to the commissioner of Indian affairs [William Medill], who will Report through the Secretary of War [William L. Marcy] on the subject; May 17th 1848.” From E possibly in John C. Mullay’s hand: received (at Indian Department) May 18, 1848; answered July 3, 1848. Medill answered on July 3 that the U.S. government had satisfied its treaty obligations to the Stockbridge, “except where rendered impracticable by the law of 1843.” He asserted that determining how much of their Wisconsin land belonged to those who preferred not to become citizens would require “great delay & difficulty.” He proposed, therefore, that they “surrender all their right title & interest in the lands to the U.S.” in exchange for the proceeds from the government’s sale of those lands and for new territory west of the Mississippi River. L, copy. DNA–RG 75.

1. Quinney (1797–1855), also called Wau-nau-con (The Dish), a Stockbridge Indian born in New York, became an important diplomat for his people and a leader of their migrations. He negotiated or lobbied for several of the treaties and laws discussed in these notes: the treaty of 1822 with the Menominee, the Senate’s amendment to the Menominee-U.S. treaty of 1831, the Stockbridge-U.S. treaty of 1839, and the U.S. law of 1846. He wrote the Stockbridge constitution, 1837, and led his people as sachem, 1849–55.

2. Speakers of an Algonquin language, the Mohican people—not to be confused with the Mohegan, who partially inspired James Fenimore Cooper’s Last of the Mohicans (1826)—farmed, fished, and hunted chiefly along the Hudson River before Europeans’ arrival. They became important fur-trading partners of the Dutch. From 1724, they were limited to two villages in Massachusetts. One of these, which British missionaries called Stockbridge, gave a new name to the Mohicans and other Christian Indians there. They adopted much of whites’ culture. In the 1780s, after whites took much of their land, the Stockbridge Indians resettled at New Stockbridge, on Oneida land in central New York.

3. About half of the Stockbridge men, serving in such battles as Bunker Hill and Saratoga, died in the Revolutionary War. In 1791 Hendrick Aupaumut volunteered to become the Stockbridge’s and the United States’ envoy to the confederated Indians between the Ohio River and the Great Lakes. He made four journeys west, 1791–93. The U.S. government then largely abandoned peace
efforts. Aupaumut (1757–1830), born in Stockbridge, Mass., and educated at the mission school there, served as a captain under George Washington in the Revolution and became a chief. After his four journeys, one of which he chronicled in “A Short Narration of My last Journey to the Western Contry” (1827), he continued to assist the United States with diplomacy and, conferring on his own people’s behalf with Indians of the trans-Ohio region, obtained from the Miami in 1808 a township in Indiana Territory to which most of the Stockbridge headed in 1818. Because the U.S. government asserted ownership of that land, however, they migrated to Wisconsin in the 1820s. The second chief to whom Quinney refers may be Aupaumut’s brother, who accompanied him on at least the mission recorded in the “Short Narrative” and who may have been named Solomon. The brother’s status as a chief has not been confirmed. Alternately, the second chief may be Pohquonnoppeet, a Mohican chief who lived among Indian peoples near the Maumee River from childhood. Aupaumut met him during that same mission, at which time he lived in a town of the Delaware people. Pohquonnoppeet—who, according to Aupaumut’s narrative, “has been strenthen our messages these several years”—assisted his fellow chief in the diplomatic efforts. Washington (1732–99), a Virginian, served as a delegate to the First and Second Continental Congresses, 1774–75; as the commander-in-chief of the Continental Army, 1775–83; and as the first U.S. president, 1789–97.

4. The Delaware, or Lenni Lenâpé, spoke an Algonquin language and lived in loosely confederated villages in and near the Delaware River Valley before Europeans’ arrival. Treaties, beginning in the seventeenth century, ceded their land to whites and forced them ever-farther west. In Indiana early in the nineteenth century, these farmers, fishers, and hunters in the 1840s lived chiefly in unorganized territory that would become Kansas. The Munsee, a division of the Delaware with a distinct dialect, were forced from their lands in and around New York City in the eighteenth century. Most migrated to the Susquehanna River Valley, in Pennsylvania, but the Munsee gradually separated and lived among Indians including the other Delaware, the Chippewa, and the Stockbridge.

5. The Miami, Algonquin-speaking farmers and hunters, lived mainly near today’s Green Bay, Wisc., in the seventeenth and in today’s Indiana in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. In a series of treaties, 1803–40, they ceded their land to the United States. Half were forcibly removed to today’s Kansas in 1846.

6. After the Revolution members of these New York nations began migrating to the home earlier offered them by the Miami and other Indians in what, in 1800, became Indiana Territory. In 1808 (not 1809) Aupaumut obtained from Pres. Thomas Jefferson and Secretary of War Henry Dearborn written acknowledgment of his people’s right to joint occupancy of that land. Dearborn (1751–1829), a New Hampshire physician, rose to lieutenant colonel in the Revolution and to senior major general in the War of 1812. Eventually a Democratic Republican, he served as U.S. marshal for Maine, 1789–93; U.S. representative from Massachusetts, 1793–97; war secretary, 1801–9; and minister to Portugal, 1822–24.

7. This treaty, in which the Miami, Delaware, Potawatomi, and Eel River peoples ceded land to the United States, affirmed the Miami’s and the Delaware’s
“equal right” to land along the White River. Although it required both those people’s consent to transfer that land, the treaty affirmed the Stockbridge’s ownership only of improvements they made to it.

8. In this treaty, signed in October 1818, the Delaware ceded all their Indiana land. Payment included, among other components, unspecified land west of the Mississippi River, a perpetual annuity of $4,000.00, and up to $13,312.25 to pay the Delaware’s debts.

9. In this agreement of March 17, 1821, the Stockbridge and Munsee relinquished their claims to the land they had obtained from the Delaware in exchange for three thousand dollars from the U.S. government.

10. In 1821 Stockbridge, Munsee, Oneida, Onondaga, Seneca, and St. Regis representatives—with the blessing of U.S. Secretary of State John C. Calhoun, who provided rations and authorized a six-hundred-dollar bank loan for their expenses—traveled to Green Bay, Mich. Terr., to negotiate with the Menominee and Winnebago. That August’s treaty gave the New York Indians land along the Fox River, in today’s Wisconsin, in exchange for two thousand dollars and hunting and fishing rights there. Through another treaty, negotiated with Calhoun’s support and signed in September 1822, the Stockbridge, Munsee, Oneida, St. Regis, and Tuscarora acquired from the Menominee title to and joint occupancy of approximately seven million acres in Michigan Territory for three thousand dollars. Pres. James Monroe signed the treaties in 1822 and 1823, respectively, but amended the second one to reduce the amount of land involved. The Menominee and Winnebago afterward repudiated both treaties, asserting that their representatives had lacked authority to sell the land. Monroe (1758–1831), a Virginian, served in the Continental Congress, 1783–86; in the U.S. Senate, 1790–94; as minister to France, 1794–96 and 1803; as Virginia governor, 1799–1802 and 1811; as U.S. secretary of state, 1811–17; and as president, 1817–25.

11. The Six Nations, previously the Five Nations and also called the Iroquois (or Haudenosauenee) Confederacy, consisted of tribes in upstate New York: the Cayuga, the Mohawk, the Oneida, the Onondaga, the Seneca, and (from 1722) the Tuscarora. Possibly formed as early as 1142, the alliance became a major military and diplomatic power in the region. Its influence, however, sharply declined after the Revolution, in which all the tribes except the Oneida and the Tuscarora fought for the British. The Mohawk and the Cayuga then moved to Canada. The alliance and the individual tribes signed numerous treaties, beginning in 1784, ceding land to the United States.

12. The Winnebago, or Ho-Chunk, traditionally gatherers, hunters, and farmers, were removed from their ancestral lands in Wisconsin Territory to Iowa Territory in the early 1840s. By a treaty signed in 1846, they were removed in 1848 to a new reservation on the Long Prairie River in unorganized territory that, the next year, became part of Minnesota Territory. The Menominee, or Omenomonew, lived on the northwestern shore of Lake Michigan when Europeans arrived. Traditionally hunters, fishers, and harvesters of wild rice, they traded furs until animals grew scarce in the early nineteenth century. Algonquin speakers, they ceded their land to the United States in treaties signed between 1817 and 1848. The 1848 treaty granted them a reservation near the Winnebago’s, but they never moved there.
13. This treaty ceded to the United States the Menominee's land southeast of the Fox River, Winnebago Lake, and Green Bay and set aside five hundred thousand acres northwest of the Fox for the New York Indians. Before approving it, in 1832, the Senate amended it to grant the Stockbridge two townships east of Winnebago Lake (which they shared with the Munsee) and to pay them for the improvements they had made to the land southeast of the Fox, which the treaty forced them to abandon.

14. In a treaty of 1839, the Stockbridge and the Munsee sold their eastern township to the United States for $23,040.00. Of that sum, $12,647.05 was to be paid to Indians who chose to migrate west, as compensation for their interest in the townships, and $6,000.00 invested "as a permanent school fund," the interest paid annually to the tribes.

15. Though it did not transfer land outside the tribe, this law divided the remaining township among the Stockbridge as private property. It made them U.S. citizens and abolished their tribal sovereignty. “An Act for the relief of the Stockbridge tribe of Indians, in the Territory of Wiskonsan.” SL, 27th Congress, 3rd Session, Chapter 101.

16. This law repealed that of 1843 but enabled individual Stockbridges to choose U.S. citizenship. Those who did would own private property in the township’s Citizen District; the rest would hold its Indian District in common and would receive all U.S. annuities due to the tribe. The law also awarded five thousand dollars to the tribe as reimbursement for the sums paid to the Menominee and the Winnebago under the treaties of 1821 and 1822. “An Act to repeal an Act entitled ‘An Act for the Relief of the Stockbridge Tribe of Indians in the Territory of Wisconsin,’ approved March third, eighteen hundred and forty-three, and for other Purposes.” SL, 29th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 85.

17. On November 24, 1848, Stockbridge representatives (including Quinney) and U.S. commissioners signed a treaty at Stockbridge, Wisc. The Stockbridge thereby sold their township to the United States in exchange for $16,500.00 to the tribe for the land, $14,504.85 to individuals for their improvements, $3,000.00 to the chiefs for their expenses since 1843, a $16,000.00 annuity “for the rising generation,” “expenses of their removal west of the Mississippi,” and “subsistence for one year” thereafter. The treaty reaffirmed the repeal of the law of 1843 but restored property in the township to those Indians who had received it under that law. The rest had one year to leave. The treaty was ratified March 1, 1849.

FROM JOHN B. HAYS¹

Dear Sir

Inclosed you will find a letter from my old German friend, the object of which you will perceive and appreciate.²

I think it probable (no better one applying) that the appointment would be a good one, as regards the first planting of democratic principles, in that region. You will of course, have better information on the subject, than I can impart to you.

May 14, 1848
Mr. H. will be at Baltimore as a delegate from Wisconsin, representing a Cass constituency, but not instructed. In many of his letters to me, since your Election, he has expressed an opinion, that a “contingency” would occur, that would render it necessary to throw your name again, before the country. In that event he is prepared to act. He has lately passed through N. York, where he was satisfied that your name, gave the only chance to obtain that vote. He made a special request, for the purpose of ascertaining whether you would permit your name voluntarily to be used. On advisement with Mr. Walker & others I did not answer.

On to day I have written him a letter respectfully acknowledging the receipt of his letters—And expressing a hope and expectation that the labors of the convention would result, in the selection of the strongest democratic person in the nation, without regard to localities or any small circumstance.

Supposing that T. Martin will be at Washington, I have written a letter of introduction for him & J H. Thomas to hand to him. They will find him a very intelligent old man and one from whom, they can obtain much N. Western information.

All well. Respects to all.

J. B. HAYS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received May 22, 1848.

1. Hays (c. 1794–1868), a Columbia physician, married Polk’s sister Ophelia Clarissa in 1829. Apparently owing to an imprudent lifestyle, he was having financial troubles by late 1846 and sold his property to Robert Campbell, Jr., in 1847 to pay bills.

2. State identified from postmark.

3. Hays enclosed John P. Helfenstein to Hays, April 26, 1848. Helfenstein therein quotes in full a letter from Washington County (Wisc. Terr.) Eagle editor John A. Brown to Helfenstein, noting the territory’s growing support for Lewis Cass since the death of Silas Wright, Jr., and Brown’s plan for the Eagle to endorse Cass for the Democratic presidential nomination. Helfenstein announces his selection as a Wisconsin delegate to the Democratic National Convention and his desire to end his candidacy for the U.S. Senate. He asks Hays to recommend him to Polk for “the post of Govr. of Minisota” Territory. ALS. DLC–JKP. Helfenstein (c. 1777–1860s?), a Democrat from Pennsylvania, relocated to Milwaukee in 1843. There he become an insurance company executive, a prominent citizen, and a key supporter of Wisconsin statehood. In January or February 1848, Sen. Stephen A. Douglas introduced a bill to create “the Territory of Minesota” out of unorganized territory, west of the Mississippi River, and much of Wisconsin Territory, east of it. Altogether, the new territory would have included most of present-day Minnesota and parts of today’s Wisconsin, North Dakota, and South Dakota. Reported by the Committee on Territories on April 20, recommitted to that committee on May 16, and—after
Congress created the state of Wisconsin from much of that area—reported with amendments on August 8, it did not come up for a vote before the session ended.

4. Organized in 1836, Wisconsin Territory covered, at times, the entirety of today's states of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota, as well as parts of North Dakota and South Dakota east of the Missouri River. After voters rejected a proposed constitution for a state of Wisconsin in April 1847, a convention met in Madison for seven weeks in 1847–48 to frame a more conservative constitution. In March 1848 voters approved it. The U.S. House passed a bill granting Wisconsin, bounded by its present borders, statehood on May 11. The Senate passed the bill on May 19 and Polk signed it on May 29. “An Act for the Admission of the State of Wisconsin into the Union.” SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 50. The rest of Wisconsin Territory remained in existence under that name until Minnesota Territory's formation in 1849.

5. Hays likely refers to James Walker or Joseph Knox Walker. James (1792–1864), a planter and a successful businessman in Columbia, had married Polk's sister Jane Maria in 1813. They lived next door to Jane Knox Polk and (until his 1827 death) Samuel Polk until late 1848. By 1846 James was operating a furnace and forge. He occasionally handled business in Tennessee for the president, Jane Polk, and Marshall T. Polk, Jr. Knox (1818–63), a son of James and Maria, graduated from Yale College. He studied law in Gideon J. Pillow's Columbia office before becoming a partner. (James K. Polk was not a partner there, as erroneously asserted in Volumes 12 and 13 of this series.) During Polk's presidency he served as his uncle's private secretary and as secretary for signing land patents. In May 1849 he became Samuel Colt's lawyer and agent selling Improved Revolving Pistols. Knox later served as a Democrat in the Tennessee Senate, 1857–59.

6. Thomas Martin (1799–1870), born in Virginia, moved as a child to Tennessee and in 1818 settled in Pulaski. He became a prominent merchant, road developer, and, in the 1850s, railroad developer. A Democrat, he declined Polk's offer of the secretarship of the Treasury in 1845.

7. North Carolina native James H. Thomas (1808–76) became a Columbia, Tenn., lawyer and served as state attorney general for the district including Maury County, 1836–42. In that post he prosecuted William H. Polk for the 1838 killing, in a duel, of Richard H. Hayes. Thomas sought a murder indictment, but a grand jury reduced the charge to assault and battery; William was convicted. In 1843 Thomas and James K. Polk became law partners. Thomas served in the U.S. House, 1847–51 and 1859–61, and as a delegate to the Democratic National Convention of 1848.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Sir.

I have the honor, in answer to the Resolution of the Senate of the 13th instant, to transmit a copy of my communication to Comdr. Perry of the 12th instant on the subject of giving protection to the white population of Yucatan, with the Naval Forces, under his command.
No advices have been received, at this Department from the Commander or officers of the Squadron in the Gulf of Mexico, of a date later than the 15th of April ulto. All the communications on the subject received from any of them, have been already transmitted to the Senate.²

J. Y. Mason

L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Published in Senate Executive Document No. 45, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 1; Washington Daily National Intelligencer, May 18, 1848; Washington Daily Union, May 20, 1848; and Richmond (Va.) Whig and Advertiser, May 23, 1848.

1. On May 13, 1848, during the debate on the Yucatán-occupation bill, the Senate resolved to ask Polk if a naval force had been sent to protect Yucatán’s whites “and if so, to transmit to the Senate a copy of such orders” and any dispatches from Home Squadron officers since April 15. In this letter Mason enclosed, and on the same day Polk forwarded to the Senate, Mason’s letters to Matthew C. Perry of March 8 and May 12. In the former, Mason relays James Buchanan’s instructions that Yucatán’s ships and goods be exempted from U.S. duties at the occupied port of Laguna de Términos, Yucatán; approves of Perry’s plan to bring ships to Yucatán to intimidate the Maya; and authorizes Perry to permit a ship carrying gunpowder to dock at Sisal, Yucatán, if he is convinced the Yucatecan whites will use it only against the Maya and not “for other or hostile purposes towards us.” In his May 12 letter, Mason approves Perry’s actions to protect the white Yucatecans, orders him to send the USS Albany to Venezuela, announces that the USS Germantown and the USS Saratoga will soon join him, transmits Polk’s message to Congress of April 29, and orders Perry to inform Mason if the neutral Yucatecans appear to support Mexico’s military effort against the United States. Noting the U.S. “policy to repel rather than encourage Indian depredations and incursions even on our enemy,” Mason instructs Perry, “waiving all belligerent rights against Yucatán as a part of Mexico, . . . [to] permit munitions of war to enter her ports, if you are satisfied they are to be used for the defence of the whites against the savage enemy.” Mason advises “strengthen[ing] your forces at El Carmen” and sending the marines at Alvarado to Laguna de Términos “to repel the Indians if they approach that point; but there is not sufficient force, nor have you the necessary equipment to justify a march into the interior.” See both letters in Senate Executive Document No. 45, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 2–4.

2. See letter and notes in Mason to Polk, May 9, 1848.

FROM CHARLES J. INGERSOLL¹

Dear Sir [Washington City]² May 17. ’48

The gout last Evening prevented my having the honor of writing in you as I was about to do when it came on—to report that there is not a word in Napoleon’s historical account of his Egyptian campaign³ of the
May 17, 1848

fiscal and other arrangements by which he subsisted his army there as no doubt he did without aid from home.

I intended also to take the occasion of the enquiry you made of me on this subject to submit with great deference my opinion on the very important question of the legality of contributions levied in Mexico.²

I do'nt know whether your attention has ever been drawn to the case of Brown & the US, reported in the 8th Vol. of Cranch page 110. See particularly pages 125, 6 &c for the opinion of the court as delivered by C. J. Marshall and page 149 for Judge Story’s.³

A system of contributions by taxation levied in Mexico would be, I think, the most signal merit of the very brilliant hostilities waged there under you as commander in chief.

But it is at least doubtful, when Congress are in Session whether without their act the Executive is empowered to do what is necessary. In the case in Cranch the Supreme Court considers the powers of Congress to make rules concerning captures on land a substantive power.

Should the war continue I submit to your better judgment whether the President ought not to call on Congress for an act regulating contributions, which, in the present state of the two houses there is no reason to apprehand would put a stop to, or do more than legalize what you have been doing and may desire to do in Mexico.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally.

C J Ingersoll

1. Philadelphia lawyer and Democrat Ingersoll (1782–1862), a second cousin of Ralph I. Ingersoll, served in the U.S. House, 1813–15 and 1841–49; as U.S. attorney for Pennsylvania, 1815–29; in the state house, 1830; and as secretary of legation to Prussia, 1837. In 1847 Polk appointed him minister to France, but the Senate rejected the nomination.

2. Probable place identified through external research.

3. Gen. Napoléon Bonaparte (1769–1821), Louis-Napoléon’s uncle, ruled France as first consul, 1799–1804, and emperor, 1804–14 and 1815, after the French Revolution that had begun in 1789. From 1798 to 1801 he led, in person during the first year, a massive campaign to take Egypt. Ultimately defeated by the United Kingdom and the Ottoman Empire, Napoléon aimed to devastate British trade and colonial interests in the Middle East and, eventually, India. Ingersoll likely refers to the letters from Egypt and accounts of battles published in several French and English editions in Europe and America, including Buonaparte and [Louis-Alexandre] Berthier’s Details of the Expedition into Syria and Egypt; with an Account of the Siege of Acre, and Battle of Aboukir (Dublin: J. Stockdale, 1799).

4. No letter from Polk to Ingersoll about Napoléon or duties in Mexico has been found, nor does Polk’s diary mention a conversation with Ingersoll about either topic.
5. Ingersoll refers to the Supreme Court opinions in *Armitz Brown v. The United States*, in William Cranch, *Reports of Cases Argued and Adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, in February Term, 1814* (vol. 8) (Washington, D.C.: Daniel Rapine, 1816), pp. 110–54. Chief Justice John Marshall ruled in his majority opinion that, during the War of 1812, British-owned goods on U.S. land could not be seized as enemy property unless Congress passed a law to that effect, which it had not done. Marshall argued that the Constitution gives Congress that power “as an independent substantive power, not included in that of declaring war.” Associate Justice Joseph Story, in a dissenting opinion, argued that a declaration of war itself enables the president to seize property unless it specifies otherwise. Marshall (1755–1835), a Virginia lawyer and Revolutionary War veteran, served in numerous state and federal offices, including as a minister to France, 1797–98; a Federalist U.S. representative, 1799–1800; U.S. secretary of state, 1800–1801; and chief justice, 1801–35. Story (1779–1845), a Salem, Mass., lawyer and legal author, served in the Massachusetts House, 1805–7 and, as Speaker, 1811; in the U.S. House, as a Democratic Republican, 1808–9; and as an associate justice, 1811–45. He taught law at Harvard University, 1829–45.

FROM GEORGE W. HOPKINS

My dear sir. Lisbon May 18th 1848

Although unwilling to add to your labor, or to trespass upon the little time allotted you for repose, I cannot forego the inclination to say a few words to you, and they shall be few on your own account.

I am so fully impressed with the expediency, if not real necessity of our government making some demonstration on this coast, and of enlarging our Naval force in the Mediterranian, for the purpose, first of necessary protection to the citizens and commerce of the United States, and secondly on account of the moral influence which it would exert, that I have thought it a duty to suggest the subject for your consideration. I have made such a recommendation to Mr. Buchanan, and stated the grounds upon which I did so, but that was an official dispatch, and there are some things which may be more freely communicated and perhaps more fully stated in private correspondence.

The Pennsylvania is not in active service, and a more propitious moment than the present has not occurred perhaps since she was launchd for sending her to Europe, and especially to Lisbon, Cadiz, and into the Mediterranian. Of course, none more than heretofore, every thing is said and done in Europe to disparage Republics, and any thing which we could do, consistently with our policy of neutrality, to vindicate our free system of government is commended no less by duty than by sound policy. The masses of Europe have but a very imperfect knowledge of our country and her institutions, but have been in some way induced
May 18, 1848

95
to regard it as a land of unparallelled freedom and happiness. Still the biggotted supporters of monarchy, seek to make the impression that it is an impracticable abstraction, which enjoys but a fleeting existance and which could no where else exist at all, and therefore wholly unsuited to Europe. Indeed, these men, either deluded themselves or seeking to delude the people, who are now looking out, and almost ready to hail for freedom, hold up free government as nothing better than anarchy—the fruitful parent of disorder, outrage, robbery—where life, liberty and property have no guaranty better than the will of a licentious mob. But notwithstanding these tricks, systematically practiced upon the people from childhood to old age, the truth will now and then reach them, and nothing has contributed so much to the prevailing commotion in Europe, as the growing influence of our power, our freedom and prosperity.

I went some weeks ago on board of an American Bark then lying in the Tagus, and took with me by invitation of the Captain, Mrs. H and our consul here. Amongst the sailors were two Portuguese, who united in giving us a most hearty cheer, and united also in singing several good yankee songs as clanish and national as the best yankee could desire. It was the only occasion that I have felt happy since I entered this city. They sung with a good gusto, and you would have laughed heartily to hear them sing a Jackson song, which run in this way

“General Jackson, he give them beans
In the battle of New Orleans.”

When the flag was taken down in the evening, such was the influence of the days scene upon the two Portuguese that they embraced the flag and kissed it.

The Mexican war is I presume now over. It has ended as poor Dromgoole once said General Jackson would die, “in a blaze of glory” and its prosecution has elevated us abroad far beyond the conceptions of the most sanguine minds. And now when our example of free government is shaking monarchy to its very foundation, and our Navy has nothing to do, give us an imposing demonstration in Europe, and send us that greatest battle ship perhaps in the world (the Pennsylvania) under the command of an experienced and accomplished officer. This will be fit, as a closing measure of your successful and distinguished administration. Believe me sir, that there is no feeling of flattery in this sentiment. For whilst I shall continue to entertain a very grateful appreciation of your kindness in sending me to Lisbon experience has satisfied me, that both of us were mistaken in supposing that it would be a favor to me. Neither is this remark, made in any spirit of complaint. In my conscience I believe you have justly entitled yourself to the gratitude of our country for a wise, upright and enlightened republican administration which
will entitle you to a place in the impartial and faithful history of the Union, with the great author and founder of our faith. But send out immediately the great Pennsylvania, let her enter the Tagus, and look out upon monarchy, and let monarchy and subjects look upon her, and neither the commerce of our country, nor the rights of our citizens, nor the arms of our consulates, will be trifled with again, during her sojourn in these waters. And may that retirement which you now contemplate I doubt not with more real pleasure than you left it, be to you one of peace, happiness and prosperity, the sincere wish of . . . .

G. W. Hopkins

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. George W. Hopkins (1802 or 1804–1861), early in life a teacher and then a Lebanon, Va., lawyer, served in the Virginia House, 1833–35, 1850–51, and 1859–61; as a Democrat and a Conservative in the U.S. House, 1835–47 and 1857–59; and as chargé d’affaires to Portugal, 1847–49.

2. In his dispatch of April 18, 1848, to James Buchanan, Hopkins relays U.S. ship captains’ complaints about Portuguese regulations and recounts the attempted murder in Vouga of a U.S. resident and the theft of the U.S. coat of arms from the consulate at Oporto. Arguing that American republicanism inspired the European revolutionaries of 1848 and thus incurred “prejudice” or “hatred” from monarchists, he attributes the crimes to employees or supporters of Portugal’s government. Though no revolution has yet begun there, he expects one soon and predicts that the “bloody fight” throughout Europe will end with republican victories. To protect “American rights and citizens” from anti-American monarchists and from revolutionary violence, Hopkins recommends that U.S. naval ships patrol Europe’s Atlantic coast, “touching at the most important accessible towns and cities from the Mediterranean to Oporto or to Havre.” He affirms U.S. neutrality in European affairs but argues that protecting U.S. citizens “may be the surest means of maintaining neutrality and preserving peace.” LS in Philip A. Roach’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Portugal did not, however, experience a revolution.

3. The ship-of-the-line Pennsylvania was the navy’s largest-ever sailing ship. Built in 1821–37, it in 1842 began receiving duty at the Norfolk, Va., Navy Yard, where it remained until being burned (to keep it from the Confederacy) in 1861. Despite Hopkins’s suggestion, Polk did not order it to Europe.

4. Unknown captain and ship, Martha Crump Hopkins, and Philip A. Roach. Martha Crump (1817–92), daughter of a Powhatan County, Va., physician, married George W. Hopkins in 1843. Roach (1820–89) was consul at Lisbon, 1846–49. Born in Ireland and brought by his family to New York City in 1822, he had became a merchant’s clerk and, in 1844, editor of the Vicksburg (Miss.) Sentinel. While traveling in Europe, 1845–46, he briefly served as vice consul at Havre, France, before his appointment to Lisbon. In 1849 he moved to California.

5. The War of 1812, fought between the United States and the United Kingdom, 1812–15, stemmed from a variety of perceived offenses by the British,
including the impressment of U.S. sailors into the British navy during the Napoleonic Wars. Andrew Jackson rose to national prominence after he led Americans to victory at the Battle of New Orleans on January 8, 1815, fifteen days after the signing of the Treaty of Ghent ended the war.

6. George C. Dromgoole (1797–1847), a Virginia lawyer and militia general, served as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1835–41 and 1843–47.

7. Hopkins probably refers to Thomas Jefferson, author of the Declaration of Independence and founder of the Democratic-Republican party, which Democrats considered their party’s progenitor.

FROM MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear uncle, Morganton [N.C.] May 18th 1848

To day I intended starting for Washington, but mother would not permit me so I have to defer it until tuesday. Mother is far from being out of danger, she is in a very critical situation but father is doing his best to relieve her, he has consulted the most eminent physicians in New York & other places and he has received their aprobation of his course as the only one liable to relieve her. I would not leave her for perhaps I may never see her again & it would be hard not to be by the death bed of my only remaining parent. Give my love to aunt Sarah. Ma & father send their love to you & aunt.

Yours affectionately
Marshall T. Polk

ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private” on the cover. From James K. Polk’s AE: received May 27, 1848.
1. State identified from postmark.
2. Laura Theresa Wilson Polk Tate.

FROM RICHARD RUSH

Dear Sir, Paris. May 18. 1848

I was most happy and gratified in receiving your letter of the 15th of April, accompanying the Joint Resolution of congress, tendering congratulations to France on the Revolution. It got to hand on the 12th instant, and on the day following I went in person to the new minister of Foreign affairs as I had not then received official notice of his appointment, to ask when I might have the honor of presenting the Resolution to the Executive committee appointed by the National Assembly, handing the minister a copy of it. He received the communication with great satisfaction, saying that he felt sure the Executive committee would appoint an early day for the ceremony.
This was last Saturday. Up to that day, every thing remained quiet here. On Sunday commotions began to be apprehended, and on Monday another Revolution broke out; the national Assembly was forcibly invaded by a band of violent people, and its deliberations for a time stopped. I can now only refer in a word to this extraordinary state of things. There has been no bloodshed, but all Paris was uproar and confusion for two or three days. This has doubtless been the reason why I have as yet received no answer to my communication.

It is now Thursday. Order has been restored, and I have waited until the last moments thinking that some answer might still come, of the first receipt of which I might apprize you; but as this is not the case, I am only able by the present Steamer to say thus much, deferring until the next the better Report which, by that time, I shall hope to have it in my power to make to the Secretary of State.

I regard the Joint Resolution of congress, as having arrived very opportunely. Standing on the basis and spirit of your letter to me, I will anxiously endeavor, when presenting the Resolution to this government, to turn the occasion to the best account I can, at this precise moment when the violence of Clubs in Paris, and equal violence and rashness of the Poles, have been furiously aiming to drive France into foreign wars, and overset the very Republic.

Richard Rush

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received June 4, 1848.

1. A merchant, a military officer, and a republican, Jules Bastide (1800–1879) spent two years in British exile after helping lead an unsuccessful French revolution in 1832. Following his return he edited the journals National and Revue nationale. Elected to the National Constituent Assembly in April 1848, he served as minister of foreign affairs, May 11–June 28 and July 17–December 20, and of the navy, June 29–July 17.

2. The National Constituent Assembly first met on May 4. On May 10 it replaced the provisional government with the five-member Executive Committee, which in turn appointed ministers.

3. On May 15, spurred by political clubs in Paris, a crowd entered the constituent assembly’s chamber. It proposed French support for Poland’s liberation and a tax on the rich to fund an army that might free Europe. The crowd then left to form a new government. Forces of the government in power, which maintained its opposition to a European war, soon dispersed the radicals, arrested their leaders, and closed some clubs.

4. James Buchanan.

5. On March 26 the Polish Democratic Society, an international, Paris-based association of approximately fifteen hundred Polish exiles, organized a large demonstration in the French capital. Demonstrators demanded French weapons and money to support the anticipated Polish insurrection against Austria,
Prussia, and Russia. Many then proceeded toward the partitions of Posen and of Galicia and Lodomeria to take part.

FROM HENRY SIMPSON

Sir, Philada. May 18/48

You have many, and old friends here, who would like you be a candidate again, so that if elected, you might again be made the instrument of “Ten cent Jimmy” Buchanan,² your prime minister, your constant enemy ever since you have had him in your cabinet, and the [un]tiring³ enemy of your disappoin[ted] . . . .

HENRY SIMPSON


1. Pennsylvania native Simpson (1790–1868) served in the state house, 1828, and as an appraiser for the port of Philadelphia, 1838–41. He unsuccessfully sought an appointment from Polk as a reward for campaign work in 1844.

2. This derisive nickname for James Buchanan probably derived from his January 22, 1840, speech in the U.S. Senate promoting that year’s Independent Treasury Bill. He stressed the benefit to laborers of a stable currency and affordable prices versus inflated wages and prices. Though he vehemently denied the interpretation, Whigs described his argument as a call to reduce wages. In his August 5 address to the Pennsylvania Democratic State Convention, printed in the Lancaster Intelligencer & Journal on September 8, he complained, “‘Buchanan wages,’ as they [Whigs] call them, have been in a rapid state of depreciation. They soon sunk to ten cents per day for wages, and 25 cents for a bushel of wheat.” The satirical magazine John-Donkey began referring to him as “Ten-cent JiM-My” on February 26, 1848. The nickname reemerged in 1852, when he sought the Democratic nomination for the presidency, and especially in 1856, when he won the nomination and the election.

3. Letters here and below obliterated, hole.

FROM ROBERT ARMSTRONG

My dear Sir Liverpool [England]. 19th May 48

I have not heard from you by letter since I left the U States. Before this reaches you the convention will have acted and our Candidate will be before the people. I have never had but one opinion about it, that was, that our party owed it to you and you owe the acceptance to them. You have had a trying time and, one term is not sufficient to place Your acts, fame &c in its true light.

I hope and trust that it will be as I wish. I was always opposed to the one term letter.² Your Election would be sure, that of Mr B. Mr cass or Mr Woodbury³ doubtfull (as far as I can Judge here). Our party must
adhere to *Principle* and Genl. Taylor, who is fishing with “Two Hand Cast” would scarcely be accepted by the convention. Everything ought to be done to defeat Mr Clay. It can be done with ease if You are in the field.

Mr. Rowan passed on a few days since to London on route for Naples. He informed me that you would be nominated if you would accept. Bancroft Talks strangely on this subject and indeed is a strange compound. He does not like me and if he makes any representations about me, all I want or ask of you is a hearing. To you I will at all times, “Confess, and keep nothing back,” but he shall not Trifle with me.

I sent a letter to you and also one to the Post Master Genl. from Wilmere & Smith who publish *here* The European Times. They wish to be released from the Foreign Postage for their paper. It is an American paper & if the Honble. Post Master Genl. can release them I would be glad. They do every thing here that they can to “release us,” and procure the publication of such articles and notices &c. as we wish to see in the English papers.

I have written Mr. Johnson.

I wish to obtain a Midshipman’s Warrant for my son William. He is a proper age and very anxious to enter the navy. Will you have the kindness to speak to Judge Mason on the subject. I dislike to make the application for I know how much Trouble you have in this way. Still it will save me very much.

I had a letter from Rachel the other day in which she says what she feels, for the great kindness of yourself and Mrs Polk to her.

I never can repay this, but you and your good wife have the Consolation “promised, to those who protect and watch over”[”] the orphan, for she is alone.

Give my kind respects to Mrs. P. Mr. & Mrs. Walker Majr. & Mrs. Graham and friends.

R Armstrong

[P.S.] I wanted to get over by the steamer a month ago, but could not make up a “case” that would pass as an excuse.

If things turn out as I hope and expect, I must try and get over and a word from you to Mr B. would give me the “chance.”[”] I wish too to bring Rachel over to stay with me while I remain here. Kiss Rachel for me when you see her. R Armstrong

[P.S.] I enclose a Private letter to Mr Walker which he will show you, and also a line to Mr. Johnson on Willmere & Smiths application.
May 19, 1848

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City; marked “Private” at the top of the letter and to the left of the first signature. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received June 4, 1848; “Private.”

1. Robert Armstrong (1791 or 1792–1854) was consul at Liverpool, England, 1845–52. Born in Virginia, he had served as a militia officer under Andrew Jackson in the Creek War of 1813–14 and the War of 1812 and as a militia general in the Second Seminole War. A Democrat and one of Polk’s closest political friends, he was postmaster at Nashville, 1829–45; ran unsuccessfully for Tennessee governor in 1837; and managed Polk’s three gubernatorial campaigns and his presidential bid in Tennessee.

2. See letter and notes in Abraham McClellan to Polk, April 21, 1848.


4. Zachary Taylor became a national hero for his military service during the Mexican War and, early in that conflict, was rumored to harbor presidential aspirations. Not until late 1847, however, did he begin gradually to reveal his political views and affiliate himself with the Whig party. Even then, he and others promoted him as a nonpartisan candidate for the presidency. In addition to the national Whig nomination, he accepted nominations from smaller nonpartisan and Democratic groups. In a widely published letter to Native American party leader Peter Sken Smith, dated January 30, 1848, he indicated a willingness to be nominated by that or either major party if done “entirely independent of party considerations.” Though the source of the quotation in Armstrong’s letter is unknown, he likens Taylor’s strategy to fishing with two hands.

5. John Rowan, Jr., (1807–55) a Kentucky farmer and Democrat, served in the state house in 1839. He was again elected to that body in 1847 but, appointed by Polk, served as chargé d’affaires to the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, 1848–c. 1850.

6. Closing quotation mark here and below missing. Possible paraphrase of Jeremiah 42:4: “whatsoever thing the Lord shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.”

7. Cave Johnson.

8. Letter to Polk not found. Willmer & Smith, the Liverpool-based shipping and publishing firm of Britons Edward Willmer and David Smith, issued Willmer & Smith’s European Times. Carried by steamer, it provided European news to U.S. and Canadian readers from 1843 to 1868.

9. William McNeill “Willy” Armstrong (1830–56) belonged to the class of 1850 at Jefferson College, Canonsburg, Penn., but withdrew around the beginning of 1848. Polk did appoint him a midshipman, effective November 20; he was assigned to the USS Falmouth, in the Pacific Squadron. He resigned from the navy in 1854.


11. Robert’s daughter Rachel Henrietta “Hetty” Armstrong (1832?–1870?) was a student at Miss English’s Female Seminary, Georgetown, D.C. On weekends she often stayed with the Polks at the Executive Mansion.


15. Letters to Cave Johnson and, probably, Joseph Knox Walker not found.

TO JAMES G. M. RAMSEY

Dear Sir: Washington City May 20th 1848

From speculations which have appeared in some of the public journals, and from frequent inquiries which have been made of me, by many political friends, some of them Delegates to the Democratic National convention which will assemble at Baltimore on the 22nd Instant, I am induced to suppose that it may be the desire of some of my friends to propose my re-nomination, as the candidate of the Democratic party, for the office of President of the United States. Should you ascertain that such is the intention of any of the Delegates, I desire through you to communicate to the convention that I am not a candidate for the nomination, and that any use of my name with that view, which may be contemplated, is without any agency or desire on my part.

The purpose declared in my letter of the 12th of June 1844, in accepting the nomination tendered to me by the Democratic National convention of that year, remains unchanged, and to relieve the convention from any possible embarrassment which the suggestion of my name might produce, in “making a free selection of a successor who may be best calculated to give effect to their will, and guard all the interests of our beloved country,” I deem it proper to re-iterate the sentiments contained in that letter. Since my election I have often expressed the sincere desire which I still feel, to retire to private life at the close of my present term.

I entertain the confident hope and belief, that my Democratic friends of the convention will unite in the harmonious nomination of some citizen to succeed me, who if elected, will firmly maintain and carry out the great political principles, embodied in the Resolutions adopted by the Democratic National convention in 1844, principles, which it has been
the earnest endeavour and the constant aim of my administration to
preserve and pursue, and upon the observance of which in my opinion
mainly depend the prosperity and permanent welfare of our country.
If on reviewing the history of my administration, and the remarkable
events, foreign and domestic which have attended it, it shall be the
judgement of my countrymen that I have adhered to these principles and
faithfully performed my duty, the measure of my ambition is full, and I
am amply compensated for all the labours, cares and anxieties, which
are inseperable from the high station which I have been called to fill.

I shall ever cherish sentiments of deep gratitude to my fellow-citi-
zens, for the confidence they reposed in me, in elevating me to the most
distinguished and responsible public trust, on earth.

It is scarcely necessary that I should add, that it will be no less my
duty than it will be my sincere pleasure, as a citizen, to unite with my
Democratic friends in the support of the nominees of the convention for
the offices of President & Vice President of the United States.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MoSHi–P. Addressed “To Dr. J. G. M. Ramsey of Tennessee”; deliv-
ered by hand at the Executive Mansion on May 21, 1848; Polk read a draft to
Ramsey and others there on May 20 (and versions to others on May 13, 17, 19,
21, and 22). Ramsey presented it to the Democratic National Convention, where
it was read on May 25. (Polk drafted speeches for Ramsey to present this let-
ter and Polk to Henry Hubbard et al., June 12, 1844, but Ramsey did not use
those, and the one-term-pledge letter was not read. Ds, drafts, in Polk's hand.
DLC–JKP.) See also ALS, press copy; four ALs, drafts; AL, draft, with emenda-
tions in John Y. Mason's hand and possibly William L. Marcy's hand; L, draft,
in George S. Houston's hand; two Ls, drafts, in Mason's hand; L, draft, possibly
in Isaac Toucey's hand; and L, draft, in Joseph Knox Walker's hand. DLC–JKP.
Published in Washington Daily Union, May 26, 1848; New York Herald, May
26, 1848; other newspapers; PDNC, pp. 12–13; John S. Jenkins, The Life of
James Knox Polk, Late President of the United States (Auburn, N.Y.: James M.
Alden, 1850), pp. 307–8; TR, pp. 573–74; and S. G. Heiskell, Andrew Jackson and
Published versions are dated May or between May 18 and 20, 1848.

1. Ramsey (1797–1884) was a Knox County, Tenn., medical writer, rail-
road promoter, banker, and historian. He was trained in medicine but never
practiced. He played a key role in the 1844 presidential campaign by refuting
charges that Ezekiel Polk had been a Tory during the Revolutionary War. He
held numerous positions in private corporations and in government. He served
as postmaster at Mecklenburg, Knox County, 1823–61. In 1848, occasioning this
letter, he was a delegate to the Democratic National Convention.

2. Plans by delegates that Polk cites are Abraham McClellan to Polk,
April 21, 1848, and comments by John P. Helfenstein relayed in John B. Hays
to Polk, May 14, 1848.
3. Polk refers to and slightly paraphrases Polk to Henry Hubbard et al., June 12, 1844.

4. The Democratic National Convention of 1844 convened at Baltimore on May 27–30. Martin Van Buren seemed the likely nominee at the beginning of the convention, but a rule requiring a two-thirds majority to nominate a candidate led to his defeat and Polk’s nomination. On May 30 the delegates unanimously adopted ten resolutions. Principles therein included a strict construction of the Constitution, opposition to federally funded internal improvements, rejection of federal partiality toward one section and of federal interference with slavery, opposition to a national bank, defense of the presidential veto power, and U.S. acquisition of Texas and all of the Oregon Country. The resolutions were published in “Democratic’ National Convention,” Washington Niles’ National Register, June 8, 1844, and in other newspapers.

FROM JAMES BUCHANAN

My dear Sir/ [Washington City] Monday morning [May 22, 1848]
I have received no communications from Mexico. If I had, they should have been sent to you without a moment’s delay.

JAMES BUCHANAN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received May 22, 1848; “In answer to a note addressed to him by me” (not found).

TO JOHN CATRON

My Dear Sir: Washington City May 22nd 1848
I received your letter of the 12th Instant on yesterday. The suggestion which I made to you in my letter of the 1st, about the employment of Mr Stickland, the architect, to superintend the building of my House, was made in consequence of a letter received from you,1 and with the view to relieve Mr Stevenson from trouble. Do as you please on the subject. By the contract entered into by Mr Stevenson with Mr Hughes,2 $3,000. were to be advanced on the 1st of May. Mr S. has paid him $2,000. of this amount, leaving $1,000 yet due. I have advised Mr S. that I had directed my agent E. P. McNeal of Bolivar Tenn. to remit to him $460.3 which he had collected for me, and have authorized Mr S. to draw on me for the remaining $540. [to]4 make the payment to Mr Hughes.5 Learning [that] Mr Stevenson is absent in Georgia6 I authorise you to draw on me at sight for the $540. & pay over the proceeds to Mr Hughes, taking his receipt therefor. The remittance from McNeal will doubtless be at Nashville before you receive this letter. I learn from Gov. Brown that the work on the House had not been commenced when he
left. Say to Mr Hughes that he must not disappoint me, but must have it done by the 1st of January. If I ascertain that this work is not progressing as rapidly as it should do, I will postpone the period of making the next payment. I [will] make the next payment promptly at the time stipulated (1st of October)—provided the work is sufficiently advanced to insure its completion by the 1st of January. I have noth[ing] to add to what I have heretofore said about the title to the property. I wish you to see Messrs Humphreys, Nicholson & Houston & explain to them the nature of the case, & engage them to attend to it, in the chancery Court. The title to the property sold by Mr Bass in his individual right had better be made, as it has no necessary connection with the part bought from the Grundey estate. Will you do me the favour to have a Deed with covenants of general warranty, prepared, and have it executed by Mr Bass and recorded. Messrs. Nicholson, Houston & Humphreys can save you the trouble, if they have the true description of the property and its boundaries, which you can furnish to them. Care must be taken in executing this Deed, that nothing shall occur to prejudice my title to the Grundy part of the purchase.

The City was crowded during the last week with Delegates to the Democratic National Convention, which meets in Baltimore today. They are all off, to Baltimore, and with them many, perhaps a majority of the members of Congress. So much has been said in reference to myself, but without the slightest authority from me, that I have deemed it proper to address a letter to the convention, through Dr. Ramsey of Knox who is a Delegate, re-iterating the grounds assumed in my letter of the 12th of June 1844, accepting the nomination of the Democratic National convention of that year. I have thus, placed myself in the position that I have always occupied & have relieved the convention of any possible embarrassment, wh[ich] the suggestion of my name for re-nomination might produce. Who will be the nominee is regarded as uncertain by all who have conversed with me on the subject. With Respectful regards to Mrs. C. . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Catron to Polk, April 19, 1848. As Catron informed Polk in his letter of May 26, he oversaw the construction himself instead of hiring William Strickland.

2. On the contract between Vernon K. Stevenson and James M. Hughes, see letter and notes in Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848.

3. Ezekiel P. McNeal gave Polk the precise figure as either “$460.57” or, less likely, “$460.51” in letters of May 27 and July 1, 1848. His ambiguous handwriting seems to have confused Polk: the president cited it as “$460.57” in Polk to McNeal, May 1, 1848, but as “$460.51” in Polk to McNeal, May 10, 1848, and
Polk to Stevenson, May 10, 1848. He approximated it at “$460.” in this letter. Stevenson wrote “460 50/100” in Stevenson to Polk, May 31, 1848, and Polk repeated that figure in his AE. A first cousin of Polk, McNeal (1804–86) was a merchant and land agent in Bolivar, Tenn. He managed Polk’s business affairs in the area.

4. Word uncertain or letters missing here and below, light and blurred ink transfer.

5. Polk to Stevenson, May 10, 1848; Polk to McNeal, May 10, 1848.

6. Stevenson to Polk, May 2, 1848; Catron to Polk, May 12, 1848.

7. Aaron V. Brown to Polk, May 7, 1848.

8. West H. Humphreys, Alfred O. P. Nicholson, and Russell M. Houston. Humphreys (1806–82), a lawyer and Democrat from Somerville, served in Tennessee’s constitutional convention of 1834; in the state house, 1835–37; as state attorney general, 1839–51; and as reporter of the state supreme court, 1839–51. Houston (1810–95), born in Williamson County, Tenn., married a distant relative of Polk in 1844 and rented Columbia property from him, 1845–47. In the 1840s and 1850s he and Nicholson operated the law firm of Nicholson & Houston in Columbia and Nashville.


10. Felix Grundy.

11. Polk to James G. M. Ramsey, May 20, 1848; Polk to Henry Hubbard et al., June 12, 1844.

12. Letters cut off side of page.

13. Matilda Fountain Childress (1802–72), a first cousin and confidant of Sarah Childress Polk, grew up in a Nashville mansion and studied at the city’s Belmont Domestic Academy. She married John Catron in 1821.

FROM WALTER LOWRIE

My Dear Sir

Baltimore 22 May 1848

The Revd Lewis Bridel, a protestant clergyman from Paris, and the Revd Alexr King from Dublin, are on a visit to this country, and will be highly gratified, if it be in your power to give them a short interview this evening. These gentlemen, are well informed, and intelligent, and quite familiar with the stirring events of their respective countries.

WALTER LOWRIE

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by Louis Bridel and Alexander King. From Polk’s AE: received May 22, 1848.

1. Lowrie (1784–1868), born in Edinburgh, immigrated in 1791 to Pennsylvania. A Butler County teacher, surveyor, and farmer, he served in the state senate, 1812–19, and, as a Democratic Republican, in the U.S. Senate, 1819–25. He was secretary of the U.S. Senate, 1825–36, and of the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions (initially named the Western Foreign Missionary Society), 1836–68.
2. Louis Bridel and Alexander King. Bridel (1813–66), born in Vevay, Switzerland, studied Reformed theology at the Academy at Lausanne and then preached to Swiss congregations. In 1840 he moved to Paris to become a pastor at the Chapel Taitbout and assistant director of the Evangelical Society’s Normal School. King, an Irish Dissenter, had become minister of the Independent Chapel, Cork, by 1841. He preached in Munster sometime before moving to Dublin between 1845 and 1847. A temperance advocate, he arranged for the relief, through the Congregational Union of Ireland, of victims of the potato famine in 1847. Urged by U.S. evangelical minister and author Robert Baird, he visited the United States and Canada in 1848 partly to seek famine relief. Returning home in January 1849, he lectured in Cork on the productivity of U.S. agriculture, encouraging emigration to the Mississippi River Valley, and became corresponding secretary and general agent for Ireland of the American Protestant Society and the Christian Alliance Society.

3. Polk’s diary records his and Sarah Childress Polk’s White House meeting (at which he received this letter) with Bridel, King, and Baird the evening of May 22. The ministers, he notes, “gave an interesting account of the late Revolution [at] Paris”; Bridel gave him a revolutionary five-franc coin. The diary does not mention discussion of Ireland. There, as in Scotland, the potato blight caused a famine in the middle and late 1840s. More than one million people died. The famine produced a demand for U.S. foodstuffs, greater Irish dissatisfaction with the British rulers, and Irish emigration to the United States. Combined with events on the European continent, it heightened demands for political reform. Since the 1830s Irish nationalism had been dominated by the “Repeal” movement. Institutionalized in the Loyal National Repeal Association, which Daniel O’Connell founded in 1840, it sought peacefully to repeal the Act of Union of 1800 and to reinstate the Irish Parliament, which that act had abolished, but not to dissolve all ties with the United Kingdom. In the 1840s Thomas Davis and colleagues at The Nation, a pro-Repeal journal, developed a nationalist platform less open to compromise and less dismissive of violence. It became known as the Young Ireland movement and formally, from 1847 (two years after Davis’s death), as the Irish Confederation. In March–April 1848 Young Irelanders visited Alphonse de Lamartine in Paris, though he declined to aid them. Back home, their clubs began military drills in the hope of taking advantage should the British and French go to war. Meanwhile, a militant offshoot called the United Irishmen demonstrated in Dublin on March 21 in favor of forming a national guard. Three leaders were arrested; one, John Mitchel, was convicted in May of treason.

FROM JOSEPH KNOX WALKER

Dear Sir. Baltimore May 22 1848. Monday night, 11 Ocloc
The Convention as you will have seen have been in session all day & have accomplished a partial organization. There has been & is much confusion & uncertainty, more than I supposed. The two third rule will
most probably be adopted, but it is not certain.¹ The New York case has been referred to a Committee of one from each State, the Committee on credentials. This committee have been in session all evening until a few minutes ago & have after much discussion & a close vote of one majority come to the preliminary decision, not to hear either side unless they would agree to abide by the decision & the nomination. Until now there has been not much bitterness but it is now becoming very warm & bitter. It is regarded as tantamount to admitting the Old Hunkers as they have agreed to bind themselves so, and the BarnBurners it is said have refused to submit to any such interrogatories & deny the right of the Convention or Committee to interrogate them. It is regarded as a Cass movement and is essentially a Cass triumph, and if the Convention should confirm the action of the Committee, which it is probable they will,² the nomination afterwards made, will be effected amidst much violence & mangling. It is probable that if confirmed the Hunkers will come in, the Barnburners will go home dissatisfied & denouncing the convention as a pro Slavery packed convention & that Cass will then be nominated. The last event is still very uncertain however even if the Hunkers are admitted, but will depend much upon the adoption of the two third rule. Turney,³ the Committeeman from Tennessee voted & spoke against the right of applying any such test. Tennessee will cast her vote on the first ballot 6 for Cass and 7 scattering, viz 2 for Buchanan & the remaining 5 between Worth & Woodbury.⁴ There is an interest growing up under the auspices of Blair & the Kentucke delegation for Butler.⁵ It is impossible to tell how the developements of to night will affect the stock in the morning.

Your true position before the Convention will be presented immediately before any ballotting.⁶ I think it most probable that all day to-morrow will be occupied with the New York case.

I will write you to morrow night again.

J Knox Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private.”

1. The Democratic National Convention of 1832 adopted a rule requiring a two-thirds vote to choose a vice-presidential nominee. The 1835 and 1844 conventions applied the rule to the presidential nomination, as well. The 1848 convention (to which Walker was not a delegate) adopted it for both nominations, by a vote of 176–78, on May 23.

2. The Committee on Credentials, as Walker notes, refused to consider the two New York delegations’ claims until they agreed to accept the convention’s decision of which to seat and to support its presidential and vice-presidential nominees. Because the Old Hunkers agreed to these conditions and the Barnburners did not, the committee on May 23 recommended that the former be
seated. The convention instead allowed both delegations to present their claims to the full membership, which they did the next day. On May 25 the convention voted, 133–118, to seat both, though together the seventy-two men could cast only thirty-six votes for the nominations. Later that day, when the votes were taken, New York cast none. The Barnburners then submitted a protest against the seating decision and left the convention.


5. Francis P. Blair and William O. Butler. Blair (1791–1876), born in Virginia, studied law and served as president of the Bank of Kentucky, 1828–30. He supported Henry Clay for the presidency in 1824 but later became an ally of Andrew Jackson. He published, mostly in partnership with John C. Rives, the Washington Globe, 1830–45 and 1848–49, and CG, 1833–49. During Polk’s term he moved to a farm in Silver Spring, Md. In 1848 he was a delegate to the Democratic National Convention but afterward supported Free Soiler Martin Van Buren’s presidential bid. Butler (1791–1880), a Kentucky lawyer, served in the War of 1812 and as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1839–43. Rejoining the army in June 1846 as a major general of volunteers, he became second-in-command to Zachary Taylor. After recovering from wounds suffered during the Battle of Monterrey, he returned to Mexico in February 1848 and succeeded Winfield Scott as chief commander of the U.S. forces. Nominated by the Democratic convention for the vice presidency on May 25, he resigned from the army on August 15.

6. Walker refers to Polk to James G. M. Ramsey, May 20, 1848.

FROM ABRAHAM W. VENABLE

Dr Sir Washigtn Tuesday evening [May 23, 1848]

I have this moment returned from Baltimore. The 2/3 rule is adopted. The Barnburners are by the report of the committee to be excluded if that report be confirmed. Of this there is but little doubt. I saw Mr Ramsey & he promised to read your letter before the balloting commenced and I also spoke to Mr Thomas on the subject. I fear apprehensin that it may not be in presence at the time of need. Gnl Cass’s prospects are the best at present but nobody can tell how long. Your letter will place you in a position the most enviable and desirable and one also most justly your own.

A W VENABLE

[P.S.] Mr Hawkins Mr Ramsey & Mr Walker are well of this please inform the ladies. The balloting will commence on tomorrow.
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received May 24, 1848.

1. Venable (1799–1876) studied medicine before practicing law in his native Virginia and then, from 1828 or 1829, in North Carolina. He served as a Democratic presidential elector, 1832 and 1836; in the U.S. House, 1847–53; and in the Confederate Provisional Congress, 1861–62. He was not a delegate to the Democratic National Convention of 1848.

2. Date identified from Polk’s AE.

3. On the report of the Committee on Credentials of the Democratic National Convention, see note in Joseph Knox Walker to Polk, May 22, 1848.

4. Polk to James G. M. Ramsey, May 20, 1848.


6. John D. Hawkins, James G. M. Ramsey, and Joseph Knox Walker. Lawyer, jurist, and planter Hawkins (1781–1858), a North Carolina delegate to the convention, had represented Franklin County in the state senate, 1834–35 and 1836–41. He was prominent in state politics and business and an ardent booster of railroads.

7. Jane A. Hawkins, Margaret Jane Ramsey, and Augusta Adams Tabb Walker. North Carolina native Jane Hawkins (1827–98) lived with father John in Franklin County and accompanied him to Washington City. Both dined with Polk on May 16. On May 31, according to Polk’s diary, Jane left for home after “spending two or three weeks” at the Executive Mansion. Tennessee native Margaret Ramsey (1827–95) traveled with father James G. M. in spring 1848 to Washington City and West Point, N.Y. They dined with Polk on May 20, and she stayed at the Executive Mansion from then until the thirtieth, while her father attended the convention.

FROM JOSEPH KNOX WALKER

Baltimore, Wednesday morning 12 oclock [May 24, 1848] 1

Dear Sir. As I anticipated the entire day on yesterday was devoted to the discussion of the New York case, & the adoption of the two thirds rule.

I need not write to you anything which you will see in the papers, but give something of an impression as to what may be the result. Much confusion & no little bitterness exists. Unless there is a change & that a decided one, no man ever spoken of prominently will stand much chance for a nomination & when made it may not be a cordial or unanimous one. I think it will be a very close vote between the confirmation of the report of the Committee & the admission of both sets. 2 The chances I think are with the latter alternative, that is the admission of both sets with 36 votes. If the Barnburners come in, a demonstration will be made pretty early for Gen Butler, 3 prominent in whose support will be Hamlin of Maine, Blair 4 & the Maryland delegation, Kentucky & a good many of the moderate men, but the probabilities are that he will be brought
on too early to be successful. The Cass men are becoming very violent, & dispirited.

I have heard very few intimate a doubt of the good faith of your declaration four years ago & ever since of a sincere desire to see a harmonious nomination of a successor & that you may retire to private life.

An unfortunate remark of Morse of Louisiana brought down upon him a most eloquent & scathing castigation from Bowden of Ala. which thrilled through the convention in a tumult of applause which was followed up by Hamlin of Me & Rich Thompson of N.J in vindication of the Administration. Poor Morse tried to apologise that he did not mean to call you an “outsider,” and then Yancy apologised for him. The two-third rule was much assisted by this scene, for the Louisiana delegation immediately retired & changed their purpose & voted for it. They may get to voting to night, but I hardly expect it. If they do you will hear of it before you see this. I will write you again to-night.

J Knox Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private.”
1. Date identified from postmark of May 24 and through content analysis.
2. On the Old Hunker and Barnburner delegates and the report of the Committee on Credentials of the Democratic National Convention, see note in Walker to Polk, May 22, 1848.
3. William O. Butler.
5. See letter and notes in Abraham McClellan to Polk, April 21, 1848.
6. On May 23 Louisiana delegate Isaac E. Morse spoke against adoption of the two-thirds rule. He described it as “anti-democratic” because it promoted the nomination of “outsiders” selected by convention delegates over prominent men whom the nation’s citizens supported. He cited Polk’s and George M. Dallas’s nominations in 1844 as examples. Alabama delegate Franklin W. Bowdon responded by disclaiming any discomfort with running “another outsider” and, citing Polk’s current and Dallas’s longtime fame, denying that either was one. Both speeches appeared the next day in the Washington Daily Union. Morse (1809–66) practiced law in New Orleans and St. Martinsville before serving in the Louisiana Senate, 1842–44, and the U.S. House, 1844–51. Bowdon (1817–57), born in South Carolina, in 1838 became a Talladega, Ala., lawyer. He served in the Alabama House, 1844–46, and the U.S. House, 1846–51.
7. Hamlin followed Bowdon’s speech with one of agreement. Alabama delegate William L. Yancey and then Morse next explained that Morse had meant no criticism of Polk or Dallas. New Jersey delegate Richard P. Thompson then
rejected Morse’s “anti-democratic” claim, which he interpreted as an assertion that outsider nominees would be “unworthy of the support of the democratic party.” He argued that any nominee would deserve Democrats’ votes and that the party’s “measures,” not “men,” counted most. These speeches appeared in the *Daily Union* on May 25. Thompson (1805–59), of Salem, N.J., became a lawyer in 1825. A member of the state constitutional convention of 1844, he was a state prosecutor before and after serving as state attorney general, 1844–45. He again served as attorney general, 1852–57. Yancey (1814–63), born in Georgia, was a law apprentice there and in South Carolina; the editor of newspapers in South Carolina and Alabama; a cotton planter in Alabama; and, finally, a lawyer in Wetumpka, Ala., from 1841 and in Montgomery from 1846. He served in the Alabama House, 1841–42; the Alabama Senate, 1843–44; the U.S. House, 1844–46; and the Confederate Senate, 1862–63.

FROM THOMAS H. BENTON¹

C Street, [Washington City] May, 28. [1848]²

Mr. Benton has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the two letters recived in the President’s package from Oregon, which, like many others recived by Mr. Meek, relate to the unhappy condition of Oregon, and the necessity for law and government.³

[THOMAS H. BENTON]

AN. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received May 28, 1848.

1. Benton (1782–1858), a Missouri Democrat, served in the U.S. Senate, 1821–51. During the later years of his public career, he became one of that body’s most powerful figures, particularly in the shaping of policies concerning the federal government’s newly acquired domains in the West. Benton was a friend and usually a political ally of Polk until early 1848, when Polk tacitly supported court-martial proceedings against Benton’s son-in-law, John C. Frémont.

2. City and year identified through content analysis and from Polk’s AE.

3. Polk apparently had sent Benton two of the documents from Oregon that Joseph L. Meek had delivered to the president on May 26. Polk’s accompanying letter, if any, has not been found. Meek’s package included George Abernethy to Polk, December 28 or 29, 1847; Abernethy to Polk, December 28, 1847; and a December 29 letter from Abernethy to Congress enclosing (1) a memorial from the legislature (see letter and notes in Abernethy to Polk, April 3, 1848); (2) an extract from Abernethy’s December 7 message to the legislature expressing hope that Congress would create that government soon, arguing that the provisional government must address conflicts with Indians if the United States did not soon send an agent, and noting the growth and improved safety of shipping in Oregon; and (3) Abernethy’s December 25 proclamation calling for five hundred six-month volunteers to fight the united Indians at Walla Walla. Polk enclosed these, except the December 28 letter, in a May 29, 1848, memorial in which he urged Congress to create a territorial government and to authorize
both the raising of troops to protect Oregon’s white residents and the appointment of Indian agents for the territory. See them in Senate Executive Document No. 47, 30th Congress, 1st Session.

TO PETER D. VROOM

Dear Sir: Washington City May 30th 1848

The Office of Attorney General of the United States, having become vacant in consequence of the resignation of Mr Clifford, it is my duty to fill it, by the appointment of some other citizen. You are fully informed of my opinions and views upon all the leading public questions now before the country. Presuming that you agree with me in those opinions and views, and that you approve the general policy of my administration, and would cordially co-operate with me, in sustaining and carrying it out, it gives me pleasure to tender for your acceptance the Office of Attorney General of the United States. I have selected you for this important station in my Cabinet, because of my conviction of your eminent qualifications to fill it, and because in the discharge of its duties you could render me essential aid in conducting my administration. In the event of your acceptance it is desirable that you should enter upon the duties of the office at your earliest convenience.

I shall be pleased to receive from you an early answer.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Trenton, N.J., and marked “(Private.)”

1. Vroom (1791–1873), a New Jersey lawyer, practiced in Somerville from 1820. Early on a Federalist, he became a Democrat in the 1820s and served in the state house, 1826–27 and 1829; as governor, 1829–32 and 1833–36; as a Choctaw claims commissioner, 1837; in the U.S. House, 1839–41; on the state constitutional convention of 1844; and as minister to Prussia, 1853–57.

2. Democrat Nathan Clifford (1803–81) was U.S. attorney general, 1846–48. The New Hampshire–born lawyer had served in the Maine House, 1830–34; as Maine attorney general, 1834–38; and in the U.S. House, 1839–43. Polk sent him to Mexico, 1848–49, first to bring the Senate-amended Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (see note in Samuel H. Huntington to Polk, April 22, 1848) and then, from July 28, 1848, as minister. He was an associate justice of the U.S. Supreme Court, 1858–81.

3. Text here and below missing, light ink transfer.

FROM RICHARD TAYLOR AND ROBERT B. DANIEL

Sir, Washington May 31st 1848

We deem it our duty respectfully to represent to you that there has been for a long time past under the protection of the U. States
Govt. or its accredited officers a large number of negroes, claimed by the Seminoles, located and living in our immediate and proper country. We speak sincerely when we say that we express not only our own conviction but the wishes of all classes of the Cherokee people that this state of affairs is objected to and that some other disposition should be made of the said negroes. If slaves it seems to us that they should be returned to their owners—if not, we do now earnestly protest against their longer continuance in our country, as so large a number of that description of persons is a nuisance to themselves and to the people we represent. We do therefore, respectfully ask that for their own safety as well as for that of the rights of the cherokees they may be removed without unnecessary delay beyond our limits.

R. TAYLOR
R. B. DANIEL

ALS. DNA–RG 75. Probably addressed locally. From E probably in John D. McPherson’s hand: received July 12, 1848; referred to Indian Department. From John C. Mullay’s AE: referred by Polk July 12, 1848; received from War Department July 13, 1848.

1. Letter written by Daniel and signed by both. Taylor (1788–1853), a Cherokee diplomat, became an interpreter for the U.S. Cherokee Agency in 1807 and a captain under Andrew Jackson in the Creek War of 1813–14. He signed treaties with the United States in 1816, 1817, 1819, and 1846 and attended the Cherokee constitutional convention of 1827. He led part of his people from Georgia to Indian Territory (today’s Oklahoma) on the Trail of Tears and served as second chief of the Cherokee Nation, 1851–53. Daniel (1815–72), who after removal lived in Delaware District (now Delaware County, Okla.), served in the Cherokee Senate, 1847–49, and as Senate clerk, 1849–51. He was second chief of the Cherokee Nation, 1871–72. The Cherokee appointed Taylor and Daniel a delegation to Washington City, in the spring of 1848, to press for the fair execution of the treaty of 1846.

2. Originally part of the Creek, the Seminole established their separate identity in northern Florida, where they hunted, fished, gathered, and farmed, in the eighteenth century. They acquired some black slaves and welcomed enslaved or free Africans who fled from Spanish, British, or American territory; those refugees often formed separate, tributary villages. The United States, wishing to acquire Seminole land and to stem slave escapes, fought wars against the Seminole and their black allies in 1817–18, 1835–42, and 1855–58. The Seminole signed treaties ceding their land to the United States in 1823 and 1832. Most of the Indians and blacks—many of the latter receiving assurances of their freedom from Thomas S. Jesup—removed to Indian Territory in the 1830s. More escaped slaves may have joined them thereafter. Instead of granting land to the Seminole, however, the United States considered them part of the Creek Nation; treaties of 1832, 1833, and 1845 required them to live on Creek land. This policy, when Creek laws and culture discriminated against
blacks, prompted fears of the reenslavement of free blacks or the expropriation of Seminoles’ slaves. Many black maroons and Seminole slaveholders thus squatted on Cherokee land or at the U.S. Army’s Fort Gibson, within it. In 1845 maroons began seeking a guarantee of their freedom from the Polk administration. On June 28, 1848, John Y. Mason, as attorney general, *ad interim*, issued an opinion declaring all the Seminole-linked blacks of whom he was aware to be slaves. Polk approved that opinion on July 8, probably before receiving this letter from Taylor and Daniel. The army forced most of the blacks, in early 1849, to remove to Creek land as at least titular slaves of Seminoles. In 1849–50 some of them emigrated to slave-free Mexico. In 1856 a Seminole-Creek-U.S. treaty recognized the Seminole Nation and created a separate reservation for it in Indian Territory.

3. Descendants of large chiefdoms that had splintered after Europeans’ arrival, the Cherokee lived in largely autonomous villages in and around southern Appalachia. After violent struggles with Britons and Americans for their land, a series of treaties between the Revolutionary War and 1836 ceded that land to the United States. The Cherokee shifted from a hunting-based economy to an agriculture-based one, sometimes involving black slaves, and in 1827 formed a new government, the Cherokee Nation. Some migrated west after the Revolution. In 1838–39 the U.S. Army and state militias forcibly removed most of the rest to Indian Territory, a journey on which about one fourth of the Cherokee died and which came to be known as the Trail of Tears.
FROM ANONYMOUS

Sir

Memphis June 2 1848

Enclosed we hand you a slip from Fowleks Evening Herald. Notice the remarks relative to the Departure of Genls Scott & Pillow from Mexico, and this from a papr (the Herald) professing Democracy the organ of F P Stanton L H Coe & others. This same paeper promptly coppies everything in its colloms, that he thinks will cast odium upon Genl Pillow. They are not actuated by so much Hostility to Pillow as to yourself. There is a secret under currant here in opposition to you (not so much to you Administration as to you personally) & it has been the case from the announcement of Genl Pillows appointment as Brig Genl. You can Easily Immagine from what Quarter it eminates. The Enclosed slip is a fair specimen. We only want you to see it & Judge your self.

We, think it unnecessary to say more & will not assign our names. Our whole object is to show you who is you Enemies at the same time professing to be you friends.

TWO DEMOCRATS

AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private” on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received June 14, 1848.

1. The enclosed article, “Departure of Gen. Scott from the city of Mexico,” describes that April 21, 1848, event as “an affecting sight,” citing war correspondent James L. Freaner’s letter to the New Orleans Daily Delta, written that day under the pseudonym “Mustang” and published on May 14. The article then asserts, “The departure of [Democrat Gideon J.] Pillow about the same time, is said to have been about as ludicrous, as the departure of the [Whig] commander-in-chief was affecting.” Archibald W. Burns, it adds, “was very conspicuous in
this latter demonstration.” DLC–JKP. The Memphis Herald, one of whose editions was the Evening Herald, existed at least from March 1848 to May 1849. Edited by Jeptha Fowlkes, it also was known as Fowlkes’ Herald or Fowlkes’ Evening Herald. Fowlkes (1806 or c. 1808–1864), a Virginia-born physician, co-owned a Memphis bookstore in the 1830s and a dealership in medicines and other products there in 1843. He served as an alderman, 1844–49, and in 1846 became a founding trustee of the University of Memphis and Clarksville Female Academy.

2. Frederick P. Stanton and Levin H. Coe. Stanton (1814–94), a Memphis lawyer, served as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1845–55, and as governor of Kansas Territory, 1858–61. Coe (c. 1807–1850), a lawyer and a Democrat, served in the Tennessee Senate, 1837–41. He promoted Polk for national office as early as 1842. In 1846 Polk offered Coe, who had been inspector general for the Tennessee militia, an army quartermastership with the rank of major; having expected a generalship, Coe declined. In 1848, then living in Memphis, he was considered for the vice-presidential nomination.

3. Polk’s friend Gideon J. Pillow (1806–78) had known the president since both were lawyers in Columbia, Tenn. Pillow never held public office but served Polk as a political advisor and surrogate; in 1844, as a delegate to the Democratic National Convention, he played a key role in securing Polk’s presidential nomination. He joined the war effort in Mexico upon Polk’s appointing him a brigadier general in July 1846 and a major general in April 1847. He served until July 20, 1848. During the Civil War he was a Confederate general.

TO FRANKLIN PIERCE

[Washington City] Saturday morning June 3rd 1848

The President’s presents his respects to Genl. Pierce, and requests, that he will take a family dinner with him to day at 3 1/2 O.Clock P.M.

[James K. Polk]

AN. DLC–FP. Probably addressed locally.

1. New Hampshire lawyer and Democrat Pierce (1804–69) served in the state house, 1829–33 (as Speaker, 1832–33); in the U.S. House, 1833–37; in the U.S. Senate, 1837–42; and as U.S. attorney for New Hampshire, 1845–47. After declining an appointment by his friend Polk as attorney general in 1846, he accepted one as brigadier general in March 1847. Though wounded that August at the Battle of Contreras, he served until March 20, 1848. Pierce served as president, 1853–57.

2. Place identified through content analysis.

3. Pierce did not dine with Polk on June 3. Polk, in his diary, mentions “a family dinner” with Lewis Cass and Benjamin F. Hallett.
FROM JOHN K. KANE

My dear sir,

I pray you to allow me the honour of introducing to you Mr. Henry Guy, of Mexico, the cashier of the Real del Monte Silver Mines, who will pass a few days at Washington before setting out for England.

Mr. Guy is a gentleman of high standing, and has availed himself of his ample opportunities to befriend some of our officers in Mexico when in circumstances to make his kindness to them important.

J. K. KANE

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by Henry Guy. From Polk’s AE: received June 8, 1848.

1. Born in Albany, N.Y., Kane (1795–1858) became a Philadelphia lawyer and politician. A friend of Andrew Jackson, he played key roles in Jackson’s war on the Bank of the United States and in Polk’s election as president. He served as Pennsylvania attorney general, 1845–46, and U.S. judge for the state’s eastern district, 1846–58.

2. Spaniards had mined silver at Real del Monte, northeast of Mexico City, since the sixteenth century. After Mexico attained its independence, the mines’ proprietor sought foreign investment. In 1823 Londoners Thomas Kinder and John Taylor founded the Real del Monte Company, one of many British firms formed that decade to exploit Latin American mines. Taylor ran the company, which contracted to work the mines in 1824 and began extracting ore two years later. In 1847–48 it suffered internal disputes and financial losses, partly owing to the war between Mexico and the United States. The company was dissolved on October 30, 1848, and a Mexican successor was formed the following June. The British company’s cashier in 1848 may have been the Henry Guy who, at least 1863–70, worked as agent or manager for the Panther Lead Works Company, Bristol, England. Alternately, he may have been the Henry Guy (c. 1824 or c. 1827–1880), born in England, who registered to vote in San Rafael, Calif., in 1869 and worked as a miner there then and in 1873. Suffering from dementia, he was transferred between hospitals in San Joaquin County shortly before his death.

TO JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir:

I have received your letter of the 4th ultimo. You inform me that the boy Joe, has behaved badly, but that he is at home again. I hope that he will remain at home and do his duty. I wish you to release him from his confinement, beat him well, and if he leaves you again, I wish you to request Mr Leigh to dispose of him, and procure another hand in his place. The draft which Mr Leigh drew on me in your favour for $315.76. has been presented to me and has been paid. I have not yet sold my last
year’s crop of cotton, and will not do so, at the present low prices. As soon as I sell I will inform you of the amount which is due to the hands, and will authorize you to pay it over to them. Tell them that they will be sure to get their money as soon as the cotton is sold. After you finish cultivating the crop this summer, I wish you to employ any time you may have, before the gathering season, in clearing more land, as I expect to increase the force for next year. In your next letter I wish you to inform me whether the blacksmith Harry\(^2\) gets work enough from the neighbourhood to keep him employed, and whether he is profitably employed.

\[\text{JAMES K. POLK}\]

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Yalobusha County, Miss.
2. Long Harry.

**TO NICHOLSON & HOUSTON**

Washington City, June 5, 1848

Polk directs the law firm to present to the chancery court at Nashville “a petition in the nature of a cross-bill, setting out all the facts and asking the Court to make the title in pursuance of the real intent and understanding of the parties to the contract,” as the firm suggested in its letter of May 28 as the only solution to Polk’s dispute with John M. Bass over the avenue adjoining the Felix Grundy property. Polk wants the contract fulfilled, not canceled. Referring the lawyers for more details to Polk’s letters to Vernon K. Stevenson, Aaron V. Brown, and John Catron, he summarizes the events of 1846–47 that led to his purchasing the estate and Bass’s claim this past winter about the avenue. He revokes his “compromise” offer.\(^1\)

Polk urges the deposition of Brown and Catron in advance of the hearing. Brown, he explains, will testify that, when Brown considered purchasing the estate in 1846, Bass described the avenue as a part of the sale. Polk expresses certainty that Grundy’s heirs intended to include the avenue in the sale to him and that any indication otherwise in the deed or chancery court proceedings is an error. He instructs the firm to show this letter to fellow counsel West H. Humphreys and to appeal to the Tennessee Supreme Court if they lose in the chancery court.

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.
1. Polk to Stevenson, March 16, 1848.

**FROM PETER D. VROOM**

Trenton [N.J.],\(^1\) June 5th 1848

I have received your favour of the 30th ult. in which you have kindly tendered to me office of Attorney General of the United States. I feel very sensibly the honour you have conferred on me by selecting me to
fill so responsible a situation, and one so intimately connected with the Administration of the government. No one should be willing to take an appointment by which he is brought into such close connection with the Executive, who does not feel that he can cheerfully accord with and fully sustain the views and leading policy of the Administration. As to these I have no difficulty. I cordially approve them. They have been wise and patriotic, and greatly advanced the honor and interests of the whole country.

I feel, nevertheless, constrained to decline the office, and from motives entirely disconnected with public or political considerations. My professional engagements are so extended, that I could not abandon them, at this time, without great sacrifice. The duties also, which I owe my family are such as I may not neglect. These are grounds which are imperative in their nature, and upon which it is not needful I should enlarge. Under other circumstances it would have afforded me great pleasure to have accepted the appointment.

I beg that you will receive my acknowledgments for this unexpected mark of confidence, and believe me to be . . . .

P. D. Vroom

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE or AEs: received June 7, 1848; “note on June 8th 1848 I tenderd the office to the Hon. Isaac Toucey of Connecticut.”
1. State identified from postmark and Polk’s AE.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.]¹ June 6the 1848

I nough take the oppitunity of writing you a few lins concuring youre plantation and the bisness. Sir youre people are all well at present.

We have a good stand of coten and of corn and in good order. I am in hops it will be a good year for to crop & we will make a good crop. I rought you in my last Leter that all of youre groceres had come safe to hand.²

Mr. J. T Leigh told me that he had got the tax recete and that all of your Land was safe. All so the forty that he pade Twenty five dollars for Last yeare the tax had bin pade on it.³ The stock all Lucks well.

Sir I have to Let you nough that the boy Joe Lefeft me agane on the 28 of May Last.

The outher hands behaves vary well.

I have nothing Mor worth youre attention only Remane . . . .

John A. Mairs

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received June 16, 1848.

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
Washington D.C.
June 8th 1848

Sir,

It gives me pleasure to comply with the request of Congress, by transmitting to you, an authentic copy of a joint resolution of their body—approved on the 16th ultimo—entitled "Joint Resolution of thanks to Major General Taylor." As soon as the gallon medallion directed by this resolution to be struck can be prepared, it will be presented to you.

I am with great respect,

James K. Polk

To

Maj. Gen. Zachary Taylor
U. S. Army
Fort Monroe

James K. Polk to Zachary Taylor, June 8, 1848. Library of Congress, Manuscript Division, Papers of James K. Polk.
TO ZACHARY TAYLOR

Sir: Washington City June 8th 1848

It gives me pleasure to comply with the request of Congress, by transmitting to you, an authenticated copy of a Joint Resolution of that body, approved on the 9th ultimo, entitled “Joint Resolution of thanks to Major General Taylor.”1 As soon as the gold medal directed by the Resolution to be struck can be prepared it will be presented to you.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Baton Rouge, La. See also ALS, photocopy, DLC–ZT, and ALS, press copy, DLC–JKP.

1. The enclosure has not been found, though the manuscript envelope for it has. DLC–ZT. The joint resolution thanked Taylor and the other officers and soldiers “for their valor, skill, and good conduct . . . in the battle of Buena Vista”; it directed Polk to inform Taylor of the resolution and to present him with a gold medal. SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Number 7. Fought on February 22–23, 1847, seven miles south of the town of Saltillo, that was the last major battle of the Mexican War fought in Mexico’s north. It was one of the key military triumphs that propelled Taylor’s successful presidential campaign.

TO ISAAC TOUCEY

Dear Sir: Washington City June 8th 1848

The Office of Attorney General of the United States, having become vacant, in consequence of the resignation of Mr Clifford, it is proper that I should fill it by the appointment of some other citizen. Presuming, from a general knowledge of your opinions and views, that they accord with my own, upon all the leading public questions now before the country, and believing that you approve the general policy of my administration, and would cordially co-operate with me, in sustaining and carrying it out, it gives me pleasure to tender for your acceptance, the office of Attorney General of the United States.

In inviting you to accept this important station in my Cabinet, I have been influenced by the conviction of your eminent qualifications to fill it, and that in the discharge of its duties you could render me essential aid in conducting my administration.

In the event of your acceptance, it is desirable that you should enter upon the duties of the office at your earliest convenience.

I have to request an early answer.

JAMES K. POLK
FROM JOHN L. BROWN¹

Dear Sir  

[Nashville]² June 10th 1848

I should have written to you on my arrival at Nashville but concluded to defer it until it was ascertained whether the Treaty was ratified or rejected. The news of its ratification has arrived.³ Permit me to congratulate you on the successful and happy termination of the War. It is the crowning act of your Administration.⁴ You can look forward to its close (viz) to your Administration with much pleasure, with a proud consciousness of having discharged your duty, honestly, faithfully, and efficiently, with the high satisfaction of knowing that the character of the American-people for high toned Chivalry for cool, determined, bravery, and for all that is ennobling to human nature has advanced as much or more during your Administration than any preceding one. It may now with truth and justice be said that “we are indeed a great and wonderful people.”⁵ I should have remained in Mexico until the ratification of the Treaty, but it was thought very doubtful at what time it would be ratified and by many that it would be rejected. Immediately preceding my departure from Mexico I received letters advising me of the almost entire recovery of my Son⁶ and urging upon me that I should return immediately and travel with him: his Physicians and friends considering that travelling would be more beneficial to him than any thing else and would more speedily bring about his entire restoration. I applied to Genl Butler⁷ and obtained a furlough for 60 days. I suppose my services will not be needed Longer as commissary. If so should be glad to be employed in the West without going farther South than Memphis until fall. Inasmuch as the War is closed it is unnecessary for me to return to Mexico. I may conclude to meet the Regt between this and New Orleans. Will there be a use for me as Commissary any Longer. Should be glad to have some Office more profitable. So soon as my Sons health improves sufficiently will take him on North, and will call at Washington and close my accounts with the Government. We start to the mountains this week with a view to spend several weeks travelling. Hunting fishing &c

The selection of Cass & Butler as the candidates of the Democratic party has given universal satisfaction to the party in this Section of Country. I have not heard the first murmur. In fact I doubt whether any other ticket would have been recieved with half the enthusiam. Many of the Clay Whigs about Nashville are dissatisfied at the nomination of Genl Taylor⁸ and say they will not vote for him. Among them Doct. B. Mcnary,⁹ the most of them however will be whipt in by the Election.
June 10, 1848

(Inter nos) \(^1\) Old Zac \(^2\) will give us employment enough particularly in Tennessee. I do hope the same Lethargy will not prevail here as did Last year. It was the fault of a few of the Leaders of the party that we were defeated. \(^3\) If our Electors will do their duty (they are capable) Tennessee I think will come out “right side up.” I have written more lengthily than I intended. I would transcribe the letter but have not time, you will therefore please excuse mistakes. Be obliging enough to present my best respects to Mrs. Polk and accept for yourself my best wishes too for your prosperity and happiness. . . .

JOHN L BROWN

P.S. Should you have to make any new appointments in the Regular Army, allow me to present to your Notice the following Officers of 3d Tennessee Regt. (viz) Capt D. Trigg of Nashville Capt Hatton of Gallatin also Liut Bate, and Mr Gardner of Murfreesboro. \(^4\) J.L.B

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received June 1848.

1. Born in Georgia, John L. Brown (1800–1884) moved with his widowed mother to the Nashville area in 1819. He studied law but did not practice. Appointed a captain and assistant commissary on September 8, 1847, he served in the Third Tennessee Infantry Regiment until July 20, 1848. He went to California with the gold rush.

2. Place identified through content analysis.

3. The Mexican Congress approved the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, as amended by the U.S. Senate, in May 1848: the Chamber of Deputies on the nineteenth and the Senate on the twenty-fifth. Ratifications were exchanged at Querétaro, Mexico, on May 30, and Polk proclaimed the treaty on July 4.

4. Here Brown wrote a mark resembling “n” or “h” and possibly meant to represent “&.”

5. Brown may here quote Edwin H. Ewing’s speech of July 4, 1845, at the cornerstone laying of the Tennessee state capitol. Acknowledging the widespread repetition of the sentiment on Independence Day, Ewing asserted, according to the Nashville Republican Banner of July 7, “We are indeed a great and a wonderful people.”


7. William O. Butler.

8. The Whig National Convention of 1848, held in Philadelphia on June 7–9, nominated Zachary Taylor for the presidency and Millard Fillmore for the vice presidency.

9. Boyd McNairy (1780s–1856), born in North Carolina, moved to Nashville as a child and became a prominent physician there. He served as superintendent of the State Lunatic Asylum, near Nashville, 1840–52. A delegate to the National Republican Convention of 1831, he afterward became a Whig.
TO ALFRED O. P. NICHOLSON

Washington City, June 10, 1848

Polk concludes from Nicholson’s letter of June 1 that Nicholson will need to depose Aaron V. Brown and John Catron. Catron, he explains, will testify that John M. Bass acknowledged the adjoining avenue’s inclusion in Polk’s purchase of the Felix Grundy estate until after the president had paid and Catron had prepared the deed. Polk refutes potential arguments for Bass’s position relating to land sales by Grundy.

Polk disavows any intention “to close up the avenue” but desires “the right to do so.” He fears that Bass, who declined his compromise proposal,¹ may want to make the avenue “a public street” so that he can build a rental house fronting it on his land, which “would seriously injure my property.” “Nothing,” Polk laments, “could give me more pain than to be compelled to engage in litigation, with an old acquaintance and one whom I had always regarded as a fried.” He would consider a compromise from Bass but is certain of victory in the chancery court.

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Polk to Vernon K. Stevenson, March 16, 1848.
FROM ISAAC TOUCEY

Dear Sir

Hartford Connecticut June 12th 1848

I have the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 8th inst, inviting me to a seat in your cabinet in the important station of attorney General of the United States.

I fully appreciate the high honour conferred on me by the selection.

Concurring, as I do most assuredly, in your views upon all the leading questions now before the country, & approving the general policy of your distinguished Administration, it will require not only no sacrifice of principle or feeling on my part, but be my highest pleasure & duty to co-operate with you in carrying it out.

Entertaining these views, I am aware of no obstacle in the way of my accepting the place tendered me in such flattering terms, & I propose therefore to repair to Washington the ensuing week for the purpose of entering upon its duties.¹

ISAAC TOUCEY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.

¹ Polk nominated Toucey on June 15, the Senate approved the nomination on June 21, and Toucey reached Washington City on June 28, 1848.

FROM DANIEL WEBSTER ET AL.¹

Washington June 13. 1848

The undersigned beg leave, most respectfully, to introduce to the President of the United States, the Revd. Dr. Gannett,² a distinguished clergyman of Massachusetts, closely connected by marriage with Lieut B. P. Tilden jr,³ of the second Infantry, whose most lamentable case has already been brought to the President’s notice. Dr Gannett’s objecte, is, to invoke the attention of the President to the proceedings of the Court, by which Lt Tilden was condemned; as it is fully believed that the proceedings of that Court, & the Evidence before it, cannot justify the sentence which was pronounced.

DANL WEBSTER

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally; delivered by Ezra S. Gannett, probably on June 13, 1848. From Polk’s AEI: “They ask the interposition of the Executive in Liet. Tilden’s case, who is under sentence of death in Mexico./On yesterday, I ordered a letter to be addressed to Genl. Butler, directing him to suspend the execution of the sentence in this & the other cases similarly situated./ June 14th 1848.”
1. Letter written by Webster and signed by him, John Davis, and Robert C. Winthrop. Born in New Hampshire and later a resident of Massachusetts, lawyer Webster (1782–1852) served in the U.S. House, 1813–17 and 1823–27; in the U.S. Senate, 1827–41 and 1845–50; and as U.S. secretary of state, 1841–43 and 1850–52. Originally a Federalist, he had become a Whig by the early 1830s. During most of his career, Webster promoted a strong national government, the abolition of slavery, and New England manufacturing and maritime interests. Davis (1787–1854), a Worcester, Mass., lawyer and Whig, served in the U.S. House, 1825–34; as governor, 1834–35 and 1841–43; and in the U.S. Senate, 1835–41 and 1845–53. Winthrop (1809–94), born in Boston, studied law with Webster. A Whig, he served in the Massachusetts House, 1835–40 (as Speaker, 1838–40); the U.S. House, 1840–42 and 1842–50 (as Speaker, 1847–49); and the U.S. Senate—replacing Webster, who had resigned—1850–51.

2. Ezra S. Gannett (1801–71), born in Cambridge, Mass., was ordained a Unitarian minister in 1824 and preached almost all the rest of his life at a Boston church. He published many sermons and discourses; edited several religious magazines, including the *Christian Examiner*, 1844–49; and served as president of the American Unitarian Association, 1847–51.

3. Bryant P. Tilden, Jr., (1817–59) Gannett’s Boston-born brother-in-law, graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1840 and was promoted from second to first lieutenant in February 1847. During the Mexican War he wrote *Notes on the Upper Rio Grande* (1847) and was wounded in the Battle of Contreras. On April 5, 1848, he and other U.S. officers and soldiers burglarized a bank or gambling house in Mexico City. In the process, they shot and killed Manuel Zorriza, a Mexican citizen. On May 17 a military commission convicted three lieutenants, two sergeants, one private, and one wagoner of burglary and murder. The commission sentenced them to execution but remitted the sentences of the sergeants and the private. It scheduled the executions of Tilden, Lt. Isaac Hare, Lt. Benjamin F. Dutton, and wagoner John Laverty for May 25. On that day, however, William O. Butler reprieved the men pending Polk’s decision on the matter. Tilden resigned his commission on June 6. In 1848 some suspected that Tilden also had murdered James L. Schoolcraft in Sault Ste. Marie, Mich., in 1846, but he was not charged with that crime. He was principal of a Boston scientific school, 1849–50.

FROM ANONYMOUS

Havana and June 14, 1848

The Habaneros beg your Excellency to be kind enough to answer the following questions, for which they will be eternally grateful.

1st. If you are willing to add the Island of Cuba to the American Union.¹

2nd. If you will help us to accomplish that,² and

3rd. If slavery will be abolished.
Could your Excellency publish the answers to the three questions above in the New Orleans Patria, as it is the paper to which most of us subscribe.

**Various Habaneros**


1. This inquiry may have come from members of the Club de la Habana (Havana Club). That group of Creoles (whites born in Cuba), most of them wealthy planters and industrialists, had gathered at least since January 1847. Worrying that Spain might sell Cuba to the United Kingdom and fearing the demise of slavery, they favored U.S. annexation. Failing in an attempted coup against the island’s colonial government in the summer of 1848, they next raised funds—working with co-conspirators in the United States—by which the U.S. government might purchase or conquer Cuba.

2. Following Polk’s decision of June 6, 1848, James Buchanan authorized Romulus M. Saunders to attempt to purchase Cuba from Spain’s government. Saunders’s subsequent negotiations with Spanish officials, however, like the Havana Club’s efforts, failed to achieve U.S. possession of the island.

3. Written mostly in Spanish and partly in English, the newspaper La patria was published in New Orleans from 1846 until at least 1850, for much of that time by Justin L. Sollée.

**FROM PETER PARKER**

Legation of the United States of America to China  
Canton. 14. June 1848

I beg herewith to transmit the enclosed documents and correspondence relative to an unfortunate error seriously affecting a citizen of the United States now resident in Canton, Robert P. De Silver Esq.

It appears that a private letter addressed you by the late Mr. Everett, under date of Dec. 1[6]th 1846, enclosing a translation of a Memorial from a Chinese Mercantile house, relative to a certain claim (as is represented) upon the firm of Tiers Bourne & Co. of Canton, and which mentioned Mr De Silver as a partner of Mr. Tiers, at the time of the transaction, has come to the knowledge of Mr De Silver through his friends in America. In one respect this is fortunate as it affords Mr. De Silver the opportunity of correcting the serious mistake into which the Memorialist had fallen, and consequently of counter acting the injury which in future the error uncorrected might inflict upon an innocent person.

The request of Mr. De Silver that the correction should be filed in the Archives of the Legation and forwarded to the President, is so reasonable and just, that I have most cordially complied therewith. Whilst
feeling deeply upon the subject, his refutation of the charge has been made in a gentlemanly and unimpassioned manner, leaving the facts of the case, and the accompanying voucher of Mr. Forbes, to shew the injustice he has sustained.

How the original error of associating Mr. De Silver with the transaction arose does not appear from the questions put to “Tingkwa” by the Consul. But as Mr. De Silver was a member of the firm of Tiers Bourne & Co. at the time the memorial was presented, the idea probably never occurred to Mr. Everett that there was a fundamental error in its representing him as such, at the time of the transaction; and were he living none would be more prompt to receive the correction, and as far as possible to repair the injury it has inflicted.

The enclosed Statements will remove all the unjust imppressions the error has produced, and so far as it has deprived Mr. De Silver of any advantages in the gift of the President, I doubt not that any feasible repARATION in the power of the goverment will be cheerfully rendered him.

Peter Parker

ALS. DNA–RG 59. Probably addressed to Washington City. From William Hunter, Jr.’s AE at top of letter: received September 11, 1848; “Original.” See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.

1. Parker (1804–88) was a Massachusetts-born physician, minister, and author. In 1834 he went as a missionary to China, where he established a hospital in Guangzhou (or Canton). He served as acting head of the U.S. mission there, 1844–45; secretary and interpreter for the legation, 1845–55; chargé d’affaires, ad interim, 1846, 1847–48, 1850–53, 1854, and 1854–55; and commissioner, 1855–57.

2. In February and March 1844, U.S. merchant Cornelius H. Tiers purchased tea, for resale, from the Chinese hong (mercantile firm) Longji. In December 1846 Alexander H. Everett sent Polk, enclosed in a letter that has not been found, a statement made to Paul S. Forbes by Young Tingqua, of Longji, about the transaction. According to Tingqua, De Silver had partnered with Tiers in the purchase and the Americans, through deceit, had not paid in full. On May 23, 1848, Parker read that statement to De Silver. With this letter to Polk, Parker enclosed six related documents: (1) De Silver to Parker, May 24, 1848, in which De Silver denies having been a party to the transaction or having been Tiers’s business partner at the time and requests a copy of the accusatory document (ALS); (2) Parker to De Silver, May 24, 1848, a cover letter for the requested copy (L, copy); (3) Forbes to De Silver, May 26, 1848, in which Forbes reports that, on questioning, Tingqua that day said that in 1844 he had known that De Silver was not Tiers’s partner and was not involved in the tea purchase (L, copy, in Parker’s hand); (4) De Silver to Parker, June 13, 1848, in which De Silver enclosed Forbes’s letter of May 26 and his own statement about Tingqua’s accusation, asking Parker to file these documents in the legation’s archives and then send them to Polk (L, copy, in Parker’s hand); (5) De Silver’s statement, dated June 10, in which he claims (a) that in January 1844 he trav-
eled to China under a business arrangement with Tiers, but that not until after the tea purchase—Tiers's private purchase, not business of Tiers, Bourne & Co.—did he become Tiers's clerk and then a partner in the firm; (b) that, after returning to the United States for his health, Tiers "found that he had been cheated in the teas to a very large amount, and refused to pay for them"; and (c) that De Silver and Tiers, Bourne & Co. have "fulfilled" their own agreements with Tingqua (D, copy, in Parker's hand); and (6) Parker to De Silver, June 13, 1848, in which Parker agrees to De Silver's requests and quotes Everett's letter to Polk: "As the transaction out of which the Petition has grown, is wholly of a private character, it is beyond the reach of the Executive Department, and nothing can be done here but to advise the petitioners to bring their complaint before the courts of justice at home in the regular way" (ALS, copy). DNA–RG 59. De Silver (1809–62), a New York–born Philadelphian who played and taught the flute, served as U.S. consul at Port Louis, Mauritius, 1844–46, and consul and naval storekeeper at Macau, 1849–56. He worked for Tiers, Bourne & Co., 1844–45 and 1846–1848 or 1849.

3. Possibly "13th": Parker wrote “3” then wrote “6” over it, or possibly the reverse. Alexander H. Everett's letter and enclosure not found. Boston lawyer Everett (1790–1847) served, among other posts, as chargé d'affaires to the Netherlands, 1818–24; as minister to Spain, 1825–29; in the Massachusetts legislature, 1830–35; as president of Jefferson College, Convent, La., 1841–42; and as commissioner to China, 1845–47. A Democrat, he wrote books on politics and population studies and edited the North American Review, 1829–34.

4. The Guangzhou mercantile firm established by Tiers and Englishman Henry F. Bourne existed at least from 1844 to 1848.

5. Cornelius H. Tiers (1809–47), a Philadelphian who supported Henry Clay in 1832, had started the mercantile firm of Tiers & Hewitt by 1838. He was in Guangzhou in 1841 but in 1842–43, now associated with Tiers & Hewitt and Hewitt, Rogers & Co., he declared bankruptcy in Pennsylvania. Tiers returned to China in 1843 and to America in 1845; he died in Philadelphia on June 13, 1847.

6. A native and sometimes resident of New York City, Paul S. Forbes (1809–86) was private secretary to his uncle, minister to Argentina John M. Forbes, 1827–29, then lived in Brazil. A member of the Boston mercantile firm Russell & Co., he served as consul at Guangzhou, 1844–54.

7. Young Tingqua (or Young Tingkwa, or Zhang Dianquan) was a student when his father died in 1839. He had taken his father's place as a major Guangzhou international merchant, specializing in teas, by 1841 and remained one into the 1850s. For at least part of his career, including during the events recounted in this letter, his firm was named Longji.

FROM MARY ANNA RANDOLPH CUSTIS LEE

Arlington 1848 June 16th

Pardon my dear Sir the liberty I take in addressing you on behalf of my son G W. Custis Lee,² whose desire to enter the military academy at west Point is so intense that I have promised to use every exertion in
my power to aid him in effecting his purpose. In presenting him to you for the service of his country, I offer one whose powers both intellectual & physical are equal to any exertion. He will be 16 in September next & if you could give me any assurance that he should obtain a commission for the 1st June 1849 I should be infinitely indebted to you, as I wish him to spend the intervening time in preparing for the course of study at West Point. I do not know that I have made this application according to established rule, or that you would make any promise so long beforehand, but if you will only intimate to me that my application shall be remembered at the proper time you will perhaps have conferred as great a benefit on the Country as did Genl Jackson when he appointed his father Capt R. E. Lee\(^3\) of the Engineers of whose valuable services you are well informed. You will excuse this letter elicited by the anxiety of a mother’s heart, & if you will favor me with a reply address to Arlington, near Alexandria Va.

M C. Lee
searches, into the early history of the two Carolinas. The Declaration of
Independence by the people of Mecklenburg on the 20th of May 1775—
and their Resolves, passed on the 31st of the same month2 are inter-
esting events. Mr Swain whom I saw a year ago, when on a visit to the
University of N.C.3 thinks it more than probable that the Reports of the
Colonial Governor (Martin)4 to his Government, may be found among
the archives of the British Government. If he is right in this, and you
could obtain copies, or the substance of these Reports, they would be
very interesting, especially, to the people of the two Carolinas.

I have not written to you for many months, first because I had noth-
ing of interest to communicate, and secondly because there has been
no relaxation of my labours since you left. Every moment of my time is
occupied, and I am compelled to neglect almost entirely, my correspon-
dence with my friends.

It may I think be regarded as certain that there is peace with
Mexico. A despatch reciev from Messrs Sevier & Clifford under date of
the 25th ultimo at Queretero, announce the fact of the ratification of the
Treaty by both branches of the Mexican Congress.5 All that remained to
be done, was the formal exchange of ratifications, which would probably
take place in two or three days, from the date of their despatch.

The Presidential contest promises to be a violent one. Factions of
each party, are not satisfied with their respective nominees. The New
York Barnburners are producing great embarrassment in the Democratic
party.6 They are highly excited & I fear irreconcilable. The great prob-
ability is that their course will ensure the vote of N. York to the Whig
candidate.7 I am however confident that the Democracy can elect Genl.
Cass without the vote of New York. I hope they may be able to do so.

I am rejoiced that I shall soon retire from the incessant labours,
cares and anxieties of my office, which as you know have been very
great during my whole term. With the respectful salutations of Mrs.
Polk and myself to Mrs. Bancroft.8 . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

P.S. As Mecklenburg N.C. is my native County I take a lively, intrest in
all that concerns, the early history of that part of N.C. J.K.P.

ALS. MHi–GB. Addressed to London. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
Published in BP, pp. 102–3.

1. Polk enclosed at least four documents that David L. Swain had sent him:
a copy of the Mecklenburg Resolves, either clipped or copied from the Charles
Town South-Carolina Gazette; and Country Journal, June 13, 1775; an article
about Mecklenburg County and Rowan County, N.C., young women’s refusal
to receive young men who had not helped defeat “the Schovolite Insurgents”
(possibly a band of Loyalists in South Carolina whom Revolutionaries defeated in late 1775), either clipped or copied from the Charles Town South Carolina & American General Gazette, February 1–9, 1776; Jared Sparks to Swain, April 16, 1847, which quotes Josiah Martin to William Legge, Lord Dartmouth, June 30, 1775, condemning the resolves and noting that a copy has been sent to the Second Continental Congress; and the “printed volume.” Neither the enclosures nor Swain’s letter to Polk has been found, but see Polk’s copies of the resolves, the article about women, and the Sparks letter. Ds, copies, and L, copy, all in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand. DLC–JKP. Swain (1801–68), a lawyer and a Whig, served in the North Carolina House, 1824–27 and 1828–36; on the state superior court, 1831–32; as governor, 1832–35; and as president of the University of North Carolina, 1836–68.

2. In May 1775, after learning of the battles of April 19 at Lexington and Concord, Mass., a meeting of Mecklenburg County, N.C., citizens adopted a series of anti-British resolutions, the Mecklenburg Resolves. These announced the temporary dissolution of British control over the colonies until Parliament corrected its wrongs against them and outlined a system of government for the county. Thomas Polk, a great-uncle of the president, was among the effort’s leaders; the final resolve directed him and another to purchase military supplies. Many Americans in the nineteenth century believed that, the same month, county residents had issued an unequivocal declaration of American independence. This belief stemmed from the 1819 publication of the purported Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence (with Thomas as a signer) but is not supported by any contemporary evidence.

3. Chartered in 1789, the University of North Carolina, in Chapel Hill, became the first state university in the country to open in 1795. Polk, after qualifying for admission as a sophomore, enrolled in January 1816 and graduated in May 1818. Accompanied by Sarah Childress Polk and John Y. Mason, he visited his alma mater, for the first time since graduating, May 31–June 3, 1847. On June 3 he attended the commencement.

4. Probably born in Antigua, Josiah Martin (1737–86) became an ensign in the British army in 1756, a lieutenant colonel in 1769, and colonial governor of North Carolina in 1771. Revolutionaries forced his escape to the HMS Cruizer in 1775 and to South Carolina in 1776. He served the British in the Revolutionary War until 1781, when he moved to England.


6. The evening of May 25, 1848, after walking out of the Democratic National Convention, the Barnburner delegates resolved to nominate their own presidential candidate at a state convention on June 22. A mass meeting at Albany, held in the state capitol on June 8, officially called for that convention to be held at Utica. Newspapers speculated that it would nominate Zachary Taylor, whom
some Barnburners supported. In the meantime they held meetings across the state. New York City’s districts elected delegates to the convention and passed resolutions in favor of banning slavery in Western territories on June 15.

7. Zachary Taylor.

8. Born into a prominent family of Massachusetts Whigs, Elizabeth Davis (1803–86) married Massachusetts attorney Alexander Bliss in 1825. He died in 1827. She married widower George Bancroft in 1838.

TO RALPH I. INGERSOLL

My Dear Sir: Washington City June 17th 1848

You will be informed by the Secretary of State that I have acceded to your wishes to be recalled from your mission. 1 Senator Bagby of Alabama has been nominated to the Senate & been confirmed by that body as your Successor. 2 Mr Bagby thinks he will be ready to sail from the United States, sometime between the middle and last of July. I have informed him of your desire to leave St. Petersburg early in August, and he will on that account hasten his departure. I have by and with the advice and consent of the Senate appointed your son Colin Ingersoll, to be Secretary of Legation. 3 Mr Bagby is anxious that he should remain with him. I hope he will do so. Should he desire to return to the U. Stats, in the course of a few months, he would of course be permitted to resign the situation. His intimate acquaintance with the business of the Legation, will enable him to be very useful to Mr Bagby, especially for the first months after he enters upon the duties of the Mission. Mr Buchanan thinks it desirable that you should not leave, before the arrival of Mr Bagby. He will however write to you on the subject.

I think it may be regarded as certain that there is peace with Mexico. A despatch received from Messrs Sevier & Clifford, dated as Queretero on the 25th ultimo, announces that the Treaty as amended by our Senate, had been ratified by both branches of the Mexican Congress. 4 The formal exchange of ratifications would probably take place, in two or three days after that time.

JAMES K. POLK

P.S: Upon further conference with Mr Buchanan, he concludes, to say to you that you can leave on the 1st of August, leaving your son, whose commission as Secretary of Legation, will be immediately transmitted to him, in charge of the affairs of the Legation. J.K.P.

ALS, fragment (body), MBU, and ALI, fragment (postscript), location of auctioned fragment unknown. ALS, fragment, addressed to St. Petersburg. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
1. Ingersoll reiterated his request for a recall, asking for a successor’s appointment in time for him to leave St. Petersburg in August, on May 13, 1848, both in his dispatch no. 13 to James Buchanan (LS and LS, duplicate, DNA–RG 59) and in his letter to Polk. Buchanan authorized him on June 17, in dispatch no. 6, to leave on August 1 even if his successor had not arrived; WJB–8, pp. 88–89.


TO JOHN T. LEIGH

My Dear Sir:

Washington City June 17th 1848

I have received your letter of the 5th Instant, and am under renewed obligations to you for your kind attention to my business. I am glad that the transmission of my tax receipts to you by Col. Campbell, has saved me from paying further contribution to Mr Rayburn. Mr Rayburn’s title under the tax sale is void as long as the tax receipts may be preserved. These are however liable to be lost, and his Deed is recorded, it is desireable in order to avoid future difficulty that he should execute a quit claim Deed to me. This he ought to be willing to do cheerfully and without compensation. Rather than fail to get the Deed however, it would be better to pay him a small sum. I suppose he paid but a nominal price at the Sheriff’s sale. This I would be willing to refund to him, though he is not justly entitled to it. I desire to secure the services of Mr Marrs for the next year, and I am willing to pay him the same wages ($500.) for his services, which he receives for this year. I will thank you to engage him at that rate, & to close the contract with him.

The boy Joe I am satisfied will do me no good. When he shall be again reclaimed, I concur with you in opinion that I ought not to retain him. He has been treated well, but he may be better satisfied to live with some one else. If you can do so, I will be obliged to you to dispose of him for me, and if an opportunity offers, to purchase another hand in his place.
Like yourself, I have not yet sold my cotton & will not do so at present prices. I hope the present troubled state of affairs in Europe may be of short duration. When they are over, we may expect better prices.\textsuperscript{5}

\begin{flushright}
JAMES K. POLK
\end{flushright}

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Yalobusha County, Miss.

1. Letter not found.
2. Robert Campbell, Jr., and John K. Rayburn.
3. No such quitclaim deed was recorded in Yalobusha County, Miss., and no later reference to this issue has been found.
5. Europe’s revolutionary activity of 1848, bringing economic uncertainty and concern over national and personal safety, led to a decline in European demand for cotton. Demand recovered when the revolutions ended in 1849.

FROM WALTER LENOX ET AL. TO JAMES K. POLK ET AL.\textsuperscript{1}

Washington National Monument office\textsuperscript{2} June 17, 1848

The committee of Arrangements most Respectfully invite the President, and the Honorable members of his Cabinet, to attend the ceremony of laying the Corner Stone of the Washington National Monument on the fourth day of July next.\textsuperscript{3}

The order of forming the procession will be duly made known.

\begin{flushright}
W LENOX
\end{flushright}

NS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Elisha Whittlesey to Polk et al., June 23, 1848. See also unsent N in Whittlesey’s hand (discussed in aforesaid cover letter). DNA–RG 42.

key roles in securing Andrew Jackson’s and Polk’s presidential nominations. He later became governor of Kansas Territory, 1857–58.

2. The Washington National Monument Society, founded in 1833, collected donations and, by 1846, had selected Robert Mills’s design for a monument to George Washington in the nation’s capital. Polk, as president of the United States, served as ex officio president of the society. Its office was in Washington City.

3. The 24,500-pound cornerstone was placed at the future location of the six-hundred-foot obelisk, south of the Executive Mansion and west of the Capitol, on June 7, 1848. On July 4 the president, cabinet members, members of Congress, and Supreme Court justices marched from City Hall to the site as part of a large military and civilian procession. The Washington Daily Union, July 6, estimated attendance at fifteen to twenty thousand. Robert C. Winthrop delivered the oration, then Grand Master Benjamin B. French performed the Masonic cornerstone ceremony. Although construction proceeded rapidly at first, obstacles including finances and the Civil War delayed the monument’s completion until 1884.

FROM JOHN C. HAYS

Mr President San Antonio Texas June 20th 48

I have hesitated a long time as to the propriety of addressing you a letter but I trust you will excuse the liberty and the intrusion. Your friendly offers to me when I had the pleasure of seeing you have induced me to trouble you with one or two requests. Since my return from Mexico I find myself out of employment and almost out of means and urgent necessity compels me to ask for favours from Washington (where my unsettled business at this time prevents me from going as I would wish). I have been informed that there was a probability of some two or three mounted regiments being raised to act in this portion of the country and on the Rio Grande line. If such be the case, I solicit the command of one of them. If there is to be an expedition to Calafornia (as is reported) or a command raised to open a military road I would be much gratified to be appointed to it. I have an intimate knowledge of the whole Country from the coast to near Chihuaha and might be of service in exploring the route to that country. Any service the President may render me will be ever most gratefully remembered by this . . . .

JOHN C. HAYS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City “pr Mr Ruthvin”; likely delivered by Archibald S. Ruthven. From Polk’s AE: received August 11, 1848.

1. Tennessee native John C. “Jack” Hays (1817–83), in Texas from the late 1830s, became a renowned soldier and officer during the Texas war for independence and the Mexican War, commanding Texas mounted regiments during the latter. He returned to Texas in May 1848. That summer San Antonians hired him to survey a wagon route to Chihuahua, Mexico. In 1849, as U.S. subagent for the Indians on the Gila River, New Mexico, he led a party to California.
2. Hays likely refers to the time he delivered to Polk James Pinckney Henderson's letter of February 18, 1847.

3. Although some U.S. troops returning from Mexico in June 1848 were posted to the Rio Grande, Congress did not consider authorizing new mounted regiments there.

4. Hays may refer to legislation surrounding New York City merchant Asa Whitney's offer, endorsed by state legislatures, to purchase federal land on which to construct a railroad from Lake Michigan to the Pacific Ocean. The U.S. Senate and House referred the question to committees on January 17 and March 28, 1848, respectively. Bills were introduced in the House to sell the land, May 3, and in the Senate to survey the best route, June 26, and to sell the land, June 27. Both houses discussed their bills on January 29, 1849, but none came to a vote. Hays may, alternately, refer to the dragoon and artillery units that left Mexico, accompanied by civilian travelers, for New Mexico and California in August under War Department orders of May 17 and June 7. Those, however, were existing units returning from the war; Lt. Col. John M. Washington commanded the expedition. Less likely, Hays may refer to John C. Frémont’s fourth expedition to the West, in the planning stage in June. Thomas H. Benton hoped that expedition would justify a St. Louis–San Francisco railroad. Privately funded, it left Westport, in today’s Kansas, for California on October 21.

5. Ruthven (1813–65), a Scottish merchant, came to the United States in 1836. He acquired land plots in Texas between 1846 and 1860 and was a merchant in Houston in 1850. On August 9, 1848, the Baltimore Sun noted that a letter was waiting at the Baltimore post office for “A S Ruthven.”

FROM EDWARD C. DELAVAN TO JAMES K. POLK ET AL.¹

Respected Sirs, BALLSTON CENTRE [N.Y.] JUNE 21ST 1848

Believing, that the enclosed,² signed in their private capacities, by the President of the United States the Speaker of the house, and by the Governors of the Thirty United States and by other distinguished citizens and sent, at this time, to certain citizens in France might be of great service to that country, I am induced respectfully, but most earnestly to request that you will, if in your view consistent, put your names to the enclosed and send it to me by return mail.

EDWARD C. DELAVAN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received June 1848; “Wishes me to sign a printed address to the people, of France, &c.”

1. Letter addressed to Polk, George M. Dallas, and the “Speaker of the House of Representatives.” Robert C. Winthrop was Speaker, though Armistead Burt served as Speaker pro tempore on June 19–22 due to Winthrop’s illness. Delavan (1793–1871), an Albany, N.Y., hardware and wine merchant and bank director, retired in the late 1820s and soon settled in Ballston. A Whig, he helped found the New-York State Temperance Society in 1828–29 and the American
Temperance Union in 1836. In 1845 he opened Albany's Delavan House hotel. He wrote temperance articles and financed numerous tracts and periodicals. Delavan secured twelve U.S. presidents' signatures, including Polk's, to a "Presidential Declaration" against "ardent spirit."

2. The enclosed circular, dated July 4, 1848, expresses Americans' "indebtedness to France for" its support in the Revolutionary War and their "profound admiration" for France's recent "mighty and almost bloodless revolution" and attendant "regard for the rights of property and person." It then outlines for the "sister Republic" ten "great principles illustrated in our history": (1) that Americans' commitment to the Bible enabled the writing, adoption, and preservation of the Constitution; (2) that U.S. officials "recognise[d] the government of God"; (3) that they honored the Sabbath; (4) that "they ordered . . . the importation of many thousand copies of the Bible"; (5) that, at Benjamin Franklin's suggestion, the authors of the Constitution sought God's "guidance"; (6) that the government has begun each day by seeking God's guidance; (7) that Americans established "freedom of opinion, freedom of speech, freedom of the press, and freedom to worship God according to the dictates of conscience"; (8) that "All religious denominations have effectual and equal protection, but none are in any way connected with the government, nor are their ministers paid out of the public treasury"; (9) that Americans' "peace, and harmony, and happiness" owe much to their making the Bible "the Family Book of the masses"; and (10) that "the temperance reformation" has conserved money, "reclaimed" "many inebriates," fostered "productive industry," reduced "crime and pauperism," and "increased prosperity." The circular concludes with "the hope that God may so guide and direct the National Assembly in their councils, and the Nation in its acts, as to secure for the future to your Republic, peace, and freedom, and universal prosperity." Despite Delavan's request, it does not bear Polk's or any other's signature. PC. DLC–JKP.

FROM GIDEON J. PILLOW

My Dear Sir,  
Colemans1 9 oclock. [June 23, 1848]2

I was just in the act of starting to see you When the rain set in. It is now 9 oclock, & knowing your feeble health & the necessity of your having repose, I have thought it best not to come up to night.3

My self & wife will be up tomorrow.4

GID. J. PILLOW

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk's AE: received June 23, 1848.

1. Coleman's Hotel, a prominent Washington City hotel that opened in 1844, counted among its guests James K. and Sarah Childress Polk before his inauguration.

2. Date identified from Polk's AE and through content analysis.

3. According to his diary, Polk fell ill on June 6, 1848, with a cold that persisted at least through the twelfth. A chill and fever on June 16 affected
him at least through the twenty-fifth, when he described himself as “still feeble from my recent indisposition.” After suffering from diarrhea on June 29, he remained at least “somewhat indisposed” through July 12. These bouts limited his work schedule, sometimes forcing him to rest or work in his bedroom, but he made no mention of his health on June 23. He worked that morning in his office, where General Pillow visited him briefly, and rode with Sarah Childress Polk in his carriage that afternoon.

4. Mary Elizabeth Martin (1812–69), daughter of Maury County, Tenn., circuit court clerk George M. Martin, married Gideon J. Pillow in 1831. She and Gideon dined with Polk at the Executive Mansion on June 24.

FROM ELISHA WHITTLESEY TO JAMES K. POLK ET AL.¹

Washington National Monument Office June 23, 1848

The committee of Arrangements, having decided on the 15th to invite, the President of the United States, and the Honorable members of his Cabinet; the Vice President²; Senate; and officers, the Speaker: House of Representatives³; and officers, chief Justice Taney,⁴ and the other members of the Supreme court of present, and chief Judge Cranch,⁵ to attend the Ceremony of laying the Corner Stone on the fourth of July next letters were prepared at this office to give effect to the decision, and sent to Gen Henderson⁶ the Chairman, for his signature.⁷ Under the conviction that he had replaced the communications as he found them, the envelopes were not opened on being returned, but were sealed and immediately sent to the Post office.

I learn with deep regret that in the hurry of the transaction, those communications were placed by him, in envelopes to which they did not belong. Be pleased to receive this as an apology for the error to repair which I send you duplicate of the invitation, intended to have been sent to you before.⁸

Gen Henderson is at Norfolk, and the invitation will be signed by other members of the Committee.

ELISHA WHITTLESEY

LS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received June 26, 1848.

1. Letter addressed to Polk, James Buchanan, Robert J. Walker, William L. Marcy, John Y. Mason, Isaac Toucey, and Cave Johnson. Whittlesey (1783–1863), a Connecticut-born lawyer, served as Trumbull County, Ohio, prosecuting attorney, 1807–23; as an army officer in the War of 1812; in the Ohio House, 1820–22; in the U.S. House, as an Anti-Masonic and then a Whig, 1823–38; and as auditor for the Post Office Department, 1841–43. He became general agent of the Washington National Monument Society in 1847.

2. George M. Dallas.

4. Roger B. Taney (1777–1864), a Maryland lawyer and state legislator, 1799–1800, began his career as a Federalist but broke with that party over its opposition to the War of 1812. In 1824 he supported Andrew Jackson’s first and unsuccessful run for the presidency. Taney served as state attorney general, 1827–31, and U.S. attorney general, 1831–33. The Senate rejected his nominations by President Jackson as Treasury secretary in 1833–34 and as an associate justice of the Supreme Court in 1835 but confirmed his nomination as chief justice in 1836. He sat on the court until his death.

5. Massachusetts lawyer and Federalist William Cranch (1769–1855) moved to Washington City in 1794. He served on the U.S. circuit court for the District of Columbia as junior assistant judge, 1801–5, and chief justice, 1805–55. He wrote, among other works, an 1819 code of laws for the district and nine volumes of Reports of Cases Argued and Adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States.

6. Archibald Henderson (1785–1859), born in Virginia, joined the marine corps as a lieutenant in 1806, became a colonel in 1834, and was brevetted brigadier general for commanding marines during the Second Seminole War in 1837. He served as vice president of the Washington National Monument Society.

7. The Committee of Arrangements, through Whittlesey, also invited the president’s wife. Whittlesey to Sarah Childress Polk, June 21, 1848. ANS. DNA–RG 42.

8. Walter Lenox et al. to James K. Polk et al., June 17, 1848.

FROM JOHN ANDERSON¹

My Dear Sir, Portland [Maine]² June 26 1848

I regret that my apparent obstinacy in holding on to my late office³ should have given you the anxiety I am assured it has. I would have resigned long ago could I have done so honorably.

At the head of the few, personally insignificant, persons, who, by unwearied importunity & misrepresentation, obtained the host of names for Dunlap,⁴ are the Post master of this City & Clapp,⁵ who holds his place, by means of money & like servile importunity, for a scrap, to Congress, and were much elated by Dunlap’s success. But the report, let out by Mr Moore,⁶ that an appointment on the Commission to pass on the Mexican claims⁷ would be offered me, has depressed & greatly disturbed them. They dread, as is said, my presence at Washington & it is supposed may make an effort to prevent your offering me this place.

It is possible they may have the presumption to do so, & even get our Delegation in Congress to get up some other name, “to head you off”⁸ in this as they say they have done in the other case. Hamblin⁹ is hostile, for my name was used against him as Senator two years ago, Bradbury¹⁰ is selfish & with the others I have very slight acquaintance, they are not men of whom I ever have or can ask a favour.
I do not like to appear importunate, but, under existing circumstances, I should be doubly gratified to receive from yourself the appointment in proposed Mexican Commission, & trust that no efforts of these men, should they have the assurance again to assail you, will divert you from the favourable intentions you have expressed toward me.11

JOHN ANDERSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City; marked “private” on the cover and at the top of the letter.


2. State identified through content analysis.

3. Anderson refers, at least in part, to Anderson to Polk, January 31, 1848.

4. Robert P. Dunlap (1794 or 1796–1859), a Brunswick, Maine, lawyer and militia member, served in the state house, 1822–23; in the state senate, 1824–28 and 1830–32; on the Executive Council, 1833; as governor, 1834–38; and in the U.S. House, 1843–47. Early on a Democratic Republican, he became a Democrat. Polk nominated him to succeed Anderson, whose commission as collector had expired on June 11, 1848, on June 16. The Senate confirmed the appointment on June 21 and Dunlap served until 1849.

5. Nathan L. Woodbury and Asa W. H. Clapp. Woodbury (1798–1880) was postmaster at Portland, 1845–49 and 1853–57. A Democrat born in Sutton, Mass., he also served as postmaster at Minot, Maine, 1833–41; in the Maine House, 1835–36; in the Maine Senate, 1837–38; and, for several years, as Cumberland County sheriff. In 1835 he sold patent medicines; in 1846 he co-founded the Duck Pond Company to manufacture cotton, wool, iron, and steel. Clapp (1805–91), a prominent domestic and international merchant in Portland, was a director of the Norwich and Worcester Railroad, 1844–45. A Democrat, he served in the U.S. House, 1847–49.

6. Maine native Wyman B. S. Moor (1811–69) taught school in New Brunswick, Canada, before becoming a lawyer in Waterville and then Bangor, Maine. A Democrat, he served in the state house, 1839; as state attorney general, 1844–48; and in the U.S. Senate, January 5–June 7, 1848. He later became consul general to the British North American Provinces (Canada), 1857–61.

7. Under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, the U.S. government assumed responsibility for theretofore-undecided claims by U.S. citizens against the Mexican government. It called for a board of commissioners “To ascertain the validity and amount of these claims.” The Senate passed a bill creating the commission, introduced on July 8, 1848, on August 11. The House passed the bill on March 2, 1849, and Polk signed it on March 3. Because the law carried an effective date of March 10, Polk did not appoint the commissioners. “An Act to carry into effect certain Stipulations of the Treaty between the United States of America and the Republic of Mexico, of the second Day of February, one thousand
eight hundred and forty-eight.” SL, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 107.

(Before the treaty, on January 3, 1848, a senator had introduced a bill to create a board to enumerate Americans’ claims against Mexico. Referred to committee on March 15, it was never taken up again.)

8. Anderson may here paraphrase James Fenimore Cooper’s *The Deerslayer* (1841), likely the first use of “head him off” to indicate preventing someone from taking an action.


10. James W. Bradbury (1802–1901), briefly the principal of Hallowell Academy, in his native Maine, founded a normal school in Effingham, N.H., 1829; became an Augusta, Maine, lawyer, 1830; and edited the Augusta *Maine Patriot and State Gazette*, 1831. A Democrat, he served as Kennebec County attorney, 1834–38; presidential elector, 1844; and U.S. Senator, 1847–53.

11. Anderson presumably refers to John Appleton’s suggestions, on Polk’s behalf, of his being appointed to the Mexican Claims Commission instead of continuing as collector. Appleton reports having made those suggestions verbally and in writing in his letters to Polk of May 22 and June 5, respectively, calendared herein.

FROM THOMAS G. CLINTON

Sir Washington June 26th 1848

Permit me to approach you on the subject of the enclosed letter which I this day received. It is a suspension from the performance of the duties of my desk an an Asst Examiner in the Patent Office and I presume is a step taken by The Commr of Patents in consequence of the charges presented by me against him to The Hon Secy of State. Sir I trust that you will not countenance in Mr Burke the exercise of a power similar to that you refused to tolerate in Gen Scott when Gen Worth preferred charges against him. Upon your action then I ground my hope that you will order me to be restored to my desk and no action taken against me until the charges I have made have been thoroughly investigated. A copy of these charges I have the honor to enclose. Having referred Mr Burke’s letter to the Hon Secy of State it has been returned to me as containing matter not germain to his control. I now present it for consideration to your Excellency and ask your earliest action thereon. The Hon Secy of State having sent a copy of my charges against the Commr of Patents to him for explanation I do not deem it respectful to the Secy of State for me to do more than furnish your Excellency with a copy of the charges as explanatory of the cause of the Commr’s letter to me.

THOS G CLINTON
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received July 1848. Published in PTGC, p. 5.

1. Born in Ireland, Clinton (?–1859) had become a Washington City physician by 1842. He had invented an improvement to steam engines by 1844 and a type of ship’s gun by 1845. He worked as an assistant examiner in the Patent Office, 1845–48. After he became a patent attorney and joined a Cincinnati firm in 1849, he and his partners patented various inventions.

2. Edmund Burke to Clinton, June 26, 1848. LS in Henry H. Sylvester’s hand. DLC–JKP.

3. Burke and James Buchanan.


5. In this petition to Buchanan, dated June 15, 1848, Clinton prefers twenty-one charges against Burke, in sum accusing the commissioner “of fraud bribery corruption embezzlement felony and malfeisance in office.” The charges include (1) “approving and paying a bill or bills, not allowing it or them to be examined in the usual way; this bill or these bills being knowingly wilfully and fraudulently designed and constructed so as to pass the accounting Officers of the Treasury”; (2) sending patentees’ inventions “to Europe by [Nicolas Marie Al]exandre. Vattemare; by which act these patentees are deprived of any emoluments they might derive from the possession of patents for the same when taken out in Europe”; (6) “Granting illegally and wilfully patents which ought not to be granted and refusing others which ought to be granted”; (13) nominating for examiner men who had not served as assistant examiner, thus “Violating the spirit and tradition of the Law of 1839” that created the training position of assistant examiner; (17) “General neglect of the business of the Office and appropriation of the business hours to political & personal writing . . . and employing his subordinates during Office hours on his own personal or private affairs”; (18) “General absence from the Office during Office hours, coming late and going early”; (20) “Exercising generally a tyrannical deportment and insolent bearing towards his subordinates in Office; subjecting them to his oaths, illtemper and caprice; and threatening to turn them out on false and insulting charges”; and (21) “Prostituting the office to purposes of personal aggrandizement by employing Editors and letter-writers, giving them all license in hours (so that one can report Congressional news for his paper) and in performance of clerical duties; permitting them to take papers out of the Office; to publish news-paper puffs personal to himself and then and in the above way rewarding them.” Clinton calls for “a thorough examination into the affairs of the Patent Office and asks Buchanan to ensure “that the personelle of the Patent Office be not tampered with and that the records and papers of the same be not destroyed altered or withdrawn.” ANS, copy. DLC–JKP. (See also ANS. DNA–RG 59.) Charge 13 followed a law of May 27, 1848, that created two additional examinerships. Clinton had applied for promotion on March 6, while Congress was considering the bill, but Burke instead chose the other assistant examiner for one post and a new hire for the other.

6. In his cover letter of June 26 to Buchanan, Clinton asks if the secretary of state approved his suspension. ALS. DLC–JKP.
FROM ZANE McCOLLOCH\(^1\)

Zanesfield, Ohio, June 28, 1848

McColloch reports having purchased from four Wyandot men, approximately three years ago, the plots that they had received under the Wyandot-U.S. treaty of 1842.\(^2\) Now he wishes to sell the plots. He asks if Polk would ratify a sale he may make of one or all four to people outside the Wyandot Nation.\(^3\) If not, he asks Polk not to ratify his original purchases.

He identifies himself as an Ohio citizen and “not one of the Wyandot Nation.” In asserting, “there is no difference between them (the four persons [who sold him the land]) including myself and the whites,” however, McColloch implies that he has Wyandot ancestry.

ALS. DNA–RG 75. Probably addressed to Washington City. From E probably in John D. McPherson’s hand: received July 12, 1848; referred to Indian Department. From John C. Mullay’s AEs: referred by Polk July 12, 1848; received from War Department July 13, 1848.

1. Ohio native McColloch (1803?–1857)—not to be confused with Judge Noah Zane McColloch, likely a relative—apparently had some Wyandot ancestry and lived in Zanesfield when he wrote this letter. By 1850 he had become a Jefferson Township farmer.

2. Besides promising land to the nation as a whole, the treaty granted 640-acre plots, on trans–Missouri River land reserved for Indians, to thirty-five individuals in fee simple. It forbade them or their heirs to transfer the plots without the president’s permission.

3. McColloch may have wished to sell to fellow Logan County resident Job Haines Sharp. See Sharp to Polk, April 24, 1848.

FROM THOMAS RITCHIE\(^1\)

My Dear Sir/ [Washington City] Wednesday Night [June 28, 1848]\(^2\)

I have been too much engaged to see you to-day.

I could not see Johnson of Georgia\(^3\) yesterday, because the Senate had adjourned before I reached the Capitol.

To-day they were in secret session—but I happened to meet with his wife,\(^4\) with whom I had formed a most agreeable acquaintance. She has a strong mind and is a republican\(^5\) in her sentiments, and proud of her husband. I tried my Eloquence upon her. She believes he will support the Compromise.\(^6\)

I suppose you have heard by Telegraph to-day, that Sevier would reach Vera Cruz by the 19th.\(^7\) They had attempted (Paredes & Co.) a Revolutin in the Governmnt, and assassinated five of the friends of Peace.\(^8\)

T. Ritchie
ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally.

1. Virginia-born reformer, politician, and journalist Ritchie (1778–1854) published and edited the Richmond Enquirer, 1804–45, and the Washington Union, 1845–51. The organ for the Polk administration, the Union succeeded the Washington Globe as the capital’s Democratic newspaper. It continued publication until 1859.

2. Place and date identified through content analysis.

3. Herschel V. Johnson (1812–80), a Jefferson County, Ga., planter and a Milledgeville, Ga., lawyer, served as a Democratic presidential elector, 1844 and 1852, and in the U.S. Senate, February 1848–March 1849. Among other posts, he later became Georgia governor, 1853–57; Northern Democratic vice-presidential candidate, 1860; and Confederate senator, 1862–65.

4. Ann Fromentine Polk (1809–84), a Maryland-born relative of the president and daughter of a judge, married Robert T. Walker in Richmond County, Ga., in 1828. He died in 1832; she married Herschel V. Johnson the next year.

5. Members of the antebellum Democratic party often referred to themselves as the “Republican party.” This usage went back to Thomas Jefferson’s Democratic-Republican party, active from the 1790s to the 1820s, which was known as both “Democratic” and “Republican” and from which the Democratic party of Andrew Jackson and Polk, created in the 1820s, often claimed descent. The use of the term for Polk’s party faded during the 1850s with the emergence of the Republican party of John C. Frémont and Abraham Lincoln.

6. Ritchie refers, in the context of an ongoing Senate debate, to the Missouri Compromise. Polk wanted Congress to extend westward the 36° 30’ line dividing slave and free country when creating territorial governments for Oregon, California, and New Mexico. Although Oregon territorial bills had passed the House on February 3, 1846; August 6, 1846; and January 16, 1847, none of those had passed the Senate. Sen. Stephen A. Douglas introduced another on January 10, 1848. Debate, which focused heavily on slavery, began on May 31. On June 27, at the White House, Polk dictated to Sens. Jesse D. Bright and Henry S. Foote an amendment applying the Missouri Compromise to Oregon, California, and New Mexico. Bright introduced it that day but the Senate never approved it or subsequent similar amendments. The Senate did amend the bill, on July 18, to create territorial governments for all three Western areas. It passed the bill, which left the decision about slavery to the legislature in Oregon and to the courts in California and New Mexico, on July 26. The House laid it on the table two days later and never took it up again. Neither of the provinces acquired from Mexico became a U.S. territory during Polk’s presidency. The western portion of Alta California became the state of California in 1850 without having gone through the territorial stage. On the successful bill to create Oregon Territory, see note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 17, 1848.

7. Ambrose H. Sevier, successfully having completed his commission to urge the amended Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo on Mexico’s government, was returning home.

8. Mariano Paredes y Arrillaga (1797–1849), born in Mexico City, was a conservative politician and general. After leading a rebellion against Pres. José
Joaquín Herrera in December 1845, he became president in 1846. Overthrown himself that summer, he went into exile in Paris. After his return in August 1847, Paredes called on Mexicans to keep fighting and opposed the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. In the spring of 1848, he, Celedonio Dómece de Jarauta, and Manuel Doblado fomented a rebellion. Paredes wrote a plan, published in Mexican newspapers, giving the states autonomy until the formation of a new national government. He then, on June 12, led troops out of Aguascalientes in hopes of overthrowing Herrera, who had again become president on June 3. The rebels took Guanajuato on June 15. Beginning on June 29 several U.S. newspapers, including that day’s New York Herald, reported that Paredes followers in Mexico City, by June 18, had killed five prominent supporters of peace with the United States. They cited an unspecified telegram and a report carried on steamship from Veracruz, but the claim has not been confirmed. The rebels were defeated by national forces in July. Paredes resumed his European exile until 1849.

FROM JOHN S. BARBOUR

Dear Sir. Catalpa June 29th ’48

The accompanying letter from Govr. Edwards of Missouri was put into my hands for you in Feby last. Why it was not left with you I cannot even conjecture at this moment.

We are this evening closing our harvest, & it is by far the best I have ever had.

We have it in rumour that you will visit the Warrenton Springs this season as soon as Congress leave[s] you alone. Should this be so, it will afford Mrs B & myself great pleasure to see you at our house with Mrs Polk & all your household. Our other home to which we shall go next week is but eight miles from the Springs the roads very good, & near that place, is a very good mineral water, called some times Voss’s & at others [Thane’s] that may tempt you by its variety less than its preference to the waters of Warrenton Springs.

For the country & our principles, I doubly regret that we are so soon to loose you in the high trust you have signalized, so usefully & so eminently; but you are yet young in contrast with your predecessors & the hope may be indulged, that before many years elapse, your return to the same trust, may present the first instance to the country of your voluntary retirement from power & your recall to it for a nations benefit.

J. S. BARBOUR

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received July 2, 1848.

1. Virginia lawyer and planter John S. Barbour (1790–1855) served as Gen. James Madison’s aide-de-camp in the War of 1812; in the state house, 1813–16, 1820–23, and 1833–34; in the U.S. House, 1823–33; and in the state constitutional convention of 1829–30. While in Congress he became a Democrat.
2. Catalpa was Barbour’s plantation in Culpeper County, Va.
3. John C. Edwards to Polk, February 22, 1848. Born in Kentucky, Edwards (1804 or 1806–1888) practiced law in Murfreesboro, Tenn., and then Jefferson City, Mo. A Democrat, he served Missouri as secretary of state, 1830–35 and 1837; as a district judge for Cole County, 1832–37; in the state house, 1836–37; as a state supreme court judge, 1837–39; in the U.S. House, 1841–43; and as governor, 1844–48. In 1849 he moved to Stockton, California.
4. Fauquier White Sulphur Springs, commonly known as Warrenton Springs, was a resort built around springs near Warrenton, Va., whose waters allegedly possessed restorative powers. After major renovations, it reopened on June 1, 1848. Polk did not visit.
5. Letter either absent or cut off side of page.
6. Eliza A. Byrne Barbour (1799–1878) had lived in Petersburg, Va., before her marriage.
7. The Barbours’ other Culpeper County estate was called Fleetwood.
8. Word uncertain, possibly “Thone’s” or “Thom’s.” The facility, which has not conclusively been identified, may have been associated with Rappahannock County, Va., farmer Robert S. Voss, who by 1860 had a shop near mountain springs.
9. In a now-rare usage, “signalize” meant “distinguish.”

FROM JAMES BUCHANAN

Dear Sir/ [Washington City] 29 June 1848

The enclosed draft covers the pay of Mr. Trist up till the 16th November the day he received notice of his recall & one quarter’s salary for his infit. Mr. Randolph informs me that Mr. Trist says he ought to receive his pay until the 6th December which was the first day he could have left: & my impression is he ought to be paid until that day.

If you think proper to allow him an infit, then the enclosed may be paid.

James Buchanan

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received June 29, 1848. Polk’s AE: “The Direction was that he should receive his salary as commissioner to Mexico, up to the day, he received official information of his recall—and his infit, to which he is by law entitled.”

1. Place identified through content analysis.
2. Enclosure not found. The verb “to infit” referred, in the nineteenth century, to providing a sailor with supplies for use onshore; Buchanan, using “infit” as a noun, presumably refers to extra pay to subsidize Nicholas P. Trist’s supplies during his mission to Mexico. Born in Virginia and raised in Louisiana, lawyer and planter Trist (1800–1874) attended the U.S. Military Academy but did not graduate. He read law in Thomas Jefferson’s office and, in 1824, married Jefferson’s granddaughter Virginia Jefferson Randolph. After stints as Jefferson’s private secretary, U.S. State Department clerk, and Pres. Andrew
Jackson’s private secretary, he became consul at Havana, Cuba, in 1833, and chief clerk in the State Department in 1845. Due to his fluency in Spanish and experience in Latin American affairs, he was sent to Mexico as a commissioner in April 1847 to negotiate an end to the Mexican War. Trist had a tumultuous relationship with Polk and other U.S. civil and military leaders during that assignment. Buchanan recalled him in dispatch no. 5, dated October 5, citing Polk’s concern that his staying would suggest U.S. openness to more generous peace terms than the president would accept; WJB–7, pp. 425–27. Trist nonetheless continued to negotiate with Mexican commissioners and, on February 2, 1848, signed the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

3. Buchanan probably refers to one of Trist’s three brothers-in-law, grandsons of Jefferson. Thomas J. Randolph (1792–1875), executor of Jefferson’s estate, in 1829 published the first collection of his grandfather’s writings. A visitor and then rector of the University of Virginia, in Charlottesville, he served in the state house, 1831–33, 1834–35, 1836–37, and 1842–43, where he supported gradual emancipation. Benjamin F. Randolph (1808–71) studied medicine at the University of Virginia. After marrying in 1834 he settled on a plantation in Albemarle County, Va. He became a magistrate in 1846. George W. Randolph (1818–67), after serving as a navy officer, 1831–39, began practicing law in Charlottesville in 1845. He became a Confederate brigadier general and secretary of war during the Civil War.

4. Buchanan’s dispatch no. 1 to Trist, dated April 15, 1847, gave him “the outfit and salary of a Chargé d’Affaires.” WJB–7, p. 271. A law of 1810 empowered the president to grant a chargé “an outfit” in addition to his salary. “An Act fixing the compensation of public Ministers, and of Consuls residing on the coast of Barbary, and for other purposes.” SL, 11th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 44.

FROM JOHN P. HELFENSTEIN

Dear Sir,

Milwaukee [Wisc.] 29th June 1848

My son J Albert¹ was in Madison during the canvass for United States Senators, he went on as the friend of Judge Dunn² who he says should have been Elected. Judge Dunn was and is the friend of the Administration, supports it in all its measures, and was too independent to pledge himself for the Wilmot proviso as those did who were elected. Govr. Dodge’s³ Election was obtain’d by his visiting in person nearly all the Members of the Legislature immediately after the Election, and pledg’d himself for the Wilmot proviso, this secured his Election, altho if left without this pledge would have been in the Manoirty about 15 votes. Walker⁴ is also pledg’d for the Wilmot proviso.

Having now before you how these men will moove on the Wilmot proviso question, you can judge what will be their action on other questions that will closely interest your other measures—this may appear strange after the result of the last state Election, when the Democracy carried the State by 5000 a Majority⁵—this is in some measure ac-
counted for, when I say, New York influence has had much to do in it. Notwithstanding this U States Senator Election, the real Democracy has the Voice of the people with them, and will in all after Elections prove it so. This New York influence has given us much trouble, and rises up at every time it finds the friends of the admn. asleep—Cunning, shrew & designing, a watchful care must be observ’d.

Since the Nomination of Van Buren & Dodge by the Utica convention, all is quiet here, and these men who labour for N York influence are quiet waiting to see popular opinion—before we moove, we desire to see action on the part the Barn Burner influence here, this ever fully developing itself will be suitably met. Our United States Senators as also our representatives have a precarious part to act, their after continuance in office will depend on their action in Congress.

Having now plainly and [naritively] given you the course of action of our Representatives, you are the better able to regulate yourself with them. I gave you my views about our Representatives in a former note, forgot to say Mr Lynde is also pledg’d as the others. Mr. Lynde is young, he can be prevailed upon to take a different course he pledg’d himself for.

The several candidates now brought before the people for the presidency causes much agitation—several are waiting the course things are likely to take, and have no doubt a little time will settle the question. As regards the Vote for the Nominee of the Baltimore convention I have no doubt of Wisconsin—Nor have I of all the North West. It may not be amiss here to state, that Dodge is connected by ties of Marriage to Senator Benton, who will have influence over him.

Van Buren has sunk himself greatly in the estimation of the Democracy, which he will learn after the Election.

JOHN P HELFENSTEIN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City; marked “private” on the cover and at the top of the letter. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received July 13, 1848; “Private.”

1. Born in Pennsylvania, J. Albert Helfenstein (1806–82) became a Milwaukee insurance executive. He served as receiver of public monies at Milwaukee, 1844–49, after holding the same post at Dixon, Ill.


3. Indiana native Henry Dodge (1782–1867), born Moses Henry Dodge, was an officer in the Black Hawk War and other Indian wars. He served as governor
of Wisconsin Territory, 1836–41 and 1845–48, and as a non-voting delegate to the U.S. House, 1841–45. He represented the new state of Wisconsin in the U.S. Senate, 1848–57.


5. Wisconsin held its first state elections on May 8, 1848, three weeks before Polk signed the law granting it statehood. Democrats won both U.S. House seats and majorities in both state legislative houses. Democrat Nelson Dewey defeated Whig John H. Tweedy for the governorship by a margin of 5,254 votes, 19,875–14,621, with Liberty party candidate Charles Durkee getting 1,134.

6. The Barnburner convention at Utica, N.Y., June 22–23, 1848, though dominated by New York Democrats of that faction, included delegates from Wisconsin and other states. On June 16 Samuel Waterbury and other delegates had written to Martin Van Buren, seeking permission to nominate him for the presidency on a platform against slavery in the territories. His reply, dated June 20, was read on the first day of the convention. Van Buren reaffirms his decision of 1844 never again to seek political office. But he defends both the Barnburners’ right to nominate their own candidates and the constitutionality of and wisdom in Congress’s banning slavery in territories and new states. Despite his reluctance, he and Dodge won informal ballots that evening for president and vice president. They were nominated by acclamation the next day. Van Buren (1782–1862), a New York lawyer, served as state senator, 1812–20; state attorney general, 1816–19; U.S. senator, 1821–28; governor, 1829; U.S. secretary of state, 1829–31; vice president under Andrew Jackson, 1833–37; and president, 1837–41. A frequent rival to Polk, he declined to become Polk’s running mate after losing the Democratic presidential nomination in 1844.

7. Word uncertain.

8. Helfenstein may refer to his letter of June 7, 1848, which discusses Rep. William P. Lynde but only mentions Rep. Mason C. Darling, or to that of June 14, which discusses Senators Walker and Dodge. Lynde (1817–85), a New York lawyer, moved to Milwaukee in 1841. A Democrat, he served as attorney general for Wisconsin Territory, 1844; as U.S. attorney for the territory, 1845–48; and, after statehood, in the U.S. House, 1848–49 and 1875–79. He was defeated for reelection in November 1848 by Durkee, who ran then under the Free Soil party. Darling (1801–66), a Massachusetts-born New York physician, moved to Wisconsin Territory in 1837. He cofounded the towns of Sheboygan and Fond du Lac and, in 1847, the Sheboygan & Fond du Lac Railroad. A Democrat, he served in the territorial house, 1840–46; as Fond du Lac County judge, 1844 and 1846; on the territorial council, 1847–48; and in the U.S. House, 1848–49.
TO MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Marshall:

Washington City July 3rd 1848

It is my painful duty to transmit to you the enclosed letters from Mr. R. C. Pearson, announcing the distressing and Melancholy intelligence that your Dear Mother is no more. It appears that she died on the 23rd of June. She was the best of mothers and I know the receipt of the information of her death, will be to you a severe shock, but I trust you will be able to bear it, with christian fortitude. Both your parents are now gone, and I shall feel a greater solicitude, if possible, for your welfare, than I have heretofore done. Dr. Tate will no doubt write to you soon. My advice to you is to submit to the severe affliction, with a firm reliance on an All-wise creator for aid and support in the grief which it is so natural you should feel. You must reconcile yourself to your condition, and continue steadily to pursue your duties at West Point.

Your aunt requests to be remembered kindly to you. She sympathises with you, in your irreparable loss, and requests that you will write to her soon.

Your affectionate Uncle

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y. Published in DYF, p. 65.

1. Polk, according to his diary entry of July 3, 1848, “received a letter today from Mr. R. C. Pearson of Morganton, N.C., enclosing one to my nephew, Marshall T. Polk, announcing the death of his mother”; Polk enclosed at least the latter to Marshall. Neither letter has been found. Laura Theresa Wilson Polk Tate had died in Morganton, after a long illness, on June 25. Robert C. Pearson (1807–67), born on a plantation near Morganton, became a prominent
Correspondence of James K. Polk

merchant and gold-mine owner there. A Democrat, he served as postmaster, 1829–56, and president of the Morganton branch of the state bank, 1844–60.

2. Marshall T. Polk (1805–31) was Laura’s first husband and the younger Marshall’s father. Like his elder brother James, the elder Marshall was born in Mecklenburg County, N.C.; attended the University of North Carolina (graduating in 1825); and became a lawyer and planter. He spent his adult life in Columbia, Tenn., and Charlotte, N.C.

3. William C. Tate.

TO ZACHARY TAYLOR

Sir, Washington, July 3, 1848

Pursuant to a Joint Resolution of Congress approved the 3d of March 1847, I have caused to be prepared, and now have the honor to present to you the gold medal voted to you by that resolution as a testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of your judicious and distinguished conduct in the brilliant military operations at Monterey, Mexico, in September 1846.

JAMES K. POLK

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.] July 6the 1848

Received your letter of the 5 ultimo. Sir we are all in Reasonable helthe.

We at this time have fine seasons. The crop of corn & coten Lucks well. I think if the season continurs favorable we will make a fine crop. The crop is in Good order. We will short ly be gin on the clothing & clearing. The stock all Locks well.

The blacksmith Harry² is working fine ly. He has had the Rhumatism in the ankels but is goten well of them. Sir hary has not as much work
to dough for the neighborhood as he could do the But the are all pleasing with
his work. I kept the boy fan^{3} sir with him untwil Harry could manage
it himself. I have your farm a good set of Twols. In short time fan sir will
commens with him a gane. We have some Nework on hand we will try
and sell. Daphny has a fin child she calds it Palina^{4} Born 16th of June.

john a. mairs

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s
AE: received July 17, 1848. Polk’s AE: “Relates to my private business.”
1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. Long Harry.
3. Fan (c. 1828–1848 or 1849?) was a son of Cloe and Chunky Jack. Polk
purchased him and his family from William H. Polk in 1838 (minus Jack, whom
Polk had sold, on William’s behalf, in 1834). Under both owners they worked
on the Yalobusha County, Miss., plantation. Mairs assigned Fan to work with
Long Harry as a blacksmith for several months beginning by February 1848
and again beginning around July. The estate inventory taken after Polk’s death
does not list Fan, suggesting that he had died or been sold.
4. Daphny, or Daphney, (c. 1828–after 1899), whom Polk purchased in 1839,
marrried Giles in 1844. Palina (1848–75), also known as Lily or Lila, was at least
their third child. She and her parents remained on the plantation at the time
of Polk’s death.

FROM ROBERT B. CAMPBELL^{1}

Consulate of the United States
Havana July 7' 1848

My dear Sir,

Allow me to introduce to your acquaintance my son Lucius
Campbell^{2} who visits Washington for the purpose of delivering to the
State Department John Lyttle^{3} who under instructions issuing from
your energetic administration^{4} that has so signally enforced Justice to
our Countrymen has been redeemed from a bondage of eleven years
upon a Sugar Estate in the interior of this Island. And you will allow to
avail myself of this opportunity to express the hope that my manage-
ment of the affair meets yr. approval.

robert b campbell

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by Lucius Campbell. From Polk’s AE: received
July 27, 1848.

1. Robert B. Campbell (c. 1793–1862) was consul at Havana, Cuba, then
under Spanish title, 1842–50. Earlier he had served in his native South
Carolina’s senate, 1821–23 and 1830; in the U.S. House, 1823–25 and 1834–37,
first as a Jacksonian and then as a Nullifier; and, moving to Alabama, in that
state’s house, 1840. He moved to San Antonio, Tex., in the early 1850s, and
served on the commission to resolve U.S.-Mexico boundary disputes. He was consul at London, 1854–61.

2. Lucius Campbell (1820?–1866?), probably born in South Carolina, apparently accompanied his father to the posting in Havana. He later moved to San Antonio, where he died after serving the Confederacy as a Texas Ranger in the Civil War.

3. John Lytle (c. 1817–?), a Philadelphia-born sailor, became an employee of the American Colonization Society. He served on the crew of the *Jupiter* during several voyages carrying African American emigrants and officials to Liberia. His last began in June 1834. That time he was shipwrecked soon after leaving Monrovia and unable to find another ship bound for the United States. Lytle eventually negotiated with a slave trader at Gallinas to work in exchange for passage aboard a ship transporting kidnapped Africans to Cuba. From there he would seek passage home. The trader supplied a letter identifying Lytle as a free American, but his counterpart in Matanzas, Cuba, Pedro Martinez, sold Lytle—who was black—to a sugar planter, Gaspar Hernandez. From then (likely the summer of 1837) until 1848, despite Lytle’s appeals to Hernandez and to the U.S. government, he remained a slave. U.S. officials, according to later reports, demanded his return but balked at Cuba’s insistence that they pay for him. Eventually, when John L. O’Sullivan visited Hernandez’s plantation in 1847, Lytle told the journalist his story. O’Sullivan brought the case to James Buchanan, who directed Robert B. Campbell to investigate. Campbell approached Governor-General Federico Roncali, Count of Alcoy, who arranged for Lytle’s return to the United States. Martinez and Hernandez were forced to pay him $2,211.33 (eleven years of wages with interest) plus the cost of his passage home. Freed on July 7, he left Cuba with Lucius Campbell on the eighth. Lucius brought Lytle to the State Department and may, when delivering this letter on July 27, have introduced him to Polk. Lytle subsequently returned to Philadelphia, where the antislavery Vigilance Committee held a meeting to welcome him home but where he failed to locate his family. He may then have left the city.

4. Buchanan, writing to Robert B. Campbell on May 11, 1848, enclosed a letter from O’Sullivan to the State Department and requested Campbell’s “earnest investigation of the matter, involving so gross a violation of law & humanity.” He authorized the consul to sue for Lytle’s freedom and to determine the appropriate “satisfaction for the grievous wrongs of so many years (should they be established).” WJB–8, pp. 61–62.

**FROM THOMAS G. CLINTON**

Sir

Washington July 8th 1848

I desire to countervail any statements to the effect that the Grand Jury have “triumphantly acquitted” Mr. Burke of any charges. I have reason to believe the case is not dismissed.¹ Not having it in my power improperly to command information I can only say that as far as I can judge from queries put to me that it is not the facts but the laws that do not seem to reach the case. That the Subtreasury² or other laws
may not do so, is Mr Burke's luck and not my fault. To end this mat-
ter, Sir, please let the accused and the accuser meet face to face before
some competent and public board of Examiners authorized by you to
investigate these charges through all their bearings. The Hon Secy of
State (as I learned from Mr J. Knox Walker) although authorized by
you to investigate these charges, has to this day left me without let-
ter or line from him upon the subject. My movements elsewhere were
the consequence and were so shaped (much to my detriment) as not to
interfere with Executive Action. I now formally ask your Excellency to
take cognizance of these charges and bring them before some tribunal
for investigation.

THOS G CLINTON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Joseph Knox Walker's AE: received
July 12, 1848. Published in PTGC, p. 6.

1. After sending them to James Buchanan and to Polk, Clinton submitted
his charges against Edmund Burke to the U.S. House and to the Washington
County Grand Jury. In mid-July, after at least two weeks of examination that
included interviews with Clinton and with Patent Office clerks, the grand jury
decided not to indict Burke for any crime. Clinton here may refer in part to Burke
to Polk, July 8, 1848, calendared herein, though he does not quote that letter.
Burke asserts there that the grand jury included “two Bank Presidents,” and
newspapers reported that all members were Whigs, but they have not otherwise
been identified.

2. The Independent Treasury Act required federal employees to keep ac-
curate records of their handling of public funds. Among other fiscal crimes, it
outlined the definitions of, evidentiary basis for conviction of, and sentence for
embezzlement and conversion of funds to one’s own use.

3. Buchanan and Joseph Knox Walker. See calendar entry for Buchanan to
Polk, June 29, 1848, in an AEI to which Polk issued this authorization.

FROM DANIEL S. DICKINSON

Dear Sir Washington July 8 1848

In behalf of numerous friends in the state of New York I recommend
& urge the removal at once of such prominent federal office holders in
that state as are engaged in attempting to defeat the nominees of the
late Democratic National Convention. If this is not done, whatever the
alleged reason may be, it is a practical concession that they are so far
right & the Democratic party in its chosen agents so far wrong that
their hostility must be endured by the party who furnish the position
& the means for their own assault. So far as I know or believe there is
not a single democrat in the state who is not anxious for their removal.
By “democrat” I mean those who support the measures & candidates of the party & not those who support either Hale\(^2\) or Van Buren.\(^3\)

If this defection is different from all others it may perhaps require a treatment I do not understand but if it is like those which have gone before it its mischief will be best prevented by treating it as other defections have been treated. The disorganisers will vote against the party in any event—they cannot do more if repudiated by the administration. Besides should it be seen that the administration marked them by its disapprobation they could not hereafter lead astray those who have honest intentions but are as weak as they (the leaders) are wicked & shameless. No campaign can be fought in New York under present circumstances for our most efficient men refuse to move. I am aware that some may found who recommend a different course but they either know nothing about it—sympathise with the defection, or lack moral courage to do right lest they may be accused of doing wrong.

I intended to have seen you but cannot this morning & begging for early action I send you this very hasty & seemingly familiar note which I hope you will excuse.

D. S. DICKINSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. Dickinson wrote “one day after date I promise” on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received July 9, 1848; “Urges the removal from office, of the Barnburners in N.York, who oppose the administration.”

1. Born in Connecticut and raised in Guilford, N.Y., Dickinson (1800–1866) became a teacher, a surveyor, and finally a Binghamton, N.Y., lawyer. A Democrat, he served as postmaster at Guilford, 1827–32; on the New York Court of Errors, 1836–44; in the state senate, 1837–40; as lieutenant governor, 1842–44; and in the U.S. Senate, 1844–51.

2. The Liberty party, an emancipationist group formed in 1840, held a national convention in Buffalo, N.Y., on October 20, 1847. It nominated John P. Hale for the presidency and Leicester King for the vice presidency. (This party should not be confused with the National Liberty party, a more stridently abolitionist splinter group that, in June 1848, nominated other candidates.) Hale (1806–73), a Dover, N.H., lawyer, served in the state house, 1832 and, as Speaker, 1846–47; as U.S. attorney for New Hampshire, 1834–41; in the U.S. House, as a Democrat, 1843–45; and in the U.S. Senate, mostly as a Free Soiler and as a Republican, 1847–53 and 1855–65. Although the Liberty party ultimately endorsed the Free Soil party’s candidates in 1848, the latter party nominated Hale for president in 1852.

3. Reporting on a bipartisan mass meeting of opponents of slavery’s expansion held in Cincinnati on June 13, 1848, the Baltimore Sun on June 19 referred to attendees as “the ‘free soil party.’” Other newspapers soon adopted the term. On June 22, a mass meeting of free soilers in Columbus, Ohio, called for a convention to be held in Buffalo on August 9. Immediately after Martin Van Buren’s presidential nomination by the Barnburners on June 22–23, discussion began in New
York of holding a joint convention of Democratic and Whig free soilers. By early July the movements had fused. Meanwhile, free soil Whigs opposed to Zachary Taylor's nomination held several meetings, including a national one at Worcester, Mass., on June 28, at which they decided to join the Buffalo convention.

FROM THOMAS E. S. RUSSWURM

Sir, Post Office Department July 10th 1848

The bearer, Alphonso M. Sumner, was emancipated many years since by a relative of mine, Thos. E. Sumner, of Williamson County, Tennessee. He has for many years taught school in Cincinnati, Ohio. He is anxious to visit Liberia, for the purpose of obtaining information of the country which may be useful to his colored bretheren in the United States who may wish to emigrate to that country. His means are limited, and he wishes to know whether he will be permitted to go, in any capacity, in any one of the Government vessels which may be ordered to the coast of Africa. Alphonso had testimonials of his uniform good deportment from many highly respectable gentlemen, to which I desire to add my own. I have no doubt but that the favor, should he be permitted to go as he desires, will be properly appreciated by him, and that it will redound to the welfare of the free colored population of our country.

THO. E. S. RUSSWURM

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by Alphonso M. Sumner. From Polk's AE: received July 21, 1848.

1. Born in Williamson County, Tenn., Russwurm (1820–73) worked as a Post Office Department clerk, 1845–49.

2. Alphonso M. Sumner (c. 1790s–after 1862) had become a free barber for white customers in Nashville by 1833. That year he opened the city's first school for free black and, probably, enslaved children. Whipped nearly to death in 1836 by whites who accused him of aiding fugitive slaves, he fled to Cincinnati. There he taught school and founded the *Disfranchised American*, the city's first newspaper for blacks, which he published until 1863. He was a vice president of the National Convention of Colored Citizens, held in Buffalo, N.Y., in 1843. In July 1848 he also sought aid from William McLain for his trip to Africa, but it has not been confirmed that he went.

3. North Carolina native Thomas E. Sumner (1770–1819), Russwurm's father's cousin, became an army lieutenant in 1792 and opened a bathing facility at the Shocco Springs in 1795. Between 1800 and 1804 he sought a renter for the resort and buyers for thousands of acres of his North Carolina land, including the Warren County plantation where he lived. He spent the end of his life in Williamson County, Tenn. In 1819 he unsuccessfully petitioned the Tennessee legislature to free his slaves. In his will he did free them and leave five thousand dollars to the Pennsylvania Society for Promoting the Abolition of Slavery to purchase land and supplies for them.
FROM JESSE D. BRIGHT\(^1\)

Dr Sir  
Senate chamber Washington July 11 1848

The Comt on Territories, have this morning directed me, to report  
Bills, for the Organization of Territorial Govts. in Upper California &  
New Mexico.\(^2\)

If your engagements permit I should be glad to confer with you at  
such hour as you may name after 4 Oclk this Evening.\(^3\) The bearer of  
this note will return me your answer.

J D Bright

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by courier. From Polk's AE: received July 11,  
1848. See also L, typed copy. InU–Li.

1. Bright (1812–75), born in New York, moved as a child to Madison, Ind.,  
where he became a lawyer. A Democrat, he served as Jefferson County probate  
judge, 1834–39; U.S. marshal for Indiana, 1840–41; state senator, 1841–43;  
lieutenant governor, 1843–45; and U.S. Senator, 1845–62.

2. Bright did not report such bills. A select committee, on July 18, 1848,  
instead reported an Oregon territorial bill amended to create territorial  
governments for California and New Mexico; see letter and notes in Thomas  
Ritchie to Polk, June 14, 1848.

3. Polk's diary, though citing many callers, makes no specific mention of a  
meeting with Bright.

FROM THOMAS G. CLINTON

Sir  
Washington July 11th 1848

I have the honor to inform you that in the matter of the charges  
preferred by me against Mr Burke\(^1\) to the Grand Jury I was before  
them a considerable time yesterday and without being discharged, was  
ordered to be at hand to day. I have reason to believe, Sir, (and I might  
use a stronger term) that the Grand Jury are perfectly satisfied, the  
spirit and intent of the Subtreasury law\(^2\) has been violated, but that as  
the law is either too specific or too little so they prefer not to present\(^3\)  
Mr Burke. Were the law plainer or did it not say so distinctly that the  
Officer must “convert to his own use” or use “by way of investment, loan  
&c &c” nothing would stand between Mr Burke and an indictment. The  
Grand Jury may yet present him, but I think they will not—and there  
are minor reasons besides, for not doing so. The Executive and Congress  
can more fully investigate the whole of the charges, the Grand Jury is  
of a different political complexion from Mr Burke, and the language of  
the law is too specific for them to feel certain that Mr Burke could not  
slip through its loop-holes; when it would be said they presented him  
because they disliked his politics.
I fully agree with the Grand Jury in the impressions I conclude they have taken.

The House committee on Patents meet today for the first time since the presentation of my petition. Sir Permit me to say that all my movements are the suggestions of self-preservation and not and distrust of you.

THOS G CLINTON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed “Present”; probably delivered by hand. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received July 13, 1848. Published in PTGC, p. 7.

1. Edmund Burke.
2. Clinton refers to the Independent Treasury Act, whose description of embezzlement he quotes in the next sentence: “shall convert to his own use, in any way whatever, or shall use, by way of investment in any kind of property or merchandise, or shall loan, with or without interest, or shall deposit in any bank, or shall exchange for other funds, except as allowed by this act, any portion of the public moneys intrusted to him.”
3. “Present,” in a usage now archaic and rare, meant “indict.”
4. This petition, published as PTGC, begins with Clinton’s introductory letter to Congress of July 1, 1848. It continues with documents including his letters to Polk of June 26 and July 6, 8, and 11 and the petition to James Buchanan of which he informed Polk on June 26.
5. Clinton may have meant to write “any.”

FROM AARON V. BROWN

Dear Sir

Hughes is making good progress with your house & I think will finish it in time and in good style. The directions to finish off another front are consider’d very judicious. I examined & found that three or four lotts can be laid off & sold on the west, without detriment to the balance of the premises for some Six or Eight thousand dollars according to the payments. Nicholson I suppose has written you in relation to the probability of a compromise about the title. I have not attended much to that subject because I have been confined allmost constantly with the most afflicted family I have ever had. For two weeks I have not pretended to go to bed & even now am in some degree doubtful as to my youngest child.

In relation to politics—the nominations—probable result of the coming election in the State, I have but little to say beyond the expression of opinion that the State is in a very salvable condition. My own position is a very disagreeable one. Many of my personal friends believe that I have devoted enough of my time, health & means to former elections & I find it difficult to persuade them that I have not been strangely
pretermitted if not neglected in the distribution of honors &c. Beside
this if I pour my accustomed energies into this election there are certain
democrats who look forward to advancement from Cass when elected
who would be likely to become jealous of me if I became too prominent
in the canvass. Added to these considerations, the Whig leaders here
(you know them) are beginning to whisper already, that the only reason
why I would consent to perform so much labor must be, that having
been disappointed in not getting any thing under your administration
I am disposed to make a desperate struggle to succeed better under the
approaching one. Now these insinuations are annoying to my friends
and are well calculated to lessen my efficiency in this canvass. When
I consented to accept it, I did not know but it might have to be fought
on the old issues of 1844 both as to persons & measures & not being
willing to see it fall on the hands of those I knew to be disaffected &
disinclined to let the State sustain its own Citizen, I consented to take
it to prevent such a result. But those I have so long delighted to coopera-
te with & to serve, are now no longer interested & I lack motive for
encountering so hard & so severe a contest, except what simply arises
from the desire to advance my principles. You remember that I adverted
to this peculiarity of my position in a former letter & suggested that
the mere offer of some high position with your administration which I
should certainly decline, would have a good effect to remove the stifled
dissatisfaction of some of my friends & disarm my enemies of their
insidious mode & subject of attack, & I am free to state, that on the
occurrence of several important missions & vacancies lately, putting it
in your power, I have felt like my suggestion attracted too little of your
attention & my embarrassments too little of your sympathy. But it is
too late now to apply any such remedy & I regret that I ever made the
suggestion. I have to make a bloody fight for 3 or 4 months with Govr.
Jones, Jno Bell & Gentry, all stimulated, to their utmost pitch by the
hopes of reward—whilst I bear the taunts of former supposed neglect
& the rival jealousy of some of my own party. In short I have succeeded
to all your former troubles & trials in the State, with an infernal set
of party leaders against me & with a decided falling off of the strong
men which you then had to support you. Jackson dead, you abstracted
necessarily from the field of labor—Armstrong gone—&c &c. Not to
say anything of the disappointed & disaffected, who if they do nothing
against us, do but little for us. Tennessee will be a great battle ground
& such men as Baylie Peiyton, Yerger & others will be imported upon
me. These are the circumstances by which I am to be surrounded, to
say nothing of the total destitution of funds essential to the canvass &
much of which it is doubtless expected I will furnish & add to the 4 or
$5.000 I have already paid in the last two canvasses of the State, some
of which was to make up deficiencies in the payment of some individuals in your elections & which individuals are now basking in the sunshine of the best offices at your disposal abroad.

I never wanted to get into the vortex of our State elections & I never wanted office under your administration. But I did seek a connection with the New paper to be establishd as your organ at Washington, but Mr. A. J. D. seemed to be preferd. & the idea was abandond, & I thrown into the Tennessee arena. But no matter I am in it & will go through with it against Baylie Peiyton if he come Jno. Bell Govr. Jones & the De.....ls: But when I do, I whilst I am doing it, I mean to hold the state in my own hands ready and able to throw it at any moment against our nominees if I discover one particle of the Van Buren spirit, to truckle with the powers of the north & to sacrifice our principles, our interests or our honor in order to propitiate the God of numbers. I will give them up at the very last moment of the contest. With the close of your administration I shall care less than ever about men & will support only those who maintain the principles & doctrines which I deem essential to the Country.

Aaron V. Brown

[c.] July [25]
I returned from a trip to Murfreesboro & Shelb[eville] & found that I had failed to send off this letter—which I now do however with the assurance that in Rutherford Bedford Williamson & Davidson which I have now canvassd. the Democracy is in a sound & improving condition.

AVB

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City; marked “Confidential.” From Polk’s AEs: received August 1, 1848; “Draft of answer within but not sent./To be answered hereafter—Augt. 24th 1848/At Bedford Springs” (see Polk to Brown, August 24, 1848).

1. Concluding section of letter, dated “July,” was written c. July 25 (from postmark).
2. James M. Hughes.
3. Brown possibly refers to Polk to Vernon K. Stevenson, May 10, 1848, which approves the changes described in Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848.
4. Alfred O. P. Nicholson to Polk, June 1, 1848.
5. Granville P. Brown (1846–62) was the Tennessee-born son of Aaron V. and Cynthia Holland Pillow Brown.
6. Letter not found.
7. James C. “Lean Jimmy” Jones, John Bell, and Meredith P. Gentry. Jones (1809–59), a Wilson County planter, served in the Tennessee House, 1839–41, and as a Whig presidential elector, 1840 and 1848. He defeated Polk for the governorship in both 1841 and 1843, serving 1841–45. Tennessee lawyer Bell (1797–1869) was successively a member of the Jacksonian, Anti-Jacksonian,

8. After losing the governorship in 1841, Polk remained out of political office until his presidency.

9. Polk’s political mentor, Andrew Jackson (1767–1845) served—among other political, military, and judicial posts—in the U.S. House, 1796–97; in the U.S. Senate, 1797–98 and 1823–25; and as governor of Florida Territory, 1821. Hailed as a hero for his triumphant leadership at the Battle of New Orleans in 1815, he served as the first Democratic president, 1829–37. He played a key behind-the-scenes role in securing Polk’s nomination for the presidency in 1844.


11. Balie Peyton and Edwin M. Yerger. Peyton (1803–78), a Gallatin, Tenn., lawyer, served in the U.S. House, 1833–37, then moved to New Orleans and served as U.S. attorney for the Eastern District of Louisiana, 1837–41. He was an aide-de-camp on William J. Worth’s staff during the Mexican War. Originally a Democrat, Peyton became a Whig while in Congress. Yerger (1819–71), a Whig born in Lebanon, Tenn., worked as a clerk in the Nashville post office before beginning the study of law in Vicksburg, Miss., in 1840. He practiced in Mississippi and Illinois before moving to Memphis in 1843. There he became a highly successful lawyer.

12. Aaron V. Brown to Polk, January 5, 1845 (first such letter); Brown to Polk, January 6, 1845 (second such letter). Reference is to the Washington Union.

13. Andrew J. Donelson.


15. Lewis Cass and William O. Butler.


17. Letters obliterated, ink blot.

18. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.

FROM WILLIAM PATTERSON

My dear Sir Sandusky [Ohio] 15th July 1848

The people in the west are excited to some extent on the subject of the Presidential election, but less than they have been at any former election for twenty years. The whigs are striving to excite the people for Genl Taylor, but it wont work. They are flored in a moment when we call on his principles, when we ask how many negroes he Ownes, what are his opinions on the improvement of Harbour &c³ (The slope) at once. But misary loves company (you know) and when we tell them that the whig farmers are opposed to Taylor they say they are aware that both nominations are objectionable. In this city of anti slavery men, and
many rank abolitionists, we have some Trouble, & Martin Vanburen with his Barn Burning faction, will be remembered & marked while his head is hot. If ever a man Truckled to catch Southern votes it was Martin V & his ingratitude to the South and his democratic friends in the north and west deserves the execration of all honest democrats. I have gone all lengths to support sustain and defend him But I am done with him forever.

There is One thing worthy of profound consideration. Martin Vanburan & his party can have no prospect of electing their man (whether he or some other) and their prime object is nothing less or more than to defeat Genl Cass and elect Genl Taylor. At the bottom of this plot is the foundation of a sectional party that is to overwhelm the South. The leaders boast that the prime object of electing Taylor is to make the South and slavery as Odious as practicable. In this view of the matter what should the South do? It is due to the west to have the President. The South should at once see that to defeat all the plots and schemes laid by Vanburan and whigery united, would be blown skie high in the election of Genl Cass who would make a national and not a sectional President. I know your official station should have forbidden me to address to you a politial epistle, But my dear Sir knowing me you well know how to excuse it. Remembr howevr that Ohio will go for Cass and that the efforts of a little ineificent paper here whose edittor is evidently strongly Tinctured with abolition can amout to but little. It is small potatoes and the only democratic paper in the state that has bolted.

The western reserve has determined against Taylor and he will lose that strong federal vote that always gave us trouble in Ohio.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.
1. Born in Maryland, Patterson (1790–1868) soon moved to Mansfield, Ohio. A lawyer and a Democrat, he served as an associate judge of the Richland County court of common pleas, 1820 and 1827; U.S. representative, 1833–37; and collector of the port of Sandusky, Ohio, 1846–49.
2. State identified from postmark.
3. Patterson may refer generally to internal improvements or specifically to the Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bills of 1846 and 1847. He seems not to refer to a specific inquiry to Zachary Taylor. Taylor, at his death in 1850, owned 131 slaves; in 1848 they lived on his farms and plantations in Kentucky, Louisiana, and Mississippi.
4. William S. Mills and Sylvester F. Ross, Jr., established the weekly Sandusky Democratic Mirror in 1842. With John Mackey, in 1847, they added the Daily Mirror. Sold in 1853, the newspaper continued under varying titles until 1859. In 1848 it promoted free soil and, opposing Lewis Cass’s nomination because of the Democratic National Convention’s handling of the New
York delegates, supported Van Buren’s presidential bid. Several eastern newspapers reported its position. Vermont native Mills (c. 1822–1850s?) by 1843 had become active in local Democratic politics. Ross (1822–49), born in Sullivan, Ohio, worked at the Huron Commercial Advertiser before starting the Mirror. He died of cholera when the pandemic hit Sandusky. (His brother, abolitionist and future U.S. senator Edmund G. Ross, worked at the Mirror as a typesetter, 1841–52.) Mackey (1818–99), born in New Jersey, moved to Ohio in 1837. He taught school; studied law in Sandusky; and, in 1846, was admitted to the bar in Fremont. The next year he bought a stake in the Mirror, where he worked until launching a law practice in 1849.

5. The Western Reserve, or Connecticut Western Reserve, was the north-eastern section of Ohio. When eastern states had surrendered their Western land to the federal government in the mid-1780s, Connecticut had exempted this area. Between 1795 and 1800 it sold or gave away the land and abandoned its claim to legal authority.

FROM THOMAS G. CLINTON

Sir

Washington July 17th 1848

It is due to myself and not disrespectful to you for me once more to approach you and call your attention to the appeal I made to you on the 26th June last, against the act of the Commr of Patents suspending me from my duties simply because I dared to prefer charges against him. I am at a loss to conceive what crime I have committed by so doing, and still more so to understand upon what principles, having justice and duty for their basis, that act of the Commr’s can be sustained or allowed to remain in force. Page 5, Nos 3 and 4 of the enclosed pamphlet contains a printed copy of the appeal. I understand this afternoon that Mr Burke has actually placed a Mr Cooper at my desk whether temporarily or not I did not hear. Will this too, Sir, be allowed?

It may be said, though not very deductively, that I subsequently asked and you granted a board to examine the charges which called forth this letter of suspension. Sir, I did ask for a competent and public board of Examiners and you granted such a commission as it lay within your power to institute (for which I thank you). But, unfortunately it was found and admitted by the Commissioners themselves that you could not under any law, with which they were acquainted, grant them competent powers. They could not summons witnesses, compel the attendance of persons, nor the production of papers. They could not even administer an oath. And besides there sat before them the Commr of Patents in the control of all the Officers and in the possession of all the papers of the Patent Office. Under these circumstances should it not be that I ought to go where the necessary powers do exist? Even the Commr has stated in writing his intention (forced from him by my
petition) to demand an investigation by Congress. And yet neither of these points touch the question of my appeal to you against the Commrs' suspension of me. If any one should be suspended, is it not the accused who should be so treated?

Sir, please excuse the plain language of an American Citizen who says he intends to come out of this matter of charges against the Commr of Patents in a manner satisfactory to the consciences of every honest man and who, to that end, in this point of suspension throws himself under the power and sense of justice of The President of The United States by renewing his appeal.

THOS G CLINTON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received July 17, 1848.
1. Edmund Burke.
2. Clinton enclosed PTGC. DLC–JKP. Page 5 consists of Clinton to Polk, June 26, 1848, (labeled “No. 4”) and Burke’s enclosed letter to Clinton of June 26 (“No. 3”).
3. Samuel Cooper (1816–80) joined the Patent Office on July 10. A Massachusetts-born engineer, he was promoted from assistant examiner to examiner in 1851 or 1852 and served until 1852. He had been the agent for the War Department’s Engineer Department at Fort Washington, Md., 1847–48.
4. Clinton to Polk, July 8, 1848. The charges and suspension letter were enclosed in Clinton to Polk, June 26, 1848. Burke also sought an investigation, in Burke to Polk, July 8, 1848, calendared herein. Polk appointed Ransom H. Gillet and Albion K. Parris commissioners to investigate the charges. After hearing evidence on July 12, they dismissed the case. Parris (1788–1857) was second comptroller of the Treasury, 1836–50. A Maine lawyer, he had served as congressman from Massachusetts, 1815–18; as governor of the new state of Maine, 1822–27; as U.S. senator from Maine, 1827–28; and on the Maine Supreme Court, 1828–36. Originally a Democratic Republican, he became a Democrat in the 1820s.
5. In a July 17 memorial to the House, Burke invites an investigation into Clinton’s charges and into Burke’s “administration of the Patent Office generally.” Asserting his own innocence, he attributes the charges to his denial of Clinton’s application for promotion. The memorial appeared in the Washington Daily Union of July 19. The Committee on Patents, to which the House referred Clinton’s petition preferring the charges and Burke’s memorial, began its investigation on July 20. Clinton and Burke submitted their arguments, and the committee examined numerous documents and witnesses from the Patent Office and the Treasury Department. It concluded, in its report of August 10, “there is an entire failure of evidence to sustain the allegation. There is not even ground for suspicion of want of integrity in any particular.” House Report No. 839, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 35. The next day Clinton wrote to the Baltimore Sun “to withdraw . . . all of those charges that pass beyond the finding of the honorable Committee.” His card appeared in the Sun of August 14.
TO ROBERT J. WALKER

Dr Sir: [Washington City]1 July 17 18482

I am anxious to send my Message to the Ho of Reps, in answer to their Resolutions of the 10th Instant and will invite you to send to me the information which I requested, in relation to the public lands in New Mexico & Upper California, as soon as the same can be prepared.3

James K Polk

L, copy, in Robert J. Walker's hand. DLC–MVB.
1. Place identified through content analysis.
2. Date repeated, as “July 17h/848,” below signature.
3. No such letter from Polk to Walker has been found; Polk may refer to their conversation at the Executive Mansion on July 11 or to the cabinet meeting of July 11 or 15. After formally proclaiming the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo on July 4, 1848, Polk sent the treaty to Congress on the sixth with a request that it take related actions, including the establishment of territorial governments. The House responded with a series of resolutions on July 10; Alexander H. Stephens, who introduced the first three, cited the need to legislate knowledgeably. The resolutions sought from Polk (1) “the proper limits and boundaries of New Mexico and California, with the population of each respectively, and particularly copies of the maps referred to in the late treaty”; (2) information about “civil governments organized” there, including “whether the Governor and other officers appointed in New Mexico by General [Stephen W.] Kearny, in 1846, and the Governor and other officers appointed by Commodore [Robert F.] Stockton in California during the same year, still hold the appointments thus conferred on them” and whether and on what legal basis the United States had been paying their salaries; (3) information about any trials for “treason against the United States in that part of Mexico lying east of the Rio Grande,” including such trials’ legal basis and “a copy of the proceedings”; (4) the amount of (quoting Polk’s message) “public land” acquired under the treaty and the amount of that within Texas; and (5) copies of all official documents describing that land or proving that the Mexican Cession was “indemnity for the past.” Polk responded on July 24, describing the military governments, funded by taxes on the Mexicans, that had operated until the war’s end; affirming Congress’s need to adjudicate on the section of New Mexico, east of the Rio Grande, claimed by Texas; describing the military courts that incorrectly had described Mexicans’ crimes against Americans as “treason”; reporting that the United States had gained 526,078 square miles outside of Texas and that the amount of public land in total or in Texas was unknown, though its sale would more than pay for the war; and arguing that acquiring the new lands—and keeping them out of European hands—“constitute ample ‘indemnity for the past’” because of their economic value to the country, including access to trade with Asia. He included with his message John Disturnell’s Mapa de los Estados Unidos de México, rev. ed. (New York: J. Disturnell, 1847), mentioned in and appended to the treaty; William L. Marcy’s dispatch to Sterling Price ending the incorrect use of the
term “treason,” with related documents; and cabinet members' reports and enclosures (Marcy to Polk, July 19, 1848; Walker to Polk, July 19, 1848; John Y. Mason to Polk, July 20, 1848; and James Buchanan's report of July 17, published in WJB–8, pp. 123–25). See Polk's message and all enclosures except the map in House Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session.

FROM WILLIAM L. MARCY

Washington City, July 19, 1848

Marcy answers Polk's request for information relevant to the U.S. House's July 10 call for information about California and New Mexico. He refers Polk to War Department documents enclosed in Polk's message to the House of December 22, 1846, and to this letter's enclosures. He explains that the commanding military officers established civil governments. Richard B. Mason succeeded Stephen W. Kearny as commander in California, with authority to serve as or appoint a governor. Kearny appointed Charles Bent governor of New Mexico, but Donaciano Vigil succeeded Bent after his murder during a January 1847 “insurrection” in the part of New Mexico east of the Rio Grande. Marcy believes the governments have been funded entirely by taxes in California and New Mexico.

Marcy reports that the military executed some of the insurrectionists and that a U.S. district court tried the others for treason. The defendants, believed to have killed U.S. citizens and others, asserted that U.S. “conquest” had not made them U.S. citizens or subject to trial for treason. In every case the court rejected the argument. Some defendants were convicted and executed. Francis P. Blair, Jr., wrote to the attorney general about the objection on April 1, 1847; Nathan Clifford forwarded the letter to Marcy, who wrote to Sterling Price on June 26, agreeing with the defendants. Marcy adds that the War Department has not received the trial's proceedings.


1. No such letter from Polk to Marcy has been found; Polk's diary indicates that they spoke at the Executive Mansion, privately or with the cabinet, on July 11, 12, 13, 15, and 18, 1848. Polk enclosed this letter, with its enclosures, in his July 24 message to the House responding to the resolution; see letter and notes in Polk to Robert J. Walker, July 17, 1848.

2. In his December 22 message, responding to a House resolution of one week prior, Polk enclosed reports from Marcy, dated December 21, and John Y. Mason, dated December 19, with all “orders or instructions” sent to military and civil officials regarding civil government in lands obtained from Mexico. See these documents in House Document No. 19, 29th Congress, 2nd Session. Here Marcy enclosed copies of extensive correspondence among Marcy, Mason, James Buchanan, military and civil authorities in California and New Mexico, and New Mexico residents. Stretching from January 1847 to May 1848, the correspondence
discusses the civil governments in those places, the trial addressed in this letter, and the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. PLs, PNs, and PCs. Published in House Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 13–36.

3. New Jersey native Kearny (1794–1848) served in the War of 1812 and then at various frontier garrisons. Appointed a brigadier general with command of the Army of the West in the Mexican War, he captured Santa Fe in August 1846 and served as military governor of New Mexico, August–September 1846. He then led most of his forces to Alta California, playing a major role in the U.S. conquest of that Mexican territory; he became its military governor, March–May 1847. He and John C. Frémont clashed over their rival claims of command there. In spring 1848 Kearny became military governor of Veracruz and Mexico City; in August he was brevetted major general, effective December 1846. He died in St. Louis, of an illness contracted in Mexico, on October 31.

4. Bent (1799–1847), born in Charles Town, Va., (now Charleston, W.V.) and raised in Marietta, Ohio, and St. Louis, joined the Missouri Fur Company in 1822 and became a partner in 1825. He and a brother led a caravan along the Santa Fe Trail in 1829. The next year he cofounded a major trading firm, Bent & St. Vrain, which soon had stores at Santa Fe; Taos, New Mexico; and Bent's Fort, in today's Colorado. He became governor of New Mexico on September 22, 1846. Santa Fe native Vigil (1802–77), a longtime soldier and officer in the Mexican army, filled various civil posts in New Mexico under Mexican rule, including a regular seat in the Department Assembly, 1838–40 and 1843–45, and an alternate seat, 1846. He also traded in Santa Fe and published the newspaper La verdad, 1844–45. He fought for Mexico at the beginning of the war with the United States but in September 1846, when U.S. forces took Santa Fe, resigned his commission and became secretary of territory for New Mexico under U.S. rule. Bent's murder on January 19, 1847, made Vigil acting governor; in December he was appointed governor. He was again secretary of territory, 1848–51, and afterward served in the territorial legislature.

5. In late 1846 Hispanics in northern New Mexico began plotting a rebellion against the U.S. occupiers. Bent and Sterling Price, learning of the plot in December, arrested some of the conspirators and posted soldiers and artillery in Santa Fe. On January 19, 1847, Hispanic and Taos Indian rebels killed Bent and other U.S. officials in Taos. This “Taos Revolt” attracted allies, including Apaches and Pueblos, to encounters that led to deaths on both sides. The rebels proceeded toward Santa Fe, but Price's forces defeated them at Mora and at Santa Cruz de la Cañada on January 24, at El Embudo Pass on January 29, and at Taos Pueblo (a fortified Indian village) on February 3–4. Between then and mid-April the Americans put scores of accused rebels on trial, often for treason or murder and mostly in civilian courts. They executed approximately twenty. The rebellion continued on a smaller scale until July.

6. Marcy discusses the New Mexico government regulated since September 1846, in the absence of a congressionally approved territorial act, by the Organic Law of the Territory of New Mexico. That law, authored by Kearny and afterward known as the Kearny Code, created a governorship and an elected legislature. The latter first met on December 6, 1847, in Santa Fe. The law provided for revenue through business licenses and a 0.25 percent sales tax. In California,
each successive military commander governed as he saw fit and feasible. The
legislative council these men promised in 1846 and 1847 never met. Governor
Mason had laws printed, in English and Spanish, in the summer of 1848. But,
learning of the war’s end and anticipating a territorial law from Congress, he
never distributed them. These military administrations were funded by duties
collected at customs houses.

7. Francis “Frank” P. Blair, Jr., (1821–75) was U.S. attorney for New Mexico,
1846–47. Born in Kentucky, he had moved with his journalist father to Washington
City in 1830 and become a St. Louis lawyer in 1843. He traveled to Bent’s Fort for
his health in 1845 and served as a private in the Mexican War, 1846. Returning to
St. Louis in 1847 and joining the Free Soil party in 1848, Blair served in the U.S.

8. Price (1809–67) was U.S. commanding officer at Santa Fe, 1846–47. A
Virginia-born lawyer and Democrat, he had served in the Missouri House,
1840–44, and the U.S. House, 1845–46. Sent to Mexico in August 1846 as colo-
nel of the Second Missouri Cavalry Regiment and promoted the next July to
brigadier general, he served until November 1848. Price later became Missouri
governor, 1853–57, and a Confederate major general, 1861–65.

9. Blair addressed the letter to John Y. Mason, though Clifford had suc-
cceeded him as attorney general the previous October. Both letters are among
this letter’s enclosures.

10. The proceedings of the district court’s first session, April 5–24, have been
published in Francis T. Cheetham, “The First Term of the American Court in
Taos, New Mexico,” New Mexico Historical Review, 1 (January 1926), pp. 27–41.

FROM ROBERT J. WALKER

Sir: Treasury Department, July 19, 1848

I have the honor to communicate, herewith, a letter from the
Commissioner of the General Land Office, with accompanying state-
ments A and B, containing so much of the information called for in
the resolution referred by you to this department, as it has been in my
power to procure at present.1

The statement B is believed to contain a correct abstract of the
official report from the land office of Texas, in 1845, to the convention
which framed the constitution of that State.2 It will be perceived by
that report, that the superficies of Texas, assuming the boundary fixed
by the laws of that State, is about 397,000 square miles, or 254,248,166
acres; whereas the area of Texas, with the same boundary, according
to Disturnell’s3 map, and the calculation of the Commissioner of our
General Land Office, is 325,529 square miles, or 208,332,800 acres.

The territory of California and New Mexico, west of the Rio
Grande, acquired by the treaty with Mexico,4 is estimated, according to
Disturnell’s map, and by the Commissioner of our General Land Office,
at 526,078 square miles, or 336,689,920 acres.
By statement B it would appear that the whole amount of Mexican grants, within these assumed limits of Texas, is estimated at their land office at 22,080,000 acres, “a portion of which is supposed to be invalid.”

If the proportion of Mexican grants should be the same in the territory above referred to, west of the Rio Grande, it would leave the amount of public domain in that territory nearly equal to 468,750 square miles, or three hundred millions of acres.

This department has not been able to obtain any authentic information as to the extent of Mexican grants within this territory, west of the Rio Grande. It is believed, however, to be very small, except within the most western slope, fronting on the Pacific.

R. J. WALKER

PL. Published in House Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 9. See also L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56.

1. Polk enclosed this letter, with its enclosures, in his July 24, 1848, message responding to the U.S. House’s resolution of July 10; see letter and notes in Polk to Walker, July 17, 1848. Richard M. Young to Walker, July 18, 1848, enclosed with this letter, is a cover letter for the two statements. Statement A, dated July 17 at the General Land Office, gives the “extent of Texas, taking the Rio Grande to its source, and thence to the parallel of 42° north latitude, as the western boundary,” using John Disturnell’s Mapa de los Estados Unidos de México. Statement B, titled “Extracts from the Texas papers of 1845,” uses “the limits defined by statute of the first Texan congress.” PL and PDs. Published in House Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 9–10. Democrat Young (1798–1861) was commissioner of the General Land Office, 1847–49. Born in Kentucky, he had become a lawyer after moving to Illinois in 1817. He served in the state house, 1820–22; on a federal circuit court, 1825–37; in the U.S. Senate, 1837–43; and on the state supreme court, 1843–47.

2. The report abstracted in statement B, by Texas republic General Land Office commissioner Thomas W. Ward, was enclosed in Ward to Thomas J. Rusk, August 5, 1845. See that letter and statement in Journals of the Convention, Assembled at the City of Austin on the Fourth of July, 1845, for the Purpose of Framing a Constitution for the State of Texas (Austin: Miner & Cruger, 1845), pp. 169–70. Statement B is not an extract from the Journals, but rather a summary of a Brazos (Tex.) Planter article and an extract from the Civilian and Galveston Gazette printed in the New Orleans Daily Tropic, July 28, 1845, and reprinted in other newspapers.

3. Born in Lansingburg, N.Y., Disturnell (1801–77) became an Albany printer and then a New York City bookseller and mapmaker. Famous for his 1847 map of Mexico, used in crafting the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, he compiled and published such travel guides as The Traveller’s Rail-road Book (1840), the first railroad guide published in the United States.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Washington City, July 20, 1848

Mason answers Polk’s request for information relevant to the U.S. House’s July 10 call for information about California and New Mexico. He refers Polk to House Document No. 19, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, and to this letter’s enclosures. He explains that initially Robert F. Stockton appointed government officials for areas taken by the navy. Such appointees, if navy officers, received only their regular pay. Mason ordered, in his enclosed dispatch to Stockton of January 11, 1847, that such appointments outside the navy be minimal and, if feasible, paid entirely by taxes in the region. Governing power in California transferred to the senior army officer on January 22, 1847, “under the orders of the War and Navy Departments of the 5th November, 1846.”

Mason adds that the navy governed the places it captured in Baja California, on the Gulf of California’s eastern coast, and on the Gulf of Mexico (including Tuxpan, Alvarado, Tabasco, and Laguna de Términos) until the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo’s ratification. Then, at his department’s direction, it returned them to Mexican rule.

L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Published in House Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 36–38.

1. Polk’s letter and enclosed copy of the resolution not found. Polk enclosed this letter, with its enclosures, in his July 24 message to the House responding to that resolution; see letter and notes in Polk to Robert J. Walker, July 17, 1848.

2. On the House document, see letter and notes in William L. Marcy to Polk, July 19, 1848. Here Mason enclosed correspondence, dated between August 1846 and January 1847, among George Bancroft, Robert F. Stockton, Mexican officials, the U.S. naval forces, and Mason about military conditions and civil government in California. PLs, PN, and PC. Published in House Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 38–49.


4. Despite his phrasing, Mason apparently refers only to Navy Department orders: Mason to Stockton, November 5, 1846. See them in House Document No. 19, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 89–91. Stephen W. Kearny was the senior army officer when they reached California.

5. That direction, Mason to Matthew C. Perry, March 17, 1848, has not been found but is acknowledged in Perry’s dispatch no. 193 to Mason, dated May 29. LS. DNA–RG 45.

6. Harris (c. 1816–?), a Maine native and a Portland resident, was in 1844–45 an agent to pursue Maine’s claims under the Webster-Ashburton Treaty (1842). Moving to Washington City, he became a clerk in the Treasury Department, 1845–46; principal corresponding clerk of the Navy Department, 1846–51;
and a national officer of the Odd Fellows, 1847–48. In 1860 he disappeared, abandoning his wife and children.

FROM WILLIAM T. AND MARTHA AMBROSE SMITH

Dear Sir,

Deerfield N.H. July 22, 1848

Suffer me, although trembling beneath the infirmities of almost fourscore years, to address a few words to you. We who have so long sat dumb with grief would open our lips. We would express the gratitude of our burdened hearts. Our Son that was lost is found. He has exchanged the noxious air of a dungeon for the pure breath of Heaven among these granite hills. He is with us to cheer us, to comfort us in the decline of life, and to make us forget the days of our mourning. You alone had power to bestow upon us the blessing of his presence, and how shall we acknowledge our obligation to you? Words fail us. We can only say that though you know not how great is the favor you have granted for we did not expect to have seen his face again on the shores of time. We pray you may be abundantly rewarded for this act of mercy: And when you like us stand upon the thresh-hold of time may the remembrance of this and similar acts of mercy gild your departing hours. May God bless you and keep you through time, and at last receive you to blest mansions above. So pray . . . .

William T. Smith
Martha Smith

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker's AE: received July 28, 1848; “A very excellent letter from these old people thanking the President for the pardon of their Son from the Penitentiary of D.C.”

1. Letter written by William and signed by both. William (1772–1859), born in Salisbury, Mass., moved to Deerfield, N.H., at age two. He graduated from Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H. A member of the Congregational Church since 1796, he served as a deacon, 1812–47. He also farmed. Martha (1781–1862), a daughter of Deacon Nathaniel Ambrose, of Pembroke, N.H., married William in 1801.

2. Hosea Hildreth (or Hildreth Hosea) Smith (1820–1908), born in Deerfield, graduated from Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine, in 1842. He taught school in Bucksport, Maine; received a master's degree from Bowdoin in 1845; and became a Washington City lawyer in 1846. In March 1847, in the District of Columbia Criminal Court, he was charged with and convicted of forging powers of attorney and other documents and thus obtaining money illegally from the U.S. Treasury. He was sentenced to eight years in the U.S. penitentiary in Washington City. Supporters immediately began seeking his pardon, which Polk granted on June 29, 1848. Polk cited Hosea's good behavior before his crimes and in the penitentiary, his parents' age and poverty, the likely recovery of the money, and the recommendation of Robert J. Walker and forty-one U.S.
sensors. Hosea went to San Francisco in 1849 as president of the Mattapan and California Trading and Mining Company. Later he became a prominent educator, including as president of Catawba College, Newton, N.C., 1853–56.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.] July 23the 1848

I nough right you a few lins concerning your people and plantation. We have had a young woman to dy by the name of caroline Henly wone that Col Campbell Bought for you. She dyed on the 20 of this month. The people are all well Except won of the children complayning. The corn crop is vary good.

The coten crop is vary good but we have had rather two much Rane lately. We are nough clearing land & making cloth for the winter clothing. The stock all Locks as well as coul be exspected. I think we will rase aplenty of Polk for the plantation.

I have nothing more of intrust.

John a. Mairs

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakchickama, Miss.
2. Henly (c. 1830–1848) belonged to William D. Henly, of Maury County, Tenn., until August 1846. That month Robert Campbell, Jr., purchased her, without any family members, for Polk. She worked on the Yalobusha County plantation, where, prior to her fatal illness, she suffered from a fever in the fall of 1846.
3. Mairs may have meant to write “pork” or “poke.” Poke, also known as pokeweed, is a common crop with edible leaves. Polk’s supporters wore its leaf when he campaigned for the Democrats in 1840 and during his own presidential bid in 1844.

FROM ARCHIBALD W. BURNS

Sir Burlington New Jersey July 24. 1848

You will pardon me for not having done my self the honor of waiting upon you, when in Washington, on my return from Mexico, the morning I had set aside for this purpose, I was informed you were engaged with the Honl the Secty of the Navy, and being under orders to report to New York, my time was necessarily short. Our mutual friend Genl Pillow would have accompanied me could I have remained longer. Permit me to congratulate you, and the democracy of our country upon his full, triumphant, & honorable acquital, of the unfounded, base and infamous charges, the Commander in chief, th[r]o[u]gh jealous & consumate Vanity, saw fit to press against him. As soon as the reception shall have been given to the Penna Volunteers, which ceremony takes place to day,
John A. Mairs to James K. Polk, July 23, 1848. Library of Congress, Manuscript Division, Papers of James K. Polk
& the mustering officer shall have examined their Rolls, I shall take
upon the duty of paying these troops. With my regards to your lady, and
my best wishes for your health & happiness.

A W Burns

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.
1. Burns (c. 1806–1865), born in Bordentown, N.J., became a Burlington
bank cashier and Democrat. He served as an additional paymaster of volunteers,
1846–49, and as Burlington mayor, 1855–57. He edited and submitted Gideon
J. Pillow’s letter to the New Orleans Delta about the Battles of Contreras and
Churubusco. Signed “Leonidas” and dated August 27, 1847, it was published in
the Daily Delta on September 10 and became a basis for Winfield Scott’s charges
against Pillow.
2. John Y. Mason.
3. Sentence division unclear up to this point.
4. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.
5. The court of inquiry into Scott’s charges against Pillow was held in Mexico
City, March 16–April 21; Tepeyahualco, Mexico, April 28; New Orleans, May
8–9; Louisville, Ky., May 16; Frederick, Md., May 29–June 21; and Washington
City, June 23–July 1, 1848. The court concluded that Pillow had inflated his own
role at Contreras—in an official report, a letter to Scott, and his narrative in-
tended for the Delta—but exonerated him otherwise and recommended against
a court-martial. Polk, through William L. Marcy on July 7, approved the court’s
decision. For the proceedings and decisions, see Senate Executive Document
No. 65, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 3–335. The court did not investigate
charges against other officers. Polk’s diary entry of April 18 reports that the War
Department had learned, on April 17, that Scott had withdrawn his charges
against James Duncan and that William J. Worth had withdrawn his against
Scott. Although Polk and his cabinet, on April 18, decided to have the court
consider Scott’s charges against Worth and Pillow’s against Scott, it did not.
6. Philadelphia hosted a parade and banquet on July 24 to honor the vol-
unteers returning from Mexico, who reached the city by train that morning.

FROM JOHN CATRON

My dr Sir/ [Nashville, c. July 24, 1848]1
Hand the enclosed to Mrs. Polk.2 I am very sorry to hear that you
are again unwell, but that flat of mud south of you will always produce
that result.3
I am again in excellent health, as is Mrs. Catron.4
If it be possible, have the Territory bill, for Oregon, California, &
New Mexico, passd. before Congress adjourns—& 36° 30“5 fixed as the
Slave line—and I hope a man of high energy will be selected to establish
the new treaty line6; who will, if possible do it by the 4th of March next.

J. Catron
ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. Place and approximate date identified from enclosure.

2. Catron to Sarah Childress Polk, July 24, 1848, describes the Polks’ new house in Nashville and the progress on its construction. Catron judges it a fine “Summer House” but remarks, “if the presdt. has the fever and ague, it may turn out that he will be one of your Shivering N. Carolina, law land men, needing a blanket in August.” ALS. DLC–JKP.

3. On Polk’s illnesses of June and July 1848, see letter and notes in Gideon J. Pillow to Polk, June 23, 1848. Catron attributes them to the Potomac Flats, marshy areas south of the Executive Mansion on the bank of the Potomac River. The flats were infested by mosquitos and long considered unhealthful.

4. Matilda Fountain Childress Catron.

5. Catron probably meant to write “36° 30',” the latitude of the Missouri Compromise line.

6. Catron refers to the U.S. commissioner and surveyor to determine, with their Mexican counterparts, the national border under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

TO JOHN CATRON

Washington City July 24th 1848

As Mr Stevenson is often absent from home, attending to his Rail Road and other business, I enclose to you the accompanying open letter addressed to him, and request that you will read it, and in the event of his absence that you will attend to it for me. The front on Vine Street, Mrs Polk insists is quite as important as that on church Street, but upon this point you will see what I have said in my letter to Mr. Stevenson. If your leisure will permit it, I will be obliged to you to examine the Deed to be executed by Mr Bass, and see that the description of the property is correct.

I am busy in my office as usual. Congress has fixed upon no day of adjournment, and will not do so, until the compromise bill upon the slavery question, as applicable to the organization of Territorial Governments in Oregon, Upper California & New Mexico, now before the Senate shall either have been passed or rejected. In its present form the ultimate decision of the question is referred to the Judiciary. It is thought it will pass the Senate by a decided majority. No calculation approximating accuracy can be made as to the vote of the House.

I write in haste.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad.
2. Polk to Vernon K. Stevenson, July 24, 1848.
FROM JAMES LEE

Sir, New York 24 July 1848

This will be handed to you by Mr G. A. Ward, who is desirous of obtaining the appointment of Secretary to the Territory of California.

I have known Mr Ward favorably for many years as a Merchant of this City, and recommend him as every way calculated to fill the appointment with honor to himself & credit to the Country.

JAMES LEE

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by George A. Ward. From Polk's AE: received July 1848.

1. Lee (1796–1874), a native New Yorker, served in the War of 1812 and was a colonel in the state militia in the 1820s. In 1815 he cofounded the New York City mercantile firm that, in 1826, became James Lee & Co.

2. George A. Ward (1793–1864), a merchant from Salem, Mass., became a partner in New York City firms including Woolsey, Ward & Beach, which dissolved in 1830, and Low, Harriman & Co., which dissolved in 1837. In the 1830s he speculated in Western lands and joined the New Brighton Association, which planned a community in Staten Island; he built himself a castle there. He called himself a Federalist long after that party's demise and edited the Journal and Letters of the Late Samuel Curwen (1842). Although the failure of the bill to create territorial governments for Oregon, California, and New Mexico prevented his obtaining the post for which Lee recommended him, in 1849 Ward traveled to California to sell supplies to gold seekers.

TO MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Marshall: Washington City July 24th 1848

It has been nearly a month since I heard from you. You know that I take an interest in your welfare. I hope you will conform to all the regulations of the Academy, and perform with alacrity every duty which may be required of you. If you will do this and give regular and close attention to your studies, you have talents to enable you to maintain, not only a respectable, but a high standing in your class. If you shall fail to maintain such a standing, it will be your own fault, and I shall be greatly mortified, at it. You should so conduct yourself as to avoid demerit marks, and to be always prepared for your recitations. I am frequently called upon to receive the proceedings of Courts Marshall in the case of Cadets, and in almost every case, the delinquency is to be traced to culpable inattention to duty. It is a painful duty, to confirm the sentences against them but the discipline of the Institution and the good of the service requires it. You must not make the mistaken calculation that because you are my nephew, you can be protected or receive any
favour. All the Cadets stand on the same footing, and if unfortunately you should offend, you must calculate to suffer the punishment which may be awarded in your case. I hope that no such case will occur; and I know that you can avoid it, if you resolve to perform your whole duty faithfully.

It is my wish that you should write to me every two weeks. If you have nothing else to communicate, you can inform me how your health is, and how you are progressing in your studies. I shall expect to receive a letter from you once in every two weeks.

Your Uncle

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y. Published in _DYF_, pp. 65–66.

1. Letter not found.

FROM JOEL B. SUTHERLAND

My dear Sir,

Philada July 27th '48 8 oclock am.

There is a good deal of excitement here, about the 3 months extra pay.² I therefore take leave to add, to what I said yesterday, that “in the finding of Court Martials,” where “the pay” is suspended, it includes rations & every thing else. But when the sentance operates upon pay only, the court adds pay, proper.³ I send this as Amicus Curia wishing prosperity to the President & his Administration.

J B SUTHERLAND

[N.B.] I wrote the annex’d lines.⁴

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received July 29, 1848.

1. A Pennsylvania surgeon and educator, Sutherland (c. 1792–1861) left the medical profession after serving in the War of 1812. He sat in the state house, 1813–15, 1821–22, and 1824; in the state senate, 1825–27; and on the Philadelphia court of common pleas, 1833–34. A Jacksonian in the U.S. House, 1827–37, he failed to win reelection as a Whig in 1836 and 1838. He was naval officer at Philadelphia, 1842–45.

3. Sutherland apparently quotes and amends a letter of July 26 that has not been found, not the one calendared herein. He seems to have misunderstood the extra pay law, which applied only to those who had served their full terms of service or been honorably discharged.

4. Sutherland affixed a printed clipping of his poem “The Soldiers’ Return” above the letter. He wrote this note to the right of the clipping.

FROM SARAH MYTTON HUGHES MAURY

My dear Sir/

Liverpool [England]—July 28th 1848

I think it will give you pleasure to hear the opinion expressed by the Earl of Shrewsbury of Mr Martin, whom you have recently been pleased to appoint Chargé d’Affairs at Rome.

The Earl by the marriage of his two daughters with the Princes Doria & Borghese is connected with the most distinguished and influential families in Italy, and he is besides as you of course well know, the leading Catholic Peer of England.

“I wish to tell you,” he says, “that we found Mr Martin a particularly clever, entertaining, gentlemanly, and high principled person. He was just the man to select for Rome; his Catholic prepossessions are very strong.”

From one whose position affords such excellent opportunities of forming a correct judgment, this opinion is interesting, and I have therefore taken the liberty of transmitting it to you—trusting that you know how dear to me is the praise of all that is American.

I learn from Miss VanNess that Mrs. Polk is looking quite well, and that you have quite recovered your health. Will you favour me by offering to Mrs. Polk my most kind remembrance. My conversations with Genl Armstrong about America are among my great sources of happiness.

I blush to speak to you of this suffering country—we are in fact in a state of revolution, and from the reports of today, we seem little short of the state of the continent; it is in vain that the government papers turn the Confederations of Ireland into ridicule—it is in vain that armies are sent out against them. When the Habeas Corpus Act is suspended, in what are Englishmen and Irishmen better off than the serfs of Russia? And an imbecile Administration, a renegade Whig faction, sleep on the brink of the volcano, and think that thus they shall govern & triumph! In fatal security, in cruel recklessness they have voted coercion—but every honest and clear sighted man condemns their course of folly. Meanwhile we have again the potato disease in all its severity, but as you are blessed with an unusually early and abundant harvest, this is
of less importance. And the calamity in its ultimate influence may prove a blessing for it will utterly destroy the remnant of Protection.\footnote{9}

I remain, my dear Sir,
your faithful friend
and loyal subject

SARAH MYTTON MAURY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. Born and educated in Liverpool, Maury (1801 or 1803–1849) met James K. and Sarah Childress Polk while visiting the United States in 1845–46. Having witnessed a smallpox outbreak among her ship’s steerage passengers, she successfully lobbied Congress and Parliament to regulate sanitation on immigrant vessels. Married to William Maury since 1828, she supported the Democratic party and wrote, among other works, *The Statesmen of America in 1846* (1847)—whose first chapter discusses Polk and which she dedicated to James Buchanan—and *An Englishwoman in America* (1848).

2. John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, and Jacob L. Martin. Talbot (1791–1852) was educated by Jesuits and spent much of his life in Italy. He succeeded his uncle as earl in 1827 but, as a Catholic, could not sit in the House of Lords until Parliament passed the Roman Catholic Relief Act in 1829. He served on a royal commission for the fine arts, 1841–42. His published works include *Thoughts on the Poor-Relief Bill for Ireland* (1847) and *Diplomatic Relations with Rome* (1848).

3. The earl’s daughters were Ladies Mary Alethea Beatrix Talbot and Gwendoline Catherine Talbot. Mary (1815–58) married Filippo Andrea, Prince Doria Pamphilj Landi, in 1839. She subsequently was made a Bavarian princess and became known for her charitable work in Rome. Her husband (1813–76), a Roman politician, served as Papal minister of arms, May–August 1848, and on the Roman High Council, June–December 1848. At the end of the latter term, amid Rome’s republican revolution, he fled to Gaeta. Gwendoline (1817–40) married Marcantonio Borghese, Prince of Sulmona, in 1835. Having spent time in Rome before her marriage, she became known there for her charitable work among the poor and in hospitals. She painted, learned several languages, and wrote poems including “On seeing Rome by Moon-light from Monte Mario” (1833). She likely died of scarlet fever. Her husband (1814–86), in 1839, became Prince of Borghese and inherited his family’s extensive agricultural lands near Rome. In 1843 he remarried.

4. Maury likely refers to Matilda E. Van Ness (c. 1809–1863), a New York–born daughter of Judge William P. Van Ness who lived in Washington City in 1845 and had moved to New York City by 1850. Maury was acquainted with one of her uncles, one-time New York congressman John P. Van Ness. She may have been the M. E. Van Ness who served the Washington City Orphan Asylum as a manager, 1832–35 and 1843, and secretary, 1834–46, before leaving Washington City in 1846.

5. On Polk’s illnesses of June and July 1848, see letter and notes in Gideon J. Pillow to Polk, June 23, 1848.

7. The right of habeas corpus—the right to have a court review the reason for one's incarceration—originated in English medieval tradition. The Magna Carta (1215) banned imprisonment unauthorized by law. Parliamentary acts in the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries, most importantly the Habeas Corpus Act of 1679, formally enshrined the right in British law. In July 1848 authorities suspected, correctly, that Young Ireland leaders were debating the launch of a rebellion. On July 25, as a precaution, Queen Victoria approved an act of Parliament suspending the right of habeas corpus in Ireland. It authorized the imprisonment without charge, until next March 1, of anyone suspected of treason. The Young Ireland Rebellion promptly followed. William Smith O'Brien led Irish Confederation members and local peasants mainly around County Tipperary. The uprising ended on July 29 with an unsuccessful attack on a unit of the Royal Irish Constabulary. Smith O'Brien and other leaders were sent to the penal colony of Van Diemen’s Land (today’s Tasmania).


9. Parliament having repealed the Corn Laws in 1846, Maury anticipates the repeal of the Navigation Acts. Passed mostly between 1650 and 1766, these mandated that many goods traded between the British empire and foreign countries or between Great Britain and its colonies be carried on British ships with mostly British crews and be shipped through British ports. Consistent with mercantilist theory, the acts were designed to protect Great Britain from foreign competition and to maximize profits from its colonies. The restrictions became less popular in the nineteenth century amid growing support for free trade. Parliament repealed them in 1849 and 1854.

FROM WILLIAM O. BUTLER

Washington July 29th 1848

Genl Butler has the pleasure to inform the President in reply to his note of this date¹ that he will call on him this evening at eight o’clock.² He would call earlier but that he has accepted Col Bentons invitation to dinner.

[William O. Butler]

AN. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received July 29, 1848.

1. Letter not found.

2. By July 7, 1848, according to Polk’s diary, he had decided that Barnburner federal officials in New York who opposed the Lewis Cass–William O. Butler presidential ticket, including Benjamin F. Butler, “deserved to be removed.” He demurred then out of fear that they would claim he had removed them because of their views on slavery, thus hurting the Cass-Butler campaign. In the meeting of July 29, which Polk’s diary describes as lasting “two hours or more,” he sought William O. Butler’s advice on whether to remove the men. He read
the vice-presidential candidate “a memorial I had received from a number of leading Democrats of the City of New York requesting their removal,” not found. Butler advised their removal but promised to consider further and return on July 31. The diary omits the content of their meeting, with others, that day.

FROM LESLIE COMBS

Sir Lexington Ky July 31/48

I suppose some warlike expedition is contemplated & not a Buffaloe hunt.²

Ought not the Govt. to look to it?

LESLEI COMBS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Joseph R. Underwood at Washington City; PC on which letter is written addressed to Lexington, Ky. Enclosed in Underwood to Polk, August 10, 1848.

1. Combs (1793–1881), born in Clark County, Ky., became a captain in the War of 1812 and then a prominent Lexington lawyer. He served in the Kentucky House, 1827–29, 1833, 1845–47, and 1857–59 (as Speaker, 1846). Eventually a militia general, he raised regiments for the Texas war for independence and the Mexican War. A Whig, he promoted his friend Henry Clay for the presidency in 1840, 1844, and 1847.

2. Combs wrote this letter on an unsigned invitation he had received, titled “BUFFALO HUNT ON THE RIO GRANDE” and dated July 13, 1848. It asks those interested in participating “next Fall” to write to “the Grand Scribe of the O.O.O.,” in New Orleans, by September 1. (Texas politician Memucan Hunt may have been grand scribe of the Order of Ousel Owls, a secret society organizing the expedition.) It notes that “each Hunter” must provide his own “Rifles, Muskets or ‘Revolvers.’” “As occasional attacks may be expected from the hostile Indians roaming in that section of country,” it adds, “it is recommended that each party should be organized and drilled before meeting at the rendezvous. It is expected that many friendly Mexicans, skilful in the sport, and acquainted with the habits and haunts of the animal, will join in the chase.” PC. DLC–JKP. The invitation had appeared in several New Orleans newspapers by August 1, when eastern papers began reprinting it. Journalists reported or speculated that the “hunt” actually would be an armed expedition to conquer Mexico; to conquer Cuba; or, most often, to aid secessionists in northern Mexico in establishing the Republic of Sierra Madre, which then might be annexed by the United States. They reported that James Shields would lead the expedition. Hundreds of American men went to the border to launch it in August and September, but northern Mexicans neither declared the new republic nor invited the Americans’ help, and the “hunt” never occurred. Some papers asserted Polk’s approval for the plan. According to the New Orleans National of August 16, a U.S. Army officer acting as an agent of the “Buffalo Hunters,” on June 12 or 14, had told the president and his cabinet of the plan and obtained
July 31, 1848

Polk’s unofficial support. Polk’s diary, however, mentions neither that encounter nor any meeting with the cabinet on those days (though they did meet on June 13). The U.S. House discussed the Sierra Madre plot beginning on August 3, on which date Rep. William A. Richardson relayed Polk’s assurance that he knew nothing of it and would oppose it. On August 7 the Senate resolved to ask Polk if he had information regarding U.S. citizens’ plans “to revolutionize by force any part of the Republic of Mexico, or to assist in so doing; . . . . and whether he has or is about to take any steps to arrest the same.” Polk responded the next day that he had no such information and would uphold the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. On August 30 he, through William L. Marcy, ordered Zachary Taylor forcibly to prevent “any attempt by any portion of our citizens to invade Mexico.” The same day James Buchanan instructed southwestern U.S. district attorneys to enforce the Neutrality Act of 1818, which the “hunt” would have violated.
FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

My dear Sir, London. 5. August. 1848

Your letter of the 17th of June & its enclosures reached me so seasonably, that I was able to reply to Governor Swain\(^1\) on the Fourth day of July. I did not fail to make particular search in the archives of this Government for all that related to the early movements for liberty in North-Carolina. Governor Sir James Wright of Georgia was the first to send from America a copy of the Mecklenburg Resolves; & that copy is still in its place.\(^2\) I had already had a copy made of them, & was exalting in the thought of my great discovery, when I found that simultaneously with myself Governor Swain had succeeded in finding a copy of them in Charleston.\(^3\) So much the better: history gains, though I lose the pleasure of being the first to recover for North Carolina a document of such surpassing interest in her history. Connected with the Mecklenburg Resolves are two or three little passages in letters & journals,\(^4\) of which I will send you copies at some future day, if you desire them. The Archives abound also with papers on the Regulators,\(^5\) which show those ill-used men to have been pioneers in the valley of the Mississippi & patriots always. After the defeat of the Americans under Gates,\(^6\) the Regulators were among the principal resources of the patriot-party in rallying anew & recovering the Carolinas under the lead of Greene.\(^7\) And they knew what they were about; claiming to be in the regular line of succession from the opponents to the Stamp Act.\(^8\) Indeed I do not think that the instincts of any state turned more directly towards freedom than those of the people of the midland counties of North Carolina, or that any started earlier in the career of independence, or pursued that end with more perseverance.
The ratified treaty with Mexico soon followed your letter. I know not what is said of this treaty at home; but an American abroad cannot but see that it is one of the greatest events of our time. So it is viewed by British Statesmen; so it is regarded by those of our countrymen who stay in Europe long enough to form their judgments or indulge their patriotic feelings independent of party influences. Every one sees that the Pacific Ocean falls under the peaceful influence of our flag; & that it is our civilization which is to make its impression on the islands in that immense waste of water and on the opposite continent. Japan & China are brought near to the United States; & the Sandwich Islands become to us far more valuable than Southern Africa ever was or ever will be to England. This country will scarce make a struggle to dispute our supremacy in the mighty West; & will find its attention more and more engaged by its domestic difficulties. The struggles in Europe are but beginning; & will not rest, til every vestige of feudal nobility is effaced; and the power of the people shall have superseded that of hereditary princes. That the era of the commencement of the great struggle, which will go on for generations, is contemporary with your administration, is an additional testimony to its merit. I have been, in the short period of my residence here, the witness to the great advancement, which the American name has in the last three years made in the respect of all Europe & in the affections of all lovers of free Government. Switzerland will at once succeed in imitating our constitution; France will succeed but not quite so soon; Germany openly avows that she takes America for her model in her desire of effecting the union of States which desire like our own to preserve also their local & separate existence & opportunity of development; and these most expressive tributes to our institutions as well as the wish of European industry to emigrate & seek a home with us would not be at this time so rapidly on the increase, if there were not the conviction that our country is, well administered as well as well constituted. If from considering the relation of your administration to the world, you look at home, I can only say, what the near approach to its end enables me to say without fear of misconstruc-
tion, that for fidelity to the democratic principle & the best interests of our country, it has never been equaled. The establishment of the constitutional Treasury, the overthrow of protection, the adjustment of our boundary, the rigidly strict construction of the Constitution, the annexation of Texas, the purchase of New Mexico & California form a series of measures, the like of which can hardly ever again be crowded into one administration of four years, & which in the eyes of posterity will single yours out among the administrations of the century. The state of the country now shows your complete success. You have settled
August 5, 1848

every great question; and when parties seek to select your successor, no one of the old issues is found so far undecided as to kindle zeal or inflame the public mind. How tame is the present contest, compared with that of 1844. The public is tranquil from apathy in the comparison. And the reason is because you have quieted the questions that then agitated the public mind. This is my great source of grief at the course of a portion (which in the end as I believe, will be found to be a very small portion) of the democracy of the North, in its secession. They put at hazard the great measures which your administration has perfected, & in which the public with unusual unanimity is beginning to acquiesce. The business men of New York at this time dread a change, and enter reluctantly upon the struggle. I think as ill of slavery as Mr Van Buren can do, & should deplore any measures that would stimulate the increase of the African race within our limits; but I cannot see how a party organization, comprising whigs of every hue, men who were loudest in denouncing Mr Van Buren eight years ago, can by any possibility tend to accomplish that end. The protest of old against slavery, the declaration of human equality in our great title-deed of independence, the suppression of the Slave trade, the gradually increasing tenderness towards the black, the Ordinance of 1787, the acts of Congress containing slavery, all came from the judgment of the country, including south and north; and I see no good reason for not continuing to abide by that which shall be the enlightened judgment of the collective country.

But I have written more than you will have time to read, though I have by no means said all that was on my mind in reference to your position before the democratic party & the country. Looking on from a distance, I say with you, the democracy can succeed even without New York; thanks to the vigor infused into it by an administration which with all its personal enemies, has satisfied the judgment & the pride & the patriotism of the country. I hope it will succeed.

Mrs. Bancroft joins me in desiring our affectionate regards to Mrs Polk & in sending you our best wishes for your happiness.

George Bancroft

[P.S.] Pray keep down the administrative expenses. They love us in Europe because we spend so little on the army & navy in time of peace. Let us not lose that good name. The papers say the House has voted $11,000,000 for the navy alone. The world expects of republicanism economy in army & navy expenditures, as a cardinal principle.

ALS, press copy. MHi–GB. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. David L. Swain.
2. On that copy, see letter and notes in Polk to Charles Manly, February 2, 1849. Wright (c. 1714 or 1716–1785), a lawyer in his native Charles Town, S.C., became South Carolina’s attorney general and its agent in England. He then served as Georgia’s lieutenant governor, 1760, and its last colonial governor, 1760–76 and 1779–82. Created a baronet in 1772, he was imprisoned by Revolutionaries in 1776 but escaped. He went to England after the Revolutionary War.

3. Bancroft refers to an enclosure in Polk to Bancroft, June 17, 1848.

4. On these documents, see letter and notes in Polk to Manly, February 2, 1849.

5. The Regulators, formed in the 1760s, were western North Carolinians who resented high taxes and fees and corruption among colonial officials. After failed protests demanding reform, they turned to vigilante violence. In 1771 colonial forces defeated them at the Battle of Alamance. Pardoned by the governor, most Regulators returned home or left the colony.

6. Born in England, Horatio Gates (1727 or 1728–1806) commanded British troops in the French and Indian War. He became a Virginia planter in 1772, then served in the Continental Army as a brigadier general and adjutant general from 1775 and a major general from 1776. He was president of the Board of War, 1777–78. Victorious at the Battle of Saratoga in 1777, he led troops to a crushing defeat by British forces under Gen. Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis, at the Battle of Camden, S.C., on August 16, 1780. As a result he temporarily lost his command. In 1790 he freed his slaves and moved to New York, where he served in the state legislature as a Democratic Republican, 1800–1801.

7. Nathanael Greene (1742–86), a Rhode Island blacksmith, served in the colonial legislature, 1770–72 and 1775. He joined the militia in 1774, took command of it and became a brigadier general in the Continental Army in 1775, and rose to major general in 1776. After a stint as quartermaster general, 1778–80, he succeeded Gates as commander in the South, using his small army’s mobility to weaken and circumscribe Cornwallis’s forces. In 1785 he became a Chatham County, Ga., planter. Former Regulators supported both sides in the Revolution, but Cornwallis complained in 1781 that fewer than one hundred men from their part of North Carolina chose to fight under him.

8. Passed by Parliament in 1765 to fund troops stationed in America, the Stamp Act imposed taxes on legal and commercial documents in the colonies. Colonists protested by rioting, burning the stamps that designated taxed documents, and refusing to import metropolitan goods. Denying the taxing authority of a body to which they did not send representatives, they organized the Stamp Act Congress in New York City to demand the act’s repeal. Parliament, pressured by London merchants hurt by the boycott, repealed it in 1766. The affair helped develop the American unity and independence that enabled the Revolution.


10. The Dutch East India Company established what came to be called Cape Colony, in southern Africa, in 1652. The United Kingdom seized it in 1795, released it to the Netherlands in 1803, and retook it in 1806. Like the Dutch, the
British used it to resupply ships headed to India. They stationed naval ships on the coast and soldiers at Cape Town, the capital. Through a series of wars between 1779 and 1847 (and later ones until 1878), the Europeans conquered Xhosa land to the east. To the northeast, the British annexed Natal in 1843 and what they named the Orange River Sovereignty in February 1848.

11. Switzerland long had comprised confederated but autonomous cantons. In 1847 radicals supportive of increased centralization, mostly Protestants, gained control of a majority of cantons and thus of the Swiss Diet. In a brief civil war, they defeated the Sonderbund, a union of conservative Catholic cantons. A committee began on February 17, 1848, to draft a new constitution, modeled in large part on the United States', which the diet adopted in June and voters approved that August and September. It gave the central government new powers and created a bicameral legislature, though the cantons retained much autonomy. The diet proclaimed it in effect on September 12.

12. On May 17–18 the National Constituent Assembly appointed a committee to draft a republican constitution for France. The committee, which included monarchist and famed U.S. visitor Alexis Charles Henri Clérel de Tocqueville, submitted the document on June 19. It included guarantees of civil liberties. The violent June Days, however, delayed debate until late August. National Workshops, created by the revolutionary government in February to employ the destitute, had proved both inadequate and expensive. After the assembly voted on June 21 to close them, the unemployed protested and, on June 23, raised barricades in Paris. This response fueled politicians’ fear of a socialist and democratic revolution’s overturning the republican one. By the end of June 26, government forces had killed well over one thousand insurgents and arrested nearly twelve thousand. Two days later Louis-Eugène Cavaignac became chief executive, replacing the Executive Committee. The assembly finally adopted a revised constitution on November 4. On December 10 Charles-Louis-Napoléon Bonaparte was elected president of the increasingly conservative Second Republic. A December 1851 coup led to his installation as Napoléon III, France’s second emperor.

13. Revolutionary activity in Germany, which before 1871 consisted of many small independent states, began in late February and March with meetings, protests, and petitions. These prompted the formation of new governments and promises of reform. Sometimes inadequate responses produced violence, as in both Prussia and Austria on March 13, effectively forcing reforms. Here Bancroft refers to the attendant movement for German unification. It included two main initiatives. One involved the German Confederation, a political association of thirty-nine states formed in 1815. On March 14 Frederick William IV called a meeting of state leaders to discuss the confederation’s reform. The revolutions convinced him to support a more centralized model. Though planned for March 24 at Dresden, Saxony, and then rescheduled for Potsdam, Brandenburg, the meeting was canceled amid ongoing violence and Austria’s decision not to participate. The confederation was dissolved in June. Meanwhile, on March 5, a meeting of reformers in Heidelberg, Baden, called for a Pre-Parliament preparatory to the formation of an all-Germany legislature. This met in Frankfurt,
March 31–April 4, and called for legislative elections. Many states followed through, despite the Pre-Parliament’s lack of official standing. In a campaign speech of April 28, later published as a pamphlet, Friedrich Ludwig von Roenne promoted a German government modeled on the United States’. The Frankfurt Assembly first met on May 18. On June 28 it appointed John, Archduke of Austria, to head a provisional government as Vicaire of the German Empire. Many German states submitted their armies to his command, but Prussia and Austria did not. On August 5 Polk named Andrew J. Donelson minister to united Germany; the Senate consented on August 9.


15. On Bancroft and Polk’s presidential goals, see note in Adam R. Huntsman to Polk, April 23, 1848.

16. Bancroft refers to Barnburners’, or free soilers’, support for Martin Van Buren’s presidential candidacy.

17. The Declaration of Independence asserts, “We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness.”

18. Every state outlawed or heavily taxed the Atlantic slave trade in the late eighteenth century. States, however, lacked the naval resources to enforce their bans, and South Carolina decriminalized the trade in 1803. A constitutional compromise in Article I, Section 9, and in Article V prohibited Congress from outlawing it nationally before 1808. Congress did so in 1807, effective the next year. “An Act to prohibit the importation of Slaves into any port or place within the jurisdiction of the United States, from and after the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eight.” SL, 9th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 22. After a law of 1819 authorized it to, the United States’ navy joined the United Kingdom’s in suppressing the trade off Africa’s west coast. “An Act in addition to the Acts prohibiting the slave trade.” SL, 15th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 101.


20. Missouri Compromise.

21. Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft.

22. On June 21, 1848, the House passed a bill appropriating $11,368,136, according to CG, for the navy. The Senate passed a slightly different bill on July 21. A conference committee developed a compromise, which both houses passed on July 31 and Polk signed on August 3. It appropriated $11,378,136.77. “An Act making Appropriations for the Naval Service, for the Year ending the thirtieth June, one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine.” SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 121.
FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Sir: Navy Department, August 10, 1848

In obedience to your directions, and in answer to the Resolution of the Senate of the 18th July ultimo, I have the honor to transmit copies of correspondence and papers on file, which contain all the information in possession of this Department, relating to the seizure or capture of the American ship Admittance on the Coast of California, by a vessel of war of the United States. The papers and documents transmitted show “what proceedings have occurred in regard to the said vessel or her cargo,” so far as they are known at this Department.1

J. Y. Mason

L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Published in Senate Executive Document No. 72, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 1.

1. The merchant ship Admittance left New Orleans on October 2, 1846, carrying cotton, iron, paper, and silk. Owned by Bostonians Charles B. Fessenden and Richard S. Fay, it was captained by Peter Peterson and chartered by Wyllie & Egana, of New Orleans, agents for Rubio, Brother & Co., a firm of Spaniards in Mexico. Ownership of at least the cotton transferred, en route, to Barron, Forbes & Co., a British firm in Tepic, Mexico. On April 7, 1847, Cmdr. John A. Montgomery, of the USS Portsmouth, seized the ship and cargo at San José de Cabo, Baja California, Mexico. He charged the owners, charterers, and captain with the intention illegally to deliver the cargo to San Blas, Mexico. Peterson claimed that he would have delivered his cargo there only if the Mexican War (and hence the U.S. blockade) had ended by the time he arrived; otherwise he planned to bring it to Honolulu. Following a complaint by Barron, Forbes & Co. about the seizure, the British navy sent Capt. George Henry Seymour to San José de Cabo that spring to investigate. The U.S. Court of Admiralty for California, meeting at Monterey on June 1–6, sided with Montgomery and condemned the ship and cargo. Fessenden protested to James Buchanan on September 9 and Mason announced an investigation on September 15. Affirming the court’s decision, Mason on June 12, 1848, ordered the Admittance’s transfer to New York City. On July 18, under a resolution introduced by George E. Badger, which Mason quotes in this letter, the Senate requested all information and documents Polk had on the topic. Polk’s subsequent “directions” to Mason, if written, have not been found. Polk included Mason’s letter and its enclosures in his August 10 message to the Senate. Mason enclosed numerous documents, among them his correspondence with the ship’s owners and Montgomery, Fessenden’s letter to Buchanan, documents regarding the ship’s voyage from the U.K. and U.S. investigations, and the proceedings of the admiralty court. PLs, PDs, PNs, and PC. Published in Senate Executive Document No. 72, 30th Congress, 1st Session. Launched in 1843 under Montgomery’s command, the sloop-of-war Portsmouth belonged to the Pacific Squadron throughout the Mexican War. In August 1848 it headed to Africa’s west coast to combat the slave trade.
FROM JOSEPH R. UNDERWOOD

Sir 
Senate Chamber 10 Augt, 48

The inclosed letter sent me by Genl Combs I transmit to you at his request, so that you may judge whether there is concealed under this movement hostile designs upon Mexico.

J. R. UNDERWOOD

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: “Received from Senator Underwood of Ky on 10 Aug. 1848, delivered to the President Aug 11. 1848, who requested me to inform Judge Underwood that this was the first intimation he had recd of any such design or purpose from any quarter whatever, that this was without signature but he would transmit it to the Senate with his letter if he desired it, & that he would at all events use all his Constitutional means to discharge his duty to prevent a violation of the treaty with Mexico” (Walker’s reply not found).


2. Leslie Combs to Polk, July 31, 1848.

3. Polk seems not to have forwarded the letters to the Senate.

FROM JACOB GOULD

Sir, 
Rochester N.Y. Aug. 12th 1848

When I saw you, early in July, you supposed, as I then did, that the unhappy divisions of the Democracy in this State, would have the effect to give the Electoral vote to Genl. Taylor—since Genl. Taylor’s letter of acceptance and the strange union, at Buffalo, of Whigs, Abolitionists and a large portion of the Democracy of this state—(unless ere the election, some other mighty change comes over the People of the Empire state.) Genl. Taylor cannot get the Vote, and consequently cannot be elected by the People. The election may, perhaps, go to the House of Representatives and if so, Gov. Cass will, doubtless, be elected.

I have just seen a very intelligent Gentleman of Connecticut (commissioner of school Fund.) who has been spending a few weeks in Northern Ohio, he says Genl. Taylor has not the least chance in that section of Ohio. In our flourishing Town, he remarked to some Gent., you are mostly whigs here. Yes was the reply and he added all go for Taylor, I suppose. The reply was Taylor cannot get 3 votes in Town out of several hundred. . . .

J. GOULD
ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.


2. On August 9–10, 1848, in Buffalo, N.Y., former Democratic, Whig, and Liberty party members opposed to slavery’s expansion held the founding national convention of the Free Soil party. Newspapers reported that twenty to fifty thousand people attended, including Frederick Douglass and several other African Americans. On the second day the convention nominated Martin Van Buren for the presidency and Charles Francis Adams for the vice presidency. The Liberty party, despite having chosen its own candidates the previous October, threw its support behind the Free Soil nominees.

3. The twelfth amendment to the Constitution stipulates that, if no presidential candidate win a majority of votes in the electoral college, the U.S. House chooses the winner, with each state’s delegation casting one vote.

4. Seth P. Beers (1781–1863) was commissioner of the Connecticut school fund, 1825–49, and state superintendent of common schools, 1845–49. A Litchfield lawyer, he had served as U.S. tax collector for Litchfield County, 1813–20; state’s attorney, 1820–25; state representative, 1820–23; state senator, 1824; and assistant commissioner of the school fund, 1824–25.

FROM JOHN W. QUINNEY

Great Father/ Washington D.C. Augst. 12th 1848

The undersigned, Agent and Representative for the Stockbridge Nation of Indians, begs leave respectfully to ask of your Excellency a consideration of the act of 6th August 1846, entitled “an Act to Repeal an Act for the relief of the Stockbridge tribe of Indians in the Territory of Wisconsin, approved March 3rd, 1843 and for other purposes.”

This Act has never been carried into effect; for the reason, as I have been informed, and believe, that the Indian Office regards the act of 1843 as still operative; and that Congress could not, by the act of 1846, restore to the state and condition of Indians, those who had been made citizens of the United States by the act of 1843.

This view of the case is wholly erroneous.

It will be admitted, and indeed the act of 1843 proves, that the Stockbridges were an independant nation of Indians, at least up to that time, known and recognized as such, by the United States, by several treaties held with them, previous to that time, and by that law. The petition on which the act of 1843 was passed, and of which a copy is hereto appended, marked A, represents them truly, as “ci[vilized Indians.” They therefore had some mode of Government, for the regulation of their individual and National affairs. The fundamental principle of
that Government was, that the majority should always govern. By the
majority the Sachem and Council were elected, and by the Sachem
and Council their laws were enacted, and justice dispensed to all the
people. These facts were well known to the Indian Department; and to
all acquainted with the laws and usages of our people. We could not
consequently, lose our National character, and be engrafted as American
Citizens, without an application from our Sachem and Council, or from
a majority of our people. Such application has never been made.

The petition on which the act of 1843 was passed, states expressly,
that the population of the Stockbridges was “about, One hundred and
Ninety three souls”; while those who signed that petition only alllege
that their families contained Eighty three, individuals—clearly and de-
cidedly a minority, according to their own showing.

The whole proceedings connected with this matter, are fully shown
in the Report and accompanying documents of the Committee on
Indian Affairs, made to the House of Representatives, by the Hon Jacob
Thompson, on the 27th March 1846, a copy of which is hereto appended
marked B.4

From this Document it will be perceived, that the Indian part of the
Nation numbered 149 souls, in addition to which the Munsees, to the
number of 80, in the State of New York have an interest in the lands,
making the whole number 229, while the Citizen part of the Nation,
actually numbered only 81 souls. It was then, on the application of these
81, or according to their own statement, 83, that this act of 1843 was
passed; while the Sachem,5 Council, and large majority of the Nation,
have utterly refused to recognize, or be governed by it.

In view of these facts, it certainly cannot be contended that the act
of 1843 can have any bearing upon our people; or that it can change
their condition, Annul their annuities, guarantied by solemn treaties,
and make them Citizens of the United States, without their consent,
through any of their legally constituted channels, and against their
wishes, while their existence as an independant Nation, had always
been recognized by those Treaties. Such, at least, was not the opinion
of Congress, for in view of these facts, and of the frauds practised by a
few bad men of our Nation to procure the passage of that law, and the
gross frauds perpetrated under it, that Body on the 6th August 1846,
repealed the act of 1843 and to give the right of Citizenship to those who
desired it, they further provided that all such, should enrol their names
with the Indian sub-Agent at Green Bay,6 within three months after the
passage of that law; And that the Township of land (all that remains of
our once extended possessions) should be divided in just proportions,
that portion set off to the Citizen party to be held in severalty, and the
portion of the Indian party to be held in common.
From the foregoing it follows;

That the United States always regarded the Stockbridge tribe, as an Independent Indian Nation, having the right to contract.

That by several treaties with them, they did so contract; especially by that of 1831, by which the United States guarantied to them two Townships of land on Lake Winnebagoe; the right to which was further recognized and confirmed by the Treaty of 1839, as by that treaty the United States purchased one of those Townships.7

That by the Constitution of the United States, no law can be passed to impair the obligation of contracts;8 and as the act of 1843, impairs the validity of the contracts of 1831 and 1839 above mentioned, in fact totally annuls them; and was passed without the assent of the Council, or a majority of the Stockbridge Nation, it is unconstitutional and void.

The act of 1846 was passed with the consent of the Stockbridge Nation; and secures to them certain rights for the considerations therein mentioned. It is therefore a contract, binding on both parties; and under the opinion of Attorney General Legaré, of 29th April 1842 the Executive are bound to carry out that law, irrespective of any previous law.9 In that Opinion he lays it down, in substance, as a principle, that the Executive is bound to carry out the will of Congress, when clearly expressed, any previous conflicting law to the contrary notwithstanding; and that rights acquired under such previous conflicting laws are matters for the decision of the Courts and not the Executive.

The intention of Congress is so clearly & distinctly set forth in the act of 1846, that no question can arise as to the meaning of its provisions, more especially as to that which respects the act of 1843; and we therefore appeal to you, as the Chief Executive of this great Nation, to have those provisions carried into effect; and we know from your character for justice, that we shall not appeal in vain.

The case of our people is urgent, and getting worse daily, And I hope you will therefore pardon me for requesting for early action in their behalf. After the passage of the act of 1843, the laws of Wisconsin were extended over our settlement, and our lands and houses were taxed. The white people are crowding in among us, and confusion & difficulty are increasing. The laws & usages of our own people conflict with those of Wisconsin, and if something is not soon done to stay the evil, litigations without number will ensue, if not bloodshed. Scarceley an intelligent man in the State, considers the law of 1843 as having any validity, especially, since it has been repealed by the law of 1846, and as soon as the Government gives notice that the act of 1846 will be enforced all difficulties & troubles will at once pass away.

All of which is most respectfully submitted.

JNO. W. QUINNEY
ANS. DNA–RG 75. Probably addressed locally.

1. On both laws, see letter and notes in John W. Quinney to Polk, May 13, 1848.

2. The Stockbridge signed treaties with the United States in 1794, 1836, and 1839. The 1794 treaty compensated Oneidas, Tuscaroras, and Stockbridges with money and public buildings for their Revolutionary War service. The 1836 one would have ceded one of the Stockbridge and Munsees’ townships on Winnebago Lake, Wisc. Terr., or, if they chose to remove southwest of the Missouri River, both townships. The Senate, however, never approved that treaty.

3. Letters inserted to complete quoted text. Enclosure not found. Quinney enclosed John W. Abrams et al. to James D. Doty, June 6, 1842, which Wisconsin Territory governor Doty forwarded to Secretary of War John C. Spencer and which he, in turn, forwarded to the House Committee on Indian Affairs. The petitioners complain of “the restless cupidity of the white blood,” whites having both corrupted the Stockbridge with alcohol and other “vices” and repeatedly taken their land and forced them to find new—always smaller—homes. Citing “the uncertainty” of “their future destiny” and a small tribal government’s inability to rule effectively, they ask to be made U.S. citizens with property rights.

4. Enclosure not found. John W. Quinney, Austin E. Quinney, and other Stockbridges, in a memorial to Congress of January 29, 1844, complained of U.S. government actions including the law of 1843 that had abolished their tribe and made them U.S. citizens. The House committee responded by recommending, among other actions, the repeal of that law, a bill for which it reported. The memorial, an 1843 census of the Stockbridge (cited in the next paragraph), and other documents accompanied the report. See them all in House Report No. 447, 29th Congress, 1st Session. Thompson (1810–85) taught at the University of North Carolina, 1831–32, before starting a law practice in Pontotoc, Miss., in 1835 and representing a Mississippi district as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1839–51. He served as U.S. secretary of the interior, 1857–61, and Confederate governor of Mississippi, 1862–64.

5. Austin E. Quinney (1790–1865), or Ee-tow-o-kaum (On Both Sides of the River), John’s cousin, led the Stockbridge as sachem, 1837–49 and 1855–56. He then became treasurer for at least one year. He signed the Stockbridge-Munsee-U.S. treaty of 1839. Born in New York, Austin had moved with his people to Indiana and then to Wisconsin Territory.


8. Quinney refers erroneously to Article I, Section 10 of the Constitution, which prohibits states—not the federal government—from passing a “Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts.”


FROM THOMAS G. CLINTON

Washington City, August 15, 1848

Clinton copies Edmund Burke’s August 11 letter dismissing him as assistant examiner of patents. Burke today having refused to pay him for work since July 1, Clinton asks Polk to ensure that he is paid. He announces plans immediately to leave Washington City.

ANS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received August 1848; “Referred to the secretary of state./See Report of the Secretary of State, endorsed hereon. Augt. 31st 1848.” James Buchanan’s AE: “The Secretary of State to whom the within was referred, reports to the President, that upon due intimation of his opinion to Mr. Burke, Mr. Clinton has been paid./Aug. 31. 1848.”

FROM CAVE JOHNSON

My dear Sir,  
P[ost].O[ffice]. D[eartment]. 1 Augt. 17th 1848  
I recd the enclosed reply 2 about one Oclock to day (Friday). It has turned out as I apprehended. Any directions you may give will be punctually attended to without troubling you to return.  
C Johnson

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Bedford Springs, Penn., and delivered by Joseph L. Meek. From Polk’s AE, with erroneous summary: “Transmits to me at the Bedford Springs Penn 3: a Telegraphic Despatch, announcing that Genl. Shields to accept the office of Governor of Oregon./Recd. Augt. 21st 1848.”

1. Letters inserted to complete meaning.

2. Johnson enclosed a telegram of August 17 from James W. Wymer, in reply to Johnson’s of August 15, communicating James Shields’s declining the Oregon
Territory governorship due to his Mexican War wounds “and other reasons.” “His recovery,” Wymer explains, “is not such as to enable him to undertake an arduous journey at this season of the year, or the arduous duties in such an office.” Partly printed L, telegram. DLC–JKP. The U.S. House had passed a bill creating Oregon Territory, first reported on February 9, 1848, on August 2. It forbade slavery in the territory, but the Senate broadened it to extend the Missouri Compromise line to the Pacific Ocean, thus affecting California and New Mexico. After the House rejected that and other Senate amendments, the Senate passed the House bill on August 12. Polk signed it two days later. “An Act to establish the Territorial Government of Oregon.” SL, 20th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 177.

3. Seeking improved health and, as he wrote in his diary, “some repose and relaxation after my long and severe confinement and labour,” Polk departed Washington City on August 18 for Bedford Springs. He had informed his cabinet three days earlier but had not made a public announcement. The resort had been established in the 1790s around mineral springs near Bedford, Penn., that Native Americans alleged possessed healing powers. Polk described them in his diary on August 20: “The Spring of greatest medicinal virtue and chiefly used is a bold, strong fountain. . . . The water . . . contains portions of magnesia & iron; & when used operates chiefly on the kidneys & bowels. There are also a white sulphur springs; a Slate Spring; a very large limestone Spring, and three or four other springs, all within a circumference of less than three hundred yards in diameter.” He arrived on August 19 and left on August 25. After a stay at Berkeley Springs, Bath, Va., he reached Washington City on August 28.

FROM WILLIAM J. BROWN

Dear Sir

I learn from Mr Johnson that Gen Shields declines the appointment of Governor of Oregon. I hasten to say that I hope you may find it consistent with your public duties to confer the appointment on Gen Joseph Lane of Indiana. I know he would gladly accept and would be ready to leave for Oregon on 12 hours notice. The only difficulty would be the want of means which to some extent would be furnished to him by the government.

W. J. Brown
ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE: “Recd. at the Bedford Springs Penn. Augt. 21st 1848.”

1. Brown (1805–57), a Kentucky-born lawyer, served in the Indiana House, 1829–32 and 1841–43; as Indiana secretary of state, 1836–40; and as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1843–45 and 1849–51. He was second assistant postmaster general, in charge of appointments, 1845–49.

2. Cave Johnson and James Shields.

3. Lane (1801–81), born in North Carolina and raised in Kentucky, became an Indiana farmer and served in that state’s legislature, 1822–46. In 1846 he joined the Indiana volunteers as a private and, within a few weeks, rose to colonel and then brigadier general. Brevetted major general for gallantry at Huamantla in October 1847, he served until July 1848. A Democrat, he was governor of Oregon Territory, 1848–51; its delegate to Congress, 1851–59; and U.S. senator from the state of Oregon, 1859–61.

FROM SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

[Washington City] 1

Dear Husband Saturday [August 19, 1848] 2 O’C.

I do hope when you receive this note you will not say to yourself, that your wife is as annoying as the office seekers, persecuting you where ever you go, by compelling you to open and read a little budget of nonsense of my own sad complaints that I am seperated from you.

Yesterday not being very well, I kept my room and felt disconsolate; Every thing bore the appearance of unusual quietness. The door bell only rung a few times.

This morning our friends got off at last for Mt. Vernon. 3

I beg that you will stay long enough at Bedford to renovate your health. Greived as I may be at your absense, (don’t think I am jesting) I do not wish you to leave there before Monday week, a shorter time can not benefit you. How often do you intend to write me?

Your affectionate Wife

SARAH POLK


1. Place identified through content analysis.

2. Date identified from postmarks and through content analysis.

3. Sarah Polk’s letter of August 21 suggests that these travelers returned to Washington City that day. They apparently consisted of all relatives then visiting the White House: William H. Polk, Mary Louise Corse Polk, Ophelia Clarissa Polk Hays, Jane Virginia Hays, and Sarah Polk “Sallie” Rucker. Mary (1816–51), a daughter of Israel Corse, a wealthy Quaker tanner of New York City, and Abigail Cornell Doughty (or Doty) Corse, was William’s second wife. They married on June 29, 1847, in New York City, where she lived while he served.
in Mexico. They stayed at the White House, July 17–September 16, 1848, then proceeded to Tennessee. Ophelia (1812–51), the president’s youngest sister, was born in Maury County, Tenn., and, in 1829, married John B. Hays. They lived in Columbia. She arrived at the White House on August 6, 1848, went to New York to visit family on September 2–21, and left for home on September 23. Jane Virginia (1830–57), often known by her middle name or as “Jeannie” or “Jenny,” and Sallie (1828–53), a daughter of Sarah Polk’s sister Susan Childress Rucker, accompanied Ophelia to Washington City. The younger women stayed at the White House through the end of their uncle’s term and returned with him to Tennessee. Mount Vernon was George Washington’s Fairfax County, Va., estate. He took possession of the land, most of it owned by his family since 1674, and the house, built by his father in the 1730s, in 1754. He expanded them into a major plantation and mansion. In the late 1840s the estate, often visited by tourists, was owned by Jane Charlotte Blackburn Washington and run by John Augustine Washington III.

FROM JOSEPH KNOX WALKER

My dear Sir. Washington Aug 19. 1848

There is nothing of interest, transpiring since you left. I clip the following from the N.Y. Ev Post.¹ I know not what it means.

I enclose a letter for Sam.²

J Knox Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE: “Recd. at the Bedford Springs Penn.—Augt. 22nd 1848; Encloses a slip from the N.Y. Ev. Post of which I know nothing.”

¹ Walker affixed a brief article, from the August 18, 1848, New York Evening Post, titled “Slave Abduction Case” and attributed by the paper to “A friend.” According to the article, “the President of the United States, speaking of the abduction, by wholesale, of numbers of negro slaves, some time since, makes use of the following language: “Had this been to give them freedom, he” (that is, the abductor) “would have done right. But it was to consign them,” &c. &c. Are not the doctrines of freedom gaining ground, indeed, when the most prominent of southerners, himself the owner of slaves, openly acknowledges—and commits to paper—the opinion, that whoever takes away those slaves to give them their freedom, does “right”? The author promises “proof” of the president’s statement “should the fact be denied by any responsible party.” DLC–JKP.

² The article, however, was misleading: it quoted not Polk but an earlier president. Thomas Jefferson, discussing the 1781 occupation by British troops under Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis, of his Elkhill plantation in Goochland County, Va., wrote, “He carried off also about 30. slaves: had this been to give them freedom he would have done right, but it was to consign them to inevitable death from the small pox and putrid fever then raging in his camp.” Jefferson to William Gordon, July 16, 1788, in The Papers of Thomas Jefferson, vol. 13, March to 7 October 1788, ed. Julian P. Boyd (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton Univ. Press, 1956), pp. 363–64. The Evening Post, founded in 1801 by Alexander
Hamilton, was edited by Democrat William Cullen Bryant, 1829–78. In 1848 it promoted the Free Soil party.

2. Letter to Samuel P. Walker not found. Samuel (1814–70) was Polk’s nephew and Knox’s brother. A lawyer, he served as postmaster at Columbia, Tenn., 1840–43, and owned an iron store there. In 1843 he moved to Memphis to partner with William S. Pickett in the New Orleans and Memphis cotton brokerage house later joined by William M. Perkins and known as Pickett, Perkins & Co.

TO JOSEPH LANE

Bedford Springs Pennsylvania August 21st 1848

On the 14th Instant I nominated Genl. James Shields of Illinois to the Senate of the United States, for the Office of Governor of the Territory of Oregon, and the nomination was on that day confirmed. Genl. Shields was notified of his appointment through the Telegraph, and has answered declining to accept. Before I left Washington to spend a few days at this place, I made known my intention, in the event Genl. Shields should decline, to appoint you in his place. Your commission has been accordingly made out, and is now forwarded to you by Mr Joseph L. Meek whom I have appointed Marshall of Oregon, and who will deliver it to you in person with this letter. It is deemed very important that the Governor and other officers appointed for Oregon, should set out in time to cross the Mountains before the snows of winter shall obstruct the passage. In order to do this no time is to be lost. Orders have been given to Genl. Kearney to have an escort of Mounted Riflemen in readiness at Fort Leavenworth, to accompany the officers of the Territorial Government, on their journey upon their arrival at that place. I hope you may accept the important office now tendered to you, and that you may be able to accompany Mr Meek and the other officers to Oregon this fall. You should be at Fort Leavenworth, early in September, when I have no doubt you will find the escort in readiness to move without a day’s delay. On reaching Oregon the escort will remain in the country, as a part of the military force which will be employed there. It is intended to send 1000. men to Oregon. All of them except the escort will probably be sent round by sea.

Hoping that you may accept the appointment . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed “To Genl. Joseph Lane of Indiana” and delivered by Joseph L. Meek in Vanderburgh County, Ind., probably on August 27, 1848.

1. Polk probably refers to Cave Johnson to James W. Wymer, August 15, 1848, and Wymer to Johnson, August 17, 1848. The latter was enclosed in Johnson to Polk, August 17, 1848.
2. The commission is dated August 18, 1848. Partly printed DS. InU–Li.
3. Reference is to the Rocky Mountains.
4. No such order preceding this letter has been found. On August 28, 1848, Marcy telegraphed such an order to Stephen W. Kearny. L, telegram. DNA–RG 107. Lane, Meek, and twenty-five men from Company C of the U.S. Mounted Rifle Regiment left Fort Leavenworth on September 10. The officials and part of the escort reached Oregon City on March 2, 1849. Established in 1827 by Gen. Henry Leavenworth, Cantonment Leavenworth—renamed a fort in 1832—was the first U.S. fort west of the Mississippi River. Situated on the Missouri River in unorganized territory that later became Kansas, it served as a terminus and defense for the Santa Fe and Oregon Trails and a preparation site for Mexican War troops.

FROM SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

[Washington City, August 21, 1848]\(^1\)

I am this morning distressed on your account at the change in the weather, fearing that you will be discouraged and return home without benefit to yourself. I hope that you will not get sick, and know that you will keep a large fire, and wish that you may be able to stay as long as you intended when you left. There is nothing to call your attention back here so soon. I saw Mr. Buchanan last evening; he was full of the foreign news, but I learned nothing very specific. I did not go to church on yesterday. I coughed so much I was afraid of disturbing the congregation. I would be very happy to be with you to-day at Bedford. The visit of our family circle to Mt. Vernon has passed off very well. The trip to New York and Tennessee is still on the tapis, and when they will be accomplished is more than I can tell.\(^2\) I heard from you verbally on yesterday morning. I fear that you will be so taken up with the Democracy of Pennsylvania that you will not find time to write me. If it rains tomorrow as it does to-day I will look for you back on Wednesday. Not that I think you ought to come, but knowing you as well as I do, I fear that you will. I beg you to be patient and wait for sunshine.

[SARAH POLK]

PL. Published in MSCP, p. 117. Also published in 88YSP, p. 106, and SCP, p. 96. Manuscript envelope—with endorsements—but not letter has been found. From James K. Polk’s AE: “Recd. at Bedford-Springs Augt. 1848.” Sarah Childress Polk’s AE: “for Mrs Nelson.”\(^3\) DLC–JKP.

1. Place and date identified through content analysis and from postmark of Washington City, August 22, on envelope.

2. On the relatives’ visit to Mount Vernon, see letter and notes in Sarah Childress Polk to Polk, August 19, 1848. Sarah may refer to those relatives’ departures from Washington City for New York and Tennessee, discussed in those...
notes, or to her own trip to New York City (but not Tennessee) via Philadelphia on November 9–18. Traveling chiefly to buy furniture for the Nashville house and accompanied by Joseph Knox Walker, Jane Virginia Hays, Sarah Polk Rucker, and two servants, she may then also have visited Marshall T. Polk, Jr., at West Point.

3. Fanny Dickinson Howell Nelson (1838–1914) and her husband Anson visited their friend Sarah Polk almost weekly over the last three decades of Sarah’s life and obtained access to her papers. In 1892 then published *MSCP*, a biography with documents. Born in Nashville, where she lived most of her life, and educated there and in Richmond, Va., Fanny became a writer of poetry and prose for magazines and newspapers. She taught a Sunday school for young men and led women’s meetings in her Baptist church. She married Anson in 1868.

FROM ALBERT GALLUP

Dear Sir, Albany [N.Y.] August 22d 1848

An effort is being, or soon will be made for the removal of Gen. Gould now Marshall of the Northern District of this State. I doubt the propriety of the movement, or to say at least, its policy. *Quere,* Would it not be better to leave him where he is, than to turn him out before election? By the 15th of Novr. we will all know who will be *President* (if he live). We will also know who during the coming contest have been faithful to the Democratic faith. If Gen Gould should not be, as I believe he will not be!, faithful!!, “May his days be few & another take his office.”4 *I would like to have it.* We are laboring here as best we can for the success of the Baltimore nominees. Strange it is, that Mr. V. B should have so soon lost his Southern principles. I was at the white house by especial invitation in 1838.

The Presidint, Mr. Wright & several others besides myself were there. The main question discussed was Atherton’s resolutions. I did not believe in the propriety or necessity of passing them. The President & Mr. Wright, both, asked me what I would do with abolition petitions. I answered, I would refer them to the appropriate Committee or Committees.5

If Petitioners ask for the abolishment of Slavery & the Slave trade in the district of Columbia I would refer to the Committee on that District.

If petitioners asked for the same in territories of the US, I would refer it to the committee on Territories. Wright said, what would you say were you on either of those Committees? I answered, I would make a very short report. It should be something like this—6 “The committee to which has been refered sundry petitions asking for the abolishment of Slavery & the Slave trade in the District of Columbia & Territories of the United [States]7 Respectfully report, that in the judgment of said Committee, it is a matter with which Congress has
no right to meddle or interfere.” Mr. Van Buren remarked, *The South will not be satisfied with any thing short of the resolutions of Atherton.* I replied by saying, The South did not seem to be dissatisfied with the report of Mr. Pinckney of S.C. I believe in the right, of petition. We are the servants, not the masters of the people! The people place us where we are. They may at times ask us to do what we cannot do constitutionally. If they do so, would it not be better to give them our reasons for rejecting their prayer, than to lay petitions on the table without reading, reference, or consideration? It was the opinion of a majority of the conclave, that no man could be recognised as a democrat, or, a friend to the then administration; who would not go the whole length of the Atherton Resolutions. They were passed, no man more anxious for their passage than Mr. Van Buren. (apparently) Where is he now? It pains me whenever the thought comes over me—I have been one of his supporters! The old world has had its *Iscariot* The new its *Arnold* & Van Buren. I will not mention Burr in this category; because, I think him better than the rest. It is impossible to give any reliable opinion in regard to the election in this State.

Many whigs will vote for V. B. Many will stay at home & not vote at all. I believe that the Buffalo nomination will rather profit than injure us. I dont’ know but the wish may be father to the belief. We shall see whether or not the belief be well founded. Mr. Van Buren has been for many years the pet of this state. You cannot have forgotten who were his wire pullers in 47–8. Would Hoffman, Purdy, Butler, Gillett & lots of others have given you even a “quasi” support but for loaves & fishes?

**ALBERT GALLUP**

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. Gallup (1796–1851), an Albany, N.Y., lawyer and Democrat, served as Albany County sheriff, 1831–34; in the U.S. House, 1837–39; as U.S. commissioner to treat with the Stockbridge Indians, 1839; and as deputy customs collector (and sometimes inspector) at Albany, 1843–49.

2. Jacob Gould.

3. This interjection, now archaic and rare, introduced a question.

4. Paraphrase of Psalm 109:8: “Let his days be few; and let another take his office.” Gallup implies that Gould will support Free Soiler Martin Van Buren (discussed hereafter), not Democrat Lewis Cass, for the presidency.

5. Each session from 1836 to 1844, the U.S. House approved a Gag Rule, which automatically tabled antislavery petitions. On December 11, 1838, Charles G. Atherton introduced the rule in the form of five resolutions. Denying Congress’s authority to abolish slavery anywhere in the country or to prevent the movement of slaves between states, they required that any antislavery petition, resolution, or other document “be laid upon the table, without being debated, printed, or referred.” The House passed the resolutions on December 11
and 12, so the meeting Gallup describes must have occurred one of those days.

Lawyer and soldier Silas Wright, Jr., (1795–1847) was a leading member of the Albany Regency, a cabal of Democrats who controlled New York state politics from the early 1820s into the late 1830s. He served in the state senate, 1824–27; in the U.S. House, 1827–29; as state comptroller, 1829–33; in the U.S. Senate, 1833–44; and as governor, 1844–46. In 1844 he declined the Democratic vice-presidential nomination. Atherton (1804–53), a Dunstable (renamed Nashua in 1836), N.H., lawyer and Democrat, served in the state house, 1830 and 1833–36; the U.S. House, 1837–43; and the U.S. Senate, 1843–49 and 1853.

6. Short dashes here and below may represent commas or periods; others in this letter have been so rendered.

7. Word inserted to complete probable meaning.

8. On February 8, 1836, the House referred to a select committee all received or contemplated petitions to abolish slavery in the District of Columbia, along with proposed resolutions to table or dismiss such petitions. It instructed the committee to report that Congress lacked the power to restrict slavery in the states and should not do so in the district. The committee, chaired by Henry L. Pinckney, reported so on May 18. It argued further that Congress could not abolish slavery in the district because doing so would injure the slave states, violate the Constitution, and imperil the Union, and because Maryland and Virginia, had they not ceded the land to form the district, would not have done so. The committee also maintained that abolition would harm blacks. It introduced resolutions, which the House later passed, denying Congress’s power “to interfere” with slavery in the states, asserting that it “ought not” do so in the District of Columbia, and instituting the first Gag Rule. Like Atherton’s, this rule required the tabling of all documents concerning slavery with “no further action whatever.” Report of the Select Committee upon the Subject of Slavery in the District of Columbia. . . . (Washington, D.C.: Blair & Rives, 1836). Pinckney (1794–1863), trained as a lawyer, edited the Charleston (S.C.) Mercury, 1819–34. A Democrat and a Nullifier, he served as state representative, 1816–32; Charleston intendant, 1830 and 1832; U.S. representative, 1833–37; mayor, 1837–40; customs collector at Charleston, 1840–41; and tax collector of St. Philip’s and St. Michael’s parishes, 1845–63.

9. Judas Iscariot and Benedict Arnold, both of whose names are synonymous with betrayal. Judas (?–c. AD 30) was the disciple who betrayed Jesus to Jewish authorities for thirty pieces of silver. Arnold (1741–1801), a New Haven, Conn., apothecary, merchant, and sea captain, became a major general in the Revolutionary army. In 1779, however, he began working undercover for the British; in 1780, discovered after he plotted to turn over the fort at West Point, N.Y., he joined the British overtly. After moving to England in 1781, he engaged in business including Canadian land speculation.

10. New Jersey native Aaron Burr (1756–1836) practiced law in Albany and New York City. A Revolutionary War veteran, he served in the New York House, 1784–85 and 1798–99; as state attorney general, 1789–91; in the U.S. Senate, 1791–97; and, as a Democratic Republican, as vice president under Thomas Jefferson, 1801–5. Indicted but not tried for the murder of Alexander
Hamilton in an 1804 duel, he was tried and acquitted of treason for trying to form a southwestern breakaway republic in 1806–7.

11. Michael Hoffman, Elijah F. Purdy, Benjamin F. Butler, and Ransom H. Gillet. Hoffman (1787 or 1788–1848) practiced law chiefly in Herkimer, N.Y. He served as Herkimer district attorney, 1823–25; in the U.S. House, 1825–33; as New York canal commissioner, 1833–35; as register of the Flint, Mich., land office, 1836–38; in the New York House, 1841–42 and 1844; and, appointed by Polk, as naval officer at New York City, 1845–48. A Barnburner Democrat, he became a Free Soiler in 1848 and died on September 27. Purdy (1796–1866), a New York City Barnburner, served as acting mayor intermittently in the 1840s and, appointed by Polk, as surveyor of revenue for the port of New York, 1845–49. He became a powerful figure in Tammany Hall, a political machine that controlled Democratic politics in the city after 1854. Born in Kinderhook, N.Y., Butler (1795–1858)—not to be confused with the Civil War general of the same name—was Van Buren’s law student and then partner. Among other offices, he served in the state house, 1827–33; as U.S. attorney general, 1833–38; and as secretary of war, 1836–37. Settling in New York City, he became U.S. attorney for the state’s southern district, 1838–41 and, appointed by Polk, 1845–48. He, too, belonged to the Barnburner faction and then the Free Soil party.

12. Since the seventeenth century the phrase “loaves and fishes” has referred to the declaration of support, usually religious but in this case political, due to money or gifts. All four gospels discuss these gifts from Jesus, though the phrase refers chiefly to John 6:26: “Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.”

FROM ROBERT WILLIAMS ET AL.¹

Dear Sir—Hollidaysburgh [Penn.] August 22" 1848

The undersigned a few of your Democratic friends of Blair County having heard of your visit to Bedford Springs, feel anxious, in common with their Democratic Brethren of this place, to take by the hand and hold converse with the man who has so fully realized the expectations of the friends of Equal rights throughout the Union—and whose administration of the Government thus far has clearly illustrated, and largely contributed towards the perpetuation of, those sound democratic doctrines as held forth by Jefferson, Jackson, Madison & Monroe.²

We therefore tender you a Cordial invitation to visit this place on your return to the Seat of Government. We will be happy to greet you at our mountain homes.

ROBT WILLIAMS

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Bedford, Penn., and forwarded to Washington City. Postmarked Hollidaysburg, August 26, and Bedford, August 27. From Polk’s AE: received August 30, 1848.

1. Letter written by Williams and signed by him and five others; mailed after Polk left Bedford, Penn., too late for him to consider the invitation.
Pennsylvania native Williams (1809–83) bid unsuccessfully in 1839 to perform reservoir improvements. A resident of Hollidaysburg, he was in 1845 a secretary of a convention there supporting the protective tariff of 1842.

2. Thomas Jefferson, Andrew Jackson, James Madison, and James Monroe. Among other political roles during the Revolutionary War and the Early Republic, Madison (1751–1836) served in the Continental Congress, 1780–83 and 1787–88; as the primary author of the Constitution, 1787; and as president, 1809–17.

TO WILLIAM L. MARCY

My Dear Sir: Bedford Springs August 23rd 1848

Mr McKeon¹ of N. York C arrived here on yesterday and left this morning. He informed me that after consulting his two friends in N.Y. he had concluded to accept the place himself.² I told him that I had said to you, that I would leave the selection to you, as you were better able to judge than I could be, who should be appointed. Since Mr McK. left, I have seen in the Pennsylvanian of the 22nd (yesterday) the statement which I enclose.³ Though all my sympathies are enlisted on behalf of the oppressed and suffering people of Ireland, yet as President of the U. States, I would be bound to enforce our neutrality laws, and should do nothing which would have the appearance of encouraging their violation. If I had seen the statement before Mr McK. left I would have told him so frankly. I do not know that it should have any influence upon my action, but think it proper to enclose it to you, and to inform you of what has occurred, that you may be, the better able to advise me on my return.

Mr Meek⁴ reached here on the evening of the 21st bringing despatches &c. I signed Genl. Lane’s commission; wrote a letter to him, and sent a Telegraphic despatch to Louisville for him,⁵ on the same evening, and Mr Meek proceeded on his journey that night. Will you inform Mr Buchanan of this, as I have engaged to take a ride this morning and have not time to write to him. I will be in Washington, either on saturday evening or Monday evening.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. NjP–ADC. Addressed to Washington City; marked “(Private)” on the cover and at the top of the letter. One of Marcy’s AEs: “3 Vol US Statutes at Large 447.”⁶ See also ALS, copy. DLC–JKP.

1. John McKeon (1808–83), born in Albany, N.Y., to Irish immigrants, became a New York City lawyer. He served in the state legislature, 1832–34; as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1835–37 and 1841–43; and as New York County district attorney, 1846–50.
2. In an August 5, 1848, cabinet meeting, Polk decided to remove Barnburners from federal offices in New York after the August 9 Free Soil National Convention. On August 17, at the Executive Mansion in Marcy’s presence, he told McKeon of his intention to remove Benjamin F. Butler as U.S. attorney for New York’s southern district that day and offered McKeon the job. McKeon declined but promised to consult Charles O’Conor and “Cutting”—probably Francis B. Cutting—and to write Marcy with the three men’s recommendation for the post. Polk agreed to delay the removal and appointment until after his trip to Bedford Springs. Later that day he told Marcy that he would leave the decision to him. Despite McKeon’s change of mind, this letter’s enclosure persuaded Polk that McKeon may have violated neutrality laws, which a U.S. attorney must enforce. The president and cabinet agreed on August 29 not to appoint him. After discussing the matter with McKeon and Marcy on August 31, Polk removed Butler and appointed Charles McVean on September 1. He noted in his diary Butler’s change of parties and effort “to divide the country into geographical parties.” O’Conor (1804–84), a New York City lawyer and Democrat, was a signer of McKeon et al. to Polk, September 11, 1847. In 1848 he was on the executive committee of the Provisional Committee and on the Directory of the Friends of Ireland, both organized in his city to collect donations to aid an Irish revolution anticipated, by the directory’s founding on August 7, to begin on the eighth. The unsuccessful Democratic nominee for lieutenant governor in 1848, O’Conor later became U.S. attorney for New York’s southern district, 1853–54. He represented former Confederate president Jefferson Davis in 1867 and Democrat Samuel J. Tilden in the disputed presidential election of 1876. In 1872 the Labor Reform party made him the first Catholic nominee for president. Francis B. Cutting (1804 or 1805–1870), after his admission to the bar in 1827, became a prominent commercial lawyer in his native New York City. A Democrat, he served in the state house, 1836–37, and supported the Mexican War. In 1843 he became a founding trustee of the Pelican Mutual Insurance Company.

3. The enclosed clipping contains a statement signed by McKeon, O’Conor, Bartholomew O’Connor, Horace Greeley, and four other members of the directory. They assert that news brought to New York City by the Cambria, from British “Tory papers, is intended to deceive the public, and to depress the cause of Ireland. Collisions have occurred, the precise result of which cannot be stated, as the patriotic journals are all suppressed. But known events . . . are all encouraging. The whole Government force has been employed for a week in attempts to arrest the leaders without effecting a single capture. Those leaders have adopted the most effectual means, and will be successful.” The authors call for “prompt and continued action” by “our friends in every part of the Union.” NjP–ADC. They refer, presumably, either to the Young Ireland Rebellion or to Irish nationalists planning rather than enacting revolts. The Philadelphia Pennsylvanian, a Democratic newspaper begun in 1832, issued daily, triweekly, and weekly editions. John W. Forney edited it, 1845–51.


5. Polk to Joseph Lane, August 21, 1848, and commission sent therewith; Polk to Thomas J. Read, August 21, 1848.
6. Marcy cites the page of the first section of an 1818 law, which forbade U.S. citizens to “accept and exercise a commission to serve a foreign” party in war against a party “with whom the United States are at peace.” Subsequent sections forbade enlisting oneself or another in a foreign military service, preparing a vessel for such a service, or preparing a “military expedition” in the United States. “An Act in addition to the ‘Act for the punishment of certain crimes against the United States,’ and to repeal the acts therein mentioned.” SL, 15th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 88.

FROM JOSEPH KNOX WALKER

Dear Sir. Washington Aug 23. 1848

I received your letter of the 20th this morning. You will have learned from Col Johnson’s letter, which he informed me he sent to you on Saturday & from the arrival of Maj Meek with General Lane’s commission, that your action & direction was anticipated. Wm J. Brown is very certain that Gen’l Lane will be glad to accept. I showed yr letter to Mr. Buchanan who thought it unnecessary to do more than had already been done—says he requested you if you signed the commission to have Gen Lane telegraphed through Mr Read the P-M at Louisville.

There is nothing of interest here. Aunt Sally has got entirely well of her cold.

J Knox Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE: “Recd. at the Bedford Springs Penn. Augt. 24th 1848.”

1. Letter not found.
2. Cave Johnson to Polk, August 17, 1848; commission sent with Polk to Joseph Lane, August 21, 1848. Reference is to Joseph L. Meek.
3. Thomas J. Read (c. 1791–1860s?) served as postmaster at Louisville, Ky., 1845–49. A Virginia native, he had run for local office in Nashville in 1835 and 1836 before, in 1836, starting a commission and forwarding business in Louisville with Samuel Ewing. By 1839 he was operating Thomas J. Read & Son, a business of the same type whose customers included Polk.
4. Sarah Childress Polk.

TO AARON V. BROWN

My Dear Sir: [Bedford, Penn. August 24, 1848]1

I received early in this month your letter of the 12th of July, but which as you inform me in a postscript, you failed to put into the mail until the latter days of that month. Before the adjournment of Congress my time was so constantly occupied, that I found it to be impossible to
answer it. Since that time I have been spending a few days at this place for relaxation and the benefit of my health.

It has given me pain to learn from you, the embarrassments under which you labour in the pending political contest in the State, and it would give me still more, if I have unconsciously contributed to produce them. Surely I had no such intention and such a thought had never occurred to me, until I received your letter. You state in your letter “I never wanted office under your administration.” This I had always understood to be your true position; and this being so, I am at a loss to conceive, how any of our mutual political friends in the State, could come to the conclusion, as you state they have, that you had been “strangely pretermitted, if not neglected in the distribution of honors.” In regard to what illiberal political opponents may say, both you and I have been long enough in public life to know how little it should be regarded. They are seldom able to inflict any injury, by such means. When I held a conversation with you, at the time I was forming my cabinet, I understood your position, and have ever since understood it to be as you now state it. You returned to Tennessee not looking to the Federal Government or desiring any position however honourable under it, and entered upon the canvass as a candidate for Governor in which you were successful. At the end of two years, you were a candidate for re-election and none of your friends more sincerely regretted your defeat than I did. Up to that time, the whole country saw and knew that you would not have accepted any position under the Federal Government if tendered to you. Since that time, the tender of a high position, which you state, and I knew, you would have declined to accept, could have been of no service, in giving you greater character or political standing than you already possessed. With this strong impression on my mind, and in its correctness I think I cannot be mistaken, such a tender as you speak of, was not made. You and I have been long intimate personal and political friends, and I should be sorely distressed if I had done any-thing which could injuriously affect, you in any possible way. Upon a calm review of this painful subject, I think you must on reflection be satisfied, that you attribute too much consequence to what those who are uninformed on the subject may say.

In regard to a connection with a newspaper at Washington, I scarcely thought you serious, and it made so little impression on my mind that I had forgotten it, until it was called to mind by your letter. It would have been a position, far below your merits and wholly incompatible, with your character and the high public stations you had filled.

[James K. Polk]

AL, draft. DLC–JKP. See Brown to Polk, July 12 and c. July 25, 1848, with which Polk filed this.
FROM JAMES CARMICHAEL¹

Sir Your Excellency Philadelphia, Pa, August 24th ’48

The extreme abuse that I have seen of the officers of the “Pension office” in granting the warrants of volunteers in the late Mexican war has induced me to address you.² Twice have I been in Washington where my men presented claims and they were allowed. In more than fifty instances through agent I have known them to wait for weeks and weeks under expense; and then to be compelled to sell them[3] unless some friend would lend them money enough to keep them, till then they got their warrant.

As in my letter to Your Excellency these things should not be, and I am so fully convinced of Your Excellency’s heart on that point that a mere attention to it is all that is necessary. It would have been a pleasure to me to have met you at “The springs,”⁴ but that pleasure which I anticipated I have to forgo. Perhaps I am going too far, but may I particularly ask you, in your sojourn at Anderson’s⁵ not to forget my kind War friends, Gen’l Bowman⁶ & Messrs Chew, Tate⁷ &c &c.

J. CARMICHAEL

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Bedford, Penn., and forwarded to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received August 30, 1848.

1. Carmichael served as a private and a recruiting sergeant in the Second Pennsylvania Infantry Regiment, August 1847–July 1848. According to his service record, he was enrolled at Pittsburgh and was thirty-nine when discharged. He likely, though, was the Scottish-born oil-cloth manufacturer James Carmichael (1811–67) who appeared in Philadelphia County’s annual directory from 1843. He lived in Northern Liberties in 1847, 1848, and 1850 but in Spring Garden in 1849.

2. Congress did not grant pensions to Mexican War veterans, as a group, until 1887. Carmichael refers either to disabled veterans’ pensions or to bounties that enticed men to enlist, both of which were administered by the War Department’s Pension Office. He most likely means the latter, one of which he ultimately received. The declaration of war against Mexico, which Polk signed on May 13, 1846, had extended benefits for disabled veterans of the regular army to volunteers raised under that act. “An Act providing for the Prosecution of the existing War between the United States and the Republic of Mexico.” SL, 29th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 16. The Ten Regiment Bill of 1847 granted
214 Correspondence of James K. Polk

to each soldier or noncommissioned officer in the war 160 acres of land or one hundred dollars in Treasury scrip if he served at least a twelve-month term, or forty acres or twenty-five dollars in scrip if he served a shorter term. “An Act to raise for a limited Time an additional military Force, and for other Purposes.” SL, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 8. The subsequent law organizing the ten regiments extended that provision to the dragoons and added an immediate twelve-dollar bounty for current volunteers who reenlisted in those ten. “An Act making Provision for an additional Number of general Officers, and for other Purposes.” SL, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 61.

3. Letter uncertain, ink blot.

5. Anderson’s was the half-way house between Cumberland, Md., and Bedford, Penn., in the Cumberland Valley, where Polk’s group paused on August 19 and 25.

6. Virginia native George W. Bowman (1809–87) owned and edited the Bedford Gazette, 1832–57. A brigadier general in the Pennsylvania militia, he served as Bedford County treasurer before becoming state adjutant general, 1845–48 and 1852–55. Polk saw him several times while at Bedford Springs and entrusted him to telegraph Polk to Thomas J. Read, August 21, 1848.

7. Carmichael probably refers to Samuel H. Tate (1820–62), a native of Bloody Run, Bedford County. He was admitted to the bar and appointed county district attorney in 1841. In 1850 he was practicing law in Bedford.

**TO LEWIS CASS**

My Dear Sir: Bedford Springs Penn. Augt. 24th 1848

After my long confinement, and arduous duties, at Washington, I felt at the close of the late session of Congress, that I required some relaxation from business, and resolved to spend a few days at this place. It has so happened that ever since the commencement of my administration, some important public question has been pending, requiring my constant attention, and I have not been absent a month, from the seat of Government, during that whole period. The closing days of Congress were of an important and highly exciting character. I rejoice that a Territorial Government, has at length been provided for Oregon, but deeply regret that the delicate and agitating question concerning slavery, could not have been settled by Congress, upon principles of conciliation and compromise, and Territorial Governments have been established also, over New Mexico and California. In view of the excitement which existed, threatening to array the country into geographical parties, which could not fail to destroy the harmony, and might prove dangerous to the existence of the Union, I felt it to be my duty, to accompany the Announcement of my approval and signature of the Oregon Bill, with the message which you have seen.¹ That message, at the same time, that
it expresses my well-considered convictions, it was hoped would tend
to allay the excitement in the different sections of the Union. Time will
decide whether it will have this effect. I was strongly urged to with-hold
my sanction from the Oregon Bill. A Southern convention I was informed
was openly spoken of by members of Congress. I gave my approval to
the Bill, and protested against such a convention, as calculated to do
no possible good, but on the contrary to widen the breach between the
North and the South, upon a question which I believed and still believe,
ought to have been, & can yet be, settled by a satisfactory compromise.²
I trust the message may do no harm, and hope it may do good. Since
its appearance I have heard nothing further of the projet of a Southern
convention. It cannot I think be doubted, that some of the leading men of
the Whig party, North and South, preferred to have no settlement of the
slavery question, at the late session, but desired to keep it an open ques-
tion, with a view to political agitation, calculating upon its effect in the
Presidential Election. The establishment of a Territorial Government
over Oregon, has deprived them to that extent, of the wicked use, which
they may have designed to make of so delicate & dangerous a question.

I think I may safely congratulate you, upon the almost certain pros-
pect of your election. Should the excitement in the South, upon the slav-
ery question be allayed, by the prospect, that in organizing Territorial
Governments, in New Mexico and California, it will ultimately be
settled by compromise, I think that result is certain. Indeed the present
prospect is, that you may receive the support of every Southern State,
except Kentucky. I need not assure you, that I shall be most happy,
if, at the close of my term I can surrender the Government into your
hands. In that event the great principles embodied in the Baltimore
Resolutions of 1844, and 1848,³ which I have endeavoured faithfully
to maintain, will be carried out. Since I have been here I have seen
several of our leading and best informed political friends, who assure
me that the defection of the Barnburners in New York, and the nomi-
nations made at Buffalo,⁴ will produce not the slightest effect upon the
Democracy of this state, and that your majority will probably exceed
that given to Governor Shunk at the last state election.⁵ My informa-
tion from Tennessee is highly encouraging. Governor Brown⁶ and others
have taken the stump, are actively canvassing the State, and are confi-
dent of success. I shall return to Washington on tomorrow, where I shall
be pleased to hear from you.

With my kind regards, to Mrs. Cass⁷— . . . .

James K. Polk

ALS. MiU–C–LC. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).” See also L,
copy, in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand. DLC–JKP.
1. On August 14, 1848, Polk sent a message to the House announcing his signature of the Oregon territorial act. Labeling slavery a “question . . . of . . . transcendent importance” that affected “the domestic peace and security of every family” in the South, he praised “the good genius of conciliation” embodied in the Constitution, the Missouri Compromise, and the Texas annexation law. He had signed the Oregon act because, banning slavery in a territory north of 36° 30’, it abided by the Missouri Compromise. Violating that compromise would divide the sections and “endanger the existence of the Union itself.” Rebuking extremists on both sides, especially those who wanted to exclude slavery from the entire Mexican Cession, he urged legislators crafting territorial bills for California and New Mexico to extend the line at 36° 30’ to the Pacific Ocean or to find “some other equitable compromise, which would respect the rights of all, and prove satisfactory to the different portions of the Union.” Citing his duty to “the whole Union” and “the rights of all,” he promised “to withhold my official sanction from any measure which would conflict with these important objects”—apparently, at least in part, a veto threat. He ended by quoting three paragraphs of George Washington’s 1796 Farewell Address, which stressed the danger of any “attempt to alienate any portion of our country from the rest.” Washington argued that national “patriotism” should outshine “local” attachments and warned against “characterizing parties by geographical discriminations—Northern and Southern, Atlantic and Western.” House Executive Document No. 3, 30th Congress, 2nd Session.

2. On August 12, after the House removed the Senate’s 36° 30’ provision from the Oregon bill, the Senate debated and passed the truncated legislation. Some senators, however, described the provision’s removal as an affront to the South. John C. Calhoun alluded to the possibility of disunion, prompting Sam Houston to ask, “Would she [the South] have a convention?” Houston speculated, sardonically, that the convention might “oppose” federal laws, “raise troops to” keep nonslaveholders out of Oregon, or “raise a puny war against the women and children who get up abolition papers.” South Carolinian Andrew P. Butler warned of a likely convention. Despite those comments, despite calls since June for a Southern convention to nominate a presidential ticket, and despite discussions in South Carolina that fall about a convention, none was held during Polk’s administration. (On similar meetings, see note in Jonathan Cory to Polk, December 31, 1848.) Though Polk here and in his September 15 letter to George Bancroft recalls having “protested” the convention idea, he does not mention it in his diary, in other extant letters, or, at least explicitly, in his message to the House. The pleas in the message for compromise and against sectional division, and the denial of “my official sanction” for certain “measure[s],” may have been allusions to it.

3. The Democratic National Convention of 1848, on May 26, unanimously adopted fifteen resolutions. These repeated the principles in the 1844 resolutions, minus the acquisition of Texas and Oregon. They also praised many of the Polk administration’s accomplishments, especially the Mexican War—for which they blamed Mexico and whose associated debt they swore to pay off—and cel-
embrated the revolutions in Europe, especially in France. They were published in *PDNC*, pp. 19–21, 22.


5. Francis R. Shunk (1788–1848), a former teacher, lawyer, and soldier, served as Pennsylvania House clerk, 1822–29; Pennsylvania secretary of state, 1838–42; and governor, 1845–48. He was reelected in 1847 by a margin of 17,976. Ill with tuberculosis, he resigned on July 9, 1848, and died eleven days later.

6. Aaron V. Brown.

7. Elizabeth (or Eliza) Spencer (1786–1853) was born in Lansingburgh, N.Y., and moved as a child to Wood County, Va. (now West Virginia). A physician’s daughter, she married Lewis Cass in 1806. In 1846 she unsuccessfully lobbied Polk to appoint their son, Lewis, Jr., a chargé d’affaires.

FROM O’FERRALL & CO.¹

Sir [Bath, Va. c. August 24, 1848]²

We will be happy to entertain you for a few days at our place.³

O’FERRALL & CO

L. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Couton’s Hotel, Cumberland, Md. From Polk’s AE: “Recd. at Cumberland Md. Augt. 25th 1848; Rooms had been engaged for me at another house, & I made a mistake in not stopping at O’Farrell’s.”

1. The hot waters of the Berkeley Springs, in Bath, Va. (now West Virginia), had attracted Native Americans since precolonial times and European Americans since soon after their arrival in the area. George Washington bathed there. The O’Ferrall family operated a hotel in Bath, under various names, from 1818. By 1844 their firm seems to have been run by its second and third generations: John O’Ferrall, his wife Jane Laurens Green O’Ferrall, and his son Peter K. O’Ferrall. In 1844 a fire destroyed many of the springs’ facilities, including half the hotels. John Strother, owner of one of the lost hotels, then built the Pavilion Hotel, which opened in 1845, but subsequently built and in 1846 moved to the Berkeley Springs Hotel, or Strother’s Hotel. The O’Ferralls—now operating under the name O’Ferrall & Co.—then leased, improved, and, in 1847, reopened the Pavilion, which lay near their own Bath Boarding House. Polk, returning from Bedford Springs to Washington City, stayed and bathed at Berkeley Springs, August 26–28, 1848. A local contact arranged rooms for him and his entourage at Strother’s. After difficulty arranging transportation from there back to the train station—which Polk attributed, in his diary entry of August 27, to Strother’s Whig tendencies—the president wished he had stayed at the O’Ferralls’.

2. Place identified from advertisement; approximate date identified from Polk’s AE and through content analysis.

3. This letter was written beneath an advertisement, dated June 1, 1848, for the Pavilion Hotel. The advertisement notes that the hotel and the Bath Boarding House now can accommodate 150 guests. It stresses their convenience to “the Ladies’ as well as the Gentlemen’s Baths” and “the main drinking Springs and Baths.” It notes the nearest stop on the Baltimore and Ohio
Railroad, St. John’s Run; the company’s contracted coaches; the availability of spring water for guests; and the presence of a musical band. PD. DLC–JKP.

TO SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

My Dear Wife: Cumberland Md. Augt. 25th 1848. 6 O.C. P.M.

I arrived here this afternoon, and met an invitation from the proprietor of the Springs at Bath, to stop at his place. Dr. Foltz & S. P. Walker both advise me to do so. Though I am becoming impatient to get back to Washington, I have concluded to stop at Bath on tomorrow, and will be at Washington on Monday evening. My health is good. I received a letter from Knox this evening & am glad to learn that you have recovered from your cold.

Your affectionate [Husband]

[James K. Polk]

AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.


2. Jonathan M. Foltz and Samuel P. Walker were traveling with Polk. Pennsylvania native Foltz (1810–77) became a navy assistant surgeon in 1831 and a surgeon in 1838. He served on the USS Raritan, 1844–47, first in the Brazil Squadron and then in the Mexican War. In 1848 he was stationed at the Washington Navy Yard. A friend of James Buchanan, Foltz wrote papers on medicine, the navy, and politics and became navy surgeon general, 1871–72.


4. Signature and end of closing cut out of letter.

FROM CAVE JOHNSON

My dear Sir, Washington Sunday 27h Augt. ’48

I have concluded to be absent ten or twelve days & will leave in the morning. I have learned since you left, that Gov. Bagby wrote a letter in the fall of ’45 & which was published in the Mobile Register (which may be found in the department of state) in which he says, as a reason for his course on the admission of Texas, that he had been informed from three different quarters (Haywood Dix & Blair) that you had pledged yourself to adopt the alternative proposed in the amendment of Benton & there can be no doubt of the existence of a conspiracy between these three to assail and slander you & make capital if possible in the Presidential election. It occurs to me as the best possible course to meet such villany, is to stand still & keep Mr. R. quiet until the Presidential election is over. They will make themselves voluntary witnesses in behalf of Blair before that is over, probably as soon as B. F. B. is removed. I could
August 27, 1848

not leave without making this communication. I wished also to make an additional suggestion upon the removal of B. F. B. to tender of it to Chancellor Walworth. McK. & the Oconners are too much identified with the movements in behalf of Ireland, to fill that office.

Should desire to make any communication to me, address me at N. York, from which they will be immediately forwarded by the Post Master.

C. Johnson

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally.

1. According to Polk’s diary entry of August 28, 1848, Cave and Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson left “on a visit to the North” on August 27. They returned on September 12.

2. In 1845, after the U.S. House passed a joint resolution offering Texas annexation outright, the Senate amended it to give the president the option instead to appoint a commission to reopen treaty negotiations with Texas. The amended version became law. Johnson cites the “Letter of ARTHUR P. BAGBY, Senator in Congress, to the People of Alabama,” dated November 15, 1845, which appeared in the Mobile Register and Journal on December 4. Bagby defends his opposition to the unamended resolution, particularly in his Senate speech of February 26, against the interpretation that he opposed annexation itself. He argues that the unamended resolution could not have passed the Senate, even with his support. He also claims to have been “informed by three gentlemen, high in the confidence of the democratic party, two of them members of the Senate of the United States,” that Polk had “assured them, if the amendment could be adopted and the measure saved, he would act under the amendment, and appoint the first men in America to carry it into effect.” The newspaper, begun in 1821 as the Commercial Register, was owned and edited by Thaddeus Sanford, 1828–37 and 1841–53, most of that time in partnership with Samuel F. Wilson. They combined it with other publications and renamed it the Register and Journal. It became associated with proslavery and Democratic politics and made innovative use of the telegraph in newsgathering.

3. Johnson wrote this letter in reaction to two recently published letters: Benjamin Tappan to William Cullen Bryant, July 21, 1848, and Francis P. Blair to Tappan, July 7, 1848. Both appeared in the New York Evening Post on July 28 and, under the title “A Chapter of Secret History,” in the Washington National Intelligencer on August 1. Tappan defends his vote in the Senate for the Texas joint resolution, despite earlier having rejected a treaty for annexation. He asserts (1) that he expected the Polk, not the John Tyler, administration to act on the resolution; (2) that Polk first suggested the Senate’s adding the option of reopening negotiations, a process that Thomas H. Benton had proposed in an earlier bill and that Tappan suggests may have averted the Mexican War; and (3) that William H. Haywood, Jr., “told me that he was authorized by Mr. Polk to say . . . that . . . he . . . would submit the Senate amendment as the sole proposition to Texas.” Despite the amendment, however, the Tyler administration offered annexation outright and Polk reaffirmed that decision. Blair, noting that
outright annexation ensured war, asserts that Aaron V. Brown proposed to him putting both options in the bill and urged him to discuss the idea with legislators and with President-Elect Polk. Polk then gave him “full assurance that he would appoint a commission” if given the choice and gave the same “assurance” to Haywood and John A. Dix—a necessary one, according to Blair, for the bill’s passage in the Senate. After Polk’s inauguration, Blair continues, the president told Dix that “he intended the instant recall of the messenger understood to have been dispatched by Mr. Tyler, and to revoke his orders given in the last moments of his power, to thwart the design of Congress in affording him (Mr. Polk) the means of instituting a negotiation with a view of bringing Texas peaceably into the Union.” Haywood (1801–52), a Raleigh, N.C., lawyer and Democrat, served in the state house, 1831 and 1834–36, and the U.S. Senate, 1843–46. He and Polk were longstanding friends with ties reaching back to shared student days at the University of North Carolina.

4. Johnson probably refers to Thomas Ritchie.
5. Benjamin F. Butler.

TO SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

My Dear Wife: Berkley Springs Va Sunday Morning Augt. 27th 1848

We arrived here at 11. O.Clock on yesterday, and found a large number of highly respectable and fashionable people assembled. Among others are Judge Daniel of the Supreme Court & his daughters; Senator Johnson of Louisiana and Mrs. Johnson, old Dr. Laurie and all the Keys old and young of Washington; the Howards¹ and Loyds² of Maryland, Judge Pendleton³ of Va; &c. &c. I was received with proper consideration. I have been in the bath, and attended the Ball at night.⁴ There are about 150. or 200 visitors here. I will take the cars⁵ tomorrow mornig & will be in Washington on tomorrow evening. You can direct the carriage to meet me at the Rail Road Depot, about 7. O.Clock P.M.

[James K. Polk]⁶

AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.
1. Peter V. Daniel, Elizabeth R. Daniel, Anne (or Ann) L. Daniel, Henry Johnson, Elizabeth Rousby Key Johnson, James Laurie, Ellen Swan Key, Elizabeth S. Key, Mary L. Key, Benjamin C. Howard, and Jane Grant Gilmor Howard. Peter Daniel (1784–1860), a Virginia lawyer, served in the state house, 1809–10; on the state privy council, 1812–35; as lieutenant governor, 1818–35; on the U.S. district court for Virginia, 1836–41; and as an associate justice of the U.S. Supreme Court, 1841–60. A Democrat, he was a friend of Andrew Jackson. Elizabeth Daniel (1814–79), his eldest daughter, was born in Virginia and oversaw the family home, in Richmond, when Peter was away. She never married. Her sister Anne (1820–1905), also born in Virginia and living in Richmond, married Charles P. Moncure in November 1849. Henry Johnson (1783–1864), a Virginia-born lawyer, moved to Orleans Territory in 1809. Among other posts there, he became the first St. Mary Parish judge in 1811. After Louisiana attained statehood, he served in the U.S. Senate, 1818–24 and 1844–49; as governor, 1824–28; and in the U.S. House, 1834–39. Early on a Democratic Republican, he became a Whig. Elizabeth Johnson (1796–1860), a Maryland-born daughter of onetime congressman Philip Barton Key, had married Henry in Georgetown, D.C., in 1829. Laurie (1778–1853), a Presbyterian minister in his native Scotland, immigrated to the United States in 1802. He concurrently preached in Washington City and worked as a clerk in the Register’s Office of the Treasury Department, 1803–53. He opened the new F Street Church in 1807. Ellen Key (1824–1855), from Baltimore, had married Philip Barton Key II, U.S. attorney for the District of Columbia, in 1845. She was a friend of Jessie Benton Frémont. At this point she and Philip had two children: Elizabeth (1846–1908), born in Maryland, and Mary (1848–1934), born in the District of Columbia. (Polk’s diary mentions seeing Ellen and the girls but not Philip at Berkeley Springs.) Benjamin Howard (1791–1872) was a Baltimore lawyer and a militia brigadier general. He served on the city council, 1821–24 and 1827; in the Maryland House, 1824–26; as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1829–33 and 1835–39; and as reporter of decisions for the U.S. Supreme Court, 1843–62. Jane Howard (1801–90), born into a wealthy Baltimore family, had married Benjamin in 1818. She later wrote Fifty Years in a Maryland Kitchen (1873), a fundraising cookbook that featured recipes she had made during more than half a century.

2. The Lloyds were a large and prominent family of Maryland planters. Polk may refer to the branch of Edward Lloyd VI (1798–1861), of Daniel Lloyd (1812–75), or of Elizabeth Campbell McBlair Lloyd (1818–50). Edward and Daniel’s late father, Edward V, had been slave and future abolitionist Frederick Douglass’s first owner; Daniel had been Douglass’s childhood friend.

3. No Virginia judge alive in 1848 named Pendleton has been identified. Polk may refer to John L. Pendleton (c. 1792–1869?), of Bowling Green, Va. Besides farming, he served as Caroline County court clerk at least as early as 1822 and as late as 1856.

4. According to his diary, Polk spent “about an hour” in the dining room that doubled as a ballroom, where others were dancing, on August 26.
5. Intended to link the Atlantic Ocean to the Ohio River, the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad was chartered in 1827. Construction began the next year. In 1842 it reached from Baltimore to Cumberland, Md., which remained the western terminus in 1848. The Washington Branch, linking Baltimore to Washington City, was chartered and begun in 1833 and opened in 1835.

6. Closing and signature cut out of letter.

FROM GEORGE CALVERT WHEELER

Most Respected Sir, Pikeville Bledsoe Co Ten August 28, 1848

On the 11th Aug 1846, I filed in the patent office 3 Specifications, For Separate Inventions. 1st a New method of constructing Boats, to Float on the Surface, and which cannot be Sunk in the water an Inch tho the Bottom may be riddled as a Seive. This invention depends Upon an Immense Volume of Condenced air forced Into Cylanders &c. (this also serves for Life Boats Bridges wharfs &c &c.) 2nd a New Method of Generating Steam by which 2/3 of the weight is saved & no danger of Fire &c. 3rd A New method of applying Steam so as to Use its entire percussion powr and Also the power of the Forge usually impacted in Boilers & which is the cause of their Explosions, A further Befferice of which is Most Respectfully Made to said Specifications as filed. Authority to draw the same from the pattent office for the time being is hereby Transmitted. The Commissioner of Pattents will Deliver to the Order of his Excellency James K Polk the above cited Specifications as Filed in Scroll Schedule &c Aug 11th 1848.

George C. Wheeler

The foregoing I have been Unabe to pattent or to have models made &c owing to my Situation in a pecuniary point of View I delayed 2 years in hopes to obtain ample Funds by the Settlement of Some Land Business but as yet have been disappointed and wishing much to add another bright and Unfading Luminary to this great Era of Improvement, before the Close of your Executive term of office I have Made Free to transmit you the knowledge of the Facts in order by any means to obtain Such Aid as is Nessary I am willing to give any gentleman a full Share for the aid required, or as the Congress of the United States, has appropriated 100000 Dollars as a premium to him or them who shall attain certain maximus in the Steam Improvements, as I am fully aware I have attained the whole I am willing to give the whole of this premium Up for $2500. which will be an outfit Sufficient to enable me to attend to the whole matter Untill ready for Use & Sale &c. Remember poor Fulton, & that, as Fulton made so great and powerfull an Improvement Yet, as much more, is now made if not 3. times as
much tho. Fulton, must always, have the honour of the, application &c.
I am Constrained to believe that on my Inventions going into operation
the great Maximum of Steam powr will be attained as Nearly as the
Maximum of, Electro Galvanic Power is Attained in its application to
Telegraphic Dispatch, all of which is most respectfully Submitted, to the
Consideration & Investigation of your excellency and the Investigation
of any person or persons you may see proper.

GEORGE C. WHEELER

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE:
received September 7, 1848.

1. Wheeler (c. 1798–1878), born in Virginia and trained in medicine at
Dartmouth College, began farming in Overton County, Tenn., in 1840. He had
moved to Pikeville by 1845, considered establishing a colony in Oregon in 1846,
and had moved to East Chickamauga, Ga., by 1850. He never patented the
inventions discussed in this letter, though in 1859 he patented a “Machine for
Washing and Amalgamating Gold.”

2. Wheeler may have meant to write “Buffer” or “Buffing apparatus,” cur-
rent and former specialist terms, respectively, for a mechanism that deadens
the force of a concussion.

3. Edmund Burke.

4. Wheeler probably meant to write “1846.”

5. Congress had not made or, according to CG and its predecessor publica-
tions, discussed such an appropriation.

6. Sentence divisions unclear in this paragraph up to this point.

7. Pennsylvania native Robert Fulton (1765–1815), after early careers in
painting and canal engineering, developed inventions including a submarine
and, by 1807, the first successful steamboat. He operated the North River
Steam-boat (also called the Clermont) on the Hudson River and soon had other
steamers around the country. He fought competitors in court for violating his
steam patents. In 1846 Congress awarded his heirs $76,300 for his services
and for damages.
Newgate,\textsuperscript{2} Dublin, Ireland, Septr. 1st 1848

I am an American Citizen with a Passport who came to Ireland on business, and was illegally detained and arrested under a diabolical law called the “Suspension of the Habeas Corpus” Act, and am now a resident of a cell in Newgate, have not been permitted to confront my accusers if any there be, and neither am I permitted to see the charge against me. Many Americans have been arrested on mere suspicion and are tenants of different prisons in this Country, it is said they are held upon mere suspicion, and will never be tried but will be kept until the 1st of March 1849.\textsuperscript{3} I trust that you will exercise the authority that is vested in you, and that you will find it proper to make an imperative demand for my liberty through the legitimate source. I had the pleasure of calling on you at Washington in June last,\textsuperscript{4} and Hon. J. J. Faran of Ohio, Senator Hannegan of Indiana,\textsuperscript{5} and other members of Your Legislative Hall will let you know who I am. I am allowed to see no persons in this place except such as the Lord Lieut.\textsuperscript{6} permits.

\textbf{RICHD. F RYAN}

ALS. DNA–RG 59. Addressed to Washington City. Postmarked no location, September 5, 1848, and Boston, September 23. E likely in Hugh Keenan’s hand: “per H. Keenan/U.S. Consul/Dublin.”\textsuperscript{7} From Polk’s AEI: “Referred to the Secretary of State, who is requested to give his immediate attention to this case; A copy of this letter should be forwarded to Mr Bancroft with instructions on the subject. Sept. 26th 1848; J.K.P.” Later enclosed in James Buchanan to George Bancroft, September 27, 1848. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84. Copy, not found, enclosed in Buchanan to Polk, December 27, 1848, and forwarded to Congress with Polk’s message of December 28. See those three cover letters in House

1. Born in Ireland, Ryan became a U.S. citizen and a member of the Ohio and Maryland bars. He lived in Cincinnati, where, besides practicing law, he opened a coeducational academy in 1844 and owned and edited a newspaper, likely called the Irish American. In June 1848, attending the Irish Convention in New York City, he chaired a meeting in the Shakspeare Hotel that passed resolutions promising to aid the Irish independence movement with “men, arms and money.” He claimed to have gone to Europe that summer to collect claims in the United Kingdom, including Ireland, and in France.

2. Built in 1773–81, this facility replaced the first Newgate Prison, used since 1485. From the late 1830s until its closure in 1863, largely replaced itself by newer prisons, it held only prisoners awaiting trial (or, with habeas corpus suspended, awaiting charge).

3. The British government feared in 1848 that Americans, especially those of Irish birth, would travel to Ireland to aid a rebellion. On August 2 it ordered the arrest and search of all arriving in Ireland from the United States; on August 18 it restricted the practice to Irish-born or suspect Americans. Between August 4 and 13 authorities arrested at least ten Americans. Five were released after one day, but at least three were imprisoned for over a month. Michael Nolan, arrested at Thurles on August 4 on suspicion of distributing arms and money or intending to lead a rebellion, was charged with treason and confined in Thurlers or at Newgate (sources differ) until at least September 8. According to the New Orleans Daily Crescent, August 20, 1866, he was released after nine months and, directed to leave Ireland, returned home. James Bergen and Ryan, accused of treason, were arrested in Dublin and placed in Newgate on August 7 and 12, respectively. Authorities claimed that organizations in New York had sent Bergen to participate in the recent rebellion and that they had found on Ryan an appointment as some group’s delegate to the United Kingdom. The British also asserted that both were British subjects. British legal doctrine, rejected by the U.S. government (and inapplicable to Bergen, who was U.S.-born), held that British subjects remained so regardless of foreign naturalization. Both men contacted U.S. authorities, though only Ryan seems to have written directly to the president. At Polk’s and the State Department’s direction, George Bancroft sought their release. Officials released them without trial, on the condition that they leave Ireland, on November 29. After visiting Bancroft in London, they arrived in New York City on January 31. Bergen was recovering at Fort Hamilton, Brooklyn, at least until mid-February. On February 13 about four hundred men attended a dinner in their honor, at which Bergen and others pledged to promote Irish independence and Ryan pledged to do so through violence. Ryan returned to Cincinnati in March. Nolan (c. 1819–1863), born in Golden Grove, Ireland, immigrated to the United States early in life and became a New Orleans merchant. He claimed to have gone to Ireland in 1848 to visit friends. According to the Daily Crescent account, however, he went to join the Young Ireland Rebellion but arrived too late. A Confederate colonel in the Civil War, he died in the Battle of Gettysburg. Bergen (c. 1810–1900?), born
in Connecticut, lived in Boston before becoming a New York City insurance broker, whose business included ships, in 1831. He and a partner operated the Shakspeare Hotel, 1847–49. A Democrat of Irish ancestry, he was a vice president of the Irish Emigrant Relief Association, 1839–40, and an active member of the United Irish Repeal Association from 1843. In June 1848 he addressed a meeting of the pro-independence Irish Republican Union and, after its mass meeting in Brooklyn, led its “Irish brigade” through the streets. He supported the Young Ireland Rebellion and, at the Irish Convention, presented a plan to rescue John Mitchel from exile in Bermuda. He claimed to have traveled to the British Isles in August for leisure and business.

4. Polk’s diary does not mention this meeting.

5. James J. Faran and Edward A. Hannegan. Faran (1808–92) was a Cincinnati lawyer and Democrat. He served in the Ohio House, 1835–36 and 1837–39 (as Speaker, 1838–39); the Ohio Senate, 1839–43 (as president, 1841–43); and the U.S. House, 1845–49.

6. George William Frederick Villiers, Lord Clarendon, (1800–1870) was lord-lieutenant of Ireland, 1847–52. Raised to the peerage in 1838, he had served as U.K. minister at Madrid, 1833–39; lord privy seal, 1840–41; chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, 1840–41 and 1864–65; and president of the Board of Trade, 1846–47.

7. Born in Ireland, Keenan (1795, c. 1798, or c. 1803–1882) emigrated to the United States at about age eighteen. After becoming a U.S. citizen, he was admitted to the Pittsburgh bar in 1830 and ran a law firm that operated in America and Europe. He served as consul at Dublin, where he acquired property, 1847–50.

TO JOHN Y. MASON

Sir:

Washington City Sept. 2nd 1848

I hereby appoint you to act as Secretary of War, during the temporary absence of the Secretary of War, from the Seat of Government.¹

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. DNA–RG 107. From E possibly in Archibald Campbell’s² hand: received, probably at War Department, September 4, 1848. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 92. L, copy, marked “Original sent to Comm’y General.³ Sept. 5’th” on the cover.

1. William L. Marcy went to New York to visit his family, September 2–29.

2. Campbell (1813–87) was chief clerk of the War Department, 1846–49 and 1853–57. An 1835 graduate of the U.S. Military Academy who resigned from the army in 1836, this New York native worked as an engineer on railroad and canal surveys and on federal projects including a survey of the Cherokee’s land prior to their removal. He became Marcy’s private secretary in 1845 and remained a War Department clerk until 1857, when he became a commissioner, under the Buchanan-Pakenham Treaty, to establish the border between the United States and British North America.
3. Born in Spring Township, Penn., George Gibson (1783–1861) served in the army, 1808–15 and 1816–61. Rising through the ranks from captain to brevet major general, effective May 1848, he served as quartermaster general, 1816–18, and commissary general, 1818–61.

FROM GEORGE T. WOOD

Sir, Executive Office, Austin, September 2, 1848

I have before me a communication from Col. P. H. Bell, commanding the force now in service for the protection of the frontier of Texas against our neighboring Indians, which informs me that the discharge of those troops had been ordered by Genl. Brooke, under instructions from the War Department. 2

The order of Genl. Brooke, a copy of which has been forwarded to me by Col. Bell, directs the discharge of “Lt. Col. Bell’s battalion.” This intelligence has created much excitement and alarm among our frontier citizens as the immediate execution of this order would leave them wholly unprotected, until such time as their place might be supplied by such force as the General Government intend to employ for that purpose. Such a measure I feel satisfied was never contemplated by the War Department, advised as it is of the unsatisfactory state of our Indian relations at this particular juncture. If this order be carried out our frontier settlements will recede at once, and the consequence will be not only great individual loss and suffering, but an outbreak on the part of the Indians who are now only restrained by the strong demonstrations made by our troops upon this frontier.

The order of Genl. Brooke, referred to above, directs, that the troops in question be marched to San Antonio, for muster and pay, which furnishes me a reason to believe that he refers to the regiment of Col. Hays, raised in 1847, and which was ordered to Mexico with the exception of one or two companies left under the command of Lieut. Col. Bell on this frontier, 3 and not to such companies as have been raised for frontier defence under a discretionary authority given to the Executive of Texas by the War Department, dated July 16th 1847, 4 on file in this Office. I am further induced to believe such to have been the intention of Genl. Brooke, as he by the terms of the order many of these troops would have to march a distance of from 200 to 400 miles to reach San Antonio for the purpose of being mustered out which could be as well done at their respective stations, and with far less inconvenience. And whatever may have been the intention of Genl. Brooke, or as expressed by his order, I can see nothing in the General order from the War Department 5 to justify the implication that these troops raised and in service for a special purpose altogether distinct from the War with Mexico were to be
discharged. These General orders grew out of a change of our relations with Mexico, but there being no change in our Indian relations their application to these troops seems entirely gratuitous, more especially when this application involves the probability of such serious disasters, for in the interval between the disbandment of the troops now upon our frontier and the supply of their places by others our whole frontier might be desolated. Your early attention is invoked to this matter.

GEO T WOOD


1. Wood (1795–1858), a veteran of the Creek War of 1836, served in his native Georgia’s legislature, 1837–38. He then became a planter in the Texas republic and a member of its Congress, 1841–42. After the U.S. annexation of Texas, he served as a state senator, 1846; colonel of the Second Texas Mounted Regiment, 1846; and governor, 1847–49.

2. When Texas entered the United States, the U.S. government legally assumed the responsibilities in conflicts between whites and Indians formerly borne by the Texas republic. Peter Hansbrough (or Hansborough) Bell, in his August 15, 1848, letter to Wood, reports William L. Marcy’s having ordered George M. Brooke to assign an officer to discharge the Texas troops defending the state’s frontier. Bell, whom Brooke sent a copy of the order and whom the appointed officer instructed to gather the troops for discharge, expresses his hesitancy to obey before the War Department sends replacement troops or makes “some arrangement” to protect Texans in the area from Indians. L, copy. TxU–DB. (Neither Marcy’s nor Brooke’s order has been found.) The troops were indeed disbanded, to be replaced with dragoons. By October, however, the dragoons not yet having arrived, Wood called up new Texas companies, under Bell’s command, to fill the gap. Bell (1812–98), a Virginian, moved to Texas in 1836 and fought in its war for independence. He was a captain of the Texas Rangers, 1845–46; lieutenant colonel of the Texas Mounted Regiment, 1847–48; and colonel of Texas’s frontier defense, 1848–49. A Democrat, he later served as governor, 1849–53, and in the U.S. House, 1853–57. Brooke (1785–1851), also from Virginia, entered the army in 1808. He earned brevets to brigadier general in 1824 and to major general in 1848.

3. John C. Hays commanded the Texas Mounted Regiment, 1847–48. On June 2, 1847, conditional on continued peace with the Indians, Marcy ordered him to lead from Galveston to Monterrey as much of it “as can be safely spared from the Indian frontier.” N, copy. DNA–RG 107.

4. In that letter Marcy authorizes James Pinckney Henderson “to call out an additional force” to fight Indians “to the extent of that which may be withdrawn” by Hays. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Soldier, lawyer, and politician Henderson (1808–58) served the Texas republic as attorney general, as secretary of state, and in several diplomatic posts. After Texas became a U.S. state, he served as its first governor, 1846–47, and as major general of its volunteer regiments during the Mexican War. He served in the U.S. Senate as a Democrat, 1857–58.

5. In General Orders, No. 25, dated June 8, 1848, Thomas ap C. Jones directed troops’ transport toward their homes after the Mexican War. “Those
from the Western States,” he specified, “will be sent to the places where they were mustered into service, or to such other more convenient points accessible to steamers, as Bvt. Brigadier General Brooke, commanding at New Orleans, may direct.” D and PDS. DNA–RG 94.

6. R. C. Matthewson was a clerk in the Texas State Department. He may have been Robert C. Matthewson, a lawyer who had practiced in Fannin and Lamar Counties and who was in Peters Colony, Texas, in 1845. In April 1848 Robert, recently returned from editing an American newspaper in Veracruz, was hired to edit the English section of the New Orleans paper La patria. He purchased, with another, the Bonham (Tex.) Western Argus late in 1848, moved the office to Paris, Tex., and published the Times there. In 1849 Robert edited the Austin Texas State Gazette.

TO AARON V. BROWN

Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 6th 1848

Two publications, the one written by Benjamin Tappan1 of Ohio, and the other by Francis P. Blair made their appearance in the New York Evening Post of the 28th of July, and were republished in the National Intelligencer of Washington, on the 1st of August last. Printed copies of these publications cut from the National Intelligencer are herewith enclosed to you.2 In Mr Blair’s publication, you will perceive that your name is introduced, and a conversation purporting to have been held by him, with you on the subject of the Annexation of Texas, to the United States, is given. I desire to obtain from you, a statement of all you may remember of the conversation alluded to, if any such took place. I request that you will furnish me also with a statement of any conversation, you may have had with me, on the subject of the annexation of Texas, after my arrival in Washington in February 1845,3 and of all you may know in relation to the matters stated by Mr Tappan and Mr Blair.

It is proper to inform you, that I may deem it necessary to publish your answer.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville; enclosed in Polk to John Catron, September 7, 1848.

1. Born in Massachusetts, Tappan (1773–1857) studied printing and painting before becoming an Ohio lawyer in 1799. He served in the War of 1812 and, among other civil posts, as state senator, 1803–4; state circuit court judge, 1816–23; U.S. judge for Ohio, 1833–39; and U.S. senator, 1839–45. A longtime Democrat, he joined the Free Soil party in 1848.

2. Enclosure not found. See note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848.

3. Polk reached Washington City on February 13, 1845.
My Dear Sir:

Accompanying this, I have addressed a letter to you,\(^1\) to which I request an answer, as early as your other engagements will enable you to give it. I have not the slightest recollection of ever having held a conversation with either Mr Blair or Mr Tappan, upon the subject of the annexation of Texas.\(^2\) If I did it is certain that I have been wholly misconceived or misunderstood. When I arrived in Washington on the 13th of February 1845, the subject of the annexation of Texas was pending before Congress. The annexation of Texas was one of the main issues upon which I had been elected President of the United States. I was anxious that Congress should, at this then Session, pass some measure for annexation, if Texas would consent. I believed that unless some measure of the kind was passed at that session, there was danger that the “golden moment,”\(^3\) for securing Texas as a part of our Union might pass, and that fine territory be lost forever. My opinions and my anxiety upon the subject were freely and publickly expressed in the Hotel where I was,\(^4\) to all who chose to converse with me on the subject. I was as you know, much surrounded with company from the day of my arrival in Washington, until the day of my Inauguration. I had no opportunity to examine and did not examine, the particular form of the different propositions which were before Congress. I remember to have learned generally in conversation with several persons, and I think it likely among others with yourself,\(^5\) that there was some difficulty in reconciling the two Houses, or in procuring their concurrence upon any one proposition, though there was believed to be a majority of each House in favour of the measure in some form. I remember that I entertained the opinion, and repeatedly expressed the hope, that if the measure could not pass in [our]\(^6\) form, it was better to pass it, in any form than not to pass it all. I may have said in conversation and probably did, that if the form of annexation by negotiation, through the agency of commissioners should be the one adopted by Congress, or if the measure should pass in the alternative, and that form should be selected by the President, that then, the ablest men in the country should be appointed the commissioners. But that I ever decided in advance, and before I had examined and compared the different propositions which were spoken of, in favour of that form in preference to that of the House, or authorized such a purpose to be communicated to Senators, is wholly inconceivable under the circumstances which existed. If I was so understood I was misunderstood. This is however stated in the publications of Messrs Tappan and Blair.\(^7\) For what purpose and with what motive or object,
the statement is made at this late day, (three and one half years after
the alleged conversations) I will leave others to determine. I know how
difficult it is to prove a negative. Circumstances however exist in this
case, which go far to establish the error, (to use no stronger term) of
their statement. One of these circumstances is this. The Resolutions for
the annexation of Texas, were approved by Mr Tyler on the 1st of March
1845. On that or the next day Mr Calhoun called on me to consult me,
in relation to the selection to be made as between the alternative propo-
sitions, contained in the Resolutions, informing me that Mr Tyler was
deliberating on the subject. I have since learned that Mr Calhoun re-
ported to Mr Tyler, in Cabinet council, the result of his interview with
me. It was in substance that I had informed him (Mr Calhoun) that I
had been so much occupied with company and other engagements, that
I had not had time or opportunity even to read the resolutions which
had passed Congress, and could therefore give no opinion upon the
subject; and that until I was inaugurated and had my own Cabinet
around me, I could not undertake to decide or give an opinion on the
subject, and that I left it to Mr Tyler to determine for himself, what ac-
tion, if any, he deemed it proper to take on the subject. Mr Tyler made
the election of the alternative embraced in the House propositions, as
they were called, and had despatched a special messenger with his deci-
sion and instructions to our charge d’ affaires to Texas, before he retired
from office. On the 6th of March Genl. Almonte the Mexican minister
made his communication demanding his passports. It was not until
the 10th of March, that the subject was considered by me in my Cabinet.
When it was considered I had before me the Resolutions passed by
Congress, the election of alternatives made by Mr Tyler and his instruc-
tions given to our minister. I had also before me Genl. Almonte’s letter.
The whole subject was fully discussed & carefully examined in all its
bearings. We were unanimously of opinion that Mr Tyler’s election of
alternatives should not be reversed, but should be confirmed. It was so
confirmed and with my full assent, and accordingly Mr Buchanan ad-
dressed a despatch to that effect to the charge d’ affaires. During the
whole consideration of the subject not an intimation was given by me,
of a preference for the alternative form by negotiation, or that any such
pledge as that now attributed to me by Messrs Tappan and Blair had
been given. Another circumstance is this. The Senate continued in
Executive Session, until the 19th or 20th of March, when they ad-
journed. If I had determined to select the alternative of appointing
commissioners to negotiate, it would have been necessary to nominate
these commissioners for confirmation to the Senate, before their ad-
journment. No such nomination was made, and therefore any Senator
must have known, that the alternative of negotiation by the appointment of commissioners had not been adopted, and yet there was no complaint from any Senator or from any other quarter that I had acted in bad faith or violated any pledge. Another circumstance is this. Texas accepted the overture which was made to her, and in my annual message of December 1845, all that had been done by President Tyler and myself, was communicated to Congress, with all the correspondence on the subject, which was published.14 Messrs Tappan and Blair were then silent. Texas was shortly afterwards admitted into the Union as a State. The Senators referred to by Messrs Tappan & Blair in their publications, made no opposition to her admission, no charge or allegation that they had been deceived by pledges as to the form of affecting her annexation, and they continued long after that time to support my administration, including the Declaration and prosecution of the war with Mexico. I might add other facts and cogent circumstances, but it is not necessary, and I will not worry you by a recital of them. You had my full confidences, I was in habits of confidential conference with you at the time referred to, by Messrs Tappan & Blair, and I would have been as likely to converse with you, without the least reserve, as with any man living. Neither Messrs Tappan or Blair possessed my confidence. It may become necessary for me to vindicate myself before the public. At all events I desire to be prepared to do so. With this aim I have addressed the accompanying letter to you. I wish in your answer that you should be full, stating all the conversations you held with me on the subject of the annexation of Texas, as far as you may remember them, and all you may know or remember of any conversation you may have held with Mr. Blair. To vindicate truth and protect myself from misconception or misrepresentation, from whatever motive made is all I desire. I will call on Cave Johnson who possessed my full confidence with yourself, to make a statement, such as I request from you, of what he may know. The other members of my Cabinet, who had my confidence also, and with whom I conferred freely and without reserve, from the time I made known to them my intention to invite them to assist me in the administration, I shall if I shall deem it necessary, request to make statements of all my conversations with them on the subject of the annexation of Texas, both before and after my inauguration. But I will not tax your patience longer than to remark, that for obvious reasons, I desire that the fact that I have called on you for a statement of any facts in your possession or knowledge, may not at present be made public. I will hereafter determine whether it will be necessary to make a publication, in vindication of myself or not.

James K. Polk
ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville; enclosed in Polk to John Catron, September 7, 1848; marked “Private.”

1. Polk refers to his other letter to Brown of September 6, 1848.

2. Neither Polk’s correspondence nor his diary, which begins on August 26, 1845, mentions such a conversation with Francis P. Blair or Benjamin Tappan. Blair did, though, deliver Martin Van Buren to Polk, February 10, 1845, which discusses Texas annexation, among other issues, on February 13.

3. Polk quotes Andrew Jackson to Robert J. Walker, March 11, 1844. “[T]he present golden moment to obtain Texas must not be lost,” Jackson asserts, lest the United Kingdom either acquire or ally with Texas and send troops from there to California and New Orleans. ALS. DLC–AJ. The Richmond Enquirer, April 2, and then other newspapers published an extract.

4. Coleman’s Hotel.

5. Polk’s correspondence of the time mentions no such conversation with Brown.

6. Word may, alternately, be “one.”

7. See note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848.

8. Virginia lawyer John Tyler (1790–1862) served in the U.S House, 1816–21; as governor, 1825–27; and in the U.S Senate, 1827–36. Elected vice president as a Whig in 1840, he became president, April 1841–March 1845, after William Henry Harrison’s death. A Democrat for much of his career, Tyler as president won widespread scorn among Whigs by supporting Texas annexation. He launched a third-party candidacy for reelection in 1844 but withdrew before the election.

9. South Carolina lawyer and planter John C. Calhoun (1782–1850) served in the U.S. House, 1811–17; as secretary of war, 1817–25; as vice president, 1825–32; in the U.S. Senate, 1832–43 and 1845–50; and as U.S. secretary of state, 1844–45. Initially a Democratic Republican and later a Democrat, he remained a consistent advocate for causes associated with Southern planters. His positions shifted, however, between unionism and Southern sectionalism.

10. Floyd Waggaman and Andrew J. Donelson. Waggaman (1820–57), a Marylander and a nephew of Tyler, served as naval storekeeper for the African Squadron, 1843–44. The instructions, relating Tyler’s decision to offer annexation outright, were Calhoun to Donelson, March 3, 1845. See them and the enclosed joint resolution in PJCC–21, pp. 398–402.

11. In Juan Nepomuceno Almonte to Calhoun, March 6, 1845, the Mexican minister to the United States protests the resolution annexing territory claimed by Mexico. Closing his mission and planning to leave for New York City, he requests his passports. PJCC–21, pp. 410–11. A general and an old friend of Santa Anna, Almonte (1803–69) had served as minister since 1842.

12. In his dispatch no. 5 to Donelson, dated March 10, James Buchanan explains that Polk, like Tyler, “prefers” offering annexation outright—which will “most speedily and certainly secure the admission of Texas into the Union”—over reopening negotiations. WJB–6, pp. 120–24.

13. The Senate sat in a special session, called by Tyler on January 8, on March 4–20.
14. Polk dated and submitted his First Annual Message to Congress on December 2, 1845. The houses ordered it printed on December 2 and 3. See the enclosures, mostly correspondence among Donelson, Buchanan, and other U.S. and Texas officials, in House Executive Document No. 2 or Senate Document No. 1, 29th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 31–137 (only some copies include enclosures).

TO JOHN CATRON

My Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 7th 1848

I request that you will cause the accompanying letter addressed to Gov. A. V. Brown¹ to be delivered to him in person. I send it under care to your address, to guard against the possibility of its falling into other hands, or being opened by any one but the Governor himself. I observe that Gov. B. is actively engaged in the pending political canvass, and letters addressed to him, arriving in his absence from home, may be opened by his family, or by some friend whom he may have authorized to do so. This I desire to prevent. The letter is one of some importance, and I request you to hand it to him, when you shall see him. If he is in a distant part of the State, you can retain it until his return to Nashville, unless you meet with a perfectly safe opportunity to convey it to him.

I am under many obligations to Mr Stevenson² and yourself for your kind attention to the progress of house and improvements. I have little doubt the work will be better done, than it would be if I were personally present superintending it.

With kind regards to Mrs Catron³ . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville and marked “(Private & confidential).”

1. Polk enclosed both his letters to Aaron V. Brown of September 6, 1848.
3. Matilda Fountain Childress Catron.

FROM BENJAMIN B. FRENCH¹

Dear Sir, Washington Sep. 7. 1848

Among the letters received by me this morning, is one from the Collector & Naval officer at Newport R.I. containing $30 “to aid in the election of Cass & Butler.”²

I make from it the following extract “This State will undoubtedly give her electoral votes for Taylor & Fillmore.³ The influence of Banks & Factories give immense power to the Algerine party.⁴ And the money of the U.S. now being expended in repairing Fort Adams,⁵ goes principally
to Algerine whigs employed there in preference to worthy Democrats, in injury to one party which is done by the Engineer in charge.”

I send you this extract in the hope that it may be in your power to remedy a part of the evil complained of.

As Treasurer of the National Democratic Committee, I am in the daily receipt of letters from all parts of the Union, all of which contain money, and the most cheering accounts of the prospects of the Democratic party. The best evidence that the people expect to elect Cass & Butler is the fact that I have recd. about 600 dollars, within the past 6 weeks, from persons out of this city, & in sums from one dollar up to 30. In addition to this I have received upwards of $200 from subscriptions here, exclusive of the large Congressional fund.

The prospects of a glorious democratic triumph were never more cheering than they now are.

B. B. French

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received September 8, 1848.


2. Edwin Wilbur, George C. Shaw, Lewis Cass, and Benjamin O. Butler. Wilbur (1802–64) served as customs collector twice: 1843–44, until his rejection by the Senate, and 1845–49. A Newport dry goods merchant and bank director, he was promoted in 1831 to brigadier general in the Rhode Island militia. He ran unsuccessfully as a Democrat for the state senate in 1838 and 1840. Shaw (1791–1858 or 1859) was naval officer (the collector’s subordinate), 1845–49. A Newport estate administrator and carriage maker, he served until 1818 as a militia brigadier general and many terms from the 1810s to the 1840s as a town auctioneer, asylum commissioner, land surveyor, or fire ward. He was a clerk of the state court of common pleas, 1836–38, and of the Supreme Judicial Court, 1837–38. Active in the Anti-Masonic and then the Democratic party, he became a founding vice president of the Rhode Island State Anti-Slavery Society in 1836 and of the Rhode Island State Abolition Society in 1843.

3. Born in Locke Township, N.Y., Millard Fillmore (1800–1874) became a Buffalo teacher and lawyer. An Anti-Masonic and then a Whig, he served in the state house, 1829–31; in the U.S. House, 1833–35 and 1837–43; and as state comptroller, 1847–49. Nominated alongside Zachary Taylor and elected vice president in 1848, he served as president, 1850–53, after Taylor’s death. He unsuccessfully sought another presidential term on the American party ticket in 1856.

4. French refers to a primarily Whig faction in Rhode Island politics. In 1841–42, reformers drafted and ratified a new constitution that eliminated the state’s property requirement for voting. Subsequent elections created a new
legislature and named Thomas W. Dorr governor. The old government, however, continuing to sit and, denying the constitution’s legitimacy, enacted harsh penalties for seeking or holding office under it. The reformers labeled these “the Algerine law,” evoking the tyrannical reputation of the Dey of Algiers before France’s conquest of Algeria in 1830. Armed encounters during the spring and summer of 1842 between the Dorrites, mostly Democrats, and the “Algerine party,” mostly Whigs, became known as the Dorr Rebellion. Aided by U.S. troops, the latter won.

5. Built at Newport for coastal defense and named for then-president John Adams, the original Fort Adams opened in 1799. The new fortress constructed there in 1824–57 was garrisoned from 1841.

6. Ohioan William S. Rosecrans (1819–98) graduated from the U.S. Military Academy and became a lieutenant of engineers in 1842. He served as assistant engineer at Fort Monroe, Hampton, Va., 1842–43; as assistant professor at the academy, 1843–47; and, after the still-incomplete Fort Adams suffered storm damage, as superintending engineer there, 1847–52. He was a Union major general in the Civil War.

7. On May 26, 1848, the Democratic National Convention unanimously passed a resolution creating the Democratic National Committee “to promote the Democratic cause.” The convention appointed one member from each state and named Benjamin F. Hallett chairman. Besides fundraising, the committee oversaw presidential campaigns and conventions. It continues, as of 2019, to govern the party.

FROM ANONYMOUS¹

Washington 9th Sep. 1848

I observe a sale of 100,000 Muskets advertised at New York first Wednesday in October.²

Believing the sale of Arms contraband according to the Law of Nations³: I beg leave most respectfully, to suggest, that the arms be rendered into old “Old Iron” by beating, and bending, them out of shape.

After the Seven Years War⁴: France sold all her arms and they were purchased and on their way to the Rhine in wagon trains. The celebrated Genl. Vauban repared immediately to Louis XV and represented the impolicy of arming their neighbors by disarming themselves, and the trains were stopped the contracts cancelled and the arms sent to the diff't arsenals to be turned into materiel for other purposes.⁵ The sale of 100,000 stand of arms whilst a Revolutionary spirit pervades the world should cause the humane statesman to pause and reflect on the consequences. Sell those arms at the North and we arm the Free negroes at once to make War on the South. There are thousands of turbulent men principally foreigners & late of the army who would fight for plunder no matter who. They would War against the U.S. as readily as against Mexico.
If this humble effort will stop the sale of the arms it will singularly gratify a Phylanthropist.

In the War of 1812 an officer of the Militia could seize public Arms wherever found and the writer has often done that duty with a party of men, but since Arms have been sold by the Govt. thousands of arms have been stolen & sold all over the world.

Great Britain never sells any of her public arms. Nor does France. Besides selling 100000 stand of Arms at New York would give England just cause to believe the object is to arm Ireland.

The writer does not consider his name material or he would sign it in full.

AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received September 12, 1848.

1. This letter suggests that its author had served in a militia.
2. The War Department’s Ordnance Office, on August 15, 1848, announced a sale of over one hundred thousand army muskets in New York City on October 4. The announcement appeared beginning August 17 in the Washington Daily Union and other newspapers from Boston to New Orleans. Though postponed until November 1 and relocated to Brooklyn, the sale was not canceled.
3. Governments since the Middle Ages had labeled weapons as contraband, meaning that they could serve a military purpose and therefore could not legally be provided to belligerents. The United States had defined contraband in numerous treaties since 1778. Most recently, in June 1848 the Senate had approved and Polk had proclaimed the Mallarino-Bidlack Treaty, concluded with Colombia (then called New Granada) in 1846, which included muskets in its definition of contraband. The sale discussed in this letter, however, rested on a law of 1825 that authorized the sale of arms and other supplies that damage had rendered unusable by the military. (No law authorized the sale of undamaged arms.) The sale announcement cited that law but did not mention that the muskets were damaged. SL, 18th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 93.
4. In the Seven Years’ War (1756–63), the great powers fought over territory in Europe. Its North American theater, the French and Indian War (1754–60), arrayed the British against the French, each allied with Native Americans, for control of that continent. The United Kingdom was among the winners; France, among the losers. Under the Treaties of Paris and Ildefonso (1763), France lost all its mainland American territory.
5. The writer erroneously links Sébastien Le Prestre de Vauban to Louis XV and the Seven Years’ War. Actual events inspiring this faulty story have not been identified. Vauban (1633–1707), a French military engineer and writer, served in the wars of Louis XIV. A lieutenant general from 1688 and a marshal of France from 1703, he constructed innovative fortifications and invented such siege technologies as ricochet gunfire and the socket bayonet. Louis XV’s (1710–74) reign, 1715–74, began after Vauban’s death and encompassed the War of the Austrian Succession (1740–48) as well as the Seven Years’ War.
6. A law of 1806 empowered the army and, when in federal service, militias to seize arms and other “public stores” on enemy ground “for the service of the United States.” SL, 9th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 20.

7. This claim overlooks international arm sales. France supplied muskets and bayonets to Americans for the Revolutionary War, and the United Kingdom sent muskets and rifles to European allies during the Napoleonic Wars. In the nineteenth century millions of European weapons, including French and British military arms, were exported with varying degrees of discretion to locations in Africa, Latin America, and New Zealand. Mexico fought its war against the United States largely using British weapons. One scholar has calculated that France exported weapons of war worth 0.6 million francs in 1847 and, due to support for revolutions in Sardinia and mainland Italy, 6.2 million in 1848. François Crouzet, “Recherches sur la production d’armements en France (1815–1913),” Revue historique, 509 (January–March 1974), p. 64, n. 1, p. 82, table 9.

TO GEORGE BANCROFT

Dear Sir:

Washington City Sept. 9th 1848

I invite your attention to two publications which made their appearance in the New York Evening Post of the 28th of July, and were re-published in the National Intelligencer of Washington on the 1st of August last, the one bearing the signature of Benjamin Tappan, and the other that of Francis P. Blair. A printed copy of these publications, cut from the National Intelligencer is herewith enclosed.¹

A few days after my arrival in Washington in February 1845, I invited you to accept a place in my Cabinet. After you had intimated a willingness to accept the position tendered to you,² I was upon terms of confidential and unreserved intercourse with you. That you might be fully informed in advance, of my views and the principles on which my administration would be conducted, I read to you the Inaugural Address which I had prepared in Tennessee, and which I afterwards delivered to my fellow-citizens on the 4th of March 1845,³ and conferred freely with you in relation to public affairs. No opinions which I entertained upon any public subject, about which we may have conversed, were with-held from you. As it may become proper that I should at some future day, notice the publications of Messrs Tappan & Blair, I desire that you will furnish me with a statement, of any opinions, views or acts of mine, relating to the subject of the annexation of Texas to the United States, both before and after my Inauguration as President, which may have come to your knowledge.

I have not the slightest recollection of ever having held a conversation with either Mr Tappan or Mr Blair on the subject of the annexation of Texas.⁴ If I did, it is certain that I was wholly misunderstood. When I arrived in Washington on the 13th of February 1845, the subject of
the Annexation of Texas was pending before Congress. That was one of
the main issues, upon which I had been elected President of the United
States. I was anxious that Congress should at its then Session, pass
some measure for annexation, if Texas would consent. I believed that
unless some measure with that object, was passed at that Session, there
was danger that the “golden moment,” for securing Texas as a part of
our Union, might pass, and that fine territory be lost forever. My opin-
ions on the subject were freely and pub[l]ickly expressed in the Hotel
where I was, to all who chose to converse with me on the subject. I was
as you know, almost constantly surrounded with company from the day
of my arrival in Washington until the day of my Inauguration: I had
no opportunity to examine, and did not examine the particular form of
the different propositions which were before Congress. I learned gener-
ally in conversations with several persons, and I think it likely among
others with yourself, that there was some difficulty in reconciling the
two Houses of Congress, or in procuring their concurrence upon any one
proposition, though there was believed to be a majority of each House
in favour of the measure in some form. I remember that I entertained
and expressed the opinion and the hope, that if the measure could not
pass in [our] form, it was better to pass it in any form, than not to pass
it at all. I may have said in conversation and probably did, for such was
my opinion, that if the form of annexation by negotiation, through the
agency of commissioners, which as I was informed had been suggested,
should be the one adopted by Congress, or if the measure should pass in
the alternative, and that form should be selected by the President, that
then the ablest men in the country should be appointed the commis-
sioners. But that I ever decided in advance, and before I had examined
and compared the different propositions which were spoken of, in favour
of the form by negotiation, in preference to that of the House, or author-
ized such a purpose to be communicated to Senators, is wholly incon-
ceivable under the circumstances which existed. If I was so understood
by any one with whom I may have conversed, I was misunderstood. This
however is stated in the publications of Messrs Tappan & Blair. For
what purpose and with what object it is stated at this late day (after the
lapse of nearly three and an half years[]), I leave to others to determine.
I know how difficult it is to prove a negative. Fortunately circumstances
exist in this case, which go far to establish the error of their statements.
One of these circumstances is this. The Resolutions for the Annexation
of Texas, were approved by Mr Tyler on the 1st of March 1845. On that
or the next day Mr. Calhoun then Secretary of State, called and con-
versed with me, in relation to the election proper to be made, as between
the alternative propositions embraced in the Resolutions, informing me
that Mr Tyler was deliberating on the subject. I have since learned that Mr Calhoun reported to Mr Tyler sitting in Cabinet council, the result of his interview with me. It was in substance that I had informed him (Mr Calhoun) that I had been so much occupied with company and other engagements, that I had not even read the Resolutions which had passed Congress, and could therefore give no opinion upon the subject, and that until I had entered upon my duties as President, and had my own Cabinet advisers around me, I could not undertake to decide on the subject, and that I left it to Mr Tyler to decide for himself, what action, if any, he deemed it proper to take on the subject. Mr Tyler made the election of the alternative embraced in the House propositions, as they were called, and despatched a special messenger, bearing his decision and instructions to our charge d’ Affaires to Texas, before he retired from Office. On the 6th of March Genl. Almonte the Mexican Minister made his communication, demanding his passports. It was not until the 10th of March that the subject was considered and finally decided on by me in my Cabinet. When the subject was considered, I had before me the Resolutions of Congress, the election of alternatives which had been made by Mr Tyler, and his instructions given to our minister. The whole subject was fully examined and carefully considered in all its bearings. The confirmation of your nomination as Secretary of the Navy, was delayed for some days by the Senate, but in anticipation of it I had invited you to attend the Cabinet meetings, and my impression is, that you were present on the occasion referred to. Your memory will doubtless enable you to determine how this was. The Cabinet were unanimously of opinion that Mr Tyler’s election of alternatives should not be reversed, but should be confirmed. It was so confirmed and with my full assent and approval, and accordingly Mr Buchanan addressed a despatch to that effect to our charge d’ affaires to Texas. During the whole consideration of the subject, not an intimation was given by me of a preference for the alternative form of annexation by negotiation, or that I was embarrassed by any such pledge as that now attributed to me by Messrs Tappan and Blair. It is impossible that all this could have occurred, if I had understood myself as having given any such pledge.

Another circumstance which goes far to negative the allegation is this. The Senate continued in Executive Session until the 19th or 20th of March, when they adjourned. If I had decided to elect the alternative of appointing commissioners to negotiate, it would have been necessary to nominate these commissioners to the Senate, for the confirmation of that body, before its adjournment. No such nomination was made and therefore every Senator and the public, must have known that the alternative of negotiation by the appointment of commissioners had not
been adopted, and yet there was no complaint from any Senator or from any other quarter, that I had acted in bad faith or violated any pledge.

Another circumstance is this. Texas accepted the overture which was made to her, and in my annual Message of December 1845, I communicated to Congress, all that had been done by Mr Tyler and myself, and accompanied my Message with all the correspondence on the subject, which was published. Messrs Tappan and Blair were then silent. Texas was shortly afterwards admitted into the Union as a State. The Senators referred to by Messrs Tappan & Blair made no charge or allegation that they had been deceived by pledges, as to the form of affecting her annexation which would be adopted. They made no opposition to her admission as a State, and they continued long after that time to support my administration, including the declaration and prosecution of the war with Mexico.

I might add other facts and cogent circumstances, but it is unnecessary, and I will not worry you, by a recital of them. You had my full confidence at the time referred to, and I would have been as likely to converse with you without the least reserve, as with any other person. Neither Messrs Tappan or Blair possessed my confidence. It may become necessary for me to vindicate myself, before the public. At all events I desire to be prepared to do so. Were this the only object I do not know that I should trouble you. But a higher motive impels me to vindicate my official course in regard to the annexation of Texas. That was an event of the highest National importance, conceived and consummated, with pure & patriotic motives, and it is due to the truth of history, that the action, and the motives of action of the public functionaries entrusted with its management should be fully known. With this view I address you this letter. I wish in your answer that you should be full, stating all you may remember of my views, or of any conversations you may have held with me on the subject of the annexation of Texas. To protect myself from misconception or misrepresentation & to vindicate the truth of history is all that I desire. I will request like statements from the other members of the Cabinet, of what they may know or remember. I will not use them before the excitement of the pending Presidential election has passed, and not then unless, it shall appear to be proper and necessary.

I will add that I was much surprised on seeing the publications of Messrs Tappan & Blair. I had not the slightest intimation of an intention to make them, until they appeared in the New York Evening Post. I was the more surprised from the fact, that Mr Blair had previously expressed his approbation of all the leading measures of my administration, which of course embraced the first, and among the most important of these measures, the Annexation of Texas, which had been consummated by the policy which I had pursued. He once expressed this
approbation to me, in strong terms, in your presence. As Mr Blair had been supercede by Mr Ritchie, in conducting the leading Democratic paper at Washington,\textsuperscript{10} and as I had reason to believe he had been dis-satisfied at this circumstance, I regarded the voluntary opinion which he expressed, as magnanimous, and I was gratified to hear it. It made so deep an impression on my mind, that on the same evening, I made a note of it.\textsuperscript{11} It may not have made so deep an impression on you, and you may not remember it. I will recal to your recollection the occasion on which it was made. On the afternoon of the 15th of August 1846, I took a ride with you in your carriage. We drove to Mr Blair's house, some five or six miles in the country. We found him alone, his family being absent from home. He received us very cordially and was very friendly. During our stay of an hour he took occasion to remark to me, that I had been eminently successful in my administration, and that he approved all my leading measures. In speaking of the tariff he entirely approved the act which had reecently passed, and said he had been more anxious for its passage than some of the members of Congress who had voted for it. He said he had argued with Senator Haywood and had endeavoured to convince him that he ought to vote for it, and that he had dissuaded him from resigning his seat in the Senate.\textsuperscript{12} He made other remarks which are not material. You will of course remember our ride to his house. If you remember his expression of approbation of the measures of my administration, and you see no objection to it, I desire that you will state your recollection of it, in your answer to this letter.

I have written so long a letter that I will not trouble you with much that I might say in relation to public affairs, but will postpone this to some future period.

I have received your letter in answer to mine enclosing to you a communication from Gov. Swain President of the University of N. Carolina,\textsuperscript{13} and I am glad that you have been able to find in the Brittish archives, some evidence, confirmatory of the fact of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence in May 1775. I will write you on this subject soon.

James K. Polk

P.S. I might have said much more than I have done, upon the subject of Texas annexation, and the reasons which influenced my action upon it. I will only make one additional remark. I think the wisdom of the choice of alternatives which was made, must long since have been manifest to the whole world. If the other alternative had been chosen I think there is abundant evidence to prove that Texas would probably have been lost to the Union. If negotiations had been opened by commissioners, much delay would necessarily have taken place, giving ample opportunity to Brittish and French intrigue to have seriously embarrassed, if not
defeated annexation. It was not until after I had entered upon my duties as President, that I had an opportunity deliberately to consider of the two propositions and to decide between them. When I decided I had Mr Tyler’s instructions and Mr Almonte’s letter before me, and the dangers of delay by protracted negotiations, had that mode been selected, were apparent. I acted upon my own best judgment, and in conformity with the unanimous advice of my Cabinet, and the result has proved that I was right. J.K.P.

ALS. MHi–GB. Addressed to London and marked “(Private & unofficial).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Published in BP, pp. 110–14.
1. PLs. DLC–JKP. See note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848. The enclosures have been published in BP, pp. 115–18.
2. Bancroft to Polk, March 4, 1845; Polk to Bancroft, March 3, 1845.
3. CMPP–4, pp. 373–82.
4. On this and other details herein, see letter and notes in Polk to Aaron V. Brown, September 6, 1848 (second such letter).
5. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.
6. Coleman’s Hotel.
7. Word may, alternately, be “one.”
8. Closing parenthesis missing.
9. Polk nominated Bancroft on March 5 and the Senate confirmed him on March 10, 1845.
11. Polk presumably refers to his diary entry.
12. William H. Haywood, Jr., unlike most Democrats and despite pleas from Polk, opposed the Walker Tariff. Rather than vote against his party, he resigned his Senate seat on July 25, 1846, three days before the vote.
13. Bancroft to Polk, August 5, 1848; Polk to Bancroft, June 17, 1848, and enclosures from David L. Swain.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.]1 Sept 9the 1848
The Last Leter I recevied Frome you was dated 5the of June.
Sir We have had some sickness but We are all oup at this Time. The corn crop is good But the coten crop will Not turn out as well as I exspected whene I rought to you last2 Oughing to the bold worm3 which has ingerred it some. The coten is nough opening fast we are picking out coten. We have bin clearing making the wi[n]ter4 clothing.
Put oup some cabins for the negros.
I still think I shal make More coten than i dyed Last yeare. If nothing hapens wewill rase plenty of meet to dough the plantation. Youre Black smith Hary5 has worked vary Well.
September 9, 1848

He has a right smart\(^6\) of New work done which I will take to cofivill or some other place where it will sell.

He has worked for all the nabers except those that have a Smith. I have bin getting some Iron from Grenado.

I will send you a bill so that you can Lay in aplenty this fall in new orleans.

I have nothing more of interest only remaine . . . .

John A. Mairs

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received September 20, 1848; answered September 22, 1848; “Relates to my private business.”

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. Mairs to Polk, August 13, 1848.
3. Mairs probably refers to bollworms. They include species of several genera in the order Lepidopterous, which also includes butterflies and moths. Bollworm larvae eat the cotton plant and other crops.
4. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.
5. Long Harry.
6. This colloquial and regional term refers to a large amount.

FROM ELEXIUS SIMMS ET AL.\(^1\)

Sir Washington D.C. 9th September 1848

The undersigned respectfully represent to your excellency their belief, that the present incumbent of the Office of Commissioner of Public Buildings and grounds\(^2\) does not possess the qualifications necessary to the proper discharge of that Office.

The interests of the Corporation of Washington\(^3\) and its Citizens are so deeply affected by the acts of this Officer, that the undersigned respectfully ask that a more competent and better qualified person may be placed in that Situation.

E Simms

[Washington City]\(^4\) Novr. 10th 1848

This & inclosed papers, are referred to the commissioner of Public Buildings who will Report to me on the subject of their contents & will return the papers to me.\(^5\)

J. K. P.

ANS and AEI. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received November 10, 1848. Probably later enclosed in Charles Douglas to Polk, November 24, 1848.
1. Letter signed by Simms, James Crutchett, and 149 others; written in an unknown hand, presumably that of one of those 149. Simms (c. 1796 or 1800–1854), a Maryland native and a Washington City grocer from the 1820s until his death, also sold lighting supplies. He fueled and maintained his ward's oil lamps, 1833–34, and bid unsuccessfully to furnish lamps to the city in 1842. He served as a city tavern inspector, 1840; ward election commissioner, 1848, 1849, and 1851; and gauger and inspector, 1848–54. Crutchett (1816–89), an English pawnbroker and engineer, invented a lighting system fueled by gas produced from oil or fat in 1842. He immigrated to the United States and installed his “solar gas” system—named for its resemblance to sunlight—in Cincinnati, Pittsburgh, and elsewhere before moving to Washington City in 1845 or 1846. Awarded a contract by Congress, he lit the U.S. Capitol and its grounds, until then lit by candles and oil lamps, in 1847. Crutchett's installation included a lantern on a mast above the Capitol's dome. With Charles Douglas dissatisfied with his work, however, he sold Benjamin B. French and others the right to sell solar gas in Washington City. They formed the Washington Gas Light Company in March 1848 and took over the Capitol’s lighting on April 1. Polk signed a law incorporating the company on July 8; John F. Callan became its president. Congress ordered the lantern's removal, but the company otherwise expanded on Crutchett’s work, buying land for a plant and, on December 29, lighting up the White House.

2. Charles Douglas (1792–1851), a physician from Connecticut, was a leader of the Working Men's political movement of the 1830s. He declined Polk's offer of a Brazilian consulate in 1845 but served as commissioner of public buildings in Washington City, 1847–49.


4. Place identified through content analysis.

5. Besides Simms et al.’s letter, Polk enclosed, to Douglas, Charles B. Cluskey to [Callan et al.], November 8, 1848; James Maguire et al. to Polk, September 9, 1848; Crutchett to Polk, c. November 6, 1848; and Jacob Bigelow to Polk, c. November 10, 1848. Cluskey addresses Callan and the directors of the Washington Gas Light Company. Having examined the lampposts and gas pipes being installed on Pennsylvania Avenue, he asserts that the poles “are totally unfit for the purpose and out of character” and that the pipes are being laid so deep as to damage water and sewage culverts. Cluskey concludes that “the individual who has charge . . . does not possess ordinary business qualifications” and laments the “frittering away of public money.” ALS. DLC–JKP.

TO WILLIAM H. POLK

Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 14th 1848

As I learn from you, that it is your intention to settle at Memphis, and [to] engage in the practice of your profession at that place, I tender to you the use of my library of law-books, which you will find at
Columbia Tennessee, until I shall call for them. You are welcome to the use of them, and can take them with you to Memphis, or wherever else you may settle.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.
1. Word uncertain, light ink transfer.
2. As William was then staying at the Executive Mansion, Polk likely refers to a conversation rather than a letter.
3. Some of Polk’s law books are now owned by TCoPMA.

FROM BENJAMIN SILLIMAN

Yale College New Haven Connt. September 14, 1848

Understanding that Mr Philip T Tyson of Baltimore is about proceeding to California with a particular reference to mineral explorations I have been requested to express my views as to his qualifications. I have long known his general reputation as a gentleman well versed in mineralogy geology and Chemistry and I have every reason to believe that his reputation is well founded. I have also had some opportunity to observe his practical skill in an important coal field that of George’s Creek in Allegany County Maryland. This is a portion of one of the richest and most important coal fields in the United States, and being called a few years ago to explore it in relation especially to its coal & iron and all its capabilities I there found Mr. Tyson and Mr J. H. Alexander assiduously occupied in opening the coal & iron of George’s Creek. Mr Tyson appeared to be well acquainted with the Geology of coal & it is my belief that should government set on foot any researches for coal in California Mr Tyson is well entitled to their confidence and should an appointment be made in relation to that subject I may be allowed to add that I hope it will be conferred on him.

B SILLIMAN

[P.S.] I doubt not Mr Tysons ability to engage with advantage in any other mineral researches. Quicksilver for example is now found in that country in very great quantity & is becoming an important article of exportation. BS.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Philip T. Tyson to Polk, October 10, 1848.
1. Connecticut native Silliman (1779–1864), admitted to the bar in 1802, taught at Yale College as a tutor, 1779–1802; as chemistry (and, from 1817, geology) professor, 1802–53; and as professor emeritus, 1853–55. He wrote books on science and travel, lectured around the country, and edited the American
Journal of Science and Arts, 1818–46. He should not be confused with his son, Benjamin, Jr., a colleague at Yale and on the journal.

2. Founded in 1701 to educate young men, Yale College (renamed Yale University in 1887), of New Haven, Conn., is the third-oldest college in the United States.

3. Born in Baltimore, Tyson (1799–1877) published a report on minerals there and in Harford County, Md., in Silliman’s journal in 1830 and a catalog of the state’s minerals in 1837. He experimented with fertilizers on his Harford County farm. In 1837 he became a vice president of the Maryland Academy of Science and Literature. He did go to California to study its geology, arriving in June 1849. Although Polk did not, as Silliman hoped, grant him an appointment, the army’s Corps of Topographical Engineers informed him before he left of its interest in conducting geological surveys. Army and navy officers provided him facilities in California, and he spend part of his time there traveling with Persifor F. Smith. In 1850 he submitted to the corps a report on his findings, which the War Department forwarded to the Senate; he published it as Geology and Industrial Resources of California (1851).

4. Americans hoped to profit from diverse geological deposits in California. Native peoples including the Hopi had mined coal in what would become parts of Alta California and then of Arizona long before Europeans’ arrival. Mexicans mined it at several locations in Alta California and discovered mercury (also known as quicksilver) at New Almaden, near San Jose, in 1845. U.S. authorities learned of the coal and mercury mines in 1846. U.S. newspapers announced several new coal discoveries during and after the Mexican War, including, in the first half of 1848, near San Francisco and near San Diego. Extensive coal production, however, did not begin in California until the 1860s. The New Almaden Mine came under British control in 1846 and, in 1850, supplied about half the world’s mercury. U.S. newspapers reported that men, mostly Americans, opened other mercury operations during the war. Gold, however, eventually attracted by far the most attention.

5. Americans had begun mining Allegany County’s Cumberland coal region by 1820. (Shipments increased after the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad reached there in 1842.) In 1836 Tyson and John H. Alexander bought 3,817 acres of coal- and iron-rich land there near George’s Creek. They founded the George’s Creek Coal and Iron Company, based at Lonaconing, to exploit the land. Though initially successful, they curtailed operations in 1839–40 and leased out the facility in 1844. Other mining companies, in the 1830s and 1840s, enlisted Silliman to examine and report on their own Allegany County lands. On July 21, 1838, during one of those expeditions, Silliman visited Tyson and Alexander’s facility. Alexander (1812–67), born in Annapolis, Md., studied law but became an engineer, physicist, linguist, and poet. After surveying the Susquehanna Railroad, he served as state topographical engineer, 1834–41, and as president of his and Tyson’s company, 1836–45. He published works on mathematical instruments, standards of weights and measures, and the metallurgy of iron.
My Dear Sir:

I wrote a long letter to you, a few days ago, and hope to receive your answer as early as you may find it convenient to give it. I was gratified to learn that you had succeeded in finding in the British archives, evidence fully confirming, the fact of the Declaration of Independence, made by the people of Mecklenburg, and the movements for liberty in that part of North Carolina, as early as May 1775. The authenticity of these bold and patriotic proceedings, though long since established by satisfactory proofs, had still been doubted by some. The fact which you state that “Governor Sir James Wright of Georgia, was the first to send from America a copy of the Mecklenburg Resolves,” and that this “copy is still in its place,” is a very important one. I must request the favour of you, to procure for me a copy of the Resolves, and especially a copy of the official communication of the Governor, made to his Government in transmitting them. You state that “connected with the Mecklenburg Resolves, are two or three little passages, in letters and journals,” of which you will send me copies, if I desire them. If it shall not put you to too much inconvenience, to procure them, I shall be gratified to receive them, and also to receive a synopsis, of the proceedings of the “Regulators,” to which you refer. Being myself a native of Mecklenburg, and many of my ancestors having taken an active part in these Revolutionary proceedings, I take a peculiar interest in all that relates to them.

I am much gratified at the assurance you give me, in your letter of the 5th ultimo, of the “great advancement which the American name, has in the last three years made in the respect of all Europe, and in the affections of all lovers of free Government.” It has so happened that during my administration a succession of great and important public questions foreign & domestic have arisen, involving high responsibilities, great labour and constant anxiety and vigilance. If I have been so fortunate, as to be reasonably successful in their management, I can only attribute that success, to an honest purpose, a strict adherence to principle which has ever been my guide, and to the patriotic support, which I have received from the people. If I can close my administration, leaving the country prosperous, the measure of my ambition will be full. You are right in your observation, that all the old issues which divided the political parties of the country in 1840, and 1844, have been virtually settled. The party opposed to the Democratic policy upon these issues, manifest, an unwillingness, further to agitate them, or to resist the settlement of them which has been made. The only remaining subject giving rise to any considerable excitement and division of
opinion is that to which you allude in your letter and, relates to the organization of Governments, in the territories recently acquired from Mexico, and this would be readily settled (and I hope will be during my time) were it not for the agitation, of the delicate and distracting question of slavery. Much excitement existed in Congress, upon this subject, during the last weeks of the late Session. An act was at length passed, providing a Territorial Government for Oregon, and I deeply regret that Governments, based on principles of concession and compromise on the slavery question, had not also been established over New Mexico and California. Had this been done the agitation of the slavery question, so far as practical measures are concerned would have ceased. In view of the excitement which existed, threatening to array the country into geographical parties, which could not fail to destroy the harmony, and might endanger the existence of the Union itself, I felt it to be proper to accompany the announcement of my approval and signature of the Oregon Bill, with the Message which you have doubtless seen. In that message the reasons for yielding my official sanction were succinctly given. The question of difficulty which was involved was not an original one, arising for the first time. Had it been, my opinion and my action might have been different. But it was a question which had been twice adjusted by my predecessors, upon principles of concession and compromise, between the North and the South, once in the case of Missouri and again in the case of Texas, and all sections and all parties, had acquiesced in the compromise for more than a quarter of a century. It would have been a momentous responsibility and one which might have involved the integrity of the Union itself, to have disturbed this compromise by an Executive veto. My message, at the same time, that it expresses, my well considered convictions of duty, under the circumstances, which existed; it was hoped would tend to allay the excitement in the different sections of the Union. I am flattered with the belief, that it has to some extent, at least, produced that effect. Before my official action on the Oregon Bill, was known, I was strongly urged to withhold from it my sanction. A Southern convention, I was informed, was openly spoken of by Members of Congress. I gave my approval to the Bill, and protested against such a convention, as calculated to do no possible good, but on the contrary to widen the breach between the North and the South, upon a question which I believed and still believe, ought to have been, and can still be, settled by a satisfactory compromise. Since the appearance of the message I have heard nothing further of the project of a Southern convention. I have now, reasonable ground to hope, that the question may be settled at the next Session of Congress, by extending the Missouri and Texas compromise line West to the Pacific. If this compromise shall not be adopted, the subject may
be referred to the Judiciary, as was proposed by a Bill passed by the Senate, or some other compromise may be agreed upon, which if not entirely satisfactory to all sections, will be acquiesced in by country. When the Presidential election shall be over, I have great confidence that the question can be adjusted, and from all I learn I think it will be, at the next session. It cannot I think be doubted that some of the leading men of the Whig party, North and South, preferred to have no settlement of the slavery question at the late Session of Congress, but desired to keep it an open issue, with a view to political agitation, calculating upon its effect upon the Presidential Election. The establishment of a Territorial Government over Oregon has deprived them to that extent of the wicked use, which they may have designed to make of so delicate and dangerous a question.

There is less excitement, upon the Presidential Election than is usual. There is every prospect at present of Genl. Cass's election. Indeed I consider this result as almost certain. The whole contest is between Genl. Cass and Genl. Taylor, the regular nominees of their respective parties. Mr Van-Buren, it is true, is the candidate of the Barnburners and Abolitionists, and received their nomination at their convention at Buffalo, but he stands I think, no possible chance of carrying a single Electoral vote, out of New York, and every day diminishes his chances of success, even in that State. Three distinct tickets for electors, and possibly a fourth (for Clay) will be run in New York, and a plurality will decide the vote of the State. I deplore the great error, which Mr Van-Buren has committed, in suffering himself to occupy his present false position.

With the kind salutations of Mrs. Polk and myself to Mrs. Bancroft...
Whigs in New York City, estimated at between four and ten thousand, called for the selection of a Clay electoral ticket. On the eleventh Syracusans held a pro-Clay meeting. On the fourteenth Albany residents adopted the New York City resolutions and Glen, N.Y., residents meeting in Fultonville declared support for Clay’s election. Although Clay himself never publicly endorsed Taylor, in published letters of September 8 and 20 he firmly repudiated the movement for his own candidacy. The second such letter effectively ended it.

8. Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft.

FROM JAMES BUCHANAN

My dear Sir/ Philadelphia 15th Sep. 1848

I arrived here yesterday & shall leave for Lancaster tomorrow morning where I shall remain until Wednesday morning & then proceed to Chambersburg.1 I hope to be in Washington on Saturday week or Monday week at furthest; I drop you this note so that you may be able to recall me sooner in case of necessity.

With my kindest regards for Mrs. Polk I remane . . . .

James Buchanan

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received September 16, 1848.

1. Buchanan left Washington City on September 2, 1848, on a trip through the North that included time in Saratoga Springs, N.Y. Isaac Toucey acted as secretary of state until he returned on September 23.

FROM ANONYMOUS

Sir [Baltimore]1 Sept 18/48

Do you not think you ought to be horse whipped, and drummed out of the Country, for your Villanous conduct in removing Mr Butler from Office in N.Y. a Man that has done more to make you President of the U.S. than any Man in the Country—an Office which you have disgraced more than any Man who ever filled it—a simple 4th rate Tennessee Lawyer as you are and nothing more. Cannot a Man think for himself in this Free Country without being persecuted by you—you good for Nothing Old Scoundrel—show your head in NY. if you dare for the next Six Months and you will be sorry for it—you may depend upon it. A Man cannot think for himself but he must be punished by you—You Old Villiain You—be careful or you will not leave the chair you disgrace with a Whole skin—keep in Nights, I advise you.

Yours a

New York Loco Foco2
TO LEWIS CASS

My Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 18th 1848

I have received your two letters of the 26th ultimo, and 9th Instant.1 I am glad you approve of my course in removing Mr Butler of New York, from the Office which I had conferred upon him early in my administration.2 In addition to the reasons which you state, it was proper upon other grounds. I removed a Whig3 when I appointed him, and in this I acted upon the General principle, that the principal chief subordinate officers of the Federal Government should accord in opinion with the chief Magistrate, and be ready to cooperate with him, in carrying out the general policy, of his administration. When Mr Butler was appointed I had every reason to believe, that he would cheerfully do so. In this I have been disappointed. He has not only abandoned the political party to which he professed to belong, and denounced and opposed the regular nominations of that party, made according to former usage, but he has abandoned a practical political principle also, and united himself to a faction whose principle of action seems to be to “rule or ruin.”4 In his case, also, the administration was taunted and almost challenged and defied to remove him.5 Had he been contented to entertain abstract opinions, however erroneous I might have thought them, I should have been reluctant to disturb him. In a word his whole course, and that of his friends and new political allies, left me no alternative consistently with a due self-respect, as well as the public good. I could have wished that his course had been otherwise. I will take your advice in regard to Mr [...] and will not remove him.7 There is a great pressure upon me at this moment to make other removals in New York and Massachusetts. I doubt the propriety of doing so, and my present impression is, that I will not disturb any man in office, unless it be in such excepted cases, when the conduct of the officer shall be so obnoxious as to make it proper.

My opinion of the prospects of your success in the election, expressed to you in my letter written at Bedford8 remains unchanged. In the South all is looking well, and if you are right in regard to the North-Western States the result is certain. South Carolina I regard now, as certain for
you, as any state in the Union. *Mr Rhett* called to see me two or three days ago & expressed this opinion.9 He has become warm in the cause and has gone to Charleston to address a mass-meeting at that place.10 Georgia I consider perfectly safe. In N. Carolina and Tennessee there will be an active and close contest. In the latter state, the ablest men of both parties are in the field, addressing the people in mass meetings. *Gov. A. V. Brown*11 is performing, Herculian labour. At my last accounts he was addressing the people from day to day, in East Tennessee. The contest in the... State will be bitter and close. From all the information I have I think, the Democracy will carry the State, though this result cannot be regarded as certain.

I shall at all times be pleased to hear from you.

With respectful salutations of *Mrs. Polk* an[d] myself to *Mrs. Cass*12

*James K. Polk*

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).”

1. Letters not found.

2. Polk had appointed Benjamin F. Butler U.S. attorney for the Southern District of New York on March 12, 1845. The Senate had confirmed him two days later.

3. Ogden Hoffman (1793 or 1794–1856) was U.S. attorney for New York's southern district, 1841–45. A navy midshipman, 1813–16, he had became a lawyer in Goshen, N.Y., and, from 1826, in New York City. Eventually a Whig, he served as Orange County district attorney, 1823–26; state representative, 1826 and 1828; New York City and County district attorney, 1829–35; and U.S. representative, 1837–41.

4. This policy, often presented as a quotation, had been ascribed derisively to political groups since the first decade of the nineteenth century. Targets during the Mexican War included both Whigs and free soil Democrats. (Similarly, the Barnburners—predecessors to the Free Soil party, discussed here—earned their name through a determination to burn the barn, or the political system, to destroy the rats infesting it.)

5. In his diary entry of September 1, 1848, Polk charges that all New York's Barnburners “seem to challenge and defy me to remove Mr. Butler.” On August 29, though, he specifically cites Butler's “very exceptionable speech” of August 10 at the Free Soil National Convention and “paragraphs in the New York *Evening Post* almost challenging his removal.” In the speech Butler recalled Jesse D. Bright’s remark, “if Mr. Polk don’t turn you out of office there will be trouble,” to which “I said they shall not have the pretence of neglect of official duties to turn me out, and therefore I will not go out of the State of New York till I am turned out of office” but will keep working for “this cause.” It is unclear to which of the *Post’s* many items about the free soil movement (besides Butler's speech, which the *Post* published on August 16 and 17) Polk refers. Likely he refers to an unsigned letter, dated August 5 in Chautauque County, N.Y., that
appeared in the August 9 issue. It criticizes Cave Johnson’s removing Franklin H. Wait as postmaster at Jamestown for publicly opposing slavery’s expansion and supporting Martin Van Buren over Lewis Cass for the presidency. “Is it not time,” the correspondent asks, “for the people to arouse, when slavery and hunkerism meddles with our petty offices . . . ? when the honest, competent and respectable, are ejected for non-adherence to slavery . . . ?”

6. Text here and below cut off side of page.

7. Polk likely refers to Marcus Morton (1784–1864), customs collector at Boston, 1845–49. A lawyer, he had served in the U.S. House, 1817–21; on the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court, 1825–39; and as governor, 1840–41 and 1843–44. Originally a Democratic Republican and later a Democrat, he joined the Free Soil party in 1848. Newspapers in September and October printed false rumors that Polk would remove him from office.

8. Polk to Cass, August 24, 1848.

9. Polk’s diary mentions a visit from Robert Barnwell Rhett on September 12 but none more recent. Rhett (1800–1876), who changed his surname from Smith in 1837, was a South Carolina lawyer and planter. A Democrat, he served in the state house, 1826–32; as state attorney general, 1832–36; in the U.S. House, 1837–49; and in the U.S. Senate, 1850–52.

10. Addressing a large crowd in Charleston, S.C., on September 21, Rhett, who supported the Cass–William O. Butler ticket, discussed the presidential election and Southern interests. Asked to speak again, on September 23 he charged Butler’s opponent Millard Fillmore with abolitionism.

11. Aaron V. Brown.


TO JAMES H. THOMAS

My Dear Sir:  Washington City Sept. 18th 1848

In the memorandum of my private business, which I handed to you before you left Washington,¹ I requested you to superintend on my behalf, the valuation of my brick store-house and lot in Columbia, which by my contract with Mr Hughes² of Nashville, he is to take in part payment for building and improving on my lot in Nashville. I have written to my agent Mr V. K. Stevenson of Nashville, and requested him to inform you, of the person whom Mr Hughes may select to make the valuation on his part, and have informed him that you would select another on my part.⁴ I wish t[. . .] business attended to before you leave home on your return to Washington. The house is to [. . .] delivered to Mr Hughes at the valuation which may be placed on it, on the 1st of January next. If you have not heard from Mr Stevenson, may I ask the favour of you to write to him, and remind him of the business.

All appears to be quiet in Washington, there being but few strangers in the City; but, notwithstanding this, I do not see that my labours are much diminished.
The prospects are decidedly favourable [. . .] Cass’s election. Indeed judging from present appearances I should consider that result cert[ain]. The result of no election however is certain until it has taken place, and therefore the Democratic party, should not relent in its exertions. I see that the leading men of both parties are actively in the canvass in Tennessee. It would be exceedingly gratifying, if my own state, should give its vote to Cass & Butler.5 It would be an endorsement of the measures of my administration, measures which Genl. Cass has supported with so much ability and fidelity. I hope the State will no longer separate itself from the Republican party, but will unite with them, in the election, of an enlightened Statesman, (such as regard Genl. C. to be) who will faithfully, carry out, the measures of policy which my administration has maintained. Judging from the past history of the parties in the state, the contest will be animated, if not violent as the day of election approaches, and the majority small either way. Much may be effected by active exertion between this time and the election. I hope the Democracy may succeed. What is your opinion of the probable result? You will be able to speak with some certainty of your own District after you have canvassed it, which I hope you have done before this time.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbia, Tenn., and marked “(Private).”
1. Letter not found.
2. On the contract with James M. Hughes, see letter and notes in Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848.
3. Text here and below either missing due to a light ink transfer or cut off side of page.
4. Polk to Vernon K. Stevenson, September 2, 1848. Polk considered Thomas and Robert Campbell, Jr., for this task. Stevenson to Polk, December 26, 1848, and Polk to Campbell, January 9, 1849, however, indicate that Stevenson and Hughes agreed on a price without using valuators.
5. William O. Butler.

FROM JAMES H. THOMAS

My Dear Sir; Columbia, Tenn. Sept. 19/48

I have neglected writing you, tho. I have not neglected your business & it is proper that I inform you of the state of things. I had a decree made to day in our Chancery court in the matter of the Leech land in the western district precisely in accordance with your directions.1 I wrote to Stevenson some time since that I would aid him in valuing the house and lot to Hughes as you requested,2 but Hughes has not come out yet.
Little matters of taxes &c I have attended to, & furnished Your mother\textsuperscript{3} with what money she has wanted $50. I will send the receipts at some convenient time.

My wifes\textsuperscript{4} health has been very bad, it has improved a little. The Doctor says she must travel some, & I purpose taking her to Bolivar in a few days, & as I go & return make some speaches for Cass & Butler.\textsuperscript{5} I have made three or four Speaches, but I cannot get “happy,” like I did in 1844, tho. I hope I will do good service. So soon as I get to Bolivar I leave my family and make a three weeks tour speaking.

So far as I can learn the prospects are favorable for a gain thro. this country. The whigs have no organization & no enthusiasm.

Your friends here are all well. Evan Young comes to town every day, but is so paralized he cannot walk, has to be lifted out & into his carriage. I found my son\textsuperscript{6} nearly well when I got home.

As a last hope the whigs are trying to make something out of your signing the Oregon Bill, but with an antiveto candidate\textsuperscript{7} it is “no go.”

When I can serve you, you will not fail to call upon me.

Remember me very kindly to Mrs. P. & to Knox & family.\textsuperscript{8}

\textbf{JAMES H. THOMAS}

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received and answered September 29, 1848; “Relates to my Private business.”

1. Letter, if any, not found; Polk’s diary and other letters mention no conversation to which Thomas could refer. By 1820 Samuel Polk and James Leetch jointly had acquired 971 acres in Dyer County, Tenn. In 1826 they agreed to divide that land into two individually owned properties. Both died, however, before laying out the boundary. Samuel left his portion to William H. Polk; Leetch left his to multiple heirs. A commission, ordered by the Maury County Chancery Court, proposed a boundary in 1839, but not all parties approved it. In 1848, to pay off creditors, William sold his portion to Robert I. Chester, who then sold it to James K. Polk. The agreement reached on September 19 by Leetch’s heirs and, on the president’s behalf, Thomas accepted the commission’s proposal. For the decree, see D. TCoMCA. Leetch (1775–1835) married in Mecklenburg County, N.C., in 1810. He acquired land in Tennessee and settled in Bigbyville. He may have been a distant relative of the president through Jane Knox Polk.

2. Polk’s letter not found but discussed in Polk to Thomas, September 18, 1848. References are to Vernon K. Stevenson and James M. Hughes.

3. Jane Knox Polk (1776–1852), the president’s mother, lived in Columbia, Tenn. Born in Iredell County, N.C., and married to Samuel Polk in Mecklenburg County, N.C., in 1794, she had been a widow since 1827.


5. Lewis Cass and William O. Butler.

7. As he attested in two open letters to John S. Allison, dated April 22 and September 4, 1848, Zachary Taylor believed in a very limited use of the veto power. The president should veto a bill, he asserted in the first, widely published, letter, only “in cases of clear violation of the constitution, or manifest haste and want of consideration by Congress.” “I am not expected to force Congress,” he added in the second, “by the coercion of the veto, to pass laws to suit me or pass none.”


FROM JOHN D. CARROLL

sir

Carrollton Missi Septr 20th—1848

By the request of Your boy Harry the Blacksmith of this place for several years I have written you. Harry has taken my old woman for a wife and he wished me to write to you about the matter. Harry is too old I do not want him that is I would not give much for him. Here is the description of his wife. She is 43 years old and no moore I have owned hir 20 years she has always been my cook. She has never been abused as good a cook as any and washer & ironer none better. She has two small children 1 of them 4 and the 6 years old. Harry and hir appears to be anctious to live together and I am against parting any man and wife provided, I donot have to loose too much. You can have the woman and hir 2 youngest children for twelve hundred dollars—I have been offered 800 for the woman in the last year—Or you can send me the price of harry. Mr. Jno E Hammonds know the woman you can find from him what she is.

JNO D. CARROLL

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received October 4, 1848.

1. Born in Georgia, Carroll (1808–85) lived in Tennessee in the 1820s and had moved to Mississippi by 1831. He lived several places in that state, trading land in Tallahatchie County in 1834 and having land in Tippah County seized for unpaid taxes in 1842. At the time of this letter he lived in Carroll County, where the census of 1850 identifies him as a blacksmith and a landowner.

2. Long Harry.

3. No evidence has been found that Polk considered selling Harry or purchasing his second wife and her two children.
4. John E. Hammons (c. 1802–1850s?) was a Kentucky-born farmer in Carrollton. Polk hired out Harry to him in 1845, possibly into 1846, and probably first in 1840. Harry's first wife, whose name, like that of his second, has not been found, was owned either by Hammons or by a nearby farmer until her death in late 1845.

TO ROBERT J. WALKER

My Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 20th 1848

I noticed in some of the New York papers, a day or two since, articles in relation to the removal of a person named John Scott an employee in the New York Custom House.¹ I took it for granted that Mr Lawrence² must have had some sufficient reason for his removal, and still think from his known prudence and circumspection that this must be the case. I have however seen no explanation in any of the New York papers. On the contrary I find in the “New York Daily Sun” of yesterday, the article which I enclose to you herewith.³ I cannot believe that the statements made in this article constitute the only reasons for the removal. I will not prejudge the case, but I must say, that this small affair gives me, some concern. I hope you will without delay confer with Mr Lawrence who I am sure has acted from pure and proper motives, and ascertain how the facts are. You will readily perceive that the case standing as it does, upon the newspaper accounts of it, is subject to be misunderstood and calculated to do great mischief. According to these accounts, if the appointments⁴ of the administration are retained in office, and its friends turned out because they complain, or petition for their removal, you will readily see the false impression which will be made on the public mind. I request that you will give your attention to the subject, and write to me after you have seen Mr Lawrence.

JAMES K. POLK

P.S. Nothing has been more common during my term, than to receive complaints, often couched in very strong language, because I did not make removals from office, and some of these have been made by persons, themselves holding office. I have generally, given to such complaints the weight which I considered due to them, and where I did not think it proper to yield to the request, have passed them by unnoticed. J.K.P.

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to New York City and marked “(Private).”

2. Cornelius W. Lawrence.

3. Enclosure not found. The New York Sun article, titled “Turning the Tables,” reports that Scott led a committee of Old Hunkers in asking Lawrence to fire customs house employees who supported Free Soiler Martin Van Buren for the presidency. The article quotes, in full, Lawrence’s subsequent letter of September 16, 1848, in which he fires Scott but cites no reason. Established in 1833, the Sun was a pioneer publication of New York City’s soon-thriving “penny press.” Democrat Moses Y. Beach purchased it in 1835–38.

4. Letters cut off side of page.

TO WILLIAM H. WINDER

Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 20th 1848

I thank you for the information you have given me, of the genealogy of the Polk or Pollock family. As requested in your last note, I have traced the issue of John Polk the eldest son of Robert and Magdalen Polk, and return to you herewith the [recording] of that branch of the family, which you enclosed to me, with the information which you desire. You will perceive that I have not given the names of the Grand children of Ezekiel, and their intermarriages, except those of my own immediate branch of his family, nor of his Great Grand children and their intermarriages and issue. These are very numerous. I possess I believe as accurate knowledge [ . . . ] them as any one man living, and if you desire it, will furnish you with their [ . . . ]s intermarriages and issue. I shall be under [ad]ditional obligations to you, if you will [fur]nish me with the “tree and short history [ . . . ] biography,” which you inform me you [ . . . ] preparing.

In one of your communications you inform me that a correspondence took place in the spring of 1824, between Col. William Polk of Raleigh N. Carolina and your father the late Genl. William H. Winder of Baltimore. If this correspondence has been preserved I would be much gratified to have a copy of it. The synopsis which you give of Col. William Polk’s account of his family, and of their participation in the Revolution I know from tradition and the history of the times to be correct. The fact which you state in one of your communications that, “Ezekiel was a member of the Mecklenburg convention, which in May 1775, first proclaimed Independence,” I know also, from the same source, to be correct. His original commission as a Captain has been preserved, and I have it now in my possession. I would be pleased to receive from you any additional information, which may be in your possession and upon which your [substance] is based.

It appears from the genealogy of the family, [which] you have furnished, that I descended from John & you from William, who were
brothers and the sons of Robert and Magdalen, and that we are both of the fifth generation from Robert and Magdalen. I observe a remarkable circumstance in your account. It is that John my ancestor married Jane Knox¹⁴ and from that marriage my family sprung, and that William your ancestor married Nancy Knox¹⁵ and from that marriage your family sprung. Both John & William married wives named Knox. Did they marry sisters? If so, you and I are more nearly related than the degrees of descent from a common paternal ancestor¹⁶ would indicate. I remark further that Samuel (my father)¹⁷ married Jane Knox. Have you any trace of the Knox family? In looking at the coincidence of the names, it has occurred to me that my mother may be of the same family of her name who were intermarried four generations before, with John and William (sons of Robert and Magdalen) and that the two families (the Polks and Knoxes) may have removed from Carlisle to N. Carolina, at the same time.¹⁸ My mother, now quite an aged lady, is still living, and I will hereafter ascertain from her, whether she can give any information on this point. I think it probable too that she may be able to give more minute and accurate information concerning some of the elder members of the family descended from William Polk of Carlisle¹⁹ and their descendants, than I have done. I will take pleasure in furnishing you with any additional information which I may be able to obtain.

I fear My Dear Sir: that I may impose such labour upon you by the request I make²⁰ but I know of no source from whom I can derive so much and such reliable information concerning our family as from yourself. I desire to embody and preserve all the information concerning the family which I can procure. It may be interesting to those of our family who may come after us. After you shall have completed the “Tree and History” which you are preparing I would be pleased to see and converse with you on the subject.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Delivered by hand at the Executive Mansion on September 20, 1848. See also L, copy, in William Harrison Polk’s hand. KyU. Published in BDQ, pp. 218–20.

1. Winder (1808–79) had become a merchant in his native Baltimore by 1828. He then became a real estate broker in Philadelphia, where he served on the Board of Trade’s monthly committee in May 1839 and April 1840 (though Baltimore’s Whigs nominated a William H. Winder for the Maryland Senate in 1840). In 1847–48 he erected a building in Washington City that housed federal offices and, purchased by the government in 1854, came to be known as the Winder Building. Winder and James K. Polk, who erroneously believed themselves to be fourth cousins descended from Robert and Magdalen Tasker Porter Polke, Winder’s great-great-great-grandparents, may have been distantly related through the Knoxes (see notes below).
2. Letters not found. Polk’s diary indicates that he received a letter from Winder the day he wrote this reply.

3. Robert Polke (c. 1630?–c. 1703), spellings of whose surname included “Pollock” and “Polk,” is reputed to have served as a captain in Oliver Cromwell’s army. In the 1670s or 1680s he left County Donegal, Ireland, for Somerset County, Md., where he received grants of farmland in 1687/8 and 1697. Magdalen Tasker (c. 1640–c. 1727) was a daughter of an official in County Donegal who may have been a chancellor of Ireland. She inherited his estate of Moneen. In 1654 she married John Porter, a military officer who may have been Robert Polke’s colonel. He died in 1665; that year or the next, Magdalen married Robert. John Polk (c. 1668–1707 or 1708), their eldest son, traveled with them to Maryland, where he became a cooper and acquired land in 1692 and 1707. Contrary to claims in this letter and in Winder’s genealogy, he was not a paternal ancestor of the president.

4. Unless noted otherwise, brackets indicate text uncertain, illegible, or missing due to a light or blurred ink transfer.

5. Enclosure or enclosures not found.

6. Ezekiel Polk (1747?–1824), the president’s grandfather, was born in Pennsylvania, likely near what in 1751 became Carlisle. His family had moved by 1756, possibly via Maryland, to the part of Anson County, N.C., that in 1763 became Mecklenburg County. He was Tryon County, N.C., court clerk, 1769–72, then a South Carolina farmer. A lieutenant colonel of militia and a captain in the Revolutionary War, he became Mecklenburg County sheriff, 1782, then a major landholder in and, from 1790, a justice of the peace in what was then Tennessee County, N.C. He subsequently lived in Williamson, Maury, and Hardeman Counties, Tenn. Ezekiel had at least 14 children, who, Wilmot Polk Rogers estimates in “Ezekiel Polk and His Descendants” (1939), produced 92 grandchildren and 307 great-grandchildren. Bill Polk has identified 83 grandchildren and 278 great-grandchildren, 203 of whom likely had been born by the time the president wrote this letter.

7. Letters cut off side of page.

8. The only contemporary publication to incorporate Winder’s research (along with the president’s and others’) seems to be “A Genealogical Tree, of The Polk Family” (Tennessee: J. B. McDowell, 1849), which depicts only the erroneous branch stretching from John Polk to the president and his contemporaries.

9. A nephew of Ezekiel, William Polk (1758–1834) of Raleigh was a colonel in the Revolution and later a successful businessman and a member of the North Carolina House, 1785–87 and 1790. The father of this letter’s author, William H. Winder (1775–1824), was born in Somerset County, Md. He practiced law in Baltimore before joining the army as a lieutenant colonel in 1812. Promoted to brigadier general in 1813, he became adjutant general and inspector general in 1814 and returned to his law practice in 1815. He served in the Maryland Senate, 1816–19. In 1799 he had married his cousin Gertrude Polk (1781–1872), Robert and Magdalen Polke’s great-great-granddaughter through their son William and grandson David. She had been born in Maryland, probably in Somerset County.
10. Believers in the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence claimed that Ezekiel Polk had been among those behind that dubious document, but not usually that he had signed it.

11. No eighteenth-century use of this precise term has been found, but the reference is to the company of South Carolina mounted rangers of which Ezekiel took command in June 1775. He led his troops home the next month, disobeying an order to march them eastward—he considered their duty the protection of their inland homes, not coastal plantations—but soon rejoined the service. This incident and his pledging cooperation with the British to protect his property in 1780 tainted his military career. During the presidential campaign of 1844, James K. Polk’s detractors charged that Ezekiel had been a Tory. James and his allies located acquaintances of Ezekiel, wrote numerous articles, and published a pamphlet refuting the charge.

12. Commission not found.

13. This William Polk (c. 1673–1739/40), the younger Winder’s great-great-grandfather, moved with his parents and siblings from Ireland to Maryland. A farmer, a cooper (partnering for a time with his brother John), and a slaveholder, he acquired extensive land beginning in 1697. That same year he was appointed a constable at Manokin. In 1708 he and his wife (likely Nancy/Ann but possibly a subsequent wife) obtained custody of the two orphans of his late brother John and sister-in-law Jane, one of them named William.

14. From the nineteenth to the twenty-first century, confusion has surrounded the marriages of John Polk. According to the family tree based in part on Winder’s research, John married first Joanna Knox and second Jugga Hugg. Instead, and more in line with this letter, he seems to have married first Jane Knox and second Johanna. Jane (?–1700), who had married him by 1695, died shortly after giving birth to their third child. Johanna (?–after 1739?), after John’s death in 1707 or 1708, married Thomas Hugg. By 1727 they seem to have separated, and by 1729 Thomas had died. Genealogists disagree over whether Johanna’s maiden name was Knox (making her Jane’s sister) or Smith.

15. Nancy (or Ann) Knox (1664?–1717 or 1718?), likely born in Ireland, first married William Owens. After his death and probably in the late 1690s, she married John’s brother William Polk in Somerset County, Md. She was a sister of John Polk’s wife Jane Knox Polk. A relationship between them—Winder’s great-great-grandmother Nancy/Ann and his great-great-grandaunt Jane—and the president’s mother, Jane Knox Polk, has been neither found nor disproven. If they were distantly related, then so were Winder and the president, though not in the ways those men believed.

16. The president refers to Winder’s descent from Robert Polke through Winder’s mother, Gertrude, and his own supposed descent from Robert through his father, Samuel.

17. Samuel Polk (1772–1827) was a son of Ezekiel and Mary (or Maria) Wilson Polk, the first of his three wives. Samuel moved his family in 1806 from Mecklenburg County, N.C., to what became Maury County, Tenn. There he accumulated wealth as a farmer, surveyor, and land speculator. He helped to establish the town of Columbia and became a county judge.
18. The Knoxes probably moved to North Carolina slightly earlier than Ezekiel Polk’s family. John and Jean Gracy Knox, the president’s great-grandparents, sailed in 1740 from Ireland to Pennsylvania, where they probably lived near Carlisle. By 1752 they had relocated to Rowan County, N.C. Their son James moved his family to Mecklenburg County sometime before his death in 1794.

19. William Polk, Sr., (c. 1700?–after 1756) was Ezekiel’s father. Winder and the president erroneously believed him to have been John’s orphaned son William, who was raised by his uncle William. Twentieth-century genealogists erroneously believed Ezekiel’s father to have been a son of that elder William, though the existence of such a William, Jr., has not been substantiated. Recent research by Bill Polk and by John F. Polk, including genetic testing of living descendants, has shown that Ezekiel’s father—and hence the president’s paternal line—was not descended from the Robert-Magdalen-John-William family. He came from the British Isles to Maryland in the 1720s, likely from northern Ireland in 1727. That year he and wife Margaret Taylor Polk purchased land in Cecil County, Md. The deed identifies him as a cord-winder. They sold the land in 1736 and subsequently moved to Pennsylvania, probably near the future location of Carlisle. Then, possibly after another stay in Maryland, they moved to Anson County, N.C., where they lived in 1756 and 1757.

20. Letter or letters here and below cut off side of page.

FROM ROBERT J. WALKER

N. York Sep 21, 1848

Dear Sir

Your letter of yesterday is this moment received and in reply I inclose you the proceedings under which Mr Lawrence removed Mr. Scott.¹ You will see that Mr Scott not only presided at a meeting charging Mr Lawrence with “imbecility and insincerity” but sent him the resolutions in a letter. For this Mr Lawrence removd him during my absence at Boston² & the best men of the Cass party approve the act. Mr Lawrence was very friendly to Mr Scott having appointed him to office some twelve months since. Mr Scott it seems instead of being grateful to Mr Lawrence has been in the habit of abusing him for some past & finally signed and communicated the proceedings now inclosed.

There are some hundreds of applicants now for office in the Custom House who are exerting themselves for successing³ removals. Mr Lawrence has expressed not only his willingness but also his determination to remove any violent partizan opposed to Cass & especially any one who spoke disrespectfully of you for he is your warm personal as well as political friend & always ardently sustains you & your measures. He is an open & decided supporter of Cass & Butler⁴ giving his reasons on all proper occasions. He has great weight in the community & he uses all his influence in a moderate judicious manner in aid of our cause.
In this state I fear Taylor must succeed but I have some hopes of Connecticut & I think Maine & N. Hampshire are certain.

In N. Jersey I think the chances are greatly in our favor. My news also from Pennsylvania is good, altho the alliance between the Whigs and Natives is complete.\(^5\) That which injures Genl Cass most in the Northern cities is the report meet\(^6\) industriously circulated by the Whigs that Genl Cass is a war man & that if elected we shall have a war with England. No trouble or money have been spared to circulate this report. I have met & contradicted it every where & I hope to some extent with success. I am as a general rule for peace whenever it can be maintained with honor & Especially with our best customer Great Britain & have put this sentiment in my reply to a dinner invitation here.\(^7\)

Since it was published, I have conversed with many on this topic & assured them that I entertained no doubt Genl Cass concurred with me in opinion. My letter on this point will I trust do some good.

On Monday I expect to leave for Washington.

Yesterday I felt called on to direct the removal of Mr. Grout a clerk in the Naval office who signed certain proceedings denouncing & vilifying you.\(^8\) It seemed to me so clear a case, that I acted without troubling you. In all similar cases I shall do the same thing.

I wish you would think over the propriety of recommending in your next message a Branch mint at San Francisco in California—\(^9\) not so much for the gold there,\(^10\) but for the bullion of [Nations]\(^11\) Mexico Peru and all the West coast of America. The charge for coinage in these countries is exorbitant—whereas we charge nothing & would get the bullion—also much foreign coin for recoingage. With such a Branch mint we can deprive England of her monopoly of this specie especially with the aid of first rate steam ships & a route across the Isthmus. N. York capital is now ready to make a rail road across the Isthmus.\(^12\)

Your next message being a valedictory will have great weight with congress & the country.

R. J. Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received and answered September 22, 1848.

1. The enclosure has not been found, but Polk received another copy of the resolutions of the September 12, 1848, meeting of New York City’s First Ward Cass and Butler Association enclosed in John Scott et al. to Cornelius W. Lawrence, September 15, 1848, and thus in Scott et al. to Polk, September 15, 1848. Besides endorsing nominees for governor and lieutenant governor, the resolutions call on Polk and Lawrence to remove all customs house employees who oppose Lewis Cass’s election, particularly Free Soilers. The association, under President Scott, would view Lawrence’s placing this “responsibility in
any other quarter, as such an evidence of insincerity and imbecility as would disqualify him for the further occupancy of the place he himself now holds.” The resolutions accuse some customs house employees of “using the wages of Government in their diabolical attempts to destroy the Union” and warn of “a civil war between the North and the South.” PD and ALS. DLC–JKP.

2. Seeking to improve his health, Walker left Washington City on August 19, 1848, for Rockaway, a peninsula in Queens, N.Y., popular with vacationers. He returned from his trip, which included time in Boston, on September 30.

3. The obsolete and rare verb “success” meant “succeed.”

4. William O. Butler.

5. Nativists coalesced in the late 1830s and early 1840s into the Native American party, also known as the American Republican party. It aimed to reduce both immigration and the political influence of Catholics. Especially popular in New York City and Philadelphia County, in 1844 it formed an alliance with the Whig party in the former and sought such an alliance in the latter. The Native American National Convention, in Philadelphia, recommended Zachary Taylor for the presidency on September 10, 1847, nine months before the Whigs nominated him. In October 1848 those two parties pooled support for each other’s candidates for state and federal office in Philadelphia County.

6. In a now-obsolete adverbial usage, “meet” was an intensifier. Walker may, however, have meant to write “most.”

7. In a letter of September 16, 1848, inviting Walker to a dinner at New York City’s Astor House hotel, Brown, Brothers & Co. et al. praise his accomplishments as Treasury secretary. In his reply of September 18, declining the invitation, Walker notes the challenge the Mexican War posed to implementing economic reforms. He acknowledges the necessity of wars “to vindicate the rights and sustain the honor of nations.” But, he asserts, “uninterrupted peace with all the world is our true interest, and especially with that great power of kindred race and language” and “an increasing commerce.” America’s “mission” is through peaceful relations and trade “to extend the area of liberty and knowledge and the influence of our free institutions.” Both letters appeared in the New York Herald on September 20.

8. On September 7 an incipient New York City political group called the Jeffersonian League passed resolutions criticizing “a slave-holding President” for removing and replacing Benjamin F. Butler. Polk, they asserted, had exhibited “a narrow-minded illiberality, intolerance, and proscription”; treated subordinate officials “as his menials and slaves”; and been “utterly at war with the noblest principles of Democracy, freedom of thought and of speech, a principle . . . formidable only to tyrants and to those who hate or fear the truth.” They labeled him “treacherous, ungrateful, and insulting” to the Barnburners. Paul Grout, since January a clerk in the naval office within the city’s customs house, signed the resolutions as the league’s first vice president. The resolutions, which directed their own submission to Polk and several newspapers, appeared in an undated open letter from Grout to Polk in the New York Evening Post on October 4. McClintock Young, acting as Treasury secretary, eliminated Grout’s clerkship at Walker’s direction on September 21. Born in Massachusetts, Grout
(1804–73) moved to New York City at the age of fifteen. He entered politics through the Working Men’s party in the 1830s, then served as a Democrat in the state house, 1840–42, and as state measurer general of grain at New York City, 1843–46. A Barnburner, he joined the Free Soil party in 1848.

9. Polk did recommend the establishment of a mint in California in his Fourth Annual Message to Congress, dated and submitted on December 5, 1848, though he did not specify the city. Following Walker’s recommendation, he asserted that the mint “would convert into our own coin not only the gold derived from our own rich mines, but also the bullion and specie which our commerce may bring from the whole west coast of Central and South America.” Lamenting that the United Kingdom was acquiring that metal, he hoped to see much of it brought to the new mint “to be recoined, and pass thence to New Orleans, New York, and other Atlantic cities. The amount of our constitutional currency at home would be greatly increased, while its circulation abroad would be promoted” and U.S. coins raised to their par value in California and China. Bills were introduced on February 23, 1849, in the Senate to create a mint at San Francisco and on February 27 in the House to create one somewhere in California. Neither, however, came to a vote. A mint opened in San Francisco only in 1854.

10. James W. Marshall discovered gold at Sutter’s Mill, near Coloma, on January 24, 1848. Though not the first gold find in California, this proved much larger than those of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. When Mexican and U.S. commissioners signed the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, transferring the area from Mexican to U.S. jurisdiction, nine days later, neither knew of the discovery. California residents heard the news and began seeking their fortunes in the spring. Rumors appeared in eastern newspapers in August. After the federal government received confirmation and gold samples from the army and navy, Polk officially announced the discoveries of gold and mercury (which, besides other industrial and medicinal uses, was used to extract gold from ore) in his Fourth Annual Message. He noted miners’ “success” and the neglect of “all other pursuits” in California, including military service. In response, tens of thousands of American men in 1849 rounded Cape Horn, crossed Panama, or traversed North America hoping to get rich. Latin Americans, Asians, Europeans, and Australians joined them. The gold rush brought economic booms to California (along with disease, crime, and ethnic strife) and the Northeast (aiding the shipping and supply industries) until it ended with a bust in 1855.

11. Word may, alternately, be “Northern.”

12. Mexico’s Isthmus of Tehuantepec had attracted attention since the sixteenth century as a possible location for a canal or, more recently, a railroad linking the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. In April 1847 Polk instructed Nicholas P. Trist to make the right of transit across it a condition for a peace treaty. The Mexican government refused the request, noting that it already had granted that right to British developers. Those Britons transferred the right to American Peter A. Hargous in February 1849, and the United States affirmed its right of transit in the Gadsden Treaty (1853), but Americans never developed the route. U.S. steamship travel via another Central American isthmus, however,
was about to commence as Walker wrote this letter. In the Mallarino-Bidlack
Treaty, approved by the Senate on June 3, 1848, New Granada (Colombia) gave
the United States the right of transit across the Isthmus of Panama. A law of
March 3, 1847, had authorized Postmaster General Cave Johnson to contract
with steamship operators to carry mail from Charleston, S.C., to Chagres, New
Granada, via Florida and Cuba, and—once across that isthmus—on to Astoria,
Oregon, via California. “An Act to establish certain Post Routes and for other
Purposes.” SL, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 63. Albert G. Sloo won the
Atlantic contract but transferred it to George Law, who, in March 1848, founded
the U.S. Mail Steamship Company to fulfill it. The company’s first vessel, the
Falcon, left New York City for Chagres on December 1. Meanwhile, Arnold S.
Harris won the Pacific contract but transferred it to William H. Aspinwall, who,
in April 1848, cofounded the Pacific Mail Steamship Company. Its first ship,
the California, left New York for Panama on October 6. The California carried
gold seekers as well as mail from Panama to San Francisco before continuing
on to Oregon.

TO JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir:

Washington City Sept. 22nd 1848

I have received your letter of the 9th Instant, and am satisfied with
the account you give me of my business. I have not written to you for
three or four months past, because I had no specific directions to give,
concerning my business. I desire that you will continue to write to me,
only every month. I wish you to forward my cotton to Pickett Perkins &
Co¹ of New Orleans as you did last year. As you make the bales, send
me their weights and numbers. I have not yet sold my last year’s crop,
[. . .]² I suppose the hands are becoming impatient to receive the price
of the four bags which belong to them, and which were shipped with my
cotton. If they will be better satisfied, you can at the end of the pres-
ent picking season, sell the part wh[ich]³ you may intrust for them at
Granada, and pay to them the proceeds. If you conclude to [do] this, you
can sell also four bags for their benef[it] for last year, out of those which
were shipped to New Orleans. If instead of this, they prefer to wait until
the cotton is sol[d] I will send you the money for them, [as] soon as it is
sold. I wrote to Mr Leigh some time ago,⁴ and suppose he has engaged
your services for next ye[a]r.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Yalobusha County, Miss.

1. Formerly William S. Pickett & Co., the cotton brokerage house known
since 1846 as Pickett, Perkins & Co. consisted of Pickett, William M. Perkins,
and Samuel P. Walker. It was originally based in New Orleans and then added
a second office at Memphis.
TO ROBERT J. WALKER

My Dear Sir: Washington City Sept. 22nd 1848

I have received your letter of yesterday, in answer to mine of the 20th Inst. I am satisfied with the explanation given of the transaction about which I wrote to you. I approve of the removal of the clerk in the Naval office. The course stated by you, was amply sufficient to justify it. In all cases of like—partisan evidence in opposition to the administration—removals should be made. I have great confidence in Mr Lawrence, and have no doubt he will discreetly and properly exercise his authority, in such cases as may require it. I suggest to you, that you have a conversation with him on the subject, before you leave New York.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. Private collection of Matthew Wynn. Addressed to New York City and marked “(Private).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. Paul Grout.
2. Cornelius W. Lawrence.

FROM JAMES M. BROWN

King George Courthouse, Va. September 25, 1848

Brown, repeating his message of “about a year ago,” explains that “deafness, from early life, . . . . renders me unfit for the ordinary duties of life.” He nonetheless asks for a government clerkship so he can help pay for his younger siblings’ education. Citing the importance of “Rotations in office,” he offers to resign in five or six years. He disclaims any partisan allegiance and forswears any political role, noting that, under Virginia law, “I have no vote.”

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received September 26, 1848.

1. Virginia native James M. Brown (1822–c. 1905?) had become a King George County teacher by 1860. No evidence indicates that Polk replied to his letter or gave him a job.

2. Letter not found.

3. James had nine living younger siblings, all Virginia-born: Maria L. Brown (1826–92), who married Frederick Folger Ninde in December 1848; Lucy W. Brown (1827–1880s or 1890s?); Martha Ann Brown Ashton (1829–1913); Edwin D. Brown (1831–1915); Sarah Virginia Brown (1832 or 1833–1913); John W. Brown (1834–1910); Caroline Letitia Brown (1837–1910?); George B. Brown (1838–1921); and Henry M. Brown (1840–1915).
4. Brown’s disenfranchisement may have resulted from a lack of property or from his disability. To ensure voters’ independence and their interest in public decisions, all states initially restricted or banned voting by those without material assets. Under Virginia’s constitution of 1830, only white men meeting certain property qualifications or holding certain apprenticeships could vote. Following other states’ lead, Virginia eliminated that restriction in 1851. Colonial New York had banned those born deaf and unable to speak from voting in 1761, and officials turned away such men who attempted to vote in New York and Connecticut in 1816. They cited those Americans’ inability to repeat or, supposedly, to understand a required oath. Although no Virginia law explicitly disenfranchised the deaf, the state constitution of 1830 required all voting to be done by voice. (Brown does not indicate in his letter whether he can speak.) The constitution of 1851, though otherwise retaining viva voce voting, empowered those who could not speak to vote by ballot.

FROM JOHN NORVELL

Dear Sir, Detroit, September 25, 1848

I have been, for eighteen months, collecting materials for a history of your administration, and, after you retire, shall be very glad to receive from you any documents which will shed light upon it, unknown to the public. I consider that it will constitute a bright epoch in our national annals, not surpassed, if equalled, by any of its predecessors. My motive is one of grateful recollections, and partly selfish, wishing to identify my own name with the history of this brilliant period of our country’s progress and glory, so far as an humble historian can thus be identified with the events he records.

Every day confirms me in the regret, that you were committed to decline a second election. You would have been re-elected with certainty, and the good old democratic party preserved intact.

While I do not permit myself to indulge in any attacks on General Cass, I support General Taylor, and think him more to be relied on as the guardian of the equal rights of the North, and of all the states, than either of his competitors. His stability and firmness of character will always render him invulnerable to any sectional or anti-republican tendencies. I am grateful to General Cass for supporting the war measures of the administration, but am rather more grateful to General Taylor for fighting the battles which necessarily add to the lustre of the administration. Besides, I know the temporarising instability of the one, especially on the questions connected with slavery, and equally well know the unchangeable principles of the other in regard to these questions. I support General Taylor on republican grounds, and have no apprehensions of his departure from the policy of Mr. Jefferson. Some of the
democratic leaders have, I think, committed a great mistake in letting General Taylor, even partially, become identified with the other party. In this I may prove myself to be mistaken. If I do, I shall retrace my steps, and be as ready to atone for the error as any friend could desire.

A good deal is said here about my removal from office. It has given me no uneasiness. In the first place, as you are not specially and personally interested in the election, and would have nothing to gain by any removals not demanded by the public interest, and must desire to terminate your presidency in peace and tranquillity, I have not supposed that you would act in the premises merely to gratify a gentleman to whom, certainly, I am, in no sense, indebted for my appointment. In the next place, I have thought that if a removal were to be made, you would let General Cass himself, if elected, take the responsibility. And, in the third place, I have known, that on the least intimation from you, I stood and still am ready to resign, and to spare you the pain, which I am sure you will feel, if making the removal.

Your namesake, “the last of our Mohicans,” is remarkably well, and is an improvement on all his predecessors. He is three years old, and looks like a statesman!

With our highest regards to Mrs. Polk, . . . .

John Norvell

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received September 30, 1848.

1. John Norvell (1789–1850), a former newspaper editor in Maryland and Pennsylvania, moved to Michigan Territory in 1832. A Democrat, he served in the state constitutional convention, 1835; in the U.S. Senate, 1837–41; in the state senate, 1841; and in the state house, 1842. Polk appointed him U.S. attorney for Michigan in 1846 and did not, as he here writes that some expected, remove him; reappointed by Zachary Taylor, he served until his death. He did not publish a history of the Polk administration. On early biographers of Polk and accounts of his presidency, see Tom Chaffin, introduction to Volume 12 of this series, pp. xxxv, xxxviii, xlviii–lxl.

2. See letter and notes in Abraham McClellan to Polk, April 21, 1848.

3. Zachary Taylor’s major opponents were Lewis Cass and Martin Van Buren.

4. Norvell may have meant to write “temporising.”

5. Taylor, as a candidate, remained vague on the slavery issue. The Whig National Convention issued no platform, and some campaigners told Southerners that he would protect their interests while others told Northerners that he supported free soil. His frugal interpretation of the veto power suggested his willingness to let the Wilmot Proviso, if passed by Congress, become law; on May 18, 1847, he publicly expressed “approval of the sentiments and views” in Cincinnati Morning Signal editor James W. Taylor’s free soil editorial of April 13. That
summer, however, he privately told Jefferson Davis that the proviso question was moot because the United States would not introduce slavery to Mexican land and would acquire none south of 36° 30'. Although Cass supported the proviso in 1846, when the House amended it to the Two Million Dollar Bill, he afterward changed his position. On March 1, 1847, after the House amended it to the Three Million Dollar Bill, he spoke against it in the Senate. On December 24, in an open letter to Alfred O. P. Nicholson, he admitted “regret [for] the existence of slavery” but denied Congress’s authority to ban or permit it in a state or territory. He promoted what, in the 1850s, came to be known as popular sovereignty: the people of any land acquired from Mexico should decide the slavery question. The proviso's passage, moreover, would both “impair the union of the States” and guarantee Senate rejection of a treaty involving a Mexican cession. He did not believe that California or New Mexico would introduce slavery.


7. On the limits of Taylor's Whig affiliation, see letters and notes in Robert Armstrong to Polk, May 19, 1848, and Robert J. Walker to Polk, September 21, 1848.

8. Norvell likely refers to Levi Bishop, who wrote to Polk on September 8 accusing Norvell of using “the influence of his office . . . to defeat us in this important campaign” and urging his removal. Bishop (1815–81), trained as a tanner and a shoemaker in his native Massachusetts, worked in other states before moving to Michigan in 1835. After losing his right hand during militia service in 1839, he became a Detroit lawyer. He served as a justice of the peace, 1842–43, and as president of the Detroit Board of Education, 1846–58.

9. Norvell modifies the title of James Fenimore Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans.*

James K. Polk Norvell (1845–1905), born in Detroit, was John's youngest child.

TO MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Marshall:  
Washington City Sept. 25th 1848

I have received through the Engineer Department, the “conduct Report,” in your case, for the last month,¹ and am glad to perceive that the number of your Demerit marks, has been reduced from 12. in July to 3. in August. This is certainly a commendable improvement, and I hope soon to find no Demerit in “conduct” charged against you. I am happy to find that your cousin Cadet L. Marshall Walker² had no Demerit mark for August. Can you not do as well?

I observe on examining the last annual Report of the “conduct Roll,”³ that there were Nine cadets who had not a single Demerit charged against them during the whole year. Eight of these stood very high in their studies in their respective classes, and the ninth held a respectable rank. These facts justify the remark, that as a general rule, those cadets who are regular in their conduct and avoid Demerit marks, are more attentive to their studies and stand highest in their classes. I do not make these remarks in the spirit of complaint, but to impress upon
you the great importance of regularity in all your conduct, and of close
application to all your studies and duties.

You are now approaching manhood. Th[e]4 present is a most impor-
tant period of you[r] life, and much will depend upon the mann[er] in
which you may improve the great advantages you possess at the Military
Academy, what your future standing as an officer of the army, should
you continue in military service, may be. Should you pass through your
course at the Academy, with reputation and afterwards desire to resign
and engage in civil pursuits, the profitable improvement of your time,
will be equally important to you. You should remember that no other
opportunity, for acquiring the knowledge which you may now obtain,
will ever occur, and that if neglected, the loss can never be repaired.

I shall look with anxieety for the Report of your standing in studies
in your class, at the January examination, and hope it may be a favour-
able one.

Tell your cousin Cadet L. M. Walker, that I would be pleased to
receive a letter from him.

Your Uncle
JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y.
1. Report and any accompanying letter from the War Department’s Engineer
   Department, probably by Joseph G. Totten, not found.
2. Lucius Marshall Walker (1829–63), born in Columbia, Tenn., to James and
   Jane Maria Polk Walker, entered the U.S. Military Academy in 1846 and gradu-
   ated in 1850. A brigadier general in the Confederate army, he died in a duel.
3. “Roll of the Cadets, Arranged According to Merit in Conduct, for the
   Year Ending June, 1848,” in the Official Register of the Officers and Cadets of
   the U.S. Military Academy, West Point. New-York. June, 1848 (New York: W. L.
   Burroughs, 1848), pp. 17–21.
4. Letter or letters here and below cut off side of page.

FROM ZACHARY TAYLOR

Sir,

Baton Rouge, La Sept. 28, 1848

I have had the honor to receive your communication of July 3d,
and with it the Gold medal voted by a joint Resolution of Congress as
a testimonial of my services in the reduction of Monterey. I beg leave
to express my deep sense of the distinguished honor which the Houses
of congress have seen fit to confer upon me by the presentation of this
medal, an honor which is enhanced by its reception at the hands of the
chief magistrate of the Republic.

Z. TAYLOR
L, copy, in William W. S. Bliss’s hand. DLC–ZT. Addressed to Washington City. Published in New Orleans Daily Crescent, October 6, 1848; Washington Daily Union, October 17, 1848; and other newspapers.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Dear Sir, [Washington City]1 Septr. 29th 1848

Will it suit your convenience to visit the Navy Yard to-day, at 2 O. Clock? I have apprized the officers, and we will be expected but it will depend on your arrangements.

J. Y. Mason

[Washington City, September 29, 1848]

I will do so.2

J. K. P.

ALS and AEI beneath letter. DLC–JKP. ALS addressed locally. From Polk’s AE on cover: received September 29, 1848.

1. Place here and place and date below identified through content analysis.
2. Despite this reply, Polk did not visit the Washington Navy Yard on September 29. At two o’clock he instead opened the White House to visitors. He went to the navy yard on October 6, accompanied by Mason, Sarah Childress Polk, Robert J. Walker, and Lewis Warrington. According to his diary, they watched “the mechanics who were imployed in the different branches of business” and “the firing of a 32 pounder at a target,” then “took a glass of Wine” at Cdre. Charles S. McCauley’s house.

TO WILLIAM L. MARCY

Sir [Washington City] Sept. 30th 1848

I invite your attention to two publications, which appeared in the New York Evening Post of the 28th of July, and were republished in the National Intelligencer of the 1st of August last, the one bearing the signature of Benjamin Tappan and the other that of Francis P. Blair. A short time Before1 I entered upon my duties of President of the United States, I addressed a letter to you, and invited you to accept a place in my cabinet. You signified your willingness to accept the position tendered to you,2 and arrived in Washington on the 5th of March 1845, (the day after my Inauguration) and on that day I nominated you to the Senate, as Secretary of War, and your nomination was confirmed by that body. I was from that period upon terms of confidential and unreserved intercourse with you. No opinions which I entertained upon any public subject, upon which we may have conversed were with-held from you. The subject of the annexation of Texas to the United States,
in pursuance of a Joint Resolution which had been passed by Congress, at the preceding session, was one of the first which was considered by me, in my Cabinet. As it may become proper that I should at some future period, take some notice of the publications of Mr Tappan and Mr Blair, I request that you will furnish me, with a statement of all you may know, of any opinions views or acts of mine, relating to the subject of the annexation of Texas to the United States. I desire that you will state any conversations which I may, at any time have held with you, and any opinions I may have expressed to you, either individually or in Cabinet on the subject of the Annexation of Texas; and also all that you may know, if any thing, in relation to the matters set-forth by Messrs Tappan and Blair in their publications. I desire that nothing I have ever said or done on the subject should be concealed from the public. The Annexation of Texas was a measure of the highest national importance, conceived and consummated with pure and patriotic motives, and it may become proper, and especially after the publications referred to, that the opinions, views and action, of all the public functionaries, interested at any stage of its progress, with its management should be fully known.

With this object in view I address you this letter.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. DLC–WLM. See also ALS, press copy, DLC–JKP. Polk wrote similar letters, calendared herein, to Cave Johnson and to John Y. Mason on September 18 and to James Buchanan and to Robert J. Walker on September 30, 1848.

1. Polk capitalized “Before” before inserting “A short time” with a caret.
2. Polk to Marcy, March 1, 1845; Marcy to Polk, March 3, 1845.

TO GIDEON J. PILLOW

Washington City, September 30, 1848

Polk praises Pillow’s Mexican War service and congratulates him on his Senate confirmation as major general.¹ The president affirms his determination to work diligently until the end of his administration. He hopes for Lewis’s Cass’s election, believing that the Michigander would continue his policies. He considers Cass’s victory “almost certain” even if Martin Van Buren takes enough New York votes for Zachary Taylor to win that state. Referencing Aaron V. Brown’s electioneering, Polk thinks Cass’s victory in Tennessee possible and would view it as “an endorsement of my administration of which I should feel proud.”

Noting that James Shields, John A. Quitman, and Caleb Cushing² have given campaign speeches for Cass and had them published,³ Polk urges Pillow to follow suit. He argues that doing so would help both Democratic electoral prospects and Pillow’s “reputation” in the party.
Correspondence of James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbia, Tenn., and marked “(Private & confidential).”

1. Pillow’s promotion, which Polk had submitted on April 13, 1847, was confirmed on July 17, 1848, three days before his discharge.

2. Quitman (1799–1858), a New York–born lawyer in Natchez, Miss., served in the Mississippi House, 1826–27; as state chancellor, 1828–35; and as acting governor, 1835–36. Appointed a brigadier general of volunteers in July 1846 and a major general in the regular army in April 1847, he won plaudits for his leadership at Mexican War battles including the captures of Veracruz and Mexico City. After leaving the army in July 1848, he again served as governor, as a Democrat, 1850–51. Cushing (1800–1879) was a native of Massachusetts and, like George Bancroft, a Harvard University graduate of 1817. He served as a Whig in the U.S. House, 1835–43; as minister to China, 1843–45; and as U.S. attorney general, 1853–57. A militia colonel, he organized a Massachusetts regiment to serve in Mexico. Appointed by Polk a brigadier general in April 1847, he served until July 1848.

3. Among other published speeches, Shields gave one in Cleveland on September 11 that appeared in the Washington Daily Union on the twenty-ninth. Quitman gave one in Natchez, Miss., on September 9 that was described in detail in the Mississippi Free Trader and Natchez Gazette on the twelfth. Cushing gave one in Boston on September 4 that was summarized in the Boston Daily Atlas the next day.
My dear Sir

Liverpool [England]. 2nd Octr. [1848]¹

Mr. Bancroft will I suppose present a leave of absence. (as I expect never to return) My situation has been made very uncomfortable here. My conduct has not been what it should have been, and I regret it sharply.

But what I ask of you now My dear Sir is this, Take no action on this appointment untill you see or hear from me. I have been cheated and Scandalized² by them untill I am half mad without a friend to stand by me. Englishmen will support Englishmen even in Normandy. A Democrat rates below a negro. Our [Capts]³ with exceptions of course, are bitter down cast whigs. The English hate you, but Despise Cass. I hope he is Elected to their mortification. Frank Lydon⁴ has been at work to affect⁵ me here in every way. He wants the office. He has no claims to any thing. He is now an Englishman.

I will write you by next Steamer. In the mean time my dear friend dont [transfix]⁶ me to such [insult].⁷

Hold it up, I wish to Resign at Home, or to Exchange my office in some way.

I look to you as my only friend and hope and trust you do nothing in this matter untill you see me.

R Armstrong

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. Year identified through content analysis.
2. The verb “scandal,” now archaic and dialectical, meant “spread scandal about.”
3. Word here uncertain.
4. This rival’s identity is uncertain. A Francis “Frank” Leyden lived in Liverpool before marrying Irishwoman Alicia Fitzgerald in 1841. That year’s English census lists a Frank Leyden, Irish and aged forty, in Liverpool working as a clerk and married to “Letitia,” possibly a misspelling of “Alicia.” Alicia died in Dublin in 1842. Frank retained a residence in Liverpool in 1842 and in 1843, when he worked as a customs official, and in Dublin in 1847. In 1861 an auctioneer held a sale in Dublin of possessions of “the late Mr. Francis Leydon.” No connection between this man (or men) and the United States or Armstrong has been confirmed.

5. “Affect” can mean “attack (like a disease)” or, in a now-obsolete legal sense, “convict.”

6. Word uncertain, possibly “transfer.”

7. Word or words uncertain, possibly “a suit.” In a now-poetic usage, “suit” meant a petition to a person of power.

FROM WILLIAM H. POLK

Dear Sir!

Columbia [Tenn.] Oct. 3d 1848

We reached Columbia two days ago, after a long and disagreeable trip, rendered so by the low stage of water in the Ohio River. Our reception was warm and pleasant, and so far Mary seems highly pleased and contented “with the wilds of the West.” Mother has changed but very little in the last year, indeed I think she looks better than when I made her a visit last year. The political prospects in Tennessee are more flattering than I anticipated, the Democrats seem confident—they have the state thoroughly organized, and rely with great hope on the lethargy and inactivity of the Whigs. My impression, however, is that sufficient excitement, does not exist, nor is sufficient interest felt by either party to prevent the election from going by default—it is all chance—it is as doubtful as the cast of the dice. The feelings of the people are not enlisted—they cannot, as in former days, be induced to swarm in crowds to hear discussions—their striking indifference is calculated to chill the leaders of both parties.

I will probably remain in Columbia until after the Presidential election—I think of entering the canvass—I will make probably a few speeches in the lower counties of this district to identify myself with the contest.

I notice that Mr Martin Chargé d’Affaires at Rome has recently died. Who will succeed him? I cannot entertain a desire myself, being shut out by propriety, but would suggest, if agreeable to your feelings, that something might be gained hereafter by the appointment of Lewis Cass Jr—if I am infringing the rules of propriety by even making such suggestion you will please pardon me, for the future is so dark to me, that I am glad to snatch at any light to dispel its gloom.
Make my best respects to Sister Sally, and assure her that I remember her many acts of kindness with sincere gratitude.

WILLIAM H. POLK

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From James K. Polk’s AE: received October 13, 1848.
1. State identified from postmark.
2. Mary Louise Corse Polk.
3. Closing quotation mark missing. Americans had referred to frontiers as the “wilds of the west” since the 1810s. William may here quote Mary Polk.
5. Jacob L. Martin.
6. Detroit native Lewis Cass, Jr., (1814–78) became an army major on March 3, 1847. He joined the Third Dragoon Regiment in April, became acting inspector general at Monterrey in December, and served until July 1848. Polk did, on December 12, appoint him chargé d’affaires to the Papal States. He served as chargé, 1849–54, and as minister there, 1854–58.
7. Sarah Childress Polk.

FROM ANDREW LANE

Most excellent Sir, New Haven Ct. 4th Octo. 1848

Although some considerable time has elapsed since my last communication, still, believe me, my thoughts have not been far away from my heart felt desires for your health and happiness; and that God would grant you his protecting care, and wisdom to discharge your arduous duties to the end, satisfactorily to himself, and hence, for the best interest of our common country. And I will take occasion here to remark, that after carefully watching and criticising every inch of your administration, I have seen nothing whereof to object; unless perhaps, the late Oregon Bill. Had I been in your place, I think I should have vetoed that; but still I am not so clear that I should have acted more wisely, all circumstances considered, than yourself in signing it.

In the little pamphlet “a comparison of slavery with abolition,” a copy of which I sent you, the rights of the South I think are fairly vindicated; and the only means of maintaining them clearly and distinctly pointed out. As soon as the Presidential election is over I hope they will organise, carefully examine their rights, and coolly determine to maintain them at all hazards. Not another moment is to be lost; and if they will unite to a man and go energetically to work and persevere to the end, they will get every amendment to the Constitution pointed out in the little pamphlet; and moreover, secure their share of the newly acquired territory. But if they will postpone and postpone, waiting for a more favorable opportunity, all is lost; and themselves and their posterity
enslaved to the north, “whose tender mercies are cruelty!” Onward is the word. The little pamphlet, before alluded to, cost me a great deal of labour to collect the authority and condense it in its present form, and still making it lucid and conclusive. As soon as they were published I ordered three hundred sent to Congress for the use of each house, where they arrived about a week before the adjournment, and if I am correctly informed, created quite a sensation. Indeed I never knew any thing of the kind to receive so many extravagant compliments, and it is quite amusing to hear them gessing at the author. All agree however, that it is one of the best things they ever saw, and unanswerable; and ought to be put into every house in the United States—that the people want light upon this all important subject; and here they have it in a shape they can comprehend; and once in possession there would be no danger of a dissolution of the Union nor a violation of the rights of the South; on the contrary, there would be peace quietness and brotherly affection the whole length and breadth of the country. But as it is, they never hear but one side of the subject, and that from designing demagogues and political priests, and hence it need not be wondered at if they are led blindfolded to their own destruction and that of their country. If they are ever furnished with the necessary light it will be by Congress; and that they could not dispose of the peoples money more to their advantage than to appropriate a sufficient amount to put one of the little pamphlets into every house, and much more in accordance with their duty than taking their money to buy books for themselves. These remarks and the like of these I have heard repeated over and over, and I fully concur.

Now allow me to ask, would it not be a good thing to mention in your next annual message, and especially as it will be your valedictory, this great subject, that it is dividing our country, and growing stronger and stronger every year, and must, if not arrested, sooner or later, deluge it in fraternal blood? and then speak of the little pamphlet as you think its merits require and recommend Congress to order a sufficient number to put one into the hands of every voter in the US.

I ordered but a thousand copies published, five hundred of these I have given away including those sent to Congress and I have allowed the publisher to sell the remainder at not less than ten cents a copy. But I think they could furnish to Congress by the quantity at not over 6 1/4 cents a small amount to bestow upon each voter out of his own money, and that too when there is so much at stake.

I have authorised my friend A. Lane Esq., at the Tontine New Haven, Ct. to make any arrangement in relation to them he may think proper. And through him I should be very hapy to receive a line from you if you feel inclined to write.
This Van Buren abolition party\(^{11}\) flatter themselves that they are
going to carry every thing by storm; but instead of injuring the South,
and the Democratic party as the Whigs were in hopes of, the probability
is they will destroy the latter and secure the election of Mr. Cass. The
Whigs are exceedingly troubled just now! But should they after defeat
go over to the Buffalo party, as some suppose, and form a great Northern
party against the south, there is no knowing what the consequences
may be. Give the people light, and they have in a nutshell in the little
pamphlet, and there is no danger.

AMOR PATRÆ

AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.

1. Lane (1796–1862) wrote this letter and at least six others to Polk under
the pseudonym “Amor Patriæ,” Latin for “love of one’s country.” (He was the
author of the letters of April 6 and October 20, 1846, listed in Volume 11 of
this series as anonymous.) Born in New Gloucester, Mass. (now Maine), as a
young man he moved to Illinois and then Louisiana. There he and brothers
Ebenezer and William A. operated a New Orleans mercantile business, E. Lane
& Co., and Andrew studied law and briefly held a judicial post. In 1828–33 the
Lane brothers donated money to found Lane Theological Seminary in Walnut
Hills, Ohio, outside Cincinnati, to which city Andrew and Ebenezer moved.
Andrew had relocated to New York City by 1840 and to New Haven by 1845.
Sometime before 1846 he acquired a plantation, and he retained ownership
while in Connecticut. Continuing to practice law, he lived in New Haven the
rest of his life. For more on his life and writings, see Michael David Cohen,
“James K. Polk and the Mystery of Amor Patriæ,” *New England Quarterly*, 86
(June 2013): 266–92.

2. Lane to Polk, August 3, 1847.

3. Enclosure or separate mailing not found. Lane refers to the first of three
pamphlets that he wrote as “Amor Patriæ”: *A Comparison of Slavery with
Abolitionism; Together with Reflections Deduced from the Premises, Touching
the Several Interests of the United States* (New York, 1848). Composed as a let-
ter to Lyman Beecher, Lane Theological Seminary’s antislavery president, the
pamphlet quotes the Bible to establish God’s approval of slavery and asserts
that the institution benefits not only Southern slaveholders but also Northern
manufacturers and slaves themselves. Alluding to the Wilmot Proviso, Lane
warns that the discussion of abolition in Congress may cause “blood [to] be
shed” there and “through the length and breadth of the land.” He predicts that
Southern members of Congress will demand a constitutional amendment (1)
increasing slave states’ congressional representation by counting their full en-
slaved populations; (2) defining interference “with the domestic concerns of any
other State, and especially with the institution of *Slavery,*” as “*treason*”; and
(3) “guarantee[ing] to the South the peaceable possession of their property” by
providing federal reimbursement for unreturned fugitive slaves. The amend-
ment’s failure, according to Lane, would lead to the secession of every state
outside of New England.
4. Common after its use by Cotton Mather in his 1692 sermon *A Midnight Cry*, this phrase derives from Proverbs 12:10: “the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.”

5. Despite Lane’s assertions of legislators’ interest, Congress took no action regarding his pamphlet.

6. Lane probably refers to the appropriations bill of August 12, 1848, which included $5,000 to purchase books for the Library of Congress, $24,768 for copies of *CG* for House members, and $2,500 for copies of the Senate proceedings for House and Senate members.

7. Polk did not mention Lane’s pamphlet in his Fourth Annual Message to Congress. He did, however, lament the slavery debate’s having prevented Congress from creating territorial governments for California and New Mexico. Concerned that it would “endanger . . . the harmony of the glorious Union of our confederated States,” he urged “compromise and mutual concession” by the free and the slave states. He opined that slavery would exist in little if any of the land gained from Mexico but that it was not “just for any one section to exclude another from all participation in the acquired territory.” He recommended that Congress either leave the slavery decision to the new states when they entered the Union or extend the Missouri Compromise line to the Pacific Ocean, while recognizing Congress’s option of laying the decision on the courts.

8. The pamphlet was printed by an unknown publisher in New York City.

9. Lane refers to himself.

10. The Tontine Hotel, also known as the Tontine Coffee House, was built in 1824–25. Polk, touring the North, dined there on June 28, 1847.

11. By “Van Buren abolition party” and, below, “Buffalo party,” Lane refers to the Free Soil party, which nominated Martin Van Buren for president at its Buffalo, N.Y., convention.

FROM GIDEON J. PILLOW

My Dear Sir, Columbia [Tenn.], Octr 4th 1848

I understand from a letter received from Majr Lally, that he is anxious to get the appointment of Commissioner to survey & mark the Boundary line between the United States & mexico. I have no doubt of his entire qualification for the proper discharge of the duties incumbent upon the appointment he desires. He is gallant, chivalrous, & brave, with intelligence and honor—and devoted to his friends & thoroughly Democratic in every impulse of the heart.

He is among those who never faulter, and I love him for the virtues which enable his heart.

You know the manner in which he sustained himself under the most trying circumstances in the army. He is in all things the very man for that place, and I need not say how much I would be pleased to see his wishes gratified. I hope you will pardon the warmth with which I express myself. He deserves all I have said & more too.
I beg to call your attention to the merit & worth of Capt Bernard of the city of Philadelphia, who so greatly distinguished himself as an officer of the Voltigeur Regt in storming Chapultepec.

It was he, who so gallantly seized the Flag of that Regt, after the second or third Standard Bearer was cut down, scaled the wall in the face of a deadly fire & lead forward the assault to the very door of the castle. This fact, & his distinguished gallantry appear in all the official Reports. Such officers should be known to the Govt. & while it is under your direction, I am sure they will be cared for.

I should be exceedingly gratified to have him provided for.

Your Brother William & his Lady, Squire Walker & his family with Picket & Lady all spent the day with me. Your mother is in good health. I was anxious for her to have come out also, but she would not do so. She was delighted with her Cameo Likeness of yourself.

When you visit Tennessee, or more properly when you come home in the spring; I hope you will bring Mrs Polk to my house and make it head Quarters until your House is ready for you. Mrs Pillow joins me in tendering you the hospitalities of Clifton, with assurances of the pleasure your acceptance of our invitation will afford us.

I shall start south in 2 weeks to look after my planting interest. I found my business greatly neglected & expect my southern interest has suffered still more from my long absence in Mexico.

I am & have been all the summer; suffering much from the affects of my last wound. I have been compelled to decline an active participation in the Campaign now waxing hot in Tennessee, because of my very crippled condition.

Both parties are sanguine of carrying Tennessee. My opinion is that the state will vote for Cass, but the contest will be close. I regret the necessity of leaving before the election, but it is now 3 years since I visited my plantation & having to make arrangements for the removal of my hands I feel that I am obliged to go, or suffer greatly in an interest all ready greatly neglected.

My wife joins me in desiring to be kindly remembered to Mrs Polk & J. K Walker & Lady.

Gid. J. Pillow

ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Folliot T. Lally to Polk, October 20, 1848; marked “Private.”

1. State identified through content analysis.
2. Folliot T. Lally (1816–94), a New York native in Portland, Maine, joined the army in March 1847 as a major. Assigned to the Ninth Infantry Regiment in April, he was brevetted lieutenant colonel for gallantry during encounters with Mexican guerillas at Paso de Ovejas, the National Bridge, and Cerro Gordo.
while conducting a wagon train from Veracruz to Jalapa (it later continued on to Puebla) in August. After leaving the army in August 1848, he became a Gardiner, Maine, engineer. Polk did not appoint him the U.S. boundary commissioner under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

3. Moses J. Barnard (1820–52), a Massachusetts-born Philadelphian, became a captain of infantry in February 1847 and of voltigeurs in April. Twice wounded at Chapultepec, he was brevetted major for gallantry there shortly before his discharge on August 31, 1848.

4. Authorized by the Ten Regiment Bill of 1847 and organized that March, the voltigeurs were a regiment armed with rifles instead of the usual smooth-bore muskets. Known formally as the Regiment of Voltigeurs and Foot Riflemen, it was meant to operate with half its men mounted and half on foot. Once deployed, however, commanded by Col. Timothy P. Andrews, the entire regiment functioned as foot riflemen.

5. U.S. forces under Winfield Scott captured Chapultepec Castle, located immediately west of Mexico City and housing a military academy, by defeating Mexican defensive forces under Gen. Nicolás Bravo Rueda on September 13, 1847. Grapeshot during the battle broke Pillow’s left ankle. (He refers to this, his second wound in the war, later in this letter.) The Americans then proceeded to take the Mexican capital.

6. William H. and Mary Louise Corse Polk, James Walker of Columbia, Tenn., and William S. and Mary Eliza Walker Pickett. James and Jane Maria Polk Walker had nine living children, two of whom lived with them at this time: Annie M. (1827–1919) and Andrew J. (1834–1910), both born in Tennessee. William Pickett (1810–84), born in Virginia, worked as a bank cashier in Nashville before moving to New Orleans around 1843. There, until 1853, he ran the cotton brokerage house known first as William S. Pickett & Co. and then as Pickett, Perkins & Co. Mary Pickett (1823–1900), a daughter of James and Maria Walker, had married him in 1842.


8. Mary Elizabeth Martin Pillow.

9. Pillow’s large estate of Clifton (or Clifton Place), in Maury County, Tenn., lay on a road leading to the town of Clifton.

10. Pillow in the 1840s purchased extensive land in Arkansas and, probably, Mississippi. According to the census of 1850, he owned 162 slaves in Maury County, Tenn., and Phillips County, Ark., alone. They grew cotton and fruit and raised livestock.


FROM CAVE JOHNSON

Dear Sir, Washington 6th October 1848

I recd yours of the 18h of September inviting my attention to the letters of Messrs. Blair & Tappan1 published in the N York Evening Post of the 28h of July and in the National Intelligencer of the 1st of August
last; requesting me to state fully every thing within my knowledge, of your views & opinions in relation to the annexation of Texas, whether derived from private & confidential conversations in or out of the cabinet and any thing within my knowledge in relation to the matters set forth in those letters.

In reply I have the honor to state, that for some years before my selection as a member of your cabinet as well as afterwards we were upon terms of the utmost intimacy and our intercourse, of the most unreserved & confidential character. You conversed with me frankly & without reserve upon all questions which exerted public attention.

The Texas question, which had been made so prominent in your election, exerted much interest & feeling in Congress about the time of your arrival in Washington as the President elect; and particularly so, after the Report of the committee of the Senate, recomending a rejection of the Resolutions which had passed the House of Representatives and a postponement of the whole subject; and after the introduction of Colo. Bentons Bill in the Senate, proposing the admission of Texas or a part of it as a state, so soon as the terms & conditions of such admission should be agreed upon between the two Governments. I was at the time a member of the House, had voted for the Resolutions of the House & felt the deepest interest for the success of the measure. The merits of the two propositions were freely discussed among the members in private circles & others at the seat of Government. They were treated as antagonist measures—and strong doubts entertained whether either could pass both Houses. It was frequently urged by those favoring the proposition of Col Benton, that under it, commissioners would be appointed, composed of the most distinguished citizens of the country taken from each of the great parties and that the terms, could be thus better & more satisfactorily adjusted than in any other way. The names of distinguished citizens were mentioned as the most suitable to compose the commission. During the pendency of these propositions, you conversd with me freely in relation to them and expressed great anxiety for the adoption of some measure before the adjournment of Congress. You urged that one or the other or indeed any measure should be taken, which would secure annexation, rather than do nothing. It was understood, that either of the proposed measures pledged the public faith to the final accomplishment of this great measure; and it was hoped would put an end to the intrigues of Foreign agents for its defeat; and would relieve your administration from the embarrassments that might arise, if left as an open question.

I did not understand you at any time, expressing a preference for the proposition of Col Benton over that of the House, nor is it indeed
probable that you would have done so as the whole body of your friends in both Houses, with the exception of four or five senators, favored the mode of annexation proposed by the resolutions of the House. Your uniform course was to urge the adoption of some measure, one or the other of the pending propositions; so as to have the question settled & you frequently said, if the Bill of Col. Benton should be adopted by Congress, that the most distinguished men of the country ought to compose the commission but I do not recollect that any individuals were named by you as the proper persons to compose it.

The idea of uniting the two propositions and leaving it to the Pres to select which to act on, I do not remember to have heard suggested, until the evening of the 27th of February, when the amendment of Robert J Walker then a Senator from Mississippi, was offered & adopted; & the Resolutions thus amended passed the Senate the same evening & finally passed the House the next day. Although the questions arising out of the measure as adopted were frequently subjects of conversation, I do not recollect that you expressed any opinion as to the proper course to be pursued until they were submitted to the cabinet. They were the first questions of importance brought before it by you.

It appeared that Mr. Tyler had taken up the subject and decided to act under that branch of the Law, known as the Resolutions of the House and had despatched a messenger with instructions to our Minister in Texas. There was much discussion, as to the influence, the course adopted by Mr. Tyler should have upon his successor and as to the danger that would arise to the final success of the measure itself by any delay in executing the law, from the intrigues of the agents of foreign Governments, who were then understood to be actively engaged, and using every effort to defeat it. It was finally decided, as I now recollect without a dissenting voice in the cabinet, to abide by the decision of Mr. Tyler and secure annexation if possible in the manner prescribed by the resolutions of the House. You concurred entirely with the cabinet and I do not remember to have heard a preference expressed by you for one proposition over the other until that time.

Knowing the relations existing between you & Mr. Blair at the time and the above circumstances I could not but feel surprize upon reading his letter.

The Amendment of Mr. Walker, combining the two propositions & giving the right to the Pres to select either, was first made late in the day of the 27th of February and was finally acted on in that body the same evening. The Whig Senators were taken by surprize & urged delay for an hour or two to consider the proposition; some of them threatening to speak out the balance of the session if it was then pressed to a
vote and after a short adjournment for dinner was finally decided. I could not understand how the existing relations between yourself & Mr Blair, should have induced him, to have hunted you up, submitted to your consideration the important proposition of Mr Walker, have obtained your decision & reported it to certain Senators for the purpose of securing their votes for annexation, in a few hours after its introduction. I did not believe that you would have decided so important question, so hastily, without consulting with the friends you intended to call around you nor did I believe you would have communicated such a decision through Mr. Blair. The selection of some other paper in lieu of the Globe\(^7\) and some editor more friendly to yourself than Mr. Blair, had been under consideration of yourself & friends, particularly Gov. A V Brown\(^8\) & myself, before that time and had been determined on by yourself, if a suitable person could be had. Mr. Blair, had admitted into the columns of the Globe the most vile attack made upon you before the Baltimore nomination.\(^9\) He had omitted to publish in the Globe, the proceedings of conventions & other public bodies, urging your nomination for the Vice presidency. His course had been so marked, whilst pretending neutrality between the candidates for the Vice presidency as to call forth the remonstrance of some of your friends here & lead to a correspondence between you & myself in relation to it.\(^10\) In addition to this, Col Benton declared from his seat in the Senate, upon the introduction of the amendment of Mr. Walker that he would vote for it, which was regarded as an unerring index to the course of the other senators who had acted with him in opposition to the House resolutions, thus leaving no time for Mr Blair to have searched you up and obtain your decision, to be communicated to Senators to control their votes. In addition to these things I may add, that after the adjournment of the Senate, when it was publicly known what decision you had made, as no nominations had been sent to that body for commissioners, Mr Blair urged upon me, as a member of your administration and your personal friend, the importance of retaining the Globe as the organ of the Admn., explained the causes of the appearance of that unfriendly article in his paper, expressed the utmost confidence in you as a politician and a man and said with much emphasis, that if the Globe should be retained, he would “strike down” the enemies of your administration as he had done those of Genl Jackson.

Whatever communications may have been made to Judge Tappan, they could at the time have had no influence upon his feelings of friendship toward you or your administration or probably on his vote. More than two years after the commencement of your administration, he repeatedly declared in my presence that he & his friends were the only
true friends of the administration in Ohio, that he was the only one, able and willing to advance money to sustain it, that he should continue to do so, not from any expectation of reward but because he believed the President to be an honest man and regretted that the President had committed himself so early against running a second time\textsuperscript{11} as he thought it probable that he was the only man that could unite the democratic party at the next election.

It is somewhat remarkable that this alleged fraud to secure the votes of certain senators for annexation has been permitted to sleep for three & a half years until it was distinctly ascertained that the influence of your admn. could not be brought to favor the nomination of Mr. Van Buren\textsuperscript{12} whose friends seem to claim the right for him to succeed you by virtue of what they seem to have considered the last will & Testament of Genl. Jackson and that it was your duty to have it executed. Very soon after his nomination at Utica, it seems, an issue is attempted to be made with you, as the head of the Democratic party whereby the votes of those opposed to your admn., or who had been soured by disappointment, might the more readily be secured for the Buffaloe nominee, on his new plat form.

C Johnson

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received October 14, 1848. See also L, copy, in Joseph Knox Walker's hand. DLC–JKP.

1. Francis P. Blair and Benjamin Tappan.
2. William S. Archer, on February 4, 1845, delivered to the Senate a report from the Committee on Foreign Relations on the House resolution and various Senate proposals to annex Texas. It recommended resolutions rejecting the former and laying the latter on the table. Senate Document No. 79, 28th Congress, 2nd Session. James Buchanan, a member of the committee, immediately expressed his dissent from the report and his support of the House resolution.
3. Thomas H. Benton introduced a bill authorizing the president to reopen negotiations with Mexico and the Texas republic about the latter's annexation to the United States on December 11, 1844. It provided for the admission of part of the republic as a state, the admission of the rest as a territory, and a roughly equal division of the total area into free and slave jurisdictions. On February 5, 1845, Benton replaced his own bill with a similar one that made no mention of Mexico or slavery. The Senate laid that bill on the table and never considered it further.
4. Polk's correspondence of the time mentions no such conversations with Johnson.
5. The British and French governments, anxious to maintain economic ties with cotton-producing Texas, supported its continued independence. The British, especially, also hoped that an independent Texas would limit U.S. expansion and thereby help establish a balance of power in North America. In late 1844 and early 1845, therefore, British diplomats Charles Bankhead and Charles Elliot
negotiated with Mexico and Texas for an agreement to Texan independence. Count Jean Pierre Isidore Dubois de Saligny cooperated with Elliot but lacked authority to offer aid beyond France’s moral support. In June 1845 Texan leaders rejected the British plan and scheduled the July 4 convention to accept the U.S. offer of annexation. Bankhead (c. 1797–1870), among other diplomatic appointments, served as legation secretary to the United States, 1826–38; interim chargé d’affaires there, 1831–33 and 1835–36; and minister to Mexico, 1843–51. A longtime advocate of Mexican recognition of the Texas republic, he served as a mediator between the United States and Mexico during their war. Elliot (1801–75), born in Saxony to the British minister and his wife, served in the British navy (attaining the rank of captain), 1815–28, then in the colonial service, holding posts in British Guiana, 1830–34, and China, 1834–41. He was chargé d’affaires to Texas, 1842–45, and governor of Bermuda, 1846–54. Dubois (1809–88), who added “de Saligny” and likely “Count” to his name without genealogical or official authority, served in the 1830s as French legation secretary to Hanover, Greece, and the United States. As chargé d’affaires to Texas, 1840–42 and 1843–46, he championed its independence but lived much of the time in Louisiana.

6. Floyd Waggaman and Andrew J. Donelson.


9. Though few anticipated his nomination for the presidency, Polk and his allies had promoted him as a vice-presidential candidate in the months before the Democratic National Convention of 1844. A letter to the editor signed “Amicus” and supporting William R. King over Polk for the latter nomination appeared in the Daily Globe on January 8. Amicus cites King’s older age, his longer congressional experience, his supporters’ greater commitment to presumptive presidential nominee Van Buren, and his state’s current rule by Democrats. Thus began a war of letters by supporters of Polk (including, anonymously, Johnson) and King. An anonymous one published on January 19 lambastes Polk as “twice repudiated in his own State by large majorities—defeated by an inexperienced politician; and it is not pretended that his name would add one particle of strength to the ticket in any State of this Union.” King (1786–1853), a North Carolina native and an Alabama planter, represented a North Carolina district in the U.S. House, 1811–16, and Alabama in the Senate, 1819–44 and 1848–52. Among other offices, he served as legation secretary simultaneously to the Kingdom of Naples and to Russia, 1816–18, and as minister to France, 1844–46. In the latter post, he was widely credited with preventing official French and British protests against the U.S. annexation of Texas. Briefly vice president under Franklin Pierce, March 4–April 18, 1853, King had begun his career as a Democratic Republican and ended it as a strident Democrat.
10. This correspondence comprises Johnson's letters to Polk of January 13, 21, and 31, February 6 and 25, May 3, 5, 8, 16, and 31, and June 1, 1844, and Polk's to Johnson of January 21 and May 14, 1844.

11. See letter and notes in Abraham McClellan to Polk, April 21, 1848.

12. Johnson refers here to Martin Van Buren's potential nomination by the Democratic party and in the next sentence to his actual nomination by the Barnburners at Utica and the Free Soil party at Buffalo, N.Y.

FROM WILLIAM L. HELFENSTEIN

My Dear Sir,

Boston. Oct. 10. 1848

I am here for this day on business connected with my Cumberland Coal interests, & having a little leisure I embrace the opportunity to express to you my thanks for yr prompt & polite attention to my father's request in furnishing me with letters in anticipation of my trip to Europe. I have delayd my departure for some months, & one reason is, that I did not wish to be absent from the Country pending a strugle of such importance as that, which now interests & occupies the mind of the American People. Ineed not say, that my humble mite has been contributed to the success of Democratic principles.

It may not be improper for me to say to you, as yr term of Office is drawing to a close, how proud I am of yr Administration, & with what pleasure Iremember & ever shall do so, that I sustaint & voted for yr election. I have not sought, nor desired Office. I have lookd on with the deepest interest upon yr measures, & yr career & I am constraind to express my highest pleasure at the signal ability, the high integrity & the devoted patriotism with which you have sustaint yrself. As long as the history of the Country shall endure, yr Administration & yr name will occupy a high & enviable position. And in a few years, when the full benefits of some of the measures of yr Administration will be developed, there will be but few who will not mention yr name with love & with reverence.

Yr person & private bearing & character have nobly sustaint the honor & dignity of yr high station, & you have happily illustrated, that morality & profound respect for Religion add beauty & lustre to the most exalted station.

Mrs Polk, yr most excellent lady, has contributed her full share in sustaining the dignity & honor of her high position. Her cheerful courtesy & unwearied kindness to all, a jealous regard for all the proprieties of domestic & social life, her faithful adherance to the exalted principles of her Church & of the Christian Religion, allowing neither custom, nor fashion to trample upon them, has won for her the respect & the love of the whole Nation. Whilst you will retire, having performed
nobl[y] yr high duties, carrying with you the respect & confidence of a
great Nation, yours is the exalted pleasure to have had a wife during
the term of yr arduous & embarrassing [duties], Office who has filld
the measure of her countrys house, in her appropriate sphere, by fillng
the full measure of the character of an American Woman.

I wish for one other honor yet to be acheived for yr Administration,
which will be ever verdant, & as fresh & enduring as truth itself. Public
sentiment in relation to the suspension of Sunday Mails is becoming
more & more unequivocal. This will be accomplishd, till throughout the
whole Nation, the Government will pay proper regard to the Sabbath.
Why may it not be mainly accomplishd during yr Administration? I see
the Post-Master General thinks favourably of it. The unborn gener-
tations of coming centuries will mention with the deepest affection, the
name of the man, who will be fortunate enough to confer such a blessing
upon the Country & upon the World.

I hope yr retirement, will be peaceful tranquil & happy, & that
belovd & respected you will enjoy many years & have the grateful sat-
sfaction of seeing all yr measures crownd with abundant success & at
length with the approbation of an entire People.

Accept the assurances of my warmest personal regard & believ me . . . .

WM. L. HELFENSTEIN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City; marked “Private”
on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received October 13, 1848.

1. A Pennsylvania-born son of John P. Helfenstein, Democrat William L.
Helfenstein (1801 or 1805–1884) ran unsuccessfully for a U.S. House seat from
Ohio in 1834, then served as judge of the district court of common pleas in
Dayton, Ohio, 1835–42. He practiced law in Milwaukee, Wisc. Terr., and, by
1845, in Chicago before returning to Pennsylvania in 1849 to devote himself to
a career in the coal business.

2. John P. Helfenstein to Polk, June 14, 1848; Polk’s letters of introduction
for William have not been found.

3. Polk was denied baptism as an infant owing to an argument between his
father Samuel and a Presbyterian minister over his grandfather Ezekiel Polk’s
deist beliefs. He nonetheless attended weekly Sunday services, usually at the
First Presbyterian Church in Washington City, where his wife was a member.
His “opinions and predilections,” though, he wrote in his diary on November 2,
1845, “are in favour of the Methodist Church.”

4. Sarah Childress Polk, a lifelong Presbyterian, not only attended Sunday
services with her husband but also forswore dancing and hard liquor and for-
bade both at White House receptions. At least partly due to her influence, James
limited his work on Sundays; unless necessary, he received no visitors and held
no cabinet meetings then.
5. Helfenstein struck out “duties” and replaced it, though after the comma, with “Office.”

6. Laws of 1810 and 1825 mandated the delivery of mail every day of the week. The 1810 law also required post offices to open every day, though after 1825 they could close on days when no mail arrived. Many Americans depended on Sunday mail, but Sabbatarians long advocated its elimination along with other reforms to honor the Christian Sabbath. Congress, according to CG, considered the change only once during Polk’s term: on February 28, 1849, the House resolved against acting on a petition from Richland County, Ohio, residents to ban the transport or delivery of mail on Sundays. Not until 1912 did Congress end Sunday mail delivery.

7. In a letter of August 18, 1848, to A. Lloyd, published in the New-York Observer on October 7 and copied in other newspapers, Cave Johnson affirms “his duty,” as postmaster general, “to make, and carry out, so far as in his power, such mail arrangements as the wishes and interests of the public require.” “Speaking from my personal sentiments, and feelings,” however, “I should be gratified to see the transportation of the mails, as well as every other species of labor rest on the Sabbath.”

8. Letter cut off side of page.

FROM PHILIP T. TYSON

Sir. Baltimore 10" October 1848

I have the honor of submitting to your consideration, some notes in reference to the mineral resources of our vast territorial possessions, facing the Pacific Ocean.

I recently addressed the Secretary of the Treasury upon this subject, in consequence of its bearing upon the trade & commerce of our country, and of the world. And as it seemed to me, that the immense annual saving to the government, to be effected by the use of coal mined upon our own Pacific coast, made the subject deserving of the serious attention of the Departments of the War & the Navy, I addressed a joint letter to the Gentlemen at their head.

I also took occasion to tender my services, for the purpose of making such Geological & Chemical investigation, as the interest of the country may render necessary.

Whilst at Washington, it was suggested to me, by those whose opinions were entitled to weight, that a subject of so much importance should be brought to the notice of your Excellency.

Our countrymen, true to their Anglo-Saxon spirit, have busied themselves, for some years past, in investigating, or rather in expressing their opinions, as to, the value of those territories. Oregon has had some share of attention, but many circumstances have conspired, frequently to bring up for discussion, the question of the usefulness of
our territorial acquisitions from Mexico, and for which the country is indebted to your policy.

The proneness of mankind to form conclusions with a slight knowledge of facts, has produced frequent expressions of opinion adverse to the value of the territories in question.

We have often heard of the sterility of most of the country west of the Rocky Mountains, and many will scarcely admit of its possessing anything worthy of notice, beyond that of harbors of refuge for our whalers.

My own pursuits and tastes have led me to the consideration of the mineral constitution of the country, & of the effects that may be produced by a full and timely development of them. It has occurred to me, that, if we efficiently avail ourselves of the advantages of the position and resources of those regions, results will soon follow, little anticipated by those who are ordinarily satisfied with looking merely at the surface of things.

Had our attention been turned to the subject of the mineral resources of California, some quarter of a century ago, we should possibly have cared little for any others than the more costly metals. But it is far otherwise in the present day.

The successful navigation of every sea, has been achieved in our day, by means of steam, which must give rise to new channels of trade, and occasion many important changes in mundane affairs. Our country will be obliged to prepare for them, or be left behind in the great political and commercial race of the world.

As a knowledge of the mineral resources of the territories on our extreme west seemed to me a subject of great interest, I recently visited the Seat of Government for the purpose of collecting information in reference to them. I regretted to find that so little was certainly known upon the subject, and was strongly impressed with the necessity that exists for a thorough and systematic investigation of the mineral resources of California & Oregon, lying westward of the Sierra Nevada & Cascade ranges of mountains.

I have received a copy of an interesting memoir addressed to your Excellency by Ar H. Palmer Esq. of New York, upon the subject of the productive trade and resources of the countries bordering on, or enclosed by, the Pacific Ocean. This Work, which reached me a few days since, relieves me from the necessity of troubling you with extended remarks, upon the importance of increasing our facilities for trade with the productive regions referred to by him.

Mr. Palmer proposes means by which our enterprising merchants may become better acquainted with the capacities for trade, of the
Eastern portions of Asia, and the Islands of the Pacific Ocean, and it is to be hoped, the course he suggests will be adopted; but at the same time it may be remarked, that no mode of increasing trade is so sure as that of lessening the time & cost of traveling between the different trading marts. As matters are at present, too much of the valuable time of the merchant would be consumed in sailing voyages of 5 to 8,000 miles. What now takes 3 months, will be performed by steamers in one. Experience clearly proves that trade will take those routes on which cheapness and rapidity of motion are combined, especially if our countrymen are concerned in it.

The waters of the great Pacific are unquestionably destined to be crowded with steamers, and the important question arises, shall we take means to enjoy our proper share of this vast trade? or shall we fold our arms and leave it all to Britain and other foreign Nations? Shall we not, at least, make an effort to turn a good share of it into our Pacific Ports?

The commencement of a steam communication with India & China &c, will no doubt consist of a line of mail Steamers, supported mainly at the expense of the public treasury.6

At present, the cost of sustaining such a concern would be so great as to present a serious obstacle to its institution. This mainly results from the heavy cost of shipping coal from England and this country. The expense of coal delivered at our California ports, [I am informed by Commodore Skinner,7 who is now taking measures to supply the naval steamers]8 is sixteen Dollars per ton!

If we could mine it in convenient localities, near the coast, it might be produced for one fourth the sum, in California & Oregon.9

In all future time, we must have abundant supplies of fuel for the use of the Steamers of the Navy, and yet we are not aware of the position of a single available coal bed, on our own soil on the Pacific. What, Sir, will be our condition, if we should be involved in a war with one of the great maritime powers? Russia possesses this all important resource near Bhering’s Straits, and Britain as you will percieve by the appendix, has already secured for herself the most ample means of supply at many points.10 There are strong grounds for the apprehension, that, in the event of a war, she will have it in her power, by means of her steam marine, to exclude our vessels entirely from the waters of the Pacific.

If we are to have an efficient steam marine in the Pacific, (as I had the honor to point out to the secretary of the Treasury) and this applies to the commercial, as well as to the public steamers, it will require a new basis, a basis of its own. It must have its Foundries, its Dock Yards, and its workshops; it cannot subsist by coal transported from
here or England, nor can the machinery be refitted or replaced from the Atlantic. Means must be provided at one of our magnificent harbors in California where anything needful can be done; otherwise the delays that would occur will be almost fatal to its existance.

The production of Iron also, is nearly as essential to our full participation in the advantages of a steam marine, whether during peace or war. The cost of transporting iron for the purposes of the foundry in California\textsuperscript{11} is more than its cost in England at the present time.

In reference to the probability of finding available beds of coal in California or Oregon, there is little to be said; but that subject will be referred to, presently. If coal fields of the “true” carboniferous era should be ascertained to exist, it is highly probable, to say the least, that the usual iron ores will exist in them; and besides, we have reason to expect, in the mountains, the rich magnetic oxide, and the specular oxides, so valuable in other parts of the world.

The journeys of our Military officers, in those countries, have usually been of a hasty character, and often with enemies around them. We could not therefore expect much information in regard to Geological details. The Civilians who have written and spoken, so far as I can find, give far less specific information, than our intelligent officers.

Allow me to say that my remarks upon the subject of coal have reference, exclusively, to the coal of what is called by the Geologist, \textit{"The Carboniferous formation, or era."}\textsuperscript{12} This is the coal of commerce and is often called “true coal” in contradistinction to the fossil fuel of the newer Geological eras, such as the Oolite & Tertiary, which goes by many names, viz: Brown coal, Bovey Coal, Lignite &c. This coal abounds in various parts of the world, and gives rise to many pretended discoveries of coal. It is always inferior, and rarely used except for the coarsest purposes. It occurs at Panama, and in large deposits along, or near, the Western coasts of So. America, as well as in Oregon.

The high cost of coal induced the agent of the British South Pacific Navigation Co., to mine (a few years since) this kind of fuel near Conception in Chili.\textsuperscript{13} It seemed to be purer than usual, and was found to answer tolerably well at first, but the latest accounts are unfavorable and that company continues to send their coal from England.

We have had, and will no doubt continue to have, all kinds of reports of the existence of coal and every thing else in California & Oregon. But my experience in connection with mineral matters, has given me abundant evidence of the proneness of mankind to accept for truth the smallest trace of evidence in such matters.

This is more especially the case when a strong wish exists that such announcements may be true.
I shall therefore, in laying before you what I can learn of the probability of the occurrence of coal, within our territories on the Pacific, confine myself to the most authentic authorities, and pay no regard to most of the stories upon the subject.

1. Mr Palmer (in the memoir before referred to) says, on page 54. “Coal of an intermediate species between bituminous & anthracite, burning more easily than the latter, but a little harder than the former, has been found in large strata, in the vicinity of Francisco.”14 This is exactly the kind best adapted to the use of Ocean Steamers. The authority for the statement is not given, & it is to be regretted that we are obliged to conclude that no such strata are known to exist in California.

2. Lieut Col. Emory affirms, as I have been informed, that no coal of practical utility has been met with.15

3. Lieut Col. Fremont16 informed me, that the only coal known in California was a thin & useless seam, near San Luis Obispo,17 but whether even that belongs to the true Coal era, there are no means of judging.

4. I have been obligingly furnished by the War Department with an extract of a letter from Col R. B. Mason,18 Com[m]and[ing] in California dated 18 Ap'1 1848. The Col. seems alive to the importance of the subject, and, as you will percieve, took such means as were at his disposal, to ascertain the truth in reference to the various reported discoveries of Coal. The extract is as follows.

“Feeling the vast importance of coal to a country like California, I many months ago directed Lieut. Warner to explore the country north of Monterey, and to visit some reported beds of Coal.20 He visited every place where coal was said to exist, and in one place found a single tree imbedded in rock and converted into carbon: of course it was of little or no value. He also found a thin film of coal of no value whatever; but most of the reported coal beds, consisted of Clay or sand, impregnated with Bitumen, which is very abundant on the coast especially at Santa Barbara.

The best bed of coal is 15 miles this side (north) of San Diego, in a high bank overhanging the sea.21 It is a stratum not exceeding at any point eight inches in depth. Two California gentlemen are engaged in working it, hoping, as they penetrate deeper into the earth, it will become thicker: but as its outcrop can be examined for many miles, at no point of which it exceeds eight inches in thickness, little or [no] reliance can be placed upon it for a supply of coal for the mail steamers. This bed was examined by Lieut Warner, but he found no pieces thicker than two inches.”

This at least is authentic & dispels the illusion hitherto existing in the matter. And it shows conclusively that no workable or useful Coal was known to exist in California six months ago. The account of the eight inch seam, near San Diego is of peculiar interest, because from
the uniformity of the seam over an extensive space, we have reason to believe, that it belongs to the true “Carboniferous era” inducing strong hopes that workable beds may exist in its vicinity, or elsewhere in the western portions of California or Oregon, & which may brought to light by means of a Systematic Geological survey of the country.

The “two Californians” will have reason to regret their useless labor in the 8 in. seam. It will not increase in thickness as they penetrate into it.

In one of the papers addressed to the Sec’y of the Treasury, it was stated that there was reason to believe, that the two Geological formations, between which the Carboniferous or Coal formation is found, exist in Alta California. The official reports seem to lead to this conclusion. It would also seem from what we have learned of the territories both of Oregon & California, that if coal should be discovered, it will in all probability be found at no great distance from the coast.

In conclusion I may say that I have forborne to call your attention to any other minerals except coal & Iron, not because others of value, & of great importance to commerce do not exist there, but simply because these are of paramount interest, sufficient to call for the prompt action of the government.

We know that gold, silver mercury copper & lead are found in our new territories. It may be presumed that a careful investigation of the country would develope valuable resources, & it is to be hoped, would aid in turning the ignorant mineral hunters from many profitless & abortive operations.

For the mercury of California there is a market near at hand. It is required in large quantity in Mexico.

In China also we have a market for a vast quantity of both Lead & Mercury.

We need not fear a want of markets for the productive industry of California & Oregon. As ample development of their resources will attract a large share of the enterprizing & industrious of our race who will not fail to regulate their pursuits by the wants of the innumerable markets presented to them by their positions. They will have half of the population of the world to trade with, without leaving the waters of their own Great Ocean.

PHILIP T. TYSON

ALS in Tyson’s and an unknown hand (Tyson likely wrote the last paragraph and his signature). DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. Encloses Benjamin Silliman to Polk, September 14, 1848, and a letter from Julius T. Ducatel, not found.

1. Robert J. Walker.
2. Antebellum Americans imported some coal from the United Kingdom but obtained the large majority of the resource from domestic mines between the Atlantic coast and the Mississippi River valley.

3. Secretary of War William L. Marcy and Secretary of the Navy John Y. Mason.

4. Tyson may refer here to a conversation or to the two letters discussed in the previous paragraph.

5. Aaron H. Palmer to Polk, January 10, 1848, and enclosure, Memoir, Geographical, Political, and Commercial, on the Present state, productive resources, and capabilities for commerce, of Siberia, Manchuria, and the Asiatic islands of the Northern Pacific ocean; and on the importance of opening commercial intercourse with those countries, &c. Both were published as Senate Miscellaneous Document No. 80, 30th Congress, 1st Session, 1st and rev. eds. The ALS (dated January 11) and AD, plus an enclosed printed prospectus for Palmer’s longer book, have been found in DNA–RG 59 since the letter’s publication in Volume 13 of this series. The pagination that Tyson later cites matches no known version of the memoir. Palmer (c. 1778 or c. 1785–1863), a New York City lawyer, was admitted to the U.S. Supreme Court bar in 1824 and established a stock-and-loan business in 1825. By 1831 he was operating an agency through which he pursued clients’ claims against the U.S. and foreign governments. He later went to work for the London firm N. M. Rothschild & Sons and traded with China. By 1848 he had become a corresponding member of the National Institute for the Promotion of Science. Throughout the 1840s and 1850s, Palmer collected information and wrote to government officials urging expanded commerce in Asia and Africa.

6. On May 4, 1848, the U.S. House Committee on Naval Affairs reported a bill to create a line of war steamers from California to Hawaii and China. It never came to a vote, however, and no steamships crossed the Pacific from the United States to Asia until 1855. Even then, the steamships went to China by sail; none did so under steam power until 1862. Regular steam service from America to Asia began only after the Civil War.


8. Brackets in manuscript.

9. The British first discovered coal in the Oregon Country, on the Cowlitz River, in 1833. Claims of coal finds in several parts of that country later appeared in U.S. newspapers, especially in 1845, during negotiations over the U.S.-Canada boundary. The Oregon City Oregon Spectator reported on March 23, 1848, that Moses H. Kellogg had opened a bed near the Cowlitz and shipped coal to California; the Washington Daily National Intelligencer and Daily Union relayed that news on October 16 and 17, respectively. Major coal production in Oregon Territory, however, began only in the 1850s and especially the 1860s, in today’s Washington State.

10. By “the appendix,” Tyson may refer to a later paragraph of this letter or to Palmer’s memoir. If the latter, however, he erroneously refers to chapter 6, not to an appendix. Chapter 6 discusses British sources of coal most explicitly in the revised published edition; listing coal deposits in Central and North
America, Asia, Australia, New Zealand, and Hawaii, it describes Shanghai as an important British source.

11. “Iron mines,” according to the New York Journal of Commerce, February 2, 1848, “are discovered almost monthly” in California by October 1847. William H. Emory’s topographical report and Edwin Bryant’s What I Saw in California. . . ., both published in 1848, confirmed iron’s presence. Tyson, however, refers to a potential, not a real, foundry; the first opened in 1850, and the mining (near the eastern border) and casting (in Sacramento and San Francisco) of iron subsequently became major activities in the state of California.

12. Closing quotation mark missing.

13. Tyson uses a less common name for the Pacific Steam Navigation Company. Founded by William Wheelwright in 1838, it began running steamers along South America’s Pacific coast in 1840 and won a British mail contract for ports from Panama to Chile in 1846. Under various corporate structures, it operated as a unit until 1965. In 1840–41 George Peacock, captain of the company’s steamer Peru, experimented with coal from several places in Chile. Finding that at Talcahuano, near Concepción, the most convenient and of equal quality to the rest, he opened a mine there. The company concluded in 1844 that this coal was costing more than British coal would, but miners continued working the Talcahuano deposit through the 1840s. Peacock (1805–83) worked on his father’s trading ships before serving in the British navy, 1828–40. He then oversaw construction of the Pacific company’s steamers; took command of the Peru; and served as the company’s marine superintendent, 1841–46. An inventor, he cofounded an anti-fouling paint manufacturer, Peacock & Buchan, in 1848 and became dockmaster (then superintendent) at Southampton, England, 1848–58.


15. Tyson may have heard about William H. Emory’s Notes of a Military Reconnaissance, from Fort Leavenworth, in Missouri, to San Diego, in California, Including Part of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila Rivers, House Executive Document No. 41, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 5–416, mentioned above. Emory mentions several coal deposits along the journey of army topographical engineers in 1846–47, but none in California. Born in Maryland, Emory (1811–87) graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1831. He joined the Corps of Topographical Engineers in 1838, after two years out of the army. He earned a brevet to major in 1847 and served as his regiment’s lieutenant colonel in New Mexico and California. In 1849 Polk appointed him astronomer to and commander of the military escort to the Mexico-U.S. boundary commission under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

16. Under the auspices of the Topographical Engineers, John C. Frémont (born Fremon) (1813–90), the era’s principal explorer of the American West, led three surveys of the region in the 1840s. His published accounts of the trips and maps produced from them popularized what soon became known as the
Oregon Trail and prompted the first mass migration by U.S. citizens into the Far West. In 1846 Frémont's exploring party, regularized into U.S. soldiers, became involved in the Mexican War and the eventual U.S. conquest of California. In the wake of that victory, Frémont, acting as a military commander over occupied California, became the object of accusations of mutiny and other acts of military indiscipline that led to his court-martial and resignation in the fall and winter of 1847–48. In 1856 he became the first presidential nominee of the Republican party but lost the election to Democrat James Buchanan. During the Civil War he served as a Union general. For more on Frémont and his court-martial, see other letters in this series and see Tom Chaffin, *Pathfinder: John Charles Frémont and the Course of American Empire* (New York: Hill & Wang, 2002).

17. This mine, according to the *Journal of Commerce*, July 24, 1847, was discovered in October 1846.


19. Letters or word here and below inserted to complete probable meanings.

20. New Yorker William H. Warner (1812–49) graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1836. In the Topographical Engineers from 1838, the lieutenant served during the Mexican War in California, where he conducted several surveys. At the Battle of San Pascual, December 6, 1846, he was wounded and earned a brevet to captain. While surveying the Sierra Nevada for a transcontinental railroad, 1847–49, he was killed by Indians in September 1849.

21. No other specific reference to a coal discovery near San Diego before 1851 has been found, though Bryant recounted “reliable” reports of coal there (p. 407).

22. Tyson may refer to his earlier-mentioned letter to Robert J. Walker, not found, but his reference to “official reports” is unclear. The House document containing Emory’s report and reports by Maj. Philip St. G. Cooke, Lt. James W. Abert, and Capt. Abraham R. Johnston describes geological formations and coal deposits as far west as New Mexico, but nothing in California to which Tyson likely refers. He may infer the extension of such formations farther west.

23. Hopi Indians mined copper centuries before Europeans’ arrival at points that eventually lay in Alta California and then in Arizona. Spaniards found silver there in the sixteenth century. Mexicans mined copper at a location in Alta California that now lies in New Mexico until 1838 and discovered it near Los Angeles in 1840. U.S. newspapers first reported the existence of silver and lead in Alta California in 1842 and of copper there in 1843. On August 28, 1847, the *Monterey Californian* described an “inexhaustable quantity of lead that now lies in a state of nature in the vicinity of clear lake.” On April 1, 1848, the San Francisco *California Star* announced the discoveries of large deposits of silver near San Jose and of copper near Clear Lake; eastern papers relayed these reports in August. Bryant recalled seeing all three minerals in California. (Emory and Johnston reported copper and silver, respectively, near the San Pedro River, in an area that remained part of Mexico until the Gadsden Treaty (1853).) Large-scale mining in what in 1848 was called California, however, began for lead and silver only in the late 1850s (in an area that lay then in Utah Territory and later in Nevada) and for copper only in 1860.
FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

My dear Sir, London 13 October 1848

I have received your letter of the 9th of September, 1848 and have read Mr Tappan's printed letter to the Editor of the Evening Post of the 21st of July last & that of Mr Blair to Mr. Tappan of the 7th of July. On your arrival in Washington in February 1845, I joined you there at your request, took lodgings in the same hotel, & was very often with you. The subject which mainly engrossed the attention of Congress was the Annexation of Texas. That measure was one of the issues, on which the people had decided by your election; you expressed yourself to me anxious that the declared wishes of the Democratic party should have effect. A division of opinion on the proper form of annexation prevailed in the senate. You were indifferent as to the form, provided the substance was secured. You advised conciliation & union, the adoption of a form of resolution which would produce harmony and successful action, and you gave as your motive for this advice, your deep interest in the passage of the measure itself. You looked at the possible rejection of the measure, as a blow in advance at your administration. You seemed to me indifferent whether the house resolution prevailed or a substitute; I never heard you express an opinion about the details or form of the measure; and when an option of forms was proposed and accepted by the senate, you applauded the spirit of harmony which it manifested, but took care never to hazard the success of the measure itself by siding with either of the parties on questions of form. I remained to the last ignorant as to which of the two forms you would adopt; and had no reason to suppose that either was dissatisfactory. I never myself heard you discuss the relative merits of the two forms; still less did I ever hear you express a preference; nor did I hear in conversation with others, that you had done so.

My nomination as one of your cabinet was not confirmed till the tenth of March. As soon as I heard of this, but not before, I repaired to your mansion, and was shown into the room where the cabinet had been deliberating. The election of the first & second sections of the Joint resolution had been already approved, & Mr Buchanan was on the point of going away in order to forward a despatch to Mr Donelson. Conversation ensued; and I was informed, that the decision which had been made before I was a member of the cabinet, had been the result of the unanimous advice of the other five members. The reasons, which were given for their preference were: That Mr Tyler and Mr Calhoun had already made an election, which, it was found, could not be disturbed without some confusion; that Mr Donelson was a remarkably
prudent man, who might be relied upon under Mr Buchanan’s instructions to conduct his part in the affair quietly & without irritating; that the first & second sections of the Joint Resolution were more favorable to peace with Mexico, as they expressly reserved to the general government full power to negotiate a boundary with Mexico; that Almonte had already, by demanding his passports on the mere passage of the resolution, rendered prompt action on our part imperative; that to delay action by the tedious process of a commission was but opening the way to Mexico to inflame the public mind; that the delay would be almost an invitation to England & France to employ commissioners on their part to prevent the consummation of annexation; and that the appointment of commissioners on our side to treat with Texas on the terms of annexation would be almost a temptation to Texas to make exorbitant and unreasonable demands, which the administration pledged as it was to the measure of annexation, would have found it most difficult to resist.

I never heard from any one a hint, that the consultation of the Cabinet or your own decision, was in any embarrassed by any previous declaration as to the option which you would make.

On the contrary, I always understood that the united Democratic party in the senate intended and desired to leave your judgment free; and when on the tenth of March 1845, Mr Berrien attempted to draw from the senate an expression of opinion in favor of the third section of the resolution, the Democratic Senators on the eleventh of March signified their unwillingness to embarrass you by postponing Mr Berrien’s motion indefinitely.

Your approval of the election which Mr Tyler had made, was immediately known. It did not change Mr Blair’s willingness to be the confidential editor & organ of the administration. He remained desirous of that post.

I remember well our summer’s drive, a year later, to Mr Blair’s house at Silver Spring. His reception was most cordial, as I had expected. He walked with us over the grounds nearest the house, & showed us his various improvements. Of your administration he expressed himself in terms, such as I had repeatedly heard from him, & such as were most gratifying to me to hear in your presence. He congratulated you on your good fortune in carrying out your measures, of which he expressed his approbation without qualification & without reserve. I never heard any man give a tribute to your administration more comprehensive or that seemed more from the heart.

I will add, that in all the stormy days which I witnessed in Washington, & among all the complaints which always will follow the exercise of power, I never heard of this complaint of Mr Tappans; nor
any fault found with your course on the annexation of Texas, except by those who did not want it annexed at all.

GEORGE BANCROFT

ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Bancroft’s other letter of October 13, 1848. See also L, copy, in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand. DLC–JKP. Published in BP, pp. 118–20.

1. References are to Benjamin Tappan, William Cullen Bryant, and Francis P. Blair. Bryant (1794–1878) edited the New York Evening Post, 1829–78. Born in Massachusetts, he practiced law until 1825 but became best known as the author of poems such as Thanatopsis (1817) and as the editor of the Post. An antislavery Democrat, he supported the Free Soil party in 1848 and helped found the Republican party in 1856.

2. Bancroft went to Washington City, where he stayed at Coleman’s Hotel, in response to Polk to Bancroft, January 30, 1845. He arrived on February 15, two days after Polk.

3. On James Buchanan’s dispatch no. 5 to Andrew J. Donelson, see letter and notes in Polk to Aaron V. Brown, September 6, 1848 (second such letter).

4. Secretary of State Buchanan, Secretary of the Treasury Robert J. Walker, Secretary of War William L. Marcy, Postmaster General Cave Johnson, and Attorney General John Y. Mason.

5. Juan Nepomuceno Almonte.

6. John Macpherson Berrien’s resolution declared that Polk “will best conform to the provisions of the Constitution by resorting to the treaty making power” for annexing Texas. The Senate voted on March 11 to lay it on the table. Berrien (1781–1856), born in New Jersey and raised in Georgia, became a lawyer in Louisville and Savannah, Ga. He served in the War of 1812; on a state circuit court, 1810–21; in the state senate, 1822–23; in the U.S. Senate, 1825–29, 1841–45, and 1845–52; as U.S. attorney general, 1829–31; and on the state supreme court, 1845. He affiliated successively with the Federalist, Democratic, and Whig parties.

FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

My dear Sir, London 13 Oct. 1848

I send you today my reminiscences on the annexation of Texas, as far as your opinions were concerned.¹

I add two considerations. Tappan says your election of the House resolution placed “the United States in a state of war with Mexico.”² The man is beside himself. The Senate’s action was quite as unmindful of Mexico, & even more so. This shows how Tappan’s memory & judgment are both at fault.

Next. For Senators to have voted a compromise on which you were to be arbiter, & to have solicited your decision in advance, would have been dishonest. The compromise implied freedom of election on your
part. It would have been a fraud on the majority of the Senate, to have passed a resolution with an alternative, when there was to be no alternative at all. Mr Tappan’s charge lies heaviest on himself. I do not think the subject merits much of your attention. The calumny is foolish. In substance the two modes proposed are identical. Each annexes Texas, & with or with out the leave of Mexico.

I most ardently hope for your sake, for the sake of the country, for the sake of Europe, for the sake of the world, that Cass may be elected. The whole conservative force of England prays for his defeat. His success will be your own triumph. I wish I could witness it.

Pray find time to write me, but above all, in your last message, do not fail to speak in words that will make Europe leap. Speak specially in favor of the federative principle. In Austria a plan to have the Ban of Croatia come & take Vienna, has led to a new & a more determined insurrection. The bad faith of kings, at a time, when if they were honest, they could do great good, leads to convulsions & will lead, alas, through bloody scenes to republican forms of Government. If France would but learn the benefit of States Right, of provincial liberties, she would redeem Europe.

Best regards to Mrs Polk. Will you come to Europe after the close of your wearisome but most glorious struggles?

GEORGE BANCROFT

[P.S.] Perhaps it might be well to read to the Cabinet my narrative of their statement of the reasons of their advice. I think Marcy, Buchanan, Mason & Walker must all remember it. As to Johnson I do not so distinctly remember about him on that day, but think he was with you.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private.” Postmarked “NEW-YORK/SHIP/OCT/26.” From Polk’s AE: received and answered October 27, 1848. Published in BP, pp. 120–21.

1. Bancroft enclosed his other letter of October 13, 1848.
2. On Benjamin Tappan’s open letter about the various congressional resolutions for Texas annexation, see note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848.
3. Polk addressed the division of power between national and state governments in several sections of his Fourth Annual Message to Congress. Most directly related to Bancroft’s advice, he celebrated “the efforts in progress to unite the States of Germany in a confederation similar in many respects to our own Federal Union.” He hoped the German states would “succeed in establishing such a confederated government, securing at the same time to the citizens of each State local governments adapted to the peculiar condition of each.” Polk also urged attention to states’ rights when creating territorial governments and legislating about slavery for California and New Mexico; argued that adding new states strengthened the Union; warned, at great length, against repeating
the unconstitutional enlargement of the federal government ("the 'American system," including a national bank and a protective tariff) that had followed the War of 1812; and praised the states for creating "checks" among the branches of the national government to protect "their own rights as States and the rights of the people."

4. A ban ruled Croatia under the authority of Austria's House of Habsburg-Lorraine. Josip Jelačić (1801–59), a longtime soldier for the empire, became ban and lieutenant general in March 1848. Though he lost his titles after declaring Croatia's independence from Hungary in June, he soon regained them and he ruled until his death. On August 31 the Habsburg government reversed reforms that Hungary had won in March and April, including greater autonomy and civil liberties. In September Jelačić led a Habsburg-approved invasion of Hungary; on October 3 Ferdinand I ordered the Hungarian Diet dissolved and named Jelačić high commissioner and commander of all Hungarian troops. Meanwhile, by May students and other radicals had taken control of Vienna. Ferdinand had fled and his government had formally recognized their local rule. He returned in August, but on October 6 a pro-Hungarian crowd stopped an Austrian regiment from joining Jelačić, killed the minister of war, and stole thirty thousand rifles from the arsenal. Ferdinand again fled, leaving Vienna to the insurgents, who now controlled the National Guard. Jelačić's army and Austrian units marched toward the capital to retake it.

5. Robert J. Walker and Cave Johnson.

TO LYDIA ELIZA POLK CALDWELL

Dear Sister:

Washington City Oct. 14th 1848

Mrs. Polk has received your letter, in which you inform her that Addison had left my place in Mississippi and was at your house. I am glad that you had determined to send him back immediately. His account of my overseer must be exaggerated, and I have no doubt is false. Mr Leigh who is a highly respectable old gentleman, and who lives adjoining my farm, writes to me that he is a humane man, that he treats all my people well, and that he has never known a better manager. He has certainly attended well to my interests during my absence. Addison’s story is probably made up, to excuse himself for leaving. Mr Leigh was here last year, and told me the same thing which he has since written to me. I wish you as soon as you receive this letter, if it has not been done before, to hire some faithful man to take Addison back to my place. I will write to the overseer not to treat him harshly. As one of my mules is dead and another will be needed on the place, if Addison has not gone when you receive this letter, I wish you to request your son James to buy a mule for me, or get some one in the neighborhood to buy one for me, and let Addison ride it down to the place. I wish you to call on Samuel P. Walker of Memphis, (to whom I will write) and he
will pay you all the expenses you have been or may be at, on account of Addison including the price of the mule if one is bought. This is the first instance of any of my people running back to Tennessee, since I left, and I was in hopes they, had abandoned or forgotten their old tricks. I will be at my plantation next year, and will put all right which may be wrong.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed “To Mrs. Eliza L. Caldwell/Haywood County/Tennessee.”

1. Polk’s sister Lydia Eliza (1800–1864), known as Eliza, was born in Mecklenburg County, N.C., and married Silas M. Caldwell in Maury County, Tenn., in 1817. They lived on a plantation in Haywood County. Widowed in 1846, she later remarried to Edward Richmond.

2. Eliza Caldwell’s letter to Sarah Childress Polk not found. James K. Polk probably acquired Addison, or Adison, (c. 1819–1864) after his brother Franklin E. Polk’s death in 1831. Brought to the Yalobusha County, Miss., plantation in 1835, Addison fled in 1840, in 1841 (after Isaac H. Dismukes whipped him and threatened his life), in 1842, and in the instance described here. Married to a slave on another plantation, he remained on Polk’s plantation after Polk’s death. He died while serving in the Union army.


4. John T. Leigh’s letter not found.

5. Leigh dined at the Executive Mansion on September 11, 1847.

6. James M. Caldwell (1828–68) was a student in 1846. Other letters in this volume indicate that he owned slaves, whom he brought to Arkansas in the winter of 1848–49, and that he was contemplating a legal career in November 1848. Instead, however, he became a farmer in his native Haywood County, Tenn.

TO GEORGE M. DALLAS

Washington City Oct. 14th 1848

My Dear Sir:

I return to you the letter of Mr Fallon respecting Cuba, which you enclosed to me for my perusal.1 From what I had before learned from an Official source, the information which Mr F. gives, did not surprise me.

The result of the late election in Pennsylvania2 was unexpected, though I am far from believing that the state will be lost to the Democracy in November. I have not heretofore regarded the success of the Democratic party in the Presidential election as doubtful, or that any thing was likely to happen to make it so. If however the great state of Pennsylvania, should give way, and vote with our opponents we may be defeated. Can this be possible? Will you give me your opinion on the subject? I am aware of the embarrassment which is produced in some of the Northern States, by the secession of a few prominent democrats, and their Union with the Abolitionists, under the more popular name, of
the advocates of free soil, but I had hoped and believed there were but few such in the staunch old Democratic state of Pennsylvania. Surely these Democratic leaders must now see, that the only effect of further persisting in their course, must be not to advance their own single idea, but to aid the Whigs to overthrow the Democratic party and policy. If they persist in their course, the effect will be the same as if they were to vote for the Whig candidate. Some of them I know are ready to go this length, to gratify their personal revenge upon the Democratic party, for failing to appreciate, as they think they should have done, their merits, but I hope there are very few of this class. My attention was called a few days ago to a statement of a letter-writer in a New York Barn burner paper, to the effect that my old friends Judge Kane and Mr Horn were in favour of the free soil ticket as it is called. I could not believe the statement & hope it is not true. They have always been democrats, and though they may retain strong personal attachments for Mr V-B., they surely cannot on that account, be willing to see, the great principles and the policy they have so long approved & supported, reversed and overturned, as it would be, by the defeat of the Democratic candidates in this election. With kind salutations to Mrs. Dallas and your daughters:

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. Private collection of Dan Hamelberg. Addressed to Philadelphia and marked “(Private).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. Neither Fallon’s letter nor Dallas’s letter to Polk has been found. Polk likely refers to Christopher or John Fallon. Those brothers were partners in the Philadelphia law firm of C. & J. Fallon. Dallas had corresponded months earlier about a legal opinion of theirs; his correspondent described them as “nos amis,” French for “our friends.” L. Lille to Dallas, May 19, 1848, and [Dallas] to [Lille], [c. May 1848]. ALS in French and AL. PHi–GMD. Christopher (c. 1810–1863), born in Spain, had immigrated by 1831 and was naturalized in Philadelphia in 1834. He had begun practicing law there by 1835. John (1819–85), born in Cádiz, Spain, and educated in Ireland, became a civil engineer and a railroad surveyor in Georgia. He then studied law under Christopher and joined the firm in 1841 or 1842.

2. Pennsylvania’s state, congressional, and local elections, held October 10, 1848, resulted in widespread Whig victories. William F. Johnston defeated Democrat Morris Longstreth for the governorship by 297 votes (early reports gave him a bigger margin). Whigs won majorities in both houses of the state legislature and thirteen of twenty-four seats in the U.S. House (Democrats won nine; a Free Soiler and a Native American party member completed the delegation).

3. Zachary Taylor.

It claims that nine Pennsylvania Democrats, including John K. Kane and Henry Horn, have joined the Free Soil party. The writer probably confused John K. Kane with his son, John L. Kane, a prominent Free Soiler. The claim about Horn and the elder Kane, though false, was repeated in other newspapers. The Free Soil nominees were Martin Van Buren and Charles Francis Adams. Horn (1786–1862), a Philadelphia lawyer and Democrat, served in the U.S. House, 1831–33. Polk nominated him as customs collector at Philadelphia in 1845 and 1846, but the Senate rejected the nominations. Horn nonetheless served in that post, May 1845–August 1846, before the Senate confirmed an alternate nominee. Adams (1807–86), after accompanying his father, then-diplomat John Quincy Adams, to St. Petersburg and London, was admitted to the bar in Boston in 1828. He served as a Whig in the Massachusetts House, 1841–43, and Senate, 1844–45, then became editor and co-owner of the Boston Whig in 1846. He served as a Republican in the U.S. House, 1859–61, and as minister to the United Kingdom, 1861–68.


TO SAMUEL P. WALKER

My Dear Sir: Washington City Oct. 14th 1848

My sister (Mrs. Caldwell) writes to me that my boy Addison had left my place in Mississippi and was at her house. I have written to her and requested her, to buy a mule for him to ride down, and to hire some faithful man to take him immediately back. The mule I will need on my place. I have written to her to call on you, and have informed her that you would pay to her all expenses, she may have been at, on account of Addison including the price of the mule. This I request you to do, and to retain the amount you may pay her out of the price of my cotton, when it may be sold. I have directed my present year’s crop to be shipped to your House in New Orleans as heretofore. I take it for granted that insurance against the dangers of the River, will be taken out by your House.

The price of cotton is still at a very low point. Should the troubles in Europe be at all quieted I think it must soon rise. Under all the circumstances however I conclude to say to you, and you can so instruct your House in New Orleans, that they are authorized at their discretion to sell, both crops, last year’s and this, or such of the latter as they may
have [... account] at an average price not less than 6. cents per pound. If I cannot get an average price of 6. cents per pound, I will retain both crops for another year. I do not think it probable that the disturbed state of Europe shall continue to be such as to keep the price down at the present point much longer.

JAMES K. POLK

P.S. I think you need not be alarmed, at the result of the late election in Pennsylvania. I still think that State is safe for the Democracy in the Presidential election. What is your opinion of Tennessee. No effort should be spared to carry that State, and I hope our friends may be able to do it. The vote I know is very close, but I think, if the Democracy make the proper exertions, the State will be secure. J.K.P.


1. The president probably refers to Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell’s letter to Sarah Childress Polk, which has not been found but is discussed in James K. Polk to Caldwell, October 14, 1848, which in turn is referenced in the following sentences of this letter to Walker.

2. Polk to John A. Mairs, September 22, 1848. Walker’s “House” was Pickett, Perkins & Co.

3. Polk stored cotton grown on his plantation at his warehouse in Troy, Miss., until rains sufficiently swelled the waters of the nearby Yalobusha River for transport. Here he refers to the route from Troy to New Orleans via the Yalobusha, Yazoo, and Mississippi Rivers.

4. Words here illegible or uncertain; letter below missing, light ink transfer.

TO JOHN A. MAIRS

Washington City Oct. 15th 1848

My Sister (Mrs. Caldwell) who resides near Dancyville in Haywood County Tennessee, writes to me that my boy Addison had left you and was at her house. She informs me that she intended to send him back to you. I have written to her and requested her to buy a mule for him to ride down, and to hire some faithfully man to take him back. His conduct is not to be excused, but still when you get him, I do not wish you to treat him harshly. As he has received no countenance at Mrs. Caldwell’s he will not be apt to repeat the visit. I suppose the mule I have directed to be bought will be needed on the place, as Addison informed Mrs. Caldwell that one of my mules was dead. The last letter which I received from you was dated on the 9th of September. I expect another soon giving the weights of the cotton bags which you have made; and how the crop is likely to turn out.
I will return home in March, and will visit the plantation, as soon afterwards as I can leave home with convenience.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC-JKP. Addressed to Yalobusha County, Miss.

1. The president probably refers to Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell's letter to Sarah Childress Polk, which has not been found but is discussed in James K. Polk to Caldwell, October 14, 1848, which in turn is referenced two sentences hence in this letter to Mairs.

TO JAMES BUCHANAN

My Dear Sir: [Washington City]1 Oct. 16th 1848

In February 1791, President Washington called upon the members of his Cabinet for their written opinions, on the constitutionality and expediency of a Bank of the United States. These opinions were given to him, and have been published.2 Will you direct one of the clerks in your Department to turn to them and send them to me?

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally.

1. Place identified from Polk's diary.

2. The U.S. Senate on January 20 and the House on February 8, 1791, passed a bill chartering the First Bank of the United States, a central financial depository, for twenty years. Pres. George Washington verbally asked Attorney General Edmund J. Randolph for a written opinion on its constitutionality, which Randolph wrote as two documents dated February 12 and enclosed in a letter of the same date. Washington then asked Secretary of State Thomas Jefferson for an opinion, which Jefferson dated February 15. Washington enclosed their opinions, both rejecting the bill's constitutionality, in a letter of February 16 asking Secretary of the Treasury Alexander Hamilton—who had proposed the bank the previous year—for his opinion on the bill's “validity & propriety.” Hamilton's opinion, dated February 23 and enclosed in a letter of the same date, defended the bill's constitutionality and argued that the federal government possessed “implied powers” beyond those “expressly” stated in the Constitution. (Washington apparently sought no opinion from Secretary of War Henry Knox.) Although Jefferson's opinion was also published elsewhere, Polk presumably refers to the publication of all these documents in M. St. Clair Clarke and D.A. Hall, comps., Legislative and Documentary History of the Bank of the United States: Including the Original Bank of North America (Washington, D.C.: Gales & Seaton, 1832), pp. 86–112. Washington signed the bill on February 25. “An Act to incorporate the subscribers to the Bank of the United States.” SL, 1st Congress, 3rd Session, Chapter 10. Randolph (1753–1813) was U.S. attorney general, 1789–94. A Williamsburg, Va., lawyer and an aide-de-camp to Washington in the Revolutionary War, he also served as Virginia attorney
October 17, 1848

My Dear Sir: Washington City Oct. 17th 1848

A due regard for the proprieties of the public position which I occupy, must necessarily prevent me from mingling as a partisan in the pending Presidential election. I am at liberty however to express freely and without reserve my opinions, and these I do not conceal. I am then, free to declare that I have never known a period, when the result of any political contest was of greater importance to the country. My administration I venture to hope has been reasonably successful, and it is very natural that I should desire to see my public policy maintained and carried out by my successor. Should Genl. Cass be elected I have great confidence this will be done. The country is prosperous in spite of the embarrassments to her foreign commerce which must be temporary, produced by the political disturbances abroad. During my term, Texas has been annexed, the Oregon question has been settled, the Mexican war closed by an honourable peace, adding an immense empire to our territory, and I flatter myself with the belief, that at no former period, has our country, stood higher in the respect of all Europe than at the present. Should Genl. Cass be elected, (as I think he will be) the important question of organizing Territorial Governments in California and New Mexico, upon principles of mutual concession and compromise, which should be satisfactory to all sections of the Union, will be settled without difficulty. Should our opponents succeed, this will be kept an open question for political agitation, and will destroy harmony, if not endanger the Union itself, by dividing the country into geographical parties. If Cass is elected I have great confidence, that it will give my administration such strength, as will enable me to settle this only remaining question of difficulty before I retire. Should our opponents, by any possibility come into power, their President must, from his total want of civil qualifications, be in the hands, and wholly under the control, of such political leaders as Corwin, Badger, Baldwin,
Truman Smith, Bell &c. &c. and the whole policy of my administration Foreign and domestic, must be reversed and overthrown. Can the country desire this? I hope not. The chances are greatly in favour of Genl. Cass’s election, though, the division of parties in several states is so close, that there is a possibility of his defeat. The vote in the late State election in Pennsylvania has been unexpectedly close. Causes however operated in that election which cannot be brought to bear in November, and I am far from believing that we are in any serious danger of losing that great state. Ohio I consider perfectly safe. Next to carrying the general election I feel the greatest anxiety, that Tennessee (my own state) should by her vote endorse her approval of my administration. I know that the contest must be a close one, but I believe with the proper exertions the state may be carried, and it might possibly happen that her vote would decide the result. I was exceedingly gratified to learn from Cave Johnson on yesterday, that he had received a letter from your neighbour Joseph L. Williams, avowing his intention to vote for Genl. Cass and expressing his opinion that he would carry the state.8 Williams is a clever fellow and an honest man. I have always been upon excellent personal terms with him, and greatly desired his election to the Senate of the United States. He ought to have been elected and could have been if our Democratic members of the Legislature had acted with any prudence and common-sense. The old issues, of Bank,9 tariff &c, on which we differed, are no longer issues. He agreed with us, upon the Texas question, the Mexican war, and I have no doubt will agree with us upon the Territorial questions, in New Mexico & California, and there is nothing of principle therefore to prevent him from acting with us hereafter. The Whigs and especially the leaders in Tennessee, Bell, Foster, Jones10 &c., have no political sympathies for him. His friends in the State must hereafter be among the Democrats. From his position he has it, at this moment in his power to control more votes than any man in the State. If he could be induced to make a single political speech, assigning his name for the support of Cass in preference to Taylor, the fact that he had done so, would as soon as known, control hundreds of [votes]11 among his old friends. If in addition to this, he would make a tour on the eve of the election, through Blount, Sevier, [Knox,] Granger, Anderson & Roane,12 I should consider the result of the election in the State as certain for Cass. If he would do this, the whole democracy of the state would be under lasting obligations to him. When you see him, make my respects to him, and communicate to him, how much I am gratified, at the information given to me on yesterday by Cave Johnson. You may too if you choose, express to him my hope, that he will for the few days which will intervene before the election, give to us his active aid in this our time of need.
Will you give me your opinion of our prospects in East Tennessee? With my respectful regards to Mrs. Ramsey and your whole household: . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Mailed with Polk’s other letter to Ramsey of October 17, 1848; addressed to Mecklenburg, Knox County, Tenn.; marked “(Private).”

1. Polk may have meant to place “which . . . temporary,” which he inserted with a caret, between the commas.
2. Polk refers to the European revolutions of 1848.
4. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.
5. Letter or letters here and below cut off side of page.
6. Whig presidential nominee Zachary Taylor.
7. Thomas Corwin, George E. Badger, Roger S. Baldwin, Truman Smith, and John Bell. Corwin (1794–1865), born in Kentucky, became a Lebanon, Ohio, lawyer. He served as Warren County prosecutor, 1818–28; in the Ohio House, 1821–23 and 1829–30; in the U.S. House, 1831–40 and 1859–61; as governor, 1840–42; in the U.S. Senate, 1845–50; as treasury secretary, 1850–53; and as minister to Mexico, 1861–64. A Whig in the 1830s and 1840s, he staunchly opposed the Mexican War and the expansion of slavery. Badger (1795–1866) served as a militia major in the War of 1812, then practiced law in Newbern and eventually in Raleigh, N.C. A Whig by the 1840s, he served as state representative, 1816; state superior court judge, 1820–25; secretary of the navy, 1841; and U.S. senator, 1846–55. Baldwin (1793–1863), a New Haven, Conn., lawyer and Whig, served in the state senate, 1837–38; in the state house, 1840–41; as governor, 1844–46; and in the U.S. Senate, 1847–51. In 1839–41 he and John Quincy Adams defended in federal court the freedom of Africans who had taken control of the slave ship Amistad. Smith (1791–1884), a Litchfield, Conn., lawyer, served in the state house, 1831–32 and 1834, and as a Whig in the U.S. House, 1839–43 and 1845–49, and Senate, 1849–54. In 1848 he chaired his party’s national committee. President Taylor offered him the secretaryship of the interior, which he declined.
8. Polk presumably refers to a conversation; no letter of October 16, 1848, from Johnson has been found. Tennessee-born lawyer Williams (1807 or 1810–1865), an alumnus of the U.S. Military Academy, served as a Whig in the U.S House, 1837–43. After failing to win renomination in 1842, he moved his law practice from Knoxville to Washington City. Polk sought, in vain, to have him appointed a U.S. senator from Tennessee in 1847. In 1861 Pres. Abraham Lincoln named him to the U.S. District Court for Dakota Territory, on which he sat until his death.
9. The Second Bank of the United States, a central financial depository like the first (which had expired in 1811), was chartered by the federal government in 1816 for twenty years. Andrew Jackson, who believed it to be antidemocratic and to give too much power to too few people, waged a war against it as
president. He vetoed a new charter in 1832 and subsequently ended federal deposits. It ceased to exist as a federal bank when its initial charter expired in 1836 but remained a point of contention between pro-bank Whigs and anti-bank Democrats.

10. Ephraim H. Foster and James C. Jones. Foster (1794–1854) was a Nashville lawyer and an early leader of the Whig party in Tennessee. Appointed to the U.S. Senate after the resignation of Felix Grundy in 1838, he won election to a full term beginning in March 1839 but resigned that November amid disagreements with the state legislature’s Democratic majority. He served another partial term in the Senate, 1843–45.

11. Word here and below uncertain, light ink transfer.


13. Margaret Barton Crozier (1802–89), the daughter of Knoxville merchant John Crozier, married James G. M. Ramsey in 1821.

TO JAMES G. M. RAMSEY

My Dear Sir: [Washington City]1 Tuesday Oct. 17th 1848

In casting my eye over the accompanying letter, which, was written at a late hour last night, after the close of a day of unceasing attention to business in my office, I see no objection to your submitting it to the perusal of Joseph L. Williams if you choose to do so. It was not written with any such view, but it occurred to me, when I was about addressing it to you, that it might be gratifying him to know my views and opinions upon the topics to which it relates. If you shew it to him, you will of course do so, confidentially, as all my letters to you which are marked Private are intended to be.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Mailed with Polk’s other letter to Ramsey of October 17, 1848; addressed to Mecklenburg, Tenn.; marked “(confidential).”

1. Place identified through content analysis.

FROM SIMON CAMERON1

My Dear Sir

Phila. Oct. 19, ’48

We have just terminated a private conference of our friends, the result of whose deliberations is that we can carry the state, with proper means; All the active men of the party seem determined to work, with all their might. We have arranged a system of operations that will reach every neighborhood in the state and we have all contributed our money liberally. It has been determined to apply to our friends at Washington, for assistance, and with this view Mr Brenner,2 a merchant, and a dis-
interested democrat, will call on you. He will be accompanied by Mr. Jones, a reliable democrat from Berks county.

I beg that you will give your influence to operate upon the heads of department the Auditors, &c. Let them contribute as they should do, and we cannot fail of success. All we need to ensure victory is to have our voters out, & the means must be provided, or we will fail.

SIMON CAMERON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City or delivered by Brenner and Jones.

1. Cameron (1799–1889) was a former Whig, newspaper owner, banker, and railroad president. Born in Maytown, Penn., he represented his state as a Democrat in the U.S. Senate, 1845–49, filling the seat vacated by James Buchanan. He later served as a Republican in the Senate, 1857–61 and 1867–77; as secretary of war, 1861–62; and as minister to Russia, 1862.


3. The census of 1850 lists approximately three dozen male adults in Berks County, Penn., named Jones. Cameron most likely refers to Jehu Glancy Jones (1811–78), a Berks County native who became an Episcopalian priest in New Jersey and Florida Territory, 1835–41, then a lawyer in Easton and Reading, Penn. While state deputy attorney general for Berks County, 1847–49, he was a delegate to the Democratic state convention and a vice president of the national convention of 1848. He later served in the U.S. House, 1851–53 and 1854–58, and as minister to Austria, 1858–61.

FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

My dear Sir, London. 20. October. 1848

I wrote to you last week in reply to yours of the ninth of September. The more I think of the matter, the less seems to me the importance of the effusions, which malice engenders in friends of disappointment, & which find an audience only during the moments when public passions are heated by political contests. After the seventh of October, nobody will think of listening to anything so foolish as the suggestion that one branch of the Joint Resolution for annexing Texas made war with Mexico more likely than the other. Tappan had in his memory confused a motion of Benton’s of an earlier day for negotiations with Mexico. His own statement destroys itself. It is [whird] only to give annoyance. No one can attach moment to it.
The eyes of the world are on you. I am very anxious that your final message should be a faultless document: every way suited to the condition of a country which is looked to as an example by every people in the civilized world.

Mr. Brodhead, now secretary of this Legation, is you know desirous to be appointed to the Office poor Martin held at Rome. He is a most amiable man, and one who, of all the men I know, would make himself most useful and most acceptable to our country men traveling to Rome. He has skill in eleven languages, is a prudent man, and has had experience in Diplomatic usages & life. He has been to me a very pleasant associate; and I could not do less than bear this testimony to his merits.

This country, in the midst of all the revolutions around it, is as full of apathy as possible. There is no movement: no combing of the fabric; no rending of the wall. And yet there is a deep foreboding of the future. How it will come I cannot certainly foresee: but it seems to me, the form revolution will take here, is through the finances. The questions about the income tax & the corn-law will shake England pretty thoroughly, when the income-tax requires renewal, & when the corn laws reduce materially the price of corn. But as yet habits of Subserviency to the aristocracy are so branded into the national character, that the people generally are satisfied with their institutions. They keep down pretty well their envy at our success, their consciousness that we are going forward full of hope, while their future is clouded; but a growl against the results of your administration is sometimes heard; and they dread the very name of Cass, as of one who would swallow Pococatapetl at a bite, make but one mouthful of Canada, and help the Irish any way he can. But after the seventh of November, they will speak of him in more kindly terms. The candidate of the Whigs may pass current with his party, if England’s endorsement of him is sufficient.

My best regards to Mrs Polk.

GEORGE BANCROFT


1. Bancroft to Polk, October 13, 1848 (both such letters).
2. See note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848, on the letters by Benjamin Tappan and Francis P. Blair to which Bancroft refers.
3. Bancroft probably meant to write “November,” as he did later in this letter. The presidential election was held on November 7, 1848—for the first time, on the same day in every state.
4. On Thomas H. Benton’s bills to annex Texas through negotiation, to which Tappan accurately refers in his letter, see letter and notes in Johnson to Polk,
October 6, 1848. Tappan does not, as Bancroft perhaps implies, attribute to Benton his suggestion that Polk’s election to admit Texas without negotiation caused the Mexican War.

5. Word here and below illegible or uncertain, blurred ink transfer. In a long-obsolete usage, “whir” meant “hurl.”

6. Philadelphia native John Romeyn Brodhead (1814–73) became a New York City lawyer, 1835–37, and a historian. He was hired by the legation to the Netherlands in 1839, then commissioned state agent to obtain or transcribe European documents about New York’s colonial history, 1841–45. After his term as legation secretary to the United Kingdom, 1846–49, he began writing his History of the State of New York (1853–71). Polk did not appoint him Jacob L. Martin’s successor as chargé d’affaires to the Papal States.

7. The United Kingdom had levied an income tax from 1799 to 1816 and since 1842. In November 1847, to enable greater defense spending, Lord John Russell’s ministry proposed an increase in the tax from about 3 percent to 5 percent. Hostility by the public and in Parliament, however, forced the proposal’s withdrawal in February. Parliament renewed the old tax rate for three more years. England began enacting protective measures known as the Corn Laws in the twelfth century. By the nineteenth century, the term referred to a series of tariffs on imported grains. In 1846 Conservative prime minister Sir Robert Peel achieved their repeal by allying with modernizing forces within his own party and with various Liberals and radicals in Parliament.

8. Bancroft misspells the name of Popocatépetl, a volcano about forty-five miles southeast of Mexico City. He apparently uses it as a synecdoche for Mexico.


FROM FOLLIOT T. LALLY

Sir, Portland [Maine]1 20th October 1848

I have the honor to enclose herewith a communication from my excellent and gallant friend Genl. Pillow.2 Having made no direct application for the situation alluded to by him,3 I should not now have presented his letter had it not contained matter of a nature private & personal between you. I feel that I do not merit the high eulogium he has seen proper to bestow upon me; but should my friends be gratified in my appointment to the office of Commissioner I can only pledge my best efforts not to disappoint their expectations, nor disgrace the source from which I receive it.

F. T. LALLY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.
1. State identified through external research.
2. Gideon J. Pillow to Polk, October 4, 1848.
3. Lally refers to the Mexico-U.S. boundary commissionership under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
FROM WILLIAM H. POLK

Dear Sir!

Columbia [Tenn.], Oct 21st 1848

I received a letter from William Voorhies, in which he mentioned that he had held a conversation with you on the propriety of my accompanying him to California, and concluded by insisting on my joining him. I am entirely at sea with regard to my future movements, I am trammelled by my Wife’s Northern prejudice against a Southern home. I feel the necessity of moulding some bold design by which prosperity and possibly fame may be the reward, but in all candor, I know not where to begin. Can you suggest a beginning point? If you think it best for me to “pull up stakes” and go immediately to California, please favor me with the considerations that forms the opinion. I know you would not advise me without proper reflection, and I entertain great deference for your judgement.

The prospect in Tennessee for our cause is growing more satisfactory—from all I can learn—from all the indications—I am decidedly of the opinion that we will carry the State. In forming this opinion, I am entirely controlled by the evidences, suggested by the general tone of the public mind. Our friends are confident, the reasonable Whigs admit a doubt. We have a preponderance of the active talent in the field, and if the State is not carried in the present contest we never can carry it. I have made some speeches in this County, and the best sign is, that the Whigs seem disposed to reason, not in the spirit of their accustomed violence, but with a decent forbearance. The Central Committee is active—nearly every County in the State is thoroughly organized. Every effort is being directed to bring out our full vote.

Coe is with Jones and I learn defending your Administration with warmth. I will attend their meeting at Mt. Pleasant on the 23d, when I will be better able to give you a correct idea of his manner of debate. He may have reasoned himself into a proper estimate of his folly in bracing himself against you, however after hearing him I can better judge.

Write me without delay, for if a movement toward California has to be made, I must be preparing to make the move. My Wife sends her respects to Mrs Polk. Mother is very well!

WILLIAM H. POLK

ALS. TCoPMA. Probably addressed to Washington City; marked “(Private).”

From James K. Polk’s AE: received November 1, 1848.

1. State identified from James K. Polk’s AE.
2. Polk’s diary does not record this conversation. Born in Columbia, Tenn., William Van Voorhies (1819–84) was William H. Polk’s law partner, 1844–45. He
served as a Post Office Department clerk, 1845–47, and Sixth Auditor’s Office chief clerk, 1847–48. He often assisted President Polk as a clerk or a substitute private secretary. Appointed special agent to set up mail service in California, October 1848–June 1849, Voorhies left for San Francisco (without William Polk) after November 10. He afterward became a merchant and served as California secretary of state, 1849–53.

3. Mary Louise Corse Polk.
4. Maury County, Tenn.
5. Levin H. Coe and James C. Jones.

FROM JOHN, ARCHDUKE OF AUSTRIA
AND VICAIRE OF THE GERMAN EMPIRE

Frankfort.

Highly honoured and Well Beloved Friend. October 22 1848

The Constituent Assembly at Frankfort, on the 28th of June last, elected me Vicaire of the German Empire. The Resolution of a free people, and the patriotism of its Princes, have confided to me, until the definitive establishment of the German Constitution be completed, a power which is thus called to take a new and legal place, in the Councils of Nations. Germany will not forget the amicable manner, in which the United States of America responded to her enthusiastic efforts, to rise to legal liberty and unity, and acknowledged them, even before the existence of an official organ, which could, as I now do, present the news of this great movement, to the knowledge of the American Nation. I hereby inform you, My Most honoured and highly Beloved Friend, of my acceptance of the provisional direction of the Government of Germany; and I appoint Frederick Ludwig von Roenne, formerly accredited at Washington, as Minister of Prussia, who will deliver to you this letter, as my Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, near the United States. It was the most ardent desire of the Provisional Central Power of Germany, even before information had been received, of the appointment of an American Envoy, in the highly acceptable person of Mr Donelson, to be, without delay, represented at Washington, by an Envoy accredited to its Government, in the usual form. Nothing besides the care required to select a representative, in every respect worthy of this honourable and important post, has delayed the dispatch of an Envoy, until this period. The personal knowledge which I have, of the qualities of F. L. Von Roenne, and the good services which he has already rendered, in the international intercourse for the advantage of Germany as well as the United States, afford me a guarantee, that his exertions will henceforth be, in a still greater degree, beneficial to the two countries.
I therefore pray you, My Most highly honoured and Well Beloved Friend, to receive my Envoy with kindness, and to grant to him a favourable hearing and entire creditt in all that he may say to you, on the part of the Central Power of Germany, most especially when he expresses the amicable and sincere wishes of Germany for the welfare of the United States of America. I remain . . . .

JOHN


1. Born in Tuscany, John (1782–1859) attained a reputation as a liberal member of the House of Habsburg-Lorraine. He commanded Austria’s army in the Napoleonic Wars and served as vicaire from June 1848 to December 1849.

2. The united German government’s prospects had declined since the summer. In late August Prussia, at war with Denmark over the duchies of Holstein and Schleswig, signed an armistice at Malmö, Sweden, without seeking the Frankfurt Assembly’s permission. The assembly rejected the armistice on September 5 but reversed its decision eleven days later, sparking brief rebellions including one in Frankfurt on September 17–18. The Pre-Parliament had required the assembly to write a constitution, but concerted work on that by a committee did not begin until the fall. Meanwhile, the revolutions that had facilitated unification were weakening. Vienna remained under radicals’ control, but Austrian and Croat forces gradually surrounded it in late October. Though Hungarian troops marched west to oppose them, the imperial armies retook the city on October 31. In March 1849 Ferdinand I dissolved the Constituent Assembly and promulgated a conservative monarchical constitution.

3. Friedrich Ludwig von Roenne (1798–1865), after fighting in the Napoleonic Wars, became a lawyer, a judge, and a diplomat. He served as Prussia’s minister (initially chargé d’affaires) to the United States, 1834–44, and as Germany’s, 1848–49. In between he oversaw Prussia’s commerce department, 1844–48, and sat in the Frankfurt Assembly, 1848.

4. Andrew J. Donelson.

TO GEORGE BANCROFT

My Dear Sir: Washington City Oct. 27th 1848

I received to day, your letter of the 13th Instant, together with the one enclosed of the same date, in answer to mine of the 9th of September, for both of which I thank you.

I heartily unite with you, in the wish that Genl. Cass may be elected and I think he will be. The unexpectedly close vote in the late State election in Pennsylvania, has given an intensity of interest to the Presidential election which it did not before possess. Causes however,
(which it is not necessary to specify) operated in that election, which no
longer exist, and my information induces the confident belief, that the
electoral vote of Pennsylvania will be given for the Democratic ticket. If
I am right in this, the question is settled. That Ohio will vote for Cass
& Butler\(^1\) is no longer a matter of doubt. Even without Pennsylvania
Genl. Cass's chances are the best, but the contest in that case, would be
close, and the result might be a matter of some doubt.

I agree with you, that in the present condition of the world, my
closing annual Message to Congress will be an important one. It has
so happened that my administration, has occurred at an eventful pe[rl]iod\(^2\) in the history of our own country and of the world. Great ques-
tions have arisen foreign and domestic, which it has been my duty, to
meet—with what success must be left to the future historian to record.
You kindly suggest that in the next Message I should speak in terms
that will "make Europe leap," and especially of our federative system.
The theme I know is an ample one. In treating it, you from your posi-
tion possess many materials which I cannot have. If you were with me
a single day you could aid me much. As it is, My Dear Sir: I should es-
teem it a personal favour, if you would put down in writing, any views
which you may think proper to suggest and transmit them to me by
the return Steamer. Congress, will meet on the 4th of December and on
the following day according to usage, my message will be sent in. If the
outward and homeward passage should be of the ordinary length, there
may still be time for me to receive your views. Should they be too late
for that occasion, there may be some other during the Session, when it
would be proper to use them.

I am most anxious to receive from you copies of the documents
in the Brittish archives relating to the Mecklenburg Declaration of
Independence in May 1775, and every thing, which may relate to the
proceedings of the people in that part of North Carolina, about that
period. My own immediate family were active participants in those
proceedings,\(^3\) and therefore every thing connected with them, will be of
peculiar interest to me.

With my respectful salutations to Mrs. Bancroft\(^4\)— . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MHi–GB. Addressed to London and marked “(Private).” See also ALS,
press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. William O. Butler.
2. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.
3. The president refers to Thomas and Ezekiel Polk.
4. Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft.
TO JOHN K. KANE

My Dear Sir: Washington City Oct. 27th 1848

I was gratified to receive your letter of the 21st Instant. I hope you may be right in the confident opinion which you express, that Pennsylvania will give her electoral vote to the Democratic candidate at the approaching Presidential election. One apprehension which you express, gives me some concern, and it is in truth our only danger in Pennsylvania or elsewhere. It is, that the Free Soil men of the Whigs will to a great extent desert their candidate, and go for Taylor, while the Democrats of the same creed will more generally hold to their ticket. Can nothing be done, during the few days which yet remain to prevent this? Surely the Free Soil Democrats must see, that the only effect of their course must be to endanger the election of the Democratic candidate. I cannot believe, if the subject is presented to them in the proper light, that they can be willing, to overthrow their party and its principles, by with-holding their votes, and thus contributing indirectly to the election of Taylor. I hope many of them who have heretofore approved and supported the Democratic policy, may reconsider their determination to vote for a ticket that can by no possibility succeed, and that they may yet act with their old friends. With the vote of Pennsylvania, I consider our success as certain beyond all doubt. Without it we may succeed, but the contest, will be very close and must be regarded as doubtful. Tennessee you know has been for years a debateable state. In the present contest my information is, that our chances are decidedly the best. Can nothing be done to convince the Democrats of Wilmot’s District, of the danger of adhering to the Free Soil ticket. They cannot desire Taylor’s election. Mr. Wilmot himself I learned shortly after the Baltimore convention, avowed his intention to support Genl. Cass. If he could be induced to return to that ground he would contribute largely, to place the State beyond doubt. Are you intimate with him? Regarding the present election, as of vast importance, no honourable means should be spared, to secure our success. I am retiring, and can have no other interest in it, than that which is common to every citizen, who believes as I do, that upon the continuance of the existing policy, will depend the future prosperity of the country. If our opponents should come into power, (though they may make no such professions before the election) I regard it as certain that, the existing policy will be reversed, and all the leading measures of my administration be overthrown. I am much gratified that you take so deep an interest in the matter, and I hope you may be able to convince, some of our erring Democratic brethren, & induce them to act, with their old party and their old friends in the great trial, which is just at hand.
I think very well of the capacity and fitness of the Democratic friend whom you recommend for office, and would be glad to gratify his wishes. I am under some embarrassments in regard to the particular position you name, and cannot now speak with certainty, as to what I may deem it my duty to do, in regard to it. In any event, I hope I may have it in my power before the close of my term, to serve the friend you name. I have hitherto sincerely desired to do so, but have been so embarrassed by the circumstances around me as to prevent it.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Philadelphia and marked “(Private).”
1. Letter not found.
2. Lewis Cass.
3. Free soil party nominee Martin Van Buren.
4. Letter or letters here and below cut off side of page.
5. David Wilmot (1814–68), a lawyer from Towanda, represented his northern Pennsylvania district as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1845–51. The namesake of the Wilmot Proviso, he won reelection in 1848 as a Democrat and retained that label but supported Van Buren’s presidential bid. One of the founders of the Republican party in 1854, he served in the U.S. Senate as a Republican, 1861–63.
6. No evidence has been found to support this claim by pro-Cass Democrats. The Bradford (County, Penn.) Reporter, Wilmot’s organ, did support Cass, leading some other newspapers to conclude in June that he did, too.

FROM WILLIAM A. WYSE

Sir City of Mexico October 27th 1848

Having a claim against the Government of Mexico for services in its navy under Commodore Porter and others, I was on the point of having it paid by their own positive order before the war as were settled those of other foreigners in similar cases, but being an American it was withheld from me and I was otherwise persecuted on the same account.

Since the restoration of peace I demanded payment again, and have been answered that it was just, right and proper that it should be paid, although they plead at the same time the excuse of some law, which they pretend is against it at present, notwithstanding they have appropriated to themselves other money of mine as a motive of paying it; but the most weighty reason against it which they do not express, is, their well known animosity to Americans in general since the war and particularly to me and others who like myself have been associated with the American Army here.
Under these circumstances it is in vain for me to think of obtaining said payment without some countenance, aid or support from the U.S. Government, and as they have confessed that they are bound to pay it, and it being besides an injury which has resulted to me on account of the war, I most respectfully solicit, that your Excellency will be pleased to have issued such instructions as may be deemed proper, to the American Minister here\(^5\) in favour of it, supposing myself entitled to some consideration on the part of the Government at home, not only as an American citizen, but also for my services to the American Army whilst here, in whose toils and dangers I participated in the staff of the first division, and to every Department of which I rendered more or less assistance.

WM A WYSE

ALS. DNA–RG 76. Probably addressed to Washington City. From William Hunter, Jr.’s AE at top of letter: received at State Department December 13, 1848.

1. Wyse (?–1861) was born in Maryland, probably in his family’s home of Baltimore. In 1827, as a first lieutenant in the Mexican navy, he commanded the brig *Bravo*. Part of David Porter’s squadron, which Spain attempted to blockade at Key West (at a time when Spain still hoped to retake Mexico), the *Bravo* captured several Spanish ships near Cuba. In 1842–43, then a frigate captain, Wyse commanded the steam warship *Regenerador* against the breakaway state of Yucatán. A Mexican decree of 1842 conferred citizenship on all immigrants with Mexican military service, but this letter indicates that Wyse and Mexican officials in 1848 considered him a “foreigner.” In 1859 the U.S. State Department reported that, at some point, the U.S. minister to Mexico had presented Wyse’s claim for $7,781 to the Mexican government, which subsequently had acknowledged it. He died in Mexico City.

2. Born in Boston, David Porter (1780–1843) joined the U.S. Navy in 1798 and attained the rank of captain in 1812. In 1826, court-martialed and suspended for his behavior toward Spanish officials in Puerto Rico, he resigned and became chief commander of Mexico’s navy, 1826–29. His friend Andrew Jackson then appointed him U.S. consul general at Algiers, 1830–31, and chargé d’affaires to Turkey, 1831–39; he became minister there, 1839–43.

3. After winning independence from Spain in 1821, Mexico incurred debts to foreigners including European lenders and U.S. individuals. Many of the latter presented claims for property damaged or confiscated during Mexico’s numerous coups d’état. Conventions between the United States and Mexico in 1839 and 1843, and a commission authorized by the first of those, had valued some of the claims at over two million dollars and called for another convention to adjudicate the rest. The subsequent convention of late 1843, however, was never ratified, and Mexico stopped making payments on the earlier-decided claims in 1844. Polk and other Americans justified the war, in part, by the wish to compensate Mexico’s U.S. creditors with land taken from Mexico.
4. These Mexican officials may have cited the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. It transferred responsibility for claims either not yet decided or decided by the conventions but not yet paid from the Mexican to the U.S. government. Wyse’s claim, then, should now have been against the United States, though he asserts that a “positive order” by Mexico—i.e., a decision outside the procedure established by the conventions—had called for Mexico to pay it. Alternately, the officials may have cited a Mexican law of August 30, 1848. This required Mexico, within two months, to pay all passive debt incurred through salaries and certain other expenses between August 1846 and May 1848 in bonds or in certificates enabling amortization. Colección de decretos del congreso extraordinario del estado libre y soberano de México, que funcionó en la segunda época de la federación, vol. 3 (Toluca, Mexico: J. Quijano, 1850), no. 78.

5. Nathan Clifford.

FROM ANDREW J. DONELSON

My dear Sir,

My son Lieut Donelson, who separated from me in Switzerland, with my Daughters, to visit Rome, has been so much interrupted in his route, that he has not yet joined me again. The consequence is that the benefit of his trip to Europe, as an opportunity to examine the military works, will be lost, unless you grant him the favor of an extension of his furlough to the 1st of April for which I have applied without his knowledge to the War Dept. His conduct at West Point is a pledge that the favor asked will be improved to the benefit of the country. His piety, intelligence, and thirst for information, inspire me with great hopes of his future usefulness, and I shall regard it as a great favor to have this request gratified.

Mr. Bagby remained a few days here with me. He seemed confident of the Democratic victory in the present election: but the papers continue to show that the race is a close one. According to my count the event turns on Ohio, and as I have never had much faith in the politics of that state I have never been sanguine of the success of our ticket. There is a charm in Genl Taylors no party declaration which added to his military merit, prepare me to hear that Mr. Bagbys anticipations are not realised.

The free soil movement is the most dangerous one made against the harmony of our Union: Assisted by the Foreign vote which will be hereafter increased by the process of emigration from Europe it may be considered a trial for us almost as dangerous as the socialism of Europe to her peace and tranquility. But I will not tax you with my thoughts on the subject. I congratulate you that you are near the close of your arduous labors, and that your administration has been so successful.

The papers will give you the details of the siege and capitulation of Vienna. Affairs are not much better here. The Assembly and the King
are preparing for a great conflict. Ministers succed each other on the stage of Politics, with as much rapidity as on an ordinary Theatre. All is disorder.

Read my despatch no. 99, containing a recent interview with the King. It must gratify you to see the increasing respect felt for our country and that as difficulties increase here Kings are willing to take advice from so poor a character as I am.

I am pressed by the Arch Dukes friends at Frankfort to return, but I hope to receive first powers to negotiate. It is more than I can bear too to stand the expenses of frequent visits of that kind, unless I can be allowed an outfit which I think I am fairly entitled to. A little reflection will satisfy you, that at such a period as this, thrown into contact with all the excited political elements of Europe, it is impossible for me to practise the economy which is usual with our ministers.

I gave Baron Roenne a letter to you. He is an amiable man, not weighty enough for the storm which is now blowing, but in peaceable times would have been a good counsellor for the King.

With kind regards to Mrs. P & to Mr. & Mrs. W we remain . . . .

A J DONELSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.
1. Place identified through content analysis.
2. Donelson’s mention of his November 1 meeting with Frederick William IV indicates that he concluded this letter on or after that date.
3. Tennessee native Andrew J. Donelson, Jr., (1826–59) entered the U.S. Military Academy in 1844 and graduated as a brevet second lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers on July 1, 1848. He remained in the army the rest of his life.
4. Mary Rachel and Rachel J. Donelson. Mary (1829–1905)—later named Mary Emily Donelson Wilcox—was the first child born in the White House, her father being Pres. Andrew Jackson’s nephew and private secretary and her mother, Emily T. Donelson, being Jackson’s niece and hostess. In 1846 Mary went with her family to Prussia, where she studied German, French, Italian, and Spanish. Rachel (1835–88) also was born in the White House and went with the family to Prussia.
6. Donelson may refer to all immigrant voters or specifically to noncitizen voters. State governments and Congress (legislating for territories) enfranchised white male alien residents beginning in the eighteenth century. Although most states reversed those decisions after the War of 1812, Illinois allowed white male aliens who had lived there for six months to vote until 1848. That same year, on attaining statehood, Wisconsin enfranchised white male aliens who had lived in the United States for two years and had declared their intention to seek citizenship when eligible. Congress enacted the same policy for Oregon Territory in 1848 and for Minnesota Territory in 1849.
7. Writers in England, France, and Germany had promoted socialism since the 1820s. They supported various forms of economic planning and the abolition of private property. Most opposed violence and political revolution. By 1848, however, a democratic strain, popular among tradesmen and peasants, advocated the formation of cooperatives. These radicals played minority but vocal—and, to both conservative monarchists and moderate republicans, threatening—roles in the year's revolutions. Meanwhile, less famously then but more so later, Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels published the German-language Communist Manifesto in London in February. They lauded the incipient revolutions, especially in Germany. Placing class conflict at the center of history, they envisioned a bourgeois revolution to be followed by a proletarian one bringing equality and communal ownership of the means of production.

8. Frederick William IV (1795–1861) reigned as King of Prussia, 1840–61. He sparked Prussia's revolution in March 1848 by dismissing the executive committee of the United Diet, a legislature created in 1847. Violence between protesters, mostly workers, and government forces began March 13. The king soon promised a reconvened diet, a constitution, and universal manhood suffrage. The Constituent Assembly, however, which soon succeeded the diet, rejected the constitution he presented on May 22 and announced its own draft on July 26. Meanwhile, a workers' rebellion broke out on June 14. The assembly's August 9 decree that soldiers swear an oath to the constitution and refrain from reactionary violence provoked the king's fury and his ministers' resignation. Its October 13 decision to disarm most Berliners brought violence between the liberal civic guard and radical democrats. The king accepted the resignation of his new prime minister, Ernst von Pfuel, in mid-October but did not inform the assembly until November 2. Amid the chaos, radical delegates gathered in the city for the Second Democratic Congress, October 26–30. An October 31 march demanding Prussian military support for the Viennese resisting the Austrian empire led to street violence between marchers and the civic guard. In mid-November Prussia's revolution ended with troops' forcing the assembly's adjournment and the civic guard's disarmament. On December 5 Frederick William announced a new constitution that granted an elected lower legislative house but reserved most power for the king. In 1849 he used his military to defeat revolutions in other German states; all eventually fell.

9. Donelson refers erroneously to his dispatch no. 98 to James Buchanan, dated November 3, 1848. It chiefly relates his private meeting with Frederick William, at Sanssouci Palace, Potsdam, on November 1. They discussed the revolutions in Prussia and Austria and the unification of Germany. The king, who expressed reluctance to become emperor, asked Donelson's opinions of the events in Frankfurt and of how the U.S. government would handle an event like the Berlin violence of October 31. ALS. DNA–RG 59.


11. Letter of introduction for Friedrich Ludwig von Roenne not found. Polk greeted Roenne at the Executive Mansion on January 26, 1849, but does not mention the minister's presenting a letter in his diary.

Washington City, October 30, 1848

The president outlines William H. Winder's plan to create a lithographic Polk family tree and distribute it among the family. He reports having shared his genealogical knowledge with Winder and having promised to write to Leonidas for more information. In particular, he seeks the names of Ezekiel and Thomas Polk's siblings, who he thinks were Charles Polk, John Polk, and Deborah Polk McLearey, and information about the distiller William Polk who was aged around fifty and lived near La Grange, Tenn., in 1830. The president encloses a copy of Robert Pollock to Polk, March 4, 1848, another copy of which he gave to Winder. Winder's effort to trace Pollock's connection to the family, he notes, has included research into the first members to come to America, Magdalen and, unless he died before she immigrated, Robert Polk.


1. Born in Raleigh, N.C., Leonidas Polk (1806–64) was a second cousin of the president. He graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1827 but resigned from the army five months later to study for the Episcopal priesthood. Ordained in 1831, he became missionary bishop and provisional bishop of Texas and much of the southern United States, 1838–41, and regular bishop of Louisiana, 1841–64. In the Civil War he served as a Confederate lieutenant general.

2. The president refers to James K. Polk to Winder, September 20, 1848 (and its enclosure or enclosures, not found); Winder to Polk, September 23, 1848; Polk to Winder, October 30, 1848; other letters from Winder, not found; and, likely, a September 20, 1848, meeting with Winder at the Executive Mansion, mentioned in Polk's diary.

3. Thomas Polk (c. 1730–1793), a brother of Ezekiel and a grandfather of Leonidas, likely was born in Cecil County, Md. He moved to Pennsylvania as a child and by 1755 had settled on land in the part of Anson County, N.C., that in 1763 became Mecklenburg County. He served in the North Carolina Assembly's lower house, 1766–73, and in the North Carolina Provisional Congress, 1775. A leader behind the Mecklenburg Resolves, he became a colonel in the Revolutionary War and accumulated extensive land in the part of North Carolina that later became Tennessee.

4. These three were indeed among Ezekiel and Thomas's siblings. Charles (1732–1821)—Charles T. according to the census of 1820—likely was born in Cecil County and moved with his family to Pennsylvania. He settled on land in a part of Mecklenburg County that is now in Union County, N.C. He was a militia lieutenant in 1766 and a captain of cavalry and of infantry during the Revolution. John (before 1731?–c. 1803), likely born on a trans-Atlantic ship or in Cecil County before moving with the family to Pennsylvania, lived in Anson County in 1762 and the next year purchased land in what became Mecklenburg
County. He served in Charles’s militia company in 1766, as a road overseer in 1778, and as a captain in the Revolution. He then moved to York County, S.C. Deborah (c. 1733–1811), likely born in Cecil County and raised in Pennsylvania, married Samuel McCleary. She lived in Mecklenburg County both before and after his death in the 1790s.

5. La Grange lies in Fayette County, near the Hardeman County border. The census of 1830 lists no William Polks in Fayette but two aged 50–59 in Hardeman. One of them owned three slaves; the other, fifty-four. One, more likely the former, may have moved to Fayette by 1840. At least one of them, possibly followed by a son of the same name, purchased extensive land holdings in Hardeman between 1825 and 1850. Neither has been confirmed to have run a distillery or to have been related to the president or to Winder. The wealthier, though, may have been William Wilson “Stingy Bill” Polk (1776–1848), an uncle of the president. Possibly born in Mecklenburg County, N.C., but raised and probably born in York County, S.C., he had moved to Maury County, Tenn., by 1805. In 1820 or 1821 he and his father, Ezekiel, helped found the first white settlement in what in 1823 became Hardeman County. By 1837 (in 1828 according to unconfirmed secondary sources) he had moved to Walnut Bend, Ark., where he established one of the United States’ largest cotton and corn plantations and where he died in December 1848. In 1844–45 he lent the president nine thousand dollars.

6. Enclosure not found. A copy, by William Harrison Polk, of the copy sent to Winder is at KyU.

7. The president refers to Robert and Magdalen Tasker Porter Polke, whom he and Winder erroneously believed to have been his ancestors.

FROM JAMES D. WASSON

Dear Sir Post office Albany N.Y. Oct. 31. 1848

It is sometime since the free soil party, that portion of them that formerly belonged to the Democratic party in this State, have entirely dropped the good old name and adopted the name of, free soilers, (the leaders I mean) who under that name intend, to, and do, spread their sails so wide, as to take in, all sorts and complexions of parties, provided always, that they are opposed to all the old & established usages of the Democratic party including regular Nominations and among the leaders, I am sorry to say the evidence is too strong for doubts, is our old friend, Jacob Gould Esq the Marshall of the Northern part of this State, an office which he holds under you, through the great & Successful struggle of the Democratic party of 1844.

If as I believe there can be no doubts, he has voluntarily abandoned the Democratic party, and declines to sustain their regular Nominations, he has no longer any claim to their patronage. I hope you will appoint as his successor Frederick Lansing Esq² of the County of Herkimer a
gentleman every way well qualified, to discharge the duties of that office, to the satisfaction of the government, and the people, and from the great number of influential Democrats from different parts of the state who come to his aid for this situation, I think the President will be satisfied we all consider him, as he has been, a valuable man to the Democratic party and one they will feel gratified, to see honorably Noticed.

JAMES D. WASSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City; marked “Confidential.” From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received November 3, 1848; “Private.” Polk's AE: “Private.”

1. Wasson (c. 1792–1866) cofounded an Albany grocery store in 1813, the Albany Orphan Asylum in 1829, and the Albany Hydrant Company in 1844. A Democrat, he served, among other offices, as doorkeeper of the state senate, 1824–39, and postmaster at Albany, 1843–49. In 1849 he cofounded Butterfield, Wasson & Co., an express transport firm, which merged with two others in 1850 to form the American Express Company.

2. Lansing (1806–61), a merchant in Little Falls, Herkimer County, N.Y., served as postmaster there, 1827–41 and 1859–61. A delegate to the Democratic National Convention of 1840, he was offered but declined an army paymastership in 1847. Polk did not replace Gould as U.S. marshal.
NOVEMBER

FROM LYDIA ELIZA POLK CALDWELL

Dear Brother [Haywood County, Tenn.]\(^1\) Nov. 1st 1848

Your Boy Adison has been very ill since I wrote you.\(^2\) At one time I apprehend Danger but he is again up. He was attacked with the Influenza and as all do here ended in Typhod Pulse.\(^3\) He lookd very bad when he came from exposure I thought. He is now walkng about and will be able the Dr\(^4\) says to go home in a few Days. I have made him a suit of cloathes got him shoes and a Blanket to travel with and will start him in Irons Just as soon as the Dr says it will be safe so to do. I paid all attention to him when he was sick got him up as soon as I could. I have procured you I think a very good Mewl. As I got two in the same Lott for myself by takng three got I think a Bargain; when I received your letter\(^5\) I hastened to act from it. I should of written you but I disliked to write while Addison was sick thought it best to wait until he was out of Danger. I would of started him home the Day he was taken every thing was ready but we cant help these things. I feel thankful he got well atall as there was many Died suddenly Near here with it. Some call it the Tyler Grippe.\(^6\) It has gone through my family with out the Loss of one but many have Died of it in Brownsvill. It has been very fatal. I have written to your Overseer\(^7\) where Addison was fearing he might lose time Lookig after him. I remain your Affectionate Sister

L E CALDWELL

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 11, 1848.

1. Place identified from postmark of Dancyville, Tenn.
2. Caldwell probably means her letter to Sarah Childress Polk, not found but discussed in James K. Polk to Caldwell, October 14, 1848. She refers to Addison.
3. Some nineteenth-century physicians referred to a weak and quick pulse associated with typhus or typhoid fever as the “typhoid pulse.”

4. The physician was either John Haywood or James G. Haywood. John (1820–1910?), born in Alabama, went to New York in 1843 to study medicine. He practiced in Alabama for two years, then moved to Haywood County, where he built a reputation as one of West Tennessee’s best physicians. James (1826–1913), a brother of John, was born near Nashville and early in life worked as a clerk in New Orleans. After studying medicine at the University of Louisville, Ky., and likely with his uncle Egbert Haywood, he began practicing in Woodville, Haywood County, in 1846 or 1847.

5. Polk to Caldwell, October 14, 1848.

6. John Tyler’s political opponents labeled an influenza epidemic that swept the country in 1843 the “Tyler grippe.” Thereafter, during Tyler’s and Polk’s presidencies, newspapers occasionally used the term to describe similar maladies.


FROM SAMUEL P. WALKER

Memphis Nov. 1st 1848

Dear Sir,

I recd. your letter of _____¹ a few days ago. I immediately wrote to Aunt Eliza² to give an order on me for whatever money she might need to buy a mule & for other expenses, or to write me what amt she had paid out & I would either pay the money over to her son Sam,³ or send it to her as She might desire.

She wrote Sam that Addison had been sick. I advised her not to send him until he was well and out of danger of a relapse. I expect to hear from her in a few days.

As the election approaches we are getting up a little excitement in Tennessee. If we can get out our full vote I hope we may carry the state. The whigs live near the towns & voting places & Are more apt to go to the polls than the Democrats. I dont think we will make Any gain in West Tennessee—will be satisfied if we vote as we did in the last Govornor’s election.⁴ If we can do this, I think Middle Tennessee will give us the state. The vote must be close & the chances are about even.

As to cotton I am very much discouraged as to the prospect ahead. The crop will be a large one & unless we have more quiet times abroad we cant look for much improvement.⁵ If I had cotton & was not obliged to have the money I would not sell it at present.

Chester,⁶ who is well informed about Wm H Polk’s lands, advises me, very decidedly to take the offer of $1250— for both tracts.⁷ What do you think of it?

SAML P WALKER
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 12, 1848; “Relates to my Private Business.”
1. Polk to Walker, October 14, 1848.
2. Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell.
3. Eliza’s son Samuel P. Caldwell (1818–85), born in Columbia, Tenn., stayed at the White House in early 1846 and in August 1848. By May 1848 he had moved to Memphis, where he practiced law.
4. In 1847 the eighteen counties of West Tennessee gave 13,703 votes to Whig Neill S. Brown and 11,988 to Democrat Aaron V. Brown.
5. Walker refers to the European revolutions of 1848.
6. Robert I. Chester (1793–1892), Andrew Jackson’s son-in-law, was born in Pennsylvania but lived most of his life in Tennessee. A merchant and a speculator, he served as surveyor of Smith County, 1822; postmaster at Jackson, 1825–33 and 1836–37; and U.S. marshal for the state’s western district, 1838–49 and 1853–57. He farmed in Texas, 1835–36, and raised a regiment for its war for independence but not in time to join the fighting. (Some volumes of this series erroneously identify Chester as Robert J. Chester.)
7. In the early 1840s William H. Polk, to pay his creditors, made a deed of trust to Joseph Knox Walker for various lands. In January 1847, at the creditors’ behest, Knox sold the lands, with Chester acting as agent. Chester bought two of them—both in Dyer County, Tenn., and one of them that discussed in James H. Thomas to James K. Polk, September 19, 1848—then sold them to the president, who on April 15 asked Ezekiel P. McNeal to try to sell them. On July 13 Polk directed McNeal to reject a purchase offer by Thomas J. Connell, who, McNeal reported on August 22, withdrew his offer, anyway. (Volume 12 of this series, in a brief of that letter to McNeal, erroneously identifies the creditors as Walker’s and the sale as in 1846.)

FROM VERNON K. STEVENSON

Dear sir Nashville Tenne. Novr. 3rd 1848

I had your house Insured Immediately on geting your letter of the 11th Octr. and directed the certificte to be forwarded to you which I have just learned from Mr. Butler clerk in the office was done. I had retained Insurance on the wing & considered Mr Hughes bound for the balance of the house until the keys were delivered which is certainly the case & Insured by your orders because I concluded that you would rather pay a months insurance than have to recover of Mr. H. Mr Hughes did not desire to make you a cheaper finish in making the flooted columns with wrought capitals but to make one more expensive because he thought it handsomer. He will make the sliding doors as pr contract but is doing nearly all the work finer than was promised as he allways told me he would. Your house except the plastering will be the finest inside finish in Nashville & therefore I have been much tempted to order the front halls & Parlors to be handsomely finished with cornis
Correspondence of James K. Polk

& centre flourishes as is now being done in all the fine houses here. The cost as represented to me by Hugh who is anxious to have it done would be slightly over two hundred dollars additional making your whole improvement say eleven thousand dollars. If you desire this & say so by Telegraph it probably will not be too late.

Our Election is all mixed up so much so that there is no knowing what will be the result; there has been and still is much excitement all sprung up within a few days in which your Brother William H had something to do but it has all been today closed the party with whom he had difficulty having declined to answer his call &c.5

We have more hope within a few days, how it will result I do not know but hope and allmost believe right for us.

V. K. Stevenson

[P.S.] Mr Hughs is five times over good for and able to rebuild your house if burned before delivery of keys or I should have had this Insurance attended to long ago. I had spoken to him once or twice of the propriety of insuring but he said he was able to take the risk & knowing he was I left it so. V.K.S.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received November 11, 1848; answered November 11 and 12, 1848; "Relates to my Private Business."


2. James M. Hughes.

3. In a legal sense, “recover” means gain or regain—in this case, money paid for Polk’s house in the event of catastrophe—through a legal process.

4. On the contract, see letter and notes in Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848.

5. This “excitement” began with a joint appearance by former governors James C. Jones and Aaron V. Brown on October 30, 1848, at Woodbury, Tenn. There Jones accused Brown, who had left an earlier series of joint appearances, of spreading the false report that Jones had canceled his own speeches so as to diminish Jones’s audiences. Brown admitted having shared the report but denied having originated it or known its falsity. Unsigned accounts of the event appeared two days later in Nashville’s Whig Republican Banner and Democratic Daily Union. These claimed, respectively, that Jones and that Brown had won the heated exchange. On November 2 the Union printed William H. Polk’s November 1 letter to the editor. William affirms the Union’s account, labels the Banner’s “necessarily FALSE,” and offers “to answer the responsibility of my language” in his hotel room. John W. Burton quickly acknowledged
having written the *Banner* piece. Over the next several days his and William's dispute, including more threats of violence by William, played out in a series of letters by them and their friends in the two newspapers. Reports of the dispute, including the possibility of a duel—which did not occur—appeared in papers from New York City to New Orleans. Burton (1825–83), born in North Carolina, became a Lebanon, Tenn., lawyer in the 1840s. A Whig and a supporter of federally funded internal improvements, he wrote the resolutions calling for the Memphis Convention of South and Western States in 1845. He served in the state house, 1849–51.

FROM JOSEPH L. WILLIAMS

Dear Sir: Knox County [Tenn.] 3d Nov. 1848

I was sorry to learn from Cave Johnson, & thro' Doct. Ramsey,² that there was some apprehension at Washington, of Taylor's election. It should only prompt his opponents to increased exertions. The proposal to elect him is simply disgraceful & an insult to the good sense of the Union. It invokes a morality, lying deeper, if possible, than politics. I learned confidentially from Doct. Ramsey, & directly from our friend Cave Johnson, what you & he thought I might accomplish in our end of Tennee. Had the fears entertained, as to the general result, occurred to us, a month earlier, & thus, the probable deciding importance of this state, there is nothing in my power, that I would not have contributed, unasked; for, ever since the nominations, I have been operating on individuals of the old Whig party, & with considerable effect; mostly dissuading them from voting, where I could not get them into an affirmative position for Cass & Butler.³ I am confident I have affected two or three hundred in this way in E. Tenee. This, I thought, might somewhat counterpoise the inroads into the democratic forces, with which Taylor evidently started out, this side of the mountain.⁴ I still believe Cass will finally get Tenee. by fifteen hundred, by non-voting of Clay Whigs. If this be not so, then I am profoundly in the dark. Had I the funds to spare I would freely give ten thousand dollars to defeat Taylor, especially defeat him in Tenee. if that would decide the election; so important in every aspect, do I regard Cass' election at this time. But you are mistaken in supposing that any one man could do so much, as you ascribe to me, so immediately before the election. When we heard from you, it so happened that I was, & had, for weeks been perplexed & my time annoyed & consumed by a multiplicity of deviltries—such as hunting night & day for some of my negroes, run away by instigation of d—d abolitionists here & also other of my negroes levied on for judgements obtained on notes got from me by extortion⁵; & I was in the midst of my efforts to enjoin⁶ those scoundrelious judgements when I heard from you &
Johnson. Actually the most that my time enabled me to do, was, to publish a short analysis of the Taylor absurdities; selecting only a topic or two, to demonstrate by. You will perceive, if you should happen to see it, what sort of people I tried to get at, squaring as far as possible by my former course. It was too late, to do much. It could accomplish but little compared to my steady operations for months with individuals. Nevertheless, if it be worth five votes directly or relatively for Cass, the suggestions of Mr Johnson & yourself, tho’ so late, will not have been wholly in vain. The suggestion thus made by the President thro’ Doct. Ramsey, will be known only to ourselves. Otherwise, Bell might hang you, hereafter, under some ex post facto freedom-of-elections-law.

J. L. Williams

P.S. The mail is closing; & in the absence of five minutes’ time to write our friend, Cave Johnson, please say to him I am yet candidly sanguine as to Tenee. J.L.W.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 11, 1848.
1. State identified from Polk’s AE.
2. Williams probably read, and here and below probably refers to, Polk to James G. M. Ramsey, October 17, 1848 (first such letter).
3. William O. Butler.
4. Cumberland Mountain then functioned as the legal division between East and Middle Tennessee.
5. Richmond M. Pearson sued Williams for refusing to pay $1,916.00 under an 1847 contract. The Knox County Circuit Court heard the suit in February 1848. In October it ordered Williams to pay $2,121.71. On October 25, however, Pearson agreed to cancel the remaining $2,012.39 of Williams’s debt plus $2,012.39 owed by William H. Snead in exchange for four of Williams’s adult slaves: Abram, valued at $500.00; George, at $800.00; Ned, at $600.00; and Phillis, at $500.00.
6. In a legal use, “enjoin” means “restrain through an injunction.”
7. Williams likely wrote this piece for one of Knoxville’s Whig newspapers, the Post, the Register, and the Tribune. Only scattered issues of these, however, are extant. Polk to Lewis Cass, November 4, 1848, suggests that Williams’s piece was published on October 27.
8. John Bell.

TO LEWIS CASS

My Dear Sir: Washington City Nov. 4th 1848

In three days more the period for speculation in regard to the result of the Presidential election will have passed. I have high hopes of suc-
cess. My hopes greatly preponderate over my fears. Still when I reflect that there are not less than ten or a dozen states, in which the parties are so nearly equally balanced, that an accident, or superior exertion on the day of election may carry them either way, I cannot conceal from myself that there may be a possibility, a bare possibility of defeat. The States referred to are, Connecticut New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, Maryland N. Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Louisiana, Tennessee, Iowa & Wisconsin. I do not include Ohio in the list regarding her as certainly safe. I received a letter to day from Dr. Ramsey of Tennessee, written on the 26th of October, expressing the confident belief that we will carry Tennessee, by “a slender majority.”¹ He informs me that Joseph L. Williams for several years a Whig member of Congress, from the Knoxville District, would be out on the next day, in a letter to his old Whig supporters, renouncing Whiggery, and assigning his reasons for voting against Taylor & for Cass & Butler.² He lives in the strong Whig part of the State, and I hope much from the effect of his letter. I think from all the information we have that we must carry Pennsylvania, and if so all is well. Col. Thomas of New York has written to me since his return from Detroit.³ I was glad to learn from him, that you were in good spirits, and thought your election secure. So [mak]⁴ it be.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).”
1. James G. M. Ramsey’s letter not found.
2. Polk probably means the article discussed in Williams to Polk, November 3, 1848. He refers to William O. Butler.
3. John Addison Thomas to Polk, November 2, 1848. Columbia, Tenn., native Thomas (1811–58) graduated from the U.S. Military Academy, 1833; taught there, 1838–41; and served as its commandant of cadets, 1842–45. He resigned from the army in 1846 to begin a New York City law practice. That July he became colonel of the Fourth New York Volunteer Regiment, which was raised for the Mexican War but never deployed.
4. Word uncertain; Polk may have meant to write “make” or “may.”

FROM JAMES CRUCHETT

Sir. [Washington City, c. November 6, 1848]¹

Having been requested by the Committees of Public-buildings of the Senate & House of Representatives to prepare a description and estimate of suitable and necessary fixtures for lighting the public grounds, Pennsylvania Avenue & the residence of your Excellency, in which it was required that the Iron pillars & Lamps &tc should be of heavy weight and suitable design to correspond with the general character
of the Buildings and places where they may be located; And appropri-
utions having been made by Congress designed to carry out the same
in the best manner & with the understanding that all the necessary
fixtures for completing the lighting thereof should progress without
delay so as to be in readiness for the ensuing Congress,2 I feel it my
duty to apprise your Excellency that I have ascertained that Lamp
posts, Lanterns &c have been contracted for by the Commissioner of
Public Buildings of improper weight & description, not anticipated or
intended by Congress or fit or suited for the places intended, or even
for the public streets of any City much less the Public Buildings.3 I
would also state that numerous difficulties are interposed by the said
Commissioner calculated to prevent the execution of these works till a
late period of the ensuing year if continued in, that these interruptions
are of a nature uncalled for & of an improper character & believe the
whole to arise from the great want of competency in the Commissioner
of Public Buildings which is further evinced by the manner other public
works under his supervision are being done.

Knowing no other mode to pursue than to address your excellency
on the subject I have so far trespassed with a view to prevent the
Misapplication of Monies & ensure the accomplishment of works in-
tended by Congress.

I would only further state, I have no interest in anything relative
to the above, more than a common Citizen . . . .

J. CRUTCHETT

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. On same sheet as Jacob Bigelow
to Polk, c. November 10, 1848. Later enclosed with Polk’s AEI, dated November
10, 1848, to Elexius Simms et al. to Polk, September 9, 1848, and thus probably
enclosed in Charles Douglas to Polk, November 24, 1848.

1. Probable place and approximate date identified through content analysis
and external research.

2. The House and Senate passed appropriations bills on July 22 and Au-
gust 5, 1848, respectively. On August 12 they agreed to and Polk signed a con-
ference committee’s compromise. It appropriated $35,877.18 to light the
Capitol, its grounds, Pennsylvania Avenue, and the Executive Mansion, most
of that to be spent by the commissioner of public buildings. “An Act making
Appropriations for the Civil and Diplomatic Expenses of Government for the
Year ending the thirtieth Day of June, one thousand eight hundred and forty-
nine, and for other Purposes.” SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 166.

3. Commissioner Charles Douglas’s official journal indicates that John F.
Callan and his Washington Gas Light Company were contracted to provide and
erect lampposts and lanterns (pp. 41, 49). Crutchett, therefore, probably refers
to the contract with that company noted in that journal (“Oct 29 1848 Contract
Layg Gas pipes signed,” p. 35) but not found. AD. DNA–RG 42.
FROM ROBERT J. WALKER

Sir: Washington City, November 6th 1848

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th of September last, and in compliance with your request to furnish you with a statement, so far as within my knowledge, of all your opinions, views or acts, as well before as after your inauguration as President, relating to the subject of the annexation of Texas to the United States, proceed to reply as fully as my memory will serve me at this date, detailing at the same time the progress of this question in the Senate of the United States.

On the 4th of February 1845, the Committee of Foreign Relations of the Senate, to which had been referred the consideration of the joint resolutions which passed the House for the admission of Texas as a state of the Union, reported in favor of the rejection of those resolutions. On the succeeding day Mr. Benton introduced his bill to provide for the annexation of Texas to the United States. A motion was made by an opponent of the bill to refer it to the same committee on Foreign Relations which had but the day preceding reported against the annexation of Texas. This motion was resisted by me, and failed by a single vote. Upon that occasion, on referring to the files of the Congressional Globe of that date, I find by my remarks as then reported, that whilst my decided preference of the House resolutions was expressed, it was accompanied by the avowal, in case of the failure of these resolutions, to take into consideration the bill of Col. Benton. On the conclusion of this speech, I was addressed in the Senate chamber by Mr. Francis P. Blair, then the Editor of the Globe, who seemed much gratified by my remarks, and requested me to retire with him for the purpose of an interview on the subject. We accordingly proceeded to the room of the Committee of the Judiciary of the Senate, where Mr. Blair stated to me that the House resolutions could never pass the Senate, designating the names of several democratic Senators whom he stated as of his own personal knowledge never would vote for those resolutions, and requested me, as the only means of preventing the defeat of the measure, to agree to support the bill of Mr. Benton, assuring me, if I would do so, that it could be substituted as an amendment in the Senate to the House resolutions, pass that body, go to the House and be concurred in and become a law. I told Mr. Blair that I was bound in good faith to support the joint resolutions of the House, and besides, I preferred them, as more prompt and certain, and as conforming to my own plan of admitting Texas as a State as proposed by myself in that form in 1844, 1835 and 1826. I told him that it was quite possible that Mr. Benton’s bill might by a united whig vote, with the aid of such democratic Senators as were opposed to the House
Correspondence of James K. Polk

resolutions, be substituted for them in the Senate, but that if this were done, the whig Senators opposed to the annexation would then vote against Mr. Benton’s bill, and as I feared also would several southern democratic Senators, and that in this way the great measure of annexation would be defeated. I then told him that there was one method which had occurred to my mind, growing out of the remarks made by the Senator from Missouri, under which the question could be saved; that Col. Benton in his speech that morning had made it an objection to the House resolutions, that Texas would reject them, and prefer his plan; that such was not my opinion, but I was willing to submit the decision to her judgement, and that I would suggest for his consideration, whether it might not be preferable to offer Mr. Benton’s bill as a new section to the House resolutions, presenting the alternative for Texas to decide which she would prefer, and that in this manner the friends of the House resolutions might in a manner perfectly fair and honorable unite with Mr. Benton and his friends in supporting the whole measure thus associated and amended. Mr. Blair seemed much pleased with this suggestion, and said he would consult Col. Benton upon the subject, and a day or two afterwards he informed me that Col. Benton would support the measure in this alternative form, rather than that annexation should be defeated. It will thus be perceived, that I was the first to propose the uniting of Col. Benton’s bill with the House resolutions as an alternative, which facts, together with my avowed preference for the House resolutions will be found stated substantially by Mr. Blair in an editorial of the Globe of the 26th of March 1845. Upon receiving this information I prepared the amendment, a copy of which is annexed, to offer as an additional section to the House resolutions, leaving the choice between Col. Benton’s bill and the House resolutions to Texas. The original amendment as thus prepared by me, is now in my possession, and was shown to many of the friends of Texas at that date. I think this amendment was put in form by me on the 8th of February. Various efforts subsequently were made to ascertain with certainty whether the resolutions thus amended could be adopted; and I entertained hopes that the measure would succeed in that way, until, I think the 24th of February, when I was informed by Mr. Haywood of the Senate that there were several democratic Senators who would not vote for the resolutions in that alternative form, which assurance he gave me as of his own personal knowledge as a settled and unalterable fact, and he stated to me that unless my amendment as proposed to be offered, could undergo some modification, the great measure of annexation would be defeated, for the success of which Mr. Haywood expressed, and I believe felt the utmost solicitude. From these representations made by Mr. Haywood to me, and which I then believed and still believe, that the amendment in
the form in which it had been drawn by me could not succeed without some modification, I asked Mr. Haywood to suggest the modification which in his judgement would carry the measure. He then assured me that if I would change my proposed amendment so far as to leave the alternative to the decision of the President of the United States in lieu of Texas, that Mr. Benton and his friends would all vote for the amendment, and that if I would support it he entertained no doubt but that the Senators friendly to the House resolutions would then give it their vote, and that in that form the measure could succeed. He suggested also the importance of the amendment being offered by me, to which I assented, in case I became satisfied that the measure would succeed in that form and no other. I then changed my own amendment so far only as it substituted the President of the United States for Texas in deciding which should be preferred, the House resolutions or the bill of the Senate, and after consulting with some of my friends in the Senate, became convinced that they would support it, and so informed Mr. Haywood, who assured me that Mr. Benton and his friends were still all determined to vote for the resolutions in that form; whereupon, at six o'clock on the evening of the 27th of February, the hour being thus noted on the Senate journal, I offered the amendment, convinced on that day for the first time that success was certain, and that in no other form could the measure be carried; and on that same evening my amendment was adopted by a vote of 27 to 25, and the joint resolutions of the House as thus amended passed the Senate the same evening, subsequently passed the House and became a law. It was not until the morning of the 24th of February according to my recollection that the suggestion of changing my alternative amendment was first made to me. This communication, as before stated, was made to me by Mr. Haywood, and I never communicated with you in any manner on that point, nor, so far as I know, did you have any knowledge of the change proposed, or of my determination upon the subject. Indeed, notwithstanding my intimate relations with you at that time, being about to become a member of your cabinet, I did not feel disposed, as a Senator of the United States, to confer with you as to this particular form of amendment, when, by its provisions, you were to be made the umpire upon the subject, nor would I have ever consented to offer the amendment if you ever had expressed to me any choice between the two alternatives. Nor did I know how you would decide the question; nor did any one ever intimate to me that you had ever been consulted upon the subject, or that you had either formed or expressed any opinion in regard to the choice of alternatives. After the resolution, as amended by me, passed the Senate, you expressed to me your gratification at the result, and again when it passed the House, but without alluding in any way to your opinion as to which alternative ought to be adopted, nor
did I ever express any opinion to you on that point until the question was introduced at our first Cabinet meeting. Then I learned that President Tyler had acted already upon the subject, and adopted the House resolutions on the 3rd March 1845, the last day of his official term. At this Cabinet meeting, you presented the question for the consideration of the Cabinet as to what course ought to be pursued by you in regard to these alternatives, giving no opinion yourself upon the subject, and having formed none, so far as was known to me. It was then suggested by some member of the Cabinet, but by which of them I do not recollect, that President Tyler having already acted upon the subject, and decided the question which by the law he was authorized to do, and despatch[ed] the messenger with that decision to Texas, the question possibly might be regarded by some as placed thus beyond your control. On that question of power, I am not aware that any decision was made by the Cabinet or yourself, because we were all at once unanimously of opinion that it was best under all the circumstances of the case to adopt the alternative presented in the House resolutions as the most certain to secure annexation. You listened attentively and without interruption or expressing any opinion yourself of the views given thus promptly and unanimously by your Cabinet, when you announced your concurrence in opinion with them, and it was resolved that the Secretary of State should send a despatch to that effect to Texas, confirming the selection made by President Tyler. I was confident then, as I am now, that you had never committed yourself in any way on this subject. If you had, it certainly must have been known to some member of your Cabinet, and if you felt embarrassed by any such commitment, you might very readily have relieved yourself by placing the decision upon the choice already made by the President, your predecessor, under the powers devolved upon him by law. I will here add, that I never heard even a suggestion that you had committed yourself in any way on this subject, or expressed any preference for the Senate or House resolutions until I read the letters of Messrs Tappan and Blair in the Evening Post of the 28th of July last. I think it possible you may have stated to Mr. Blair, either when Mr. Benton’s bill was pending alone, or when it was offered by me as an alternative, that if that mode of annexation were adopted, you would appoint the most able men in the Union of both parties as Commissioners, but that you ever did say that you would yourself select Mr. Benton’s bill as an alternative seems to me absolutely impossible, and I have no doubt that this idea is the result of a misapprehension of your views on this subject, which might have arisen very readily in case you had said that if Mr. Benton’s bill were adopted as the alternative, you would appoint such commissioners. It would have been more satisfactory if the parties who labored under this misapprehension had stated the date of this al-
leged conversation with you, because the amendment as originally proposed to be offered by me, and which was drawn up and considered for several weeks and intended to be offered, left the decision of this alternative to Texas, and rendered it impossible that you should undertake to decide the question. Nor was it until the 24th of February that any change in this alternative was suggested to me, nor until the 26th that I finally agreed to offer it. It was offered by me on the evening of the 27th and passed the Senate the same evening without adjournment. There could then have been but little time after the suggestion of leaving the alternative to the choice of the President of the United States for such a conversation with you, and still less time to have conversed with the several Senators friendly to that mode of annexation, and to have communicated your views to them, and still more extraordinary that this important fact should have remained unknown to me and as I believe to every member of your Cabinet until divulged in the columns of the Evening Post in July last.

R J Walker

LS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Walker to Polk, November 13, 1848. Addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received November 13, 1848. (Polk wrote separate AEs for the November 6 and 13 letters, writing that for the former on the addressed cover.) Published in LTT, pp. 164–69.

1. Walker to Polk, November 8, 1848, and Polk’s diary indicate that Walker had completed a draft by the eighth, read it to Polk at the Executive Mansion on the ninth, and made this final copy before sending it on the thirteenth.

2. On this report see letter and notes in Cave Johnson to Polk, October 6, 1848.


4. Begun by Francis P. Blair and John C. Rives in 1833 and owned entirely by Blair from 1845, CG remained the serial record of congressional floor proceedings until 1873.


6. In an “Address . . . to the People of Mississippi,” dated September 1835 and published in the Jackson Mississippian, September 25, Walker cited a piece he had written in 1826. He apparently referred to the “Prospectus and Circular,” not found, that accompanied the inaugural issue of the Natchez Mississippi Statesman, December 23, 1826. According to his 1835 recollection, he had there opined that the United States had acquired Texas as part of the Louisiana Purchase and had lamented its loss through the Adams-Onís Treaty. In the 1835 address Walker went on to argue that that treaty had violated the Constitution and to recommend acquiring Texas through a treaty with Mexico. He also promoted such a treaty in a September 7, 1835, speech at Raymond, Miss. In 1844 he emerged as a leading voice advocating annexation. He likely refers here to his letter to George N. Sanders et al., dated January 8, 1844, and published
in February as *Letter of Mr. Walker, of Mississippi, Relative to the Annexation of Texas: In Reply to the Call of the People of Carroll County, Kentucky, to Communicate His Views on that Subject* (Washington, D.C.: Globe Office, 1844), or to his pamphlet, published anonymously that October (his authorship was quickly discovered and admitted), *The South in Danger. Read before You Vote. Address of the Democratic Association of Washington, D.C.* (Washington: Gales & Seaton, 1844). The letter proposed three means of annexation: treaty, act of Congress, and annexation by a state. It repeated Walker’s beliefs about the Louisiana Purchase and Adams-Onís Treaty; stressed Texas’s importance for America’s economy and security; and castigated abolitionists for jeopardizing the Union when annexation would merely shift slaves south—not increase their number—and enable free blacks to move to Mexico. The pamphlet, criticizing presidential candidate Henry Clay and his Northern Whig supporters for their opposition to slavery and annexation, recommended admitting Texas as multiple states to “give the South a majority in the Senate . . . and thus give effectual security to the South” against abolition and disunion.

7. The editorial outlined the legislative machinations from the annexation treaty’s defeat in the Senate to the joint resolution’s passage. It did recognize that Walker had first proposed combining in one bill as alternatives Thomas H. Benton’s plan to reopen negotiations for annexation and the House’s plan to offer Texas annexation outright, and that he had preferred the latter. It also emphasized his instrumentality in securing passage of the resulting bill and thanked him for discussing the options with Blair throughout the process.

8. Walker enclosed a copy of his original amendment, which (1) gave Texas the option “to negotiate with the United States for admission into the Union” and (2) gave the president, if Texas selected that option, the choice between codifying the resulting “terms” in a “treaty” or in “articles to be submitted to the two Houses of Congress.” D, copy, possibly in McClintock Young’s hand. DLC–JKP.


10. Polk composed a letter offering Walker a cabinet post on February 19, 1845, but seems not to have sent it. He invited Walker to head the Treasury Department in early March.

11. No such letters have been found, nor does Polk’s correspondence of the time mention such conversations.

12. Letters either absent or cut off side of page.

13. Floyd Waggaman.


15. See note in Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848. References are to Benjamin Tappan, Francis P. Blair, and the New York *Evening Post*.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir  

[Yalobusha County, Miss.] 1 November 8the 1848

Receved yours Dated the 15 Of October. I have riten you won day ted the 8 or 9 of Oct to Ber. 2 Sir we are all gitin in good heth a gane. We have had a good deal of sick ness but the cases has ben mild xcept the
November 9, 1848

The case of Caroline Henly who dyed. The Dr's thort hir case was an old cronick disease had bin patched oup.

Sir the corn crop is turning Out fine.

The pea crope is good. We have 80 hogs to slaughter some beens & the crop of coten is turning Out tolerrable. We will I think make 190 or 200 Bals waing 2100 lbs. We have the negros winter clothing a bout ready. We have packed 73 bags of coten.

The stock all Lcks as well as could be exspected. Mr J. T. Leigh has imploymed me to at tend to your besness.

November 8th 1848

Dear sir The back nombers I have sent on to you but if you have not Receved them I have them on your farm Book.

[John A. Mairs]

AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received November 22, 1848.

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. Mairs to Polk, October 9, 1848.
3. Mairs probably refers to either James M. Towns (also spelled Townes) or William B. Wilbourn (originally Wilbourne). Towns (c. 1808–1867), born in Virginia, became a Yalobusha County, Miss., planter and physician. In 1839–40 he treated Polk’s overseer, George W. Bratton, and several of Polk’s slaves. Wilbourn (1810–71), also born in Virginia, became a Yalobusha County physician and served as postmaster at Oakachickama, 1837–43. He treated slaves owned by Polk in 1847 and 1849.
5. This section of the letter is preceded by a table, which begins the second page and is titled “the wats of coten bags made.” It lists the weights of cotton bags numbered 19–73, totaling 27,839 pounds.
6. Mairs enclosed, in his letter of October 9, a table of the weights of bags 1–18. They total 9,006 pounds, though Mairs erroneously gives the total as 8,905.
7. That book has not been found.

FROM JAMES BUCHANAN

Sir/ Washington 9 November 1848

I have received your letter of the 30th September last, inviting my attention to two publications in the New York Evening Post of the 28th July, bearing the signatures of Benjamin Tappan & Francis P Blair; and requesting me to furnish you a statement of all I may know of any opinion, views or acts of yours, as well before as after your inauguration as President, relating to the subject of the annexation of Texas to the United States.
It is proper before I proceed to state my knowledge upon this subject, that I should declare, in answer to one of your inquiries, that when the subject of the annexation of Texas was before the Senate of which I was then a member, I had no knowledge nor information of the statements made by Messrs Tappan & Blair in their publications.

On the day, or the day but one, after your arrival in this City on the evening of the 13th February 1845, you tendered me the office of Secretary of State. Between that time & the day of your inauguration, I saw you frequently and had several confidential conversations with you on various topics connected with the policy you intended to pursue as President of the United States; but in none of these did you ever express any preference either for the House Resolutions, or the Resolution of the Senate, for the admission of Texas into the Union, nor had I ever heard it intimated that you had expressed such a preference to any other person. I might add, that according to my best recollection, I had no knowledge of which alternative you would adopt until Monday the 10th March 1845, the day of the first regular Cabinet meeting.

On the morning of that day I was qualified as Secretary of State before Judge Catron & immediately entered upon the duties of the office. Afterwards, on the same morning, I read in cabinet, the Despatch of Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Donelson, dated on the 3d March 1845, by which the latter was instructed to present to the Government of Texas, as the basis of the admission of that State into the Union, the two first resolutions as they had passed the House of Representatives. Some member of the Cabinet, I do not now recollect the individual, suggested, that as President Tyler had already made his election in favor of the House Resolutions, it was doubtful whether President Polk possessed the power to reverse this decision of his predecessor & adopt the third resolution or amendment of the Senate. This question was not decided; because it was found, after a brief interchange of opinions, that yourself & all the members of the Cabinet, without hesitation, were clearly & decidedly in favor of the House Resolutions, in preference to the Resolution of the Senate. We all then believed, as I still believe, that the selection of the Senate's amendment would have delayed & jeopardized, if it had not altogether defeated the annexation of Texas. There was not the least hesitation, on your part, in arriving at this conclusion.

This point being settled—after consultation with the Cabinet, you deemed it important that a Despatch should be immediately transmitted to Mr. Donelson confirming the selection which had been made by Mr. Tyler of the House Resolutions; but modifying Mr. Calhoun's Despatch in certain particulars which I need not specify. I then left the Cabinet in session, completed my despatch of the 10th March & obtained your
approval of it on the same evening, & sent it off to Mr. Donelson by the 
late Governor Yell\textsuperscript{4} of Arkansas.

[In all our subsequent intercourse, I have never heard you utter a 
sentiment inconsistent with the strong opinion which you expressed, at 
the first Cabinet meeting, in favor of the House Resolutions.\textsuperscript{5}]

\textbf{JAMES BUCHANAN}

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally and delivered by hand. From Polk’s AE: 
received November 9, 1848. Buchanan delivered an earlier version on November 
8 but took it back on the ninth and delivered this revised version later that day. 
See also ALS, probably press copy, PHi–JB, and L, copy, PHi–CF. Published in 

1. The formal offer of the post is Polk to Buchanan, February 17, 1845.
2. Polk’s correspondence of the time does not mention those conversations.
3. Andrew J. Donelson and Archibald Yell.
4. Archibald Yell.
5. Buchanan struck out this paragraph in the ALS, rendering it illegible. It 
has been transcribed from the ALS, probably press copy.

\textbf{FROM JACOB BIGELOW\textsuperscript{1}}

\textit{[Washington City, c. November 10, 1848]}\textsuperscript{2}

The undersigned has no doubt of the Utter incompetency of the 
Commissioner of Public Buildings and Grounds\textsuperscript{3} to discharge the duties 
of his Office.

A business man would be surprised to find so limited a knowledge of 
business, in the commonest Merchants Clerk. Such is the Commissioners 
ignorance of the way of executing the public works committed to his 
hands, that he daily wastes the public Monies, and has already rendered 
himself a laughing stock to practical men.

\textbf{J. BIGELOW}

ANS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. On same sheet as James 
Crutchett to Polk, c. November 6, 1848. Later enclosed with Polk’s AEI, dated 
November 10, 1848, to Elexius Simms et al. to Polk, September 9, 1848, and 
thus probably enclosed in Charles Douglas to Polk, November 24, 1848.

1. Bigelow (c. 1789–1864) had worked in Washington City as a lawyer and 
an agent at least since 1836. His specialties included patents. He served the 
Washington Gas Light Company as a founding director, 1848–50; as secretary, 
1848–49; and, indicated after his signature on this letter, as “Superintendt.”
2. Probable place identified through content analysis; approximate date 
identified from AEI with which letter was later enclosed.
FROM GEORGE M. BRIGHT\(^1\)

Dr. Sir

[Beech] land [Ky.\(^2\)] Nov 10, 1848

The returns of the election is to me & I have no doubt to most of our friends unexpected. What can be the cause of the loss of Pennsylvania I can not amagin.\(^3\) I did not think before the meeting of the Baltimore convention that we could nominate a man that could not be elected, although I then beleaved that we would be with you most certain of success, and I am now convinced that my judgement was then correct. With you I do not beleave we would have at this time been beten, and it is to you the democrecy of the nation four years from now must look to be again triumphant & renew the measures of the party which I fear with the administration which is coming into power will be overthrown. This you may think & perhaps is making an early calculation on the events of four years but they are now my candid opinions. Pleas present my reguards to Mrs Polk & beleave me . . . .

Geo M. Bright

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 18, 1848.

1. This letter's author may have been Jesse D. Bright's brother George M. (1814–83). Born in New York, he moved as a child to Indiana. He married in Shelby County, Ky., in 1842; had become a Madison, Ind., merchant by 1850; and was appointed to the Democratic Central Committee for Jefferson County, Ind., in 1851.

2. Town name uncertain, light ink transfer; probable state identified from Polk's AE. If the author lived in Indiana and wrote this letter while traveling, he more likely did so in Beechland, Meade County, Ky., near the Indiana border, than in Beechland, Logan County, Ky.

3. Zachary Taylor won the presidential election with 47.3 percent of the popular vote and 163 electoral votes. Lewis Cass received 42.5 percent and 127 electors; Martin Van Buren, 10.1 percent and zero. Taylor won close majorities over Cass in Pennsylvania and Tennessee and a plurality in New York, where Van Buren came in second.

TO SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

My Dear Wife:

Washington City Nov. 11th 1848

I have heard nothing from you since you left. I take it for granted, that you reached New York safely. I hope your visit may be a pleasant-one. All things here are in statu quo. Not an incident has occurred that is worth relating. The House is very quiet. Augusta Maria\(^1\) and myself sit down to dinner alone, or at least did so on the first day. After that I
invited Hal to join us as a guest during your absence. He is delighted at his promotion from the pantry, is very prompt in his attendance and is the first at the table. Augusta and myself expect of course to be in the parlour on next tuesday evening, and you may calculate to learn that we gave a grand reception to our visitors.

As you leave home so seldom I hope you will take full time for your visit. I am anxious that you shall go to West Point, if you can do so with convenience. I shall not expect you at home before next Monday week.

Your affectionate Husband

James K. Polk

[P.S.] Since writing & sealing the within I have recived yours of yesterday. J.K.P.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to New York City.

1. Augusta Adams Tabb Walker and Maria Polk Walker.
2. Henry Tabb Walker.
3. James and Sarah Polk set aside Tuesday and Friday evenings each week to receive visitors at the White House, enabling citizens to meet and, if they wished, air concerns to the president.
4. Letter not found.
5. Polk wrote his postscript on the cover.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Washington, Nov. 12th 1848

Sir:

I have received your letter of the 30th of Sept. last, calling my attention to a publication, in the New York Evening Post, of the 28th July Ulto., of two letters bearing the signatures of Benjamin Tappan and Francis P. Blair, and requesting me to furnish you a statement of all that I may know in regard to any opinion, views or acts of yours, as well before, as after your inauguration as President, on the subject of the Annexation of Texas to the United States, and the mode of its accomplishment.

On your arrival at the seat of Government, in the month of February 1845, I called to pay my respects to you. I did not again meet you, until at your invitation on the first day of March, I visited you at your lodgings, and was requested to accept a situation in your Cabinet. In that, and another interview which took place on the next day or the day after, when I accepted your offer, we had a frank and unreserved conversation on the measures of your administration. One of the most prominent was to complete the Annexation of Texas. The accomplishment of this object, you considered as one of your highest duties, in connection with
the circumstances of your election. There was no intimation, whatever, that you had formed any opinion, or indicated any preference as to the mode in which the measure of annexation, already so near its consummation, was to be effected. As a member of President Tyler's Cabinet, I had advised the adoption of the plan proposed in the House Resolution, as preferable, because more simple and more certain of success than that proposed in the amendment of the Senate.

When the subject came before your Cabinet for consideration, on the 10th of March, the despatch of Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Donelson on the subject was read, the opinions of the members present given successively and unanimously in favor of the alternative selected by President Tyler. You listened to the opinions of the members, without interruption or remark, and stated your concurrence without hesitation, and without the slightest appearance of embarrassment or doubt. Mr. Bancroft subsequently came in, and expressed his concurrence in what had been done. My position in reference to the question made me a close and anxious observer of what passed: And I unhesitatingly declare, that there was nothing in your manner, or your remarks, which left on my mind the slightest doubt, that you had approached the examination without any commitment or preference in favor of the Senate proposition.

I had no reason to doubt that the alternative propositions had been fairly adopted by Congress, and the selection left, in good faith, to the Executive, without pledge or commitment by him in favor of one or the other. And I never heard an intimation that any such preference had been indicated by you, much less any pledge given, until I read the publication referred to.

At the called Session of the Senate, which immediately followed your inauguration, you made no nomination of commissioners to treat with Texas, which was conclusive evidence that you had not adopted the Senate plan. At the next session of Congress you communicated what you had done; and in all the conversations which I held with you, confidential and unreserved, I never saw in your manner or acts, or heard any thing to justify a suspicion, that you had disappointed any just expectation, of a course of conduct on your part, in regard to annexation different from that which you had pursued.

J. Y. Mason

LS in John Etheridge's hand. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Polk's AE: received February 17, 1849. See also AL, draft. ViHi–MF25.

1. Polk's correspondence of the time does not mention this meeting.
2. No letter from Polk to Mason either requesting a meeting at Coleman's Hotel or offering Mason the attorney generalship has been found. According to Mason's first letter to Polk of March 3, 1845, Polk offered him the job in
person on March 2 and he immediately “intimated” his acceptance. That letter
revokes his acceptance, but his second letter of the same date accepts the posi-
tion officially.

3. On John C. Calhoun to Andrew J. Donelson, March 3, 1845, see letter and
notes in Polk to Aaron V. Brown, September 6, 1848 (second such letter).

4. Mason refers to Polk’s First Annual Message to Congress.

5. A Massachusetts-born Whig, Etheridge (1803?–1858) served between
1820 and 1841 as a clerk or a secretary in the Boston and Washington Navy
Yards and on the USS United States and the USS Ohio. He then became a
clerk in the Fourth Auditor’s Office, 1841–42 and 1843–46, and in the Navy
Department, 1847–58 (chief clerk, 1849–53).

TO VERNON K. STEVENSON

My Dear Sir: Washington City Nov. 12th 1848

I wrote to you on yesterday in answer to your letter of the 3rd
Instant in which I left it to you to decide, whether the additions you
proposed in the finish of the front Halls and Parlors, should be made
or not. I informed you that I did not understand distinctly what they
were, but left it to your judgment, to decide on the propriety of making
them. I could not understand what the “centre flourishes,” you mention,
meant. Majr. Graham has just called in, and I enquired of him. He at
first thought they must be figures drawn on the floor to dance around. Over this idea we had a laugh. He presently bethought himself how-
ever, that they must be figures in the ceiling over-head. Whatever they
may be, I conclude to say you that I think the $200. which they will
cost will be worth more to me than the additi[ons] or improvements
which you propose. The Hous[e] will cost me more than I at first sup-
posed & I prefer to have it finished according to the contract, without
any additional expe[nse]. You wrote to me when you made the contract
with Mr Hughes that my letter to you of the 12th of February last, was
incorporated into the contract and made a part of it. By turning to that
letter, of which I retained a copy, you will find the following passage, viz.,
“If in the progr[e]s[s] of the work you discover any addition or improve-
ment, proper to be made, you ha[ve] a right to direct it, and they are to
do the work, so as to make the establishm[ent] a complete one, with
out extra charge fo[r] it.”

If this clause is a part of the contract, as I understand it is, the
manner in which the work shall be finished, is entirely under [yo]ur
control, and the additions if any, which you [m]ight direct, should be
made without further [c]harge. All however that I mean now to say
[i]s that I prefer to have the work done according to the contract &
your understanding of it, without being subject to the payment of the
additional two hundred dollars. I prefer to pay no more than I have contracted to pay.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.
1. Daniel Graham.
2. On dancing, see note in William L. Helfenstein to Polk, October 10, 1848.
3. Letter or letters here and below cut off side of page.
4. Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848. Reference is to James M. Hughes.

TO SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

My Dear Wife: Washington City Nov. 13th 1848

I have just received your note of yesterday. It is not often that you leave home, and I hope you will not hasten your return, until you are perfectly ready. I suppose you will of course leave before all your purchases, are ready to be shipped. Knox will know how to make all the arrangements, about sending them off. He had better collect them all at our House and leave directions to have them insured and shipped. You inform me that Mr & Mrs. Butler had left their cards for you. This was very civil and manifests some magnanimity. I hope you will not leave New York without returning their call. Under the circumstances I think you should make it a point to return the call. We are very quiet here. Nothing of intrest has occurred. I wrote to you two days ago, but it seems you had not recived my letter when you wrote, on yesterday.

Your affectionate Husband

JAMES K. POLK

P.S. Just as I had finished this letter Senator Douglass of Illinois called in, and informs me that he was invited this morning to attend a Dinner party, to be given to you by Mr Aspinwall on Wednesday next. So you see by what an accident I have been informed of what is going on in N. York. I [sober-seriousness], 7 I do not see, why you should not accept some of the marked civilities which are extended to you. Suppose it does protract your absence a few days; what of that! No body would be the looser by it but me, and I will submit to it.

You will conclude I fear, that this, is very much like a woman’s letter, the Postscript the main part of it. Tell the girls that they have forgotten their promise to write to me alternately every day. J.K.P.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to New York City.
1. Letter not found.

4. Stephen A. Douglas (1813–61) was an Illinois Democrat, lawyer, and teacher. He served in the state house, 1836–37; as state secretary of state, 1840–41; on the state supreme court, 1841–43; in the U.S. House, 1843–47; and in the U.S. Senate, 1847–61. Northern Democrats nominated Douglas for the presidency in 1860, but he lost the general election to Republican Abraham Lincoln.

5. A wealthy New York City merchant, William H. Aspinwall (1807–75) obtained in 1848 the government contract to carry mail between Panama and the U.S. West Coast. In April he cofounded the Pacific Mail Steamship Company to fulfill it. In the 1850s he built a railroad across the Isthmus of Panama. Nothing has been learned of the dinner party apparently planned for November 22—four days after Sarah Polk’s return to Washington City—but Aspinwall did dine with the Polks and the cabinet at the White House on December 14.

6. Polk may have meant to write “In.”

7. Word or words uncertain, part of text obliterated by tear.


FROM HENRY SIMPSON

Sir,

From the commencement of your administration You have committed nothing but blunders, and the first and greatest was your calling that old Federalist & Hunker, to be your Secretary of State, or prime minister. Your conduct to Messrs. Van Buren & Wright respecting the honorable and honest A. C Flagg, deserves never to be forgotten, the wilful misrepresentations you made to them should cause the blush of shame to tinge your cheek, while you have blood circulating in your veins. You well know the facts—and that the integrity of that lamented statesman Silas Wright could not lie, you know you wrote to both Messrs. Wright and Van Buren, to say, who they wished to be Secretary of the Treasury, and that they answered Mr. Flagg, and that you agreed, and said it should be so, yet afterwards appointed candid R. J. Walker!

In short, you have defeated the Democratic party in this state and the union. You have made many bad appointments and shown yourself an ingrate.

With due respect & good by, yours,

HENRY SIMPSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “private” on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received November 13, 1848; “This man was applicant to me for office, & importuned me for months, after I became President; He was disappointed; & this letter proves him to be destitute of principle, honor or truth.”
1. James Buchanan.
   2. In letters of January 4, 1845, Polk asked Martin Van Buren and Silas Wright, Jr., to recommend New Yorkers for the secretaryship of the Treasury or of state, Wright having declined the former. Both Van Buren on January 18 and Wright on January 21 recommended Benjamin F. Butler for state and Azariah C. Flagg for Treasury; Van Buren added Churchill C. Cambreling as an alternate Treasury candidate. Polk replied to Van Buren on January 30, “I think it probable, that I may invite one of the gentlemen mentioned, to a place in my cabinet.” In no extant letter to either man did he promise Flagg’s appointment. Pressured by George M. Dallas and others to give Robert J. Walker the Treasury post, and possibly concerned about Flagg’s relation to the deepening fracture between New York’s Barnburner and Old Hunker Democrats, Polk ultimately appointed none of Van Buren and Wright’s suggestions. Flagg (1790–1873), born in New York and raised in Vermont, fought in the War of 1812 before cofounding and publishing the Plattsburg (N.Y.) Republican, 1811–26. Eventually a leading Barnburner, he served in the New York House, 1823–24; as New York secretary of state, 1826–33; and as state comptroller, 1834–39 and 1842–46.


**TO LEWIS CASS**

My Dear Sir: Washington City Nov. 14th 1848

You cannot regret more deeply than I do, the unfortunate result of the late election. I regret it on your own account, and still more on account of the country. It would have been most gratifying to your numerous friends to have seen you elevated to the high-position, which by your long and valuable public services, you so well merited. In your hands, even your opponents must admit the Government would have been ably administered, and your political friends know that sound principles would have marked our public policy foreign and domestic. But it is useless now to indulge unavailing regrets. Your friends have one proud reflection, and that is, that you openly avowed your principles, and with the dignity which becomes a candidate for the Presidency stood upon these. Neither yourself nor your friends, made secret pledges or wrote, inconsistent letters to different sections to defraud the people and secure votes. Though defeated, you stand to day, more honored than those who have resorted to such despicable means.¹ You have the further consolation that you had a great party who stood by you to the last, and you will continue to have their respect and their admiration.

I take it for granted that the heterogenous mass of Federalists, Natives conservatives,² disappointed office-seekers and the odds and
ends of every faction, which, from any cause has fallen off from the Democratic party, for the last twenty years, who, by their combined efforts and frauds upon the mass of the people, have elected General Taylor, will require him to reverse the whole public policy, under which the country is now so prosperous. Indeed such are already the unmistakeable indications in the National Intelligencer and in other Quarters. Genl. Taylor, poor old man! can have no mind of his own, for he has no fixed principles, and is totally ignorant of public affairs. He will probably have but little more to do, in directing public affairs, than Queen Victoria did when she ascended the British throne. It is the first instance in our history, in which the Government will be committed to a ministry. It is not difficult to foresee that such an administration, made up of discordant and heterogenous materials cannot long adhere together, and I predict, that before the middle of the first session of Congress after its installation, it will be not only a total failure, but that the party which brought it into power, will dissolve into its original elements and go to pieces. The misfortune is, that the country will be the sufferer. Until the eve of the election I did not believe the result which has taken place possible. When I last wrote you I thought defeat possible, though my hopes greatly preponderated over my fears.

During the remainder of my term, I will do my duty, holding firmly to our principles, and hope to leave a record behind me, of which my friends may not be ashamed.

I am aware of the desire of your son, to succeed Dr. Martin as charge des’ affairs to the Papal States. It will give me sincere pleasure to appoint him. When I saw him four or five days-ago, the result of the election was not positively known, though your defeat was probable. Though I had at that time made up my mind to appoint him whatever the result of the election might be, I did not tell him so, and he may have left under the impression that I might not appoint him. I did not inform him of my intention at that time, because I thought, it might not strike the public favourably, if at that moment I made the appointment. You can inform him that he will receive the appointment. I will either appoint him now or postpone it until the meeting of the Senate as you may deem advisable. Will you write me on the subject, and I will be governed by your advice as to the time of making the appointment. I anticipate not the slightest difficulty in his confirmation by the Senate.

Will you present my kind regards to Mrs. Cass, and believe as ever

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MiU–C–LC. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
1. On Zachary Taylor’s vague and his surrogates’ inconsistent expressions on slavery, see letter and notes in John Norvell to Polk, September 25, 1848. Both the Democratic and Whig parties accused each other of claiming different stances for its candidate on slavery in the North and in the South.

2. Conservative Democrats, like many Whigs, supported state banks, paper currency, and federally funded internal improvements. (The Old Hunkers were New York’s branch of this faction.) Many voted for Whig William Henry Harrison in 1840, and some welcomed Taylor’s nonpartisan rhetoric in 1848.

3. Many editorials in the Washington Daily National Intelligencer condemned Polk’s policies while celebrating Taylor’s election. Several pointed explicitly to forthcoming policy changes. “The Result,” on November 11, asserted that the voters had “rebuked” the Democrats’ “irrational and anti-republican” interpretation of the Constitution. “The Whig Triumph,” on November 13, added “that the whole series of ruinous and dishonoring Democratic principles and practices” had been “rebuked and disowned by the country.” In the same issue, “Election of General Taylor” (reprinted from the Baltimore American & Commercial Daily Advertiser) and “The Victory” (from the Philadelphia North American and United States Gazette) proclaimed the result “a revolution”; the latter added that it would destroy the Democratic party, “with all its fierce and alarming principles.” Finally, on November 14, “The Results of the Election” (reprinted from the Boston Courier) predicted that “an entirely new administration of the Federal Government will commence.” Democrats’ “power was crushed and scattered to the winds. . . . Old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”

4. Polk to Cass, November 4, 1848.

5. Lewis Cass, Jr., and Jacob L. Martin.

6. The younger Cass visited Polk at the Executive Mansion on November 10. Polk wrote in his diary that day, “I may hereafter appoint him.”

7. The Thirtieth Senate (and House) convened for its second session on December 4.

8. Elizabeth Spencer Cass.

FROM WILLIAM M. MISSEMEM

Dr. Sir, Mercersburg [Penn.], Nov 14th 1848

As your honored name has always been upheld and praised for benevolence towards the poor and miserable of this vale of tears, and as I claim to belong to that class of wretched beings. And having been very unfortunate, in our glorious war with Mexico, in the battle of Buena Vista, where I fought with all the valour of a true soldier, until a ball from A Mexican Carbine passed through my right arm, shattering it so much that amputation was necessary. When I arrived at home, I was made acquainted with the woful news of the death of my dear wife. So I am now left in this world with nine children looking to me for support, without having the means to do so. Hon’d sir let me intrude upon
your benevolence, and permit me to ask, a pittance in aid of a poor and wretched being. Any sum sent will be thankfully received & acknowledged. May God bless you.

William M Missemem

We the undersigned citizens of Mercersburg do sincerely recommend Mr. Missemem to your benevolence, as we are fully aware that the facts herein stated are veritable.

J O Carson

———

FROM JOSEPH L. WILLIAMS

Dear Sir: Knoxville [Tenn.], 1 Nov, 14th 1848

Pressed as I am just now by several engagements, I snatch a few moments before the mail of to-day closes, to write a line or two of condolence upon the national disaster, & degradation of the 7th instant. Our disappointment, here, & hereabouts, & throughout Tennee., is great indeed; not greater, however, than it is throughout the thirty States. Gov. A. V. Brown's most careful & searching calculations, were utterly set at naught. Knowing that a considerable & most respectable accession of old Whigs had voted for Cass, we were utterly confounded when we were told the vote of Knox county. The result here (which I suppose to be a type of the State) was a mystery to us, until the next day revealed to us the fact, that something more than two hundred of the hard-fisted democracy had been engaged on the 7th in being scared at home or appearing at the country polls for Taylor. The non-slaveholders, even in slave regions, have been reached by Taylorism & Northern Free Soilism, by a species of masonry which has distinguished this election from all I have ever heard of. Positively we find ourselves in this region unable to hear of any military enthusiasm as having been connected with the result. The Tennee. Whigs, you know, are conscientiously! opposed to partaking of the spoils! Yet, I already hear that the friends of Jno.
Bell & Jas C Jones, respectively, speak of them for a place in Taylors Cabinet! Jno’s official despatches, if without other merit, would at least be length-y. Jimmey’s, I suppose, with the aid of Old Zack himself, would be strength-y.

Now, you must pardon me for naming another subject. I refer to our friend Doct. J. G. M. Ramsey. I named the subject to him. He admitted his contingent desire upon the subject, but expressing, most candidly, his distrust of his qualifications, said, he would not, for ten thousand dollars, lower himself in your estimation, by naming a wish that might not be compatible with your duty or, with the public interest. He prides himself on your personal regard & would certainly interdict this communication if he knew I was making it. If the appropriation for the Board to adjudicate claims under the Mexican treaty, should be made, in time, the coming winter, I suppose you would appoint three Commissioners to sit at Washington. I believe it has been usual to constitute such Boards of at least one Lawyer, a practical commercial man, & indifferently, a third man of some other profession. In the latter category, I thought of the Doct. I thought of him because I knew he desired, before long to have a History of Tennessee, he is about completing, printed in Phil or N.Y. & I thought a sojourn in Washington for a while, would enable him by frequent communications through the Telegraph, to superintend the work. I only make the suggestion. You know, far better than I can know, what would be your duty on such a subject. I see no man quite so sad about the result of the election as the Doct. In addition to his patriotism disappointed, he has been particularly annoyed & bedeviled by the course of his brother-in-law, Jno. H. Crozier.

J. L. WILLIAMS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City.
1. State identified through content analysis.
3. Knox County gave 2,140 votes to Zachary Taylor and 439 to Lewis Cass.
4. John Bell and James C. Jones.
5. James G. M. Ramsey.
6. Ramsey, a leading historian of Tennessee and a founder of the East Tennessee Historical and Antiquarian Society in the early 1830s, had been working on this book at least since 1840. He eventually published it as The Annals of Tennessee to the End of the Eighteenth Century. . . . (Charleston, S.C.: John Russell, 1853).
FROM STEPHEN ADAMS

Dear Sir Aberdeen Mi. 15th Nov. 1848

The election has resulted as in 1840, and by the same means: Yet you are not to take this election as a condemnation of your administration—the Whigs refused to take issue upon any one measure of it. But if the election has settled anything, it is, that the people in the non slave holding Stats are in favor of the Wilmot proviso, and in the Slave holding States opposed to it; as General Taylor was run—North as a provisoist and South as opposed to it, and this was the great issue both N. & S.

Now Sir, I take it for granted that you will recommend to Congress the Organization of our new Territories, with perhaps a compromise on the slavery question—this cannot pass. If Cass had been elected it would. Our Northern & Western friends will not sacrifice themselves to sustain us, when we have refused to sustain them, and abandoned our own principles. The bills then, if past at the approaching Session will be sent to you with the W. proviso attached. You will of course use that great conservative power placed in your hands: the Veto. This I desire to see, as the climax of your perfect Administration (except your favorable opinion of T. Benton). The Whigs have made some capital out of your sanctioning the Oregon bill—this they have done for the want of information upon the part of our political friends; Where I have met them upon the stump or in conversation—I have placed it on this ground, “That the Teritory is a portion of our Louisiana purchase in 1803 or at least it was designated as Louisiana to 49. by France & England in the Treaty of Utrecht; and the Missourie compromise act (in the same words of the Ordinance of 87 & the Wilmot proviso) extended to all the Teritory N of 36. 30. (except Missourie) known as the La purchase. This question was then settled in 1820 by Mr. Clay. It had been the Law since that time (if constitutional) and repeating it in the Oregon bill did not change or alter the subsisting Law. If the proviso had been stricken out, the law, in all its bearings would have been the same then as there was no proposition to repeal the old Law and as it was only repeated in the new one. You had no excuse or pretext for withholding your sanction. Whereever I have used this argument your enemies have failed of a successful reply, and many have admited, that if I am correct in my premises, you are not to blame.

The Whigs are to go into power, not upon principle, but by a deception practiced upon the people. I would say much more but I know you have not time to read. I hope to see you some day, when public duties will not press upon you, and we can talk over these things. I will
only add that you could have carried this state by the usual democratic Majority.7

S. Adams

P.S. Since writing the above, I have learned that Mr Bledsoe the U.S. District atto has resigned.8 If so—(a thing I never expected) I am an applicant. It is in the line of my profession, and would be serviceable these hard times. If Generl Taylor desires to turn me out let him do it. Court comes on at Pontotac on the 1st Monday of December. I have not written to any one, and shall not do so. S. Adams

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private” on the cover. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received November 30, 1848; “Private etc.”

1. Adams (1807–57) practiced law in Tennessee and served in the Tennessee Senate, 1833–34, before moving to Aberdeen, Miss., in 1834. He served as a Mississippi circuit court judge, 1837–45, and as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1845–47. He again became a state circuit court judge in 1848. Not appointed U.S. attorney, as he asks in this letter, he served in the state house, 1850, and the U.S. Senate, 1852–57.

2. Adams may have written his postscript later in November.

3. Adams refers to Whig William Henry Harrison’s election to the presidency.

4. On the Mexican Cession, slavery, and compromise in Polk’s Fourth Annual Message to Congress, see letter and notes in Andrew Lane to Polk, October 4, 1848.

5. Under a treaty and a convention of 1803, together known as the Louisiana Purchase, the United States paid France sixty million francs in exchange for “the colony or province of Louisiana.” The Treaty of Utrecht (1713), actually a series of treaties among European powers that was followed by still more related treaties, ended the War of the Spanish Succession. The treaty between France and the United Kingdom, in which France ceded much of its Canadian territory, called for the appointment of “commissaries” to define the boundaries between French and British land near Hudson’s Bay and elsewhere “in those parts.” Contrary to the belief of many Americans in the nineteenth century, the commissaries did not define the northern boundary of Louisiana.


7. Lewis Cass won Mississippi with 50.6 percent of the vote. Four years earlier, Polk had won it with 57.4 percent.

8. Oscar F. Bledsoe (1811–54), a Tennessee-born nephew of Polly Bledsoe Weatherhead, became a lawyer and a Democrat. After serving in the Second Seminole War and in the Tennessee House, 1837–39, he married in Alabama in 1839 and moved to Columbus, Miss. He was U.S. attorney for Mississippi’s northern district, 1841–48. He wrote to Polk resigning on November 13; Polk nominated Columbus, Miss., lawyer Andrew K. Blythe to replace him on December 12. By 1850 Bledsoe had become a Sunflower County, Miss., planter.
FROM WILLIAM D. MOSELEY

Dear sir  Tallahassee [Fla.] Novr. 17. 1848

This is probably the last letter that I shall write to you, during my public life. The whigs here, are so completely intoxicated with their late extraordinary success, (which by the by, is to me a matter of overwhelming distress) that in their proscriptions, they are even determined (as I have been informed to-day) to eject me, from my office, almost one year, before it expires under the constitution. When Anderson visits Washington, he can explain my meaning. Unfortunately for them however, the same construction of the constitution, which ejects me, nullifies most of the acts of the first assembly; and cuts off one year, from Cabell. But for this, they care nothing. For my part, I am disgusted with Florida, and would be glad of an opportunity to leave it, (at least) temporarily. My successor, has not his equal in the thirty states of this Union. By the way, can’t you send me on a three months tour? It would be a salve, to my wounded feelings. I shall be certain not to accept; unless it is very profitable, and the term, a very short one.

But to the object of this letter—my most worthy and good friend Major Beard, son of Lewis Beard, the friend of your father, has a son, William Beard, who is anxious to get the appointment of Cadet at Wt Point. Can’t you help him? Major Beard, is my friend; and I feel proud of his friendship. He was once wealthy; but is now poor. He has a large family, and will probably be the next Democratic candidate for Govr in this state. By the way, if he had been at the last election, instead of Genl. Bailey, we would not now be disgraced, by having for our Govr., the present Whig Govr elect. Major Beard, is at present, Register of public lands in this state, with a salary of $1000. He will be proscribed most certainly, and it will be truly unfortunate for him; for this is his only means of supports. William his son, is now eighteen years old, a most exemplary young man, and entirely worthy of public confidence. His appointment would be highly satisfactory to his many friends in this state.

I wrote to you, in relation to my own son, (William) while he was in Mexico. He is now at home, appears to take no interest in anything, but military matters. I understand that he behaved well in Mexico. I do not know, that he wishes to leave home, unless he could be engaged, in active service. I suppose there is no vacancy in the army, and of course he cannot expect an appointment. He was a Lt of dragonos in the 3rd Regt., and I believe served under your brother. I have a daughter in New York, who has been absent at school for six years. She will probably return this month, or next. I have directed her to come by Washington, only to see you. She will probably do so.
In conclusion, I have written my message for the next assembly, which meets on the 4th Monday in this month. If the whigs allow me to send it to them, I will forward a copy to you. I am not ashamed of the sentiments therin expressed.

W. D. Moseley

P.S. I have recently seen a letter published that was written by my old friend T. O. Larkin, navy agent in Calaftrnia. The aurophobia seems to run high in those parts. If the mines are half as valuable as they are represented to be by him, The acquisition of that Country, wa not as small a matter as Black Dan in his hatred for every thing American, has represented it to be. W.DM

ALS. DLC–JKP. Marked “Private” on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received November 30, 1848.

1. William D. Moseley (1795–1863) was Polk’s classmate—and for some period his roommate—at the University of North Carolina. He served in the North Carolina Senate, 1829–37, but lost his gubernatorial race in 1835. He subsequently moved to Florida, where he served in the territory’s legislature and as the state’s first governor, 1845–49.

2. Before voting 57.2 percent for Zachary Taylor, Florida on October 2, 1848, elected a Whig governor, a Whig congressman, and Whig majorities in both houses of the state legislature.

3. Florida attained statehood in March and held its first state elections in May 1845. Under its constitution of 1838, the governor, congressman, and state legislators then elected were to serve “during the same period, they would have done, had they been elected on the first Monday in October.” In 1848 Floridians debated whether that provision referred to October 1844 (and hence to a gubernatorial term ending in October 1848) or 1845 (and hence to a term ending in October 1849). Moseley notes later in this paragraph that the first state legislators had served in keeping with the latter interpretation. He erroneously asserts that the issue impacted the congressman’s term; that term was tied to the congressional calendar, not the election date. In the end, Moseley’s adversaries did not “eject” him before October 1849.

4. A native of Virginia and a college schoolmate of Polk and William D. Moseley, Walker Anderson (1801–57) studied law and then taught history and literature at the University of North Carolina, 1831–32. Polk appointed him navy agent at Pensacola, Fla., 1845–49. He served as chief justice of the Florida Supreme Court, 1851–53. Walker dined with the Polks and the cabinet at the White House on December 14, 1848.

5. Born and educated in Virginia, lawyer Edward Carrington Cabell (1816–96) moved in 1837 to Florida Territory, where he operated a Jefferson County cotton plantation and became a delegate to the state constitutional convention, 1838. He served as a Whig in the U.S. House, 1845–46 and 1847–53. (His first election was successfully contested by Democrat William H. Brockenbrough, but voters sent him back to Washington City the next year.)
6. Thomas Brown (1785–1867) invented the post office letterbox while chief clerk of the Richmond, Va., post office before the War of 1812. After fighting in that war, he became a planter and served in the state house, 1817–27. He then relocated his plantation to Florida Territory and opened an inn in Tallahassee. Eventually a Whig, he served the territory as a legislative councilor and as auditor and sat in the state house, 1845. Elected in 1848, he served as governor, 1849–53.

7. John Beard, Jr., Lewis Beard, Samuel Polk, and William K. Beard. John (1797–1876), born in Salisbury, N.C., served in the North Carolina House, 1818, and Senate, 1833–34 and possibly 1826. A Federalist and then a Democrat, he owned and edited the Salisbury Western Carolinian, 1833–35. Settling in St. Augustine, Fla. Terr., in 1838, he served stints there as clerk of the federal court and U.S. marshal before becoming the new state’s register of public lands, in Tallahassee, 1845–50. The Democratic party did not, as Moseley predicts in this letter, nominate him as governor in 1852. His father, named Lewis (1754 or 1755–1820) despite the son’s use of “Jr.,” had become a wealthy planter, merchant, and bank director in the area of his native Salisbury. Appointed Rowan County, N.C., assessor in 1786, sheriff in 1787, and treasurer in 1796, he served in the state house, 1791–93, and senate, 1793. John’s son William (1830 or 1831–1882), born in Salisbury and brought by his family to St. Augustine and Tallahassee, by 1850 had become a clerk and a land agent. He did not attend the U.S. Military Academy but did serve the Confederacy as a lieutenant colonel during the Civil War.

8. Born in Georgia, William Bailey (1790–1867) moved in the 1820s to Jefferson County, Fla., where he became a wealthy planter. Possibly an army veteran of the War of 1812, he became an officer in the Florida Territory militia and fought in the Second Seminole War. He received the Democratic nomination for governor in 1848.

9. Moseley to Polk, July 16 and 17, 1847. William G. Moseley (1823–85), William D.’s eldest child, was born in North Carolina. On April 12, 1847, he was appointed a second lieutenant in the Third Dragoon Regiment, which Polk’s brother William H. joined as a major in August. After his discharge on August 4, 1848, he became a farmer in Jefferson County, Fla.

10. Moseley apparently refers to his North Carolina–born daughter Susan H. (c. 1830–1915). It is unclear whether she studied at the Brooklyn Academy, Brooklyn, Ala., as asserted in the annotation to Volume 12 of his series, or at a school in Brooklyn, N.Y., as suggested by her father here. Polk’s diary mentions no visit by her.

11. Dated November 24, 1848, Moseley’s Fourth Annual Message to the Legislature discussed state issues ranging from proposed judicial reforms to Seminole removal. Moseley then praised the United States’ conduct in the Mexican War and the acquisition of “a new Empire.” He attributed to Polk the flourishing U.S. economy, U.S. relief to victims of the potato famine, and European revolutionaries’ adoption of America as a “guide.” Finally he warned of the danger to “the rights of the slaveholder” and to the equal footing of Southern states posed by the Free Soil party and the Wilmot Proviso. Moseley feared for the Union but, confident in Southern unity against the threat, stressed the wise American’s “undying devotion to something dearer to him even than the Union.”

12. Moseley refers to either Thomas O. Larkin to John Y. Mason, July 1, 1848, or, more likely, Larkin to Thomas ap C. Jones, July 1, 1848. An extract from the former appeared in the Washington *Daily Union* on September 17 and subsequently in other newspapers; the latter appeared in the *Union* on September 19 and then in other papers including the *Tallahassee Floridian* of October 28. Larkin tells Mason that gold found near the Sacramento River has emptied the Monterey region’s towns. Each day a man can obtain gold, located on public land and easily retrieved, worth five to fifty dollars. Larkin reports to Jones on his visit to the American River, where “there are over 1,000 people digging and washing for gold.” After describing their techniques and technology, he estimates the total gold retrieved at various rivers “at ten thousand dollars a day for the last few days” and predicts, with further migration from the east late this year, an increase in that figure “to an unheard-of value.” He foresees at least “two or three years” of work for “many thousands of people”; some foresee “thirty or forty.” Californians, he adds, have abandoned all other activities, including mercury mining. Some soldiers have deserted, as have Larkin’s employees; “three-fourths of the houses in . . . San Francisco are shut up.” Born in Massachusetts, Larkin (1802–58) became a merchant in North Carolina and, from 1832, California. He served as consul at Monterey, 1843–48; navy agent for the northwestern U.S. coast, 1847–49; and—appointed by William B. Shubrick without government approval—naval storekeeper for Monterey, 1847–48. As consul, before and after the Mexican port of Monterey fell to U.S. forces in July 1846, he was the U.S. government’s chief agent for business and political affairs in California and participated in intrigues intended to end Mexican rule there.

13. Moseley uses a very rare word for “fear of gold” but likely means “love of gold.”

14. Daniel Webster was known as “Black Dan” both because of his dark complexion and black hair and, among his detractors, for his political positions. On March 23, 1848, during Senate debate on the loan bill, he declared California and New Mexico “not to be worth a dollar.”

FROM ALFRED O. P. NICHOLSON

Dear Sir: Nashville Nov. 17th 1848

Your controversy with Mr. Bass in regard to the Grundy Avenue was brought to a close in the Chancery court to-day and I hasten to inform you of the result. The question was brought up by a petition in your name which was answered by Mr. Bass for himself and the other heirs—he denied that the avenue was embraced in the contract, in insisted that Mr. Grundy in his life time had dedicated it to the public as a public street and that his executors had not undertaken to convey the legal title but contended that all the title which remained in Mr. Grundy should continue in his heirs. We took the depositions of Gov.
A. V. Brown and Judge Catron both of whom proves that from all that Mr. Bass said and did at the time of the sale and during the negotiation they understood him as selling and you as buying the avenue as much as the other grounds. No other proof was taken. Messrs. Fogg and E. H. Ewing argued the case elaborately for Mr. Bass—Mr. Humphreys and myself argued it for you. Mr. Fogg took the ground that Mr. Grundy in 1831 by a deed to W. H. Hunt dedicated the 50 feet avenue as a public street—that by this dedication he divested himself of all title and therefore that there was no title in his heirs on which the Chancellor could make any decree. He rested his case mainly on this point and read the case in 6 Peters 431 to sustain it. I feared at one moment that he was making an impression on Judge Cahal. Mr. Ewing took the same ground besides insisting very earnestly that the avenue was not embraced in the terms of the contract. Having the conclusion of the case I first took up Mr. Fogg's point and in answer to it cited 3 Kent 432. and cases referred to in the note and then took up the case in 6 Peters relied on by Mr. Fogg and showed that it was in fact an authority for us. Having established the position that the legal title to the avenue together with all other rights not inconsistent with the rights of the public was in Mr. Grundy I then announced to the Chancellor that I should next inquire to what extent this avenue had been dedicated to the public and what rights Mr. Grundy had reserved in himself—that altho these were questions not involved in this case yet they were important to be looked at in order to show the value of this avenue to the premises purchased. Whilst I was discussing these points Judge Cahal stopped me and remarked that I had said enough—that you were entitled to a decree for all the title which Mr. Grundy had and as to any rights of the public in the avenue they could not be settled in this case—that Mr. Grundy clearly had the legal title in the avenue and that together with all rights not given away to the public you were entitled under the contract to have decreed—he said he was satisfied that when the contract was made both sides understood the avenue as embraced in the terms thereof and that the objection now set up by Mr. Bass was an after-thought, for which the executor must pay the costs. If you were not a lawyer I should not have troubled you with so much of the details, but as the case has to be again tried in the Supreme Court and as you may have leisure to make some suggestions I have thought it would be satisfactory to you to know the points on which the case has so far turned. I have prepared a decree in which the title is vested by mites and bounds according to the measurement of Mr. Nance. I will send you a copy of the decree as soon as the Clerk enters it. Mr. Bass takes an appeal—the other heirs have given no attention to the matter. It is my understanding that you
wish to exercise the right of controlling the avenue so as to beautify it and protect it from injury by a gate at Church street. I don’t know that it be worth any thing to you but I give it any how as my opinion that Mr. Grundy did nothing in the way of dedication, which will prevent you from carrying out your purposes. That question however can only arise when you undertake to execute your purpose—at present all we can have settled is the question of title and I congratulate you upon the succesful settlement of that. I shall send you a copy of the decree that you may make such suggestions as occur to you which I may use in drawing the decree in the Supreme Court in the event of our success there of which I see no reason to doubt.

A. O. P. Nicholson

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 28, 1848; answered January 9, 1849; “Relates to my Private Business.”

2. On the contract to purchase the estate from Bass, see note in Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848.
4. Aaron V. Brown and John Catron.
5. Francis B. or Godfrey M. Fogg and Edwin H. Ewing. The Fogg brothers were born in Connecticut. In 1818 Francis (1795–1880) moved to Columbia, Tenn., and then to Nashville. He read law alongside Polk in Grundy’s office, then opened a law practice with Ephraim H. Foster. In 1834 he served in Tennessee’s constitutional convention. Godfrey (1800–1876) lived in Boston before moving to Nashville in 1822. After working in the local land office, he joined Francis and Foster’s law office. He chaired Nashville’s finance committee in 1847. Ewing (1809–1902), a Whig and a lawyer in his native Nashville, served as an alderman, 1834–35; in the Tennessee House, 1841–43; and in the U.S. House, 1845–47. He became a trustee of the University of Nashville in 1839.
6. West H. Humphreys.
8. Terry H. Cahal.
10. According to James Kent, Commentaries on American Law, 6th ed. (New York: William Kent, 1848), 3:432, “the owners of the land on each side” of a public road, path, or river “go to the centre of the road,” though the public may use
it. In note d Kent cites nine court decisions from the U.K., U.S., Massachusetts, Georgia, Mississippi, and New York courts. He continues, “a conveyance of land bounded on a public highway, carries with it the fee to the centre of the road, as part and parcel of the grant. The idea of an intention in a grantor to withhold his interest in a road to the middle of it, after parting with all his right and title to the adjoining land, is never to be presumed. It would be contrary to universal practice” (p. 433).

11. Nicholson may have used “mite” in its sense of “very small amount” or that—rare and now obsolete—of “fraction,” or he may have meant to write “miles.”

12. Clement W. Nance (1811–93) was hired by the United States to survey Chickasaw land, 1833–34, and by Tennessee to survey a road or railroad from the Mississippi River to Virginia, c. 1836–37, and to mark the Kentucky border, 1845. He also oversaw several Tennessee schools before become a Davidson County farmer, tanner, and justice of the peace in 1841. A Whig, he served in the state house, 1849–51.

13. Nicholson did send Polk a copy of the decree in Felix Grundy’s Devisees v. Felix Grundy’s Executors, postmarked on November 22. D, copy. DLC–JKP. Jackson B. White (c. 1814–1893), a Nashville lawyer who supported Polk in 1844, was clerk of the chancery court there, 1846–53.

FROM FRANKLIN PIERCE

Concord N.H. Novr. 17, 1848

Dear Sir,

It has not been often, that matters connected with your appointing power have excited in me any particular interest, but the intelligence of the death of our accomplished friend Dr Martin and the rumour designating Mr Burke as his successor at Rome forms an exception.¹

Under existing circumstances, I fancy, that the appointment would be highly gratifying to Mr B. who officially and with his pen unofficially has given to your noble Administration a support earnest, effective and untiring. It strikes me, that a nomination more satisfactory could hardly be made. Can it be conferred upon a man more competent or more deserving? We of course should feel no little State pride in such a selection and perhaps you may deem our present attitude one, in connexion with the eminent qualifications of the individual, not unworthy of such a compliment. I would not certainly desire to interfere with your purposes, tho’ I shall feel truly gratified if the rumour prove well founded.

Please to present my kindest regards to Mrs Polk and believe me ever . . . .

FRANK. PIERCE

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. See also AL, copy. DLC–EB. Enclosed in Pierce to Edmund Burke, November 17, 1848. ALS. DLC–EB.
Several newspapers reported this rumor in October 1848, including the Amherst (N.H.) Farmers' Cabinet and the Keene New-Hampshire Sentinel on the fifth and the Dover (N.H.) Gazette & Strafford Advertiser on the seventh. Edmund Burke did apply to succeed Jacob L. Martin as chargé d'affaires to the Papal States in Burke to Polk, November 11, 1848. Polk, however, wrote to Lewis Cass on November 14 that by the tenth he had decided to appoint Lewis Cass, Jr.

FROM THOMAS BROWNELL

Respected Sir

New York November 18th 1848

I feel assured that your Excellency will pardon this intrusion upon your time and upon your known kindness. I am Sir the more encouraged from the fact, that I am about to plead for forgiveness at the Hands of your Kind Lady, through you.

She has been in this City for several days, and I admit that she had a perfect right to expect all the attention from Mrs B² and myself that we could pay her. If it appears that we have not done so, by doing which we should I assure have been the most pleased party, I beg to be heard. When Mrs P arrived Mrs B. was much unwell, but as soon as she was able to go out, we called and left our Card, Mrs P. being out. I afterwards called alone, and was informed (as I understood it) that she had left. Judge then Sir my surprise & mortification this morning on learning that she had yesterday paid a visit to my favorite Ship, the Washington,³ & I not present; believe, me⁴ Sir it was so great that I cannot find words to express my mortification, and permit me Sir to ask that you will be pleased to so inform Mrs P. Your friend would not be guilty of any such want of Attention to those, from whom he has received such marked attention, and his apology for thus addressing your Excellency must be, that he is unwilling to rest under any such imputation with out explanation, and he feels assured that in your heart he will find a ready response, and in the fair Lady's a forgiveness.

Again Sir you are undoubtedly aware that there are difficulties with Contractors, in carrying Out the Contract, in building the Steam Ships which you Honored me with the Superintendance; they the Directors have had meetings daily, to derive ways & means to carry forward this great measure.⁵ This has been the Case for the last 10 days. This state of things has necessarily occupied much of my time, in the hope of giving a helping hand towards the consummation of this great national measure.

I am Sir with the hope, that this explanation which I felt was do, to you and your Lady, that I shall stand excused . . . .

THOS BROWNELL
ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 19, 1848.

1. Rhode Island native Thomas Brownell (c. 1792–1872) commanded a schooner in the War of 1812. Commissioned a navy master in 1840 and a lieutenant on the reserved list in 1843, he became a vocal advocate of the use of steamships by the navy and the post office. He lobbied Congress to support the Bremen Line and was assigned to inspect mail steamships at New York City, 1847–49.

2. Alice Ann Cabelic Brownell (c. 1794–1855) was Thomas’s first wife.

3. Chartered in 1846 and organized in 1847, the Bremen Line, formally the Ocean Steam Navigation Company, headquartered in New York City, became the first U.S. steamship company to receive a federal subsidy. It was awarded a contract to carry U.S. mail twice a month between New York City and Bremen, in today’s Germany. Two ships, the Washington and the Hermann, had been constructed to inaugurate the line, which was intended to compete with ship companies, principally the Cunard Line, that received subsidies from the British government. Both American vessels offered passenger service and, on their Atlantic crossings, made stops at the Isle of Wight. The Washington, when it began sailing in 1847 from New York to Southampton, England; Havre, France; and Bremen, became the first trans-Atlantic American mail steamer.

4. Brownell probably meant to place “me,” which he inserted with a caret, before the comma.

5. A law of 1842 authorized Secretary of the Navy Abel P. Upshur to contract with Robert L. Stevens to build the world’s first ironclad steamer. “An Act authorizing the construction of a war-steamer for harbor defence.” SL, 27th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 22. Upshur and his successors made such contracts in 1843, 1845, and September 1848, but construction began only in 1854 and was never completed. Meanwhile, on March 3, 1847, Polk signed a law authorizing the construction of four naval steamships. “An Act providing for the Building and Equipment of four naval Steamships.” SL, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 62. John Y. Mason assigned one of them, the screw warship San Jacinto, to the Brooklyn Navy Yard, where construction began on July 15. Its engines, following an unconventional design, were built in Philadelphia County by Merrick & Towne. Some of the machinery had arrived in Brooklyn by late July 1848. The ship was launched in 1850. Stevens (1787–1856), a renowned engineer from Hoboken, N.J., made numerous innovations to steamships, including, in 1818, the burning of anthracite coal. He invented a cannon-fired bomb for the navy during the War of 1812 and initiated the first steam ferry service between New York City and New Jersey in 1816. In 1830 he became president of the Camden and Amboy Railroad and Transportation Company. He then turned his talents to improving train travel, inventing—among other things—the T rail, his version of which became widely used and known as the “Stevens rail.” Merrick & Towne was founded in 1836 or 1838 when John H. Towne partnered with Samuel V. Merrick, who had established the machine manufacturer S. V. Merrick & Co. in 1821. They built machinery for several other naval ships at
their factory in Southwark, outside Philadelphia. They remained partners until 1849. Merrick (1801–70), a Maine-born engineer, had led the introduction of gas lighting to Philadelphia while on the Common Council in the 1830s. He was president of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, 1847–49. Towne (1818–75), born in Pittsburgh and educated in Boston, won recognition as an engineer by building gas works in various U.S. cities.

FROM LYDIA ELIZA POLK CALDWELL

My Dear Brother [Haywood County, Tenn.]1 Novr 20th 1848

Mr Fort2 who took your Boy home has returned home. He got Addison home safe and found all well at your place with the exeption of Maria & one other women3 and thy were not considered Dangerous. I had Addison as Ironed and chained every Night. The Overseer4 was very moderate with him. He corrected him but not bad. Mr Fort you know is a Near Neighbour ad you may depend on him. He thinks you have a first rate Man your Overseer. You have plenty of old corn and plenty of Meat and it is he says a Superiour Season; I was ressently calld to Dyers Burg the day before Mr Fort started as James5 is in Arkansas—and directed Mr Stills my overseer to send Addison to Dancivill with my waggon in order to secure him thare at the Shop—and directed my Overseer to take the Mewl I got you on to Dancyvill for him to ride and directd him to take it his self. Contrary to my orders he put a Boy of mine on the Mewl. The Boy was sixteen years old. He mounted the Mewl ad whipped him at my Door ad the Mewl never stoppd until he thrw my Boy against the Stable and he was killd for a while and is still seriously injured ribs Broke—Dr. Haywoods thinks in time he may recover.6 I think it doubtful. He spits Blood. Well to the point they in my absence thought it best to leave the Mewl I got for you and took one of my Mewls bought at the same time and the same price. I was satisfied that they done so for your Boy Ironed might of got hurt. The Mewl they took is equally as good a one but not quite so Large. I purchased them alltogether and my Neighbors got out of the same Drove at the same price. Your Buisness Mr Fort says is going on well. I was satisfied of the fact after you wrote me7 and I shewed Addison no [Faving]8 nor did I allow him after your letter to ever speak to me. Mr Fort says he will never try it again.

I furnished him with good woollen Suit of cloathes good shoes and socks Hat Blanket as he had been sick. He lookd very well and stood the trip well. Mr Fort said the Mewl never even lookd tired and all got down well. Mr Fort charged one Dollar per Day and I found9 him. I have paid him all and I expect to go to Memphis tomorrow and will do as you directed see S. P. Walker and he will araigne it with me.10
Dr. Haywood Made no charge for attending Addison. It is a Nephew of the one you know but he had been at your farm with Jim and did not charge you a cent so I am particular to tell you all.

I have 30 Bales of to Day on the Natchez and will make thirty more; 500 a Bale cotton is very low indeed I cant make it at the present prices. I think of Hiring my Men out all but Wally ad the women ad Boys and still live here ad raise corn. I can get one fifty for my Men. I can Hire five out. What do you think of it? I have to rent feed if I keep them.

We are badely beat. Old Taylor will certainly take that chair. There was no excitement here atall. Tell Sister Sarah that I will meet her at Columbia Next Spring. I will direct the lettr to Mrs Polk so that no one will see it but yorselves.

James speaks of setting in Memphis and sending his Hands to Arkansas if he likes—S. P. Caldwell is doing very well with Col. Richason. Thy are making Money. It is said S P C. is very studious indeed has a fine Library ad studies all the times and proposes to James the use of his Library and his Office. James speaks of exepting it if so I will spend next Summer with Mother. My Health is very good all the time. Oh I am such a farmer could you see me.

Tell Sister Sarah to write me if she has time. Theres but one thing gratifying in the Defeat of Cass to me and that is that those that have lived of the fatt of the Land will have to come home or root Hog or Die, and others get in that cant be more undeserveing than many that are in now. Every day shews me more and more the ingratitude of Man.

I stayed at your old friend Dr Barbys. He was a school mate of Brother Marshalls. I had a Big 2 yrs. Note in Dyers Burg; I got some money and took what pork I needed ad a Mewl. I am like my father. I do believe I can out trade Samuel but not Jim he can trade well.

yours affectionately
L E Caldwell

[P.S.] Excuse this awful letter. I have so much Buisness on my mind I cant write with any sense.

I talkd with Brother Bill by Telagrapth. All was well.

ALS. TCoPMA. Enclosed in Caldwell to Sarah Childress Polk, c. December 1848. AL. TCoPMA.

1. Place identified through content analysis.
2. Caldwell may refer to Elias M. or to David W. Fort. Elias (c. 1805–c. 1876) lived in Hardeman County, Tenn., in 1836 but by 1840 had moved to Haywood County. That year he was a farmer, a slaveholder, and a neighbor of Samuel P. Caldwell. David (1811–88), born in Tennessee and possibly a brother of Elias,
also lived in Hardeman County in 1836. He married in 1841 in Fayette County (which borders Haywood County) and became a farmer there.

3. John A. Mairs to Polk, December 2, 1848, mentions neither woman, suggesting that both had recovered or, at least, survived. “Maria” may refer to Mariah or to Maria Davis. Mariah (c. 1814–1851?) was part of Sarah Childress Polk’s dowry in 1824. The Polks lost title to her in settling Joel Childress’s debts, but then repurchased her. She served them in Columbia, Tenn., until Polk sent her in 1831 to his plantation in West Tennessee, where she married Henry Carter. Polk sent them in 1835 to his plantation in Mississippi, where she became a seamstress and weaver. They remained on the plantation beyond Polk’s death. An overseer observed in 1840 that she suffered from a chronic health problem; she seems not to have had children after age twenty. Maria Davis (c. 1831–c. 1886?) was enslaved in Virginia until Polk, through Ezekiel P. McNeal, bought her in February 1847. Brought to the Mississippi plantation, she married Alphonso and had four children, of whom one survived. They, too, remained there after Polk died.

4. Caldwell probably refers to Mairs, Polk’s overseer.

5. James M. Caldwell.

6. The physician was John or James G. Haywood. The letter in which Caldwell enclosed this one indicates that the enslaved “Boy” is “improving” and may be ready to return to work “by Spring.”

7. Polk to Caldwell, October 14, 1848.

8. Word uncertain; Caldwell may have meant to write “Favoring.”

9. In a now-rare usage, “find” meant “provide for.”

10. Reference is to Samuel P. Walker. The letter in which Caldwell enclosed this one lists her $103.35 in expenses, which she erroneously totals at $104.50: $75.00 for the mule, $5.00 for “taking Boy,” $9.00 for Fort’s bringing him to Polk’s plantation, $6.80 “to bear these expenses,” $1.50 for the handcuffs, $0.50 “for Lock and chain to secure him at Night,” $1.05 for the blanket, $1.50 for the shoes, $2.00 for the clothing, and $1.00 for the hat.

11. Born in North Carolina, Egbert Haywood (c. 1801–c. 1860) lived in Davidson County, Tenn., in 1828 and Madison County in the early 1830s but became a prominent physician in Brownsville, Haywood County. He taught medicine to many younger men. A promoter of building a Tennessee railroad funded by federal land sales in 1836, he became a director of the Jackson and Mississippi Railroad Company in 1839.

12. Caldwell probably meant to write “my farm,” in which case “Jim” refers to James M. Caldwell. If Dr. Haywood did travel to Polk’s plantation in Mississippi, he treated Polk’s slave Jim (1838?–after 1859), a son of Elizabeth who remained there after Polk died.

13. Raised near Columbia, Tenn., Wally (c. 1812–after 1869) was inherited by Marshall T. Polk after Samuel Polk died in 1827. Marshall brought him and his family to North Carolina, from where he fled after Marshall’s 1831 death. Jailed in Knoxville, Tenn., Wally was brought to James K. Polk’s Fayette County, Tenn., plantation, James now renting him from owner James Walker. After he fled in 1834, Silas M. Caldwell bought him. He worked on the Mississippi
plantation that Caldwell then shared with Polk and, subsequently, on Silas and Eliza Caldwell's Haywood County plantation.

14. Samuel P. Caldwell and, probably, Robert V. Richardson. Born in North Carolina and raised in Hardeman County, Tenn., Richardson (1820–70) in 1847 became a Memphis lawyer. He served in the Civil War as a Confederate brigadier general.

15. Jane Knox Polk.

16. Text uncertain, obliterated by hole.

17. Used at least since the 1820s, “root hog or die” means “work hard or fail.”

18. Allen Jones Barbee (1803–78), like Marshall T. Polk, graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1825. Born in North Carolina, he had moved to West Tennessee by 1835, become a farmer in Haywood County by 1840, and become a physician there by 1850.


20. Caldwell probably refers here to her sons, Samuel P. and James M.


FROM WILLIAM L. MARCY

Sir: Washington Nov 20th 1848

In reply to your letter of the 30th of Sept. last, I state, that I had no communication whatever with you after your election, except your letter inviting me to be a member of your cabinet,¹ until my arrival in Washington on the 5th of March 1845.

I do not recollect of having had any conversation with you in regard to the annexation of Texas—and as to the mode of doing it under the resolutions which had been recently adopted by Congress, I am sure I had none, until the subject was brought up at the first full meeting of your cabinet which was held, as I believe, on the 10th of March. On that occasion you first submitted the matter to our consideration without any indication of your own preference for either of the modes contemplated by the resolutions.

The action of your predecessor² on the subject was then made known and the despatch which had then been sent off³ was read. The question was thereupon raised, whether the selection of mode made by him was not conclusive; but as, it appeared to be the opinion of each member of your cabinet that the mode which had been already selected was preferable to the other alternative, and as such also appeared to be your own opinion, that question was not expressly decided. It was determined to confirm and carry out the proceedings which had been commenced by the previous administration.

Neither to your cabinet, to others or to myself did I ever hear you say or intimate that you were embarrassed by any opinions previously expressed on the subject, or that you had ever done or said any thing
to any person whatever which did not leave you perfectly free to choose either alternative presented by the resolutions of Congress, nor did I ever hear until the appearance of the publications referred to in your letter that you had ever said anything to justify an expectation in any quarter that you would select the alternative in what has been called the Senate’s branch of the resolutions.

W. L. MARCY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Marcy to Polk, March 25, 1849.
1. Polk to Marcy, March 1, 1845.
2. John Tyler.
3. On John C. Calhoun to Andrew J. Donelson, March 3, 1845, see letter and notes in Polk to Aaron V. Brown, September 6, 1848 (second such letter).
4. See note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848, on the letters by Benjamin Tappan and Francis P. Blair to which Marcy refers.

FROM VERNON K. STEVENSON

Dear sir                           Nashville Tennessee Novr. 22nd 1848

The extra work spoken of was an handsome cornice around the Ceiling of each parlor & both halls to reach 18 inches down the wall & 12 on the ceiling from where the Ceiling & wall Joins all round & a handsome centre piece to each room from which a chandalier would suspend in the parlors & a lamp in each Hall.¹

This style of finish is adopted in St Louis & is now being adopted in all new houses of Style here but as you do not think it worth the Cost I have this morning ordered it discontinued though they had Commenced to work und[er] you[r]² letter of the 11th Inst.

I Should not have thought of it but that Mr Hughes³ has his pride up about your wood work & has made it much finer than the understanding for it is finer than any house here & I felt disposed for the small expense not to fail to have all in unison but you are I have no doubt right at any rate your purse has to be Consulted. But I think I Should Cut off some dinner from Champaign & thus save enough to finish the Ceilings.

I leve on Friday for Pa. & Carolina & shall not be at home for a month.

V. K. STEVENSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 30, 1848; “Relates to my private business.”
1. Stevenson here responds to the confusion expressed in Polk to Stevenson, November 11, 1848, and Polk to Stevenson, November 12, 1848.
2. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.
3. James M. Hughes.
FROM CHARLES DOUGLAS

Sir,  

Washington, Nov 24, 1848  

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt from you of certain papers impugning my conduct and capacity as a public officer, referred to me under date of the 10th instant, with your directions that I report to you on the subject of their contents.¹

Congress at its last session made large appriations for public works within the limits of this City, providing that the several sums appropriated should be expended under the direction of the Commissioner of Public Buildings; and in reference to neither of them was he subjected to the control of any person as to the plans or estimates for the contemplated works, but the whole discretion as well as the whole responsibility of the expenditure, was, by the act of appropration, made to rest on him.

Even before the appropriation bill had received the final action of Congress, I found myself surrounded by hungry expectants, who were eagerly watching its progress, determined, if possible, to make its provisions, more beneficial to themselves, than I, impressed with my official obligations, could permit them to be made. These persons from the moment of their disappointment became, as I had reason to suppose they would, my personal enemies.

The two petitions, dated September 9th, are undoubtedly the bitter fruits of the hostility of these persons, and were intended to prevent me from pursuing a course which I believed to be most promotive of the public weal, by raising a clamor against me in regard to the manner of executing the work on the Indiana Avenue.² Most of the signers of these papers are unknown to me, and must, consequently, be incompetent to judge of my qualifications for the duties of my office.

These petitions, after alleging my incapacity, ask my removal solely on the ground that the interests of the Corporation of Washington and its citizens are deeply effected by my acts. Now, Sir, I have on the subject of these petitions only to report, that so far from having incurred the censure of the Corporation of Washington by my acts in the work referred to, I had the satisfaction to meet the cordial approbation of that body; and so well convinced were the getters up of these petitions of this fact, that the papers were held to await a more favorable opportunity for attack. This opportunity they suppose has now occurred, and the petitions, though prepared on another occasion, and upon a different ground of complaint, are used to strengthen and support charges brought against me by the Washington Gas Light Company, or persons in its interest, evidently with the intention of deterring me from the faithful performance of my duty in relation to the unrighteous conduct of that Company.
Congress having made an appropriation for lighting the Capitol
grounds, Pennsylvania Avenue, and the President’s House with gas, I
took the earliest means, after the passage of the bill, to inform myself
fully, by communications personal and written with the best informed
practical and scientific men in the United States connected with gas
works, as to the best manner of accomplishing the object. I then en-
tered into a contract with the Washington Gas Light Company, hoping
at the time that it would, for its own credit and ultimate advantage,
cause the work to be executed both skilfully and faithfully, in accor-
dance with estimates prepared by Mr Charles Roome, Superintendent
and Engineer of the Manhattan Gas Works, New York, and Mr Robert
Cornelius of Philadelphia, both of whom are thoroughly acquainted
with the business. 

I am sorry to inform you that I have had occasion deeply to regret
the making of this contract, as its terms, meaning and intent, have,
in my opinion, been violated by the Agents of the Company in several
particulars, but especially in the laying of the pipes in a very imperfect
and unfaithful manner, that the Company might make an undue profit
from their contract.

Believing that the joints of the pipes were badly made, I felt my-
self in duty bound, as the work progressed, to have them subjected to
a test by means of an air pump, and could obtain no higher pressure
than four inches of mercury, while in the opinion of Professor Henry
twelve or fifteen inches should have been reached, Eighteen or twenty
in the opinion of Professor Cresson, Superintendent of the Philadelphia
Gas Works, and at least fifteen inches in the opinion of Mr Roome,
Superintendent of the Manhattan Gas works, New York.

Under these unfavorable circumstances, with the joints of the pipes
not air tight and consequently not gas tight, I resolved to protect the
public interests committed to my charge at whatever cost of slander and
abuse to myself. I therefore determined to advance to the gas Company
no more money than would be sufficient to pay for the pipes delivered in
Washington, believing that the half-done work upon those which have
been laid is worse than useless, as it leaves them in a leaky condition.

This refusal on my part, to sanction, by the payment of such sums
of public money as were desirable to the gas Company, a gross violation
of their contract, has subjected me to the charge of incompetency by
the agents of this Company, and those who have united with them in
their unrighteous vocation. To this sweeping charge, which contains no
specifications, I can only reply that of the several works placed under
my direction by the act of Congress, all but one have been prosecuted
thus far in a manner, both as respects economy and quality of work, that
will, in my humble opinion, meet the approbation, and, perhaps, receive
the commendations, of those capable of judging correctly in relation to such matters. The one exception is the gas lighting, and in this it is true there has been both unnecessary delay and unfaithfulness: whether these have grown out of the incompetency of the Commissioner of Public Buildings, I respectfully submit upon the foregoing statement.

Among the papers referred to me, I find a letter, without date, from Mr James Crutchett. It was my fortune to incur the implacable enmity of this individual, soon after I entered on the duties of my office, by opposing the erection of the long pole on the dome of the Capitol. Of his letter I have briefly to say, that all the statements which it contains as to my having contracted for fixtures of an “improper” weight and description, and having “interposed” difficulties, [“]calculated to prevent the execution of these works until a late period of the ensuing year,” are, to say the least of them, wide from the truth. I have made no contract, and have proposed to make none in connection with gas lighting, except as herein-before stated; and so far from having interposed any obstacle to the execution of the work, I have endeavoured to hasten it by every means in my power.

Mr Bigelow, the personage who figures on the same sheet with Mr Crutchett, is an active and very influential office-holder in the Washington Gas Light Company, which has hitherto been so unfaithful in the performance of the contract made with the Commissioner of Public Buildings. This individual, who seems to be far more avaricious than wise, and who, when in the hot pursuit of gain, evidently rushes onward regardless of consequences, very modestly pronounces upon my utter incompetency, but specifies no instance of incompetency, or in which “he daily wastes the public monies.” Had I permitted Mr Bigelow and his coadjutors to pocket the “public monies” in the way they desired, not a word would have been written by him respecting my incompetency or wastefulness. I should undoubtedly have secured not only his friendship, but also received from him the highest commendations for my frugality in expending the “public monies,” and consummate wisdom and ability in the performance of my official duties. But this I have not done, and therefore I am subjected to his vituperation and abuse.

It only remains to notice the letter of Mr Cluskey. This individual who has “his private grief,” which can be readily and directly traced to the long pole, recently taken from the dome of the Capitol. A short time prior to the removal of that monstrosity, as Mr Webster termed it, Mr Cluskey requested from me the Superintendence of its removal. I granted his request, with the understanding that Mr Waters, Boatswain of the Navy Yard at Washington, with such seamen as he should select, should arrange and manage the ropes required in taking it down. A short time prior to its removal, Mr Cluskey again called
upon me, and wished me to inform him when he should commence the work. Without delay was my reply, provided Mr Waters and his seamen manage the ropes. To this proviso he objected, saying that he must have the sole control, if any, of the undertaking. I replied that Mr Waters would not be controlled in the performance of his duty, but that a good understanding could be effected between them without difficulty, and proposed that he should confer with Mr Waters on the subject. To this proposition he objected with much warmth of feeling, and immediately left me. Since then our personal intercourse has ceased, and Mr Cluskey has become my enemy.

His letter contains but two or three statements which I deem it proper to notice. He alleges that the brick culverts that cross Pennsylvania Avenue have been injured in laying gas pipes. This I am confident is true, but the injury was done by the Gas Company without my authority or knowledge, and the moment I became aware of what had been done, I called the attention of the Mayor of the City to the fact. Mr Cluskey further states that the pipes are “placed at an unnecessary depth below the surface.” By the terms of the contract between myself and the Gas Company, the pipes are to be laid in trenches two feet deep, which is one foot less than the uniform depth at which they are laid in New York, and is believed to be the least at which a uniform temperature can be reached. A large number of pipes in Penn. Avenue, I am satisfied, are laid in trenches less than eighteen inches deep, and were placed in the ground and the trenches filled up, without my knowledge or consent, and before the contract was signed.

The regret of Mr Cluskey that there is “not an Engineer attached to the civil” department of the Government is not to be wondered at, as he is undoubtedly very desirous to have such a place made for his particular accommodation, and will spare no exertions to accomplish his object.

I am happy to state, Mr Cluskey’s opinion to the contrary notwithstanding, that the lamp posts, which he avers “are totally unfit for the purpose and out of character,” were highly approved of by Mr Cornelius, and are required in the Specification to the Contract between the Gas Company and myself, prepared and penned by Mr Roome, to be “placed along the Avenue and around the Capitol grounds at such points as the Commissioner shall direct.”

But I forbear to enlarge on this unpleasant subject, and take leave, most respectfully, to solicit your attention to the accompanying letters, marked Nos 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received November 24, 1848.

1. Polk had forwarded to Douglas, with the president’s November 10, 1848, AEI to Elixius Simms et al. to Polk, September 9, 1848, not only Simms et al.’s letter but also Charles B. Cluskey to [John F. Callan et al.], November 8, 1848; James Maguire et al. to Polk, September 9, 1848; James Crutchett to Polk, c. November 6, 1848; and Jacob Bigelow to Polk, c. November 10, 1848. Douglas probably returned the letters herein.

2. The appropriations bill of August 1848 allocated $13,500 to grade, gravel, and build a culvert under Washington City’s Indiana Avenue. The project was put on hold in late September, when Douglas’s antagonists sought to replace his contractors, but work had resumed by early October and continued until 1851.

3. For this and the beginning of the next sentence, see letter and notes in Crutchett to Polk, c. November 6, 1848.

4. In the former case, Douglas may refer to a conversation with Roome in New York City on August 26, mentioned in Roome to Douglas, August 28, 1848, enclosed. Douglas’s official journal, p. 44, records rate information for the Manhattan Gas Light Company, the New York Gas Light Company, and the Philadelphia Gas Works, likely provided by Roome and Cornelius. AD. DNA–RG 42. Roome (1812–90) was a New York City merchant before joining the Manhattan Gas Light Company as an engineer’s assistant in 1837 and becoming engineer-in-chief in 1842. He served as its president, 1854–84, and as the Consolidated Gas Company’s president, 1884–86. He served the Union as a brevet brigadier general in the Civil War. The Manhattan Gas Light Company, one of two such companies in New York City in 1848, had been incorporated in 1830. Since 1833 it had supplied gas north of Grand Street. Cornelius (1809–93), in 1831, became a partner in his father’s metalworking and lamp business. The firm soon began making gas lamps, and Cornelius patented a lamp that burned lard or whale oil. An innovator in the daguerreotype process, he took what was likely the first portrait photograph, of himself, 1839, and ran a photographic studio, 1840–42, before returning to the lamp business. The Washington Gas Light Company hired him to install gas pipes in the Executive Mansion in fall 1848.

5. Joseph Henry (1797–1878) was the first secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 1846–78. An internationally prominent physicist whose work in electromagnetism became a basis for the telegraph, he had taught at the Albany Academy, N.Y., 1826–32, and the College of New Jersey, 1832–48.

6. For the second and third estimates, Douglas refers to enclosures: John C. Cresson to Douglas, November 1, 1848, and Roome to Douglas, November 6, 1848. Cresson (1806–76), born in Philadelphia, farmed in Cheltenham, Penn., until 1834. He became superintendent and engineer of the Philadelphia Gas Works, 1836–64, and taught engineering and science at the city’s Franklin Institute, 1837–55. He served as the institute’s president, 1855–63, and as president of the Mine Hill and Schuykill Haven Rail-road Company, 1847–76. The Philadelphia Gas Works, founded as a private company in 1835, began installing street lamps that year and fueling them in 1836. The city took over the works in 1841.
7. Opening quotation mark missing.

8. Charles B. Cluskey (c. 1808–1871) moved from his native Ireland to New York City in 1827 and to Savannah, Ga., in 1829. A prominent architect of Greek revival buildings in Georgia, including the governor’s mansion, in Milledgeville, 1837–39, he became Savannah’s city surveyor, 1845–47, and Washington City’s, June 1848–June 1851. Hired by the U.S. House Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds, he examined the federal buildings in the capital and made recommendations for their improvement, January–July 1848.

9. Daniel Webster called the lantern and mast a “monstrosity” on June 13, 1848, before the Senate unanimously passed the resolution to remove them, which the House had passed the day before. Resolution of 30th Congress, 1st Session. Partly printed D. DNA–RG 42. August’s appropriations bill funded their removal, which has been completed by August 15.

10. William Waters (c. 1801–1851), a New York native, had become a navy boatswain by 1830. He served at the Washington Navy Yard, 1841–51. He superintended the mast and lantern’s removal.


12. All federal engineers worked in the army, the navy, the War Department, or the Treasury Department’s revenue service, whose ships enforced tariffs and anti-smuggling laws.

13. Douglas enclosed, and numbered in this order, Roome to Douglas, August 28, [1848]; Roome to Douglas, September 7, 1848; Cresson to Douglas, September 11, 1848; Roome to Douglas, September 15, 1848; Roome to Douglas, September 22, 1848; Roome to Douglas, October 12, 1848; Roome to Douglas, October 23, 1848; Cresson to Douglas, November 1, 1848; and Roome to Douglas, November 6, 1848. ALsS. DLC–JKP. Roome and Cresson decline to visit Washington City, as Douglas asked, but give him technical advice on the gas lighting project. Roome also discusses his writing the contract between Douglas and the Washington Gas Light Company and his planning to send an expert to oversee the work in Washington City.

TO LEWIS CASS

My Dear Sir:

Washington City Nov. 26th 1848

I received this morning your letter of the 21st Instant.¹ More than a week before the date of your letter, I wrote to you, & informed you, that I would appoint your son, charge d’affaires to Rome.² As my letter bore my frank and you make no mention of having received it, I fear it may have fallen under the espionage of some unprincipled person as it passed through the Post office. As it related to other matters, besides your son’s appointment, I will thank you to inform me whether it
reached you. If it did not, it is certain, that it has been purloined from the Post office. In that letter I left it to your decision whether I should appoint your son, before or after the meeting of the Senate. It is now so near the time of the meeting of that body, that it will probably be best to postpone the appointment, and send the Nomination to the Senate, during the first week of the Session.

I am glad to learn from you, that it is possible you may accept a re-election to the Senate and be in Washington this winter. My opinion is, that under the circumstances of your position, you ought not to hesitate, to accept an election to the Senate. The whole Democratic party I am sure would be highly gratified to see you, again a member of that body, where you would have the opportunity as you have heretofore so ably done, to vindicate and maintain the measures of the Democratic policy, upon the success of which, I am thoroughly satisfied the enduring prosperity of the country must depend. Your friends every where would be pleased to see you restored by the voluntary choice of your State, to a theatre, upon which you could by your acts, put to shame, some of the vile assaults which were made upon you, in the late political canvass by the Federal opposition.

Though greatly disappointed, & deeply regretting that I cannot at the close of my term, surrender the Government into your hands, yet as the decision which has been made cannot be reversed, it will give me personal pleasure, to meet you again in Washington, and in your former position. Hoping soon to do so: . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MiU–C–LC. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).” From Cass’s AE: received December 5, 1848. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
1. Letter not found.
2. Polk to Cass, November 14, 1848. Reference is to Lewis Cass, Jr.

FROM WILLIAM H. POLK

Dear Sir! Columbia Tennessee Nov 29th 1848

The Planters Bank,¹ this day sold at public auction the Store house formerly owned by Mr S Walker,² for fourteen hundred dollars. It was purchased by Robert O. Potter,³ Circuit Court Clerk of Maury County, who desires to buy your store house and lot adjoining it, and requested me to write you and know if you wished to sell, and if so, to ascertain your price and terms. The Bank sold the Walker Store House on a credit of one, two, & three years, and he mentioned that he would desire the same time should he purchase your property.
If you desire to sell, you can write to Robert Campbell, or in his absence to his son John Campbell, who will I doubt not take pleasure in attending to the sale for you. I think it is the only chance you will have to make an advantageous sale.

My movements are uncertain, I am alive to any adventure which promises honor or profit—I think of visiting Little Rock Arkansas and judge of its advantages as a permanent location. I have abandoned all idea of settling at Memphis—first because in a business point of view it is now crowded to suffocation, and in any other light affording no flattering inducements. At Columbia I can make a good living, but other considerations render it unpleasant as a residence—politically I might succeed, but the squabbles and conflict would be long and violent, for aspirants for Congress in this District, live in every hedge—and are fully versed in all the insidious tricks of the hedgehog—that is work under-ground. I believe, if I would throw myself into the contest—I could succeed—indeed I have every inducement to do so—with the most flattering prospects of success; but am restrained by an inclination to operate on a new theatre, in some new Country.

Mother and my Wife are well. Nothing new. My love to Sister Sarah.

William H. Polk

ALS. TCoPMA. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received December 7, 1848.

1. Chartered in 1833, the Planters’ Bank of Tennessee was based in Nashville and operated several branches in Middle Tennessee.

2. The former owner, referred to as “James Walker” in James O. Potter to Polk, November 29, 1848, may have been Samuel P. Walker (who had left Columbia in 1843) or, more likely, James Simpson Walker. The latter (c. 1791–1835), known as Simpson, was a Columbia merchant. Alternately, the former owner may have been Polk’s brother-in-law James Walker. The bank announced in the Columbia Maury Intelligencer, through November 23, that it would sell both this storehouse and that James Walker’s “Houses and Lots” on November 28 (a day earlier than William relates). James W. Gamblin used the storehouse immediately prior to its sale.

3. William mistakes the name of James O. Potter (c. 1808–1860s or 1870s). Born in Virginia, he served as postmaster at Spring Hill, Tenn., 1835–37, and clerk of the state circuit court in the late 1840s and early 1850s. He was a trustee of Jackson College. A Democrat, he ran unsuccessfully for the state legislature in 1845.

4. This son of Robert Campbell, Jr., and Elizabeth Polk Campbell was most likely John Polk Campbell (c. 1824–1860s?), a Maury County, Tenn., lawyer who shared his name with an uncle.

5. Jane Knox Polk and Mary Louise Corse Polk.
DECEMBER

FROM LEWIS CASS

My dear Sir, Detroit Dec. 5. 1848

Tho I presume my last letter¹ has reached you long ere this, yet for fear it has not, I think it best to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 26th instant, and to tell you that the preceding one, stating your kind intention, respecting my son,² came safe to hand. The irregularity of the mail, resulting from the uncertain navigation of the Lakes,³ at this Season of the year, occasions us much d[el]ay⁴ in the transmission of our letters.

I have nothing to add, to what I have already written you, and your time is too precious to deprive you of it unnecessarily. I cannot close, however, without renewing my thanks, my warm thanks, and without wishing you all happiness, publick and private.

Lew Cass

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received December 11, 1848.

¹ Letter not found.
² Polk to Cass, November 14, 1848. Reference is to Lewis Cass, Jr.
³ Detroit lies between Lake Erie (one of the Great Lakes) and Lake St. Clair.
⁴ Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.

TO JOHN Y. MASON

Dr Sir: [Washington City]¹ Der. 5th 1848

Will you send me your Report & documents² as early this morning as they can be prepared?

383
I have but little time to arrange the Documents, which are to accompany my message.

James K. Polk

1. Place identified through content analysis.
2. Polk requests Mason’s annual report, dated December 4, 1848, and its enclosures. Polk forwarded them to Congress with his Fourth Annual Message on December 5. See them in House Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 603–1237.

FROM THOMAS JIMESON ET AL.¹

Special Council of the Seneca Nation²
Held on Cattaraugus Reservation³ December 7th 1848

The undersigned Seneca Chiefs in General Council Convened, for the purpose of taking into the Consideration the proceedings of a certain portion of the Warriors of our Nation, with the view of abolishing our ancient system of Government,

And having understood that the papers have been transmitted to the Government for its action in reference to it, by the Warriors,⁴

The undersigned Chiefs view these proceedings with pain and regret, as tending to most ruinous consequences to our people.

We would therefore respectfully request your Excellency to suspend action, until the whole proceedings on this matter are laid before the Government.

Thomas Jimeson

ANS. DNA–RG 75. Probably addressed to Washington City. William Medill, to whom Polk had referred this letter, answered Jimeson et al. on December 21, 1848, “definitive action on the subject will be deferred for a reasonable time, in order to afford an opportunity for such further representations as you . . . may see proper to make.” N, copy. DNA–RG 75.

¹ Letter, probably written by John Kennedy, Jr., bears the signatures or marks of Jimeson, Kennedy, Seneca White, Maris B. Pierce, Nathaniel T. Strong, and thirty others. Jimeson (1794–1878), whose surname also appears as Jemison and who also was known as Sho-son-do-wan and Buffalo Tom, chaired the special council that signed this letter. A Seneca grandson of a captive white women, he had farmed near the Genesee River before removing in 1828 to the Buffalo Creek Reservation, where he lodged and fed travelers near the city of Buffalo, and after 1842 to the Cattaraugus Reservation. A chief and, in 1838, a Seneca–English interpreter, Jimeson signed a resolution of 1838 not to give up any land; the Six Nations–U.S. treaty of 1838, after its amendment; and the Seneca–U.S. treaty of 1842. In 1849 he was elected reservation marshal.
² Kennedy (c. 1815–1890), or Degañont, was clerk of the special council. A chief
and an opponent of removal, he had been a delegate to the U.S. government in 1839 to fight the 1838 treaty's ratification. Later in 1839 he attended the Six Nations’ Council. Kennedy signed the 1842 treaty and subsequently moved from the Buffalo Creek to the Cattaraugus Reservation. Elected clerk of the Seneca in 1846, he was made a peace maker for his reservation by the Seneca constitution of December 4, 1848, and again by an election in 1849. White (c. 1776 or 1782–1873), also known as Nis-ha-nea-nent (Fallen Day) and Ya on yau go and not to be confused with his brother White Seneca, was born to a Seneca woman and a white man captured as a child. A chief and, by 1839, a great sachem, he signed a land-cession treaty with the Ogden Land Company in 1826 and the treaties of 1838 and 1842. A resident of the Buffalo Creek Reservation and an opponent of removal, White joined a mission church in 1823 and served as a delegate to the U.S. government in 1839 and 1847. Pierce (1811–74), or Ha-dya'-no-doh (Swift Runner), born on the Allegany Reservation, moved to the Buffalo Creek Reservation in the 1830s and to the Cattaraugus in the 1840s. He graduated from Dartmouth College; read law in Buffalo; and, in the late 1830s, became a chief and the secretary of the Seneca nation. Frequently an interpreter and a signer of the treaties of 1838 and 1842, Pierce from 1838 used his voice, pen, and legal skills to oppose removal. A delegate to the state and federal governments in 1847, he was elected clerk of the Allegany and Cattaraugus Reservations in 1849. Strong (1810–72), or Hon-non-de-uh, a Seneca chief and a Yale College alumnus, worked as a U.S. interpreter in the 1830s and early 1840s. He signed the 1838 and 1842 treaties and wrote the pro-removal Appeal to the Christian Community on the Condition and Prospects of the New-York Indians . . . (1841). In 1848 he became attorney for the state school on the Cattaraugus Reservation.

2. The Seneca, Ononondowagah, or Nundawaono were the largest original member of the Six Nations. A matrilineal society and a major military power, they farmed, hunted, and fished chiefly in today’s western New York. They allied with the British and suffered the destruction of villages by Americans in the Revolutionary War. They ceded land to the United States through a series of treaties signed, alone or with other tribes, between 1784 and 1842. Senecas living in Ohio were removed to Indian Territory in 1831–32, but those in New York remained on shrinking reservations there.

3. Under a contract of 1797 between the Seneca and Philadelphia land speculator Robert Morris, overseen by a U.S. commissioner and known as the Treaty of Big Tree, the Seneca ceded all their territory except ten reservations in western New York. After the Seneca-U.S. treaty of 1842, they retained only the Cattaraugus, Allegany, and Oil Spring Reservations. (Many, though, still lived on the ceded Tonawanda Reservation.)

4. Many Senecas became dissatisfied with their leaders after the treaty of 1838, which ceded (until the treaty of 1842) all Seneca land. On December 4, 1848, a convention on the Cattaraugus Reservation approved resolutions and a constitution abolishing the traditional government of hereditary chiefs and sachems. They replaced it with an elective government headed by a president, a legislative council, and judicial peace makers. The constitution called for an election on May 1 and excluded women, otherwise powerful members
of the tribe, from the franchise. The framers sent the constitution to the War Department and to state authorities. The U.S. government had recognized it by February 14, 1849. The New York legislature did so on April 11.

FROM JONATHAN F. FENN

Dear Sir, Tallmadge [Ohio] Dec. 11th 1848

I have read attentively your message to both houses of Congress and as a general thing concur with you in sentiment.

You speak well of our Union. It is a glorious union indeed! and would continue a glorious union were it not for a certain vexed question. Does not the evil become greater the more it is extended?

You understand the history of the formation of this government and must know that it was the expectation of such men as Jefferson Madison & others that slavery would be confined to the states where it then existed. You know that it was actually excluded by the ordinance of 87 from all the then territory of the United States.

Had it not been for the evil genius of Henry Clay there would never have been the Missouri Compromise. It was the expectation of the founders of our government that slavery would not increase but would gradually diminish.

Thomas Jefferson said that the fathers who had fought the battles of the revolution when they had achieved our liberty felt as though they might retire and allow their sons, who had sucked at the paps of liberty, to carry out the principles of liberty. But alas he says our sons went to sleep and the dark spirit of slavery instead of being annihilated increased upon us. I give this sentiment of Jefferson's from recollection. The fathers knew that slavery was opposd to the principles which they were wishing to establish, and they simply allowed it to remain temporarily supposing it would gradually be abolished in the states one by one until slavery would cease to exist. Now we all know that if the union is ever dissolved it will be in consequence of Slavery. Is the existence & extention of slavery of more consequence than the Union?

My Dear Sir You can render your name immortal. Come out for the Wilmot Proviso sign the bill and Posterity will rank your name with that of Jefferson.

Let the Wilmot Proviso be now passed and the danger is over. We shall have no more slave teritory & the Union will be preserved.

The philanthropists of the world look upon this subject with intense interst. They look upon this as the turning point with us. The enemies of our union desire to see slavery extended. They see in it the worm gnawing at our vitals. Who will be injured by the passage of the Wilmot proviso? Provided it should become slave teritory the northern man will
have as good a right to buy slaves & take them there as a southerner. And provided it should continue free territory The southerner will have as good a right to go there as the northern man. The idea that the slave-holder has any exclusive rights to that territory is not philosophical.10

Does not sectional interest or self interest have more to do in this matter than principle?

It is in your power, Honored Sir, to do your co[untry]11 a great good and yourself lasting honor.

Let pure democratic principle influence you. Slavery is the opposite of democracy. We as a nation simply have the name not the reality. O! that we were consistent! I am proud of my nation but O! how it humbles me to think of the foul spot upon our escutcheon.12 If slavery can not be abolished where it now exists I pray that it may not be extended. Hoping that you may be influenced upon this subject by great broad & philanthropic motives—I subscribe myself . . . .

J. F. FENN

N.B. An answer to this would be highly esteemed.13

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received December 24, 1848.14

1. Born in Connecticut, Fenn (c. 1802–1850) in the 1830s co-owned a general store and a blast furnace in what became Akron, Ohio. He published the Akron Ohioan and New Era, 1838–39. Soon moving to Tallmadge, Fenn cofounded the Summit Co. Bible Society in 1841 and the Akron Cold Spring Company in 1848. He went to California with the gold rush in 1850.

2. State identified from postmark and Polk's AE.

3. Polk explicitly discussed the Union many times in his Fourth Annual Message to Congress. The “Union,” he reminded legislators while addressing debates over slavery in California and New Mexico, “binds us together as one people, and . . . for sixty years has been our shield and protection against every danger. . . . [H]ow trivial and insignificant will be all our internal divisions and struggles compared with the preservation of this Union of the States in all its vigor and with all its countless blessings!” See also notes in Andrew Lane to Polk, October 4, 1848, and George Bancroft to Polk, October 14, 1848.

4. Thomas Jefferson and James Madison.

5. Fenn erroneously asserts that the Northwest Ordinance applied to all U.S. territory.

6. The now-archaic word “pap” meant “breast” or “nipple.”

7. Fenn likely paraphrases the discussion of young men's role in ending slavery in Jefferson to Richard Price, August 7, 1785: “These have sucked in the principles of liberty as it were with their mother's milk, and it is to them I look with anxiety to turn the fate of this question.” Julian P. Boyd, ed., The Papers of Thomas Jefferson, vol. 8, 25 January to 31 October 1785 (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton Univ. Press, 1953), p. 357.
8. No similar statement by Jefferson has been located. Fenn may paraphrase, very liberally, Jefferson to John Holmes, April 22, 1820, written in the wake of the Missouri Compromise. After likening the slavery question to “a fire bell in the night,” Jefferson asserts that slavery’s expansion into new states would not increase the number of slaves but “would make them individually happier and proportionally facilitate the accomplishment of their emancipation.” He then expresses fear of disunion, lamenting “that the useless sacrifice of themselves, by the generation of ’76 to acquire self government and happiness to their country, is to be thrown away by the unwise and unworthy passions of their sons.” J. Jefferson Looney, ed., The Papers of Thomas Jefferson: Retirement Series, vol. 15, 1 September 1819 to 31 May 1820 (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton Univ. Press, 2018), p. 550.

9. Fenn probably refers to a hypothetical bill incorporating the Wilmot Proviso. The only bill before Congress at this time concerning the Mexican Cession was one to admit the entire area as the state of California. Sen. Stephen A. Douglas announced it on December 4, 1848, and introduced it a week later; it made no mention of slavery, presumably leaving that question to the Californians. It stipulated (with soon-questioned constitutionality) that Congress later could separate the eastern portion of the state into additional states. After the Judiciary Committee reported it adversely on January 9, Douglas and others proposed modifications that culminated in a select committee’s reporting a new version on January 29 that divided the cession into states of California, in the west, and New Mexico, once it attained sufficient population, in the east. The bill never came to a vote. (Douglas also announced on December 4 a bill to create New Mexico Territory, but he never introduced it.)

10. In a now-rare usage, “philosophical” meant “educated.”

11. Letters missing, tear.

12. Fenn may here paraphrase Daniel O’Connell, who on June 15, 1840, at the World’s Anti-Slavery Convention said that slavery was written “upon the American escutcheon . . . in characters of blood” and described the ownership of slaves as a “foul spot.” Alternately, he may paraphrase editor Cassius M. Clay, who in the Lexington (Ky.) True American, August 12, 1845, called slavery in the United States a “foul spot in its otherwise bright escutcheon.”

13. Fenn wrote his nota bene to the left of his signature.

14. Two months after receiving this letter, on February 28, 1849, Polk signed a new will. In it he expressed his “intention” to free his slaves upon his death should he outlive Sarah Childress Polk and his belief that she likely would do the same should she outlive him.

TO WILLIAM L. MARCY

Dr Sir: [Washington City]1 Decr. 11th 1848

I desire to send to the Senate to day, the nominations for promotions & appointments made during the last recess; and also the Menomonee Indian Treaty.2 Will you send them to me before 12. O.Clock.

JAMES K. POLK
December 12, 1848

ALS. DLC–JKPor. Probably delivered by courier.

1. Place identified through content analysis.

2. Menominee representatives and William Medill signed this treaty at Lake Poygan on October 18, 1848. In it the Menominee ceded all their remaining land in Wisconsin (to be vacated within two years) in exchange for $350,000 and land recently ceded by the Chippewa in unorganized territory that, in March 1849, became part of Minnesota Territory. Polk sent the treaty to the Senate, along with the nominations, on December 13. The Senate approved it on January 19. But the Menominee never moved to Minnesota, instead settling on a new Wisconsin reservation in 1852.

FROM OPHELIA CLARISSA POLK HAYS TO JAMES K. AND SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

My dear Sister & Brother Columbia [Tenn.] 1 Dec 12" 48

I have entended writing you ever since my return & have frequently sat down for the purpose, and would get the commencment written, then there would be a stop. News; News; I would run up, & down, the vocabulary of news, & scandals of our Village, and find that I had written so very frequently to Virginia,² that there was nothing left worth communicating, to your Ladyship. Think's I to myself I will not write to my daughter for a considerable time, & collect a very large budget of writing material for a letter for my Sister, & send by way of mail, but I am very sorry to say those good resolutions like all others passed from my mind, & I was so completely absorbed in driving Dull Care away by writing to Virginia, who occupied the most of my thoughts, that I failed to do my duty. Now that I have grown somewhat accustomed to the separation I think I shall write you as frequently as you could desire, (ie) if my letters are deemg worthy of a reply.

Dr. Hays⁴ & I very frequently speak of your and my brother’s great kindness to our dear daughter, & feel exceedingly grateful to you both. Jeannie very rarely writes without mentioning your delight in contributing to, her & Sallie’s⁵ happiness, & that their slightest wishes are cheerfully gratified by you, & her Uncle. The separation from home she bears much better than was expected. That we attribute to her situation being rendered happy by her “Mate” (Sallie). They seem through divine providence to be the cementing branches of the two families. My greatest wish is for time speedily to roll on & Jeannie return, & in due time have a visit from Sallie, & then how I will strive to make them enjoy themselves.

Brother William⁶ thinks of going to Little Rock, Arkansas. He wrote to an acquaintance there as to the prospect for a Lawyer or politician. His reply was favorable to his [settling]⁷ there. His wife⁸ has the traveling
mania, thinks of [setting] no where. He could do splendidly if he *would here*, or elswhere. He has been received by the citizens of this place with great hospitality. Likewise sister mary, she professes to like this place very much, but my opinion is candidly she is too stingy to do what is her duty, & would probably rebound to her benifit. She seems willing to go to Little Rock, but it is to get to Memphis & New Orleans, which she says is the reason she assents to his going. She however behaves *much* better here than she did in Washington. I wish she had been any where else when I was there!!!

Mrs Mack⁹ is some little better. She thinks each day that she is to die the next, & that she is unprepared & will be lost. Is it not lamentable?

The Presbyterian Church is a perfect facsimile of the Episcopalian Church, one story.¹⁰

Matilda¹¹ has had a very severe attack of Pleurisy but is now going about. Columbia is very dull owing to several death’s & sickness.¹²

“*Kiss the babies*¹³ for me.”

Present my regards to (old) Mrs Pleasonton¹⁴ & tell her one of my most pleasant thoughts in visiting Washington was to have the pleasure of seeing her once more, & that I was very much disappointed indeed in not seeing her.

“My love” to brother James, & accept the same yourself.

With great esteem your affectionate Sister

Ophelia

ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to “Mrs Presidentess Polk” beneath the letter and to James K. Polk, at Washington City, on the cover.

1. State identified from postmark.
3. Hays emphasizes “somewhat” with a dotted underline. In all other instances, italics represent a solid underline.
5. Sarah Polk Rucker.
7. Here and below, the bracketed word may, alternately, be “setting.” In a now-dialectical usage, “set” means “be settled.”
8. Mary Louise Corse Polk.
9. Hays likely refers to Sarah Milton Brown Mack (1798–1877), a sister of Aaron V. Brown. Born in Virginia and raised in Giles County, Tenn., she moved to Maury County upon her marriage to Robert Mack, who in the 1820s served as a state judge.
10. Columbia’s First Presbyterian Church, which James and Sarah Polk had attended during their residence in Columbia, burned down on October 31, 1847. The congregation raised money to build a new church at the same location. St. Peter’s Episcopal Church was built in 1831–35.
11. Hays probably refers to Matilda Golden Polk Campbell (1770 or 1775–1853), an aunt of the president. Born in North Carolina, she married in 1792 to John Campbell, with whom she moved to Maury County. He died in 1816. By 1850 she was living in Maury County with daughter Eliza Eugenia Campbell Alexander.

12. Many illnesses afflicted Americans, but Hays may refer to a cholera pandemic that began in Asia in the late 1830s. It reached Europe and Africa in the late 1840s and North America, via ships arriving in New York City and New Orleans, in December 1848. It spread rapidly along trade routes. In 1849 cholera devastated the Mississippi River Valley. St. Louis and Cincinnati, according to some estimates, lost nearly one tenth their populations before the pandemic abated late that year.

13. Hays refers to some or all of Maria Polk Walker, Henry Tabb Walker, Samuel Polk Walker, Sally Walker, and Joseph Knox Walker, Jr.

14. Mary “Molly” Hopkins Pleasonton (c. 1784–1851), a Pennsylvania native, had been married since 1801 to Stephen Pleasonton, at this time fifth auditor of the Treasury.

FROM ROBERT J. WALKER

Dear Sir [Washington City] Tuesday—Morning [December 12, 1848]

I have several long reports (in addition to the annual) to send in this morning to Congress, & therefore will not be able to come to Cabinet meeting unless something very important requires my presence this morning.

Should such be the case please send for me.

You see I have imitated your example as to the length of the Message—the report is about the same.

I am glad to say my health is unimpaired by the confinement & incessant labor of the last two months and that I will be able to give you my humble but zealous aid to the close of your administration which posterity certainly & I think the present generation will acknowledge to be the most glorious & successful the country has ever seen. As our sand is nearly run out, I may talk thus freely.

R J Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably delivered by courier. From Polk’s AE: “excuses himself for not attending the Cabinet meeting this the 12th Decr. 1848.”

1. Place identified through content analysis; date identified from Polk’s AE.
2. For Walker’s “annual report on the state of the finances,” dated December 9, 1848, and its numerous enclosures, see House Executive Document No. 7, 30th Congress, 2nd Session. For Superintendent of the Coast Survey Alexander D. Bache’s annual report, dated November 14, and Walker’s cover letters, dated December 11, see House Executive Document No. 13 or Senate Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session. Walker may also have intended
to submit on December 12 Richard M. Young’s annual report on the General Land Office, dated November 30; his cover letters, however, are dated December 13; see House Executive Document No. 12 or Senate Executive Document No. 2, 30th Congress, 2nd Session.

FROM RAFAEL ACEVEDO¹

Washington 14 Decbr/48

Rafael Acevedo presents his respects to His Excellency, President James K Polk and regrets to inform him that he will not be able to meet at the invitation with which he has been honored for Thursday the 21st instant because he leaves this afternoon for Philadelphia and will not be able again to settle in Washington for fifteen days, as I have stated to Mr Buchanan.

[RAFAEL ACEVEDO]

Translation, by John C. Pinheiro and Michael David Cohen, of AN in Spanish. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally.

1. Acevedo (1806–64) was Venezuela’s first chargé d’affaires to the United States, 1848–49. In 1830, after Venezuela’s secession from Gran Colombia, he had served as secretary of the Constituent Congress of Valencia, which sanctioned a republican constitution. His numerous government roles included secretary of the House of Representatives, 1835–42, and minister of foreign affairs, 1847–48. A journalist and a mathematician, he founded the National College of Cumaná in 1841.

2. Letters inserted into translation of “S[u].E[xcelencia].” to complete probable meaning.

3. Letter of invitation, if from Polk, not found. Unable to visit the White House on December 21, Acevedo went at noon on December 14. He delivered an oral address, in Spanish, officially introducing himself and stressing Venezuela’s friendship with and admiration for the United States. Polk had received an English translation in advance. Polk responded with an address officially receiving Acevedo, echoing the feeling of national friendship, and wishing for continued “good Government” and increasing “prosperity” in Venezuela. See both addresses, in English, in DCUS–12, pp. 585–86, 474. For Polk’s address, see also AD, copy. DLC–JKP.

TO LEWIS CASS

My Dear Sir:

Washington City Decr. 15th 1848

I have received your letter of the 5th Inst. acknowledging the receipt of mine of the 26th Ultimo, and am glad to learn that my previous letter¹ had been received by you. I nominated your son² to the Senate some days ago, as charge d’ affaires to the Papal States.
Great diversity opinion, I learn, prevails in Congress in regard to what action shall be had upon the territorial question. The first impression of many Democratic members was, to do nothing at the present session, and leave the question to be managed by Genl. Taylor. This was the first & perhaps a natural impulse, but is I think giving way to calmer reflection. My strong apprehension is, that if no Government be provided for California, at the present session, there is imminent danger that, that rich and fine country may be lost to the Union. Attracted by its mineral wealth & commercial advantages, the emigration to it, will probably be rapid without example, and I should not be surprised, if before the end of August, there were an hundred, perhaps an hundred and fifty thousand people there. They will be in a state of anarchy, and without Government of law. Among them will probably be men of enterprise of energy, and of adventure; men of talent, of ambition and of capital. In this condition, of things, if Congress shall do nothing at the present session, they may, and in all probability will, organize an Independent Government, calling it, the California or Pacific Republic, and may endeavour to induce Oregon to join them. Should this occur, of which there is great danger, and should this be their condition, when Congress shall meet next December, I fear that the Federal party, in order to relieve Genl. Taylor, from the embarrassment in which he is placed on the Wilmot Proviso, may be willing, and some of them, even desire to give up the country. There is serious ground to fear such a result. We know that the Federal party have always been opposed to the extension of our limits. They were opposed to the acquisition of Louisiana, of Florida, of Texas, and more recently we know that they were opposed to accepting any territorial indemnity from Mexico. These are my apprehensions. I have so expressed them to several of my friends, and have said to them, that though, Genl. Taylor’s administration might be embarrassed, by having the question open, we should remember that “We have a country to serve as well as a party to obey,” and that it was in my judgement our solemn duty to provide governments for the new territories at the present Session. I hope this is now becoming the prevailing opinion, but in what manner governments are to be provided is the question of greatest difficulty. The opinion prevails with many, that neither of the propositions of the last session, can be carried, without being clogged and embarrassed with the Wilmot Proviso. You will have seen my recommendations in my message. As an original question the non-interference doctrine, as laid down in your Nicholson letter, is unquestionably the true doctrine. Either of the others I was willing & am still so, to take as a compromise. If it is attempted to extend the Wilmot Proviso restriction South of 36°. 30′, it would produce a flow of excitement, dividing the country by geographical lines, that I verily believe
would shake and endanger the Union. To avoid that dangerous question Senator Douglass\(^8\) has introduced a Bill to erect the acquired territory at once into a State. I have heard objections urged to this plan, though I think it is gaining strength. What the result will be, it is impossible to foresee. Mr. Douglass’s Bill requires modification. If it be confined, to the erection of a state embracing California alone, and with some other modifications, postponing action in relation to the remainder of the territory for the present, it is possible it may pass, and the Proviso difficulty be avoided at least for the present. God grant that our beloved country may have a safe deliverance, from this delicate & most dangerous question.

In my letter of the 26th ultimo, in answer to an intimation from you, that you might be returned to the Senate,\(^9\) I expressed the gratification it would afford me to see you again on the theater on which you have rendered so much valuable service to the country. It is due in the frankness which one friend should always observe towards another, that I should now, say, that I did not then see the fearful difficulties which are likely to arise upon the territorial question. You are committed to the opinions expressed in the Nicholson letter, and I have no doubt would maintain these opinions in your action, if you were in the Senate of the United States. One of your best frinds in the Senate, (without any intimation from me, that I had had any correspondence with you in relation to your return to the Senate) mentioned to me a day or two ago, that it was said in the City, you would come back to the Senate, and that some Whigs had remarked to him, that you would come to the Senate, and that you would be instructed by your Legislature to vote for the Wilmot Proviso.\(^10\) In that event he said you would be compelled either to obey or resign. To obey would be impossible, without revoking the constitutional opinions expressed in the Nicholson letter. Your political opponents calculate that you would be placed in this dilemma, and that take what course you might, your political destruction, they would calculate, would be certain. If you obeyed you would utterly ruin yourself throughout the whole South, if not throughout the Union, because that would be a departure from the ground on which you were supported by the Democratic party in the late election. If you either disobeyed instructions or resigned, you would make an issue\(^11\) with your own State. After what I had written to you, I deemed it my duty to submit these views to you. If you can come to the Senate uninstructed, you would have no embarrassment, could render essential service to the Democratic party, and under such circumstances I repeat I should be most happy to see you there. But if instructed, upon this vital question, your position, would be such, that you would be compelled, to adhere to the doctrines of the Nicholson letter, and thereby disobey, or you must resign.
I have written a long letter, but in great haste, and subject to half a dozen interruptions by calls. I have not time to revise or condense it. I can only add that I know you will properly appreciate the friendly motive, which has induced me to write it.

James K. Polk

ALS. MiU–C–LC. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
1. Polk to Cass, November 14, 1848.
2. Lewis Cass, Jr.
3. Many, though not all, members of the Federalist party opposed Western expansion generally and the Louisiana Purchase specifically. Federalists from New England resisted the purchase’s approval in Congress in 1803, arguing that it cost too much, that the U.S. government lacked authority to acquire the new territory, and that the French government lacked authority to sell it. Once completed, the purchase left the boundary between American Louisiana and Spanish West Florida in dispute. In 1810 the U.S. Army entered the latter; in 1818, while fighting the First Seminole War, Gen. Andrew Jackson took the Spanish capital of Pensacola. Spain soon ceded both West and East Florida to the United States in the Adams-Onís Treaty. Neither the Federalist nor the Whig party existed then, but Henry Clay, as Democratic-Republican Speaker of the House, led an unsuccessful effort to censure Jackson for his actions in Florida. During the election of 1844, Whigs—including presidential candidate Clay—opposed the annexation or, at least, the immediate annexation of Texas. They expressed fear of heightened sectionalism or war with Mexico and, in the North, hostility toward the addition of a new slave state. After the election, a few Southern Whigs did back the popular measure. Many Whigs opposed the acquisition of any, or of much, additional territory as a result of the Mexican War. In early 1847 Edwin H. Ewing, John Macpherson Berrien, and Robert C. Winthrop proposed unsuccessful amendments to reject or deny funding for land acquisitions. Clay, in an antiwar speech at Lexington, Ky., on November 13, 1847, rejected any acquisition except, “by fair purchase,” San Francisco. In March 1848 Sens. John J. Crittenden and George E. Badger tried to amend the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo to reduce drastically the amount of territory acquired; both efforts failed, 18–30 and 15–35.
4. Polk, here and in his December 12, 1848, diary entry on the same subject, slightly paraphrases Democrat William C. Rives’s speech of February 5–6, 1838, in the Senate against an independent-treasury bill: “I have a country to serve, as well as a party to obey.”
5. On the bill to create territorial governments for Oregon, California, and New Mexico that passed the Senate but not the House, see letter and notes in Thomas Ritchie to Polk, June 28, 1848. On canceled plans by the Senate Committee on Territories to report territorial bills for California and New Mexico, see letter and notes in Jesse D. Bright to Polk, July 11, 1848. Sen. Edward A. Hannegan announced his intention to introduce a new bill for all three territories on July 29 but reneged two days later. Thomas H. Benton offered his own
bill for all three on July 31, but the Senate took no action on it. The two “propositions” to which Polk refers may be two of these bills or, more likely, the deference by Congress to territorial legislatures and to courts on the slavery question as laid out in the bill that passed the Senate.

6. On Cass to Alfred O. P. Nicholson, December 24, 1847, see note in John Norvell to Polk, September 25, 1848.

7. Polk refers to 36° 30’ latitude, the Missouri Compromise line.


9. Cass’s letter not found.

10. Henry S. Foote, according to Polk’s diary, told him this on December 14.

The Michigan legislature reappointed Cass to the U.S. Senate on January 20, 1849. Though it did, on January 13, instruct the senators to vote for the Wilmot Proviso, in March–April 1850 it rescinded those instructions. Foote (1800 or 1804–1880), a Virginia-born lawyer, edited a Tuscaloosa, Ala., newspaper, 1824–26, then moved to Mississippi. A Democrat, he served as presidential elector, 1844; in the U.S. Senate, 1847–52; and as Mississippi governor, 1852–54. He represented a Tennessee district in the Confederate Congress, 1862–65.

11. Polk may employ a now-rare usage of “issue” for “point of contention.”

FROM RICHARD M. JOHNSON

Dear Sir Post Office. White Sulphur [Ky.] December 17. 1848

I have read your Message. The begining of your administration was good; the Close is still better; you & your Cabinet members will recieve the plaudits of a grateful Country. The election of Genl Taylor will in-duce the House to postpone the organization of territorial governments in California & New Mexico, that he may select the governor &c. If I am mistaken in this, I am still willing & solicitous to receive the appoint-ment from you, as I wish to tame the comanches. My peculiar situation induces me to say to you, as I did last session, that I will receive from you any other office foreign or domestice; The law for my relief appro-priated 10,000$; but authorises the sec of war to have the buildings furnished by me, at my Cost, for the choctaw academy valued, & pay the valuation—which has been made & returned to him 16,000$ which gives me a legal Claim upon my Country for 6000$ over the 10,000$. I have requested the sec of war to Consult you & if you approve, to recom-mend to the comtees on Indian affairs or ways & means to appropriate the 6000$ under that law to enable him to pay me the 6000$. Such men as J. J. Crittenden give me the opinion, that the 6000$ is a legal Claim, upon my Country; & if the sec of war would take this Course there would be very little if any difficulty.

My dear friend, this 6000$ would enable me to pay my remaining liabilities & then I could live only in independant poverty, but I should feel as a man & live in honor. Without this 6000$ I am totally ruined,
& perhaps ruin your good friend Sevier, who is my security, to that amount. I have sacrificed a very large estate & have so reduced my debts that this 6000$ would pay so that I could save myself. I expect to be in the City during the session. If a few Selfish men of our party had not forced me from running for Governor of this State, I could have been elected & that would have elected Cass. . . .

RH M JOHNSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “private.” From Polk’s AE: received December 26, 1848.

1. Johnson (1780–1850), a Kentucky lawyer and farmer and a colonel in the War of 1812, served in the U.S. House, 1807–19 and 1829–37; in the U.S. Senate, 1819–29; and as vice president under Martin Van Buren, 1837–41. Originally a Democratic Republican, he became a Democrat in the 1820s.

2. State identified from Polk’s AE.

3. The Comanche, or Numunuu, previously part of the Shoshone, were a nomadic people who lived, in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, in and around the southern Great Plains. Their language often was used in trade among the peoples of the region. Horses and raiding being important elements of their culture and economy, Comanches over the centuries launched attacks on—and endured attacks by—Spaniards, Mexicans, Texans, and Americans, as well as other native peoples. Comanche-white violence slowed in the late eighteenth century but reintensified in the 1830s.

4. Johnson likely refers to a conversation. He visited Polk at the White House on January 29 and July 27, and dined there on February 1, 1848.

5. Signed on August 14, 1848, this law directed Secretary of War William L. Marcy to determine the cost of buildings Johnson had provided for the Choctaw Academy and to reimburse him from the appropriated ten thousand dollars. “An Act to compensate R. M. Johnson, for the Erection of certain Buildings for the Use of the Choctaw Academy.” SL, 30th Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 200.

6. The Choctaw, when Europeans arrived, lived in today’s Mississippi and nearby states. The first Indian nation to be removed west of the Mississippi River, they ceded their land in Mississippi under the Treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek, signed in 1830, and began a series of marches to Indian Territory in 1831. The marches continued during Polk’s administration. Baptists operated the Choctaw Academy on Johnson’s property in Scott County, Ky., 1818–21 and 1825–42. Supported by Choctaw leaders as a tool to educate male youths and by Johnson as a tool to make money, it was funded during its second incarnation by the tribe’s land sales and its annuity from the U.S. government. It enrolled both Choctaws and other Indians until it closed due to the depletion of students by removal and by Choctaw-run schools.

7. No evidence has been found that Polk acted on Johnson’s request. The Senate, however, resolved on February 12, 1849, to ask Polk for documents regarding the ten-thousand-dollar payment and for “evidence of the cost of said buildings.” Polk submitted those one or two days later. On February 26 the Senate amended an appropriations bill to pay the additional six thousand.
The House initially rejected its Ways and Means Committee’s recommendation to concur on March 2, but ultimately relented. Polk signed the bill on March 3. “An Act making Appropriations for the civil and diplomatic Expenses of Government for the Year ending the thirtieth of June, eighteen hundred and fifty, and for other Purposes.” SL, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 100.


10. Denied the Democratic nomination for governor, Johnson announced his candidacy as an independent on April 5, 1848. He withdrew in early June.

FROM WILLIAM H. HAYWOOD, JR.

Raleigh, N.C. December 18, 1848

Haywood defends his decision to resign from the U.S. Senate in 1846, wishing that Democrats had better “respected” his reasons. He laments the Washington Union’s attack on him over that decision.1 The attack having appeared in “your official organ,” he notes, many interpret it as “condemnation of me & my character by the President himself.” Haywood recalls Polk’s, at the time, having censured the article privately to him and some others and having promised “on some fit occasion for it to manifest to me & to the world that the President’s confidence and affection for his faithful friend Haywood were as strong as ever they were’ & thereby to show your dissent to the organ’s attack.”2 Worried that Polk has “forgotten” his promise and that both Haywood and his children3 will suffer from the apparent presidential repudiation, he implores Polk to make that statement.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private.” From Polk’s AE: received December 20, 1848; answered January 17, 1849. Published in ULNCP–Ju, pp. 257–58.

1. Titled “The Revenue Bill in Danger!: North Carolina betrayed!—Resignation of Senator Haywood!,” the editorial appeared in the Daily Union on July 25, 1846. Asserting that the Walker Tariff’s passage “may depend upon his vote,” it deemed his resignation an “extraordinary wrong . . . perpetrated upon the whole country,” possibly the result of “feebleness of judgment” or “overweening vanity.” Democrats, it argued, could never again “trust” this “deserter.”

2. Polk’s diary and letters of 1846 make no mention of these conversations, though his diary entry of February 14, 1847, notes having seen Haywood “shortly after he had resigned.”

December 18, 1848

TO MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Marshall:

Washington City Decr. 18th 1848

When the official report reached me that you had received 18. Demerit marks for the month of October,¹ I was greatly mortified, but did not write to you, hoping that it had been accidental, and would not occur again. To my surprise and still greater mortification, I received to day, your conduct Report for the month of November;² from which it appears, that instead of improving, your conduct has become worse; and that you have received 22. Demerit marks for the latter month. Your whole number of Demerits thus far, it seems is 60, and at this rate, you will reach before your first year expires, the maximum, for which it will become necessary to dismiss you. You can have no good excuse for such neglect of duty, and I now say to you plainly, that as you make your bed you must lie on it. I have taken great interest in your welfare³ and will still do so if you prove yourself [o] be worthy of it. If however you choose to disregard my wishes & admonitions, and to neglect your duty, you must rely upon yourself and not on me, in future life. Yo[u] may think me too strict, but in this you are mistaken. I know it is, in your power by ordinary attention to your duty, to erase the mortifying Reports, of your conduct whi[ch] have been made for October and November. For the future I hope to receive no more such Reports. I have great anxiety to have the result of your examination “in studies” in January. It generally happens that those w[ho] have most Demerit marks, stand the wo[rst] examination. I hope in your case, it may be otherwise. You should devote every moment of your time to your studies to the end that you may pass as reputab[le] an examination as possible. I hope f[or] the best, but a few weeks will determine what your standing in your class is. I write you thus plainly for your good [. . .] hope you may profit by it. Your future standing and reputation will depend upon your own conduct, at the Academy.

I write this letter with pain. It would give me sincere pleasure, if I could write one of a different character commending you for your good conduct. With the Reports for October and November before me, this I cannot do.

Your affectionate Uncle

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y. Published in DYF, pp. 66–67.

1. Report and cover letter, if any, likely from Joseph G. Totten, not found.
2. Report and cover letter, if any, likely from Totten, not found.
3. Text here and below cut off side of page.
TO ROBERT CAMPBELL, JR.

Dear Sir:

I wrote to you a day or two ago, requesting you, to act for me in the valuation of my store-house and lot in Columbia, which I had contracted to sell to Mr J. M. Hughes of Nashville. In that letter I neglected to request you, as I intended to have done, to hire out my man Elias from the 1st of January, say to the middle of March next. I will leave here about the 6th March and will want his services on my arrival at home, which will not probably be, before the middle or 20th of March. Mr Thomas informs me that he is hired out until the 1st of January. Your attention to this will oblige me.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbia, Tenn.
1. Polk to Campbell, December 18, 1848. On the contract with James M. Hughes, see letter and notes in Vernon K. Stevenson to Polk, April 23, 1848.
2. Elias (c. 1805–1886) was a slave whom Samuel Polk gave to James K. Polk as a wedding gift in 1824. He worked as the latter’s personal servant in Tennessee and Washington City and as a courier during the election of 1844. The president also, as noted in this letter, hired him out in Columbia. After the Civil War, taking his former owners’ surname, Elias Polk became a political leader among Democratic Tennessee blacks.
3. Polk’s diary records occasional visits by James H. Thomas to the Executive Mansion—most recently on December 4, 9 (for dinner), and 11—but does not mention their discussing Elias.

FROM JAMES A. GREGG

Honored Sir

I have to say that I am a practical Geologist and Mineralogist and pretty well acquainted with the [Mineral] hills am about fifty years of age, a Physician, of a Strong constitution and can endure as much hardship as any other man. I have examined the reports from the Gold region of California and have friends there in the business, and think of taking a trip myself to California. From all I can learn the fountain of the Gold mine has not yet been discovered and according to present operation will not be likely to be discovered except by accident, as the course of the diluvial current has not been noticed and persons not practically acquainted with Ores might pass it without observing, however scientific, from what has been found and the area covered there, must be an immense fountain and it must crop out somewhere. The discovery of the fountains veins ought to be made by Government.
have opportunities to be engaged for private companies, but should prefer operating under the Government of the U.S. and if any one can be appointed for that purpose, should be pleased to receive it, can produce satisfactory recommendations and would confine my operations for the U.S. I shall be prepared to go soon. If my services should be secured for the Government a few hundred Dollars outfit would be necessary and my whole attention Given to the Subject.

JAMES A. GREGG

[P.S.] Refferance Genl J. Wilson at Washington or Mace Moulton, of Manchester 4

ALS. DNA–RG 107. Probably addressed to Washington City. From E probably in Archibald Campbell’s hand: received, probably at the War Department, December 26, 1848.

1. Born in Antrim, N.H., and educated in medicine at Dartmouth College, Gregg (1791–1866) had become a physician in Unity by 1820, in Hopkinton by 1836, and in Manchester by 1846. He served in the state house, 1825–27, and was appointed a justice of the peace in 1827, 1840, and 1846 and a road commissioner in 1829. He held various offices in the New-Hampshire Medical Society and was a delegate to the National Medical Association’s meeting in May 1848.

2. Gregg either abbreviated “Mineral” or wrote “Mural.” No geographical feature known as “Mural hills” to which he likely referred, however, has been identified.

3. Gold was collected in 1848 and 1849 from modern rivers and from the beds of ancient rivers that had carried it down from the quartz veins of the Sierra Nevada. Only in the fall of 1849, on John C. Frémont’s estate, was one of those veins discovered. Individuals and mining companies subsequently found others; mining in them began in 1850. The federal government did not launch an expedition, though Gregg visited California in 1851.

4. Gregg wrote his postscript to the left of his signature. He refers to James Wilson and Mace Moulton. Wilson (1797–1881), a Keene, N.H., lawyer and Whig, served in the state militia, 1820–40 (ultimately as a major general); in the state house, 1825–33, 1834–37, 1840, 1846, and 1871–72; as surveyor general of public lands for Wisconsin and Iowa Territories, 1841–45; and as a Whig in the U.S. House, 1847–50. Moulton (1796–1867), born in Concord, N.H., was a deputy sheriff for various towns and counties between 1817 and 1842, when he became sheriff for Hillsborough County. A Democrat, he served in the U.S. House, 1845–47, and, while living in Manchester, on the state council, 1848–49.

TO WILLIAM T. SPROLE

My Dear Sir: Washington City Decr. 19th 1848

I have received your letter of the 11th Instant. 1 I remember the conversation which you held with me, in relation to the necessity of an
additional apartment, to be used as an office or study in connection with your Quarters at West Point. I will call the attention of the Secretary of War to the subject, and if there be no appropriation applicable to such an object, I will request him to bring it to the notice of the Military committees of Congress.

I was gratified to learn from your letter that [the] young men in the institution at West Point, in whose welfare I take a personal interest were “doing credit to themselves & [their] friends.” In the absence of any other information, than the monthly conduct Reports, I feared it might be otherwise with my nephew Cadet Marshall T. Polk. He is a fine boy, and has no vicious habits of which I am aware. He is however fond of gaiety and of amusements, and I apprehended, might not be as attentive to his duties, as he should be. He has received more Demerit marks for October & November than he should, and I have written him a strong earnest admonitory letter on the subject. He is the only child of my deceased brother, and since he has been at the Point he has lost his mother, who was a pious & excellent woman. I am his guardian and he has lived with me for the last four years. I take as deep an interest in his welfare as if he were my own son. He has I know great respect for you, (having often heard you preach in this City) and I have no doubt he would receive kindly any advice which you might think proper at any time to give him. May I ask the favor of you, to keep an eye to him, and to exercise a parental care over him, as far as you may think it prudent or proper, and as may be consistent with your official duties? He is without a fortune, and I wish him impressed with the idea, that he is to rely upon his own good conduct and character, and not on me, for his success in future life. Situated as he is, youths of his age, sometimes take up false impressions and conclude that there is no necessity of making personal exertions. I have feared that he may be disposed to fall into this course, and rely more on my support, than upon his own resources. In this I may be mistaken, but I mention it, that you may disabuse his mind on this point, should you deem it necessary. I will esteem it a personal favor, if you will occasionally write to me in regard to him.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y.
1. Letter not found.
2. Polk’s diary and correspondence record no meeting with Sprole since his reassignment from Washington City to West Point, N.Y., in March 1847. Before then Polk heard his Sunday sermons and, on October 22, 1846, dined with him at the White House.
FROM AARON V. BROWN

Dear Sir

I should have answer’d your letters of Sept. 6th much sooner but for my engagements in the late Canvass & my necessary absence from the State since its termination. I remember the conversation alluded to by Mr. Blair. We had many others previous to that time on the subject of annexation & until about the time of the publication of Mr. Van Burens letter against it, I knew of no one apparently more ardent in its support than he was. He knew that Genl. Jacksons letter to me had much influence in inducing Mr Tyler to enter upon the accomplishment of that great measure & for weeks if not for months held that letter or a copy of it, in his possession ready for publication whenever it was believed by me that the proper time had arrived. The distinct understanding between us was, that its publication was to be followed up by the ablest editorials in the Globe: & I think if that paper is examined it will be found that Mr. Blair, did write & publish one or more, just before the appearance of Mr Van Buren’s letter. That letter & the subsequent course of Mr. Benton, were understood to effect the public course of Mr Blair—but not to change his personal & sincere wish for the success of the measure. This is not strange when it is remembered that whilst Mr. Benton & Mr. Van Buren were so hostile to annexation, in the form at least then proposed, Genl Jackson towards whom Mr Blair’s devotion was well known, was doing all he could by his correspondence with me, with Mr. Blair himself & many others to bring about its accomplishment. I sincerely sympathized with him in the delicacy & embarrassment of his position & felt free to converse with him, as he manifested a desire to do, when we met on the occasion alluded to, on Pennsylvania avenue, he going toward the Capital I returning from it about the hour of adjournment. In that conversation he expressd. his deep regret, at the wide difference of opinion & want of harmony which had sprung up on the question & earnestly put to me the question whether in my opinion, there was no way, by which the party could be united on it. My reply was prompt & ready. I said Mr. Benton ought to recede from his Bill which stood out in the opinion of nearly every body as hostile & antagonistic to the resolution of the house. That the substance of the provisions of his bill, might be thrown into the form of a resolution &
then added as an amendment, not a substitute, to that of the house. This course would require no concession from either branch of the party & would I thought heal up the breach that seemed every day deepening & widening in the democratic party. My reply was the more prompt because I had meditated much on the subject & had days before taken steps as Mr. Jacob Thompson & probably Mr. Senator Sevier would inform you, which I have always considered as having led to the “Walker amendment” finally adopted & voted for by Mr. Benton & Mr. Tappan themselves.

Mr. Blair asserts, that these votes & others were procured solely by the pledges which he says you gave & yet I apprehend that various senators who attended the Caucus which took into consideration, this mode of passing the measure, can recollect no dissent then given by any of the Senators mentioned by him as having only assented to it on the ground of your pledges, given subsequent to that Caucus if given at all.

I should suppose Mr Senator Walker could inform you who was at that caucus—Was Mr. Benton there & did he signify any opposition to it—Was Mr Tappan there & did he give into it on account of your assurances to Mr Blair or any body else & in fact was any thing said at that meeting about your having given any pledges at all to any body or through any body? If I understand the period when Mr Blair says he consulted you, it must have been after the meeting to which I allude & at which the Walker amendment was agreed upon as one on which the whole party could probably harmonize. I do not pretend to know the particulars of that meeting—who were there &c. as it was one composed only of Senators. I speak of it only as I heard at the time & I feel sure that I never understood that its action was at all influenced by any thing coming from you in the way alleged, & I regarded it at the time as the ripening & consummation of the plan which I had proposed through Mr. Jacob Thompson & Mr Senator Sevier, two warm, energetic & very useful friends in its final accomplishments. I give these details now for the first time in any written communication, because they are well calculated to refute the idea which Mr. Tappan seems to have taken up, that the plan of blending the two propositions originated with you, when I feel very sure that your attention had not been turned with any particularity to the merits of the respective forms of annexation then pending.

Mr Blair speaks of my having desired him to see Mr Benton & the friends of his proposition, submit my plans to them, & then see you on the subject, &c. If he would reflect a little he could readily see why I would hardly ask his agency in submitting any plan of mine (as mine) to the consideration of Mr Benton at that period; but on the suggestion of the doubts which he says he expressd. whether the plan mentiond
December 20, 1848

would be satisfactory, I might well have replied as I think it probable I did, that all parties were present in the city & he on friendly relations to all & he as a democrat & a good friend to annexation ought & could ascertain from them whether such a plan would be satisfactory.

Whether Mr Blair ever had any interviews with you, I never heard from you or him—although intimate with both—nor did I ever hear from him or any body else during my stay at Washington, any complaints of your having violated any pledges or disappointed their expectations in any part of your action on the subject of annexation. I heard it is true in some quarters complaints of the action of Mr. Tyler as indelicate & precipitate, (which I was far from thinking myself) but none whatsoever of yours.

I have looked over the letters of both these gentlemen & feel at some loss to understand the precise impression intended to be made by them. Was it to shew that the Van Buren or Benton wing of the democratic portion of the Senate, although they voted for annexation ought not to be responsible for the war that followed, because Mr. Bentons form was the pacific one? And how was it more pacific towards Mexico? Both forms were intended to annex Texas to the United States & if that was done, the country would be lost by Mexico, by one mode as much as by the other—both forms then were equally hostile to her & neither could be regarded as pacific. Annexation in any form, was to be the cause of offence to her, not the mode or the terms of it. Mr. Blair states the motive for clinging to Mr Benton’s proposition, to be, to render annexation more palatable to Mexico, by giving her a pecuniary consideration, for the territory desired by the U. States & to which Texas could justly assert any title. Now this is very strange language indeed, when it is remembered that the commissioners contemplated in Mr. Benton’s resolution, were not to go to Mexico at all—were to have no communications with her & therefore could have no influence by pecuniary consideration or otherwise in reconciling her to annexation. The house resolution left the Western boundary (the only one disputable) subject to negotiation & the general diplomatic powers of the President could have offered (as it subsequently did) any amount of money to render annexation palatable to Mexico. To suppose it proper for the President to have selected Mr. Bentons proposition rather than that of the house, for any of the reasons set forth by Mr. Blair or Mr. Tappan, is therefore evidently absurd & inconsistent with the stubborn facts of the case. Every Member of the house who voted for the resolutions of that body, must feel some degree of reflection cast upon him by those letters; for if it was such an outrageous act in the president (Mr. Tyler [& yourself]) to select & submit, these resolutions, leading so directly & inevitably to War as these gentlemen pretend, it must have been highly censurable in
them to have \textit{voted} for them. The Spirit in which Mr. Tappan’s was written may be judged of by noticing the paragraph in which, speaking of his vote against the Tyler Treaty,\textsuperscript{9} he says “it appeared to me (him) that the whole affair afforded evidence of a daring conspiracy to divide the Union by arraying the free & slave States against each other”—a daring conspiracy—the whole affair of it—to divide the Union!—& yet that Senator knows from various publications which must have met his eye, that Genl Jackson’s great name lay at the bottom of this imperfect measure—that Mr. Tyler never ventured upon it, untill he had the assurance that Genl Jackson would stand by him in it. He knows too, that the large majority of his own party (we thought all of them) at the Baltimore convention\textsuperscript{10} approved & even demanded the annexation of Texas & yet the whole affair of it, in the summer of 1848, seems to him a daring conspiracy to dissolve the Union!

You must pardon me for making these comments, beyond a simple statements of conversations &c. for I have had to bear the force of these letters in my late canvass of the State, in which they have done some damage to the democratic party & in which I have been compelled to point out their errors & absurdities.

\textbf{Aaron V. Brown}

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received December 30, 1848.

1. See note in Cave Johnson to Polk, August 27, 1848, on the letters by Francis P. Blair and Benjamin Tappan and the conversation between Blair and Brown discussed herein.

2. Martin Van Buren announces his opposition to the immediate annexation of Texas (but his openness to annexation later) in a letter to William H. Hammett of April 20, 1844. It was published in the Washington \textit{Daily Globe} on April 27 and subsequently excerpted in other newspapers.

3. In his letter to Brown of February 12, 1843, Andrew Jackson argues that the United States obtained Texas in the Louisiana Purchase and relinquished it in the Adams-Onís Treaty. He advocates annexing Texas now, mainly for reasons of national defense. Brown had the letter published in the \textit{Daily Globe} on March 20, 1844, and other papers reprinted it.

4. Blair’s editorial in the \textit{Daily Globe} of April 15 endorsed Jackson’s interpretation of Texas’s history and urged “reannexation.” It argued that the United States could obtain Mexican approval and charged the British with attempting to prevent annexation and possibly make Texas “the nucleus of a southern confederacy” that would undermine U.S. stability. Two days later another pro-annexation editorial, introducing a letter and thus titled “Letter of the Members of Congress of Texas to the Members of the Congress of the United States,” repeated the Jacksonian historical narrative. On April 20 the \textit{Globe} reprinted from the Philadelphia \textit{Public Ledger} an editorial on “Texas and Britain.” It promoted annexation to prevent “British occupation.”
FROM JOHN M. PATTON

My Dear Sir Richmond [Va.] 25 Decr. 1848

I have receiveed and read with great satisfaction, your last mes-
sage, which you did me the honor to send me a copy of.

It is scarcely necessary for me to repeat how much I approve the
principles of your administration as fully revieweed and Vindicated in
that message.

Would that we could anticipate or even hope, that they might pre-
vail in the Measures of your successor. Under the auspices with which
Genl. Taylor has been brought into power, and from the fatal & mis-
chievous errors which he has Sanctioned by his approval, so far as he
has chosen to give any intimation of his opinions on political subjects,
we can indulge no expectation, favarable to the sound and constituti-
Onal, features of your administration, but can only look for a struggle
to erase what has been so well and successfully done. We are, I fear,
to have a sort of political unravelling of Penelopes webb, for the next
four years and a renewal of all those dangerous and unconstitutional
measures and systems, which we had supposed the administration of
Genl. Jackson and yours had finally overthrown.

You at least will have the consolation, in your retirement, of know-
ing that you have done your duty faithfully and firmly, and your friends
the Satisfaction of knowing that you have fulfilled all their hopes and
expectations. As one of them I take pleasure in repeating the expression
of that satisfaction.

I perceive by the papers that you contemplate, on your return home
after the 4th March, taking the Southern route.

The principal object of troubling you with this note, is to request
that you and Mrs. Polk would visit us and stay with us while you remain
in Richmond. It will give Mrs. Patton and myself great pleasure to have
you with us, in a friendly and social way.

Tendering you and your Lady our best regards and highest respect
FROM VERNON K. STEVENSON

Dear sir

Nashville Tennessee Decr. 26th 1848

My departure for the south took place the day before your letter reached here. I was gone a month.

I have this moment bound Mr Hughes in writing to take your house at fifteen hundred dollars $1500.$ so this matter is settled. Your house is not in as great a state of forwardness as I hoped to find it the Plasterer having disappointed him. He has now additional help at it & will he promises me complete the work as quick as posible.

I will see that the paper is not put on too soon for safety & that the boxes of Furnature &c are properly taken care of. Should write more fully but have just returned & have the ofice perpetually full of people talking of business.

V. K. STEVENSON

[P.S.] Mr H is to send your plan immediately with all receses & projections of each room with its exact dimensions.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received January 4, 1849; answered January 9, 1849; “Relates to my private business/ Has let Mr Hughes have my store-house & lot in Columbia Tennessee at $1500.”

1. Stevenson may refer to Polk’s letter of October 24, November 11, or November 12, 1848.
2. Stevenson made this contract with James M. Hughes. ADS. DLC–JKP.
3. Letter added to complete probable meaning.
FROM ASA BIGGS

My dear Sir

I am very much honored and obliged by a copy of your Message which you were kind enough to send me and which I received a short time since. I am very much gratified at the forcible manner in which you have reviewed the measures of your administration, the whole of which meets my unqualified approval and I am pleased that I was permitted to have some humble share in promoting the important measures consummated in the first Session of the 29th Congress; and although the misrepresentations in regard to the Mexican War contributed greatly to prevent my re-election I am fully compensated for any personal defeat by the inestimable results to the country: the consequences of that War. The valuable acquisition of territory now developed in the gold regions of California alone has demonstrated sooner than was anticipated the wise policy which has characterised your administration and has completely dissipated and falsified the confident assertions of the Whigs made last fall, that the territory was utterly valueless: an assertion that I had to combat in this district as elector without expecting that my positions as to the importance of the acquisition would be so soon verified.

I may be permitted in the utmost sincerity to assure you that in my opinion your administration has more nearly approached the Republican creed (as I understand it) in its practical results than any former administration of our government and therefore I am not surprised at the dissatisfaction produced among the Whigs at your bold and truthful exposure of the tendency of federal measures and the boasted "American System" which I hold with you if carried out in the administration of the Government would change the whole character of our institutions and ultimately subvert Republican liberty here. I regret to say however that in North Carolina the Democratic party are under a cloud, & in a minority that I fear will take a long time to change. We however have fought better than could be expected. (without an organization which it has been impossible for us to perfect although I have unremittingly urged it.)

I have just learned that Mr. Badger after many ballottings is re-elected to the Senate and I regret that our friends (although they could not have elected a Democrat) should have cast their votes for Mr. Clingman whom I consider as objectionable if not more so than Mr. Badger. An acknowledgement however has been wrung from Clingman in approbation of the measures of your administration. I have just recd. a letter from a member of the Legislature who states that Clingman
pledged himself against a National Bank & the Wilmot proviso and in favor of the Independent Treasury and the Tariff of 1846.⁹

I should be gratified if during the short period of your official term the distracting Slavery question could be settled and therefore I cordially approve your earnest recommendations on that subject,¹⁰ although a consideration of Party policy might desire me to throw it upon the incoming administration: for it cannot be doubted that Genl. Taylor if he vetoes the Wilmot proviso will be guilty of a gross fraud in obtaining Northern votes, and my observation convinces me if the South obtains equality in any portion of the new Territories it can only be expected during your administration. If Genl. Taylor approves the Proviso the larger portion of the Southern Whigs I believe will justify or excuse him. I am satisfied from my canvass this fall that even in eastern North Carolina a large vote could now be obtained for the Proviso if the movement were headed by one influential man.

The result of the Presidential election therefore on this question is to divide the South and unite the North, and what may be the ultimate result time only can determine. Certain I am that the South cannot reasonably calculate upon securing any thing except it is done during your term and that seems improbable from the recent course of the House of Representatives¹¹: a course which I predicted would certainly be pursued in the next Congress. I very much fear that the spirit of Abolition is making such rapid progress, that in a few years the Northern slave-holding States will be compelled to surrender the question: if for a few years even we should be spared intense excitement followed by violent outbreaks.

I hope for the best but fear the worst and therefore I repeat my admiration and approval of your course in pressing the question with earnestness before the excitement becomes uncontrollable.

But I did not commence this letter with the intention of trespassing upon your time in speculations upon political subjects but to express my thanks for your recollection of a friend now in private life and to assure you of the warm approval of your message by one who feels a deep and abiding interest in the welfare of the country.

Please present my kindest regards to Mrs. Polk, and believe me while I have the honor to subscribe myself . . . .

ASA BIGGS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received December 31, 1848. See also ALI, copy. Nc–Ar–AB. Published in ULNCP–Ju, pp. 259–60.

1. Biggs (1811–78), a Williamston lawyer and Democrat, served in the North Carolina constitutional convention, 1835; in the state house, 1840–43, and sen-
ate, 1844–45 and 1854–55; in the U.S. House, 1845–47, and Senate, 1855–58; and as presidential elector, 1848.

2. During that session, December 1, 1845–August 10, 1846, Congress passed bills creating the Independent Treasury, the Warehousing System, and the Walker Tariff; admitting Texas to the Union; ending the joint British and American occupation of the Oregon Country; and declaring war against Mexico.

3. On August 5, 1847, Whig David Outlaw defeated Biggs for his congressional seat.

4. Before confirmation arrived of the discovery of gold, some Whig politicians and newspapers repeated Daniel Webster’s March 1848 declaration of California and New Mexico as worthless (see letter and notes in William D. Moseley to Polk, November 17, 1848). Biggs likely noted in particular fellow North Carolinian Richard S. Donnell’s assertion, on July 29 during a U.S. House debate on slavery in the Mexican Cession, that the United States should not have annexed it and “might yet throw away the worthless acquisition.”

5. In September 1848 Biggs and Edward Stanly, a Whig elector, debated national politics and the presidential election in Greenville and elsewhere in North Carolina’s Second Congressional District.

6. Closing parenthesis missing.

7. The North Carolina legislature chose a U.S. senator, with George E. Badger and Thomas L. Clingman the leading candidates, on December 20, 1848. Clingman (1812–97), a lawyer and geologist, moved in 1836 from Huntsville to Asheville, N.C. A Whig until the 1850s and a Democrat thenceforth, he served in the state house, 1835–36, and senate, 1840–41, and the U.S. House, 1843–45 and 1847–58, and Senate, 1858–61. During the Civil War he became a Confederate brigadier general.

8. The Fayetteville North-Carolinian reported on January 6, 1849, Clingman’s private “pledge” in advance of the vote for senator that he believed the Wilmot Proviso unconstitutional. (Badger considered it constitutional but bad policy.)


10. On the expansion of slavery in Polk’s Fourth Annual Message to Congress, see note in Andrew Lane to Polk, October 3, 1848.

11. Biggs probably refers to legislative activity regarding slavery in California, New Mexico, and the District of Columbia. On December 13, 1848, the House directed the Committee on Territories to report bills creating territorial governments for and banning slavery in California and New Mexico. A week later the committee reported such a bill for “Upper California” Territory. The House passed it on February 27, after failed attempts to remove the slavery ban, but the Senate never voted on it. (The committee reported its bill for New Mexico Territory on January 3, but the House never opened debate.) On December 13 the House denied John G. Palfrey leave to introduce a bill repealing laws permitting slavery in the District of Columbia. On December 21 it directed the Committee for the District of Columbia to report a bill ending the slave trade. On January 31 the committee reported a bill banning the importation of slaves into the district for sale, but it never came to a vote.
TO JOHN M. PATTON

My Dear Sir: Washington City Decr. 27th 1848

I have just received your kind letter of the 25th Instant, and thank you, for the invitation you give to Mrs Polk and myself to visit you, on our return to Tennessee, after the close of my Presidential term. It is our present purpose to take the Southern route, which though longer than that across the mountains, is for the convenience of travel with a heavy baggage, to be preferred. I had not contemplated making any stop at Richmond, but if the arrangements of the public conveyances, in which we will be, shall allow the time, it will give us pleasure to pay our respects to your family at your house. With kind regards to Mrs. Patton.

James K. Polk


1. James K. and Sarah Childress Polk left Washington City the night of March 5, 1849. By boat, train, and carriage, they traveled south to Savannah, Ga.; west to Montgomery, Ala.; south to Mobile, Ala.; west to New Orleans; north on the Mississippi River; and east on the Ohio and Cumberland Rivers. They reached Nashville on April 2. They spent over an hour in Richmond, Va., on March 6 but did not see the Pattons.

2. Margaret French Williams Patton.

FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

My dear Sir, London. 29 December 1848

I received an hour ago your message. But I had read it already. It was published more than a week ago in all the English papers, and circulated throughout all this kingdom & the continent. Never has a President had such a story to tell; and, what I think still more to your honor, never has a President presented the unadulterated principles of democracy with more clearness or more fidelity. Here the world is astonished at the extraordinary results of your administration, & only wonder how in America there can be two opinions about it. England acquiesces in all you have done; and had you even purchased Cuba, England would have submitted quietly.

And now I want your advice. Had I better resign on the 4th of March, or wait. It is all a matter of very little importance to me except as I wish to act rightly & to act wisely.

I have recd Johnson’s report which is excellent all but close. A Postmaster General removable only by impeachment with postmasters holding office during good behavior, would make the Post Office...
the most complete whig electioneering machine that can be imagined. That advice of Johnson’s is all wrong; how he came to adopt such a thoroughly whig project I cannot imagine. It is diametrically opposed to all our democratic doctrines. But the separation of the Postmaster General from the Cabinet, & his appointment for a term of years not exceeding four, are good practical measures.

You wished a copy of the Mecklenburg Resolves of May 1775. I send you a copy of these today, together with copies of such other papers as show plainly the grave importance attached to those resolves by the Partisans of Great Britain.

GEORGE BANCROFT

ALS, press copy. MHi–GB. Probably addressed to Washington City.

1. Polk submitted Cave Johnson’s annual report, dated December 2, 1848, with his Fourth Annual Message to Congress. At the end Johnson noted widespread concern that the Post Office Department had become “an organized corps” of partisans appointed by each administration “with the view of promoting party purposes and party organization.” To prevent that danger and to restore “public confidence,” he suggested “the Postmaster General be nominated by the President to the Senate for a specific term of years, be separate from the cabinet, and only removable by impeachment, and the appointment of the principal subordinate officers for a like term of years be given to him; and to provide that no removal should be made except for good and sufficient cause, to be reported to each session of the Senate.” House Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 1239–54.

2. Polk to Bancroft, September 15, 1848. See also Polk to Bancroft, October 27, 1848.

3. For this letter’s enclosures see Polk to Charles Manly, February 2, 1849, in which Polk enclosed them.

FROM TIMOTHY CORBIN

Dear Sir Middletown [Delaware County, N.Y.] Dec. 30th 1848

Haveing no doubt but that your mind will meet with Employment arduous Enough in concluding the various duties which must inevitably await you in closeing one of the most Auspicious and Successful Administrations of which it is in the province of the Goverment Justly to Boast although we can boast of many good yet none have been under Such Embarressed circumstances So Successfully carried out with So little Embarrassment to the people; and without wishing to flatter you permit me to say you had my Confidence from the beginning and I hailed your Nomination in, 44, as a harbenger of good to this Country and I warmly Supported you at the Election and I regret that such a Shameful quarrel Exists in this State as has had the Effect to throw the
power of the Government for the next 4 years into the possession of the Whigs. Nevertheless your retiring from Office will be as Triumphant as your inauguration and it is thought by many that your Country will again Call you to the helm in: 52. I will nevertheless pray for the Best Notwithstanding I should be Truly gratified to see you re Elected in, 1852 yet in the intervening Time I Truly hope that the Councils of the Nation may be Such as to favourably promote the advancement and interest of those that are governed and that you in common may rejoice to see the policy of your wise Administration looked to for a precedent for the Succeeding 4 years. I cannot think they will disturb the Tariff or independant Treasury and if not there will be no danger of a National Bank. By, the, By I have a Son Joseph S. that was 17 year Old last Oct. and is pretty large of his age very active and Energetic whose appearance is Somewhat prepossessing and he is anxious to graduate at the Military Academy at West point. Will the Multitude of your business in Concluding your Administration permit your Excellency to compliment So humble an Individual by Aiding in Introducing his Son to that Institution? If not I know that your Other important business in which the Whole people are concerned occupies your Time and therefore your Devotion is more wisely appropriated and all is Submitted by me to your own better Judgement and more provident care. . . .

TIMOTHY CORBIN

P.S I have also written to Secretary Marcy more particular in relation to my Son Joseph S. Corbin who I should be truly glad to have admitted to the Military Academy at West Point if Consistent with the good feeling of my friends. I have also addressed a line upon this Subject to Senator Dickerson and Hon A Birdsell M.C.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received January 5, 1849.

1. Timothy Corbin (c. 1795–1855?) lived in Roxbury, N.Y, at least 1810–30; he was elected a justice of the peace there in 1827. By 1840 he had become a farmer in Middletown, where he served as a deputy sheriff, at least 1844–45. In 1844 antirenters tarred and feathered him.

2. State identified from postmark and Polk’s AE; county identified through external research.

3. Corbin attributes Zachary Taylor’s victory in New York to Democrats’ split into the Old Hunker and Barnburner (then Free Soil party) factions. Lewis Cass would, indeed, have won the presidency had he carried New York.

4. New sentence may begin before or after “Notwithstanding . . . 1852.”

5. Walker Tariff.

6. Joseph S. Corbin (1831–63), born in Roxbury or Middletown, by 1855 had become a farmer in Shandaken, N.Y. Polk did not appoint him to the U.S.
December 31, 1848

Military Academy, as his father asks, but he did serve—and die—as a Union captain in the Civil War.

7. Corbin surrounded “P.S” with the bottom-right half of a box.

8. Daniel S. Dickinson and Ausburn Birdsall. Birdsall (c. 1814–1903) served as a U.S. representative (or “M.C.,” Member of Congress) from New York, 1847–49. An Otsego County–born lawyer and an Old Hunker Democrat, he had settled in Binghamton in 1832 and in Chenango by 1850. He was Broome County district attorney, 1842–47, and a militia major.

FROM JONATHAN B. CORY

Mays Landing N.J. [December 31, 1848]

It is near the last sunset of 1848, and we are yet one nation. John C. Calhoun the same restless spirit who troubled Andrew Jackson is now troubling you. Mr. President The North will sustain you in any legal method to preserve the Union and the Constitution, whether by veto or by armys. I wrote you in the commencement of the Mexican war to fear not. Again I say fear not. Fear not the political earthquakes of Europe fear not, the pestilence which has just visited our shores; fear not the nullification of John C. Calhoun, fear only God. And God Almighty grant that neither you nor I may ever see The Union dissolved.

I am Jonathan Cory. If you wish to know more of me you may ask of Joseph Henry of the Smithsonian Institute.

J. C.


1. Born in Westfield, N.J., Cory (1812–81) graduated from the College of New Jersey in 1838, while Joseph Henry taught there, then attended the Theological Seminary at Princeton. Thereafter he taught subjects including astronomy and navigation. In 1844 he became principal of Woodbury High School. By the end of 1846 he had moved to Mays Landing, where he became an elder of the local Presbyterian church and a teacher in its affiliated school. By 1850 he had moved to Rahway.

2. Cory alludes to the Nullification Crisis, a standoff between Vice President Calhoun and President Jackson over the right of state governments, defended by Calhoun, to nullify laws they believed violated the U.S. Constitution. It emerged from protective tariffs signed into law in 1828 and 1832. In 1833 Congress passed a force act requiring South Carolina’s compliance, Jackson dispatched war ships to Charleston Harbor, and the South Carolina legislature voted to nullify the force act. The matter was resolved that year by compromise federal legislation that modified the tariffs.

3. On December 22, 1848, sixty-nine Southern members of Congress considered resolutions denying Congress’s power over slavery and asserting that
continued efforts to ban it in the District of Columbia or the territories “must inevitably lead to a dissolution of the union.” At that meeting Calhoun, fearing “colonial dependence” with Southerners powerless to stop antislavery legislation, advocated “united, temperate, but decided” action by the South. He was appointed to a committee and a subcommittee to prepare an address to Southern whites. Completed in early January, primarily by Calhoun, it chronicled Northerners’ violations of their rights, including attempts to exclude slavery from the Mexican Cession, and called for Southern unity in slavery’s defense. Eighty-eight Southern members of Congress met on January 15 to consider what became known as the “Southern Address.” At least seventy-seven met a week later and adopted it; forty-five signed it, all but two of them Democrats. Meanwhile, John Macpherson Berrien wrote but the January 22 meeting rejected a less harsh defense of Southern rights. Supported by Whigs, it stressed the need for national “harmony” and was addressed to Americans throughout the nation. Both addresses appeared in the Washington Daily Union on January 28 and subsequently in other newspapers. On February 26 Howell Cobb and three other Southern Democratic representatives wrote a defense of their refusal to sign Calhoun’s address. It appeared as a pamphlet and in papers beginning with the Daily Union of March 13. It criticized Calhoun’s lack of distinction between Northern Democrats, some of whom had supported slavery in Congress and state legislatures, and Northern Whigs, none of whom had. Affirming a commitment to the Union, it urged Southern Democrats not to split the national party. Finally, Sam Houston wrote an address on March 2, first published in the Washington Daily National Intelligencer on March 8, attacking Calhoun’s politics as inimical to his region’s welfare and his Southern Address as intended to destroy the Union.

4. Letter not found.
5. Cholera pandemic of 1848–49.
6. Whitthorne (1825–91), born in Tennessee, was a clerk in the Sixth (not Fourth, as stated erroneously in Volume 13 of this series) Auditor’s Office, 1845–47, and in the Post Office Department, 1847. He often filled in as Polk’s private secretary when Joseph Knox Walker was away. In January 1848 he went to Mexico as a bearer of dispatches. Whitthorne had read law in Polk’s law office in Columbia; after Polk’s presidency he returned to Columbia and established his own law practice. He later served as a Democrat in the state senate, 1855–58, and house, 1859–61, and the U.S. House, 1871–83 and 1887–91, and Senate, 1886–87. Loving (1807–92), born in Virginia, had moved to Davidson County (probably Nashville), Tenn., by 1839. A clerk in the Fourth Auditor’s Office, 1845–61, he often did clerical work for the president between November 1848 and February 1849.
FROM SAMUEL W. PATTERSON ET AL.¹

[Cattaraugus Reservation]² January 1849

The Undersigned, Warriors of the Seneca Nation: Respectfully Represent, That the distribution of the Seneca annuities by the United States to head of families, we are opposed, and We pray our Great Father the President to revoke the order and restore to us, the good old established custom which has operated much to our benefit for fifty Years and guaranteed to us by Treaties made by our old chiefs with the United States.³

The Undersigned further represents, That some of our brethren of the Seneca warriors, have petitioned the Government, we are told, to recognize a new system of Government, said to have been adopted by our nation. Of this pretended Government we are opposed, because we know the men who have been devising schemes & plans, and as we have good reason to believe are Governed from no good motives, but have listened to the councils of bad and designing men.

These warriors have met secretly, and at times, in some remote part of the Reservation & only five have attended their meetings—but have made out their papers, as though it was done by the act of our people in convention. The signatures appended to the paper were obtained by the leaders here and there of the warriors, who are heedless of what they do.

We further represent, That many of these warriors were once Chiefs, who were deposed from the chieftainship for violation of the laws and regulations of the Nation for the guidance of the chiefs in the discharge of their duties. And another class of these warriors, who are opposed and dislike the chiefs, because the chiefs will not permit them to buy or traffic in whiskey or other intoxicating drinks. And another class of warriors who dislike the Chiefs they are those who wants to sell
wicker of every discription and Hemlock Bark to the white people, from own Common Reservations, which our Chiefs do not permit.

And because the chiefs voted in Council last Summer, not to adopt the Cayuga Indians, residing on the Seneca Reservations into the Seneca Nation.

These are the principal and leading reasons, why our bretheren of the warriors are trying to change our present system of Government, and headed by Peter Willson, the U.S. Interpreter, who is a Cayuga and is doing all he can to effect the object of some of our bretheren, in the hope of procuring liberal provisions for the Cayugas, should there be change in Seneca Government.

We hope that these unauthorized and dangerous proceedings of our bretheren will not be sanctioned by our Great and Good Father the President.

The charge against the chiefs of misapplication of the public funds, is almost too frivolous to say anything here, the story is got up for effect, and the Undersigned are satisfied that our chiefs have been much misrepresented, which we have no doubt, will be explained to the satisfaction of the Government at the proper time.

But if our Great Father should doubt our words, We hope he will send to us, some good man and see us, and judge for himself, and see too, whether we speak the truth, before he sanctions or recognizes the new plan of Government sent to him.

S. W. Patterson

NS. DNA–RG 75. Delivered by Maris B. Pierce; forwarded by Polk to William L. Marcy. Signatures and marks, in four groups, are followed by signed attestations by witnesses William Hall and Ebenezer Worth, Worth, Worth, and Walter Thorp. Copy, sent by Nathaniel T. Strong to Hamilton Fish, published in New York Assembly Document No. 108, 72nd Session, pp. 27–30. On Marcy’s response, see letter and notes in Pierce to Polk, February 17, 1849.

1. Letter, possibly written by Abel Pierce, bears the signatures or marks of Patterson, Pierce, and fifty-two other Seneca warriors. Patterson’s middle initial appears in some printed documents and transcriptions as M. The new Seneca constitution, which he herein opposes, made him a peace maker for the Allegany Reservation, December 1848–May 1849. Pierce (c. 1815 or c. 1818–1890), born in Allegany County, N.Y., became a pilot on the Allegheny River and a leader among his people. According to a friend’s recollection in 1936, published in 1967, he lived on Pierce Run, in the Allegany Reservation, in 1848; a state census places him on that reservation in 1875.

2. Probable place identified through content analysis.

3. The Seneca in New York collected two federal annuities. Under the Six Nations–U.S. treaty of 1794, the six collectively received a $4,500 annuity for the purchase of necessities, replacing a $1,500 one for that purpose under a Five
Nations–U.S. agreement of 1792. Under the Treaty of Big Tree (1797), Robert Morris paid $100,000 to the U.S. government, which made annual interest payments of up to $6,000 to the Seneca. For decades the government gave payments to the chiefs, who distributed them among their people. Some Senecas, resenting chiefs’ retention of some of the money for purposes including poor and sick relief, demanded in 1848 that the government give it directly to the heads of families. A law of March 3, 1847, had empowered the president and the secretary of war to do so, and Polk had ordered it done for all Indian nations whose treaties did not dictate otherwise (the Seneca’s did not) through William Medill to Thomas H. Harvey, August 30, 1847. See that letter in Senate Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 756–60. Nonetheless, Big Tree annuity payments went to the chiefs through the spring of 1848 (dated June 30 in federal accounting). Only that fall (probably in October, and dated December 31 in accounting) did they begin going directly to families. Despite complaints such as that in this letter, Polk did not reverse his decision.

4. The bark of the hemlock was used to tan hides.

5. The Cayuga, or Guyohkohnyo, one of the Six Nations, hunted, fished, and farmed near western New York’s Cayuga Lake when Europeans arrived. Especially after the U.S. Revolutionary War, in which they supported the British and suffered the destruction of villages by Americans, many moved to Canada, the Ohio Country, and southern New York or to the Seneca’s Buffalo Creek Reservation. They accepted land boundaries in Six Nations–U.S. treaties of 1784, 1789, and 1794 and ceded land in treaties with New York. Some moved to Indian Territory in the 1830s, when those in New York agreed to remove west of the Mississippi River in a treaty of 1838. After the Seneca-U.S. treaty of 1842, those on the Buffalo Creek Reservation moved to the Cattaraugus Reservation.


FROM WILLIAM W. LEA

Dear Sir,

Contrary to my expectation and intention, as expressed to you some two or three years since, that I was not and did not expect to be an applicant for any appointment under your administration, I have been induced by some highly respected friends, to ask of you the office of Commissioner under the treaty to run the line between Mexico and the U States. This is an honorable employment, to which I feel entirely competent; in seeking which I have the additional motive of a desire
to make a personal exploration of the route for the contemplated Rail Road to the Pacific. This favor being accorded to the request of myself and friends will be most gratefully received and remembered.

Permit me to congratulate you on the brilliant success of your administration. As a native Tennessean, I feel proud of the honour and glory that have accrued to my native state and to the whole country from the talents, energy and patriotic devotion of the Tennessee Presidents.

... Wm. W. Lea

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received January 18, 1849.

1. Lea (1796–1878) moved from his native Grainger County, Tenn., to Gibson County between 1826 and 1830. There he became a physician, a landowner, and postmaster at Eaton, 1835–38. He was a Whig presidential elector for Hugh L. White in 1836. In 1849 he lived in Trenton.

2. State identified from Polk’s AE and through content analysis.

3. Letter not found.


5. Lea refers to Asa Whitney’s, and possibly to Thomas H. Benton’s, plan for a railroad. In addition, on December 18, 1848, John A. Rockwell introduced in the U.S. House a bill to survey canal or railroad routes between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. It was never debated.

6. Andrew Jackson and Polk.

FROM ELISHA WHITTLESEY

Sir Washington January 1st 184[9]

It was with pleasure, I witnessed your prompt and zealous efforts last summer to discountenance, and prevent the re assembling of a mob in this City; and I believe, if it had not been for the measures you adopted, and the advice you gave, that private property would have been destroyed, and the character of the City, seriously affected.

An occurrence of the kind here, and on that occasion, would have caused a deep sensation throughout the nation. The co-operation of the city authorities and prominent citizens to act efficiently in unison, resulted from the order you gave to the Departments, to restrain the Clerks from appearing in any assemblage, that might collect the following night; and from the remark you made “that the peace of the City
should be preserved, and if the power of the corporation should not be adequate, that you would exercise every constitutional power applicable to the case, with which the President was clothed."

As a temporary Citizen of the District, and as a citizen of the United States, it has been my desire to bear this testimony to you, which I have on many occasions borne to others.

Elisha Whittlesey

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received January 2, 1849; “Expresses, his approval of my conduct in contributing to arrest a violent proceeding in this City last summer, upon the occasion of a public excitement, growing out of the arrest of three persons, who had attempted to take off in a vessel 40. or 50. slaves from this City.”

1. Whittlesey erroneously wrote “1848.” Correct year identified from Polk’s AE and through content analysis.

2. Whittlesey refers to the riots outside the Washington National Era building, April 18–20, 1848, after the slave escape attempt on the Pearl, crewed by Daniel Drayton, Edward Sayres, and Chester English.

3. On this order see letter and notes in John Y. Mason to Polk, April 20, 1848.

4. Whittlesey recalls his meeting with Polk and Cave Johnson, on April 20 at the Executive Mansion, about the riots. He refers to the Corporation of the City of Washington.

FROM WILLIAM T. SPROLE

Examination Hall Military Acad’y  West Point Jan’y 3rd 1849

My dear Sir,

Your kind letter¹ was duly rcvd. I feel grateful to you for your continued interest in my welfare and the direction you have given in relation to my personal comfort. As you perceive from the date of this letter, we are now busily engaged in our semi-annual examination. My young friend Cadet Polk² was examined yesterday in mathematics and sustained himself remarkably well. He stands well up in the Second section of a talented class, and has the best regards of all his instructors for his success. His demerit marks which have occasioned you some uneasiness arose more from carelessness than anything else, and I have his promise that the next report will take to Washington a clean sheet. I have felt since he entered the Academy a deep interest in him, and have regretted that the usages & regulations of the Institution are such that I cannot show more concern for him, without leading others to suppose that I inclined to be too partial. I wish you in your next letter to him, to urge his visiting my house more often than he does. Having a room-mate,³ of course I cannot take⁴ as freely to him, as I could in my own house. He has a very good-heart, full of life and I believe now
free from vice. The great thing is to keep him so, and of this there is but little doubt, if his associates are pure. In an Institution like this, we must needs have many whose early training has been defective, & their habits bad. Young men whose moral developments are rather the effect of criminal neglect, than vicious principle—whose want of good is more their misfortune than their fault. Some such grow worse and others improve. Now it is often the case that these are among the most talented, & consequently the most influential & dangerous to the habits of their companions. I regard it as a very favourable circumstance that the most talented in the class of which Cadet Polk is a member, are excellent young men, some of the best in the Institution. Now as there is not much intercourse between the different classes—the intimacy of young men being to some extent restricted to their own class, there is less danger to be apprehended from bad example & association than there might be. Unless some great & unexpected change should take place—and of which I have not the most remote fear, your Nephew will pass through the Academy with very very great credit.

If it be not troubling you with too long a letter, allow me to ask if you think there is any probability of an effort being made for my removal after your Successor has entered upon this duties of his office. I have not heard a syllable in relation to any such thing, but it is natural I should be anxious, having a family of little children depending entirely upon my Salary. I would not despair of finding a home in the church even should I be removed, yet to be displaced suddenly would of course subject me to great mental anguish & it might be some domestic distress. I know not that I should trouble you with this matter at all, but I must confess my concern for my family has started some anxiety in my own mind.

Please make my kindest regards to your lady and . . . .

W. T. SPROLE

[P.S.] I have written this letter in the midst of bustle, thinking it would be gratifying to hear of the standing of your nephew, though it should put my talent as a Scribe to discount.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received January 6, 1849.

1. Polk to Sprole, December 19, 1848.


3. Sprole may refer to Marshall’s roommate or to a U.S. Military Academy faculty member who shared his office.

4. Sprole may have meant to write “talk” or may have employed a now-rare usage of “take to” for “care for” or “take charge of.”

5. Zachary Taylor.
6. William T. and Elizabeth Pile Sprole had five children, four born in Pennsylvania and the youngest at West Point: Rebecca M. (1835 or 1836–1899), William T., Jr. (c. 1836–1861), Samuel M. (1839–1905), Minnie Elizabeth (c. 1843–1898), and Henry W. (1847–1903).

FROM HENRY HOLLINGSWORTH

Dear Sir, Nashville Tennessee, Jan. 4th 1849

I take this method of informing you that in the event of the passage of the California Teritorial Bill, and this request should be consistent with your faithful discharge of Executive duty, I shall be obliged to get a Judicial appointment in said Teritory; or such employment in the service of the Government as you knowledge of myself; character, and qualifications may indicate. I shall accompany this with no petition, relying on your own acquaintance with me as a sufficient recommendation, should an opening occur.

H. Hollingsworth

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “Private” on the cover. From Polk’s AE: received January 12, 1849.

1. Born in Virginia, Hollingsworth (1808–55) moved to Nashville in 1833 and was admitted to the bar in 1835. A Democrat, he served as a lieutenant in the Second Seminole War, 1836; as mayor, 1837–39; and as presidential elector, 1848. He began farming in the 1840s.

2. On the bill to create Upper California Territory, see note in Asa Biggs to Polk, December 27, 1848. Because it never became law, the post Hollingsworth sought never existed.

TO ROBERT ARMSTRONG

My Dear Sir: Washington City Jany. 5th 1849

I have received several letters from you, within a few months past, and if I have not answered them, it has been solely because my unceasing public duties, have prevented me from giving the attention, I desired to give, to the correspondence of my friends. From one or two of your letters I have the impression, that you entertained apprehensions, that some one may have communicated information to me, calculated to affect you injuriously. Nothing of the kind has occurred. Neither Mr Bancroft or any one else, has written to me a word to your prejudice. I have known you too long, and too well, to credit idle rumours, and have undiminished confidence in you.

The Presidential election having resulted unfavourably to the Democratic party, it may be that you contemplate resigning your post,
in order to avoid a removal, by my successor. If you desire to continue in your consulate, or if it be a matter of indifference to you, whether you do or not, my advice to you is, not to resign, but to hold on for a few months at least. A removal for opinion’s sake could not injuriously affect your reputation, but on the contrary, would endear you still more to the Democratic party. The President elect, in one of [his] letters as published, has said, that he was a Whig, but not an ultra Whig. Preceding the election his friends in different quarters of the Union, represented him as a no party man, & by this means he obtained many Democratic votes. That this was a fraud I do not doubt. Indeed I have never known a [public]-man who professed to belong to no party, who was not when he obtained power a proscriptive, if not a vindictive partisan. Your case would test the no party professions of the President elect, and of his leading friends. If [ . . . ]8 shall prescribe “for opinion’s sake,” the early [an]d constant friend of Jackson, one who fell wounded in battle by his side, and who of all the officers, of all grades who had been under his command, was deemed by him most worthy to intrust his war sword, the public will be at no loss to understand and to appreciate the insincerity of the professions of moderation, which were made before the election.

I am surrounded by company and much engaged in my official duties, and have no time to say a word about public affairs. I anticcipate with sincere pleasure my retirement from the cares, and responsibilities of public life.

Your son William I learn, has passed his preliminary examination, in the Navy, and is now, in Service. Your daughter Hetty is very well. She spent the 1st of January with us.

James K. Polk

P.S. Since writing the foregoing letter Majr Graham, has sent me your letter to him of the 16th ultimo. You are mistaken in supposing that the term of Consuls is limited to four years. Like Foreign ministers they hold their Offices during “good behaviour or the pleasure of the President.” There is no necessity therefore, as you supposed, to have a re-appointment. I think you are right in your determination to continue in the discharge of the duties of your consulate, and let the incoming administration recal you, if they choose to do so.

I have heard a rumour, but cannot vouch for its truth that Ex. Governor Jones of Tennessee wants your place. J.K.P.

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Liverpool, England, and marked “(Private).”

1. Armstrong to Polk, May 19, 1848; Armstrong to Polk, September 9, 1848; Armstrong to Polk, September 23, 1848; Armstrong to Polk, October 2, 1848.
TO GEORGE BANCROFT

My Dear Sir: Washington City Jany. 5th 1849

I congratulate you upon your success in the negotiation of the Postal Treaty. I submitted it to the Senate on yesterday, and to day that body advised and consented to its ratification. If it can be prepared in time, at the State Department, the Ratification on My part will be transmitted to you by the Next Steamer. This may be the last of the important measures, consummated, during the term of my eventful administration. Whether it be or not I shall retire with a consciousness, of having with unceasing attention to public affairs and with great labour and anxiety, faithfully discharged my duty, and I shall I hope leave my country prosperous and happy. Some of the leading Whigs say I have had good luck. I care not to what they attribute the success which may have attended the measures of my administration, if that success shall result in the permanent good of the country. Of the effects of my policy, posterity, as well as the present generation must judge. There is but one open question which gives me any serious concern and which I am

2. Polk refers to Armstrong’s letters of May 19 and October 2.
3. Zachary Taylor.
4. Word here and below uncertain, light and blurred ink transfer.
5. Polk quotes Taylor to John S. Allison, April 22, 1848: “I am a Whig, but not an ultra Whig.” Partisans convinced Taylor to issue that open letter out of concern for Whig defections from a self-proclaimed nonpartisan candidate.
6. Word or letters here and below cut off side of page.
7. On December 30, 1833, during a speech in the U.S. Senate about the Second National Bank, Henry Clay labeled the removal of government employees because of party or religion “that detestable system of proscription, for opinion’s sake.” During the campaign of 1848, Whigs and supportive newspapers asserted that Taylor would not remove employees “for opinion’s sake.”
8. A lieutenant in the Tennessee militia under Andrew Jackson during the Creek War of 1813–14, Robert Armstrong incurred a severe wound to his thigh in hand-to-hand combat at the Battle of Enitachopco Creek, Ala., January 24, 1814. Jackson, in his will, bequeathed to Armstrong the sword he had worn during his military career.
12. The Constitution defines judges’ terms as “during good Behaviour,” and politicians often referred to federal officeholders’ serving “at the pleasure of the President.” In Polk’s time, though, no law explicitly applied either phrase to consuls or ministers.
anxious to settle before I retire, and that is the question of providing Governments, for the inhabitants of the immense territories, acquired by the Treaty with Mexico. In the present temper of Congress, and in view of the great diversity of opinion which prevails, I fear this cannot be done at the present Session. The slavery question constitutes the sole and great obstacle, to an adjustment. With the Wilmot Proviso, incorporated into any Bill, and applied to territory South of 36° 30"., it cannot become a law; and I fear that no Bill without such provision can pass the Ho. Repts. The only hope as I think is, to admit California into the Union, as a State, as soon as the inhabitants, shall adopt and present a Republican State constitution, without requiring them to pass through the intermediate stage of a Territorial Government under the authority of the U. States. In this form Northern as well as Southern Democrats can vote against any restriction, upon the subject of slavery, as being incompatible with the right of the people interested, to adopt and regulate their own Domestic Institutions. If this plan shall not succeed, (and I entertain great fear it will not) nothing will probably be done at the present Session of Congress. If government could be secured for California, the government of the Province of New Mexico, being interior country, without sea-coast, and with a sparse population, might if necessary be postponed. I hope for the best, but fear the worst. My apprehensions are, that if nothing be done, at the present session, there is imminent danger that California may be lost to the Union. My reasons are, that attracted by the recently discovered mineral wealth, and the vast commercial advantages of that country, the emigration to it will be rapid beyond any former example. I should not be surprised, if before the end of August, there, should be a population of an hundred, perhaps an hundred and fifty thousand souls. This mass of people of every lineage & tongue will be congregated together, without law or government. They cannot long remain in this condition. Among them will undoubtedly be men of adventure and desperate fortune, men of talents and ambition and men of Capital. They will naturally form a Government for themselves, will establish custom-houses, and may collect a large revenue. They may style themselves the California Republic, or uniting Oregon, the Pacific Republic. In this condition of things, when Congress shall assemble next December, they may be in a quasi State of revolt, declaring their disinclination to be connected with our Union of States. Should this be so, the Federal party, who will be in power, will be ready to give up the country. The instincts of that party have always, been opposed to the extension of our territorial limits. This was manifested in their opposition to the acquisition of Louisiana, of the Floridies and of Texas. Less than a year ago, the same party, in Congress, and out of it, were opposed, to the ac-
quisition of any territory as an indemnity from Mexico. With their opinions they will I apprehend be ready to avail themselves of any plausible pretext to surrender up the territory acquired. They would moreover be able to relieve themselves from embarrassment as a political party by such a course. In the late Presidential election they represented Genl. Taylor to be a Wilmot Proviso man at the North; and a pro slavery man at the South. By giving up the country they would save him from the necessity of acting on the subject. These are my apprehensions. I pray God that they may be without foundation. But I have said much more on this subject than I have intended to do, when I commenced this letter, & will not trouble you further with my speculations.

I suppose you may be preparing to surrender the Mission which you have so ably filled, for I have a strong impression, that the incoming administration, will be more proscriptive than any which has preceded it. It is true that the President elect, in one of his numerous letters as published has said, that he is a Whig, but not an ultra Whig, and it is also true, that he was represented by his friends during the pendency of the Presidential election as a no party man, but notwithstanding all this, those who will be about him will probably require him to proscribe for “opinion’s sake,” all who hold desireable places under the Government. Indeed I have never known a professed no-party man, who sought and obtained popular favour and power upon that ground, who did not turn out to be a proscriptive, if not a vindictive partisan. All such professions are but frauds practiced on the people. Whatever the course of President Taylor may be in this respect, my advice to you is, not to resign. If you are removed, it can be for no cause other than your political opinions, and could not injuriously affect your reputation. On the contrary your recall would endear you still more to the Democratic party. My clear opinion is, that you should hold on to your mission, and throw the responsibility of your recall, upon the President elect, if he chooses to take it.

I look forward My Dear Sir, with sincere pleasure to the period, now near at hand, when I shall retire from the cares, and anxieties of my responsible station.

You have not answered my letter written in September last, requesting you to procure & forward to me, copies, all the official papers in the British archives, upon the subject of the Declaration of Independence made by the people of Mecklenburg N. Carolina in May 1775, or which go to establish the authenticity of that event. I take a deep and peculiar interest in this subject, and hope you may have it in your power to procure and forward to me copies of the papers, which in one of your letters, you informed me were preserved in the British archives.
I have written a much longer letter than I had intended. I have written in haste, after the labours of the day, were over and late at night. I have no opportunity to revise it, nor is this necessary. Should you be recalled, Mrs. Polk and myself would be most happy to receive a visit from Mrs. Bancroft and yourself, at our house at Nashville, where my future residence will be. Will you make kind salutations to Mrs. Bancroft, and express to her how much we would be delighted to receive a visit from her and yourself, in the event you are proscribed.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MHi–GB. Addressed to London and marked "(Private & unofficial)."

See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. In June 1847 the U.S. government began sending mail by steamship between New York City and Southampton, England. The British government elected to charge on mail carried on that line the full postage that it would have charged for overseas transit on British ships, thus roughly doubling the cost of transit. Between then and February 1848, Bancroft and Selah R. Hobbie tried, unsuccessfully, to negotiate a new arrangement with British officials, chiefly Postmaster General Ulick John de Burgh, Marquis of Clanricarde. Hoping to force concessions, Cave Johnson canceled all postal arrangements between the United States and the United Kingdom as of November 1847. On June 27, 1848, Polk signed a retaliatory bill to charge on mail carried on British ships the same amount the British charged on mail carried on American ones. Bancroft and the British finally reached an agreement, under which each country rescinded its charge, late in 1848. The convention was signed on December 15 and ratifications exchanged on January 28, 1849.

2. Polk meant to write "36°. 30'."

3. Polk possibly refers to the statehood bill under consideration in the Senate; see note in Jonathan F. Fenn to Polk, December 11, 1848.

4. See letter and notes in Polk to Lewis Cass, December 15, 1848.

5. On Zachary Taylor’s letter and “proscription, for opinion’s sake,” see letter and notes in Polk to Robert Armstrong, January 5, 1849.

6. Polk to Bancroft, September 15, 1848.

7. Bancroft to Polk, August 5, 1848.

8. Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft.

FROM JOSEPH E. BELL

Dear Sir. Greeneville Tennessee 5th January 1849

Be so kind as to pardon the liberty I now take, in troubling you with the perusal of a few lines. I have two sons who wish to go to the gold regions of California, early in the spring. The eldest, Joseph W. Bell, is an attorney at law, & resides in Nashville; the younger, Benjamin F. Bell, is a physician & a resident of this County.² They are qualified, honest &
respectable, but not wealthy. As it is believed that a branch of the mint will be located in California, they wish an Office in that, or something else, that will enable them to support themselves. Hon. John Bell, of the Senate, can inform you of Joseph, and Hon. Andrew Johnson, of the House, can satisfy you, as to Benjamin. My object is to solicit, for my sons aforesaid, your favor, or patronage, in obtaining some civil office, or clerkship in California. Should you feel it consistent with your views of propriety, to favor my sons, you will not be disappointed of your wish to promote the public good. They have no epauletted recommendation—all they can show, is unblemished Character, and qualification equal to the discharge of the duties of any Office, which they may be fortunate enough to occupy. But if you feel unwilling to grant my request, you will still have my warmest friendship, and support at the Ballot box, where you have always had it. May God give you and yours, a high seat in the other world. He has given you, on earth, the highest seat occupied by man; and you have spread glory and honor over regions of darkness, and the gold is rising, as by charm, to enrich the mighty republic over which you preside.

Js. E. Bell

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received January 18, 1849.

1. Born in Virginia, Joseph E. Bell (1789–1871) moved to Tennessee before serving as a private in the War of 1812. A Lutheran and then Presbyterian minister, he became founding tutor of Union Seminary, Greene County, Tenn., in 1817; principal of Lincolnton Academy, Lincolnton, N.C., in 1820; and a trustee of Lincolnton Female Academy in 1821. Back in Greene County, he was postmaster at Nolachucky, Tenn., in 1829 and 1831, and also farmed.

2. Joseph Warren Bell (1814–79), born in North Carolina, practiced law in Nashville when his father wrote this letter but moved to Wilson County, Tenn., in 1849 or 1850. During the Civil War he became a Union brevet brigadier general. Benjamin F. Bell (1821–96), also born in North Carolina, was a Greene County, Tenn., physician in January 1849 but had become a Davidson County farmer by the fall of 1850. Despite this letter, Polk seems to have offered neither a job.

3. Johnson (1808–75), a Democrat who began his career as a tailor in Greeneville, was often critical of Polk’s patronage decisions. He served in the U.S. House, 1843–53; as Tennessee governor, 1853–57; in the U.S. Senate, 1857–62; as military governor of Tennessee, 1862–65; and as vice president, March–April 1865. After Abraham Lincoln’s death, he served as president, April 1865–March 1869. In 1868 the U.S. House impeached and the Senate acquitted him. He again served in the Senate, March–July 1875.
FROM GWINN HARRIS HEAP¹

Sir,

[Washington City] Monday Morning [January 8, 1849]²

I am directed by my father Dr S. D. Heap,³ to beg your acceptance
of the accompanying table slab, made of marble collected among the
ruins of Carthage.⁴

G. H. HEAP

ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE: received January 8, 1849; answered
January 19, 1849.

1. Gwinn (or Gwynn) Harris Heap (1817–87), of Pennsylvania, served as vice
consul at Tunis, Tunisia, 1839–40, and as a clerk in the Navy Department, 1846
and 1859–61, and the Second Auditor’s Office, 1847–50. His later posts included
the consulship at Tunis, 1867–78, and the consulship general at Constantinople,
1878–87.

2. Place identified from Polk’s AE and through external research; date iden-
tified from Polk’s AE and Polk’s reply.

3. Samuel D. Heap (1781–1853), trained in medicine at the University of
Pennsylvania, was elected a curator of the Philadelphia Medical Society in 1803
and its recording secretary in 1804. He became a navy surgeon’s mate, 1804,
and surgeon, 1804–25, then consul at Tunis, 1822–24, 1825–41, 1845–50, and
1853, and dragoman to the legation to the Ottoman Empire, 1841–46.

4. Either before or after the president’s death, the Polks had a wooden frame
made in Tennessee for the table that Heap enclosed with this letter. As of 2019
the table is in the possession of TCoPMA and on display at the James K. Polk
Home and Museum, 301 West 7th Street. Carthage, in what is now Tunisia, was
founded by Phoenicians in the ninth or eighth century BC. Rome destroyed the
city during the Third Punic War, 149–146 BC, but later rebuilt it.

TO APURVA KRISHNA¹

Sir:

Washington City January 8th 1849

I have received the two volumes which you have done me the hon-
or to transmit to me, the one entitled “The History of the Conquerors
of Hind,” and the other “Lives of Maha Raja Apurva Krishna Bahadur,”⁷²
for which I return to you my thanks. They are rare works in the United
States, and cannot fail to excite a lively interest, with the curious and
the learned, who may have an opportunity to see them. It will afford me
pleasure to give them a place in my library.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Polk to Horatio A. Loomis, Janu-
ary 8, 1849.

1. Maha Raja Apurva Krishna Bahadur (1815–67), as he was known with
his titles of nobility, was a poet, novelist, and scholar in Calcutta, India. A
January 8, 1849

member of the Hamburg Academy and the Asiatic Society of Bengal, he wrote
and translated works in Urdu, Persian, and English. Celebrated across India
and Europe, he corresponded with aristocrats in both. The emperor of India,
who ruled Delhi as a British vassal, named him poet laureate; the king of Spain
knighthed him.

2. Horatio A. Loomis to Polk, December 26, 1848, and its enclosures not
found; see Polk to Loomis, January 8, 1849. Apurva Krishna, The History of the
Conquerors of Hind from the Most Early Period to the Present Time: Containing
an Account of the Religion, Government, Usages, & Character of the Inhabitants
of that Kingdom (Calcutta: Bengal Catholic Orphan Press, 1848) chronicles the
history of Timur, his descendants, and other conquerors of India. A poem in
Persian, it was published with an English prose translation. A fourth chapter
appeared in 1852. Moonshee Taeb Alla, Lives of Maha Raja Apurva Krishna
Bahadur, Poet Laureat to His Imperial Majesty of Delhi, and Member of the
Hamburg Academy, &c. &c. &c. His Father and Grandfather (Calcutta: Catholic
Orphan Press, 1847) comprises short biographies in Persian verse and English
prose of Apurva Krishna, father Maha Raja Raj Krishna Bahadur, and grand-
father Maha Raja Nub Krishna Bahadur.

TO HORATIO A. LOOMIS

Dr. Sir

Washington City Jany. 8th 1849

I have received your letter of the 26th ultimo, together with the
two Volumes transmitted to me as you state, through the agency of
Mrs E. Lock of Calcutta, as “a present from her friend the Raja Apurva
Krishna.” I request that you will do me the favour to forward the en-
closed acknowledgment, of the receipt of the present and of the letter
which accompanied it.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Boston.

1. Loomis (1807–85), born in Vermont, moved from Boston to Chelsea, Mass.,
in 1844 and to Charlestown by August 1850. A salesman, he worked at various
places in Boston; Polk addressed this letter to 1 Old South Block, the location
of dry goods store Jewett & Prescott, where he presumably worked at the time.

2. Letter and enclosures not found; see letter and notes in Polk to Apurva
Krishna, January 8, 1849, enclosed herein.

3. Born in Boston, Elizabeth Thayer (1800–1859) married merchant Horatio
Lock in 1828 and moved with him to Calcutta, India, in 1839. He died the
next year. She became principal of what she called a “Hindoo” school and of a
seminary that taught English, French, and music to girls. A poet and a transla-
tor, she wrote, as “E. L.” or “Mrs. E. Lock,” works including Leisure Hours: Or
Desultory Pieces in Prose and Verse (1846) and Educational Work in the Bengali
Language (before 1855).

4. Letter, whether by Lock or by Apurva Krishna, not found.
My Dear Sir: Washington City January 9th 1849

It is at this moment uncertain, whether Congress will at its present session, provide any Governments for the territories acquired from Mexico by the Treaty of Peace. In the present temper of that body, and especially when the conflict of opinion upon the slave-question which exists between the different sections of the Union, is considered, I regret to say that the probabilities are that Nothing will be done. I have not time now to give you the reasons for these apprehensions. I fear if nothing be done at the present session, that California, may set up an Independent Government & that fine country be lost to the Union. Though the slavery question may prevent Congress from doing their duty in this respect, they will I think create a Board of commissioners, to adjudicate the claims of our citizens against Mexico, which by the terms of the Treaty were assumed by the United States. In that event the appointment of the commissioners will devolve on me, before the expiration of my term. Many persons of high character and distinguished standing in the country have already been presented to me for these appointments. I am under no commitments to any one, but have thought it probable that the Hon. John B. Weller of Ohio, (whom you know) and the Hon. John Anderson of Maine, with whom I served many years in Congress, might be two of them. If such a situation would be agreeable to you, and you will so signify to me, it would give me sincere pleasure to appoint you on the commission with these gentlemen, or any other whom I may finally make up my mind to appoint. The office of commissioner will be one of dignity and high responsibility. It will be such a commission as was filled by White, Tazewell & King, under the Spanish Treaty, by which we acquired the Floridas; and such as was filled by Judge Campbell of Nashville, Saunders of [ . . . ] Kane of Philadelphia, under the French Treaty. Being in the Nature of a Judicial office, I think it probable that the rule of proscription for "opinion's sake," which may be adopted by my successor, would not be applied.

A few weeks ago I nominated to the Senate the late Senator Sevier of Arkansas, to be commissioner to run the boundary line beteen the U.S. and Mexico, in pursuance of the provisions of the Treaty. The nomination has not yet been acted on, and I understand that doubts have been raised in the Senate, whether as Mr Sevier was a member of the Senate, when the Treaty was ratified, he is eligible to the office under the constitution. Should he be rejected, or should his nomination be withdrawn in consequence of the doubts of his eligibility by Senators, and you would prefer this situation to a place on the commission to
adjudicate claims, & you will so inform me, I will send in your name in his stead. Should he be rejected or be withdrawn, I will communicate with you by Telegraph in these words “Sevier has been rejected” [or] “Sevier has been withdrawn” as the case may be. You can respond with “I accept,” or “I decline” as you may decide. I mention this because this office, must be filled by me, whereas the commission to adjudicate claims may possibly not be created, though the strong probabilities are that it will be.

I received your letter last summer, but did not answer it, preferring to see you personally, & make such explanations as I am sure would be satisfactory to you.

I have received your letter of the 20th ultimo, in reply to mine upon another subject written in September last, & thank you for it. There is one point, probably from inadvertence upon which you are silent. It is in relation to any conversation you may have had with me on the subject of annexation, after my arrival in Washington in February 1845. As however it is not now probable that any thing will be done on the subject until after I retire, I will have an opportunity to see you on this point.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville and marked “(Private).”

2. An Ohio Democrat, Weller (1812–75) was prosecuting attorney for Butler County and editor of the Rossville Western Telegraph before becoming a U.S. representative, 1839–45; a lieutenant colonel in the Mexican War, 1846–47; and, appointed by Polk, Mexico-U.S. boundary (not claims) commissioner, 1849–50. He later served as U.S. senator from California, 1852–57; California governor, 1858–60; and minister to Mexico, 1860–61.
3. In the Adams-Onís Treaty, signed in 1819 and ratified in 1821, the United States and Spain set a new boundary between their North American possessions. In addition to ceding Florida, Spain relinquished its claim to Oregon Country and confirmed that to Texas. The U.S. government assumed debts claimed by Americans against the Spanish government valued at up to five million dollars. In 1821 Hugh L. White, Littleton W. Tazewell, and William King were appointed commissioners to evaluate the claims. White (1773–1840), born in North Carolina, had studied law in Pennsylvania and become a Knox, Tenn., lawyer. He served on the Tennessee Supreme Court, 1801–7 and 1809–15; in the state senate, 1807–9 and 1817–19; as U.S. attorney for the Eastern District of Tennessee, 1808 or 1808–9; and in the U.S. Senate, 1825–40. Previously a Democrat, he helped found the Tennessee Whig party through his unsuccessful presidential candidacy in 1836. Tazewell (1774–1860) was a lawyer in James City County and, from 1802, Norfolk, Va. He served in the state house, 1796–1800, 1804–7, and 1816–17; in the U.S. House, 1800–1801, and U.S. Senate, 1824–32; as president of the state constitutional convention, 1829–30;
and as governor, 1834–36. At times a Democratic Republican and a Whig, he
was a Democratic vice-presidential candidate in 1840. King (1768–1852) was
a militia general and a wealthy merchant, shipbuilder, and banker in Bath,
Maine. Besides several stints in the Massachusetts House and Senate between
1795 and 1820, he served as president of the Maine constitutional convention,
1819; that state’s first governor, 1820–21; and collector for the port of Bath,
1831–34. A leading promoter of Maine statehood, he for much of his career
supported the Democratic-Republican party.

4. Word or words cut off side of page.

5. Between 1793 and 1800, especially after the Quasi-War began in 1797,
French sailors and privateers attacked and confiscated U.S. ships and cargoes.
Despite a peace treaty of 1800 and some settlements thereafter, many claims for
restitution—known as spoliation claims—remained unresolved in 1831. Polk
refers to a convention, signed that year and ratified the next, under which
the French government agreed to pay the U.S. government twenty-five million
francs to cover them. (The convention also lowered tariffs on French wines and
U.S. cotton and awarded France 1.5 million francs to cover claims by its govern-
ment and citizens against the U.S. government.) In 1832 George W. Campbell,
John K. Kane, and Thomas H. Williams became commissioners to evaluate
the claims for which the U.S. government was now responsible; Romulus M.
Saunders replaced Williams in 1833. They did not, however, resolve all claims
before submitting their report in 1835. Legislation and litigation continued
until 1915; some claims were never paid. Campbell (1769–1848) moved in 1792
from Scotland to North Carolina, where he became a teacher and studied law.
He practiced in Knoxville, Tenn., then served in the U.S. House, 1803–9; as a
Tennessee Supreme Court judge, 1809–11; in the U.S. Senate, 1811–14 and
1815–18; as secretary of the Treasury, 1814; and as minister to Russia, 1818–
21. Saunders (1791–1867), a North Carolina lawyer, served as state legisla-
tor, 1815, 1817, 1819, and 1850–52; U.S. representative, 1821–27 and 1841–45;
state attorney general, 1828–31; superior court judge, 1835–40 and 1852–56;
and minister to Spain, 1846–49. He secured a bond with Polk by sponsoring
the rule change at the Democratic National Convention of 1844 to require the
presidential nominee to win two-thirds of delegates’ votes, thus eliminating
Martin Van Buren from contention.

8. Under Article I, Section 6 of the Constitution, “No Senator or Representative
shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office
under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created . . .
during such time.”

9. Possible underline within quotation marks or punctuation surrounding
them cut off bottom of page; word in brackets either absent or cut off bottom
of page.
10. Letters cut off side of page.
12. Polk to Brown, September 6, 1848 (both such letters).
January 9, 1849

TO LEWIS CASS

My Dear Sir: Washington City Jany. 9th 1849

I was much gratified to receive your letter of the 27th ultimo. The noble sentiments which you avow, are just such as I expected from you, and you will permit me to say, do you high honour. I wish they could be known to the public, for if they were, they would endear you still more, to all the lovers, of the Union. If you could be returned to the Senate uninstructed upon the Wilmot Proviso or slavery question, you could from your position before the country, do more to adjust that, delicate and most dangerous, sectional controversy than any man now living. Should you be returned to the Senate, and be afterwards instructed, I concur with you in opinion that, you could do much good, in declaring from your position, upon the floor of that dignified body, your views fully, upon the occasion of resigning your seat. One half the country would not only admire you, for your firmness in maintaining sound constitutional principles, but would be enthusiastically attached to you, for your devotion to the Union of the States; whilst in the other half, the sound democracy would stand by you and sustain you. Were you driven to resign your seat, under instructions, it would be a great and a proud occasion, and would give you a fame, as a martyr who had fallen, in a mighty struggle to preserve, the Union of the States. I have reflected much on the subject, and my opinion is, that you should consent to return to the Senate. I should hope that instructions by your Legislature might be prevented by your friends; but if not and instructions should follow you, you could only resign, and in doing so, make a patriotic appeal to the people of all sections, in favour of the preservation of the Union. The State of things in Congress, as I described them to you, have not been materially changed since I wrote you. Were you here I should still hope that suitable Governments might be provided for the recently acquired Territories, and that in providing them, we might avoid the insuperable embarrassments, which the Wilmot Proviso, would inevitably produce. My language to all the members of Congress with whom I have conversed, is, to urge conciliation & compromise, and to maintain at any hazard, the noble sentiment of Genl. Jackson “Our Federal Union, it must be preserved.”

I am much gratified that your son’s nomination to Rome was confirmed by the Senate. It met with unexpected and strenuous opposition and at one time I feared the result. His rejection would have been a triumph to the Whigs over you, but a still greater one over me & the Democratic party. I am happy in the belief that I may have contributed, in my intercourse with Senators to prevent such a result. Your Son did
not call on me after he was nominated, but I learn, since his confirmation, that he has returned to Michigan.

I am heartily rejoiced My Dear Sir: that my term is so near its close. At this late period of my administration my official labours continue to be unceasing, and my responsibilities very great. I am sure I shall enjoy my retirement as much as any man ever did.

With Respectful salutations to Mrs. Cass. . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MiU–C–LC. Addressed to Detroit and marked “(Private).” From Cass’s AE: received January 22, 1849. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. Letter not found.

2. On congressional action since Polk’s letter of December 15, 1848, regarding California territoriality or statehood, see notes in Jonathan F. Fenn to Polk, December 11, 1848, and Asa Biggs to Polk, December 27, 1848.

3. Andrew Jackson made this toast at a dinner in Washington City celebrating Thomas Jefferson’s birthday on April 13, 1830.

4. Polk’s diary records a visit to the White House on December 15, 1848, by David R. Atchison and Simon Cameron. They asserted that Lewis Cass, Jr., “had no claims” on the post of chargé d’affaires to the Papal States “& that he would be rejected by the Senate. Mr. Atchison declared his intention to vote against his nomination.” Polk refused their requests to withdraw Cass, Jr.’s name and to promise to nominate Edward A. Hannegan if he were rejected. Four times between December 29 and January 6, large minorities in the Senate voted to lay the nomination on the table or to postpone consideration indefinitely. On January 6, however, the Senate approved it. Atchison (1807–86), born in Kentucky, became a Liberty, Mo., lawyer in 1829 or 1830. A Democrat, he served in the Missouri House, 1834 and 1838; as Platte County circuit court judge, 1841–43; and in the U.S. Senate, 1843–55. He often presided as president pro tempore in 1846–49 and 1852–54.

5. Elizabeth Spencer Cass.

TO AARON V. BROWN

My Dear Sir: Washington City Jany. 10th 1849

I wrote to you last night, and suggested my desire to appoint you as one of the commissioners, to adjudicate claims under the Mexican-Treaty, should Congress at its present session make provision for the appointment of such a Board, as I thought they would. This is a position which I supposed it possible, (but without any knowledge of what your views might be) might be agreeable to you. In the same letter I informed you that I had nominated the late Senator Sevier to the Senate, as commissioner to run the boundary between the U. States and Mexico, as stipulated by the Treaty of Peace, but that as he was a member of the
Senate at the time the Treaty was ratified, objections had been made as to his constitutional eligibility to the appointment. I informed you, also, that in the event of Mr Sevier’s rejection, or the withdrawal of his nomination, I would send in your name, if you preferred it to a place on the Commission to adjudicate claims. My opinion was, that you would prefer to be at the Head of the Joint commission to adjudicate claims, to be commissioner to run the boundary, if indeed you would accept either. Such is still my opinion. My letter to you was sent to the Post Office last night. This morning a Telegraphic despatch has been received in this City announcing the death of Senator Sevier. Another person should be nominated without delay. If I was certain you would accept, I would at once nominate you. On further reflection I think it extremely improbable that you would accept. The commissioner whoever he may be, must set out in time to be at San-Diego on the Pacific, on or before the 30th of May next, that being the time limited by the Treaty. Any Democrat who may be appointed, might be recalled by my successor, immediately upon his accession to power, and in that event you might, be arrested on the journey by a recal, which would be extremely mortifying. I doubt too, when I come to give the subject more reflection, whether you could consent to be absent from your family, for so long a time as it would require to complete the duties, which it is estimated would probably be eighteen months. I have no means of communicating with you except by Telegraph, & to adopt that mode would be to give publicity to the matter, here and elsewhere, and this you might possibly regard as prejudicial to you. Upon a full view of the whole subject I am so well satisfied that you would prefer the commission to adjudicate claims, which will set in Washington, that I think it unnecessary to wait to hear from you in regard to Sevier’s place. As I mentioned to you in my letter of last night, the commission to adjudicate claims, will be in the nature of a judicial tribunal, and the persons appointed by me and confirmed by the Senate, would not probably be removed by my successor. Your family too could accompany you, and in the recess of the Sessions of the Board, the commissioners could visit their respective residences. In all respects it would be a more eligible position for one in your circumstances, than, to be commissioner to run the boundary. In conversation with some members of Congress this morning, they assure me, that there can scarcely be a doubt but that Congress will at the present session, pass a law to create a Board of commissioners under the Treaty. A Bill they inform me has been reported and is now before Congress and no serious opposition to it, if any, is anticipated. I have been called upon by two Senators, since the news of Sevier’s death was received, to urge me to make another nomination without delay, so as to give time for [...] person appointed
to reach San-Diego within [ . . ] time limited in the Treaty. In view of all the circumstances, I shall probably make a nomination to the Senate on tomorrow, for commissioner to run the boundary.

In coming this conclusion, I have consulted Majr. Graham confidentially. He fully concurs with me in the views and opinions here expressed. He thinks that the commission to adjudicate claims, would suit you, while he is decidedly of opinion that the commission to run the boundary would-not, and that you could not & would not accept the latter place. I should add that the salary of the two positions would be the same, while there will be no outfit for either. The commission to adjudicate claims will probably continue from two to three years. I shall be pleased to hear from you.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville and marked “(Private).”
2. Text here and below cut off side of page. In a now-obsolete usage, “limited” meant (of a date) “set.”
3. Zachary Taylor.
4. William Allen and Jesse D. Bright advised Polk to nominate John B. Weller. Allen (1803 or 1806–1879), born in North Carolina and raised in Virginia, became a Chillicothe, Ohio, lawyer. A Democrat, he served in the U.S. House, 1833–35, and Senate, 1837–49. In 1848 he declined an offer to become his party’s compromise candidate for the presidency. He then turned to farming but served as Ohio governor, 1874–76.

FROM CHARLES HOCHGESANGT

Mr. President.

Paris January 10, 1849

In the name of the French company, La Californienne, we honorably request from you a mining concession in the gold bearing terrain in California. We ask, Mr. President, for you to please inform us of the conditions under which one can obtain this concession as well as the formal requirements for doing so.

In the hope that you will kindly process our request, we ask that you receive the assurance of the profound respect with which we have the honor of being, . . . .

Representing the administrators of the French company La Californienne, the provisional managing director

CHARLES HOCHGESANGT
Translation, by Margaret Cook Anderson, of ALS in French. DNA–RG 48. Addressed to the U.S. president, who was Polk when Hochgesangt wrote the letter but Zachary Taylor when it reached Washington City. From E in an unknown hand: received (by Taylor) March 11, 1849; “charles Hochgesang in behalf of the French California Company/Asks for authority to mine & occupy gold Lands in California, wishes to know the conditions &c./Secy. Interior, please answer. april 23.” From D. Convers Goddard’s AE: answered April 26, 1849. Goddard replied that Congress, not the president, holds the power to grant “permission . . . to mine and occupy gold lands in California.” ANS, copy. DNA–RG 48.

1. Hochgesangt, born in Belgium, became a Paris gingerbread baker. After the discovery of gold in California, he founded and appointed himself managing director of the mining company La Californienne (also known as Ch. Hochgesangt et Ce). Based in Paris, it had branches throughout Europe. Beginning in January 1850, it shipped to San Francisco six convoys totaling 360 workers (plus some workers’ wives), the most of any French company. They were to split profits with Hochgesangt, other directors, and shareholders. Hochgesangt did not provide the promised land and supplies, however, and these emigrants soon dispersed. In late 1850, as he tried to flee, French authorities arrested him and seized company property. In 1851 he was convicted of fraud and sentenced to five years’ incarceration plus a fine. The company declared bankruptcy.

2. Unlike in other countries and in some earlier periods of American history, the U.S. government did not grant concessions to mine public land during the gold rush. Instead, companies or individuals staked claims to locations they had reached first by visibly marking the boundaries. They filed the claims, if at all, with the rudimentary governments they had set up for their camps.

3. Goddard (c. 1823–1852), whose first name primary sources give as either Daniel or David, was born in Zanesville, Ohio. He attended Harvard Law School, 1844–45, and in 1846 married Madeline S. Vinton (later Dahlgren), later a prominent writer. He was the first chief clerk of the Interior Department, 1849–52. For the latter half of April 1849, in Thomas Ewing’s absence, Goddard served as acting secretary.

FROM EDMUND DILLAHUNTY

Columbia, Tenn. January 11, 1849

Dillahunty encloses an advertisement for Jackson College, which the Masonic lodges of Maury County, Tenn., have purchased and thereby restored to a sound financial basis. Though he intends to retain his judgeship, Dillahunty has joined the faculty as an unpaid lecturer on political economy and the law of nations. Admitting his limited reading in political economy, he asks Polk to have people send him documents on it, preferably “not ultra in their doctrines,” as well as “any maps and surveys; any estimates showing annual exports and imports; the history of commerce of our own with other nations; the amount of agricultural products; the amount of the circulating medium of the Commercial world, gold, silver and paper; the amount of our own country and variations in amount at different periods and the manner in which those variations have been affected by the different systems of our national finance.”
Dillahunty reminisces and laments lawyers’ deaths. He seeks a federal job for Samuel J. Rogers, of Pulaski, Tenn., and, if Congress creates a government for California, a judgeship or U.S. attorneyship there for James F. McClellan, of Mariana, Fla. He compliments Polk on his Fourth Annual Message to Congress, despite their political disagreements, and reports the good health of Jane Knox Polk and the president’s other relatives.

ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received January 20, 1849.

1. Born on a farm near Nashville, Dillahunty (1800–1852) became a Columbia lawyer in 1824. He served as state attorney general, 1831–36, and judge, 1836–52, for the circuit that included Columbia. Tennessee’s Freemasons chose him as grand high priest, 1840–41, and grand master, 1844–45. After they purchased Jackson College, he was made a visitor as well as a lecturer.

2. PD. TCoPMA. Jackson College, a Presbyterian institution for men established in 1837, operated in Columbia until the Civil War. The Freemasons, or Masons, have been a popular fraternal order in America since the eighteenth century. Polk, initiated into Lodge 31, in Columbia, in 1820, apparently remained active in the order until his election to Congress in 1825.

3. Rogers (1790–1877) was born in South Carolina and raised in Knoxville, Tenn. He likely lived in Maury County in the 1820s and early 1830s, Dyer County in 1836, and Robertson County in 1840. He then became a Pulaski dentist and music teacher. McClellan (c. 1824–1890), a son of Abraham McClellan born in Sullivan County, Tenn., studied law under Dillahunty and became a Mariana lawyer. Polk, who seems not to have replied to Dillahunty, offered neither man a job.

FROM JOHN DUFFY

Dartfield-Loughrea-County. Galway-Ireland—

Honourable Sir, January 12th 1849

I do believe that it is an uncommon thing for a Man in my humble sphere of life, to presume to address himself from Ireland, to so Exalted a Personage, as the President, of the united States, of America, them Great and Prosperious States, the Lands of Glorious Liberty and fair Play—but the more humble I be, and the Greater the Personage, I address, the better chance I have to obtain the request I crave, when my Prayer, is ardent humble and Sincere.

Honle. Sir, I am a Man of Excellent Character, and Regularly Bred to Agriculture, Gardening, and Botany, &c. after Several years Experience, and much observation, under the auspicious of the Dublin Society, and in other Respectable places, which will appear by the Testimonials, in my possession. I have transacted the Business, of Land Steward, and Gardener, extensively, and has had from 60. to 170. Men daily, to oversee, Reclaming and Cropping Lands Ornamenting Gardens, and Pleasure

FROM JOHN DUFFY

Dartfield-Loughrea-County. Galway-Ireland—

Honourable Sir, January 12th 1849

I do believe that it is an uncommon thing for a Man in my humble sphere of life, to presume to address himself from Ireland, to so Exalted a Personage, as the President, of the united States, of America, them Great and Prosperious States, the Lands of Glorious Liberty and fair Play—but the more humble I be, and the Greater the Personage, I address, the better chance I have to obtain the request I crave, when my Prayer, is ardent humble and Sincere.

Honle. Sir, I am a Man of Excellent Character, and Regularly Bred to Agriculture, Gardening, and Botany, &c. after Several years Experience, and much observation, under the auspicious of the Dublin Society, and in other Respectable places, which will appear by the Testimonials, in my possession. I have transacted the Business, of Land Steward, and Gardener, extensively, and has had from 60. to 170. Men daily, to oversee, Reclaming and Cropping Lands Ornamenting Gardens, and Pleasure
Grounds, &c. and Keeping accounts correctly. My Family consists of a Wife\(^4\) and two Daughters, I am 50 years of age strong and healthy, my Wife is 46. one of my Daughters is 21. and the other 19 years of age, each of them understands the Dairy, and Landry\(^5\) Business &c. are good plain Cooks, can work well at their Needle and Read and write, modest, Humble, willing and able to earn their Bread, honestly, but there is no earning to be had in Ireland, particularly for the last three years, it is getting worse every day, and is now I believe at the lowest Ebb, of Misery and Woe\(^6\); I have transacted the business of Steward, and Gardener &c. for Henry Blake, Esqr.\(^7\) of this Place, for the last two years, Faithful, Honest, and Indifatigably, attentive, he has given me three months notice of not requiring my services, which time will be up on the 16th of March next, and in consequence of my having a Female Family, to support, all the reserve I could make would not support us three months, after I am disemployed, for in Ireland, there are four Idle for the one that is employed, and even that one on very low wages,\(^8\)

Honble. Sir, what I most Humbly Crave, is, that you will Condescend, to order some Master, or Captain of an American Vessel, Trading to Ireland, to take me and the three Females to the united States of America, where we would earn a livelihood. We have good wearing apparel, some Feather Beds, and Bedding, with furniture for a Farm house, but not able to pay for our Passage, which I believe would amount to about £16., British Currency or 80 Dollars, American Currency, for the Voyage of four Persons, this we would earn honestly, on landing on moderate terms, and would not draw any wages, until our Expenses would be cleared up, except Barely Subsistence that we could not avoid. Honble. sir, I have read your Message To Congress, last Month, at which I am delighted, and which Emboldens me to address myself to such Noble Principles, in this manner, for which I crave Pardon and do Humbly Crave Honble. Sir, that you will be pleased through your Humanity, and goodness to take my Case into consideration and Grant this my Request, which will be Gratefully acknowledged, in Hope of an answer I remain . . . .

JOHN DUFFY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received February 14, 1849.

1. The author (c. 1798–?) describes himself as a “Land Steward, and Gardener” employed by Henry Blake, 1846 or 1847–1849. Though Polk seems not to have responded with aid, he may have been one of many men named John Duffy who immigrated to the United States from Ireland. Alternately, he may have been the John Duffy who died in Loughrea in 1874, aged seventy-two.

2. Dartfield, built in 1827 near the village of Loughrea in County Galway, was Blake’s house. He employed several talented gardening and landscaping professionals there.
3. The Dublin Society, founded in 1731 for “improving husbandry, manufacture and the useful arts and sciences,” became the Royal Dublin Society in 1820. In 1746 it began supporting an art school, which over two decades expanded into schools of figure drawing, landscape and ornament, and architecture. In 1811 the society added a school of modeling. In October 1849 these were reorganized into the Government School of Design; they are now the National College of Art and Design.

4. John’s wife (c. 1802–?), if the Duffys remained in Ireland, may have been the Mrs. John Duffy who lived and operated a bazaar stall in Loughrea in 1898.

5. Duffy may have meant to write “Laundry” or may have invented an adjective for “land.”

6. Duffy refers to the potato famine in Ireland.

7. Blake (c. 1789 or c. 1794–1851) grew up in County Galway and became a lawyer. Residing at Dartfield from 1827, he served as a county magistrate, 1836–48. In the late 1830s he contributed money to support Daniel O’Connell’s Repeal movement.

8. Because several sentence divisions in this letter are unclear, capital letters and periods have not been supplied.

FROM JAMES M. HUGHES

Dear Sir

I have the honor to transmit to you herewith the ground plan of your building with the necessary dimensions for the carpets. The marble mantles are not yet up, and therefore I agree with Mrs. Stevenson that it would be better to have the carpets made here and I will have them put down myself. I expect to be in Washington in the course of a few weeks, when I will have the pleasure of paying my respects to you and give all necessary information.

James M. Hughes

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received January 21, 1849.

1. Enclosure not found.
2. Elizabeth Childress (c. 1815–1849) married Vernon K. Stevenson in Nashville in 1834. Like her first cousin Sarah Childress Polk, she was a Tennessee native and an alumna of Nashville’s Belmont Domestic Academy.
3. Polk’s diary mentions no such meeting.

FROM MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

My dear Uncle,

The January examination is past, but I am not satisfied with my standing at all, I really think I should have been higher, and I am sure there are men above me who do not know near so much about the course
as I do & they acknowledge it themselves. I stand 28th in Mathematics & 30th in Ethics and I can safely say that I have never neglected one lesson and have always known my tasks before I entered the section room, so you see uncle it was not my fault that I did not stand higher. The box which you and aunt were kind enough to send me\(^1\) has not arrived yet, but I received a letter from Adams & co\(^2\) saying it was at their office in New York and I expect it in a day or two, when it comes I will acknowledge its receipt. I have managed to keep out of debt so far, but I have just received orders for a new coat & a pair of winter pants, which will make me a few dollars in debt. They sell everything here at past twice its value, and with board & washing $24 a month is very little. I have delayed writing for some time in hopes that the box would arrive so you will excuse this letter’s being late. Give my love to aunt Sallie and tell her that I am very much obliged to her for the trouble she took in procuring my things for me. I am also very much obliged to you for Gov. Marcy’s\(^3\) permit to receive them, thanks to you I will have no trouble getting them when they come. Remember me to all.

Your affectionate nephew

MARSHALL T. POLK

ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received January 19, 1849; answered January 24, 1849.

1. On the box that James K. and Sarah Childress Polk sent Marshall and on the U.S. Military Academy’s regulations about cadets’ receiving items, see Polk to Marshall T. Polk, Jr., January 24, 1849, and calendar entry for Polk to Marshall T. Polk, Jr., January 1, 1849.

2. In 1840 Pascal B. Burke and Alvin Adams founded Burke & Co. to carry money and packages from Boston or New York City to various cities in the Northeast and mid-Atlantic. Burke left the firm that year, and Adams began calling it Adams & Co. in 1841. He rapidly expanded it to cover much of the country. After a merger in 1918, the firm became an investment fund, which exists in 2019 as the Adams Diversified Equity Fund.


FROM JOHN McKEON

Dear Sir, New York Jany. 14, 1849

This will be presented to you by my friend Mr Brady\(^1\) of this City. Mr. B is a gentleman who has won for himself a distinguished reputation amongst us for taking daguereotypes. The specimens he has in his possession exhibit the evidence of high artistic talent. He has taken some of our most prominent citizens. I hope you will be able to give him an opportunity of taking a likeness of yourself.\(^2\) He will remain in Washington for the session.
Leaving out of consideration his merits as an artist you will find him a gentleman worthy of every kind attention.

JOHN McKEON

ALS. TCoPMA. Delivered by Mathew B. Brady.

1. Born in upstate New York, Mathew B. Brady (c. 1823–1896) studied painting before learning daguerreotype photography from Samuel F. B. Morse. He opened a portrait studio in New York City in 1844 and began photographing the famous in 1845. In 1849 he went to Washington City to photograph politicians and to open a gallery. Brady attained fame himself for his and his employees’ images of Civil War battlefields.

2. Brady visited the Executive Mansion on February 14, 1849, to photograph Polk; on February 16 to photograph Polk, James Buchanan, and John Y. Mason; and on February 17 to photograph the president and cabinet together. One of his portraits of Polk appears on this volume’s cover.

FROM WILLIAM D. MOSELEY

Executive Department. Tallahassee, Florida.

Sir,

January 16, 1849

I have this day addressed a communication to the delegation in Congress, from this State,1 in relation to the Seminole Indians, still remaining within its limits.

I have represented to them, what I believe to be indispensably necessary to the safety of our fellow citizens in the Southern division of the State. That is, the removal of these savages beyond the Mississippi, or confining them within the limits assigned to them by Col. Worth.2 This may be done by some half dozen military posts, partially across the Peninsula, with a complement of not more than 250 privates under the command of non-commissioned officers and a few others of higher grade. I do most respectfully request that this may be done; and this request is made, from the conviction, that, without some such security, our Southern frontier may again be deluged in blood. Such a result to us is most obvious. These savages are not confined within their limits. They are thieves by nature. In their Expeditions beyond their limits, they steal the property of the whites. They (the Whites) have hitherto been restrained from inflicting immediate punishment on them, from the hope that the General Government would put a stop to this encroachment on their rights. If these wrongs are not redressed by the Government, they will not hesitate much longer to redress them without the aid of Government. The consequences may be readily anticipated. I do then, in the name and on behalf of my fellow citizens and of humanity itself, most earnestly request that this matter may not be postponed.

[William D. Moseley]
January 17, 1849

L probably in Oscar A. Myers’s hand. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Joseph Knox Walker’s AE: received January 27, 1849; from “Governor of Florida (tho’ not signed).”

1. Edward Carrington Cabell, James D. Westcott, Jr., and David Levy Yulee. Westcott (1802–80), a lawyer and Democrat born in Virginia and educated in New Jersey, served as secretary of Florida Territory, 1830–34; as U.S. attorney for its middle district, 1834–36; on its constitutional convention, 1838–39; and in its territorial house, 1842. He represented the state of Florida in the U.S. Senate, 1845–49. Yulee (1810–86) was born David Levy in St. Thomas, in the West Indies, and educated in Virginia. A St. Augustine lawyer and planter, he served on the Florida constitutional convention and as clerk of the territorial legislature. He represented the territory in the U.S. House, 1841–45, and the state as a Democrat in the U.S. Senate, 1845–51 and 1855–61.

2. William J. Worth commanded the U.S. troops at the end of the Second Seminole War. In August 1842 he and Seminole leaders agreed that their people could either remove west of the Mississippi River or remain on a reservation bounded by the Gulf of Mexico and various lakes and rivers in southern Florida. Those who chose to stay remained officially under military authority. Polk did not act on Moseley’s request.

3. A Florida native and eventually a Methodist minister, Myers (1823–1903) married in Leon County in 1845. He served as Moseley’s private secretary, 1845–49.

TO WILLIAM H. HAYWOOD, JR.

Washington City Jany. 17th 1849

My public engagements have prevented an earlier reply to your letter of the 18th ultimo. The article to which you refer, which appeared in the “Union” Newspaper, shortly after you resigned your seat in the Senate in the summer of 1846, was the sole act of the Editor,¹ as far as I know, and was certainly published without any agency of mine. I knew nothing of it, until I saw it in that paper. I regretted the publication of the article, and attributed it to the anxiety of Mr Ritchie to save the tariff-bill of 1846, and to the feeling of apprehension which, under the circumstances, he might very naturally entertain, that it might be defeated in consequence of your course.² I disapproved its violence, and so express[e]d³ myself at the time to yourself and others. You speak of the “Union,” as, “your (my) official Organ,” and say that the article referred to, “unatoned for, and unnoticed by the Editor since, has been erroneously considered by thousands as the approved, (perhaps authorized) condemnation of me and my character by the President himself,” and you ask “Are you willing that this shall be the case?” I am not sensible of ever having done you wrong. If I was, no man would be more anxious promptly to repair the injury. For erroneous impressions
drawn by others, I am not responsible. Mr Ritchie has long conducted a public journal, is his own judge of what is proper to appear in his paper, and is alone responsible for it. If by the designation “official Organ,” which others as well as yourself have chosen to give to the “Union” Newspaper⁴ the idea is meant to be conveyed, that I supervise and direct its course, it is as I have often told yourself and others, a mistake. If by that designation, it be meant to convey the idea, that the “Union,” has given to the measures and general policy of my administration, an uniform support, it is in that sense true, but this has been done upon the sole judgement and responsibility of the Editor. If because that paper happens to be published at the seat of Government and supports my administration, it is called my organ, or the organ of my administration, [I]⁵ am surely not accountable for what appears in its columns. It can hardly be expected that the President shall be required to express his dissent to articles in a newspaper, which do not meet his views, whether relating to individuals or to public measures. If it were so, the President for his own protection, would have to notice in an authorized form, any article which appeared in its columns, in which the facts assumed or the arguments used did not precisely correspond with his own views. This would make the President virtually the Editor of the paper, a vocation incompatible with his official station, [...] which he would have no time to pursue. Where “reason is left free to combat error,”⁶ as is the case in our country, no permanent injury can result to any citizen, whether in public or private life, from any abuse of the freedom of the press.

I differed widely with you in opinion, as you know, upon the Tariff Bill of 1846. Upon more than one occasion, I gave you my views upon the subject frankly, and without reserve, and you will remember how earnestly I endeavoured to convince you, of the great error, which in my judgement, you would commit, if you separated yourself from the body of your political friends in Congress, and opposed its becoming a law.⁷ I had no agency in causing you to resign your seat in the Senate. On the contrary I endeavoured to prevent it and deeply regretted it. When you did resign I thought you had committed a fatal political error. That the convictions under which you acted were honest, though mistaken, I did not doubt, and this opinion I freely expressed at the time to yourself and several of your friends; indeed to all with whom I conversed on the subject.⁸ I had known you from our college⁹ days, and at the time of your resignation, and the appearance of the article in the “Union,” complained of, I believed you to be my friend and I certainly was yours. Several months after that time, from the correspondence which took place between us, in reference to my contemplated visit to the
University of North Carolina, I had a right to believe that these relations remained unchanged. If any thing has occurred to change them, of which you alone must be the judge, it has been by no act of mine.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Raleigh, N.C.

1. Thomas Ritchie, of the Washington Union.
2. Polk refers to Haywood’s resignation during debate on the Walker Tariff.
3. Letter missing, light ink transfer.
4. Polk orchestrated the establishment of the Union as a replacement for the Washington Globe. He himself describes the intended newspaper as his or the government’s “organ” in letters to Andrew Jackson of March 17 and 26 and to Andrew J. Donelson of March 28, 1845. After its launch, in a letter to Donelson of May 6, he refers to it as “the official organ here” and “the administration organ here.” In his diary entry of November 29, 1848, however, he complains of its revealing prematurely the substance of his Fourth Annual Message to Congress due to Ritchie’s “propensity . . . to appear to the public to be the Executive organ.”
5. Text here and below either absent or cut off side of page.
6. Polk paraphrases Thomas Jefferson’s first inaugural address, March 4, 1801: “If there be any among us who would wish to dissolve this Union, or to change its republican form, let them stand undisturbed as monuments of the safety with which error of opinion may be tolerated, where reason is left free to combat it.”
7. Twice on July 23, 1846, Polk pressed Haywood at the Executive Mansion to vote for the bill. During the second conversation Polk, having heard that Haywood might resign, urged against that choice.
8. Polk’s diary records such conversations with Thomas H. Benton, at the Executive Mansion on July 26, and with Francis P. Blair in the company of John Y. Mason, at Blair’s house on August 15, 1846.
10. Polk to Haywood, April 20, 1847; Polk to Haywood, April 29, 1847; Haywood to Polk, May 1, 1847; Polk to Haywood, May 1, 1847; Haywood to Polk, May 8, 1847.

FROM LEONIDAS POLK

Thibodaux, La. January 17, 1849

Leonidas Polk, responding to the president’s letter of October 30, 1848, recalls that Ezekiel and Thomas Polk had brothers named Charles and John. While writing this letter he interviews “an old & highly intelligent negress” on his plantation who formerly belonged to Thomas. She remembers additional siblings Deborah Polk McCleary, Margaret Polk McRee, Mary Polk Barnett, James Polk, and William Polk, Jr. Because “servants are in the habit of knowing the members of their master’s families,” all of them, except John, “she knew as well as she knew me.” Leonidas reviews the histories and descendants of several
of the siblings. He believes that the distiller near La Grange, Tenn., named William Polk, about whom the president inquired, was a son of “Old Charley” of West Tennessee and Texas.³

Leonidas promises to write to other family members for more information. He quips, “I have yet to hear of the first Polk who has been hung or put into the Penitentiary, and that, in these times, is no small distinction.”

1. From 1841 to 1854 Leonidas owned Leighton Plantation, near Thibodaux. He had nearly four hundred slaves there.

2. Margaret (c. 1740–c. 1804), born in Pennsylvania, married David McRee, of Mecklenburg County, N.C., where she died. Mary, according to the enslaved woman, married John Barnett and was the mother of Susannah Barnett Smartt. John’s wife and Susannah’s mother, however, was Ann Spratt Barnett. Margaret’s sister was probably the Mary (c. 1744–1814) of Mecklenburg County who married Ezra Alexander. If she did marry John, she did so after the deaths of Ezra in 1800 and of Ann in 1801 but before that of John in 1804(?). No other reference to a brother named James has been found. William (c. 1725 or c. 1733?–c. 1802 or after 1805?), likely born in the British Isles or in Cecil County, Md., probably moved with his parents to what became Mecklenburg County. He likely was the William Polk who acquired slaves and extensive land there in the 1790s. According to genealogical accounts he was known as “Captain.” They also had a sister named Susannah Polk Alexander.

3. This Charles Polk (1760–1848), whom Leonidas claims was the other Charles’s son, actually was John’s. Probably born in what became Mecklenburg County, N.C., “Charley” moved around 1800 to York County, S.C., and Stewart County, Tenn., and around 1840 to San Augustine, Texas. He served in the U.S. Revolutionary War and, as a sergeant, in the War of 1812. His son William K. (c. 1793–1867), born in Mecklenburg County, married in Stewart County in 1813. Likely a private in the War of 1812, he served as postmaster at Martins Station, Miss., 1834–35, and Holly Springs, Miss., 1835–40. A resident of several places in Tennessee and Mississippi, he was a Shelby County, Tenn., farmer in 1850. No evidence has been found that he was a distiller; see note in Polk’s letter for possible identities of that William.

FROM ETHER SHELPLEY¹

Portland [Maine]² January 17. 1849

Allow me to introduce to your favourable notice John Neal, Esquire,³ of Portland, an estimable and highly interesting gentleman in social life; and distinguished as an author, a man of talent, and of taste.

ETHER SHEPLEY
ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably delivered by John Neal. From Polk’s AE: received January 27, 1849.


2. State identified from Polk’s AE.

3. Neal (1793–1876), who lived most of his life in his native Maine, worked consecutively as an itinerant teacher, a dry goods merchant, English philosopher Jeremy Bentham’s secretary, a lawyer, and a gymasium operator. He became famous, though, as a writer. In addition to drama, verse, literary history, and art criticism, he wrote novels including *Keep Cool, a Novel. Written in Hot Weather* (1817) and *Rachel Dyer: A North American Story* (1828). He sometimes used the pseudonym “Jehu O’Cataract.” Neal also edited newspapers and literary magazines, including the *Yankee*, 1828–29, and promoted woman suffrage and expanded rights for African Americans and Native Americans.

FROM HENRY S. WHEATON¹

Sir Coleman’s Hotell Washington D.C. 18th January 1849

At the suggestion of our Board of Trustees and also, of several members of the Senate & of the House of Representatives, I have the honour herewith of presenting the claims of our University² to the charity of the public. It is our hope that we may receive the aid of the President, the Vice President,³ the members of the Cabinet & the majority of the representatives of the people, and, that your Excellency will head the list for Washington.

We aim in our military studies to be equal to West Point—in our other studies to take the highest rank among the Educational Institutions of our Country—to give our young men such a development of moral, intellectual & physical power as shall enable them to discharge most faithfully all their duties to their Country & the world.

Hoping your Excellency’s favorable consideration of the matter herewith submitted . . . .

HENRY S. WHEATON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received January 18, 1849.

1. An alumnus of Brown and Harvard Universities, Wheaton (1819–62) taught school in his native Massachusetts and, 1844–45, served on the Dudley, Mass., school committee. By 1847 he had become a Dudley lawyer, justice of the peace, and militia officer. He was president and professor of ancient languages and literature at Norwich University, 1848–49. He moved to California in August 1849.
2. Founded in 1819 as the American Literary, Scientific, and Military Academy and chartered in 1834 as Norwich University, this institution in Norwich, Vt., combined military, classical, and engineering studies. Aiming in part to train militiamen, it became a model for other private military academies. No evidence has been found that Polk assisted Norwich or responded to Wheaton.

3. George M. Dallas.

FROM AARON V. BROWN

Dear Sir

Near Nashville Jany 19th 1849

From your letter of the 10th & what I see in the Telegraphic accounts¹ it is now useless to say any thing about the appointment to run the boundary under the Mexican Treaty²—as to the adjudication of the claims against Mexico, the Law has not yet passd. & if it is, it will probably be too late in the Session for you to make the appointments without subjecting yourself to the charge of indelicacy, thereby laying a foundation for a plausible pretext for removing the incumbents. If these were prominent politicians hot from the recent canvass like Weller³ & myself, the guillotine would be almost certain. But if not removed we should stand like post-mortem relics of a past administration, lingering out, with longing anxiety for office their allotted time.

My pride revolts & if I could not serve under & with my party, I would not survive it & hold over if I could under my enemies.

AARON V. BROWN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received January 27, 1849; “Ansd. Feby. 5th 1849” (Polk refers erroneously to his reply of February 6); “This letter was written in a bad humour &, is in bad taste, for which I had given no cause.”

¹ Relaying the contents of a telegram from the Louisville (Ky.) Courier, the Nashville Republican Banner reported on January 17, 1849, Andrew B. Gray's confirmation as U.S. boundary commissioner.
² Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
³ John B. Weller.

TO GWINN HARRIS HEAP

Dr. Sir

Washington City January 19th 1849

I received on the 8th Instant, your note of that date, together with “the accompanying table-slab, made of marble collected among the ruins of Carthage,” which you inform me your father Dr. P.¹ D. Heap, has requested you to present for my acceptance. The fact stated, that the material of which the slab is composed, was taken from the spot, where once stood the famous City of Carthage; the admirable skill displayed
in the workmanship; and the design of the American Eagle\(^2\) wrought in the centre, encircled by thirty stars, representing the States of our Union, give to it a peculiar interest.

I request that you will return my thanks to Dr. Heap, and assure him, that I will give it a place in my parlour, and carefully preserve it.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. NN. Probably addressed locally. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
1. Someone, possibly Polk, wrote a mark over “P” after Polk made his press copy. This may have been an attempt to correct Samuel D. Heap’s first initial.
2. Congress began using a seal featuring the bald eagle in 1782. It made that the official seal of the United States in 1789.

TO GEORGE BANCROFT

My Dear Sir: Washington City Jany. 22nd 1849

Before I received your letter of the 29th ultimo, I had written to you and had anticipated the request you make, that I would give you my advice, whether you had better resign on the 4th of March, or await your recal, should it be the pleasure of the President Elect to recal you.\(^1\) It was, and is, my decided opinion, that you should not voluntarily relinquish your mission. In my letter I assigned the reasons for this opinion. I may add that you have been eminently successful in all the negotiations entrusted to you, and the whole country, of all parties, are abundantly satisfied that an abler and more faithful Representative could not succeed you. Your postal Treaty,\(^2\) and your successful efforts to procure the release of American citizens imprisoned in Ireland,\(^3\) are very popular throughout the country, and your recal could be attributed to no other cause, than that you belong to a different political party, than that of the President elect. That the next Administration will be proscriptive, notwithstanding the protestations to the contrary before the election I do not doubt; still I doubt whether you will be disturbed, at all events during the early part of the next term. Should I be mistaken in this, your recal could do you no possible injury.

I thank you for the Mecklenburg papers which you sent to me.\(^4\) Gov. Swain President of the University of N. Carolina, I see has communicated to the Governor of that state, a letter from you, and a portion, (perhaps all) the papers, which you sent to me. The Governor laid them before the Legislature and your letter to Mr Swain has been published.\(^5\) Your agency in bringing these papers to light has rendered you very popular in N. Carolina and indeed in all the Southern states. The main paper connected with the proceedings of the people of Mecklenburg you have not given. It is the formal Declaration of Independence itself,
which was adopted on the 20th May 1775. This paper was forwarded to the General Congress at Philadelphia, by Capt. Jack, a person employed specially to bear it. Governor Martin in his despatch to the Home Government, which you have sent to me refers to it. In his Proclamation issued I believe in the autumn of 1775, when the Governor was on board the ship, to sail for England, denounces it as treasonable. The Resolves which you have sent to me, were passed a few weeks after, the formal Declaration of Independence was made. This Declaration was doubtless transmitted or carried in person to England by Governor Martin. If it is to be found in the Britich Archives, it will be conclusive evidence of the fact of such Declaration having been made, a fact, which Mr Jefferson more than doubted. I dislike to trouble you further on the subject, but must request that you will cause a further search to be made for the Declaration of May 20th 1775, which is the main-paper and the leading proceeding of the patriotic people of Mecklenburg. To aid you in any further researches, you may have it in your power to make, I enclose you extracts of two letters, which I have received on the subject from William H. Winder Esqr. of Philadelphia. Mr Winder is the son of the late Genl. Winder of Baltimore, and that you may understand the reason of the interest he takes in the matter, I inform you that his mother was a Polk descended from the same stock with myself. He is preparing a genealogical Tree of the Polk family, and as several of its members, participated actively in the proceedings in Mecklenburg, he desires to shew their connection with the interesting events, which took place in Mecklenburg. To me the subject is peculiarly interesting, for though the vile slander which was heaped upon the memory of my Grandfather, in the Presidential canvass of 1844, has been sufficiently refuted by other testimony, yet every thing which establishes the authenticity of the Mecklenburg proceedings, will tend, still more clearly to put to shame the revilers of his memory. I have now in my possession a printed copy of the Journal of “The Provincial Congress” of S.C. held at Charles-Town in June 1775, of which Ezekiel Polk (my Grandfather) was a member. By that Congress he was appointed a Captain, and I have in my possession his original commission on parchment, under which he served in the Revolutionary War. He represented a District in “The Provincial Congress,” of S.C., adjoining Mecklenburg, and was present, at Charlotte, & was among those who adopted “the Declaration of Independance” on the 20th of May 1775. The copy of the Journal which I have, was sent to me by an aged man in N. Carolina since I have been President, who stated to me in a letter which accompanied it, that he had found it among the old papers of his father, who was also a member of the Provincial Congress. He sent it to
me as containing a conclusive refutation of the slander, which the reck-
lessness of party had invented against the memory of Ezekiel Polk, for
the purpose of injuriously affecting his Grandson, when a candidate for
the Presidency. The copy of the Journal which I have, is a small printed
pamphet, & is the only one I have ever heard of. As it is probable that
but few copies were printed, it may be the only copy now to be found. It
is a curious as well as a valuable document. It may possibly be of use to
you, in the further preparation of your history, and if so, I will furnish
you with the original or an exact copy of it, should you desire it.

With kind regards to Mrs. Bancroft.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MHi–GB. Addressed to London and marked “(Private).” See also ALS,
press copy. DLC–JKP. Published in BP, pp. 106–8.

1. Polk to Bancroft, January 5, 1849. Reference is to Zachary Taylor.
2. See letter and notes in Polk to Bancroft, January 5, 1849.
4. Polk refers to the enclosures in Bancroft to Polk, December 29, 1848; see
Polk to Charles Manly, February 2, 1849, in which Polk enclosed them.
5. In a letter of July 4, 1848, Bancroft informs David L. Swain that he has
found a copy of the Mecklenburg Resolves in the British State Paper Office.
Bancroft enclosed a transcription of Sir James Wright to William Legge, Earl
of Dartmouth, June 20, 1775, (one of the documents he later sent Polk) and,
apparently, a map that he references showing American sea traffic routes
in revolutionary times. He advises that North Carolina obtain copies of the
many documents in the British office about the Regulators. After Gov. William
A. Graham submitted Bancroft’s letter to Swain to the state legislature, the
house on December 28 and the senate on January 1 passed a resolution to
obtain documents in London about North Carolina’s colonial and revolu-
tionary history. (Manly, Graham’s successor, hired Swain for the task, but Swain
made no inquiries until 1855 and achieved little success.) The Raleigh North-
Carolina Standard published Bancroft’s letter on January 10. A journalist,
apparently confusing the resolves with the supposed Mecklenburg Declaration
of Independence—which Bancroft does not mention—claims his “letter estab-
ishes the fact beyond all question, that Independence was first proclaimed in
Mecklenburg, North Carolina, in May, 1775.” Other newspapers, including the
Washington Daily Union of January 17, reprinted the letter and the Standard’s
erroneous conclusion. Graham (1804–75), a Hillsborough, N.C., lawyer and
Whig, served in the state house, 1833–40 (as Speaker, 1838–40); in the U.S.
Senate, 1840–43; as governor, 1845–49; as secretary of the navy, 1850–52; in the
state senate, 1854–55 and 1862–63; and in the Confederate Senate, 1864–65.

6. Josiah Martin to Legge, June 30, 1775, another of the documents Bancroft
enclosed to Polk, does not mention the Mecklenburg Declaration. It does report
that the resolves were sent to the Second Continental Congress. James Jack
(1731?–1822) carried the resolves to Philadelphia, though later accounts indicate
that only the North Carolina delegates and possibly the Congress’s president saw them. Born in Pennsylvania, Jack had moved to North Carolina by 1760. He farmed for several years before settling in 1772 or 1773 in Charlotte, where he operated a tavern or inn and speculated in land. A captain in the Revolutionary War, he afterward moved to Georgia.

7. Martin’s proclamation of August 8, 1775, later known as the “Fiery Proclamation,” decried disloyal activities by North Carolinians and warned colonists against following those would-be “leaders in sedition and Treason.” He excoriated the authors of the resolves for “most traiterously declaring the entire dissolution of the Laws Government and Constitution of this country and setting up a system of rule and regulation repugnant to the Laws and subversive of His Majesty’s Government.” William L. Saunders, coll. and ed., The Colonial Records of North Carolina. . . ., vol. 10, 1775–1776 (Raleigh: Josephus Daniels, 1890), pp. 141–51. Though not bound for England, Martin wrote it aboard the HMS Cruizer, a sloop built in 1752 and destroyed in 1776.


9. Winder to Polk, September 23, 1848; Winder to Polk, January 11, 1849.

10. William H. Winder of Baltimore.

11. Gertrude Polk Winder was not related to the president; see notes in Polk to William H. Winder, September 20, 1848.

12. Thomas and Ezekiel Polk.


14. Polk struck out the bracketed word.

15. Polk received this pamphlet, EJPC, enclosed in Isaac T. Avery to Polk, January 21, 1846, and had it bound with copies of the related documents that Bancroft sent him; see note in Polk to Manly, February 2, 1849. It records the adoption on June 3–4, in light of the battles at Lexington and Concord, Mass., of an “association” of South Carolina’s people “to sacrifice our lives and fortunes to secure her freedom and safety. . . . until a reconciliation shall take place between Great-Britain and America.” It also records Ezekiel Polk’s being seated on June 1; his appointment as a captain of mounted rangers on June 12; and, among other preparations for colonial defense, the creation of the Council of Safety to oversee the colony’s “army” on June 14.

16. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning. Commission not found.

17. Isaac T. Avery (1785–1864), of Burke County, N.C., served, among other posts, in the state house, 1809–11; as an army captain in the War of 1812; and on the Council of State, 1827–29 and 1838–42. A major planter and at times a Whig and a Democrat, he headed the Morganton branch of the state bank, 1829–60. In 1842 he took part in an effort to build a monument commemorating the sign-
ing of the Mecklenburg Declaration. His Connecticut-born father, Waightstill Avery (1741–1821), helped write the resolves and, purportedly, signed the declaration before becoming a planter and lawyer in Jones and Burke Counties. A colonel in the Revolution, he sat in the Provincial Congress, 1775 and 1776, and served the state in the house, 1777, 1782–85, and 1793–94; as attorney general, 1777–79; on the Council of State, 1779–80; and in the senate, 1796 and 1799. He was partly paralyzed by a riding accident in 1801.

TO MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Marshall

Washington City Jany. 24th 1849

I have just examined the Official Report of the Semi-Annual examination of the cadets, of the Military Academy, and find that you stand, in your class No. 28. in Mathematics, No. 3[0]. 1 in English Grammar, and No. 26 in “general merit.” 2 I deem it proper to say to you, that I consider your standing reputable and I do not complain of it, though I would have been much gratified if it had been better. I hope you will be studious and attentive to all your duties, and thus secure for yourself a higher No. at the next examination. I am satisfied that if you resolve to do so, you can obtain a better standing. The Report of your “conduct,” for the month of December which has been made to me by the Engineer Department, 3 represents you to have received 8. Demerit mks. This is a decided improvement over the preceding month. I hope that your “conduct” Report for the future will present that few Demerits, if not a clean sheet. Nothing is easier than to avoid them altogether. This I aver from experience, for during my whole College course I was never charged with the neglect of a single duty. The same thing I believe may be said of your father. 4 It is only necessary that you should come to a fixed determination in your own mind, in order to avoid the Demerits altogether. From the last Report sent to me, your whole number of Demerits since the commencement of the Academic year, 68. Upon the whole I am pretty well dissatisfied 5 with your progress thus far, and the remarks I have made, are made in the hope that you will see the necessity of devoting yourself with increased diligence to your duties.

I have received your letter of the 13th Instant. When the Box, which was forwarded to you by Adams & Co’s Express, reaches you, you must acknowledge its receipt. You must avoid going in debt and live upon your pay. The regulations of the Academy, which prohibit a Cadet, from receiving money or any other supplies from his parents or from any other person, without special permission, are stringent and very properly so. The articles which were forwarded to you by your aunt, 6 would not have been sent, if it had not been apprehended, that you might not
have taken a proper supply with you when you entered the Academy. Hereafter you must took\textsuperscript{7} to economy and make your pay support you.

Your Uncle

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y. Published in \textit{DYF}, pp. 67–68.

1. Number may, alternately, be “36.”
2. Closing quotation mark missing.
3. The report mentioned here and below and its cover letter, if any, probably from Joseph G. Totten, have not been found.
5. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.
6. Sarah Childress Polk.
7. Polk may have meant to write “look” or “take.”

FROM GEORGE W. THOMPSON\textsuperscript{1}

My Dear Sir. Wheeling Va Jan 24" 1849

Some of your goods arrived to day at this place on their way to Nashville, and I regret to inform you that in passing the mountains the waggon containing them upset and broke the boxes so that four of them were open or had to be opened from their damaged condition upon their arrival here. All of the paintings however I am happy to say are said to be entirely uninjured. The frames around your own and Mrs Polk’s portraits\textsuperscript{2} are very much injured, and from what I could gather may be considered as destroyed. The frame around the battle-piece, supposed to be Chapultepec\textsuperscript{3} is also much injured. The engraving of the scene on the cost of Africa\textsuperscript{4} has a rent, and some of the glasses covering the pictures are broken. A box of books and papers was also split. I called down at Messers Black & Knox’s\textsuperscript{5} as soon as I heard of the matter but they had had every thing repacked. I doubt not but that all has been done by them which could be done to protect you and secure the safe transmission of the goods from this point. The damages assessed by the Board of Trade\textsuperscript{6} is twenty five dollars.

It is a matter of gratulation\textsuperscript{7} that the paintings may all be considered safe, for these if injured or destroyed could not be easily restored, more especially as they may well be supposed to derive peculiar interest from the circumstances of their execution and their connection with your administration—an administration which will have more character in a century than it has to day, the solid renown of which will increase, as the future unfolds the value of the great gifts you have given to our country.
Be pleased to remember me to Mrs Polk, and say to her that her representative was very much admired and more for the character in the likeness than the work of the artist. Those who had never seen Mrs Polk were struck with the qualities of mind and character which the portrait exhibited and I doubt not they would like to have a rival worthy of her at the Mansion.

Permit me to thank you for the copy of your last message. It was suited to the time and occasion. It was a resume of the democratic faith, associated with our past history, connected with the active interests and feelings of the present, and presenting the only code of principles around which any party of republicans can safely unite for the future. When I thank you for that document I but convey to you the universal sentiment of the great mass of the people.

I am devoting what spare time I can seize to the execution of my historical work, but it will require a long time for its completion.

_GEO. W. THOMPSON_

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received and answered January 27, 1849.

1. Thompson (1806–88) studied in Pennsylvania and Virginia, then practiced law in his native Ohio. He moved to Wheeling, Va. (now West Virginia), in 1837 and became postmaster there in 1838. A Democrat, he served as U.S. attorney for the Western District of Virginia, 1848–50, and in the U.S. House, 1851–52.

2. Thompson presumably refers to portraits of James K. and Sarah Childress Polk that George P. A. Healy painted in 1846 (the former not to be confused with James's official White House portrait, which Healy painted in 1858). Both are now owned by TCoPMA and on display at the James K. Polk Home and Museum.

3. Thompson likely refers to the painting of Gideon J. Pillow's division at the Battle of Chapultepec that Pillow sent to James and Sarah Polk in December 1847. That was probably the painting completed in Mexico City around December 3 by James Walker. An American living in Mexico City who accompanied the U.S. Army as an interpreter, Walker painted several views of that battle around then. One of them—contrary to the claim in Volume 13 of this series, not the Polks'—formed the basis of Nathaniel Currier's 1848 chromolithograph _The Storming of Chapultepec Sept. 13th 1847_. The Polks' may have been _Pillow's Attack Advancing through the Wood of Chapultepec_, an oil painting now in the Army Art Collection, Washington, D.C., and apparently one of at least two paintings by Walker of that division. (None of these is to be confused with _The Battle of Chapultepec_, which Walker painted for the U.S. Capitol in 1857–62, and the artist is not to be confused with Polk's brother-in-law James or his nephew James H. Walker.)

4. Thompson may refer to Charles E. Wagstaff's engraving, published in London in 1844, of Auguste-François Biard's painting _Scene on the Coast of Africa_ (1840). It emphasizes the brutality of the slave trade, depicting the
branding and beating of captive Africans. No copy of this or a similar engraving known to have been owned by Polk has been found, but DLC–JKP does include an advertisement for the Wagstaff engraving marked “J Q Adams/Baltimore” in an unknown hand.

5. Black & Knox was a Wheeling-based forwarding company.

6. Thompson presumably refers to the Wheeling Board of Trade.

7. “Gratulation” can mean, in a now-somewhat-rare usage, “rejoicing,” or, in a now-obsolete one, “thanksgiving.”

8. Boston-born painter George P. A. Healy (1813–94), best known for his portraits, sailed to Europe in 1834 and spent most of the next decade in Paris and London. His subjects at that time included Lewis Cass, Andrew Jackson, and Louis Philippe. Back in America, besides the portraits of the Polks, he painted Webster's Reply to Hayne (completed 1851), about which he wrote to the president in 1848.

9. Thompson wrote many short and several long works on political, philosophical, and historical topics. He may refer to “A Dissertation on the Historical Right of Virginia to the Territory Northwest of the Ohio,” which he may never have published.

FROM SENECA WHITE ET AL.¹

Cattaraugus Reservation [c.] January [24]² 1849

The Undersigned, chiefs of the Seneca Nation, Respectfully represent:

That the distribution among the head of families by the United States, of the Seneca annuities, instead of the payment thereof in gross to the chiefs in Council, is unjust, and very injurious to the Senecas.

We delight to address you as our Great Father. We are pleased with the notion that our interest are in a measure committed to the keeping of the President of the great People who now fill the land of our fathers. We are weak and need a fatherly care and protection. We hope that our Great Father will be as jealous of our rights, as he of those of his own people. We have rights similar to those our white brothers say lie at the foundation of their prosperity and they are precious to us. They are the few green boughs on the dead Oak, whose branches once extented from the Hudson River to Lake Erie. They are the relic of our former greatness, and shade but the remnant of our Nation, who now, from their small Reservations, appeal to you for justice. We have treaties with the United States.³ We cannot believe that what was promised to our strong fathers will be denied to their weak sons.

We ask only that these Treaties may be observed, and that our rights may be respected.

We do not understand why our internal concerns should be interfered with by our Great Father, who has so oftened promised to leave us
alone so long as we maintained peace and asked not his interposition, nor why our Great Father should keep his word with great Nations, and break it with little nations that nestle under his broad wings.

We are improving in Agriculture, in Government, in every-thing. We have taken little steps, leaning upon the strong arm of our Father. We must move very slow, for we are weak, and the path is a new one, one which our fathers never trod. If our Father leads us gently, and bears with us, we will go on, but, if he pushes us away to go alone, we must loose the way and perish. We have our old customs to lean upon as a staff. New laws such as the white man has, are not good for the Indian. They are big Staff, so big that his small fingers cannot grasp it. When we have grown to be big enough, we may lay aside our little stick, but, if it be snatched away now, we must fall and die.

We do not think it good to burn the council House before we can build the Court-House. The Indians must be governed by their old customs untill they can live under the laws of the white men. We fear our Great Father forgets how Young his Seneca children are. He commands them to run, when they can hardly stand in this new path.

Listen, Father! In 1834 Congress passed a law by which the annuities of our Nation should be paid to us, the chiefs, or to such persons as we should appoint. This was no new thing. It had always been so. We, the chiefs, are the Seneca Nation, its head, its heart its voice. In old times the chiefs in Council made war, and peace, and law. Your Treaties were made with the chiefs & sachems of the Senecas in their great Councils. The Nation was once very strong: It is now weak, but still has its chiefs and Councils. Why should our Great Father go about to talk with our squaws and our Young men? Can he make Treaties with them? How can he perform with them promises which he made to the chiefs in Council? They tell us France promised to pay the United States for some ships she had taken wrongfully from American Citizens. Did France come into this Country & make a secret settlement with these Citizens or did she pay the money to the United States to be distributed? You conquered Mexico And she agreed to give you a great Territory. Did Mexico give a little piece of the land to this man, & a little piece to that man, or did she give up the whole to the United States?

But our Great Father promised to pay the Seneca Nation so much money every year: and then, instead of paying it to us, who represent the nation, he sends his Agent to divide it among our people. This is not just. When the Treaties were made our people understood, so did our Father, that the money & goods were to be paid forever to the chiefs in council, and that the chiefs would divide it according to the customs of our Nation.
460 Correspondence of James K. Polk

What right had Congress to pass the act of 1847, authorizing the President, or the Secretary of War, to order our annuities to be divided & paid over to the heads of families, and other individuals entitled to participate in them? We never consented to any such law. Are we slaves, or are we children? How can you unmake an agreement we both made? We are alarmed! What will come next? If you do this, what guarantee have we that all the annuity will be paid? If this be keeping your agreement, we do not see why You cannot with-hold all payment, and still keep it? If you can divide the money at all, you can divide it as you please. You may say, this is a bad chief and he shall have none, or, this is a good squaw and shall have a great deal.

Listen, Father! The State of New York has been very kind to us. She too pays us annuities under old Treaties. Her Legislature has given us some new laws, but never tried to destroy the chiefs or to alter those Treaties. True it is that, in 1845, the Legislature passed “an Act for the protection and improvement of the Seneca Indians residing on the Cattaraugus & Alleganey Reservations,” enabling our people to elect Peace makers, and a Treasurer, and other officers, and provided that “the Treasurer should receive all moneys belonging to the Nation,” but the act also provided that “he should expend the same according to the direction of a majority of the chiefs in Council.” But the Legislature soon saw that this interference with our customs was wrong, and, in 1847, they passed an other act excepting the annuities payable “by the general Government, or by this state,” and declaring that these “annuities should be paid to the Chiefs in Council, or to a special committee appointed by them, to be distributed according to the customs of the said Indians.” The Legislature knows our customs and our wants. It is very close to us. It respects its Treaties with us, and the customs of our nation.

Listen, Father! Bad people may say it is wrong to pay these annuities to us, but we know that it is right. Have we cheated our people? Our hands are clean.

Why then interfere between us & them? If we do Wrong our customs will reach & punish us. Will our Father break his word, for fear we should wrong our people?

Listen, Father to the truth! Say that you are so great and we so little that you may do whatever you please: and see which mode of payment is best for the Indians.

Your agent comes and pays each head of a family a few dollars and a little cloth, and so empties his hands, and goes away. In a few days all is gone. By-and-bye our poor Indians come to the chiefs and ask for food, but there is Nothing for them. Sick Indians want Medicine, and
naked Indians want clothes, but the chiefs have no medicine nor clothes. They go to the store-keeper and ask to be trusted, but the store keeper tells them, I cant trust you, but, if the chiefs promise to pay, I'll give you what little things you need, and wait untill the next Summer. But how can the chiefs pass their word for money which will not be paid to them. Then comes trouble to the Nation, and the chiefs want a little money to ward it off: But they have none; and white men can cut down the Timber, and steal their land, and abuse the Indians as they pl[e]ase while the chiefs can only sit still and talk. And so your annuity comes down like water in a thunder storm. In a few minutes the land is covered, but in a little while it all runs off and leaves it dry as ever. But pay the money to the chiefs, and it comes like a soaking rain that goes deep into the ground, and makes all good things grow. They take a little part and put it by for the poor and for the Nation, and divide the rest among the people. When Sick and poor people come to them in Winter, they can help them a little; and they can pass their Words to the store keepers for the honest and industrious Indians; and all things go well.

But now our Great Father, who is so far off, and who is never here but for a day or two in Summer. Cuts down the chiefs, who are the Fathers of their people all the year round. He takes away all their power to do good, and teaches the Young men to dispise them. Very soon a chief will be no body: But when the chiefs are nobodies, what will the people be? When the influence of the chiefs is destroyed the people will be without law. When our Councils are without power, our people are ruined. We are Indians not white men.

Take these things into Consideration, Father, and destroy this unjust order. Live up to your Treaties though they be made with poor Indians, and be truly kind and just to us and to our people.

Seneca White
4. Letter cut off side of page.

5. Not specific to the Seneca, this legal provision—repealed in 1847—required each tribe’s annuity payments to “be made to the chiefs of such tribe, or to such person as said tribe shall appoint.” “An Act to provide for the organization of the department of Indian affairs.” SL, 23rd Congress, 1st Session, Chapter 162.

6. White et al. refer to the treaty of 1831 about French spoliation claims.


8. Born in Cooperstown, N.Y., Robert H. Shankland (1813–89) learned the printing trade there and in New York City before becoming publisher of the Cattaraugus (County) Republican, 1835–54. A Democrat, he served as Ellicottville supervisor for at least two years; county surrogate (a judicial post), 1838–47; presidential elector, 1844; and U.S. subagent for the New York Indians, 1848–49.

9. George Washington was president during the signing of the Five Nations–U.S. agreement of 1792 (which he signed) and the Six Nations–U.S. treaty of 1794; John Adams, during that of the Treaty of Big Tree. Adams (1735–1826), a Massachusetts lawyer and John Quincy Adams’s father, played vital roles in early U.S. history, including signing the Declaration of Independence in 1776 and serving as vice president, 1789–97, and president, 1797–1801. He ended his political career as a Federalist.

10. Under an agreement of 1815 with New York, known as a treaty but not approved by the federal government, the Seneca ceded islands in the Niagara River in exchange for a five-hundred-dollar annuity. A similar “treaty” of 1830 stipulated that the annuity be paid at the request of five chiefs.

11. Besides those listed below, the New York legislature recently had passed laws outlawing the provision of alcohol to Senecas (1846); funding schools on the Cattaraugus and Allegany Reservations (1846, 1847, and 1848); authorizing someone to lease land from the Seneca (1847); and scheduling elections on the two reservations for the first Tuesday of May (1848).

12. The law of 1845 affirmed the Seneca’s control over their reservations and people; authorized the governor to appoint an attorney for them; outlawed the provision of alcohol to them; authorized the chiefs to elect a clerk, a treasurer, peace makers, and marshals; described chiefs’ and those officers’ duties; outlined procedures for the removal of trespassers from Seneca land; and established the fiscal policies that White et al. slightly paraphrase. Partly repealing that law, that of 1847 empowered adult males to elect the officers; described officers’ and chiefs’ duties; established the new fiscal policy that White et al. paraphrase; and set rules regarding lawsuits, land, and resources.

13. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.

14. Polk never visited the Seneca reservations. Only in June and July 1847, on a trip through the North, did he visit New York (specifically New York City) as president. Presidents James Monroe and Martin Van Buren did visit Buffalo, near the Cattaraugus Reservation, in 1817 and 1839. Former president John Quincy Adams went to Buffalo twice in 1843. White et al. may refer to Shankland’s visits.
FROM ELISHA WHITTLESEY

Washington January 24th 1849

I will call tomorrow at 12. O.C[lock].M[eridian].1 and accompany the President to the Washington National Monument. Some other members of the Board of Managers will be there, and if equally agreeable, we will walk.2

ELISHA WHITTLESEY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received January 24, 1849; “Invites me to visit the Washington Monument.”

1. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning. In a now-obsolete use, “meridian” meant “noon.”

2. On January 25, Polk notes in his diary, he and Sarah Childress Polk rode in his carriage with Whittlesey and Washington National Monument Association secretary Jonathan B. H. Smith to see the monument and the Smithsonian Institution, both under construction. At the former they met some of the thirteen managers.

FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

Downing Street. [London] 26 Jan. 1849

My dear Sir,

waiting for Lord P.1

Here I am, after a very hard day’s work, waiting at the Foreign Office for Lord Palmerston. The Irish business, I thought, well & finally settled; but as Mr Buchanan has reopened it, I most earnestly hope you will be satisfied with my protesting note which is rather a declaration or remonstrance. If you are satisfied, let it appear on the public record in Buchanan’s note.2

The Mecklenburg papers you will have received.3 I hope they are what you wanted.

And now can you send me an opinion on what I consider by far the most important matter in discussion, the repeal of the Navigation Laws. I have been diligently pursuing the subject, & hope almost to get a treaty into some shape or well under-weigh before the 4th of March.4

The ministry5 are alarmed about the coming debate. They ask me what have you to give for our colonial trade? They state our separate states are as colonies. We ought to allow them to trade from port to port on our shores, if they allow us to trade from Kingdom to their colonies. In a word, as the offer now stands it is abrogation of the Navigation laws with Great Britain for all but the coasting trade, & abrogation of them altogether coasting trade & all for the colonies. This, I think, would do away with the colonial system in toto, & make the colonies
virtually independent. It would open to our people all the trade on Lake Ontario, & all the trade down the St. Lawrence. Think of this & write me a letter about it. I meant to have written to Mr Buchanan about it today, but have had no time. And pray say to Mr Johnson I wanted very much to send him a private letter, but I have not had a moment.

This [render]\(^7\) of the Navigation Acts is of the utmost importance; and will be a most creditable thing to us all, to your administration if we can get it into shape during your presidency.

As to resigning I have not decided yet. I have many things which press upon me strongly & require my early return to America.

As to California unless you take some steps, it will be filled with fugitives from Europe. Emigrants are rushing there, not from this island only, but from the continent. It is a bad thing to admit foreigners before our Govt. is established. English capital & English adventurers\(^8\) will bring the gold to England.

Best regards to Mrs. Polk.

GEORGE BANCROFT

ALS, press copy. MHi–GB. Probably addressed to Washington City.

2. In his dispatch no. 44 to Bancroft, dated December 18, 1848, James Buchanan praises the minister’s successful efforts to free James Bergen and Richard Franks Ryan from imprisonment in Ireland. He condemns the singling out of Americans for arrest and the distinction between native-born and naturalized U.S. citizens. At Polk’s direction, he instructs Bancroft officially to protest the arrest orders of August 2 and 18. Bancroft declines to do so in his dispatch no. 112, dated January 12, 1849, citing his earlier protests and the cessation of the arrests. On January 26, however, he did issue to Palmerston what he labels “a remonstrance or declaration of representation on the principles involved in those orders” in his dispatch no. 114 of that date, in which he enclosed a copy to Buchanan. The remonstrance stressed the large number of British emigrants to America and their right to exchange British subjectship for American citizenship. It argued further that, on attaining the latter, “the adopted citizen becomes ’a natural born.’” Buchanan on December 18 and Bancroft on January 12 indicate no knowledge of Americans, such as Michael Nolan, still incarcerated in Ireland. See Buchanan’s dispatch in WJB–8, pp. 264–66; see extracts from Bancroft’s dispatches and his full remonstrance in Senate Executive Document No. 38, 36th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 159–66.

3. Enclosures in Bancroft to Polk, December 29, 1848; see Polk to Charles Manly, February 2, 1849, in which Polk enclosed them.
5. Bancroft refers to the ministry of Lord John Russell.
6. Cave Johnson.
7. Word uncertain, ink blot.
8. “Adventurer,” in a now-historical use, referred to one engaged in a commercial venture.

FROM JAMES BUCHANAN

Dear Sir/

Colonel Weller informs me that it was your desire not to have the approval of the nominations made by him; but to leave this altogether to him upon his own responsibility. I prepared the instructions upon this point, as I understood, by your express direction.¹ It is not too late yet to change the instructions if you so desire; & I should be glad if you would inform me of your wishes on this subject.

JAMES BUCHANAN

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally. From Polk’s AE: received January 26, 1849; “Relates to the number of employees & the manner of their appointment, to run the Mexican Boundary line./I saw Mr Buchanan & arrested further proceedings, until a further conference can be had with Col. Weller.”

¹ Polk’s diary and other letters mention no discussion with John B. Weller about appointments of the Mexico-U.S. boundary commissioner’s subordinates. Buchanan wrote Weller’s initial instructions and obtained Polk’s and the cabinet’s input and approval on January 24, 1849. They “leave to you the organization of the Commission” but ask Weller “to employ as few persons to assist you as may be compatible with the successful and efficient performance of your duties.” WJB–8, pp. 293–94.

FROM DAVID R. MITCHELL¹

Dr Sir

I drop you a few lines to let you know that I am still allive and well, hoping you are enjoying the same blessing. I have thought for some time that I would address you concerning an appointment or a District to survey in Callifornia. I have served here two years and could give any sort of a recomendation you might ask but as we were raised boyes together and you know me as well as any person dose. Callifornia is a new wild country and a person ought to be paid for going there at this time. I have neaver asked you for any thing before. You could benifit an oald friend. I will wright to my friend Judge Pillsbury² on the subject.

There is nothing in this state worth your attention. The country is improveying verry fast. The finest land in the world can be bought at one dollar pr acre. It has been verry healthy this year untill recently the colery³ has broke out at Houston and several other places. Great excite-ment about the Goald mines in Callifornia and a great many going. The
Indians have commenced stealing agane on the frontier. Hoping you are enjoying good health I remain . . . .

D. R. Mitchell


1. Born in North Carolina, Mitchell (c. 1797–1853) owned land in Maury County, Tenn., near Samuel and Jane Knox Polk’s, from 1820 and lived in that county at least until 1840. He surveyed areas of Texas in 1844; had settled in Robertson County, Texas, and become its district surveyor by 1845; and had moved to Navarro County, where he acquired extensive farmland, by 1846. He was surveyor of the Upper Trinity Region, at least 1847, and postmaster at Red Oak, 1847–52. Mitchell donated land to found Corsicana. His letter reached Washington City too late for Polk to grant him an appointment. As he died in Texas, he probably did not go to California.


TO GEORGE W. THOMPSON

My Dear Sir:

Washington City Jany. 27th 1849

I am greatly obliged to you for your letter of the 24th Instant. The accident which happened to the wagon containing my Boxes, was most unfortunate, and must have been the result of culpable negligence. My greatest solicitude now is, to know, that my manuscript papers, which were distributed in several of the Boxes, and some of which were of a confidential character & to me most valuable, are safe. You inform me that “a box of books & papers was split.” I hope if any of the manuscripts were exposed to view, that they fell into honourable hands, and that they were safely repacked. From the character of Messrs Black & Knox I have no doubt, so far as they are concerned, they were in safe hands. My only apprehension is, that others, who may have been curious, had access to them in their exposed condition. I regret that Messrs. Black & Knox, when they received the goods in their damaged condition, permitted any part of them to be exposed to the public view, but doubtless they saw no impropriety in it. I fear too, that persons may have had access to the contents of the Boxes, at the place where the accident happened to the wagon, and before they came into the possession of Messrs. Black &
Knox. My papers were put up rather loosely in the Boxes supposing that they would be perfectly safe, until I opened them myself at Nashville. They were the accumulation of my four years term; were extensive, & too heavy to be carried with my personal baggage on my return to Tennessee. I have heard nothing from Messrs Black & Knox. I beg that you will do me the favour to see them, and ascertain from them, at what place the accident occurred; whose the wagon was, and whether any of the manuscript papers were exposed at the time of the accident, & before he reached Wheeling. Though the Boxes contained other articles, of value, my greatest anxiety is to prove that all my papers are safe.

Thanking you again for your kind letter . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Sir:

Navy Department, January 29th 1849

In obedience to your directions,¹ I have the honor to transmit statements, giving the information called for by the Resolution of the House of Representatives of the 20th of December 1848.² These statements show the amount of moneys & property received during the late war with the Republic of Mexico, at the different ports of entry, or in any other way within her limits, by Naval Officers; they also show the manner in which the same has been expended, so far as settlements have been made.

Of the contributions collected in the Pacific by Naval officers, no account has yet been received & adjusted. The principal collections were made at Mazatlan, by the Purser of the Razee, Independence.³ His accounts will not be adjusted until the return of that ship to the United States, sometime in the coming Spring. I have no reason to suppose that any other collections of any considerable amount were made by Naval officers in the Pacific.

J. Y. MASON

1. Polk’s letter, if any, has not been found, though his diary mentions numerous conversations with Mason between December 20, 1848, and January 29, 1849.
2. The resolution requested from Polk “the amount of moneys and property received” in Mexico during the war “and in what manner the same has been
expended or appropriated.” Polk sent the House this letter and its enclosures, along with a report of January 27 by William L. Marcy, on January 29. Mason’s enclosures, not found, consisted of a chart of money collected by U.S. Navy officers at occupied Mexican ports and two charts of that money’s disbursement. The first two charts total the money collected at $131,835.79; the third gives this figure as $131,835.77 and, near the end, notes an additional $66,683.55 that navy officers received from the army’s collectors at Veracruz and Tampico. See the charts in House Executive Document No. 47, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 110–20.

3. Launched in 1814 for use in the War of 1812, the USS Independence became a razee—a now–rare and historical term for a ship with upper decks removed—in 1836. It was the flagship of the Brazil Squadron, 1837–39, and of the Home Squadron, 1842–43. The flagship of the Pacific Squadron during the Mexican War, it participated in the blockade of the Mexican coast and the capture of Guymas. Hugh W. Greene (1811–88), of New Hampshire, served as a navy purser, 1839–51. Assigned to the Independence, 1846–49, he was collector at Mazatlán, Mexico, November 1847–June 1848.

FROM HUGH P. NEILSON

Dear Sir

Jany 29th 1849 Bolivar Hardeman cty. Tennesse

A poor boy, one who has accumulated something by unceasing industry and selfdenial addresses you.

An answer to two or three questions which I am about to propose will make or mar (if such an expression may be used) my isolated fortunes.

I have some three hundred dollars, and also, the California mania. Would you go, an answer to this question affirmatively or negatively will be to me; not even my parents are cognizant of this letter, and no one besides myself is going from this place.

To speak candidly, I can’t give credence to the “Democratic” papers even, however zealous in procuring the latest official intelligence, however candid the enthusiasm which establishes beyond doubt the fact that a new Golconda and an exploded Eldorado have been discovered in California.

The misfortunes of my Father, the poverty of his family have taught me to “look before I leap.” My little all will be at stake if I go to California, consequently I wish to have an assurance from a reliable source that gold in large quantities is found there.

This letter is from an insig[nificant] person I say myself. I am only 19 years of age am poor and could not injure you if you treated with si-lent contempt my epistle yet I pray that you may appreciate an intense desire to become rich if nothing else when the affluence and hauteur of relatives have created the desire.
I have energy and a good constitution and can stand the trip if any one else can.

If you answer this please do so at your first leisure. I am anxious to start early if at all.

HUGH P. NEILSON

P.S. Mrs Caldwell is in good health and in Bolivar. James has gone to Arkansas with his negroes. H.P.N


1. A first cousin of the president, Hugh P. Neilson (c. 1829–?) was born in Hardeman County. In September 1850 he was in Sacramento County, Calif., mining for gold on the Cosumnes River.

2. Eugenia Polk (c. 1811–1895), a half sister of the president’s father, Samuel, was born in Maury County, Tenn. She married Tennessee native Alexander G. Neilson (c. 1800–before 1889) at Bolivar in 1827. They became Hardeman County farmers.

3. Golconda, a city in India known for nearby diamonds, served as the capital of the Qutb Shahi Kingdom, 1518–1687. Its name afterward was used for the whole kingdom and in the eighteenth century became a term for a valuable mine. El Dorado, Spanish for “The Gilded One,” initially referred to a leader of the Muisca people, in the Andes Mountains, who was said to be showered with gold dust. It eventually came to mean a mythical city or country awash in gold that, from the sixteenth century, Spaniards and others believed existed in South America.

4. Associated with Aesop’s fable “The Fox and the Goat,” variants of this proverb have been used in English at least since the fifteenth century.

5. Neilson emphasizes “large” with a double underline. In all other instances, italics represent a single underline.

6. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.

7. References are to Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell and James M. Caldwell.

FROM GEORGE W. THOMPSON

Dear Sir.

In reply to your letter of the 27th inst, I have the pleasure of saying, that from Mr Black¹ I learned that the two boxes containing your books and papers, although split and injured when they arrived here, did not exhibit the slightest evidence of having been opened or that any of the contents had been touched or that any of them could have well escaped from the boxes. The principal box, as I had observed myself, which was said to contain books and papers was considerably split, but Mr Black informs me as the younger Mr Knox did at the time, that

Wheeling Va Jan 31” 1849
every thing was safe in it, and it was made entirely secure for further transportation. Mr Black seems very confident that every thing in that box is entirely safe. The contents were not seen by any one and I think you need not feel any solicitude as to their privacy and safety. From all I can learn you may rest quite satisfied that you will find all right in relation to the books & papers.

The waggoners name is Joseph Sumption. The accident is said to have occurred by the breaking down of the hind wheel of the waggon, which occurred as he stated in the neighborhood of a toll gate, where, I could not learn; that the goods were unloaded, the waggon righted up and re-loaded at the time.

The only boxes exposed to view, as to their contents, were those having the portraits and pictures and these were exposed for the purpose of procuring the assessment of damages, which I doubt not, Messrs Black & Knox felt themselves called upon, professionally, to do, by the condition of the boxes. The gentleman say that nothing else was exposed to view or handled except the box containing the copying press, which was only opened and seemed safe and instantly reclosed. No books or papers were touched and the boxes containing them secured against the injuries incurred, so as to make them safe for the balance of the way. On the 29" inst they were shipped on the Steamer Geneva dirct for Nashville.

Should you send any more goods before you leave, if you will inform me of the probable time of their arrival here I will, if possible, see to them.

I fear I shall not be able to see you on your return through this place as I will probably be absent on the circuit in discharge of the duties of my office, as my case will not be reached before that time. Should I be at home I will be pleased to see Mrs Polk & yourself and in my absence Mrs Thompson will be at home.

Geo. W. Thompson

[P.S.] Having leisure since writing the foregoing, I have seen Col Knox and the porter who aided in unloading the waggon, and I am still more satisfied in the conclusion, that every thing of the kind you refer to is safe. The box I spoke of split between the ends of the hoops, which did not meet around it; Col Knox opened the box & found the folds of the packing paper undisturbed and reclosed and secured it. This would seem to make the conclusion satisfactory. Geo W. Thompson

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received and answered February 2, 1849.

1. In this letter Thompson discusses the proprietors of Black & Knox, whose full names have not been found.
2. This wagoner may have been the Joseph Sumption (1818–99), born in Ohio, who in 1863 was a Wheeling Township, Belmont County, Ohio, farmer, or the Joseph Sumption, Jr., (c. 1825–?) born in Virginia, who in 1850 was a Colerain Township, Belmont County, farmer. Belmont County bordered Wheeling, Va.

3. Built in 1848 at Brownsville, Penn., the sternwheel steamer *Geneva* operated out of Pittsburgh. By early 1849 it was calling at Nashville, where it arrived on February 6. It sank in 1856.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Sir: Navy Department, February 1st 1849

Agreeably to your direction, I required the Bureau of Construction, Equipment & Repair to collect & communicate the information called for by the Resolution of the Senate of the 15th of January ultimo, in regard to the use of J. B. Emerson’s patented spiral propellor on vessels of the United States.

I have the honor to transmit a report from C. H. Haswell, Esq, Engineer in Chief of the Navy, which contains the information asked for in a satisfactory form. I am not aware, that Mr. Emerson’s invention has been used in the Navy. No use has been made of a propeller in the Navy, except on the three vessels named in Mr. Haswell’s report, and that contemplated on the new Steamer “San Jacinto” yet unfinished.

J. Y. Mason


1. Polk’s letter, if any, has not been found, though his diary mentions conversations with Mason on January 16, 20, 23, and 29, 1849.

2. Born in Maine, John B. Emerson (1805–70) lived in New York City, at least 1834–36 and 1847–48, and in New Orleans, at least 1841 and 1844. He was a sea captain living in Algiers, La., in 1860. In 1834 he patented a steam engine improvement, featuring a spiral propeller, for the use of boats and carriages. He claimed in 1844 that the manufacturers of the Ericsson Propeller, a product used by the federal government, had infringed his patent. The U.S. Supreme Court agreed with him but suspended judgment in December 1848;
it ultimately ruled in his favor in 1850. After the 1848 decision, he petitioned Congress to pay for the use of propellers in twenty-eight naval, revenue, and army vessels. On January 15, 1849, the Senate voted to request from Polk a report on whether the government had used Emerson’s invention illegally and how much money, if any, it owed him. Polk’s response of February 1 enclosed Mason’s letter and enclosure along with William L. Marcy to Polk, January 29, 1849; Robert J. Walker to Polk, January 31, 1849; and James Buchanan to Polk, February 1, 1849 (published in WJB—8, p. 298). (The House obtained similar information directly from Mason, Marcy, and Walker.) The Senate voted to postpone action on February 9. Only in 1873 did Congress decide to pay Emerson’s heirs for the use of the Ericsson Propeller in five vessels.

3. Enclosure not found. Charles H. Haswell’s January 30 report to Charles W. Skinner indicated that only four U.S. vessels used the Ericsson propeller in question. It advised waiting for the Supreme Court’s final decision, opining that a court-ordered payment of patent fees by the manufacturer to Emerson would obviate the need for any by the government. Senate Committee Report No. 294, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 19–22. Born in New York City, Haswell (1809–1907) went to work in a steam-engine factory in 1828 and became the navy’s top engineer in 1836. He held the title of engineer in chief, 1845–52. An innovator in the use of steam, he oversaw the first steam launch in 1837 and sat on the board that designed four steamers in 1847–48. His books include Haswell’s Engineers’ and Mechanics’ Pocket-Book. . . . (1844).

4. Mason refers to the Princeton, the Water Witch, and the Scourge. The USS Water Witch was built at the Washington Navy Yard in 1844–45 and heavily redesigned in 1845 and 1847. In 1847–48 it was used for blockading and reconnaissance on the east coast of Mexico. The third USS Scourge, built in 1843–45 as the merchant steamer Bangor, was purchased by the navy in 1846 and proved instrumental in the capture of Alvarado, Mexico, in 1847. It was sold in October 1848. Of the three, Haswell noted, only the USS Princeton used the Ericsson Propeller, and only until 1844.

5. The USS San Jacinto’s propeller, Haswell added, would be designed and built after the expiration in 1848 of Emerson’s patent. (Emerson unsuccessfully petitioned in 1847 to extend the patent.)

TO CHARLES MANLY1

Washington City February 2nd 1849

Mr Bancroft the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to Great Brittain, has recently procured and transmitted to me, copies of several documents, found in the British archives, illustrative of the Revolutionary history of North Carolina.2 Shortly after receiving them, I submitted them to the perusal of the Hon. J. R. J Daniel of the House of Representatives. Mr Daniel informs me that he addressed your Excellency on the subject, and learns from your answer, that the documents referred to, are not among your public
February 2, 1849

archives, and that the possession of them would be interesting to the people of the state. As a native of North Carolina, I take a very natural interest in whatever may add to the just renown of that honourable Commonwealth, and it affords me pleasure to present to your Excellency, the accompanying bound Volume containing the manuscript copies received from Mr Bancroft. These official papers as your Excellency will perceive were transmitted to the British Government in June 1775, by the Colonial Governors of Georgia and North Carolina (Wright and Martin) and confirm and establish beyond all question, (if indeed there could before have been any doubt) the fact, that the people of the County of Mecklenburg formally and solemnly renounced all allegiance to the British Crown, and established a Provisional Government for themselves in the month of May 1775. These papers establish the further fact, that the same patriotic spirit and love of liberty which prompted the proceedings in Mecklenburg, shortly afterwards animated the people of New Hanover, Bladen and other parts of the colony.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Raleigh, N.C. Published in Raleigh Register, February 10, 1849; Fayetteville Observer, February 13, 1849; Asheville Democrat, May 15, 1890; and other North Carolina newspapers of February 1849 and May 1890.

1. Manly (1795–1871) was governor of North Carolina, 1849–51. A lawyer and bank director born in Chatham County, he had become reading clerk of the state house and clerk of the War of 1812 claims commission in 1823. A Whig, he served as chief clerk of the house, 1830–41 and 1844–47, and presidential elector, 1840.

2. Polk refers to the enclosures, all from 1775, in George Bancroft to Polk, December 29, 1848: Sir James Wright to William Legge, Earl of Dartmouth, June 20, in which Wright enclosed the Mecklenburg Resolves to the British secretary of state for the colonies; those May 31 resolves, as published in the Charles Town South-Carolina Gazette; and Country Journal of June 13; minutes of a June 25 meeting of Josiah Martin and a royal council about disloyal activities in Wilmington and Mecklenburg County, N.C.; an extract from Martin to Legge, June 30, offering “to raise a Battalion” in light of colonists’ “hostility toward Britain” and enclosing a newspaper printing of the resolves; and minutes of a July 18 meeting of Martin and a royal council about disloyal activities in Mecklenburg, Bladen, and other counties. Polk enclosed them herein to Manly bound in a volume titled Mecklenburg Papers, 1775. It is dedicated, “James K. Polk/from his friend/George Bancroft/London 29 December 1848” and “Presented to the Governor of North Carolina With the Respects of James K. Polk/Washington February 2nd 1849.” Ls, copies; Ds, copies; and ADsS. NcU–MDP. (In the copy of the volume that Polk kept, titled Mecklenburg Declaration of Independance, are also bound two printed pamphlets previously acquired by
the president: *The Declaration of Independence by the Citizens of Mecklenburg County, on the Twentieth Day of May, 1775, with Accompanying Documents, and the Proceedings of the Cumberland Association* (Raleigh, N.C.: Lawrence & Lemay, 1831) and *EJPC*. DLC–JKP.

3. No correspondence after 1847 between Polk and John R. J. Daniel has been found, and Polk’s diary mentions no conversation. A Halifax, N.C., lawyer and Democrat, Daniel (1802–68) served in the state house, 1831–35; as state attorney general, 1835–41; and in the U.S. House, 1841–53.

4. Letter or letters here and below cut off side of page or missing due to a light ink transfer.

FROM WILLIAM L. MARCY

Sir— [Washington City] 2d Feby. .49

A party of Menominees are here, and must, as they say, see their great Father—the President. I have engaged to come over with them at twelve if that is a convenient time for you. Will you send me a reply verbally, by the messenger who bears this to you? W. L. MARCY

ALS. DLC–JKP. Delivered by Thomas Wallace or Francis Datcher. From Polk’s AE: received February 2, 1849; “Notifies me that a Delegation of the Menomonee Indians will wait on me at 12. O.Clock this day. Saw the Indians at that hour.”

1. Place identified through content analysis.

2. Neither the callers’ identities nor the topic of the meeting has been identified, though it probably related to Menominee’s widespread opposition to the Treaty of Lake Poygan. Polk’s diary indicates that fourteen Menominee, including two “young females,” called at noon with Marcy and William Medill. “Three of them made speeches setting forth their grievances and the object of their visit,” which another interpreted. Polk accepted the gift of a pipe and promised to read the statement they had given Marcy and to respond, through Marcy, within two days.

3. Thomas Wallace or Francis Datcher. Wallace (c. 1784–1872), a white man born in Pennsylvania, served as a messenger for the U.S. House, 1837, 1838, and 1839; the First Auditor’s Office, at least 1840; the Secretary of War’s Office, 1844–49; and the U.S. Senate, 1854–55. He provided envelopes and cartage to the war secretary’s office, 1844, and often loaned it a horse, 1844–49. Datcher (c. 1792–1862), a black man born in Maryland or the District of Columbia, served as a messenger for the war secretary’s office, 1839, 1850, 1851–56, and 1858, and as an assistant messenger the rest of the time from 1819 until his death. A landowner, he also provided transportation, washing, and other services for the War Department, 1838–61. He was arrested as a fugitive slave in 1839 but released upon the testimony of white men to his freedom. He was founding president of the Columbian Harmony Society, a mutual aid society for African
TO GEORGE W. THOMPSON

My Dear Sir:

Washington City Feby. 2nd 1849

I thank you for your letter of the 31st in answer to mine of the 27th ultimo. I am now perfectly satisfied that my books and papers, which were in the boxes which were injured, by the accident which happened to the wagon containing them are safe. After I wrote to you my Private Secretary (Col. Walker) received a letter from Messrs Black & Knox giving him information of the accident. They inform him that the wagoner (whom they represent to be an honest and very poor man) requested that a part of the damages which had been assessed against him might be remitted and refunded to him. I immediately directed Col. Walker to enclose to Messrs Black & Knox the whole amount of the damages, ($25.00) and request them to hand it to the wagoner and he did so. The accident may have been unavoidable, and I was unwilling that the poor wagoner should lose his wages in consequence of it.

JAMES K. POLK


1. Black & Knox to Joseph Knox Walker, January 27, 1849, not found but mentioned in Black & Knox to Walker, February 2, 1849. L. DLC–JKP.

2. Joseph Sumption.

3. Walker to Black & Knox, January 30, 1849, and enclosure, neither found but both acknowledged in Black & Knox to Walker, February 2, 1849.

FROM ANDREW J. DONELSON

My dear Sir:

Berlin. Feby. 4h 1849

As this is the last packet which will carry a letter from this place, which can reach you before the 4h of March, pardon me for asking a decision upon the application of my son John, who has been so much flattered with the idea of entering the Navy as a Midshipman, by Capt Paulding & other officers, that he is almost crazy about it.

I am sorry that the crisis at Frankfort has not terminated in time for your administration to have the benefit of the Treaty which will follow, if the new German Constitution goes into effect. But affairs there still remain doubtful and perplexing, and the Treaty will probably pass into other hands than mine. I sent Mr. Fay with Com. Parker and he has not yet returned from Frankfort, but the latter returns to America on the 10h inst, with impression which he will communicate to you.
Your letter to the King in behalf of Baron Gerolt is not yet presented: because the Minister of Foreign affaires has not yet answered my application for an audience. I cannot conceive a motive for refusing this audience, but the delay seems to imply that there is some importance attached to the circumstance, which I may not understand. I refer to it that you & Mr. Buchanan may notice more particularly what passes with Baron von Rœnne.

Count Badene has the office copy of the letter, and he has intimated that it was not customary as a matter of etiquette, to go through the formality of an audience with the King, on such subjects. I have desired him to say so in writing, and if he does I shall not insist on presenting it in person: but unless he puts the application on this ground I shall be bound to ask further instructions from the Department.

I give you joy that the day is so near when you will be relieved from all such vexations, and when you can look from the bosom of your retirement without solicitude upon the petty formalities of office. May you & Mrs. Polk have a long life of happiness is the sincere prayer of.

A J DONELSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From John Miller’s AES: received at London February 7, 1849. From Polk’s AE: received March 1, 1849.

1. Secretary of the Navy George Bancroft established the Naval School to train midshipmen in 1845. Located at Fort Severn in Annapolis, Md., it took most of its faculty from the Philadelphia Naval Asylum school, which it replaced. In 1850 it was renamed the U.S. Naval Academy. Elsewhere in this volume I refer to it by that modern name. John S. Donelson (1832–63) did not attend the academy, and no application or inquiry to Polk about his doing so has been found. Born in the White House, he instead graduated from Yale College in 1854. A Confederate captain in the Civil War, he died at the Battle of Chickamauga.

2. New York City native Hiram Paulding (1797–1878) joined the navy as a midshipman in 1811 and rose to captain in 1844. While commanding the USS St. Lawrence, 1848–50, he left the ship to travel among German states advising leaders on the formation of a navy, October–November 1848. He became a rear admiral in 1862.

3. The Frankfurt Assembly enacted the Fundamental Rights of the German People on December 27, 1848, and adopted a plan for a federal German empire led by a hereditary emperor on January 5, 1849. But it released a draft constitution only on March 4 and approved the final document on March 27. The next day it chose Frederick William IV as emperor. In April, however, he declined that crown and Austria withdrew its members from the assembly; in May Prussia and other states withdrew theirs and John resigned as vicaire. The remnants of the assembly moved to Stuttgart, Württemberg, until, under pressure from Prussia, troops broke it up on June 18. Thus ended the attempt at German unification.
4. Theodore S. Fay and Foxhall A. Parker, Sr. Fay (1807–98), a New York City writer trained in law, coedited the *New-York Mirror* from 1828. His books include the novel *Hoboken: A Romance of New-York* (1843). He served as secretary of legation to the United Kingdom, 1836–37, and to Prussia, 1837–53, and minister to Switzerland, 1853–61. Several times Fay acted at Berlin as chargé d’affaires, *ad interim*. Parker (1788–1857), born in Virginia, joined the navy as a midshipman in 1808 and rose to captain in 1835. In 1848–49 he advised the united German government on developing a navy. Known as a commodore since taking command of the Pacific Squadron in 1843, he took over the Home Squadron in 1849.

5. Polk to Frederick William IV, November 16, 1848. Friedrich Karl Joseph von Gerolt (1798?–1879), a Prussian geologist and miner, served as consul general for Mexico before becoming chargé d'affaires there, 1837–44, and minister to the United States, 1844–48 and 1849–68. He was the North German Federation's minister to the United States, 1868–71.

6. Franz August Eichmann (1793–1879) was an army officer, judge, civil servant, and politician. The highest official in the Prussian Rhineland in the late 1840s, he served as Prussia's minister of the interior, September–November 1848, before becoming minister of foreign affairs in December. He held that post until February 23, 1849.


8. Władysław Badeni (1819–88), a major landowner in Galicia, had entered the Polish aristocracy by marrying Cecylia Mier, a wealthy countess. He served in Austria's diplomatic corps.

**FROM CHARLES MANLY**

**EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, N.C., Raleigh, February 5, 1849**

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 2d inst., transmitting a Volume of Manuscripts, copied from the British Colonial Documents, procured and sent to you by Mr. G. Bancroft, U.S. Minister to Great Britain.¹

This Book I have deposited in our Public Archives; and on behalf of the People of the State, I take the liberty of presenting their thanks to yourself and to Mr. Bancroft, for these interesting Records, establishing beyond all cavil or doubt, the historical fact, that the People of the County of Mecklenburg, North Carolina, were the first in the United States to declare their Independence of the Crown and Government of Great Britain.²

CHAS. MANLY

PL. Published in Raleigh (N.C.) *Register*, February 10, 1849. Also published in Fayetteville *Observer*, February 13, 1849; other North Carolina newspapers of February 1849; and Ashville (N.C.) *Democrat*, May 15, 1890.
1. Enclosure in Polk to Manly, February 2, 1849, and, previously, in George Bancroft to Polk, December 29, 1848.
2. Manly refers to the supposed Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

TO AARON V. BROWN

Dear Sir: Washington City Feby. 6th 1849

I have received your letter of the 19th ultimo, and now regret that I made to you the suggestion contained in my letters of the 9th and 10th ultimo, for surely nothing was further from my thoughts, than to say or do any thing which could cause your “pride” to “revolt,” or to give you either pain or offence. I do not at present reply to some other remarks in your letter, which I am sure, upon further reflection, you must see are unjust towards me, and to the motives of sincere regard which induced me to write to you. Our common friend Majr. Graham,¹ to whom I showed my letter of the 10th, concurred with me in opinion, and approved the suggestion made in that letter. Your letter addressed to me last summer² greatly surprised me. That letter reached me near the close of the Session of Congress, when I was much occupied in the performance of my public duties; still I might have answered it, and given a full, and as I think a satisfactory explanation of all the matters referred to in it. This I thought it best to do in person, as I fully intended, when we should meet. For the same reason I postpone for the present a reply to that letter. You and I have been old and constant friends, and I am not conscious of ever having given you just cause of displeasure. I am unwilling to believe it possible that these relations, which have so long existed between us, can now be changed. Certainly they will not be, by any act of mine.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.
1. Daniel Graham.

FROM EZEKIEL P. McNEAL

Dear Sir: Bolivar [Tenn.]¹ Feby 6, 1849

I have to your Credit on account of Rents for 1848. & collections made for Land Sold in this County & Madison,² about Six hundred & Sixty five Dollars ($665.80). What disposition do you wish me to make of it. I can send it to Nashville or you can draw on me for that amount. My annual statement of receipts & disbursements I will render you when you return to Tennessee.
What time do you expect to reach Nashville or Columbia. Will you visit Your Plantation next Spring. If you do we hope you will take this place in your route and spend a day or to with your frends & relatives, and that you may be accompanied by Mrs. Polk—to whom please present my respects.

E. P. McNeal

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received February 19, 1849; answered February 20, 1849.

1. State identified from postmark and Polk’s AE.
2. McNeal had sold land of Polk’s near Bolivar, in Hardeman County, in August 1847 to Green Roper (157 acres) and in March 1848 probably to Starling, John W., or William G. Nuckolls (56 acres; Volume 13 of this series erroneously identifies the purchaser as James Nicholson). He had sold land of Polk’s in Madison County, Tenn., to Thomas P. Marsh (244 acres), probably by November 1847, leading to a deed dated April 30, 1849. On January 6, 1849, he collected rent due Polk for 1848 from himself and from W. H. Woods. For some details on McNeal’s collections for Polk since March 1848, see account enclosed in McNeal to Polk, April 30, 1849 (first such letter). The three Nuckolls brothers came from a Virginia family. Starling (1792–1860) was born there; William (1804–97), in Tennessee. At this time all lived in Hardeman County, where Starling and William were farmers and John (c. 1796 or 1798–1880) was a miller.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Deare Sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.]

Feb 8the 1849

I nough tak the oppitunity of righting you a few lins concerning your plantation and People. We are all well at this time. Evy has lost hir youngest child by the name of Luchos dyed about 27 of Last month. Barbra has a child Bournd the 21 of Last Month. Hir child gose by the name of Elisy.2

Sir we have hade a great del of wet wether and it continues on. The waters corses heare has bin vary high maks somewhat aganst the farmers though we are trying to dough the best we cane. We are clearing & Ploughing fixing for a crope making the somer clothing. The stock all Lucks well at this time3 the stocks Hogs Lucks well. I have settled all the debts aganst the Plantation including the taxes.

I saugh Mr J. T. Leigh4 a few days sinse. He inform me that had got a leter frome the sherrife of carolton5 stating that he had got Judgment on the act counts6 Due you thar for haris7 hire But had not collect enny mony. Yet sir I have collected some of your Blacksmithing act counts Done heare last yeare and have got the Promas of some More so sone as the People git returns frome Ther coten. GilBert Left heare about
the 18 of Last Month.\textsuperscript{8} I Exspect he has made way for Tennessee. I have nothing More of intrest only remane . . . .

\textbf{JOHN A. MAIRS}

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received February 23, 1849; “Relates to my Private business.”

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. Evy, or Eve, (c. 1815–?) was purchased from Kentucky for Polk’s Tennessee plantation in 1831. She had at least one child there before Polk separated her from her husband by sending her to the Mississippi plantation. There she married Polk’s slave Phil, with whom she had ten more children. Six of her children probably died before adulthood. Eve and Phil, the only couple on the plantation to labor as a pair, remained there after Polk’s death. The son whom Mairs here calls “Luchos” (1847?–1849) may, Mairs indicates in his letter of April 19, have died of scarlet fever. He is likely the child whose birth Mairs reports on October 1, 1847, giving his name as “Leander.” Barbra, or Barbary, (c. 1823–?) owned by Marshall T. Polk, Jr., worked on Polk’s Mississippi plantation. Married to William Nevels by 1848, she was moved away from the plantation and her husband by Marshall in 1852. Elisy, also spelled Elisa or Eliza, (1849–51) was the first of their two children. According to Mairs to Sarah Childress Polk, July 8, 1851, she was always in poor health. ALS. DLC–JKP.
3. New sentence may begin before or after “at this time.”
5. The Carroll County, Miss., sheriff in 1849 has not been conclusively identified. He may have been James Collins (c. 1819?–?), sheriff in 1845–46 and 1847–48. Likely a Virginia-born farmer, Collins earlier has run for sheriff in 1841. In 1847 he sat on a commission to build a county jail. In May 1849 he chaired a county meeting in support of holding a state or all-South meeting about preserving slavery and the Union.
6. Here and below, Mairs probably meant to write “accounts.”
7. Long Harry’s.
8. Gilbert (c. 1808–?) belonged to Silas M. Caldwell before being sold to William H. Polk in 1836 and to James K. Polk in 1838. Married to a slave on another plantation, he fled Polk’s at least ten times, including twice to Caldwell, in Tennessee. This time he was caught and held in the Lafayette County, Miss., jail in early April 1849. He remained on the Mississippi plantation after Polk’s death.

\textbf{FROM ANDREW J. DONELSON}

My dear Sir, Berlin. Feby 12th 1849

I have stated in my despatch to the Department the substance of my interview with the King when presenting your letter in behalf of Baron Gerolt.\textsuperscript{1} It was most gratifying to yourself personally as well as to our Country. No certain promise was given to restore Baron Gerolt to the
Diplomatic service, but the King declared that he had a high opinion of his merits, and valued highly the testimonial he possessed from you.

A J DONELSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and forwarded to Nashville; marked “Private” on the cover. From John Miller’s AES: received at London February 26, 1849. Postmarked New York City, March 25, and Washington City, March 27. From Polk’s AE: received April 6, 1849.

1. Donelson refers to Polk to Frederick William IV, November 16, 1848, and to Friedrich Karl Joseph von Gerolt. His dispatch no. 120 to James Buchanan, dated February 7, 1849, recounts his meeting of that day with the king. Frederick William appreciated Polk’s praise for Gerolt and affirmed both his “friendship” with Polk and Prussia’s with the United States. They discussed German unification, but Donelson “inferred” that, for the time being, Prussia rather than united Germany would conduct diplomacy with other nations. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

TO JANE KNOX POLK

Dear Mother: Washington City Feby. 14th 1849

It has been more than four years since I left Tennessee. They have been years of unceasing labour and anxiety, and of high public responsibility. I am heartily rejoiced that my Presidential term is so near its close. I am sure that I will enjoy the quiet of retirement and the rest which I so much need. I expect to leave Washington for Tennessee on the 6th of March, taking the Southern route, by the way of Charleston and New Orleans, and will probably reach Nashville about the 25th of March. We will make but a very short stop at Nashville, and proceed at once to Columbia,1 where I hope to find you in the enjoyment of good health. My own health and that of my household continue to be good. I write simply, to apprise you of my movements at the close of my term.

Your affectionate Son

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbia, Tenn. Published in MSCP, p. 119.

1. When James K. and Sarah Childress Polk reached Nashville on April 2, 1849, their house remained under construction. They spent two nights at the Nashville Inn’s Veranda House, then left for a visit to Columbia. Arriving there on April 5, they stayed with Jane Knox Polk until April 16. On the seventeenth they returned to the Veranda House.
FROM AARON V. BROWN

Dear Sir

Near Nashville Feb'y 15th 1849

I this morning recd. yours of the 6th Inst. after I had despatched one to Cave Johnson on the subject on which yours is written.\(^1\) It is not possible for you to be more unwilling than I am for any thing to occur calculated to mar that friendship to which you refer as having so long existed between us. To avoid writing any more about it & thereby keep the avenues of friendship the wider open until your return & an opportunity for a fuller understanding of each other's views & feelings, I prefer refering you to that letter, with the assurances that if in aught I have written to him I have done you injustice or wrong of any sort, I shall at all times be more than ready & willing to repair it. I am free to admit that I may not have allways been sufficiently aware of the embarrassments which have surrounded you, whilst I think your own candor must also allow that you may not have sufficiently appreciated the trying difficulties & perplexities through which I have had to pass during your absence from the State. I think if you will refer to my letter\(^2\) you will find the words which you have marked as a quotation, used not in reference to the position indicated in your letter—not to the offer of that position, for whilst I felt bound to decline it, I certainly did not intend to take exceptions to the tender. But in giving my reasons for declining it I allude to the probability of removal by the new President\(^3\)—then if I escaped the guillotine, I referd. to the odious light in which I might be viewd in the City by the new comers, who would look upon me as a sort of spy, holding me therefore at a distance & making my residence in the city any thing but agreeable either to me or my family. It was in tracing out these disagreeable consequences as reasons for declining your offer that I think I used those expressions—it was certainly only in that way that I intended their application—for I did not suppose you had taken time to trace out these matters or to consider much, if at all, these points of personal sensitiveness to which acceptance might expose me. Regretting of course that any thing should have occured to make such a correspondence as this necessary for the first time in our lives

Aaron V. Brown
TO WALTER T. COLQUITT¹

My Dear Sir: Washington City Feby. 17th 1849

When you were here a few weeks ago, you requested me to inform you of the route I would travel, on my return to my residence in Tennessee, after the close of my Presidential term.² I expect to leave here on the 6th of March, and have concluded to take the route which you recommended. I will go from Charleston to Savannah and thence to Macon and Barnesville. At the latter place I understand I will have to leave the Georgia Rail Road³ and travel in a stage coach [conveyance]⁴ to the nearest point on the Montgomery Rail Road.⁵ It will be desireable to the ladies of my family⁶ to avoid night travelling, and with this view I have spoken to the Post Master General⁷ to make an arrangement if practicable, with the rail conductor, to furnish me with an extra coach, to be under my control.⁸

I saw Genl. Haralson⁹ this morning, but was not then, prepared to give him a positive answer on the subject in which you take a personal interest. It gives me pleasure now to say to you, that I can gratify your wishes by the appointment of your son ¹⁰ as a Cadet, in the Military Academy at West Point. The appointment of Cadets will not take place, until the last week of my term.

I hope to have the pleasure of visiting you as I pass through Georgia.

JAMES K. POLK

P.S. In addition to my immediate family, Mr Walker¹¹ (the Secretary of the Treasury) and two or three other friends¹² will accompany me. J.K.P.

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbus, Ga., and marked “(Private).”

1. Born in Virginia, Walter T. Colquitt (1799–1855) moved to Georgia as a child. A lawyer, a Methodist minister, and a militia brigadier general, he lived as an adult in Sparta, Cowpens, and Columbus. He served as a state circuit court judge, 1826–32; in the state senate, 1834 and 1837; in the U.S. House, 1839–40 and 1842–43; and in the U.S. Senate, 1843–48. Colquitt was a Whig during his first term in Congress and a Democrat thereafter. Polk stayed at his Columbus home the night of March 15, 1849.

2. Polk’s diary does not mention this conversation.

3. The Georgia Rail Road linked Augusta and Atlanta, but Polk refers to the Macon & Western Rail Road. Begun in 1833 as the Monroe Rail Road Company, it stretched from Macon to Griffin, via Barnesville, when it went bankrupt and was sold in 1845. Renamed, it reached Atlanta in 1846.

4. Word or words uncertain, light ink transfer.

5. The Montgomery Railroad, initially charted in 1832, was rechartered in 1834 with its planned eastern terminus moved from Columbus to West Point,
Ga. It was renamed the Montgomery and West Point Railroad. Partial service began in 1840, but it was sold under foreclosure in 1842. It reached Opelika, Ala., (where Polk boarded it) in 1848 and West Point in 1851.


7. Polk’s diary does not discuss this conversation with Cave Johnson.

8. Polk’s family did ride in a private coach from Barnesville to Columbus to Opelika, March 14–16.

9. Hugh A. Haralson (1805–54), a lawyer and a farmer, moved from Monroe to Lagrange, Ga. in 1828. A Democrat, he served in the Georgia House, 1831–32; the Georgia Senate, 1837–38; and the U.S. House, 1843–51. He was a militia major general, 1838–50.

10. Peyton H. Colquitt (1831–63), born in Campbell County, Ga., and raised in Columbus, enrolled at the U.S. Military Academy in 1849 but resigned in 1853 without having graduated. A Confederate colonel in the Civil War, he died at the Battle of Chickamauga.


12. Besides Walker and the women named above, Polk’s traveling party comprised Henry, Milly, Henry Bowman, Daniel Graham, Maria Grace McIver Graham, and, to Macon and from New Orleans to Natchez, Miss., John Duncan. Many others joined then briefly along the way. Henry (c. 1831–?), a son of Mariah and Henry Carter, served Polk as a house slave in Tennessee and in the White House. Milly was a slave of Joseph Knox Walker. She fell ill on March 27, at Memphis, with what two physicians diagnosed and treated as cholera. On March 30, according to Polk’s diary, she “was still ill, but had been saved . . . by timely treatment.” Bowman, a native of the German lands, was Polk’s steward for the last three years of the presidency and briefly thereafter. When he left Polk on May 2, 1849, to seek new employment in Washington City, the former president described Bowman in his diary as “the most faithful man I have ever known.” Duncan (c. 1811–1872), born in New York, edited the Grenada (Miss.) Press until 1849. In May 1848 he became an inaugural member of the Democratic National Committee. He married a niece of Robert J. Walker.

FROM HARMON S. CONGER ET AL.¹

[Washington City]² Dated, February 17th 1849

The Undersigned members of the House of Representatives from the Western part of the State of New York being informed by Maris B. Pierce a Chief of the Seneca Nation of Indians, that he has been sent to Washington by the Chiefs of his Nation to induce the Government of the United States not to recognize a pretended provisional government, which a minority of the Nation (as he insists) have set up against the authority of the Chiefs and being further informed that he only asks that such recognition may be delayed until the will of his Nation may be
February 17, 1849

FROM MARIS B. PIERCE

Sir, Washington Feby. 17h 1849

The undersigned has received and read with the attention it deserves, the letter of the Secretary of War, (dated on the 14h instant) which states the conclusions of that Department upon the two memorials of the Chiefs of the Seneca Nation heretofore presentd by me and by you referred to that Department.¹

Beleiving that under the regulations of that Department a portion of the annuities of our Nation may, at the request of its duly authorized representatives, be set apart for general and National purposes and the residue only distributed to the heads of families,² the undersigned does not deem it necessary to add to what is contained in the memorial of the Chiefs on that subject.

Upon the question of the recognition by the United States of the pretended provisional government lately attempted to be set up in the Seneca Nation, the undersigned feels called upon to protest and in the name of the Chiefs, and in behalf of his Nation, he does hereby solemnly protest against the authority of such pretended provisional Government and against the recognition of such pretended provisional government on the part of the United States.

Without waiving such protest, without recognizing in any manner the right of the Government of the United States, or of the State of New York, to interfere with the authority of the Chiefs and the fundamental laws of the Nation and without recognizing the right or authority of the warriors of the Seneca Nation to overthrow the government of the Chiefs as immemorially established by the usages and acknowledged fundamental law of the nation or to change our form of Government until the majority of the nation in a mode to be prescribed by the Existing
government has decided against the continuance of that government, the undersigned requests that the recognition of the pretended provisional government may be withheld or suspended until he can return to his nation and submit to it, in some fair and legitimate mode to be approved by the chiefs and the Government of the United States, the important question whether there shall or shall not be a change in the form of Government, and if change be determined on, whether the present pretended provisional government, or some other and what government, under some other and what constitution or fundamental law, shall be adopted.

This request the undersigned deems but reasonable. He hopes that it may at once be granted and that some time between the 15th of March and 20th of April may be designated when, under the authority of the Chiefs and the direction of the Peace Makers chosen under the laws of New York, the males of full age belonging to our Nation may meet in solemn Council, on the Reservations where they respectively reside, and determine these important questions.

Is it wrong to ask thus much from the government of the United States to which we look for protection as our powerful ally? It is true that the chiefs are the Government of a Nation small in numbers, and feeble in power, but as the Existing Government of a separate and distinct Nation having the rights and attributes of an independent political sovereignty they are not able to perceive why their rights should not be judged of by the same principles which the officers of the United States Government would apply to themselves.

If this rule is adopted how would the case stand? We have three Reservations and between 500 and 600 males above the age of twenty one years. Sixty persons, from two reservations only, 3 without any notice to or consultation with those residing on the third, without any legal authority or legitimate delegation of power to bind any person not present, met and pretended to adopt a new constitution and to organize what they called a provisional government. To this the Existing Government and as they beleive a majority of the people are opposed. Now, to compare small things with great suppose one tenth or some one half of the people of the United States dissatisfied with the then Existing Government which had been duly elected under their constitution had without authority of law met in their Election districts and had Elected a new Executive and other high officers and pretended to adopt a new constitution.

What would the President and Existing Government have done under such circumstances when this illegal pretended Government attempted to seize the Revenues and property of the United States and to govern the country?
You sir would have properly put down this revolutionary movement by force and have hanged or shot the ringleaders, but in a similar case in our nation You propose to recognize this self-appointed government set up by a minority of our people.

The Chiefs might put down this movement by force and assert their own authority by punishing the revolutionists but they have no desire to re-enact the bloody scenes exhibited in France to which the minority of our Nation have looked for a model for their imitation.

The Chiefs, as the undersigned believes, are ready to submit with cheerfulness to the will of a majority of their people when legitimately Expressed after full notice to all and they will, in the opinion of the Undersigned, cheerfully adopt any course which the government of the United States may suggest for ascertaining the decision of such majority. Until that decision is properly ascertained the chiefs will feel authorized to call the majority of the Nation to their aid, and to resist by force and such other means as are in their power, the government of the usurpers; and they will claim for the Nation, that any act of the United States in paying over to such pretended provisional government any moneys belonging to the Nation is unauthorized and void and no discharge of the obligations of the United States.

If the pretended provisional Government is to be recognized the Chiefs have only to call together a minority of their people and restore the old government and ask the recognition of it, as a new government established by a new revolution of the people, for a government established by one revolution can be abolished by another and the adoption of the principle which the undersigned understands the War Department to sanction must result in continued struggles for change of Government and Officers if not in bloodshed and the annihilation of the remnant of our race.

Impressed with a sense of these dangers and confident of the fairness and justice of the proposition to submit themselves and their authority to the deliberate decision of their Nation legitimately expressed, and to aid in procuring such decision, the Chiefs through the undersigned their duly authorized agent Most Earnestly but respectfully request that the Government of the United States may withhold or withdraw or suspend the recognition of the pretended provisional Government and unite with the Chiefs in adopting the measures that will but secure a peaceful and legitimate change of Government, if such change is desired by the Nation, and arrest the heart burnings, dissensions, strife, and perhaps bloodshed, which a different course will be certain to produce.

It may be said that the War Department is satisfied that a majority of our Nation are in favour of sustaining the provisional government? But on what evidence has this conclusion been adopted? On
the opinions of the Sub-agent and others not upon a fair and full vote of our people.⁴ There is no pretence even, that those residing on the Tonawanda Reservation who are a component part of our Nation have ever been consulted or given any opinion.

But suppose the Sub-agent and others had given their opinion as to their wishes? What reliance should be placed upon it? Are the fundamental laws of a Nation to be changed & its legitimate government, overthrown on such loose and unreliable Evidence?

Suppose General Taylor three months after the Battle of Buena Vista had assumed that the People of the United States desired a change in their government and to make him President and had sent the Officers of his staff and of his army, through the states with directions to ascertain whether the people desired him at once to assume the reins of government and on those Officers returning & assuring him that such was the desire of a majority of the people he had come at once to Washington to assume the duties of that high station? Would this have been a legitimate change of Government such as the Government of the different states would have recognized? Certainly not.

But have the Chiefs no rights? Have our Nation no rights? Have they not the right to demand that a legitimate mode of ascertaining the views of the majority of the Nation shall be adopted before the United States act upon any assumption in regard to the will of that Majority? Such is the sentiment of the Undersigned, who has the honor to subscribe himself, . . . .

Maris B. Pierce⁵

ANS. DNA–RG 75. Probably delivered by hand or addressed locally. From E probably in John D. McPherson’s hand: referred by Polk; received February 28, 1849; referred to Indian Department; Harmon S. Conger et al. to Polk, February 17, 1849, enclosed. From John C. Mullay’s AE: received from War Department March 1, 1849.

1. Pierce refers to Seneca White et al. to Polk, c. January 24, 1849, and Samuel W. Patterson et al. to Polk, January 1849, the latter written by warriors rather than chiefs. William L. Marcy’s letter to Pierce conveys Polk’s response to both. It denies that any treaty stipulates how annuities must be paid and expresses confidence, from reports of Robert H. Shankland and Quakers, that the majority of Senecas support paying them to families, as required by the law of 1847. It both notes that the Indian Department has authorized Shankland to reserve annuity funds for poor relief and other tribal purposes and questions whether such a reservation is necessary while the tribe collects taxes. It defends U.S. recognition of the new Seneca government, citing Shankland’s and Quakers’ reports that a majority of Senecas support that government. ALS. NBuHi. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
2. Marcy enclosed with his letter a copy, not found, of William Medill’s report for 1847, which included Medill to Thomas H. Harvey, August 30, 1847, the instructions for annuity payments that Marcy asserts authorize this practice. Medill, however, merely authorizes Indians “setting apart such portions of their annuities as they may see proper for purely charitable purposes, or for . . . national objects.” He does not specify whether such portions be set apart before the annuities’ distribution to families or collected afterward through tribal taxes. Senate Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 759.

3. These men resided on the Cattaraugus and Allegany Reservations, not the Oil Spring (or the legally ceded Tonawanda) Reservation.


5. Pierce wrote after his signature, “In behalf of the Chief of the Seneca Nation of Indians.”

FROM AUGUSTE G. V. DAVEZAC

Respected friend, The Hague, February 20th 1849

Before this letter reaches your hand the memorable administration over which it has been your fortune to preside, will have closed, leaving to the Country, as a perpetual memory of its glorious period, a new empire, larger, richer, more fertile than that which, the Rome of the Consuls, and that of the Casars, conquered during five centuries; An Empire obtained in a just defensive war, which did not last more than one year, and at the expence, only, of a debt not equal to one fifth of the annual peace-budget of France.

In the home to which you will soon return, that where I sat at your hospitable board, you will find, in the proud consciousness of having fulfilled all that the Democracy expected at your hand, when it’s delegates, at Baltimore, proclaimed you it’s Candidate, and in the gratitude of American Democrats, the only reward you ever sought, or would accept.

Allow me, respected friend, to add to these felicitations on your well earned renown, addressed to the first Magistrate but, which, in all probability, will be read by the private Citizen, my fervent wishes that your future life may be as happy as your public career has been fortunate to our Common Country.
Will you have the goodness, Sir, to present me, most respectfully, to Mrs. Polk, and to receive the assurances of the sincere esteem with which I have the honor to be, . . . .

Auguste Davezac

ALS. DLC–JKP. Marked “Private” on the cover. Postmarked Washington City, March 27; forwarded to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received April 6, 1849.

1. Born on the island of Santo Domingo, Davezac (1777 or 1780–1851) was educated in France and North Carolina. A Virginia physician and then a New Orleans lawyer, he became an army judge advocate and an aide-de-camp to Andrew Jackson during the War of 1812. He served as legation secretary to the Netherlands, 1829–31, and chargé d’affaires there, 1831–39 and 1845–50. Davezac moved to New York City in 1839. (Previous volumes in this series give his surname as D’Avezac.)

2. The consuls were the two highest government officials in the Roman Republic and, later, less powerful officials in the empire. The cognomen of Julius Caesar, Roman dictator, became a title for Augustus Caesar and his successors as emperor.

3. Davezec may have visited Polk in 1844 with the letter of introduction that George M. Dallas wrote on November 21. At that time, however, the president-elect lived in Columbia, Tenn., not in the Nashville house, built in 1848–49, into which he moved after his term.


TO EZEKIEL P. McNEAL

My Dear Sir: Washington City Feby. 20th 1849

I have received your letter of the 6th Instant, informing me that you have collected for me, for rents and for lands sold, six hundred and sixty five dollars ($665.00),¹ and enquiring what disposition I desire to have made of it. If you have an opportunity, and can purchase an additional hand and a mule for me, and send them to my plantation in Mississippi it would suit me best. My manager (Mr John A. Marrs) informs me that he has near 100. acres of land open, more than his present force can cultivate this year.² If you can make the purchase, I desire that it shall be done in time for this year’s crop. For the reasons stated in my correspondence with you two or three years ago, it will be unnecessary that you should make it known that you are purchasing for me.³ You can take the title in your own name and transfer it to me as you did in a former case. I wish the same description of property you then bought; I mean young and effective.⁴ If you purchase you can employ some trust-worthy man to take the property down, writing yourself a letter to Mr Marrs. If the price should be either greater or less, than the amount in your hands, we can settle it hereafter.
In answer to the enquiries you make in relation to the time of my return home; whether I will visit my plantation in the Spring &c I have to state, that I expect to leave here on the 6th of March, taking the Southern route, by way *Charleston, Mobile & New Orleans*. This will of course bring me by the way of *Memphis* on my way up the river, at which point, if you have any business there, I should be happy to visit you. It is impossible to say, on what day I may pass *Memphis*, but as I may meet with some detentions on the route, it will probably be about the 22nd or 23rd of March. I cannot tell until I reach home, whether I will visit my plantation in the Spring or not. If I do I will certainly spend a day or two with my relations in Bolivar.

I am sincerely rejoiced as the period approach[es] when I will be relieved, from public cares and responsibilities. I will very soon cease to be a *servant* and become a *sovereign*. I am very sure that as a private citizen, exercising a part of the sovereign power of my country, I shall have more contentment and happiness, than in the high position which I at present occupy.

With kind regards of *Mrs. Polk* and myself to your wife and daughter; . . . .

**JAMES K. POLK**

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Bolivar, Tenn., and marked “*(Private)*.”

1. McNeal reports $665.80.
2. Polk possibly refers to John A. Mairs to Polk, January 4, 1848.
3. Polk to McNeal, November 8, 1846; Polk to McNeal, December 22, 1846.
4. Polk refers to Maria Davis and possibly to Joe, though he was purchased by Robert Campbell, Jr., not McNeal.
5. Polk’s diary gives no indication that he saw McNeal while at Memphis on March 27, 1849.
6. Polk, who never again visited Bolivar, Tenn., probably refers chiefly to Ezekiel P. McNeal, Ann Williams McNeal, Priscilla McNeal, and John H. Bills. Ann (1817–75), daughter of Hardeman County, Tenn., farmer Joseph J. Williams, married Ezekiel at Bolivar in 1835. Priscilla (1836–54) was their only child. Bills (1800–1871), a North Carolina–born founder of Bolivar who became a merchant, planter, postmaster, and Democratic leader there, married Ezekiel’s sister, Prudence Tate McNeal, in 1823 (she died in 1840). Bills and Ezekiel formed a business partnership in Bolivar in the late 1820s.
7. Letters missing, light ink transfer.

**FROM JAMES T. MILLER ET AL.**

Wilmington [N.C.]² February 20th 1849

At a recent meeting of the Commissioners of Wilmington, we were appointed a Committee to tender to you the hospitalities of our Town,
and to solicit your sojourn among us on your way homewards, as long as you may be able to linger here.\(^3\) We assure you that it affords us pleasure to discharge the duty which as the Organ of the people of Wilmington, has been devolved upon us, and we hope that it will in no way conflict with your convenience, to afford our citizens generally, the gratification of your presence.

JAS T MILLER

ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE: received February 22, 1849; answered February 24, 1849. Published in Wilmington Dispatch, September 4, 1909; Wilmington Morning Star, September 5, 1909; and ULNCP–Ju, p. 264.

1. Letter written by Joshua G. Wright and signed by Miller, Lewis H. Marsteller, and Wright. Miller (c. 1815–1862), a North Carolina native, was a Wilmington merchant and a director of the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad, 1842–50. A Democrat, he served in the state house, 1838–41; as chairman of the New Hanover County Court, c. 1842–1862; and as naval officer at Wilmington, 1845–49. Wright (1809–63), born in North Carolina as Joshua M. Wright, became a Wilmington lawyer, a Whig, and a respected orator. Marsteller (1804–60), born in Virginia, moved early in life to Wilmington. He served in the North Carolina House, 1832–35, and Senate, 1835–37; in the state constitutional convention of 1835; as customs collector at Wilmington, 1837–41; as state house clerk, 1842–43; and as New Hanover County Court clerk, 1841–52. He was among the founding officials of the Fayetteville and Western Plank Road Company in February 1849.

2. State identified from Polk’s AE.

3. Polk stopped at Wilmington on March 7–8, 1849.

FROM MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

My Dear Uncle, West Point N.Y. Feb. 21st 1849

The box which you & aunt were so kind as to send me arrived yesterday and every thing agreed with the memorandum which accompany[nie]d\(^1\) your letter.\(^2\) The contents of the said box were very welcome, for I never saw such cold weather in my life. I nearly freeze sitting in my room by the fire. The wind comes in at the door & window just as if there was nothing to prevent it. I suppose the next letter I address to you will have to be directed to the ex President; I am glad your term has expired, for I used think you looked troubled with the press of business which was put upon you. All the good democrats say that you have done more good for the country in your term than any Pres. for a long time. I am doing better in my studies now than I did before January but I will stand lower in general merit in June than I do now, & all on account of my demerit. I did hope to send you a blank report this month but I got 8 demerit for allowing visiting whilst I was
sentinel. The cadet visited without my knowledge, he was in the room when I was posted & I did not see him, but the Commandant\textsuperscript{3} would not accept my excuse, so I had to take the demerit. I will make another trial to get them off by going to the Superintendent.\textsuperscript{4} Marshall Walker\textsuperscript{5} sends his love to all. Tell aunt Sallie she must write to me before long.

Your affectionate\textsuperscript{6} nephew

MARSHALL T. POLK

ALS. TCoPMA. Addressed to Washington City.

1. Marshall struck out the bracketed letters.
2. List of items, not found, enclosed in Polk to Marshall T. Polk, Jr., January 1, 1849. Marshall’s aunt was Sarah Childress Polk.
4. Born in New York City, Henry Brewerton (1801–79) attended the academy, 1813–19, and taught engineering there, 1819–21. A captain of engineers from 1836, he served as academy superintendent, 1845–52. In 1865 he was breveted brigadier general.
6. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.

FROM HENRY W. CONNER\textsuperscript{1}

My Dear Sir

Charleston [S.C.]\textsuperscript{2} Feby 22, 1849

We have learned with great pleasure that you design taking charleston in your way home from Washington & I can say to you in all truth & sincerity that our people will be glad to see you amongst us.\textsuperscript{3}

The citizens as well as the city authorities are desirous of giving you a hearty welcome & the object of this is to beg you to inform us when you may be expected to reach the City.

Your administration is now at its close & to my mind it has been a glorious one to the country & in every way honourable to yourself while to us of the South & of the true democratic faith it has been every thing that we could desire.

I ventured to predict this result when your name first appeared as a candidate for the presidency & it is with infinite gratification that I have found it so fully realised.

It is with pride & pleasure that I now say this much to you at the close of your administration.

Pray let me hear from you on receipt of this.

H. W. CONNER
ALS. DLC–JKP. From Polk’s AE, referring to this letter and to Conner’s other of the same date: received and answered February 26, 1849.

1. Born on a cotton plantation in Mecklenburg County, N.C., Conner (1797–1861) became a Charleston, S.C., commission and hardware merchant and, in 1835, a founding director of the Bank of Charleston. He served as the bank’s president, 1841–50. In 1860 he signed South Carolina’s secession ordinance.

2. State identified from Polk’s AE.

3. On March 9–10, 1849, Polk visited Charleston, where Conner, chairman of the welcoming committee, addressed him. Polk slept in a hotel; his diary does not mention visiting Conner’s house, as invited in Conner’s other letter of February 22.

FROM HENRY W. CONNER

My Dear Sir

Charleston [S.C.]1 Feby 22—1849

Here is one request which I wish to prefer on my own behalf.
Mrs Conner2 & myself desire the pleasure of seeing Mrs. Polk & yourself & any other friends that may be with you, at Our House the first evening that your public duties will permit after your arrival.

I feel that we have some claim upon you & I prefer it in behalf of our common Mother the glorious old county of Mecklenburgh & I shall flatter myself that the appeal is not in vain.

H. W Conner


1. State identified from Polk’s AE to Conner’s other letter of the same date.

2. A South Carolina native, Julia Margaret Courtney (1804–81) married Henry W. Conner in 1827, five years after he divorced his previous wife. She kept a diary, published in the Charlotte (N.C.) News in 1911, of their travels in 1827 to Mecklenburg County, N.C., Nashville (where they met Andrew Jackson), and elsewhere.

FROM GEORGE BANCROFT

My dear Sir, 1 Upper Belgrave Street London. 23 Feb. 1849

I had intended to have written you a long letter today, but I must delay it to the next Steamer, when I shall have looked once more at the North Carolina papers.1

My object in writing today is to enclose to you a translation of an article that appeared in the Journal des Débats in Paris during my stay there.2 Its author is a friend of mine; & its theme is one of the documents published in your administration. A more glowing sketch could never have been drawn of the state of the country at the close of an administration.
I pray my best regards to Mrs Polk. I am sure you will find happiness in your own home after all the troubles, perplexities & anxieties of Washington. Your administration will stand out in bold relief, as the most successful of the century. I am only sorry we could not have completed the repeal of the Navigation laws, in time for you to have ratified a convention abolishing them. I enclose a copy of the bill just introduced into the House of Commons; and hope, if occasion offers, you will encourage in the Senate a strong disposition to act reciprocally on the subject.

When at home, you should digest and arrange your papers; put to paper your most important reminiscences; and either write memoirs of your times, or prepare ample materials for them. In this you will serve your own fame & your country.

I do not doubt the administration will be proscriptive. Yet I have adopted your advice, & at present shall not resign. I shall enjoy a little the impatience of those who cannot wait my good time for returning home. Once more. Best regards to Mrs Polk, to whom with yourself I wish from the bottom of my heart all happiness.

George Bancroft

ALS. DLC–JKP. Envelope is at CSmH. Addressed to Washington City, “Care of the Secretary of State” (James Buchanan until March 3, 1849, and John M. Clayton from March 7), and forwarded to Nashville. Postmarked Washington City, March 10. From Polk’s AE: received April 6, 1849. See also ALS, press copy. MHi–GB.

1. Bancroft presumably refers to the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, requested in Polk to Bancroft, January 24, 1849.
2. Bancroft, who went to Paris on January 30 and returned to London on February 14, 15, or 16, enclosed a translation of an untitled and unsigned article from the Journal des débats politiques et littéraires of February 11, 1849. It outlined the United States’ growing international trade, which in July 1847–June 1848 had reached 826 million francs in imports and 821 million in exports. It attributed the growth, in part, to the Walker Tariff and the launch of U.S. mail steamers. Citing success in the Mexican War, the acquisition of land from Mexico, the settling of the Oregon boundary, the repeal of the British Corn Laws, the expansion of U.S. manufacturing, and westward migration, it concluded that the present “seem[s] marked by Providence for the development of their [the United States’] National power.” The country, it added, “has not hitherto suffered . . . from” the revolutionary activity engulfing Europe. D, translation, in John Romeyn Brodhead’s hand. CSmH. The figures presumably came from Robert J. Walker’s annual report of December 9, 1848, which included a table by Daniel Graham, dated December 4, that tallied (excluding specie) imports at $154,977,876 and exports at $154,032,131. House Executive Document No. 7, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 48–49. The Journal, a Paris newspaper, was published from 1789 to 1944.

4. The Senate did not consider, and no evidence has been found that Polk recommended, a bill regarding trade with the United Kingdom. Bancroft may refer to Senate consent should a treaty end the Navigation Acts.

5. Polk to Bancroft, January 5, 1849; Polk to Bancroft, January 22, 1849. Reference is to Zachary Taylor’s presidential administration.

FROM WALTER T. AND HARRIET MATILDA ROSS COLQUITT

Dear Sir. Columbus, Geo. Feb. 24th 1849

I received your letter this morning, giving me information, that you would pass this route on your return home. I am gratified that it will suit your convenience to give us a call at this place. Arrangements will be made to give the citizens an opportunity of seeing you; and to this end, we have concluded to give an old-fashioned, Tennessee, democratic barbacue; thereby affording the hard-fisted democracy a chance. I am gratified, that Secretary Walker, will be with you, for in him likewise the democracy, feel much interest. We will make arrangements, to have a carriage prepared for you, and your family; and the extra-coach, can carry your baggage; servants, and the gentlemen who will be with you. At the distance of fifty two miles from Barnesville, a friend of ours Gen. Lowe resides; and although the day’s travel will be rather long, you must make his home, the tarrying place for the night. He will be prepared for you, and your company; and will expect you. From his house to Columbus, is eighteen miles. You and your family must stop at my house; where I need scarcely assure you; you will meet with friends. If you can remain several days with us, we will be pleased. I will probably meet you at Macon; and will certainly do so, if some professional business does not prevent. .

WALTER. T. COLQUITT

P.S. I do hope, if the pay department, be so arranged, as to permit you to retain Maj. Ragan in the service; that you will do so. I said to him, I had no doubt you would retain him; from what you said to me; if the bill should pass. W.T.C

Mr. President

Allow me to unite with my Husband, in expressing my gratification, at the prospect of seeing you in Georgia. Tender to Mrs. Polk, and nieces
TO JAMES T. MILLER ET AL.¹

Gentlemen: Washington City Feby. 24th 1849

I have received your letter of the 20th Instant, tendering to me, on behalf of a “meeting of the Commissioners of Wilmington the hospitalities” of that town, and inviting me to spend a short time at that place, on my way to my residence in Tennessee. I expect to leave this City on the 6th of March, and if I shall find, on my arrival at Wilmington, that I can do so, without being too much delayed on my journey, it will afford me pleasure to comply with your request.

Thanking you for the invitation with which you have honoured me,

   . . . .

   JAMES K. POLK
TO HENRY W. CONNER

My Dear Sir: Washington City Feb'y 26th 1849

I have received your two letters of the 22nd Instant. I am gratified to learn from you, that you heartily approve the measures and policy of my administration. My term now near its close, has been one, of unceasing labour and anxiety, and of high public responsibility. If my country shall be satisfied with the policy I have thought it my duty to pursue I shall be amply rewarded.

In answer to the enquiries you make, in regard to my return journey to Tennessee, I have to inform you that I will take Charleston in my route, and will be able to remain a day in your City. I have to day, addressed a letter to this effect to your Mayor, in answer to one received from him, inviting me on behalf of the City council, to visit Charleston as the “guest of the City.”\(^1\) Having accepted the Mayor's invitation, my movements during my short stay must to some extent, be controlled, by your City authorities. Should it be compatible with their arrangements, it will I assure you give Mrs. Polk and myself, sincere pleasure to visit your house as you kindly request. I will leave this City on the morning of the 6th of March, and after a night’s transit in the Rail Road cars,\(^2\) will stop a day at Wilmington, as I have been requested to do, by the corporate authorities of that town.\(^3\)

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Charleston, S.C.

1. Polk to Thomas Leger Hutchinson, February 26, 1849. Hutchinson to Polk, February 21, 1849, not found. Born in Charleston, Hutchinson (1812–83) studied law at Harvard University but became a rice planter in Chehaw, S.C., and, in 1837, on the Cooper River. He served as Charleston mayor, 1846–50 and 1852–55.

2. On March 6, 1849, Polk and his party took a steamboat from Washington City to Aquia Creek. From there they rode the Richmond, Fredericksburg and Potomac; Richmond and Petersburg; Petersburg; and Wilmington and Raleigh Railroads. They reached Wilmington, N.C., the next morning.

3. James T. Miller et al. to Polk, February 20, 1849.
TO WALTER T. COLQUITT ET AL.¹

Gentlemen: Washington City March 1st 1849

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd ultimo, inviting me on behalf of the citizens of Columbus, Georgia, to spend a day at that place, on my journey from this City to my residence in Tennessee.² I will set out on my journey on the morning of the 6th Instant, but am unable to inform you as you request, on what day, I will probably, pass through Columbus. On my arrival there, it will afford me pleasure to spend a short time with you.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbus, Ga.
1. Letter addressed to Colquitt and five other men.
2. Letter not found.

FROM REVERDY JOHNSON¹

Sir: Senate Chamber 2nd March ’49

In behalf of the committee of arrangements for the inauguration of the President elect, I enclose you the programme of the ceremony.²

REDY JOHNSON

LS possibly in John C. Fitzpatrick’s³ hand. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally.
1. Johnson (1796–1876) practiced law in Upper Marlborough, Md., from 1815 and in Baltimore from 1817. He served as deputy state attorney general, 1816–17; chief state commissioner of insolvent debtors, 1820–21; state senator, 1821–27; U.S. senator, 1845–49 and 1863–68; state representative, 1861–62;
and minister to the United Kingdom, 1868–69. A Whig, he was attorney general under Zachary Taylor, 1849–50.

2. Enclosure not found. Johnson refers to *Arrangements for the Inauguration of the President Elect, on the Fifth of March, 1849*, by Johnson, Jefferson Davis, and John Davis—the Senate Committee of Arrangements—which was published as a pamphlet without any publication information. It also appeared, with slightly varying titles, in the Washington *Daily National Intelligencer* on March 2 and the Baltimore *Sun* and Washington *Daily Union* on March 3. Reference is to Taylor.


FROM MOSES G. LEONARD

Office of the Commissioner of the Alms House Department

Dr Sir. New York, March 2d 1849

Having enterred into engagements to go to Calafornia to conduct a Mercantile & Mining establishment in that Country, I am desirous of procuring letters & testimonials to such officers of the Govt. of that territory, as it may serve me to become acquainted with.

I particularly desire letters to Genl. P. F Smith, Col. Mason, Capt. Marcy, and the Commanding officer of the Squadron at San-Francisco.

I had intended to have called upon your Excellency, before your departure from Washington. But business engagements, will not permit me to leave so soon.

If the Prest. shall feel at liberty to comply with this request, & will be so kind as to forward to me a letter by Mail directed to either of the above named gentlemen, it will be duly appreciated.

I have no doubt that such a letter will very much facilitate my labours, and prove highly advantageous to me in many particulars.

I regret the necessity of giving this trouble, knowing full well the cares, and labours imposed by the duties of your station.

Please accept of my best wishes for your future health, & happiness. Pardon the liberty I have taken in making this request and . . . .

M. G. LEONARD

Partly printed ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received March 4, 1849.

1. Born in Connecticut, Leonard (1809–99) taught school before becoming a New York City ice merchant. A Democrat, he served as an alderman in that city, 1840–43; in the U.S. House, 1843–45; and as commissioner of the city alms-
house, 1846–49. On April 17, 1849—without any known letters of introduction from Polk—he left for San Francisco as president of the New-York Excelsior Trading & Mining Association, a new venture of thirty young men. By 1850, when he was elected an alderman there, he had established a business named Moses G. Leonard & Co. He returned to New York in 1851.

2. Persifor F. Smith, Richard B. Mason, William G. Marcy, and Thomas ap C. Jones. Smith (1798–1858), born in Philadelphia, became a lawyer in New Orleans, where he served stints as a judge and as Louisiana’s adjutant general. He commanded a regiment in the Second Seminole War and, in 1846, went to Mexico as a Louisiana brigadier general and a U.S. colonel of mounted riflemen. After earning U.S. brevets to brigadier and major general, he became governor of Mexico City in 1847 and of Veracruz in 1848. He commanded the Pacific Division, February 1849–April 1850. Marcy (1818–96), a son of William L. Marcy, worked early in life as a banker in Albany, N.Y., and New York City. He became an army captain and assistant commissary, mostly in California, August 1846–March 1849; secretary of the California constitutional convention of September–October 1849; and a navy purser, 1853–71. According to the New York Sun, January 11, 1849, he traded camp supplies for a large cache of gold dust. Jones (1789 or 1790–1858), a Virginia-born brother of Roger Jones, joined the navy as a midshipman in 1805 and attained the rank of captain in 1829. He commanded the Pacific Squadron, 1842–43 and 1848–50; his first stint ended after he seized Monterey, in Alta California, in 1842 under the erroneous belief that the United States and Mexico were at war.

FROM NATHANIEL R. SNOWDEN¹

Hond. & very Dr. Sir, Philada. March 2d 49

Permit an humble individual, “V.D.M.”² the father of Col. James Ross Snowden³ of ye.⁴ U.S. Mint in this city, & ye. father in law to ye. Hon. James Thompson of Pena.⁵: to address a congratulatory letter to you, on the close of your glorious & most triumphant, Administration of 4. years ye. most wonderful, & benificial ever known in the Annals of our beloved, & highly favoured Republic.

Your administration fell in the most momentous & eventful times. All ye. great objects of your trying, & glorious administration, have been fulfilled. They have been vindicated against the fierce & bitter attacks of enemies, & have more than met the expectations of your numerous friends.

You retire triumphant in your policy, & in the wisdom, and success of it and you leave ye. government most prosperous & millions of people your fellow citizens blessed & happy! What more can I say, for your name will be venerated & held up to ye. admiring gaze of all future ages, as well as the name of your amiable, pious, & talented Lady, who is universally, admired, & acknowledged an Ornament to her sex, & a
pattern to all the ladies of our Great Republic. To whom, & yourself our
family send our most affectionate respects & love. And fervent prayers
for you, both: that your last days may be your best, happy & comfort-
able, as your wise Administration, has been glorious & triumphant.

NATHL. R. SNOWDEN V.D.M.

P.S. Please give my best respects to ye. Hon. James Buchanan & to ye.
Hon. Robert Walker⁶ to whom I am personally known.

[P.S.] Hond. Sir, Permit me to add, that I voted for Gen. Washington⁷ at
his 2d. Election, & ye. first vote I ever gave & I voted for you, & permit
me to say I prayed most fervently on the day of your Election, that God
wd. not permit ye. Ark of our political Safety to have an unhallowed
touch,⁸ by the Election of any other candidate but yourself.

I also heard the Bell ring for ye. declaration of our Independance
July 4th 76. being six years old. On that bell was cast a text out of
Leviticus. Proclaim liberty to this land & to all its inhabitants.⁹ How
appropriate & prophetic on ye. birth day of our nation, as Genl. Jackson,
said to me, when I told him of it at Washington.

Your Uncle Mr. George Pollock was a class mate of mine & gradu-
ated with me at Princeton College N.J. 1787. under the Revd. Dr. John
Witherspoon one of ye. signers of Independence.¹⁰ I was licensed by the
Presby. of Philada. 57. years ago.

My daughter Mrs. Thompson, sends her best thanks, & love to Mrs.
Polk for her kind attention to her when in Washington.¹¹

All which as you lawyers say, is respectfully submitted, as I cd. not
go, as I desired, & wish you, & Mrs P. as I now do an affectionate fare-
well, & happiness in time and Eternity. N.R.S.

N.B. If ever I go west I will visit you Deo Volente.¹²

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk’s AE: received
March 4, 1849.

1. Born in Philadelphia, Nathaniel R. Snowden (1770–1850) met George
Washington during the Revolutionary War. After graduating from the College
of New Jersey and studying divinity at Dickinson College, he was ordained
a Presbyterian minister in 1792. He led congregations at locations including
Harrisburg, Lancaster, and Dillsburg, Penn., and served as an army chaplain
during the War of 1812. An educator at Dickinson and elsewhere, he opened
the Academy for Young Ladies in Wilmington, Del., in 1812. In the 1840s he
returned to Philadelphia.

2. This abbreviation for “Verbi Dei Minister” or “Verbi Divini Minister,”
Latin for “Minister of the Word of God,” often followed the names of Protestant
clergy in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.
3. Born in Chester, Penn., and educated at Dickinson, James Ross Snowden (1809 or 1810–1878) became a Franklin, Penn., lawyer. A Democrat, he served as deputy state attorney general; in the state house, 1838, 1840, and, as Speaker, 1842 and 1844; as state treasurer, 1845–47; as treasurer of the U.S. mint at Philadelphia, 1847–50; and as the mint’s director, 1853–61. He was a militia colonel.

4. English formerly used the thorn (Þ) to represent the consonant sound in “the.” The advent of the printing press, which did not include this letter, led to its representation by “y,” and by the nineteenth century it had been replaced almost entirely by “th.” Snowden uses both “the” and “ye.”

5. James Thompson (1806–74) worked as a printer and a journalist before becoming an Erie, Penn., lawyer. A Democrat, he served in the state house, 1832–35 and 1855 (as Speaker, 1834–35); as presidential elector, 1836; in the state constitutional convention of 1837–38; as a state district court judge, c. 1839–1844; and in the U.S. House, 1845–51. He sat on the Pennsylvania Supreme Court, 1857–72, as chief justice from 1867.


8. Snowden possibly paraphrases a published sermon that Rev. Tilton Eastman gave before the Vermont House on October 13, 1808: “Here may the ark of our political safety rest; and never be exposed to the unhallowed touch of those, who would seek to destroy or violate the constitutional rights and privileges of freemen.”

9. This bell was cast in 1753, from the melted-down metal of a cracked bell, for Pennsylvania’s colonial capitol, in Philadelphia. Its inscription came from Leviticus 25:10: “Proclaim LIBERTY throughout all the Land unto all the Inhabitants thereof.” Used to announce the reading of news and to call legislators into session, it rang on July 8 (not 4), 1776, upon the Declaration of Independence’s first public reading. The building, used by the Second Continental Congress and the Constitutional Convention, came to be known as Independence Hall in the 1820s. The bell became a symbol of national liberty known as the “Liberty Bell” in the 1830s.

10. Pollock (or Pollok) (1772–1839), from Elizabethtown, N.J., graduated from the college in 1787. Settling in Newbern, N.C., he became one of the nation’s wealthiest planters and largest slaveholders. On extensive lands in North Carolina and elsewhere, he owned, according to obituaries, approximately 1,500, 2,000, or 3,700 slaves. He spent his last summers in Newport, R.I. Pollock was not Polk’s uncle. Witherspoon (1722/3–1794), a Presbyterian minister in Beith and Paisley, Scotland, served as president of the College of New Jersey, 1768–94. He taught theology and oversaw an expansion of the curriculum. Serving in Revolutionary groups including the New Jersey Provincial Congress, 1776, and the Second Continental Congress, 1776–82, he did sign the Declaration of Independence. The College of New Jersey, founded in Elizabethtown by Presbyterians in 1746, moved to Newark in 1747 and to Princeton in 1756. It was renamed Princeton University in 1896.

11. Mary Parker Gustine Snowden (1801–89), born in New York according to the census of 1850, married James Thompson in 1828.

12. Latin expression meaning “God Willing.”
FROM SIMON CAMERON

Dr Sir [Washington City] 1 March 3. 49

As the Minesota bill has passed,2 I again present to you the name of H. B. Wright.3 He can accept the Governorship, he informs me.

SIMON CAMERON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally.
1. Place identified through content analysis.
2. On December 20, 1848, the Senate sent its bill to create “Minesota” Territory back to the Committee on Territories, which reported it with amendments on January 8, 1849. The Senate passed it on January 19. The Whig-controlled House amended it on February 22 to delay enactment until March 10—guaranteeing that Zachary Taylor, not Polk, would appoint territorial officers—then passed it six days later. The Democrat-controlled Senate rejected the amendment on March 1. On March 3 the House relented and Polk signed the bill but, despite Cameron’s recommendation, made no appointments. The new territory, spelled “Minnesota” in the final bill and extant until 1858, comprised previously unorganized territory west of the Mississippi River and, east of that river, what remained of Wisconsin Territory after the state of Wisconsin’s formation. It covered present-day Minnesota and the parts of present-day South and North Dakota east of the Missouri and White Earth Rivers. “An Act to establish the Territorial Government of Minnesota.” SL, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, Chapter 121.
3. Hendrick B. Wright (1808–81), a Wilkes-Barre, Penn., lawyer, became Luzerne County district attorney in 1834. He served as a militia colonel, 1835–42; in the state house, 1841–43 (as Speaker, 1843); and in the U.S. House, 1853–55, 1861–63, and 1877–81. He chaired the Democratic National Convention of 1844.

FROM JOHN Y. MASON

Sir: Navy Department, March 3d 1849

I hereby resign the office of Secretary of the Navy, to which, by & with the advice and consent of the Senate, you did me the honor to appoint me.1

Under the circumstances stated in the letter of the Hon. Mr. Buchanan, resigning the office of Secy of State, of this date,2 I respectfully ask that this act of resignation may be accepted to take effect on and after the 7th day of the present month.

In thus dissolving the official connection which has existed between us, I avail myself of this occasion to express to you my grateful appreciation of your kindness and confidence, during your eventful administration, and my ardent wishes for your health and happiness.

J. Y. MASON
L, copy, in John Etheridge's hand. DNA–RG 45. From Polk's diary: received March 3, 1849.
1. Polk nominated Mason as secretary of the navy on December 14, 1846. The Senate gave its consent three days later.
2. James Buchanan's letter not found.

FROM THOMAS RITCHIE

[Washington City] Saturday Eving [March 3, 1849]\(^1\)

My Dear Sir/

One suggestion even at this late Hour.

The Minesota bill has, I believe, passed—without the restriction of the Whigs to confine the appointments, to the next Administration.

I have been requested by some of our friends to suggest to you the appointmts—to carry out the wishes of the Democrat Sentors, and to give us an opportunity of adjusting to rule a liberal Territory. Many of the North Western men a[r]e\(^2\) very anxios for it.

I send you the bill for your Inspection.\(^3\)

T. RITCHIE

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed locally; probably delivered by courier.
1. Place and date identified through content analysis.
2. Letter inserted to complete probable meaning.
3. Enclosure not found.

FROM JOSEPH B. TATE\(^1\)

Sir: Washington, March 3. 1849

A Military company of this city intend given a ball on Monday night, the 5th inst, at which Gen. Taylor and suite are expected to be present. It would be to the company a great pleasure if you would honor them with your presence as well as those of your suite.\(^2\)

As the ball is given to such military companies as may be present on the 5th of March it would afford them great pleasure to meet you on that occasion.

JOS. B. TATE

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City. From Polk's AE: received March 4, 1849.
1. A Washington City–born Whig, Tate (1818–58) worked for newspapers including the National Intelligencer before founding the Daily Evening Star in 1852. By late 1839 he had joined the Washington Light Infantry, a militia company formed in 1836. He had become its secretary by early 1840, took command as a lieutenant in 1845, and attained the rank of captain in 1847 or 1848. He commanded the group until 1853.
2. Polk did not attend the ball that the Washington Light Infantry hosted as Carusi’s Saloon, though newly inaugurated president Zachary Taylor did. He reviewed the two military companies there from Washington City and the three from Baltimore.

FROM AMBROSIO J. GONZALEZ

Mr President: Irving House, March 4th 1849

I had the honor of being introduced to you in December last by Gen. Caleb Cushing. The nature of the mission which brought me hither precludes my return to my native island, so long as the present government endures. I have therefore adopted as my own, the country over which you have so gloriously presided for the last four years and in which I have received my education.

I, no doubt, encroach upon your kindness, Sir, by asking you a recommendation for Gen. Taylor or Mr. Clayton, with the object of obtaining the secretaryship of the commission for the adjustment of Mexican claims; for the discharge of which a thorough knowledge of the Spanish language is expressly required: but I trust that if a ray of that partiality which you have always evinced for the general interests of Cuba falls to the lot of one of her sons, you will excuse the liberty of this step. I also feel confident that the circumstance of my being a stranger to party distinctions will enable you to recommend me without that contrainte you might otherwise experience.

Enclosed are two letters which I merely adjoin for the purpose of making myself better known to you. I beg of you, Sir, to return them after their perusal, under cover to me, to the keeper of the Irving House, with such an answer as I may be honoured with.

I must apologize, Mr. President, for this intrusion on your precious time and earnestly request your kind indulgence.

AMBROSIO J. GONZALEZ

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed “To His Excellency James K. Polk, President of the U.S. of America, at the Irving House, Washington.”

1. Born in Matanzas, Cuba, Gonzalez (also spelled Gonzales) (1818–93) studied in New York City and earned a law degree at the University of Havana. He became a teacher and, by 1848, had joined the Havana Club. In August it sent him to the United States on the mission discussed in this letter: to offer three million dollars to fund a U.S. conquest of Cuba. His discussions with army officers and politicians, however, produced no results. After becoming a U.S. citizen on March 26, 1849, Gonzalez participated in other plots to free Cuba from Spain, including Narciso López’s filibusters, 1849–51. He became a Confederate colonel during the Civil War.
2. Born in Burlington, Vt., Daniel D. "Captain Dan" Howard (1801–71) operated, with his brother, New York City's Howard's Hotel, 1831–45. After several years on Long Island, he opened Washington City's Irving House (sometimes called the Irving Hotel) in 1848. He lived in New York City in 1850 and sold the Washington City hotel in 1852. Those and later enterprises earned him the nickname “the Hotel King.” Gonzalez checked into the Irving House around February 25, 1849. Polk stayed there between his departure from the Executive Mansion on March 4 and his departure from the city the night of March 5.

3. The law of March 3, 1849, creating the Mexican Claims Commission stipulated that the secretary be “versed in the English and Spanish languages.” No letter of recommendation from Polk to Zachary Taylor or John M. Clayton has been found; Gonzalez was not appointed secretary. A Dover, Del., lawyer and Whig, Clayton (1796–1856) entered Delaware's House in 1824 and served as its secretary of state, 1826–28. Elected first as an Anti-Jacksonian and later as a Whig, he served in the U.S. Senate, 1829–36, 1845–49, and 1853–56. He was chief justice of Delaware's highest court, 1837–39, and U.S. secretary of state under Taylor, 1849–50.

4. French for “constraint.”

5. Letters not found.

FROM MRS. ROGERS

6th March 1849 45 Rivington near New York

Mrs Rogers takes leave respectfully to remind the Hon. Polk that she had the honor of forwarding a small Work on Temperance called the “Mirror” on her arrival in this Country in December last from Ireland, but having received any reply although she has written several letters, she now takes this opportunity as Mr Polk will have more leisure time upon his hands, she hopes he will be pleased to send her an answer to her request for which she will feel thankful.

The second number was dedicated to the Hon Washington Hunt. Likewise Governor Fish of the state of N.Y. was kind enough to become subscriber.


1. Numerous married or widowed women named Rogers lived in New York City. None of them has been confirmed to have lived at 45 Rivington Street or to have sailed from Ireland in 1848, as this correspondent did. She may have been the Mrs. Rogers who acted in the pro-temperance play The Drunkard; Or, The Fallen Saved at Phineas “P. T.” Barnum’s American Museum, in New York City, beginning in 1850 and at least as late as 1864. That actress, whose full name is unknown, also appeared in other plays at the museum and, in June 1850, delivered a lecture before a performance of The Drunkard. (She was one
of at least four actresses named Mrs. Rogers active in the United States, and one of at least two in New York City, in the 1840s or 1850s.)

2. Letters and enclosure not found. No temperance periodical with “Mirror” in its title and established, as this letter implies, in 1848 has been positively identified. Rogers may have sent Polk the Temperance Mirror, whose representative Mr. Barlow spoke at the Women’s State Temperance Convention, Albany, N.Y., in 1853 but whose founding date is unknown. If the publication she sent was older—i.e., if the “second number” was not recent—it may have been any of several periodicals. The temperance movement promoted moderation in or, usually, abstinence from the consumption of alcohol. Closely tied to the religious revivalism of the Second Great Awakening, it began in the United States in the 1780s. Thousands of temperance organizations formed in the nineteenth century, many affiliated with the American Temperance Society (founded 1826) or the Washingtonian movement of reformed alcoholics (1840); in 1835 the former claimed 1.5 million members. Women played active roles, and speakers and writers often emphasized the impact of men’s intoxication on their wives and children. In the 1840s and 1850s, temperance advocates sought legal changes at the state and local levels, endorsing or nominating candidates for public office and winning several state prohibition laws. The movement by then had spread to Europe, including to Ireland in 1829.

3. Washington Hunt and Hamilton Fish. Hunt (1811–67), a Lockport, N.Y., lawyer and Whig, served as Niagara County judge, 1836–41; U.S. representative, 1843–49; New York comptroller, 1849–50; and governor, 1851–53. Fish (1808–93), a New York City lawyer and Whig, served as New York City and County commissioner of deeds, c. 1832–33; U.S. representative, 1843–45; lieutenant governor, 1848–49; governor, 1849–51; U.S. senator, 1851–57; and U.S. secretary of state, 1869–77. In 1845, when he ran unsuccessfully for the state house as a Whig, a temperance meeting also nominated him as its candidate.

FROM THOMAS L. HAMNER

Dear sir,
Charleston, S.C., March 9, 1849

It affords me great pleasure to inform you & your excellent Lady of the honor conferred on you by the Sunday School Children of this city. For two or three weeks past I have been holding a series of meetings for their special benefit, & to awaken an interest, in their young minds, in behalf of the thousands of children in our country, who are destitute of all means of instruction, both literary & religious. I am happy to say, my labors have not been altogether in vain—nearly $150.00 having been voluntarily contributed by my young friends for the establishment of Sunday-schools in the West & south West.

At a large & crowded meeting held yesterday afternoon, at the S.S. Depository in Chalmer’s st., it was proposed to the little folks as a mark of their respect, to appropriate Sixty Dollars of their contributions towards constituting yourself & Mrs. Polk, Life Members of the
March 9, 1849

Am. Sunday School Union. This was unanimously agreed to, and could you, Sir, have seen the array of little hands, the bright faces & the sparkling eyes, when it was said “all in favor of this proposition hold up your hands”—you could not have been otherwise than amused & delighted—you would not have considered it by any means the smallest of the honors conferred on you by the citizens of Charleston.

Permit me, sir, to add that this Institution numbers among its officers & Life Members, many of the most distinguished & best men of our country.

In a letter dated April 27, 1829, addressed to the Committee of Publication, Judge Bushrod Washington of Va., uses the following expression, in closing: “That Heaven may prosper the benevolent work in which the Sunday-school Union are engaged, so honorable to them, & so beneficial to our country, & to those particularly who are the objects of their solicitude, is the ardent prayer of their faithful friend & admirer.”

In a letter to the Cor. Sec., Chief Justice Marshall says—“No man estimates more highly than I do the real worth of your Society, or the intrinsic value of the objects it pursues. I am much, very much gratified at the success which has thus far attended its philanthropic, meritorious & well-directed labors. I hope & believe that the future will not form a contrast with the past.”

It will afford us great pleasure to increase our list, by the addition of your name & that of your Lady.

T. L. Hamner

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed “Present”; probably delivered by hand on March 9, 1849. From Polk’s AE: “Recd. Mr Hamner at Charleston S.C., March ___ 1849.”

1. Born in Virginia and educated there and in New York, Hamner (1806–54) became a Presbyterian minister. He had moved to Syksville, Md., by 1836 and led congregations in Lisbon and Ridgeville, Md., and Harrisonburg, Va., in the 1840s. A lifetime member of the American Tract Society and the Baltimore Sabbath Association, he moved to Philadelphia and, by March 1849, had become general agent of the American Sunday-School Union. He held that post until 1854.

2. Efforts in the United States to found Sunday schools, to train children in Protestant Christianity, began in the 1780s. They became a national movement in 1824 when Philadelphia’s locally focused Sunday and Adult School Union, founded in 1817, transformed into the American Sunday-School Union. In addition to founding thousands of schools before the Civil War, this non-denominational group published books and periodicals, trained Sunday school leaders, and sent its agents to speak about the schools’ value. It was committed to both spreading evangelical religion and extending education to the poor. As of 2019 it operates, with a broadened mission, under the name InFaith. It stored materials in local facilities such as the Sunday School Depository opened
Correspondence of James K. Polk

by Charleston’s Diocesan Sunday School Society. At the meeting held there on March 8, 1849, students voted to buy lifetime memberships for James K. and Sarah Childress Polk and for Zachary and Margaret Mackall Smith Taylor.

3. Washington (1762–1829) was a vice president of the American Sunday-School Union. George Washington’s nephew, he had become a private in the Revolutionary War and a lawyer in Westmoreland County, Va.; Alexandria, D.C.; and Richmond, Va. He served in the Virginia House, 1787–88; on the state convention to ratify the U.S. Constitution, 1788; on the U.S. Supreme Court, 1798–1829; and as founding president of the American Colonization Society, 1817–29.

4. Hamner quotes John Marshall to Frederick W. Porter, December 21, 1829. Marshall therein declines his election to succeed Washington as a vice president of the union. Charles F. Hobson, ed., The Papers of John Marshall, vol. 11, Correspondence, Papers, and Selected Judicial Opinions, April 1827–December 1830 (Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina Press, 2002), p. 318. Porter (c. 1790–1862) was the union’s corresponding secretary, 1824–57, until he was found to have defrauded it of more than eighty-eight thousand dollars over nineteen years. Born in Massachusetts, he lived in Philadelphia in 1830 and in Montgomery, Penn., in 1850. He served on the governing body of his Episcopalian church and, in 1843, became a lay director of the American Protestant Association.

FROM JOHN W. FORNEY

My Dear Sir, Pennsylvanian office Phila. March 12, 1849

According to promise you will find enclosed the nine articles on Oregon, which you expressed a desire to have. There was one of the numbers that could only be obtained by being copied from our file; and this was done by a beauteous lady, one of your staunchest friends.

That you may live long and happily, and that you may daily witness new proof of the success of your measures, is the sincere and ardent wish of . . . .

JNO W. FORNEY

ANS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Nashville.

1. Forney (1817–81) apprenticed for the Lancaster (Penn.) Journal from 1833, edited and co-owned the Lancaster Intelligencer from 1837, and merged them into the Intelligencer & Journal in 1839. He edited and co-owned the Philadelphia Pennsylvanian, 1845–51. A Democrat, he served as Lancaster County prothonotary, 1842, and deputy surveyor of the port of Philadelphia, 1845–49.

2. Polk’s and Forney’s letters, if any, not found. Forney may refer to a conversation when he attended a large dinner party at the White House on January 18, 1849. Enclosures not found. Forney probably refers to a series of articles, detailing and defending the administration’s actions on the Oregon Country,
that appeared in the *Pennsylvanian* on October 1, 3, 7, 15, 20, 23, and 28 and November 19 and 26, 1846. Though written by James Buchanan and, in at least two cases, approved by Polk, they were published unsigned and worded as if by the newspaper's editors.

**FROM PALATIA HARRISON WILSON STEWART**

March the 12, 1849 Jones County Clinton [Ga.]

Having heard that you are to in macon on the 13 instant and wishing to see your honerd self and not being in my to come to macon wishing if you could have it in your power that you would condescend to stoop so low as to give me a visit or a call as I do wish to see your Excelency praye grant it to me if youcan and Oblige me.²

I will say that I am as true a democrat as lives or ever dide and I will now tell you that I am the Mother of nine democrat sons the first one is Thomas Jefferson 2 William Newton and I have G Washington A Jackson and a Jasper too with a Merrion Franklin next Columbus Mc donal this is the yong Scotch Mc that b[r]ave³ sergent that got yong Selam from the tory the next one is Polk he was born the first day January 1846.⁴ I would think that it would be the greatest honor that could be confered on me to have a President to call on me. I take this waye of speakeing to you as I was a fraid that I should not have the hon[or] of seeing you.

I do live 17 miles from Macon 5 from Clinton and if you should be thar then I could see you and have to say that I have seen one Presedent.

P H STEWART


1. Born in Georgia (probably Jones County), Palatia Harrison “Pallie” Wilson (1805–66) married Jones County planter Thomas W. Stewart in 1821. After his death in 1846, she both managed her plantation and studied botanic medicine. She received her degree, probably in 1856, from the Connecticut Botanico-Medical Society, of Hartford and New Haven. She thus became one of the earliest female physicians in the United States.

2. Polk visited Macon on March 12–14. Not receiving Stewart’s letter, however, until after he had left Georgia, he did not travel to Jones County to meet her.

3. Letter or letters inserted here and below to complete probable meanings.

4. Stewart wrote no periods in her letter. Sentence divisions are unclear in this paragraph up to this point. The Stewart sons alive in 1849, all born in Georgia, were Thomas Jefferson (1822–1902), a Jones County farmer in 1850; William Newton (1825–61), a Jones County resident in 1849 and later an
Alabama farmer but also, according to his tombstone, a doctor; Larkin Wilson (1826–72), a farmer living with his mother in 1850; Washington Jackson (1830–58), possibly a Moccasin Gap, Ga., farmer in 1850; Henry Jasper (1832–1909), a student in 1850; Merrion (or Marion) Franklin (c. 1835–1852, 1880s, or 1890s?), also a student in 1850; Columbus McDonald (or McDonald) (c. 1841–1870?); Methvin C. Polk (1846–64); and Joseph Day (1846–1930). Their mother seems to highlight at least five men for whom they were named, including Thomas Jefferson, George Washington, Andrew Jackson, and Polk. The fifth may be John McDonald, a resident of Salem, Mass., who was raised by the militia for three years’ Continental service in 1781. He may, however, be any of numerous Revolutionary War soldiers and officers named McDonald or McDonald; “Selam” may refer to a person or to the town of Salem in either Massachusetts or North Carolina. Tories, in that war, were those who supported or fought for continued allegiance to the British Crown.

FROM JOHN DUNCAN

Southern Telegraph

The following communication was received at the Columbus [Ga.] office, at 8 o’clock, 35 min. A.M.

Dated Macon [Ga.] March 15th 1849

Mr. Walker is a great deal better. We will leave this morning & join you at Columbus.

JOHN DUNCAN

Partly printed L, telegram. DLC–JKP.
1. In January 1847 Samuel F. B. Morse and John J. Haley founded the Washington and New Orleans Telegraph Company to link those cities through various intermediate locations. Construction began on the line, often known as the Southern Telegraph, that year and finished the next. In early 1849, however, under Pres. Daniel Griffin, service remained unreliable. Newspapers attributed its failings to technological breakdowns and to human corruption.
2. State here and below identified through content analysis.

FROM CAVE JOHNSON

My dear Sir,

Washington 17th March 1849

You will of course feel some anxiety to know the movements here since your departure & the fate that awaits our friends. The rush for office upon the new secretaries has been so overwhelming that they have scarcely had leisure to look into the applications. The old Genl. himself says that by some accident or mistake you had taken off the Executive Journal & therefore he had been dilatory in presenting his
nominations. He could not know what offices he had to fill on that acct. Some of the Senators amuse themselves at such remarks & some of his friends would be rejoiced, if he could not exhibit himself to the public as often as he does. The impression seems to be gaining ground that he is less suited to the office than his friends expected or than the democrats represented. I saw Clayton on yesterday & he took pains to pay a very high compliment to your admn. and to you personally. Tho. he differed upon many questions, yet it had been honestly & fairly conducted & with great ability. That he had known you long in private & public life, he gave you great credit for integrity & ability & for honorable & upright purposes in public & private. I think your popularity is greater at this time than any former period of your life.

I understand the Judge on Thursday with a good deal of form & ceremony, called in the assistants & their clerks, one at a time & introduced them, then took him to the Third story, where the Auditor at my request had them assembled & introduced him to each one. He got through rather awkwardly, as much so as I should have done under similar circumstances. The clerks had for two or three days been frightened at the idea of Ewing coming in & they looked bright & cheerful when I spoke favorably of him, as the best of the Whigs except Whittelsey. He, as well as Clayton, spoke in the strongest terms agt. proscription & invited me to a conference with a relation to the officers. He was determined to retain the good officers, Whig or democrat. Before however we had said much, he was so much pressed by Mr C, that we had to break it off, & he has not invited a renewal of it. They will however be compelled to yield to the importunity of their friends tho. perhaps with more discretion & judgment than in 1841. I have seen none of the others of the Secretaries. You will see that Loyal & Bigger have been re-nominated. Doct. Shelby was to day nominated in the place of Cheatham, & Allen A. Hall appointed in the place of Graham, so I suppose Genl Barrow will be overslaughed. Gentry is hanging on yet it is said for office as well as Barrow. The offer of the P O Dep was probably designed to give him character at home so as to run him for Governor. Rumor has been busy about my 1 & 3' assistants & the 6th Auditor.

Rumor says that Jno C Clark is to succeed Hobbie & Jno S Skinner in the place of Marron. Clayton of Ga son of the Judge succeeds McCalla. The successors of Medill, Young, Burke, Laughlin, Gillet have not yet been designated. Warren, the leader of the Mormons in the last Iowa elections succeeds W. J. Brown. They have done so little yet, that their friends are leaving in bad temper. Evans is in bad temper & declined giving recommendations because he had no influence, & that the Cabinet had not been organized as the Whigs had a right to expect & he will
be horibly gauled by the doceur of Commissioner to settle Mexican Claims. The friends of Webster, Clay & Taylor will be seperated and as hostile as the barn burners & old hunkers.

Judge Clayton takes the house & furniture of Mr. B except his carriage & horses which were offered him at $500. The Judge offered me $400 this morning for my horses and at dinner again sent down & offered $450. I declined tho. I believe I will sell if he offers $500. Knox has not recd an offer of more than $175 for yours. He thinks he cannot get more than $200. If I sell he had better take it than pay the expenses of sending them out. Our carriages were to have been shipped to day from Baltimore. I had them boxed here & paid $30. each to Haslip.

I intended to have been off on the evening of the 15th but my wife was not well enough to travel & is still in bed. Thinks she will be able to start tomorrow but I do not think she will be in three or four days. Marcy is still here. His furniture is advertised for the 22nd, mine for the 20th. Mr B will leave about the 1st of Apr. & I fear is a good deal hurt at the dropping of Piolet, attributes it to Cameron. There are some bad stories in circulation about R. J. W.'s connection with speculators which Iam sure must be untrue. Judge M. has been to Virginia & Toucey left without taking leave of any of us. Perhaps he thought we should have called.

A great effort has been made to supersede Mr. R, & put in new men who would be agreeable to the Northern & Southern democracy. Burke & young Tucker of Va (son of the Judge) have been much talked but I think it has all failed & I fear an opposition press will be established. There is no hope of compromise, unless it can be done through Forney & Wm F R, but W. F. R. will not be acceptable to the Calhoun men tho. regarded as a decided friend of Woodbury & taken extreme grounds in behalf of the South. We all acquired much character & the good feeling of the Whigs by our liberality toward the new comers. They too feel it & speak in strong terms of it. Should I remain any time I will write you fully every thing that occurs.

Please make my respects to Mrs. P. & tell her that her popularity with the Whigs would make me doubt her democracy, if I did not know her so well.

C. JOHNSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk's AE: received April 3, 1849.

1. Zachary Taylor may have referred to the Executive Journal of the U.S. Senate, a handwritten record of its proceedings on treaties and nominations of which Polk sometimes received a copy. He may, alternately, have referred to an otherwise unknown record Polk kept of his nominations for federal office.
2. Johnson here and in the next paragraph refers to “Judge” John M. Clayton.

3. Johnson presumably refers to the Treasury Building and to Peter G. Washington (1798–1872), the Treasury Department’s sixth auditor (auditor of the Post Office Department), March 1845–November 1849. A relative of George Washington born in Virginia and raised in New York, he had first become a Treasury clerk in 1817. He sat on the Washington City Common Council, 1827–28 and 1829–30, and served stints as chief clerk of the Treasurer’s and Sixth Auditor’s Offices before becoming auditor.

4. Born in Virginia and raised in Ohio, Thomas Ewing (1789–1871) worked as a salt boiler and then a Lancaster, Ohio, lawyer. A Whig, he served in the U.S. Senate, 1831–37 and 1850–51; as secretary of the Treasury, 1841; and, under Taylor, as secretary of the Interior, 1849–50. The Department of the Interior had just been created by a law Polk signed on March 3.

5. Elisha Whittlesey.

6. Johnson refers to appointments by Whig presidents William Henry Harrison and John Tyler.

7. George Loyall and Thomas B. Bigger. Loyall (1789–1868) was navy agent at his native Norfolk, Va., 1837–50 and 1853–61. He earlier had served in the Virginia House, 1817–27; on the state constitutional convention of 1829–30; and in the U.S. House, 1830–31 and 1833–37. (Volume 11 of this series erroneously refers to him as George Royall.) Bigger (1795–1880), first appointed by Polk, served as postmaster at Richmond, Va., 1845–65. A militia officer and a veteran of the War of 1812, he had operated a Richmond exchange and lottery business in the 1830s. Taylor renominated both men on March 12.

8. John Shelby, Leonard P. Cheatham, Allen A. Hall, Daniel Graham, and George Washington Barrow. Shelby (1786–1859), nominated by Taylor on March 16, served as postmaster at Nashville, 1849–53. A native of Sumner County, Tenn., and a prominent physician and agricultural writer in Nashville, he had served as a militia surgeon in the War of 1812 and the Creek War of 1813–14 and as a state senator, 1815–17. Shelby Medical College, a predecessor of Vanderbilt University that opened in Nashville in 1857, was named for him. Cheatham (c. 1793–1863), a Nashville lawyer, farmer, and horse-breeder, served as postmaster there, 1845–49. Hall (c. 1803–1867), nominated on March 15, succeeded Graham as register of the Treasury, 1849–50. Born in North Carolina, he had practiced law in Nashville before editing that city’s Republican and State Gazette, 1826–34; National Banner, 1834–37; Republican Banner, 1837–41; and Whig, 1845–49. He served as chargé d’affaires to Venezuela, 1841–45, and minister to Bolivia, 1863–67. Barrow (1807–66), a lawyer from Tennessee and briefly a resident of Mississippi, married a daughter of Shelby in 1827. A soldier and then an officer in the Second Seminole War, he served as chargé d’affaires to Portugal, 1841–44; editor of the Nashville Republican Banner, 1845–47; and U.S. representative, 1847–49. A Whig, he befriended Abraham Lincoln in the U.S. House. (Volumes of this series before Volume 13 identify Barrow as Washington Barrow.)

9. Newspapers in February and March reported that, on February 26, Meredith P. Gentry was offered and declined the office of postmaster general.
He ran for (and won) reelection to the U.S. House, not for the Tennessee governorship, in 1849.

10. Selah R. Hobbie served under Johnson as first, and John Marron as third assistant postmaster general. Hobbie (1797–1854) was a Delhi, N.Y., lawyer and militia officer. A Democrat, he served as Delaware County district attorney, 1823–27; in the U.S. House, 1827–29; as an assistant postmaster general, 1829–36; and as first assistant, 1836–50 and 1853–54. Marron (1799–1859), born in Ireland, immigrated to the United States as a child. He lived in Georgia before becoming a Post Office Department clerk, 1830–46 (chief clerk from 1836), and third assistant postmaster general, 1846–59. He was a Washington City school commissioner, 1845–46.

11. John C. Clark, Hobbie, John S. Skinner, Marron, Philip Clayton, Augustin S. Clayton, John M. McCalla, William Medill, Robert W. Young, Edmund Burke, Samuel H. Laughlin, and Ransom H. Gillet. Clark (1793–1852), born in Massachusetts, became a lawyer in Bainbridge, N.Y. He served as Chenango County district attorney, 1823–27; U.S. representative, 1827–29 and 1837–43; postmaster at Bainbridge, 1833–37; and first auditor of the Treasury (succeeding William Collins), September–November 1849. He left the Democratic for the Whig party in 1837. Skinner (1788–1851), a Maryland-born lawyer, served as a U.S. negotiator and navy purser in the War of 1812. A prominent agricultural writer and editor, he founded magazines including *The American Farmer*, in 1819, and *The Plough, the Loom and the Anvil*, in 1848. He was postmaster at Baltimore, 1816–39, and third assistant postmaster general, 1841–45, but not under Taylor. Philip Clayton (c. 1815–1877), a Georgia native, became editor of the Athens *Southern Whig* in 1842 and served as second auditor from April 7 or 9, 1849, until 1857. Augustin Clayton (1783–1839), his father, was born in Virginia and raised in Georgia, where he became an Athens lawyer and planter. He served in the state house, 1810–12; as state house clerk, 1813–15; in the state senate, 1826–27; as judge of the state superior court for the western circuit, 1819–25 and 1828–31; and as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1832–35. McCalla (1793–1873), a Kentucky native, became a brigadier general during the War of 1812 and U.S. marshal for Kentucky under Presidents Andrew Jackson and Martin Van Buren. Having campaigned for Polk in 1844, he preceded Philip Clayton as second auditor, 1845–49. Medill (1802–65), a Delaware native and a Lancaster, Ohio, lawyer, served in the Ohio House, 1835–38, and the U.S. House, 1839–43. A Democrat by 1840, he was appointed by Polk second assistant postmaster general in 1845 and commissioner of Indian affairs the same year; he held the latter post until 1849. He later became Ohio governor, 1853–55. Laughlin (1796–1850) was a lawyer from McMinnville, Tenn., and the founding editor of the Nashville *Union*, 1835–37. A Democrat, he served in the state senate, 1839–45, and as General Land Office recorder, 1845–49.

12. Fitz Henry Warren and William J. Brown. A Brimfield, Mass., leather manufacturer, Warren (1816–78) moved to Iowa Territory in 1844. He coeditoried the Burlington *Hawk-Eye*, 1844–49, and became the chairman of the Iowa Whig Executive Committee and a presidential elector for 1848. Though not Mormon himself, he helped engineer the organization of an election precinct at Kanesville (now Council Bluffs), populated by Mormons, and secured a Mormon
apostle’s support for Whig candidates. Kanesville’s residents voted overwhelm-
ingly for Whig congressional candidate Daniel F. Miller in August and for Taylor in November, but their congressional votes were ignored and Miller thus lost to Democrat William Thompson. (Congress, in 1850, expelled Thompson due to this and other electoral irregularities.) Appointed by March 9, Warren suc-
cceeded Brown as second assistant postmaster general, 1849–51; he was first assistant, 1851–52. He served as a Union brigadier general in the Civil War and as minister to Guatemala, 1865–69. The Church of Christ was founded by Joseph Smith (not to be confused with the navy officer of the same name) in Fayette, N.Y., in 1830. Soon renamed the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, it was (and is) commonly known as the Mormon Church. Forced out of settlements in Ohio and Missouri, the Mormons established a new center at Nauvoo, Ill., in 1839. Brigham Young became their leader after Smith’s murder in 1844. Violent local opposition forced them, in February 1846, to begin early a previously planned exodus from Nauvoo and surrounding areas to the Salt Lake Valley, then part of Mexico’s department of the Californias. The first Mormons reached their destination in July 1847, but hundreds remained in Nauvoo and thousands in present-day Nebraska and in Iowa until later in 1847 or 1848. Many stayed in Kanesville into the 1850s.


16. Virginia native Henry Haslip (also spelled Haislip) (c. 1810–1852), by June 1846, had partnered to open Haslip and Weeden’s Coach Factory in Washington City. In 1847 he also operated a cart; the census of 1850 describes him, more generally, as a wood merchant.

17. Born near Turnersville, Tenn., Elizabeth Dortch (c. 1803–1851) married Ashbel Brunson in 1817. Widowed in 1826, she married Cave Johnson in 1838. They lived in Clarksville, Tenn., before and after Cave’s term as postmaster general. She died of breast cancer.


19. Johnson may refer to rumors of Robert J. Walker’s involvement in the New Almaden Mine. Walker did buy an interest in it in the 1850s.


21. No new Democratic newspaper launched in Washington City in 1849 to challenge Thomas Ritchie’s Union. Johnson probably refers to Nathaniel Beverley Tucker and Henry St. G. Tucker. Beverley (1820–90)—not to be confused with his uncle, the novelist and law professor of the same name—was born in Winchester, Va. He co-owned Tucker & Addison, a Washington City agency to press claims on the federal government, July 1847–June 1849. Afterward he remained in the capital. He did not start a newspaper in 1849 but did start the Washington Sentinel four years later. Henry (1780–1848), Beverley’s
father, practiced law in Winchester and commanded troops in the War of 1812. A Democratic Republican, he served in the Virginia House, 1807–8; the U.S. House, 1815–19; and the Virginia Senate, 1819–23. He was a state chancellor, 1824–31; president of the state court of appeals, 1831–41; and a law professor at the University of Virginia, 1841–45.


FROM JOHN DUNCAN

Dear Sir, Montgomery, Ala. March 18, 1849

Mr. Walker¹ remained at Columbus, at which place we arrived six hours after your departure, & at his earnest request I consented to leave him there in charge of Mr. Colquitt,² & a number of his friends, & proceed to rejoin you.

Mr. Walker’s indisposition proved to be of no serious character, merely an attack of rheumatism wh. does not in the least affect his general health. He however, determined not to proceed farther on his journey South, but would return immediately to Washington, perhaps on a boat leaving Columbus yesterday for Apalachicola, where he wd. take vessel for New York.

I hope to have the pleasure of rejoining you, either at Mobile or New Orleans, where I will communicate more particularly the incidents, occurring since you left us at Macon. I despatch this now, lest I should fail to meet you at Mobile.

Be pleased to present my respects to Mrs Polk & the young ladies of your family.

JNO. DUNCAN

PS I expect to leave on the “Lowndes”³ this Evg.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Mobile, Ala., and marked, on the cover, “The PostM. at Mobile⁴ will please send this immediately to Mr. Polk, sh[ould] he not have left the city” (letters in brackets cut off side of envelope).

¹ Robert J. Walker.
² Walter T. Colquitt.
3. The steam packet *Lowndes, Jr.*, was built in 1847 to carry passengers on the Alabama River. In July 1848, under the command of Andrew H. Johnson, it began weekly service between Montgomery and Mobile, Ala.

4. Born in Kentucky, Theophilus L. Toulmin (1796–1866) became a Mobile, Ala., planter and bank president. A militia general, he was appointed an army acting quartermaster in 1846. Besides stints as Mobile County's tax collector and sheriff, he served in the state house, 1830–31 and 1837–38, and senate, 1838–44, 1851–52, and 1859–64, and as postmaster at Mobile, 1848–49 and 1853–58.

FROM JOSEPH KNOX WALKER

Dear Sir.

Washington March 18, 1849

I suppose by the time this reaches Nashville you will have reached home. I hope you may not be knocked up by the hospitality & attention of the ardent Southerners as Mr Walker\(^1\) seems to have been.

After due consultation with Col Johnson,\(^2\) & after enquiring of many persons here we concluded to have both your carriage and his boxed up here & sent over to Baltimore in the cars which we have done. We had them taken off the running gear and well boxed and the wheels, running gear &c carefully wrapped with two pair of harness & saddle put inside the carriage. I wrote to Marriott\(^3\) to have them insured, yours at $1000. Henderson wrote me that his vessel\(^4\) would leave about to day. The three boxes left by Bowman\(^5\) I had sent off as soon as the freight trains commenced running. I have not heard from Knox & Black\(^6\) of their arrival at Wheeling. I requested them to attend to them & advise me of their safe arrival &c.

I have been a good deal concerned to know what was best to do with your horses. Col Johnson has been trying to sell his and is trying now. He fixed upon to day to start them off if he did not get $600 for them. I went down to see him every day & found him falling in price & finally yesterday he got down to $450 & thought “we had better let them stay another week.” In the mean time yours were eating their heads off at a dollar a day & a fraction over. I ascertained it would cost you at least $90 to take your horses through the country by themselves. Mr Pumphrey\(^7\) told me moreover that he thought it most probable one of them would break down in going out, as he had unquestionably given away in the back & loins. In this condition of things after the last interview I had with Col Johnson, I went & closed the sale of them to a man who had previously offered me $175, for $190 cash. I then paid up the bill at Pumphrey for the horses $15. & which leaves $175.

I hope this will meet your approbation for though really it is very low, yet under all circumstances I thought it your interest for me to sell.
Mr Buchanan has sold his for a little over a hundred, and Gov. Marcy is offering his at almost any price without a purchaser.

I have written to Gen Marriott after he has shipped & insured the carriage to send me the amount of bills paid by him. Col Johnson contracted with the Coachmaker for boxing the carriages at $30 apiece which I thought high, but paid. When I hear from Marriott & pay his bill I will send you a statement enclosing you a draft for the balance in my hands.

There is small bill of $5. presented to me for liquers & cordials bought by Bowman of Peters, which I suppose I will pay. I requested him to wait until Bowman returned & if not explained I would pay it. The Intelligencer & Union I have had sent to Nashville, all yr newspapers refused, and directed Col Gardner if any letters came addressed to you in yr individual name to forward them to Nashville.

I believe this is all the business you left me to attend to for you. If at any time you wish any thing attended to, I will be more than pleased to do so for you.

Augusta & the children are all very well & Augusta desires me to present her specially to you & aunt Sally.

J Knox Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk's AE: received April 3, 1849; answered April 9, 1849 (reply not found); “Relates to my Private business at Washington.”

1. Robert J. Walker.
2. Cave Johnson.
3. William H. Marriott (c. 1789–1851), a Maryland native, served in that state's legislature most years from 1810 to 1830, including as house Speaker, 1822 and 1824, and senate president, 1828–30. He was customs collector at Baltimore, December 1844–May 1849.
5. Henry Bowman.
7. Walker refers to either Dennis or Levi Pumphrey. Dennis (c. 1797–1872), born in Maryland, married in Washington City in 1824 and 1835. By mid-1839 he had established a livery stable there. Levi (1792 or c. 1798–1858), also born in Maryland, had moved to the capital by 1822 and opened a livery stable there by 1832.
8. William L. Marcy.
10. Born in the principality of Neuchâtel, Julius A. Peters (1807 or 1808–1856) opened a store selling liquors, cigars, and groceries in Washington City in 1840. Polk purchased drinks from him in 1847 and 1848.
12. Charles K. Gardner (1787 or 1789–1869) was postmaster at Washington City, 1845–49. Born in New Jersey, he had served in the army, 1808–18, resigning as a colonel and adjutant general. After editing the New-York Patriot, 1823–24, he served as first assistant postmaster general, 1829–37; auditor of the Post Office Department, 1837–41; and commissioner to Indians in the South, 1841–45.

FROM CHAUNCEY BARNES¹ TO JAMES K. AND SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

Mobile [Ala.] March 19th 1849

Mr Chancy Barnes presents his respectful compliments to Mrs and Mr Jas. K Polk and request the honor of their visit at his Daguerreotype Rooms, No. 48. Dauphin St where Mr Barnes would be happy to present them with Daguerreotype likenesses.

Chancy Barnes

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed “Present”; probably delivered by hand in Mobile.

¹. Born in upstate New York, Barnes (c. 1817–1884) began studying photography in 1840. His teachers included Samuel F. B. Morse. He took daguerreotypes throughout New York and Canada and, for three years, in Baltimore before settling in Mobile in 1844. That year he opened the Skylight Daguerrian Gallery, to which he invited the Polks. Prizing new technologies and emphasizing portraits, he was Mobile’s leading photographer for four decades. Despite signing his first name here as “Chancy,” he is identified by other historical sources as Chauncey or Chauncy. Though the Polks stayed in Mobile on March 19–20, the president’s diary and consulted newspaper accounts make no mention of their visiting Barnes’s gallery, and no photographs by Barnes of the Polks are known.

FROM JOHN W. DODGE¹ TO JAMES K. AND SARAH CHILDRESS POLK

Mobile [Ala.] March 19th 1849

Mr J. W. Dodge presents his respectful compliments to Mrs & Mr Polk and requests the Honor of their company togeether with such friends as they choose to invite at the Alhambra Hall to night at eight
oclock to visit Dodges Illuminated Paintings. Mr Dodge has been a resident miniature Painter at Nashville Tenn where he completed his Dioramas after five years labor in connection with distinguished Artists.

Mr Dodge would be happy to have a carriage in attendance if you would please visit his Exhibition this or tomorrow evening.

J. W. Dodge
Per O. G. Moulton

FROM JOHN H. C. CAMPBELL

Dear Sir

Boston Mass. March 20th 1849

Will you have the kindness to favor me with your autograph? By so doing you will oblige me much. With many wishes for your health and happiness . . . .

J. H. C Campbell

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: answered May 29, 1849.

1. Born in Rockingham, Vt., Campbell (1830–97) had moved to Boston by May 1848 but was in Saxtons River, Vt., that July. He had become a Boston
clerk by 1850. In the late 1840s he obtained autographs of Henry Clay and, from widow Dolley Payne Todd Madison, of James Madison. This, his eleventh request in ten months for Polk's, elicited in response the latest known extant letter by Polk.

FROM CAVE JOHNSON

Dear Sir

Washington 20th March 1849

My Wife, yesterday, got up & we were enabled to get without inconvenience to Mrs. Brawner. She was at breakfast this morning & been up most of the day, so that we hope in a few days to be on our way home.

The Senate is still in session many of them expecting to adjourn tomorrow and a few think not until the close of the week, as Col. Benton is expected to day to give the late administration a kick, by way of currying favor with the incoming admn. which has already appointed his son-in law Jones, the Secretary to the Mexican commissioners. It is said he will to day in secret session make an attack upon the protocol for publication. His effort is looked for with much anxiety but without the least apprehension of harm to any one save himself. The anxiety is felt, to learn how far he will go for the incomers & whether he will be able to save the barn burners. Whitcomb said, he had heard of explosions before and that he expected one would not be less injurious to him than some others. The utter prostration of Van Buren, and of course his own hopes, has made him frantic. Rumor speaks of his emigration to California and it may be to carry out some such scheme as many attributed to him when Fremont was sent out, with his proclamation. His course of action in the Senate has wholly changed in a few years, his old associations abandoned, new ones formed with the most bitter & malignant of his former assailants. I shall learn what I can of the proceedings of the day in time—I hope to send you a sketch in this letter. Several whig senators board with me & Imay perhaps get a hint in the time for the mail of to night.

The Senate did a noble act on yesterday in the rejection of McGauhey of Indiana, who had been nominated as the Gov. of Minesotta. It was done expressly upon the ground of his opposition to the war, refusing supplies & voting agt. pre-emptions &c. Even Gentry said publicly to day that he did not regret it much. He & Barrow are still here. I know but little of their prospects except from their countenances. Genl Bradford is chagrined at not getting the collectorship at San Francisco & feels it the more on account of the person selected in preference to him, the noted Colyer of Ohio who wished in the Philadelphia convention, the nomination of old whitey for Vice President. Bradford spoke of you & your admn. in terms not less strong than did John M. Clayton without
any qualification of his differing with you on some political questions. The noted Penrose you see, is the Assistant Sec. of the Treasury which made it necessary for McClintock Young to resign, or be degraded into a subordinate clerkship. Hannegan will be, probably has been commissioned. The old Genl. I understand says in strong terms that he will not recall Donelson. They did not drop Bigger & Loyal because the Virginia elections were too near & they will be very cautious & liberal in the States where the elections come on this summer. I was somewhat surprized at the appointment of Shelby over cheatham. I suppose Mr. B. felt himself strong enough in the State, but when the people compare Graham & cheatham with their successors they will not be apt to conclude that the country has gained any thing by such changes. I know not a change which is not prejudicial to the best interests of the country when regarded as mere business men. The appointment of Penrose is a disgrace to the State from which he is taken. What a falling off from old Dodge to McGahey! Many suppose that Meredith will lead Ewing & Collamer agt the balance of the cabinet with views beyond the present administration and if so an explosion may be expected before the dog days are over. The former are regarded as thorough Whigs cut throats “died in the wool”; whilst the latter are understood not to favor proscription to any great extent, to abandon old issues under the hope of making new ones, that may be regarded with more favor among the people. I have much faith in the integrity & liberality of Collamer but not the least in the other two. They are thorough Clay men I presume, whilst the balance side with Clayton & Crittenden.

My sale is going on to day. Knox sold your horses for $175 & paid me the $30 for boxing your carriage. I could not but regret seeing them in the avenue yesterday in a Hack. He could not have done better as your driver had destroyed the character of the smaller horse and I shall probably sell mine. Clayton offered me $450. Mr. Buchanan sold his for $150 & his carriage for $350. Reverdy Johnson’s son in law (Dangerfield) has rented Gadsbys house & Madam called to see my horses on yesterday. The other Secretaries are not located. Judge Mason has been at his farm and expected to return to day.

C Johnson

4 O clock
There has been nothing done in the Senate to day but announce the death of Dickinson of Ohio. He will be buried tomorrow & they talk of adjourning on Monday next.

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received April 6, 1849.
1. Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson and, probably, either Eleanor Harrison Beatty Semmes Brawner or Mary Lucretia Parsons Brawner. Eleanor (1802–87), born in Maryland, married Alexander Semmes in Washington City in 1820. He, owner and captain of a sailing fleet, named a new ship for her and, in 1826, disappeared aboard the Eleanor H. Semmes. In 1830 she married Washington City merchant Basil Brawner, who died in 1837. She thereafter lived with several of her children in the capital. Mary Lucretia (c. 1811–1884), born in the District of Columbia, married Thornton Brawner in 1826 and lived with him in Washington City. Following his death, after 1829, she lived with and cared for their children and her father, Washington City farmer Bernard Parsons.

2. Zachary Taylor nominated William Carey Jones as secretary of the Mexican Claims Commission on March 15, and the Senate consented four days later. Lawyer and journalist Jones (1814 or c. 1816–1867) was born in Maine and raised in Ohio. He published Ohio's Buckeye & Gallipolis Journal, 1834–35; coedited the Dubuque (Iowa) Visitor, 1836; edited the Scioto (County, Ohio) Gazette, 1839–40; and wrote for the New Orleans Commercial Bulletin, 1844–47. A Whig, he worked as a federal clerk in 1840. In 1847 he married Thomas H. Benton's daughter Eliza Preston Carrington Benton.

3. Although Mexico's government agreed to the U.S. Senate's amendments to the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, it found three changes concerning. First, the Senate had modified Article IX so as to (1) remove a promise of promptness in granting citizenship to people in the new U.S. lands, (2) rephrase a statement of their rights before attaining citizenship, and (3) remove a guarantee of church property. Second, at Polk's suggestion it had removed Article X, which (1) reiterated the affirmation of Spanish and Mexican land grants established elsewhere in the treaty for ceded territory and (2) limited the time when landowners impeded during and since the Texas war for independence could fulfill the obligations of their claims. Third, it had removed the provision in Article XII that Mexico could request payment from the United States in transferrable certificates. At Minister of Foreign Relations Luis de la Rosa Oteiza's request, therefore, he, Ambrose H. Sevier, and Nathan Clifford signed the Protocol of Querétaro on May 26, 1848, after the Mexican Congress approved the treaty but before ratifications were exchanged. This laid out an official interpretation of those changes: that Article IX still guaranteed all the rights in the original, that the treaty still guaranteed Mexican land grants, and that Mexico could still transfer the money owed it by the United States. House Executive Document No. 50, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 77–78. Congress began debating the protocol's meaning in February 1849. Benton argued in a secret session of the Senate, March 19–22, that the protocol had changed the meaning of the treaty and that Polk had erred in not submitting it for the Senate's approval. His speech, though summarized in newspapers, was not published. Henry S. Foote responded on March 21–22, denying that the protocol had changed the treaty's meaning and accusing Benton of working with de la Rosa to embarrass the United States. On the nineteenth Benton introduced a resolution, quickly passed, to ask Taylor for copies of conversations among de la Rosa, Sevier, and Clifford surrounding the protocol. Taylor responded the next day. The Senate considered but declined to pass resolutions affirming (on March 22, introduced
by Benton) and denying (on March 23) the protocol’s legal standing. The U.S. and Mexican governments never came to an agreement on its meaning.

4. Democrat James Whitcomb (1791 or 1795–1852) served in the U.S. Senate from March 4, 1849, until his death. Born in Vermont and educated in Kentucky, he had practiced law in Bloomington and, from 1841, Terre Haute, Ind. He served as Monroe County prosecuting attorney, 1826–29; state senator, 1830–36; General Land Office commissioner, 1836–41; and governor, 1843–48. Contrary to the rumor Johnson cites, he did not move to California.

5. Martin Van Buren.

6. Johnson possibly refers to the Bear Flag Rebellion. John C. Frémont began his third expedition to explore the West in June 1845. The next May he received orders from the administration to keep Alta California out of British hands and, possibly, authorization to take military action. That June, led by Ezekiel Merritt, U.S. settlers who briefly had joined Frémont’s unit seized Sonoma from the Mexican authorities. They raised a flag that featured a grizzly bear and the words “California Republic,” establishing what came to be known as the “Bear Flag Republic.” Frémont approved the action and, on July 5, formally took command of the independence movement while supporters prepared a statement of purpose. Two days later Cdre. John D. Sloat declared U.S. dominion over California. No role or rumor linking Whitcomb to these events or to Frémont has been identified.

7. Johnson may have used this dash as either a comma or a period; others in this letter, whose meanings are clear, have been represented as such.

8. During and immediately after his tenure as postmaster general, Johnson lived in a boardinghouse on G Street, between 10th and 11th Streets, in Washington City.

9. Taylor nominated Edward W. “Ned” McGaughey as governor of Minnesota Territory on March 15. The Senate rejected him, 25 to 22. On January 4, 1847, during the House debate on the Ten Regiment Bill, he had announced his opposition to any bill to expand or supply the Mexican War forces. Other bills he voted against included an earlier one to expand and supply the army for the war (June 4, 1846) and the Three Million Dollar Bill to fund the war (February 15, 1847). The House voted on several measures during his first term regarding preemption (select people’s early opportunity to purchase public land) without listing individual representatives’ votes in CG. McGaughey (1817–52) practiced law in Greencastle and, from 1846 or 1848, Rockville, Ind. Early in life deputy clerk for Putnam County, he served as a Whig in the Indiana House, 1839–40, and Senate, 1842–43, and the U.S. House, 1845–47 and 1849–51.

10. Meredith P. Gentry.


12. Alexander B. Bradford, James Collier, and Old Whitey. Bradford (1799–1873), a lawyer and a Whig, moved from Jackson, Tenn., to Holly Springs, Miss., in 1839. He served as a Tennessee solicitor general or attorney general, 1821–37; in the Tennessee Senate, 1837–39; in the Mississippi House, 1842–43, 1852, and 1863–64; and in the Confederate Provisional Congress, 1861–62. He was a major general in the Tennessee militia and, during the Mexican War, a major in the First Mississippi Rifle Regiment. Collier (1789–1873), whom Taylor
nominated as customs collector at San Francisco (for all of California) on March 15, 1849, and whom the Senate confirmed on March 19, served until 1851. A Connecticut-born veteran of the War of 1812, he had moved from Ithaca, N.Y., to Steubenville, Ohio, in 1819. There he became a lawyer, county prosecutor, and state paymaster general. Old Whitey was Taylor’s horse during the general’s later military career and his presidency. Collier, as a delegate to the Whig National Convention of 1848, in Philadelphia, asserted to cheers and laughter that Taylor could have been elected president and Old Whitey vice president after the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, May 8 and 9, 1846.

13. Charles B. Penrose and McClintock Young. Penrose (1798–1857), a Carlisle, Penn., lawyer, served as state senator, 1834–41 and 1857 (Speaker, 1838–40 and 1841); solicitor of the U.S. Treasury, 1841–45; and assistant secretary of the Treasury, March–October 1849. The assistant secretaryship, which was created on March 3 by the same law that created the Department of the Interior and to which Penrose was appointed on March 12, replaced the chief clerkship of the Treasury Department. Young (1801–63) had held that post since 1833. While chief clerk he frequently acted as Treasury secretary, ad interim. A lawyer, he had served on the city council in his native Baltimore, 1828–32.

14. On March 3, 1849, Polk nominated and the Senate confirmed Edward A. Hannegan as minister to Prussia, replacing Andrew J. Donelson. Taylor did not reverse the decision.

15. Thomas B. Bigger and George or, less likely, William Loyall. William Loyall (c. 1794–1858), a native Virginian, operated a grocery store in Norfolk, 1818–20. He served there as city inspector pro tempore, 1821, and customs inspector, c. 1830–1851. He was the father-in-law of Cmdr. David G. Farragut.

16. John Shelby; Leonard P. Cheatham; John Bell or, less likely, George Washington Barrow; and Daniel Graham.

17. Allen A. Hall and Shelby. Letters inserted to complete probable meaning.


21. This idiom describes a deeply ingrained quality or belief. Used at least since the sixteenth century, it refers to the more permanent dying of wool before spinning.
24. During at least part of his presidency, Polk employed a coachman known as Gee. Hired by 1847, he both drove Polk's carriage and handled visitors' hats and coats at the White House. A free or enslaved African American, he likely was the same coachman listed as “Jerry” in a list of planned White House hires that the Library of Congress has dated tentatively at February 1845. (This was not the Jerry whom Polk purchased in 1849 to work on his plantation or the Garrison, sometimes known as Gerry, whom he purchased in 1847 for the plantation.)
25. Henry Daingerfield (c. 1799–1866), widowed in 1837 and 1841, married Reverdy's daughter Eliza Ridgely Johnson. A prominent merchant and property owner in his native Alexandria, Va., he became a director of the Alexandria Canal Company in May 1848 and of the new Orange and Alexandria Railroad Company in May 1849.
26. Johnson probably refers to a house once owned by John Gadsby or currently owned by his son William. John (1766–1844), born in England, immigrated to America in 1795. He operated Gadsby's Tavern, Alexandria, Va., 1796–1808. In Washington City, he bought the Franklin Hotel in 1824 and what became the National Hotel in 1826; each also was known as Gadby's Hotel. In 1836 he purchased the Decatur House for his family and slaves. The reference here may be to 2029 I Street, a property he owned next to the Franklin. William (1808–66) worked for his father at the National, then sold it after John's death. Blocks away he built Gadsby’s New Hotel, which opened in 1845 and remained in his hands until 1856.
27. Johnson probably refers to William L. Marcy and Robert J. Walker.
28. In 1821, on his marriage, John Y. Mason moved to his father-in-law’s plantation of Fortsville, in and around Southampton County, Va. John's son, Lewis E., owned it from 1826. John also owned Day's Neck, a plantation in Isle of Wight County.
29. Rodolphus Dickinson (1797–1849) died on March 20 of a brain affliction that had confined him to bed for five weeks. The Massachusetts native had practiced law in Tiffin and, from 1826, Lower Sandusky, Ohio. He served as prosecuting attorney for Seneca County, 1824, Williams County, 1826, and Sandusky County, 1827; on the Ohio Board of Public Works, 1836–45; and as a Democrat in the U.S. House, 1847–49.

FROM T. CAILLY AND MAURICE STRAKOSCH
Sir New Orleans March 21st 1849 St. charles's Hotel
The undersigned would feel deeply honoured by your, and your family’s presence at their concert to be given at the Armory Hall on
Friday evening next 23d inst., and they hope you will accept this their invitation as a token of their high respect for him who after doing so much to promote the happiness of his country, now humbly retires to his home blessed by his friends and admired by his opponents.

T. CAILLY & STRAKOSH

ANS. DLC–JKP. Addressed “To his Excellency James K. Polk & Family/St Louis Hotel/New Orleans.”

1. Letter and both signatures probably written by Cailly. Cailly was brought to New Orleans as an infant, where her parents sang under the pseudonym “Deschamps.” After ten years she left to study music under Alexandre-Étienne Charon, eventually enrolling at the Paris Conservatory. She performed in London in June 1848 and arrived back in New Orleans in February 1849. She sang there on March 14, April 13, and May 4 and, with Strakosch, on March 21 and 23. Strakosch (1825–87), born in Moravia or the Kingdom of Galicia and Lodomeria and raised elsewhere in the German lands, studied at the Vienna Conservatory. He became a renowned pianist, playing from Spain to Russia, and a composer. In 1848 he moved to New York City, where he began performing on June 22. He played piano and taught singing there, often traveling to other U.S. cities—performing in New Orleans, March 9–30, 1849—until 1860.

2. New Orleans’s opulent St. Charles Exchange Hotel, built in 1835–37, featured guest accommodations and a space for slave auctions. Destroyed by fire in 1851 but soon rebuilt, it became a model for U.S. luxury hotels.

3. Despite this invitation, Polk left New Orleans on March 22, the day after his arrival. Built in 1822–23 as the American or Camp Street Theatre, this facility was renovated in 1839 for use as a ballroom and auction space. Also hosting exhibitions and concerts, it soon was renamed Armory Hall. It stood until 1881.

4. Opened in 1838, destroyed by fire in 1840, and rebuilt in 1840–41, the St. Louis Hotel was New Orleans’s other luxury lodging. Also known as the City Exchange, it, too, hosted slave auctions.

FROM AUGUSTE DE CHÂTILLON

Sir

New Orleans 21st March 1849

Having painted the battle of Resaca de la Palma one of the most brilliant victories achieved in the last war brought to such a glorious end under your administration, I should be highly gratified if you would do me the honor to pay to my picture now exhibited at the St. Louis ball Room a visit at any time you may find convenient. I would consider your visit as the best reward for my labor.

A. DE CHATILLON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed locally or delivered by courier.
1. A French painter, sculptor, and poet, Châtillon (1808–81) was a close friend and a portraitist of Victor Hugo. He lived in the United States, chiefly in New Orleans but at least briefly in New York, from 1844 until 1850 or 1851. There he produced works including a portrait of Zachary Taylor and the poem “Nouvelle-Orléans. 1847.”

2. In the summer of 1846 Châtillon and Louis Dominique Grandjean Develle visited the Rio Grande. The painters took portraits of Taylor and other officers and posed army units in their positions at the Battle of Resaca de la Palma. Châtillon and Develle planned to base paintings of that and other battles on sketches made during the trip. Their massive work Battle of Resaca de la Palma was first displayed in New Orleans that fall. According to some sources it later was sold to Congress and hung in the White House, but its current location is unknown.

3. This venue was used for dances, concerts, meetings, and exhibitions. Polk’s diary and consulted newspaper accounts make no mention of his visiting it.

FROM WILLIAM O. BUTLER

Sir Carrollton [Ky.]1 March 22nd 1849

I received a few days since by the hand of the Hon. Lynn Boyd the splendid Sword awarded to me by the Congress of the United States, and made under your directions, accompanied by your kind letter of the 2nd instant.²

For this high evidence of my Country’s approbation I am most grateful. I accept it as an honor conferred equally upon myself and the Officers, and soldiers composing my Gallant Volunteer-Division at Monterey.

One of the great inducements I had in entering the Army was to sustain, and if possible give additional efficiency and importance to that branch of service on which every free Country must mainly depend for the perpetuation of her liberty.

The battle of Monterey however important in its results, derives additional consequence from the fact that it was the first in the Mexican War where a Volunteer force was engaged—that they won on that day, not only a reputation in the eyes of the world, but a confidence in themselves which was nobly sustained and emulated throughout the War.

I trust that it will not be inferred for a moment from what I have said of Volunteers, that it is my intention to detract in the slightest degree from the merits of the Regular Army. On the contrary I look upon ours as the very best in the world, and deem it of the most vital importance to our success in Arms.

Permit me Sir in conclusion to congratulate you on the successful termination of your most arduous and highly important administration, and to assure you that you will carry with you into private life my warmest wishes for your happiness and prosperity.

W O Butler
ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received April 6, 1849.

1. State identified through content analysis.

2. Letter not found. On the joint resolution related to the Battle of Monterrey, see letter and notes in Polk to Zachary Taylor, July 3, 1848. Linn (or Lynn) Boyd (1800–1859), a Tennessee-born farmer and Democrat, served in the Kentucky House, 1827–30 and 1831–32, and represented a Kentucky district in the U.S. House, 1835–37 and 1839–55 (as Speaker, 1851–55).

FROM CAVE JOHNSON

Dear Sir,

Washington 22nd March 1849

To day is a bright beautiful [day] & my wife so much improved that we shall go to relay house this evening & start for Tenn. in the morning.

The death of Dickenson of Ohio has delayed the action of the Senate for two days and to day Col. B. is expected to make his expose and rumor says it will occupy the Senate two days, that Genl Cass is ready to reply & that Genl. Foote will assail him & his whole life in the bitterest terms. His speech it is understood will be not only an assault upon the protocol but a review of the whole administration. Some of the Senators on both sides entertain the hope, that the debate may be postponed for the want of a quorum. It is understood that he will have no democratic Senator to vote with him. The position of the whigs is such as to render it probable that none of them will go with him. It seems to me that the effect of his speech must be if it can have any to incite Mexico to make new demands upon our Country, or to induce them to declare the treaty void & set up a claim to California & New Mexico. Of course this will be bringing trouble upon the administration. They can not, dare-not take grounds with him for Mexico & will not therefore probably vote with him. Dicks & Niles being now out I hope he will have no one to stand with him. It is generally regarded as a movement into the ranks of the opposition & it is doubtful whether the whigs are more alarmed or the democrats more rejoiced at it. After his speech is made in secret Session & published as in the case of Kearny, it is said he moves off to Missouri & there will vindicate his course during the next summer. If he fails in justifying himself as he must do, then it is thought he will join his son in law in California for what purpose no one can easily tell, probably not to become a gold digger. The democratic party has nothing further to expect from him.

The appointments get worse & worse. Gov Penington, of “broad seal” notoriety has been nominated as the Gov. of Minesotta, Goodrich of Dover as the chief Justice. These taken with the appointments of Penrose & Warren leave but little hope that even Common honesty will be looked to in his appointments. Instead of honesty, & fidelity to
the constitution, the leading politicians are to be secured by filling the offices with their kith & kin, Websters son & brother in law,12 Ewings son,13 Bentons son in law,14 Colliers brother from Ohio,15 etc, etc, and rumor says to day that James Watson Web goes to Spain.16 Brownlow is here seeking patronage for his paper which goes to Knoxville soon & Mr. Bell17 sent for me and conversed freely about the patronage of the Post office particularly with a view to the printing & with the view of satisfying Brownlow, talked freely & liberally as to the office holders and agt. removals & professing great confidence in my judgment & integrity.

I have

Several gentlemen calling in delayed the completion of my letter & I now write from the Relay House.

The great speech has been made & finished in a day & answered. Mr. T.18 informs me there was nothing new in it & nothing calculated to affect the Admn. Foote replied, in a most bitter sarcastic manner & there all has been stopped. Underwood19 is with me & the Senate will adjourn tomorrow.20

We have had a story in circulation intended no doubt to injure the Admn., that J. K. W. had been connected with Corchoran21 in his stock speculations and had made $100.000 & hence an inference is attempted to be drawn from it, that he was the medium for securing the Admn. influence to Mr. C. &c. I did not hear it until late yesterday & have since had no opportunity of seeing either him or Mr. C. I learn however the letter contradicts the whole story with warmth, & I presume J. K. W.’s actual condition will confirm it. The whigs will leave no stone unturned to fix upon us some stain upon the late Admn. but it should become too popular when Compared with their own.

We have reached here without any inconvenience to my wife.

C. JOHNSON

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk's AE: received April 3, 1849.

1. Concluding section of letter was written on the same date at the Relay House.

2. Johnson struck out the bracketed text.

3. Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson.

4. Nine miles from Baltimore, the Relay House was built in 1830 where the horse-drawn Baltimore and Ohio Railroad changed horses. It remained a stopping point for trains after the introduction of steam power in 1831. The house provided lodging, food, and ticket sales.

5. Rodolphus Dickinson.

6. On Thomas H. Benton’s speech and Henry S. Foote’s response about the Protocol of Querétaro, see letter and notes in Johnson to Polk, March 20, 1849.
7. John A. Dix’s and John M. Niles’s terms in the Senate ended on March 3, 1849. Niles (1787–1856), a Hartford, Conn., lawyer and historian, founded that city’s Times in 1817. He served as a Hartford County judge, 1821–29; in the Connecticut House, 1826; as postmaster at Hartford, 1829–35; as a Democrat in the U.S. Senate, 1835–39 and 1843–49; and as postmaster general, 1840–41.

8. On April 12, 1848, Polk nominated Stephen W. Kearny for a brevet to major general, effective December 6, 1846. A long debate followed, mostly in closed-door sessions. Benton argued at great length against the promotion and, on August 9, introduced resolutions postponing action and impugning Kearny’s conduct. Two days later the New York Herald published “The Case of General Kearny—Copy of the Resolutions of Col. Benton,” a letter by George B. Wallis (writing as “The Doctor”) that included Benton’s resolutions and claimed he had given them to Wallis on the ninth to publish. On August 19–October 4 the Washington Daily National Intelligencer printed Benton’s speech, at the beginning of which he announced his intention to publish it.


10. William Pennington and Aaron Goodrich. Pennington (1796–1862), a Newark, N.J., lawyer, served as clerk of the U.S. district court for New Jersey, 1815–26; in the state house, 1828; and as governor, 1837–43. Though nominated as governor of Minnesota Territory on March 21, 1849, and confirmed the next day, he declined the post. Previously a Whig, he served in the U.S. House as a Republican, 1859–61 (as Speaker, 1860–61). In 1838, as governor, Pennington had certified the election of six Whigs as U.S. representatives, though five of them had won only because two Democratic-leaning towns’ ballots had been excluded from the totals. Because those five seats would determine partisan control of the House, a lengthy House debate ensued, in 1839–40, over whom to seat. The Democratic candidates ultimately took office. These events came to be known as the Broad Seal War, after the “broad seal” that the governor affixed to certificates of election. Goodrich (1807–87), born in New York, became a partner in an iron foundry in Buffalo and then a lawyer in Dover, Tenn. A Whig, he served as a Buffalo alderman, 1836; as Dover mayor, 1844; in the Tennessee House, 1847–48; and as a presidential elector, 1848. Nominated on March 15 and confirmed on March 19, he became chief justice of the Minnesota Territory Supreme Court, 1849–52.


12. Daniel Webster’s only living son was Daniel Fletcher Webster; his living brothers-in-law, Ebenezer Webster and John Colby. Fletcher (1813–62), born in New Hampshire, became a lawyer in Boston, Detroit, and Peru, Ill. He was his father’s (the secretary of state’s) private secretary, 1841–43; legation secretary to China, 1843–44; and a Massachusetts legislator, 1847. Taylor appointed him surveyor and inspector at Boston on February 27, 1850. Ebenezer (1787–1761) married cousin Sarah Webster in 1808; she died in 1811. A Hill, N.H., merchant from 1815, he moved to Boscawen in 1846. He was a militia colonel. Colby (c. 1765–c. 1858) bought an Andover, N.H., farm before wife Susannah’s 1804 death. He later moved to Franklin and fell out of touch with Daniel until 1851. Neither brother-in-law obtained a federal job.
13. Born in Lancaster, Ohio, Thomas Ewing, Jr., (1829–96) was nominated by Taylor on March 14 and confirmed by the Senate on March 22 as a secretary to sign land patents. With that official appointment, he served as Taylor’s private secretary, 1849–50. He later became chief justice of the Kansas Supreme Court, 1861–62; a Union general, 1863–65; and a U.S. representative, 1877–81.


15. James Collier, of Ohio, was a brother of John A. Collier. John (1787–1873), a Binghamton, N.Y., lawyer, served as Broome County district attorney, 1818–22; Anti-Masonic U.S. representative, 1831–33; New York comptroller, 1841–42; commissioner to revise the state statutes, 1847; and Whig presidential elector, 1848.


17. William G. Brownlow, Jonesboro (Tenn.) Whig (subsequently Knoxville Whig and Independent Journal), and John Bell.


20. The Senate did adjourn on March 23.


FROM WILLIAM L. MARCY

My dear Sir: Wash. Mar. 25th 49

With this you will receive my reply to yr letter of the 30th of Sept. It is some time since I made a sketch of it & I intended to have made a copy & presented it to you some time ago.

Yr return I am happy to perceive has something of the character of a triumphal progress. There appears to be a disposition everywhere to do us all better justice than heretofore.

The new team works rather awkwardly in the harness. Some of them are quite skittish. The struggle is still going on between the proscription and non-proscription policy, but I think the former will ultimately prevail. They will finally pronounce the doctrine—that to the victors belong the spoils—to be orthodox. Col Walker is quietly established with his family in my house. He purchased most of my furniture.
March 27, 1849

I am now prepared to return to N.Y. (Albany) and shall leave here on Tuesday mornng. Buchanan will go then too. Johnson\(^5\) has already departed. Mason\(^6\) has taken a house in Richmond & already commenced the practice of the Law. He & his family will leave in the course of the week. Sec. Walker\(^7\) has not yet returned but is expected in a day or two.

I have not time to indulge in political speculations.

Present my kindest regards to Mrs Polk together with Mrs M's.\(^8\)

W. L. Marcy

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Nashville.

1. Marcy to Polk, November 20, 1848.
2. Marcy refers to Zachary Taylor's administration.
3. Marcy originated this phrase on January 25, 1832, during the Senate debate over Martin Van Buren's nomination as minister to the United Kingdom. Criticizing Jacksonian patronage, he said, “They see nothing wrong in the rule, that to the victor belong the spoils of the enemy.”
5. Cave Johnson.
7. Robert J. Walker.
8. Born in Albany, Cornelia Knower (c. 1802 or 1805–1889) was the daughter of merchant and banker Benjamin Knower, a member of the Albany Regency. She married widower William L. Marcy in 1824.

FROM MARCUS B. WINCHESTER\(^1\)

Sir

Memphis March 27 49

Allow me to express to you my great regret that I did not reach town in time this morning to unite with my fellow citizens in your reception.\(^2\) My disappointment is however in a great measure relieved, on learning, the good feeling by which your greeted, by men of all parties. You could not have failed to be gratified had you been present, and heard the sentiments which were uttered, at the collation, which took place, at the Gayoso,\(^3\) after your departure; but I fear, that you would not be as much pained, to learn the expressions of dissappointment, which will flow from the fair lips, of our lady friends, at the soirée to night,\(^4\) when they find that by your precipitated departure that you have deprived them of the opportunity of doing honor to Mrs Polk.

M. B. Winchester

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk's AE: received April 6, 1849.

1. Winchester (1796–1856) served in the War of 1812 and accompanied Andrew Jackson to a land cession treaty with the Chickasaw in 1818. A land
agent who helped found Memphis, he operated a store and a ferry there. Among other local posts, he served as postmaster, 1821 or 1823–1849, and as the first mayor, 1827–29. His first wife, Amarante “Mary” Loiselle Winchester, who died in 1840, was African American.

2. Polk arrived in Memphis on March 27 and left the same day, despite the city’s preparations for additional festivities. His diary and consulted newspaper accounts make no mention of Sarah Childress Polk’s going ashore.

3. Opened in 1844, the Gayoso House was Memphis’s fanciest hotel. Polk attended speeches and a reception there during his brief visit to the city.

4. This ball was held at the Commercial Hotel.
FROM SAMUEL P. WALKER

Dear Sir. Memphis Apl. 4th 1849

Enclosed I send you bills of sale for three boys & three girls, with statement of cash act.¹ The boy Jacent is 12 instead of 11 years old. I was offered 650$, or was told I could get that for him if I would sell him. They are all likely & No. 1. The Young man by whom I sent them to Miss.² has not returned. He is looking for a home or a place to settle at Coffeeville or in that neighborhood.

I cant close the act exactly until I have a settlement with him & see whether the 45$ given him was enough or too much, to pay expences to the plantation & pay him for his services.

I would have written you sooner, but heard you were unwell.³ I hope your health is improved & that you will enjoy the rest which you must need. You will please write to E. P. McNeal⁴ to make me a title to the Polk & Leach tract of land.⁵ I will either pay you the advance you have made & whatever else is right & take the other tract or make any settlement or arrangement you propose. It is important to me to get the tittle soon as convenient, as I cant close a trade I have made until I get it.

SAML P WALKER

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbia, Tenn.

¹ Walker enclosed his other letter of April 4, 1849, which includes the statement, and at least five bills of sale: Adlai O. Harris’s of March 20 for the sale of Caroline Harris for $600, Henry W. Brookes’s of March 22 for the sale of Jacent (or Jason) for $575; James G. Webb and John K. Taylor’s of March 22 for the sale of Caroline Davis and Rafanna (or Rosetta, or Rosyan) for $1,200; Joshua S. Curtis, Sr.’s of March 22 for the sale of Anderson for $450; and Brookes’s of March
25 for the sale of Jerry (or Gerry) for $450. ADs. DLC–JKP. Walker’s AEss of
March 30 on these bills transfer ownership of the slaves to Polk. He probably
also enclosed a receipt of March 29, signed by Joshua S. Curtis, Jr., for $91.25 for
Curtis’s helping with a boy’s (probably Anderson’s) purchase and bringing
the slaves to Polk’s Mississippi plantation. DS in Walker’s hand. DLC–JKP.

Caroline Harris (c. 1828–after 1851) married Garrison in 1849 and remained on
the plantation after Polk’s death. Jason (c. 1837–1915), Rosetta (c. 1832–after 1859),
and Anderson (c. 1837–after 1862), whom Polk bought without their families,
also remained there, though Marshall T. Polk, Jr., moved Rosetta’s husband,
Charles, away in 1852. Jason served as a Union corporal in the Civil War. Jerry
(c. 1838–after 1859), who also remained on the plantation, is not to be confused
with Garrison, sometimes known as Gerry, or with presidential coachman Jerry,
likely the same man known as Gee. Caroline Davis (c. 1829–1850), John A. Mairs
wrote to Sarah Childress Polk on March 15, 1850, arrived at the plantation ill
and died of pneumonia. ALS. DLC–JKP.

2. Born in South Carolina, Joshua S. Curtis, Jr., (c. 1830–1880s or 1890s?)
had moved with his father to Holly Springs, Miss., by 1840 and to Memphis
probably in 1842 or 1843. In 1850 he worked there as a silversmith.

3. Polk fell ill on his journey home from Washington City. After several
exhausting and two rainy days, he described himself in his diary as “much
prostrated” and “somewhat indisposed” on March 16. Experiencing “violent cold
& cough” that evening, he was prescribed medicine the next day. Learning by
March 18 of cholera outbreaks ahead in Mobile, Ala., and New Orleans, he
obtained medicines on the twentieth both for his own condition and to take if
cholera affected his traveling party. The first of several on his boat died of that
disease on March 23. Starting on the twenty-fourth Polk declined most requests
to come ashore on account of his illness, which the next day he described as
“a derangement of stomach & bowels.” On March 28 he saw two doctors,
who feared it could lead to cholera and on whose advice he rested ashore at
Smithland, Ky. On April 1–2 he took a boat to Nashville, arriving “exceedingly
feeble & exhausted,” and on the fourth he felt “very feeble” but well enough to
ride toward Columbia, Tenn.

4. Ezekiel P. McNeal.

5. Walker refers to the Dyer County, Tenn., land previously owned by
Samuel Polk and James Leetch.

FROM SAMUEL P. WALKER

Memphis Apl 4th 1849

Hon J. K. Polk.

To Saml P Walker.

To cash paid for you for 3 girls— 1800.
" " " " " " 3 boys—1 1475.
" " " " 2 Mules— 180.
Wagon Expences &c— 91.25
$3546.25.1
I don't know the amt of the bal to your credit at New Orleans with Pickett Perkins & Co. You will please advise me of the amt & send me an order to P. P. & Co to place the same to my credit. If you know the amt to your Cr at New Orleans, you can deduct it from the above statement & either send me the check you spoke of on [Corc]oran & Riggs\(^2\) or place to my Cr. at the Union Bank at Nashville or Columbia\(^3\) & advise me.

**SAML P WALKER**

ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Walker's other letter of April 4, 1849.
1. Caroline Davis, Caroline Harris, Rosetta, Anderson, Jason, and Jerry.
2. Letters obliterated, hole. Reference is to Polk to Walker, February 19, 1849.
3. Chartered in 1832, the Union Bank of Tennessee was headquartered in Nashville and had branches in Columbia and Memphis.

FROM NATHAN GREEN, JR., AND EDWARD I. GOLLADAY\(^1\)

Dear Sir

Lebanon Tennessee April 12th 1849

At recent respective meetings of the Amasagassian and Philomathian Societies of Cumberland University,\(^2\) you were unanimously elected to deliver an address before them, the last week of next July, which will be the Commencement of our University.

Nothing would be more delightful to us, or our citizens here; nothing would give us greater character,\(^3\) than that you, should in this particular accede to the unanimous, nay, earnest desire of the community here, of citizens and students.

What could be more patriotic? what more praiseworthy, than for you, having just retired from a brilliant administration justly commanding the love and esteem of your countrymen, and the admiration of the world, now to lend your aid to the cause of learning, which is the cause of our Country?

Our earnest desire that you should come at the time and for the purpose specified, might cause us to urge the matter beyond that which would be proper. We can only hope that you will come. Should you answer favorably we will write again and be more explicit as to the time and circumstances.

**N GREEN Jr**

**EDWARD I. GOLLADAY**

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville and forwarded to Columbia, Tenn. Postmarked Lebanon, Tenn., April 11, and Nashville, April 13. From Polk's AE: received April 1849; “Invitation to Deliver a Literary address, before the Societies of Cumberland University at Lebanon Tennessee.”
1. Letter written by Golladay and signed by both. Green (1827–1919), a Winchester, Tenn.-born son of a state supreme court judge, earned a bachelor of arts degree from Cumberland University in 1845 and a law degree there in 1849. He taught law at his alma mater from the 1850s until his death. Golladay (1830–97), born in Lebanon, taught school after receiving his bachelor of arts at Cumberland in 1849. Later a lawyer, he served as a Confederate colonel during the Civil War and in the U.S. House, 1871–73.

2. The Cumberland Presbyterian Church founded Cumberland University in 1842. The Lebanon university added a law school five years later. In 1848 Tennessee chartered the university’s Amasagassian and Philomathian Societies. Literary societies such as these were a common type of extracurricular organization at educational institutions in the nineteenth century.

3. Green and Golladay possibly employ the now-somewhat-rare usage of “great character” for “good repute” or “high esteem.”

FROM EZEKIEL P. McNEAL

Dear Sir

Bolivar [Tenn.]

April 17 1849

Your Letter of 20th Feb was duly received requesting the funds in my hands approprated in a certain way. I have not been abble to make the arrangement you desired advantageously, therefore have done nothing in the matter.

I have money in the Branch of the Union Bank of Tennessee at Memphis and if you desire it can send you my check for the amnt due you, which the parent Bank at Nashville will cash for you.

We had a killing frost night before last destroying all the fruit & materially injuring the wheat crop. The Cotten was not sufficiently up to be injured. I fear it may have been up a little further south & may have suffered.

E P McNeal

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville and forwarded to Murfreesboro, Tenn. Postmarked Bolivar, April 18, and Nashville, April 22. From Polk’s AE: received April 23, 1849; answered April 25, 1849 (reply not found); “Relates to my Private business.”

1. State identified from postmark.

FROM GEORGE PAYN QUACKENBOS

Sir

Literary American Office, New York, April 18, 1849

A correspondent of the Literary American having described your passage Southward in successive numbers of that paper, under the impression that you might like to preserve a history of that memorable journey, I have taken the liberty of transmitting to your address such
numbers as contained the letters in question. Will you have the kindness to accept them, and, along with them, my sincere prayer that your private life may be as happy, as your public career has been successful and honorable.

Geo. Payn Quackenbos

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received April 26, 1849; answered May 1, 1849.

1. Born in New York City, Quackenbos (1826–81) graduated from Columbia College there in 1843, then lived one year in North Carolina before returning to New York to study law. He founded the Henry Street Grammar School in 1847. In 1848 he established and until 1850 he edited the Literary American, a weekly newspaper that featured nonfiction and fiction in poetry and prose.

2. The newspapers that Quackenbos sent have not been found. A correspondent wrote these letters chronicling Polk’s journey from Washington City toward Nashville under the pseudonym “Estrangero,” Spanish for “foreigner.” That dated March 7, 1849, appeared in the March 24 issue of the Literary American; those of March 9, 11, and 12, in the March 31 issue; that of March 21, in the April 14 issue; those of March 22 and 24, in the April 21 issue; and that of March 29, in the May 12 issue. Estrangero has not been identified, but the editorial “Hon. George Poindexter,” in the March 3, 1849, issue, describes him as “Intimately acquainted with the leading men of the day, and occupying himself a prominent position in one of the great political parties of the country.”

FROM JOSEPH TROTTER¹

Dear Friend Columbia [Tenn.] April 18/49

My son³ is about leaveing for Calafornia via Vera-Cruz, The City of Mexico & Mazatlan. Will you do me the great kindness to give him some letters of Introduction—one to the resident Minister or agent of our Goverment in Mexico,⁴ and others to some Officers or acquaintances in Calafornia. It may be a fathers blind partiality that, prompts me to say, that a favour of this kind could not be more worthily bestowed. It will at least do an old friend, the greatest posable kindness.

My son is now in readiness to leave, and awaits only the receipt, of the letters desired of you, please forward them to Messrs. Shepherd & Duncan Nashville⁵ who will again forward them to meet him at New Orleans. I hope it will suit your convenience to send them Immediately.

JosePh Trotter

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Murfreesboro, Tenn.; marked “For Silas F. Trotter” beneath the letter. From Polk’s AE: received April 22, 1849; “Addressed letters to Mr Clifford U.S. Minister to Mexico, and to Genl. Persifor F. Smith U.S. army, commanding in California; April 24th 1849” (letters not found).
1. A Tennessee native, Joseph Trotter (1798–1862) had settled in Pulaski by 1820. He married his second wife in Maury County in 1843, had moved there by late 1847, and had established a plantation there by late 1850. His middle initial H., given in earlier volumes of this series, has not been reconfirmed.

2. State identified from postmark.

3. Silas F. Trotter (1819–53) graduated from Yale College in 1839. In 1846 he purchased a Louisiana plantation that his father had owned at least since 1841 and that was sold at sheriff’s sale to pay debts. In 1850, however, the supreme court of Mississippi (where Silas owned slaves in Tunica County) declared the sale fraudulent. He died in Tunica County.


5. Joseph H. Shepherd and Andrew J. Duncan opened their Nashville auction and commission business, Shepherd & Duncan, in January 1848. It sold groceries and other goods. Renamed Shepherd, Duncan & Co. in January 1849, it operated until 1851.

FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear Sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.] April 19 the 1849

I have Received a leter From you dayted 12 the of this month. I was sory to Hear your helth was not good. I am in hops thes lins will find you well. Sir youre People has bin well this winter untwil heare lately. I think we have the scarlet feavor. Some of the nabers has had it so cold But Dr willburn’s ses it is a bad cold quins sy. It seems to be going thoug the family. We have had some 20 cas is in about 12 days. The git over it in 3 or 4 days. Daphny child dyed the 12 of this month By the name of charity. Eavy7 lost wone in Febuary by the Name of Luchos dyed.

The woman by the name of marier davis Fonsers wife has a child cald by the Name of John Born 16the February 1849. I think I rought you about Barbra had a child Born 24th of January 1849 cold by the Name of Elisa William Nivels wife.

Sir Mr Samuel P Walker of memphis has sent 6 hands11 2 muls & a small wagon & 2 par harnis. I did not right to Mr Samuel P walker as I make a bad out at it. I thought it Best I asked Mr. J. T Leigh12 to Right him a Leter. I saugh him a few days ago. He sayed he faleed to Right. He thourt it not worth while.

Thes hand arrived heare 31 the of March—3 gurls & 3 boys won by the Nam of Jasaph & Jurry Anderson 1 gurl by the nam Rosyan & 2 by the name of Carlne.

No other Person has sent enny more hands as yet.

Sir 16the of this month we hade a ciling13 frost. I hade 80 acrs of the Preetis14 corn I have eve had at this time of year all worked out nise. I think it cild or somuch damaged I cant De pend on it. I have planted in the middle of the rough so As to take chois. The balans of the cane15 crop is not as forward and I think it will dough.
I have all sough planted 30 acros of the coten over. I thought it a bad chance. At Lest I thought it a risk to rane and it not yet to Late.

Thar is a greate many on a stand. The chance is bad on forward corn. I was over to day At Mr J. T. Leigh. Dr Towns started this morning to plant over. I think he will have some of his coten to plant over. Mr william Tons has planted over 50 acrs of coten. The wether is a little warmer. It has bin dry & windy And a little fros for 3 mornings. If we could git a warm Rane and then Turn warm I think we will get a good stand of coten.

I think I have cleared 125 acres & in cultivation. I have 25 acros mor grubeed. We have had some win a great deal of Laying. We have all the Land that is cleared in cultivation say 25 a in small grane 150 in corn 330 in coten 3 or 4 for swet potaters. I have manoured a good deal of the thinist spots.

The bill of artickls I Receved from your commitiant murchent Picket Perkins & Company 5 bars square iron 75 slat iron 13 slb iron I have receved only 72 so 3 bars misin. T W Beal sed if I could find out what sort of bars was misin he would mak the capttain of the Bought pay for it so this bill dount say hough many pounds of iron only so many pecis. I pade Beal for 6000 thousand pouns frate 40 ct pur hundred. I have wade the Iron and it only wais 4680. I would like to nough the wats in as much as thar ar 3 peces misin and it seems as I have paid too much for it. 11 coils Rope 9 Pecis baging 1 Bunch Twine 1 Bx shoes 10 sacks solt—the solt dyed not come to hand. The solt is misin & 3 pecis of iron.

If enny errer in mine and Mr J. T. Leigh setlement that you think is not Right I am willing to currect It. You can if a safe oppitunity admits send the mony Due me or setle it whene you come Don. I am collecting som of the black smithing actcounts. Mr Leigh has inform you he has not collected none of the mony Due you in carolton and thinks it a bad chance a bout collecting won of the nots Due you. I have a fine Bunch of stock hogs 70 or 80 head of catle 95 or 100 head of sheap. All Lucks As well as could be expected.

The Negrose ar behaving well at this time. I have A plenty of hands & muls to tend the crp at eas at this time. The crop coms nough all at wons. I cant get out of work diching an clearing to Doug. I shal go agreeable to your orders with Harry or enny thing els.

JOHN A. MAIRS

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received April 26, 1849; answered April 27, 1849 (reply not found); “Relates to my Private Business.”

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. Letter not found.

At began on Polk’s journey home from Washington City lingered during his April visit to Columbia, Tenn. He took medicine on the eighth
and, three days later, felt well enough to begin calling on friends. His diary gives no indication that health impaired his and Sarah Childress Polk's returning to Nashville on April 16–17 and proceeding to Murfreesboro, where they lodged alternately at the homes of William R. and Susan Childress Rucker and of John W. and Sarah Josey Williams Childress, on the eighteenth.

5. Mairs probably meant to write “quinsy.”
6. Charity (1844?–1849) was a daughter of Daphney and Giles.
7. Eve.

8. Maria Davis, Alphonso, and John. Alphonso (c. 1827–1865) was sold with his family to Polk by John B. Hays in 1832. Although Polk seems later to have sold them to Jane Knox Polk, Alphonso remained on Polk’s Mississippi plantation, where he may have studied blacksmithing under Long Harry. He died while serving in the Union army. John (1849–after 1859), too, remained on the plantation after Polk’s death.

9. Mairs to Polk, February 8, 1849.
10. William “Billy” Nevels (c. 1829–after 1859), whom Polk bought without his parents in 1846, had married Barbra by 1848.
11. Anderson, Caroline Davis, Caroline Harris, Jason, Jerry, and Rosetta.
13. Mairs probably meant to write “chilling” here and “chilled” later in this paragraph.
14. Mairs probably meant to write “prettiest.”
15. Mairs may have meant to write “corn.”
17. Born in Virginia, William G. Townes (1811–77) became a Yalobusha County farmer.
18. Mairs may have meant to write “some wind” or “somewhen.”
19. Mairs may mean “laying fallow,” or word may, alternately, be “Loging.”
20. Born in Kentucky, Thomas W. Beale (c. 1815–1860s?) became a Troy, Miss., merchant. From 1847 he oversaw receipts at Polk’s Troy warehouse and forwarded them to Polk’s plantation or to Pickett, Perkins & Co. He became postmaster at Troy in 1851 and had a farm by 1860.
21. Leigh’s letter about pay for Long Harry’s blacksmithing work not found.

FROM ARCHIBALD CARMICHAEL ET AL.1

Dear Sir, Rogersville [Tenn.]2 25th April 1849

The Order of Odd Fellows at this place,3 and many of the friends of education are engaged in building an institution of learning at our village for the education of females.4 The design is to erect large and commodious buildings and to furnish them with suitable libraries and apparatus so as to ensure a thorough knowledge of the branches that are taught. The funds that we have raised by subscriptions (which for our part of the country are liberal) are not sufficient for our purpose.

We as a committee appointed by our Lodge for the purpose of corresponding and procuring subscriptions, address you on the subject, and
from your character and known solicitude for the cause of education, we confidently rely on receiving aid from you.

A Carmichael

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received May 1849.

1. Letter written by Carmichael and signed by him and nine others. Born in Washington County, Tenn., Carmichael (1818–61) possibly moved to Missouri in the early 1840s but married in Tennessee in 1845. He became a Rogersville physician.

2. State identified from Polk’s AE.

3. Fraternal organizations known as Odd Fellows began among English artisans in the eighteenth century. Americans started lodges from 1806. The U.S. movement took off when Thomas Wildey founded the American Independent Order of Odd Fellows in Baltimore in 1819. Other cities established affiliated lodges, which ended ties with their English counterparts in 1843. This letter’s authors belonged to Hawkins Lodge, No. 41, formed in Rogersville in September 1848.

4. On July 4, 1849, Rogersville’s Odd Fellows laid the cornerstone of what they then called the Odd-Fellows’ Female Institute. It opened in September 1850 as the Odd Fellows’ Female Collegiate Institute. According to an appeal for support, they founded it out of concern for the “inequality in the means of education for the different sexes,” a problem in a nation where mothers served as boys’ primary teachers. They wished to provide “sound, thorough, and practical education to females, who, as mothers, wives, daughters, sisters and friends, will . . . be called on . . . to adorn the domestic circle, and elevate the social, moral and religious character of our people.” A. Hicks and E. M. Fulkerson, “Odd Fellows’ Female Collegiate Institute,” The Ark, January 1851, p. 25. Carmichael et al. may have known that, on March 13, 1849, Polk had visited Wesleyan Female College, Macon, Ga. Founded in 1836 as the nation’s first college for women, it, like the Rogersville institute, was one of many institutions for their higher education established after 1830.

FROM HENRY W. ELLSWORTH¹

United States Legation
Stockholm April 26th 1849

Dear Sir

I have taken the liberty to forward the enclosed Statement, and accompanying documents,² for your perusal. They contain unanswerable proof of the utter falsity of certain insinuations, made recently against my character, through the malice of an enemy.³

Connected, as I am, with, some of the most distinguished families in the Union, and, occupying an important situation abroad, I cannot suffer such slanderous imputations to remain unanswered for a moment.

Allow me to sollicit your kind services, as occasion may present, in enabling me to silence this base attempt upon the character of an ab-
sent public Servant, who desires nothing more than justice, and shrinks not from the most critical examination of his Conduct.

H W. ELLSWORTH

ALS in Ellsworth’s and an unknown hand (Ellsworth wrote the greeting and signature). DLC–JKP. On reverse is first page of Ellsworth to Polk, May 7, 1849. Probably addressed to Nashville.

1. Ellsworth (1814–64), grandson of eighteenth-century U.S. Supreme Court chief justice Oliver Ellsworth, was a lawyer from Connecticut. He moved to Indiana in 1835 and wrote Valley of the Upper Wabash, Indiana, with Hints on Its Agricultural Advantages: Plan of a Dwelling, Estimates of Cultivation, and Notices of Labor-Saving Machines (1838). He served as chargé d’affaires to Sweden, 1845–49.

2. Of the enclosed eight-page statement by Ellsworth, written between April 23 and 26, 1849, only the last four pages have been found. These pages include copies of five (out of seven) notarized copies or translations of documents in Ellsworth’s possession: Baron Gustaf Nils Algernon Adolf Stierneld to Ellsworth, April 16, 1849; a partial translation of Carl A. Bodman and A. J. Lagerlöf’s statement of April 18, 1849; Christofer Rutger Ludvig Manderström’s statement of April 19, 1849; Joachim Franck to Ellsworth, January 3, 1849; and Franck to Ellsworth, February 17, 1849. They relate to Franck’s shipment to Ellsworth on the schooner Friheten, from Lübeck, of items that Ellsworth had not requested. Their arrival in December 1848 provoked accusations against Ellsworth of smuggling, reported in U.S. newspapers in February and March. He asserts in his statement that Sweden’s government regards the accusations “with indignation and contempt.” The documents by Minister of Foreign Affairs Stierneld, Chief Inspector of the Customs Bodman, Second Inspector of the Customs Lagerlöf, and Chief Secretary of the Department for Foreign Affairs Manderström support this assertion. ADS, fragment, with quoted documents in an unknown hand. DLC–JKP.

3. Silas E. Burrows (1794–1870), a Connecticut-born veteran of the War of 1812, became a prominent shipping merchant in Mystic and Stonington, Conn., and New York City. He had begun trading with South America by 1830 and lived in Montevideo, Ecuador, part of the 1840s. Amid extensive travels, he served as a bearer of dispatches to Stockholm in 1818 and to St. Petersburg in 1847.

FROM BENJAMIN P. JOHNSON¹

State Agricultural Rooms,²

DEAR SIR:

ALBANY [N.Y.],³ April 26th 1849

You are most respectfully invited to attend the Annual Show and Exhibition of the New-York State Agricultural Society, on the 11th, 12th and 13th days of September next, in the city of Syracuse. The preparation for this Annual Show of the Society, promises to render it one of the most extensive that has ever been held, and gentlemen who may favor
us with their attendance, will be gratified with the exhibition made by
the farmers of New-York.

Should your inclination and convenience permit you to visit us, the
Society will deem itself honored by your presence.

On your arrival at Syracuse, you are desired to report yourself to
the Hon. John A. King, President of the Society, or to the Secretary,
at the Rooms of the Society, at Rust’s Hotel, (formerly Empire House) who will take great pleasure in welcoming you to the attentions of the
Society.

B. P. Johnson

[P.S.] An answer desired

Partly printed ACS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Nashville. On
letterhead featuring a woman holding a wreath and a cornucopia, symbolizing
abundance, surrounded by a farmhouse, agricultural implements, and livestock,
titled “NEW-YORK STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.” From Polk’s AE: received May 1849; answered May 28th, 1849.

1. Johnson (1793–1869), a Rome, N.Y., lawyer, served in the New York
House, 1827–30, and co-published the Central New-York Farmer, 1842–44. He
became the New-York State Agricultural Society’s vice president in 1841,
its corresponding secretary in 1844, its president in 1845, and its recording
secretary in 1847.

2. New Yorkers founded the New-York State Agricultural Society in Albany
in 1832. From 1841, when the legislature first funded it, the society held an
annual agricultural fair and published articles in the Transactions of the New-
York State Agricultural Society.

3. State identified from letterhead.

4. King (1788–1867) was president of the society, 1849. After studying law
and serving in the War of 1812, he had become a Jamaica, N.Y., farmer. He
served in the state house, 1819–21, 1832, 1838, and 1840; in the state senate,
1823; as legation secretary to the United Kingdom, 1825–26; as chargé d’affaires
there, 1826; as a Whig in the U.S. House, 1849–51; and as governor, 1857–59.

5. Johnson refers to himself.

6. This Syracuse hotel opened in 1845 as the Empire House. In 1849 Philo
M. Rust purchased it and renamed it Rust’s Hotel.
MAY

FROM MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear uncle,

West Point [N.Y.]1 May 1st 1849

I received your letter2 day before yesterday & I am very glad that you have entirely recovered from your sickness.3 I was afraid you would get sick when you left Washington, for I knew you would be surrounded by a crowd of friend (political ones) from the time you left, until you reached Nashville. I saw more flattering accounts of your receptions than I did of Gen Taylor’s & I think it is a sure sign that you were as popular when you vacated the Presidential chair as you were when you assumed it. I hope that aunt Sallie4 was not inconvenienced by the journey, but I know she would not allow herself to be troubled. I received a letter from aunt Marry Wilson5 yesterday. She says all my brother’s & sisters6 were well when she heard from them. She was out to see old Mrs. Smart7 who lives near Charlotte. The old lady is 87 years of age, knew you when you were a little boy & still insists upon calling you little Jimmy Polk. Please tell me where cousin Jenny Hays8 is when you write again. I never wished to be any where so much as I wish to be in Tennessee. I want to see Grandma9 aunt Sallie & yourself. I am not tired of West Point, I like it more than ever, but I want to get away for a short time. We have commenced general review & the examination will commence in a month. After it is over we will go into camp. Then is the hardest time of all, it threw me up last time & I expect the next will be worse. Marshall Walker10 sends his love to you & aunt Sallie. I am well & do not fear the examination. About demerit I will say nothing, as I have already forfeited your good opinion on account of the number I have now. I may have been careless about them uncle, but I assure I hate them as bad as you do. Remember me to all Aunt Sallie especially.

Your affectionate nephew

Marshall T. Polk
ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received May 1849; answered May 25, 1849.

1. State identified through content analysis.
2. Letter not found.
3. Polk noted in his diary on April 23, 1849, that his “health has not been good” while he and Sarah Childress Polk visited Murfreesboro, Tenn., though he had “been able to see my friends & . . . take some exercise.” The next day they returned to Nashville and moved into their partly complete home. There, through the twenty-sixth, his “health continues to improve.”
4. Sarah Childress Polk.
5. Mary J. Wilson (c. 1826–?), a sister of Laura Theresa Wilson Polk Tate, lived in McDowell County, N.C., in 1850.
7. A lifelong resident of Mecklenburg County, N.C., Susannah (or Susan) Barnett (1761–1851 or 1852) witnessed the meeting that adopted the Mecklenburg Resolves and aided refugees in the Revolutionary War. She met Andrew Jackson and Polk early in their lives. In 1795 she married George W. Smartt, who died in 1809. Afterward she lodged travelers in her home and, in 1841, leased out her slaves and plantation.

TO GEORGE PAYN QUACKENBOS

Dr Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 1st 1849

I have received your kind letter of the 18th ultimo, together with the accompanying numbers of the “Literary American,”¹ which you forwarded to my address. I had not before seen the letters of your correspondent from the South,² nor had I any knowledge that such letters were written. I will preserve them, as containing a historical notice of some of the incidents of my return journey from the seat of Government to my residence in Tennessee. I beg you to accept my sincere thanks for them, and also for the friendly interest you have been pleased to express in my personal welfare.

Desiring to become a subscriber to your valuable paper, I request that you will cause it to be sent to me at this place. I observe from a publication notice in the paper, that you have an agent in this City.⁴ As soon as I can see him, I will pay the subscription for one year.

James K. Polk
My dear Sir. Washington May 1. 1849

During my absence in New York, your letter of the 9th ult, enclosing one from Aunt Sally, ordering additional pieces of paper for your house¹ was received & opened by Augusta. She filled the order, and as she informs me advised Aunt Sally.² Herewith I send you the amount of the bill &c. as directed³—you can remit check.

I hand you herewith a note addressed to me from Georgetown enclosing ballance of acct of $11.25, which explains itself:⁴ I have not paid it, but await yr direction.

They do not wish Bowman at the President's House as I learn.

On my recent visit North,⁵ every one was speaking of the remarkable & unusual demonstration of public respect & honors given to you on your return home. It was most gratifying to your friends every where, & especially so while smarting under the first practical fruits of a proscriptive, no-party administration. Already too comparisons are beginning to be drawn between the past & the present; The Poetry & romance of Rough & Ready⁶ has all vanished amid the bitter & indiscriminate scramble for office, and the hero of Buena Vista has subsided into the inefficiency & ignorant head of a great government. His individuality is no where felt in the administration, & hence with the incongruous & uncertain materials composing his Cabinet, it is every day matter of doubt what cause will be pursued or what political interest & faction has control. The Cabinet (with little ability at best) are understood here to be most inharmonious & afflicted with jealousies & dislikes, particularly the two most prominent, Clayton & Rev. Johnson.⁷

In the meantime, Connecticut on the North & Virginia in the South are going in an avalanche against them,⁸ and they are at a loss to know whether it is that they proscribe too much or dont proscribe enough, & hence halt & hesitate again. It is felt here & among our friends North that the hand-writing is on the wall,⁹ & that the administration is already doomed—doomed because of its own inefficiency & because of the standard they have to work up to, for every where now your most bitter
opponents even, admit that circumstances made your administration a most brilliant & successful one.

As might be expected the quid nunc's are already casting about & discussing the succession, especially the Democrats who regard success next time as beyond peradventure.10

Buchanan is no where. Dallas11 is much talked of, but evidently thrown out by the initiate as a feeler for another & stronger man and you may remember if you choose the prediction I now make, that the Democratic party three years hence, will be divided in sentiment between bringing you from your retirement to lead the party, and taking up that member of your administration who has impressed himself most, on the startling events of your time, Mr Walker.12 He does not mean to live in the District the entire three years, but evidently has it in view quietly to settle down in Pittsburg or may be even in New York, and thinks Washington a most convenient mode of changing his domiciliation, without attracting public attention to his ulterior purpose.

I throw these out for your reflection. I wish no reply.

My own business prospects are very encouraging, & I shall have a full good business.

Love to Aunt Sally. Hal13 very often speaks of you & wants to know how long before you are coming back to the White House.

J Knox Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Neither Polk's letter to Joseph Knox Walker nor Sarah Childress Polk's enclosed letter to him or Augusta Adams Tabb Walker has been found.

2. Augusta Adams Tabb Walker to Sarah Childress Polk, April 27, 1849. ALS. DLC–JKP.

3. Stephen P. Franklin to Augusta Adams Tabb Walker, April 22, 1849, tallies the charge for wallpaper at $29.50. ALS. DLC–JKP. Franklin enclosed a receipt from Adams & Co. for its shipment to Wheeling, Va., which Joseph Knox Walker apparently did not enclose to Polk and which has not been found.

4. Philip T. Berry to Joseph Knox Walker, March 27, 1849, tallies the balance due for oats, coffee, and cod purchased by Henry Bowman for Polk in January and February 1849 at $11.23 (not $11.25). ALS. DLC–JKP.

5. On this trip Walker visited New York City; he was at the Astor House on April 26.


8. Connecticut held elections on April 2, 1849. Whigs won a majority in the state senate. Neither major party did in the state house, where Free Soilers held the balance of power. Whig Joseph Trumbull's winning a plurality but not a majority of votes for governor sent the election to the legislature; it selected him,
May 5, 1849

over Democrat Thomas H. Seymour, on May 3. Democrats, however, won three of the four U.S. House seats, all previously Whig. Virginia’s elections followed on April 26, with some polling places kept open two more days due to inclement weather. Ballots were still being counted when Walker wrote this letter. In the end Democrats won majorities in both houses of the state legislature and fourteen of fifteen seats in the U.S. House.

9. This term for an omen derives from Daniel 5:5: “In the same hour came forth fingers of a man’s hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king’s palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.”


12. Robert J. Walker.


FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Dear sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.] May 5the 1849

I nough right you a few lins concerning youre Plantation and People. Sir youre People helth is Much beter. The have all got though withe the fevor. Some people cald it mumps others cald it carlot fevor.2 The casis has bin in ginerly Light Not Lay oup mor than 3 or fore days.

Sir sins I rought you last3 the wether has Moderrated and is nough fine groing wether. I have A good stand of corn & coten. The 30 acros I planted over on the 17 is oup an Lucks as well as eny. The young corn is oup and Lucks well.

I hade the crop in a good conditon befor the frost but nough it all coms on at wons but if we have helth and good seasons I still think we can mannage it.

I am in hops you got the Last Leter I rought you As the salt dyed Not come to hand & 3 peces of Iron mising. The bill frome your commision merchant4 dyed not state hough many pounds of Iron only the number of peces. I cant come at the peces. I pade frate for 6000 pounds. Thar is not that much Iron. I wade it. I have pade tough much frate.

And if you payed In New or leans for 6000 thousand pounds thar must be a mis stake in it. I have got Mr J. T. Leigh5 to right to your commision Merchant of New orleans. As I want to Nough somthing About the salt. The water cosis6 will sown be Lough.

Sir I am in hops thes lins will find you and family well. I exspected you to visit your Plantation this spring untwil I got your Leter.7

[John A. Mairs]

[P.S.] Sir I have Receved 6 hands8 2 muls & a little carol9 wagon frome Mr Samuel P Walker of memphis.
No person else has sent enny to your Plantation But Mr Samuel P walker. John A. Mairs

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE, the month erroneous: “Recd. April ___ 1849/Relates to my private business.”
1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.
2. Mairs probably meant to write “scarlet fever.”
3. Mairs to Polk, April 19, 1849.
4. Pickett, Perkins & Co.
5. John T. Leigh.
6. Mairs probably meant to write “cases.”
7. Letter, possibly the one Mairs answered on April 19, not found.
8. Anderson, Caroline Davis, Caroline Harris, Jason, Jerry, and Rosetta.
9. Mairs probably meant to write “carriole.”

FROM HENRY W. ELLSWORTH

Dear Sir, United States Legation Stockholm May 7. 1849

I hasten to forward you the proof of the utter falsity and maliciousness of certain charges lately circulated against my character in the United States.¹ There is nothing even resembling truth in these base accusations.

The author of these charges, I am sorry to say is Mr Silas E Burrows, well known for his eccentricities. He asserts that he received his information from an “official” source connected with the American Government in this city.² The source referred to however attempts to deny that he has given any full statements as warrant these base charges.

One of the malignant methods resorted to by Mr. Burrows for the aspersion of my character was the circulation of an Article from the low and scurrilous “Sondagsbladet” or Sunday Journal printed in this city,³ a print notorious for its weekly attacks, on the King,⁴ the Royal Family, and all persons of character or repectability.

The most conclusive proof has been forwarded to Mr Clayton and Gen Taylor, and it now remains to be seen what an administration which has hastened on no proof, to disgrace a public servant, will do when its action is proved to have been erroneous.⁵

Armed as I am with proof, at all points, to shew this base conspiracy, I fear not the result. It will result in my great political advantage.

It may be proper to add that the hostility of the consul here, who furnished Mr Burrows with the rumors alluded to, was aroused by the fact that I peremptorily refused to get in free of duty certain articles he had the impudence to send to my adress during his late visit to the United States!!!
I have felt it my duty to communicate the matter at once for your perusal. It will shew that a public officer, who had the honor of serving under your Administration, has been hastily and basely traduced, without the slightest reason.

With constant wishes for your continued happiness, and that of your family, . . . .

H W. Ellsworth

ALS. DLC–JKP. Begins on reverse of Ellsworth to Polk, April 26, 1849. Probably addressed to Nashville.
1. See letter and notes in Ellsworth to Polk, April 26, 1849.
2. A native of Sweden, Charles D. Arfwedson (c. 1805–1881) served as U.S. consul at Stockholm, 1836–1858?. After Ellsworth’s recall he served as chargé d’affaires, ad interim, July 1849–April 1850.
3. The Söndagsbladet (Sunday blade), a radical workers’ newspaper, was published in Stockholm from 1845 to 1861. On January 7, 1849, in an article titled “Smuggling,” it presented as fact the accusation against Ellsworth.
5. Zachary Taylor, through John M. Clayton, recalled Ellsworth on March 13. U.S. newspapers attributed the recall to the smuggling accusations. Ellsworth, however, stayed in Stockholm until June in the hope of keeping his job. After he distributed a circular defending himself and enclosing copies of at least some of the documents included with his two letters to Polk, the press concluded that he was innocent. Though not reinstated, neither was he prosecuted.
6. According to a newspaper account, Ellsworth offered in 1848 to admit without charge the packages carried by Arfwedson’s family when they returned from a visit to the United States. On their return, however, he briefly reneged on his offer before honoring it. C. E. H., “The Diplomatic Smuggling at Stockholm,” New York Herald, April 21, 1849.

TO JOHN W. FORNEY

My Dear Sir:

Nashville Tennessee May 9th 1849

On my arrival at my residence early in the last month, I received your note of the 12th of March, enclosing to me, as I had requested you to do, the nine articles on the Oregon question, which originally appeared in the columns of the Pennsylvanian.1 I thank you for them, and beg through you to make my acknowledgements, to the beautiful lady, by whom you inform me, one of them was copied from your files. As you inform me, she is one of my best frieds, I will be careful, to preserve the copy.

Now, that I am a private citizen, relieved from all public responsibilities, I am quietly at home enjoying the repose which I so much
needed. I was seriously indisposed during the latter part of my return journey from Washington, but my health is now entirely restored.

I desire that you will consider me a subscriber to the Pennsylvanian, and have the paper forwarded to me.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. CBevSMF. Addressed to Philadelphia. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Published in TR, pp. 652–53.

1. See Forney’s letter and notes on Polk’s request and on James Buchanan’s letters in the Philadelphia Pennsylvanian.

TO WILLIAM L. MARCY

My Dear Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 9th 1849

I received early in the last month your esteemed letter of the 25th of March, with the one enclosed. The letter is what I had no doubt it would be, and is entirely satisfactory. The time at which the publication I had contemplated may be made, will depend on circumstances, and the seeming propriety or necessity of making it. The subject seems, to have passed out of the public mind, and indeed at no time to have produced much impression. It may however be hereafter revived, in the public press, and in that event, I am fully prepared not only to vindicate my own course, but to expose the authors of the charge, and the unworthy motives which induced them to make it.

I have been much engaged since my return home, in seeing my friends, in becoming settled at our new residence in this City, and in attending to my private affairs, which had been long neglected. I am now quietly at home, enjoying the rest which I so much needed. My return journey homeward, was marked by a succession of public receptions, and was exceedingly fatiguing, and during the latter part of it, my health suffered severely, but is now entirely restored. The manifestations of the public respect, to which you allude in your letter, with which I was every-where, received, without distinction of political party, were as unexpected, as they could not fail to be gratifying. It is the highest and most cherished reward, which a retiring public servant could receive. I hope you may be right in the opinion you express, now that we are out of power, that there is “a disposition every-where to do us better justice than heretofore.” We had four years of unceasing labour, care and anxiety, and of high public responsibility. You My Dear Sir: had your full part in the administration, and dispassionate men of all parties, must award to you, the high merit of having most faithfully, and with distinguished ability, conducted the Department over which you presided. Our acts are now a part of the public history, and I am content, that an impartial public judgment shall pass upon them.
I think you are right in the opinion you express, that the new administration, will be highly proscriptive, and whether they avow it or not, that they will act upon the doctrine, that “to the victors belong the spoils.” I never doubted that it would be so, and from the moment of Genl. Taylor’s election, often so expressed myself, and I think to yourself among others. Indeed I never knew a professed no-party, party before an election, or a party professing great liberality and moderation towards their political opponents, who did not, if they obtained power, become proscriptive, if not vindictive. As far as developments have yet been made, the new administration would seem to be devoting a very large portion of their time and attention to the disposition of the public patronage, among the hords, of hungry political partisans who seek place. Until the meeting of Congress, it is not probable that their measures of policy will be developed in a tangible and distinct form. It is not difficult however to foresee, that they will, upon some subjects, widely depart from the Republican policy, and that to that extent, the administration must be unsuccessful, if not disastrous, to those who conduct it, and to the party in power. But I will not indulge in further speculations. When a few months more shall have elapsed, as Mr Ritchie would say, nous verrons.

I believe I once suggested to you the great importance, of having presented to the country, a truthful and reliable history of the remarkable events, which were crowded into my Presidential term, and especially of the war, and intimated to you, a desire that you should undertake the work. Bancroft could do it well, and I had thought of writing to him, and calling his attention to the subject. Your knowledge of facts, and the considerations, upon which we acted, especially after Mr. B. retired from the Cabinet, and more particularly as relates to the war, would be more extensive and minute than his could be. Have you given any thought to the suggestion I made to you on the subject?

Mrs. Polk unites with me in requesting to be kindly presented to Mrs. Marcy. Nothing could give us more pleasure, than to have Mrs. Marcy and yourself visit us at our house.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. DLC–WLM. Addressed to Albany, N.Y., and marked “(Private).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
1. Marcy to Polk, November 20, 1848.
2. Benjamin Tappan and Francis P. Blair.
3. In this and the next paragraph, Polk discusses Marcy to Polk, March 25, 1849.
5. The Thirty-First Congress convened on December 3, 1849.
My Dear Sir:

Nashville Tennessee May 9th 1849

I regretted exceedingly your resolve to return to Washington from Columbus Georgia, and still more that the State of your health, rendered it, in your judgement necessary that you should do so. When I left you at Macon I had the impression that your indisposition was not serious, and confidently calculated, as was your purpose, that you join me again at Columbus. The weather was unfavourable, or I still think you would have done so. Learning at Columbus, that preparations had been made at Montgomery to receive us, at a particular day, on which we were expected to arrive at that place, ¹ I reluctantly proceeded on my journey, leaving you still behind, but hoping that you would overtake me at Montgomery. In this I was disappointed. At Opelika I met on the day I left Columbus, a committee from Montgomery, with a special train of cars, in waiting to receive us. They expressed great regret that you were not with me. After spending a day and night at Montgomery, I proceeded to Mobile, and it was not until Mr Duncan ² overtook me at New Orleans, that I learned that you had resolved to proceed no further on the journey. This I regretted, though you avoided great danger, from exposure to the cholera which was prevailing with great mortality at New-Orleans. There were a few cases at Mobile, and I was advised by medical gentlemen not to tarry in New Orleans. ³ On reaching the latter City, I was unwell, and desired to pass immediately through it. I was met however at the Lake-shore, by some of the public authorities of the City, and was assured by the Mayor and others, that there was not the slightest danger of cholera. They informed me that extensive preparations had been made to give you and myself a public reception, a public dinner &c, and I found that I would be compelled to yield to their wishes or seem to act rudely. Your friends in New Orleans expressed great regret at your absence. I remained two days and one night in New Orleans, and proceeded up the River; ⁴ but was far from being well. Though I had been assured that there was no danger from cholera, I learned afterwards, that during the week I was in New Orleans, there were 266. deathes from cholera in the Hospitals alone. This did not include those who had friends in condition to nurse them, without sending them to the hospital. Many of these doubtless fell victims to the disease. I met Genl. Hugh Dunlap ⁵ whom you knew, apparently in fine health. He was attacked of cholera & died in less than a week afterwards. I continued so unwell

¹ French expression meaning “we will see.” Reference is to Thomas Ritchie.
² Letter, if any, not found.
³ Cornelia Knower Marcy.

TO ROBERT J. WALKER
on the Boat, that I was unable to go on shore, or to receive the civilities tendered, above Baton Rouge. At Natchez & Vicksburg I was compelled to decline. At Memphis being the first point I touched in my own State, I was forced much against my will to go on shore for a short time & suffered severely in consequence of it. Several persons died of cholera on Board the Boat, and our servant girl had an attack of it, but my disease was fortunately of a bilious type. I became so ill, that under medical advice I stopped at Smithland four days, and arrived at this place very feeble. Rest has restored me, and I am now in my usual health. We are quietly settled in our new residence, and I am enjoying the repose which I so much needed. Nothing would have given me more pleasure, than to have had you accompany me through the tour to Mississippi, and after spending a short time with your friends there, to have paid me a visit at this place. The Democracy here would have given you a cordial and warm reception. I hope you may have it in your power to pay me a visit next autumn. You ought to visit your old constituents in Mississippi & this will be directly in your way. I expect to visit my plantation in Yalobusha about the middle of October. If you could be here at that time, I would be delighted to have your company down. At that time too, you would find our Legislature and Supreme Court in Session, and would meet many of your acquaintances and friends.

I have written so long a letter, that I must postpone saying many things, I would be pleased to say, on public affairs, and more especially in relation to the progress, which our successors in the administration seem to be making, and the embarrassments which they are manifestly encountering. Any thing I could say however, would be from a view of things at a distance, and would be mere speculation possibly with out much value. As you are located at the seat of Government, I should rather ask information from you, than attempt to impart any to you. Will you at your leisure give me any information you may have, as well as your views of the State of things as they exist.

With the kind regards of Mrs. Polk and myself to Mrs. Walker:

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. NHl. Addressed to Washington City and marked “(Private).” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

1. Letter, if any, not found. Polk visited Montgomery, Ala., on March 16–17, 1849.
2. John Duncan.
3. Polk’s diary names one of these physicians, Josiah C. Nott, who on March 20 gave him medicines to take for his current illness and to take if a traveling companion contracted cholera. Nott advised him to limit his time in New Orleans because of his condition. Born in South Carolina, Nott (1804–73)
studied medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, then lived in Columbia, S.C., and abroad before settling in Mobile, Ala., in 1836. His numerous published works on medicine and ethnology include *Two Lectures on the Connection between the Biblical and Physical History of Man* (1849).

4. Mississippi River.

5. Early on a lawyer and slaveowner in Henry County, Tenn., Hugh W. Dunlap (1798–1849) served as a state attorney general, 1826–29, and in the state house, 1829–31. He moved to Clinton, Miss., where he became a delegate to the Democratic state convention of 1834, then to Madison Parish, La., where he was growing cotton in 1842 and became sheriff in 1844. A militia general, he served during the Mexican War as a lieutenant colonel of volunteers but declined Polk’s offer of the colonelcy of dragoons. He died in New Orleans on March 27.

6. Polk disembarked at Baton Rouge, La., on March 23. His boat stopped at Natchez and Vicksburg, Miss., on March 24 and 25, respectively.

7. Milly.

8. Polk refers to the advice of Henry L. Jones and a Dr. Saunders. Jones (1803–56), born in Virginia, married in Union County, Ky., in 1825 and in Paducah, Ky., in 1847. He became a Paducah physician and landowner. Saunders was likely the David Saunders listed in the census of 1840 as a Smithland practitioner of a learned profession, aged 30–39. On March 28 Jones sailed with Polk from Paducah to Smithland, where Polk called for Saunders, “a physician of the place of some eminence,” and both men gave him medicine.

9. Polk refers to Zachary Taylor’s administration.

10. Mary Blechynden Bache Walker (1808–73) was a great-granddaughter of Benjamin Franklin and a niece of George M. Dallas. She had married Robert J. Walker in her native Philadelphia in 1825, then moved with him to Natchez, Miss., and Washington City.

FROM GEORGE B. AUGUSTUS

Dear Sir

Noxubee County Miss. 10th May 1849

Inclosed is a copy of a Resolution adopted by the Democratic association of this County approoving to the fullest extent your course of conduct as the chief magistrate of this nation. I take great pleasure in being the medium through which such a tribute is directed to pass. . . .

Geo B. Augustus

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received May 25, 1849; “Ansd. May 26th 1849; (see Letter Book)” (reply not found; relevant pages missing from Polk’s press-copy book).

1. A lawyer, Augustus (1802–50) served in his native Alabama’s house, 1831, then moved to Mississippi. There he served as Noxubee County’s first probate judge, 1833–34; in the state house, 1836; and in the state senate, 1837–41 (as Speaker, 1840–41). He wrote this letter as president of the Democratic Association of Noxubee County.
2. The enclosed resolutions, proposed by Joseph Koger and passed by the association, were written by Secretary Elisha Dismakes, who signed Augustus's name and his own. Motivated by the “crisis” of Polk's being “In danger of being charged with a policy that has been frequently repudiated,” the Democrats unanimously “reaffirm” resolutions they passed November 8, 1848, approving his administration. They declare it “the first in the Annals of America” and praise Polk “for faithfully carrying into effect all the pledges which he made when he accepted the nomination of the Office of President.” They direct Augustus to send Polk a copy of the new resolutions. ADS, copy. DLC–JKP.

TO WILLIAM H. POLK

Dear Sir:

Nashville May 16th 1849

I transmit to you herewith a letter with its enclosures, which relates exclusively to your own affairs. The letter to you was sent under cover to me, because as you will perceive, the Secretary of State (Mr Clayton) was not informed of your place of residence. I have heard you speak of your indebtedness for house rent at Naples, and had the impression that you had made arrangements for its payment. You certainly ought to have done so, for you could not neglect this, without seriously suffering in your reputation as a public man. It is due to your own honour, that you should give prompt attention to the matter, now that the formal interposition of your Government has been involved, and it has in a formal manner been brought to your notice. If you do not, you may expect soon to see it the subject of public discussion not only in the newspapers, but in Congress next winter. The party politically opposed to me, and now in power would delight in the opportunity to assail you, and through you the administration by whom you were appointed. You should without delay answer Mr Clayton’s letter, and state the reasons, why the debt has not been paid, if you have any which are satisfactory. Whether you have any satisfactory reasons for neglecting it, or not, you should inform him, that you have made arrangements for its immediate payment. You should without a moment’s delay, make provision for its payment, and write to your brother-in-law Mr Corse in New York, to make the remittance to Mr Rowan with instructions to make the payment. I beseech you to do this. If you do not, it will turn out to be a more serious injury to your reputation than you are aware of.

I wish you to return to me, the letter from Samuel P. Walker, which I enclosed to you a few days ago. You can retain a copy of that part of it which relates to your own business. I have as yet found no saddle-horse which suits me. I am strongly inclined to believe that yours will. If you have not sold him, and shall meet with an opportunity, send him in to me that I may try him. If I do not keep him I will pay all expenses of
Correspondence of James K. Polk

sending him here and returning him; though I think it almost certain
I would keep him. If you send him, let me know the price. I have not
purchased carriage horses as yet. There are none in this market that
suit me.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Columbia, Tenn.
1. Polk enclosed John M. Clayton to William H. Polk, May 8, 1849, in which
was enclosed a copy of Angelo Conci to William H. Polk, March 13, 1849, in
which in turn was enclosed a bill of that date for the 628 ducati and 5 grana
William owed Conci for lodging, carriage, drink, washing, damages, and losses
(another 540 ducati had been paid). The enclosed versions have not been found.
For Clayton’s letter, see L, copy. DNA–RG 59. For Conci’s letter and bill, see LS
and D. DNA–RG 59.
3. Israel Corse, Jr., and John Rowan, Jr. Corse (1819–85), who shared his
name with a brother who had died before he was born, was Mary Louise Corse
Polk’s only living full brother. In 1840 he took their father’s place in the New
York City leather business that, in 1843, became Lapham, Corse & Co. In 1847
he became a director of the New York Fire and Marine Insurance Company.
4. Walker’s letter, not found, was enclosed in Polk to William H. Polk, May 11,
1849. Walker was responding to a letter from Polk, not found, about the payment
of William’s debt to Walker.

FROM WILLIAM C. DIBRELL

Sir: Nashville, May 17 1849

Allow me to notify you of your election as an honorary member of
CAPITOL HILL FIRE CO. NO. 4. You will please inform the Company of your
acceptance.

W. C. DIBRELL

Partly printed AL. DLC–JKP. Addressed “Present”; probably delivered by
hand or courier. From Polk’s AE: received May 1849; answered May 28, 1849.
1. Born in Sparta, Tenn., Dibrell (1829–98) moved in the 1840s to Nashville.
By 1850 he had become a clerk there.
2. Established in October 1848, this private Nashville firefighting unit was
incorporated by the state legislature in 1850.

TO JOHN Y. MASON

My Dear Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 17th 1849

I have not heard from you, since I took leave of you at Washington
on the evening of the 5th of March. I should have written to you ear-
lier, but on my arrival at home I was in feeble health, and have been
since, much occupied in becoming settled at my new residence in this City, seeing my old friends, and in giving some attention to my private affairs, which had been long neglected. In a letter received from Gov. Marcy early in April, he mentions incidentally, that you had resolved to settle in Richmond and resume the practice of your profession. In this I think you were right. Richmond is a much more eligible residence for you, than either South-hampton or Washington. A native of Virginia, and identified with her people and her political principles from your youth up, you are now at the Capitol of that noble Old Commonweath, and should you desire again to engage in public life, you are located at the very place you should be. I calculate that your withdrawal from public life, will be but temporary, and that you cannot long remain a private citizen. Whatever your wishes may be in this respect, you have my hearty good wishes for your success.

I congratulate you upon the glorious triumph achieved by the Democracy of Virginia in the late election. No man in the Union can be more gratified at the result than I am. It is but the beginning of the counter revolution in the popular sentiment, which, must, end in the restoration of Democratic principles, & measures, four years hence. Our successors in the Federal administration, have probably learned by this time, that it is one thing to be the Outs with the privilege of fault-finding, and quite a different thing to be the Ins, charged with the conduct of public affairs. Their public policy, (if they can unite upon any common-platform) will not probably be fully developed before the meeting of Congress. It is not however, difficult to foresee, that upon some measures at least, it will be in conflict, with the policy of my administration. The new administration, seem to have devoted their time and energies thus far, chiefly, to the distribution of the public patronage, among the hords of their partisans who throng Washington seeking officical place. The proscriptive policy, which they are pursuing, does not surprise me. From the moment of Genl. Taylor’s election, I expressed the opinion, and I believe to yourself among others, that if Genl. T. could be controlled by the leading members of the Whig party (and I never doubted that he would be) his administration would be the most proscriptive, if not vindictive towards its political opponents, that had ever existed. Indeed I never knew a professed no-party-party, or a party who professed great moderation before an election, who did not, if they succeeded to power, become proscriptive and intollerant, towards their political opponents. But I will indulge in no further speculations in reference to these things.

My heath, which suffered severely, on my return journey homeward, is entirely restored, and I am enjoying at my quiet home, in this delightful city, the rest which I so much needed. I realize that I am relieved from an immense public responsibility, and that I am now as free a
citizen, as any in the Union, responsible only to myself, and to the laws of my country.

I have postponed a visit to my plantation in Mississippi, until October. I hope you will carry out your purpose to visit your plantation\(^2\) at that time, and that you will take Nashville in your route. If you will do so I will take you down, as far as my place (passing Mr James Brown's\(^3\) residence on the route) in my carriage. You would pass, near your brother's\(^4\) and through a delightful region of country, in which you would meet many old Virginia friends. I think you would find a visit to Nashville agreeable. You would be warmly received by our whole democracy, and indeed I think by our whole people, without distinction of party. Our Legislature will be in Session on the 1st Monday of October. The Supreme Court will meet at the same time. The College commencement,\(^5\) the annual Meeting of the Masonic fraternity, and a horse-race,\(^6\) will all take place on the same week, so that as I once jestingly remarked to you, you could have a selection of the entertainment which might be most agreeable to you. Mrs. Polk joins me in requesting that you will bring your daughter (Betty)\(^7\) with you, and leave her at our house, while we are gone to the South. I will desire to leave for the plantation about the 15th or 20th of October, so that if you pay us the visit, you should make your arrangements to reach here a few days before that time.

With the kind regards of Mrs. Polk and myself to Mrs. Mason,\(^8\) and your whole household: . . .

James K. Polk

P.S. While on a visit with Mrs. Polk to her relations in Rutherford\(^9\) a few days ago, I saw your old acquaintance Allen James,\(^10\) who charged me, if you came to Nashville to let him know, and he would visit you. J.K.P.
Montgomery Bell Academy. In the nineteenth century many colleges in warmer states held commencement ceremonies in autumn.

6. Polk refers to a meeting of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee, the organization in Nashville that oversees the Freemasons’ other lodges in the state, the first week of October and a horse race at the city’s Walnut Course on September 29, 1849.

7. Virginia native Elizabeth H. Mason (1830–81) resided with her parents.

8. Mary Ann (or Anne) Fort (1803–70), the daughter of Virginia planter Lewis Fort, studied at Warrenton Female Academy, in North Carolina. She married John Y. Mason in 1821.

9. Polk refers to John W. Childress, Sarah Josey Williams Childress, and Elizabeth Whitsitt Childress, along with—as he wrote in his April 18 diary entry—“younger relatives.” John (1807–84), Sarah Childress Polk’s younger brother, had studied law in Polk’s office. A resident of Murfreesboro, Rutherford County, Tenn., he served as a delegate to the Democratic National Convention of 1848. Sarah Williams (1815–50), a fellow Tennessee native, married him in 1831. Elizabeth (1781–1863), John Childress and Sarah Polk’s mother, was born in North Carolina and probably married Joel Childress in Virginia. They had moved by 1790 to Sumner County, Tenn., and later to Rutherford County. Widowed in 1819, she moved from her farm to Murfreesboro after the Polks’ 1824 marriage.

10. Born in Virginia, Allen W. James (c. 1790–?) had settled in Rutherford County, Tenn., by 1836. In 1850 he was farming in the county’s Sulphur Spring district. He also acquired in 1841, but sold within five years, land in Davidson County. In 1845 he was a delegate to the Democratic state convention.

TO ISAAC TOUCEY

My Dear Sir:

Nashville Tennessee May 17th 1849

I have not heard from you since I took leave of you at Washington on the 5th of March. I saw from the newspapers however, that you were at home in time, to contribute (as I have no doubt you did largely), to the gratifying success of the Democracy in your State election. Had the gallant Seymour¹ been chosen Governor, your triumph would have been complete. More recently, the Virginia election has taken place, and the result has been overwhelming to our political opponents. These elections (in Connecticut & Virginia), are but the commencement of a counter-revolution of the public sentiment, which must end in the restoration of the Democratic party to power, four years hence. From all the indications, as seen at this distance, I would judge that our successors in the administration at Washington, have already serious embarrassments and difficulties to encounter. They have, by this time, learned, that it is one thing to be out of power, with the privilege of fault-finding, and quite a different thing to be in power, charged with the conduct of public affairs. They seem thus far, to be devoting their time & energies
almost exclusively, to the distribution of the public patronage, among
their political partisans who clamour for official place. And after all,
they cannot probably satisfy a tithe of the petitioners for the “spoils.”
Their proscriptive policy does not surprise me. On the contrary, from the
moment of Genl. Taylor’s election, I predicted it. I had no confidence
that the no-party pledges, and professions of moderation and liberality
towards political opponents, would be kept in good faith. Indeed I never
knew a professed no party–party or one professing, before an election,
to disregard party distinctions, who did not, if they succeeded to power,
become proscriptive, if not vindictive towards their political opponents.
The system of public policy of the administration, (if indeed their party
can unite on any system) will not probably be fully developed, until
after the meeting of Congress. It is not difficult however to foresee, that
upon some vital measures, at least, it will be in conflict with the policy
of my administration.

My health suffered severely, during the latter part of my return
journey home. It is now entirely restored, and I am, at my quiet home
in this City, enjoying the rest which I so much needed. I have been very
kindly and cordially reciv’d by my friends, while no asperity of feeling
has been manifested among my political opponents, and I am sure that
I am [a] happier man, now that I am a private citizen, than I was when
I held power.

I need scarcely, My Dear Sir; assure you of what, I do not doubt you
are already satisfied, & that is, that my official & personal intercourse
with you, during the period you were connected with my administra-
tion, was of the most satisfactory and agreeable character. I shall ever
take a lively interest in your prosperity and success in future life. Cannot
Mrs. Toucey and yourself, pay us a visit, next autumn? Mrs. Polk and
myself would be delighted to see you at our house. You would meet with
a warm reception from our whole Democracy. The first of October, is
always an interesting period here. Our Legislature & Supreme Court
meet at that time. The college commencement, takes place the same
week, so that if you could time your visit to be here at that period, you
would have an opportunity, of meeting, most of the principal men of our
state. You have never visited this part of the Union, and I am sure Mrs. T.
and yourself would be gratified to see it. Will you make my respects
to your father-in-law Mr Nichols?

With kind regards of Mrs. Polk and myself to Mrs. Toucey, . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Hartford, Conn., and marked
“(Private).”
1. Thomas H. Seymour (1807–68) became founding editor of the Hartford Jeffersonian in 1832 and subsequently practiced law. He served as a probate judge, 1836–38, and in the U.S. House, 1843–45. In the Mexican War he earned the brevet rank of colonel. On his failed Connecticut gubernatorial bid, see note in Joseph Knox Walker to Polk, May 1, 1849. He later became governor, 1850–53, and minister to Russia, 1853–58.

2. On this quotation, see letter and notes in William L. Marcy to Polk, March 25, 1849.

3. Word either absent or missing due to a light ink transfer.


5. University of Nashville.

6. Cyprian Nichols (1773–1853) operated various manufacturing and mercantile businesses in his native Hartford until about 1836. He served as an alderman, 1826–30, and in the state house, 1830. For much of the 1830s and early 1840s, he was a justice of the peace and an officer of local banks.

FROM CAVE JOHNSON

Dear Sir, Clarksville [Tenn.] May 23rd 1849

I recd a letter from Capt. Weems of Hickman reminding me of my promise for us to visit Hickman during this summer and wishing to know the time that will suit our convenience and earnestly urging a performance of the promise. If you think it would be proper for you to pay the visit in the midst of an electioneering campaign, I will be ready to accompany you at any time after the second week in June & shall be most happy to do so. From what Weems writes me, I fear that Thomas is in some danger & on that account I feel most anxious that we should go, if we can avoid the appearance of interfereing. If you conclude to go, please fix the day & inform me.

I heard the candidates for Gov. at Springfield and was much disappointed in Brown. His assault upon the late Admn. was most puerile & contemptible, if unanswered could have done no injury to any one. Trousdale made a sensible speech but was not well informed on the various points & rather exceded public expectation. I have never before witnessed so much coolness & indifference on elections. The subject is rarely mentioned by either party. We know several whigs that will vote for Trousdale in this place & in Robertson. Would it not be advisable to make the old issues, the Bank & the Tariff and opposition to the Mexican War more prominent than is done in our papers? I do not see that so much is to be made out of Browns position on the Proviso as our friends seem to expect. We learn that there is much excitement in the adjoining counties of Kentucky on the question of emancipation. The emancipationists will be defeated south of the Green River it is
thought but doubts are entertained as to the result in the northern parts of the State.

I have noticed lately the publication of Genl. Houston's letter against the course of the Admin. in the annexation of Texas addressed to Donelson,7 which I do not remember to have before seen. The practical comments of the Intelligencer induces me to mention it, lest it should also have escaped your attention. In any future discussion of that question, the letter may be deemed of some importance.

I intended to have visited Nashville before now but have been so much occupied in preparations to live that I have only left the town once since my return.

My wife8 desires to be presented to yourself & Mrs. P.

C Johnson

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville. From Polk’s AE: received May 26, 1849; answered May 28, 1849.

1. State identified from postmark.

2. A captain in his native Maryland's militia by 1807, William L. Weems (1792–1852) served as a private in the War of 1812. He acquired farmland in Prince George's County, Md., before moving to Tennessee in 1825. There he farmed in Hickman County and, in the late 1830s, established the Bon Aqua resort around purportedly health-giving mineral springs.


4. William Trousdale and Neill S. “Lean” Brown, candidates for governor, spoke jointly in Springfield, Tenn., on May 7, 1849. Trousdale (1790–1872), a lawyer and Democrat from Gallatin, had served in the state senate, 1835–36, and as presidential elector, 1840. He fought in the Creek War of 1813–14, the War of 1812, the Second Seminole War, and—earning a brevet to brigadier general—the Mexican War. Defeating Brown, he served as governor, 1849–51. He was minister to Brazil, 1853–57. (His middle initial S., given in Volumes 12 and 13 of this series, has not been reconfirmed.) Brown (1810–86), a lawyer from Giles County, was the incumbent governor, 1847–49, and a leader of Tennessee’s Whig party during the 1830s and 1840s. A veteran of the Second Seminole War, he served in the state house, 1837–39 and 1855–57, and as minister to Russia, 1850–53.

5. On April 23, accepting the nomination of the Whig state convention, Brown expressed his opposition to the Wilmot Proviso. Affirming unwavering support for the Union, however, he asserted that Southern states should accept the proviso if Congress passed it. The Democratic Nashville Union inferred with alarm on April 25 that Brown also believed Tennessee should acquiesce if Congress were to abolish slavery in the state.

6. Johnson refers to the election of delegates to Kentucky’s constitutional convention of 1849–50. The legislature called for the convention in January and for the election in February 1849. Also in February, angering opponents of slavery, it repealed an 1833 ban on the importation of slaves for sale. Both
pro- and antislavery Kentuckians organized meetings and ran candidates. The latter, joined by Henry Clay, hoped to enshrine emancipation and possibly colonization in the new constitution. After a heated and sometimes violent campaign, however, voters in August elected only about two emancipationists to the convention. The new constitution strengthened the powers of slaveholders and banned most free blacks from Kentucky.

7. Sam Houston to Andrew J. Donelson, April 9, 1845, appeared in the Washington Weekly Globe, May 1, 1849, and subsequently in other newspapers. Evaluating the two methods of Texas annexation permitted under the U.S. law of March 1, Houston advocates the negotiation of terms by commissioners. He strongly opposes the option John Tyler and Polk had adopted, unilaterally set terms including Texas’s surrendering some public property without compensation. He urges the U.S. government to switch course or else risk Texas’s refusing annexation. On May 4 the Washington Daily National Intelligencer reprinted the letter with an editorial titled “A Chapter of History.” The latter highlights Houston’s emphasis on Andrew Jackson’s role in securing annexation and infers Houston’s expectation of war between the United States and Mexico if Polk ignored his advice. It criticizes annexation as “effectuated . . . against the will and the inclination of a large proportion of the People of the United States.” Politician, soldier, and lawyer Houston (1793–1863) led the independence forces that founded the Texas republic. He subsequently served as its first president, 1836–38; in its Congress, 1838–40; and again as president, 1841–44. After Texas gained U.S. statehood, Houston served in the U.S. Senate as a Democrat, 1846–55, and as an American party member, 1855–59.

8. Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson.

TO MARSHALL T. POLK, JR.

Dear Marshall: Nashville Tennessee May 25th 1849

I have received your letter of the 1st Instant, in reply to mine written at Columbia. I am glad to learn that your health is good, and that you do not fear the result of the approaching examination.

As soon as you have been examined, you can form a pretty good judgement of your own standing in “studies,” in your class, and you must write to me. From what you say, of your dislike of Demerit marks, I hope, now that you have had twelve months experience in the Academy, that you will have many fewer of them for the next year, than you have had for the present. You speak of going into camp, after the examination as the hardest part of your service, but add that you are “not tired of West Point, but like it more than ever.” You have “put your hands to the plough and must not look back.” A good soldier never faulters or hesitates in the performance of any duty assigned him, however perilous or severe it may be. At the end of another year, you will be entitled to a leave of absence, during the summer vacation, and can visit your relations and friends in Tennessee and North Carolina. You will enjoy
a visit at that time, much more than you could at the end of the present
year. You should not ask for leave of absence, until by the regulations
you are entitled to it. In answer to your enquiry, I inform you that your
cousin Jenny Hays, returned from Washington with me, and is now at
her father’s in Columbia. Your Grand mother, and all your relations
are in good health, and continue to take an interest in your welfare. Tell
Marshall Walker that his father was here on yesterday, and that the
family are all well. Tell Marshall he must write to me. We are quietly
settled in our new home in this City, and I am enjoying the repose and
rest, which I so much needed.

Your Uncle
James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y.
1. Polk’s letter, written during his visit to Columbia, Tenn., of April 4–16,
1849, not found.

TO WILLIAM T. SPROLE

My Dear Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 25th 1849

The interest which I take in the welfare of my nephew and ward,
Cadet Marshall T. Polk, must be my apology, for requesting that you
will do me the favour, to give me early information of his standing in
his class, as this shall be ascertained, at the approaching examination.
He writes to me occasionally, and I hope he is doing well. He assures
me that his demerit marks, for the next year, shall be fewer than they
have been for the present. As he was entirely inexperienced when he
joined the Academy, and was somewhat listless, though not vicious in
his habits, I have confidence as he advances in age, he will become more
steady, and that he will redeem his pledge. I will thank you to write me,
concerning his general deportment and bearing, in the Institution. He
of course will not know, that I have made these enquiries.

I am quietly settled at my home in this City, and am enjoying the
rest which I so much needed. I am sure that I am a happier man, than
when I held power.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to West Point, N.Y.
1. No such letter has been found. Polk may be interpreting comments in
Marshall T. Polk, Jr.’s letter from the U.S. Military Academy of February 21 or
of May 1, 1849.
TO JOSEPH G. TOTTEN

D. Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 25th 1849

My nephew and ward Marshall T. Polk is a cadet at the Military Academy at West Point, and I request that you will cause to be forwarded to me, the monthly Reports, of the “conduct Roll” in his case, and also his standing in “studies” in his class. His father and mother are both dead, and taking a deep interest in his welfare, I desire to obtain the information requested. The “conduct Report,” up to the month of February last, I received before I left Washington.

James K. Polk

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City.

1. Totten (1788–1864) was chief engineer of the army, 1838–64. Born in Connecticut, he graduated from the U.S. Military Academy in 1805 and served until his death, except 1806–8, in the Corps of Engineers. He earned promotions to permanent colonel in 1838; to brevet brigadier general in 1847, while chief engineer of the forces at Veracruz; and to permanent brigadier and brevet major general during the Civil War. He was a regent of the Smithsonian Institution, 1846–64.


4. None of the monthly reports before that for April 1849—dated May 21, signed by Totten, and mailed to Polk at Nashville on May 22 (partly printed ADS, copy, DLC–JKP)—has been found. One cover letter, for the July 1848 report, has been: Totten to Polk, September 12, 1848.

TO WILLIAM C. DIBRELL

Sir: Nashville May 28th 1849

I have received your note of the 17th Instant, notifying me that I had been “elected as an honorary member of Capitol Hill Fire Co. No. 4,” of this City. Having recently become a citizen of that part of the City in which your company is organized, it gives me pleasure to accept the honour conferred; and should the occasion for it occur, it will give me equal pleasure to be a working, as well as an honorary member of the company.

James K. Polk

ALS. Current location of sold letter unknown. Addressed to Nashville. See also ALS, microfilm, MnHi–AKF, and ALS, press copy, DLC–JKP.
TO BENJAMIN P. JOHNSON

Dear Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 28th 1849

I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 26th ultimo, inviting me “to attend the Annual Show and Exhibition of the New-York State Agricultural Society, on the 11th 12th and 13th days of September next, in the City of Syracuse.” Taking a deep interest in the progressive improvement in cultivation, and in the success, and prosperity, of the great Agricultural pursuits of our country, in which a majority of our people, of all our states, are employed, it would afford me sincere pleasure, to be present on the occasion to which you invite me, and to witness the “Annual Show and Exhibition” of the farmers of New York; and I have to regret that the distance of my residence from Syracuse, and necessary engagements must deprive me of this pleasure.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Albany, N.Y.

1. According to the census of 1850, 4.9 million out of 7.7 million gainfully employed U.S. residents worked in agriculture.

TO CAVE JOHNSON

My Dear Sir: Nashville May 28th 1849

I have received your letter of the 23rd Instant. I doubt the propriety of my accepting the invitation to visit Hickman, pending the election. I have witnessed so much of the arts and tricks of political demagogues, that I am sure they would attempt to misrepresent the object of my visit, & to turn it to political account. I would like much, to see my old friends in Hickman, and think I may visit Capt. Weems, and the Beaver Dam Springs (to which I am also invited) after the election is over. You are differently situated from me. Hickman is in your old Congressional District, and has been uniformly steadfast in your support. It would be most natural for you to visit your old constituents, and no political capital could be made out of it, by our political opponents. I advise you therefore to go as you propose. I cannot believe that Mr Thomas can be in any danger. After the 1st of August I will, if you desire it, accompany you to Beaver Dam, Weems &c.

I think with you, that the old issues of Bank, tariff &c. should be revived in the discussions before our people. We have abundant evidence, that the leading men of the Whig party throughout the Union, will revive and carry out their old doctrines in relation to them, the moment they can command majorities, in the two Houses of Congress, and can obtain the sanction of the President. Being perfectly satisfied of this,
it is legitimate on our part, if not our duty to require our opponents, to
avow their purpose, by meeting these old issues before the people.

I have not yet read the letter of Genl. Houston, to Mr Donelson, on
the subject of the annexation of Texas, published in the Intelligencer, to
which you call my attention.4 I file the Intelligencer & will search for it.

Our successors, seem thus far, to be devoting, their whole time and
energies, to the distribution, of the public offices, among the hordes of
their partisan seekers after place. This must truly be regarded as a
dignified employment, inasmuch as it seems to engross the whole, at-
tention of the Executive Government. They seem to have made but few
developments of their public policy, and probably will not before the
meeting of Congress. It is however certain that their system of policy, if
indeed it shall be possible for them to unite upon any common-system,
must be in conflict in many important respects, with the policy of my
administration. I think, the new administration have learned by this
time, that it is one thing to be out of power with the privilege of fault
finding, and quite another thing to be in power, charged with the con-
duct of public affairs. Their proscriptive policy, notwithstanding their
solemn pledges before the election, does not surprise me. I predicted it
to yourself & others, soon after Genl. Taylor’s election was ascertained.

Capt. Hickman informed me two three weeks ago, that you would
visit Nashville soon,5 and I have been expecting to see you. We shall be
most happy to have a visit from Mrs. Johnson6 & yourself at our House.
We are now settled in our new-home, and will be most happy to see our
friends, and none of them I assure you, with more pleasure than Mrs.
J. and yourself.

There have been a few cases of cholera here within the last week,
which have produced some excitement among the inhabitants.7 It is
not considerd epidemic & I have heard of no case, for a day or two past.

With the kind respects of Mrs. P. & myself to Mrs. J. . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Clarksville, Tenn., and marked
“(Private).”

1. See Johnson’s letter on William L. Weems’s wish for Johnson and Polk to
visit Hickman County, Tenn.

2. Letter not found. Polk refers to a resort featuring sulfur-infused waters
in Hickman County. He recuperated there from an illness in 1835. Renovations
completed in 1848 under owner Jesse Hart enabled it to house over three hun-
dred guests.


4. Sam Houston to Andrew J. Donelson, April 9, 1845, in the Washington
5. No letter from Edwin W. Hickman to Polk has been found, nor does Polk’s diary or other correspondence mention a conversation with him. Hickman (1821–93) was a farmer in Edgefield, Tenn. A militia captain in 1844 and major in 1845, he offered in 1846 to raise a company for the Mexican War. In 1845 he ran unsuccessfully as a Democrat to represent the Nashville area in the state house.

6. Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson.

7. Polk’s diary mentions cholera deaths in Nashville the night of May 22, 1849, and new diagnoses on the twenty-fifth. After a month without any deaths in the city from that disease, the True Whig reported “as many as eight . . . within the . . . ten or twelve days” through May 25 and five more in the next two days. The Daily Union reported eighteen cholera deaths between May 21 and 28.

TO JOSEPH KNOX WALKER

My Dear Sir: 
Nashville Tennessee May 28th 1849

The enclosed letter to Judge Young is in answer to one received from him.1 I send it, under cover of an envelope to you, to avoid the possibility of its being opened as a business letter, by any of his clerks and request that you will hand it to him. It would do no great harm, if it were to fall into other hands, but I prefer that he should [receive]2 & open it, himself.

The Box containing the wall-paper for my house came safely to hand. I enclosed to you some weeks ago a check for $50. to pay for it, and to discharge some small accounts, of which you had notified me.3 Did you receive it? Your father4 was here three or four days ago; all well at Columbia. There have been a few cases of cholera here, within the last week, some of which have terminated fatally. There is some alarm in the community in consequence of its appearance, though it is not considered as epidemic. We are quietly settled in our new house, and are pleased with it. I have settled my law-suit, with Mr Bass, obtaining substantially all I claimed, to wit, the legal title, to the Avenue of 50. feet, granting to him, the right of way.5

Say to Mr Ritchie,6 that he is doing his duty to Republican party nobly, and that I would be pleased to hear from him.

Give me any political news you may have.

With kind regards to Augusta and the children7: . . . .

JAMES K. POLK

ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Washington City and marked “(Private).”

1. Polk to Richard M. Young, May 28, 1849; Young to Polk, April 24, 1849.
2. Word uncertain, blurred ink transfer.
3. Enclosure, not found, in Polk to Walker, May 8, 1849; Walker to Polk, May 1, 1849.


5. At John M. Bass’s suggestion, he and Polk met on May 25, 1849, to develop this compromise over the avenue adjoining Polk’s property. The next day they and their lawyers finalized the agreement, obtained its approval by the Tennessee Supreme Court, and had a deed executed.

6. Thomas Ritchie.


TO JOHN H. C. CAMPBELL

D Sir: Nashville Tennessee May 29th 1849

In compliance with the request contained in your letter of the 20th of March last, I take pleasure in furnishing you with my autograph.

JAMES K. POLK

ALS. MH–H–A. Addressed to Boston. This is the latest known extant letter by Polk. His AE’s on eight other autograph requests—Thomas B. Bryan’s of March 9, George W. Gray’s of March 12, Samuel B. Sumner’s of March 26, Augustus A. Hardenbergh’s of April 23, I. or J. Reed’s of April 26, Casper U. Schlater’s of April 26, William Reading Kennedy’s of May 8, and William R. L. Ward’s of May 18, 1849—mention replies, not found, of May 29.
FROM HOWELL COBB

Dear Sir

Athens Ga. 2nd June 1849

When we parted in Charleston, you promised to write me on your arrival at Nashville, on the subject of the “Southern Addresses.” It has escaped your recollection, & as you may not have read mine, I enclose you a copy, with the request that you will give me your views on the subject. You are aware of the object I have in view, & therefore I need not repeat to you the purposes to which I wish to appropriate your letter. Whilst I would prefer to receive such a letter as you would be willing I should publish yet I will, take it under such restrictions as you see proper to impose upon it, and assure you in advance they shall be scrupulously complied with.

The effort of the Calhoun clique to put down those of us, who would not follow their utopian leader, ought to be met, promptly and energetically, & shall be, so far as I am concerned. If in this purpose I can be sustained by the leading & reliable men of the party, I have no fear of the result. The people of this section of the country are with me, and I desire to build them up in the faith, by exhibiting to them the evidence, of my course being sustained by those, who have their confidences to the unlimited extent, which it is your good fortune to possess it. The preservation of the democratic party of the Union, is not only the safety of the Union itself, but also the surest safeguard for the rights of the south. If so; it is a work which should command the best efforts of our best men.

Mrs Cobb unites with me in the kindest remembrance to Mrs Polk & yourself. I trust that Mrs P. found the people of Georgia all I had represented them, and though she did not pass through that portion of the state, where the “elect” reside, yet she saw enough to know, how she
would have been gratified if her journey had been through the "Sixth District."

Excuse me for urging you for a speedy reply.

Howell Cobb

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Howell Cobb (1815–68), an Athens lawyer and Democrat, served as solicitor general of Georgia's western circuit, 1837–41; in the U.S. House, representing the state's sixth district, 1843–51 and 1855–57 (as Speaker, 1849–51); as governor, 1851–53; and as secretary of the Treasury, 1857–60. A strong defender of slavery's preservation and extension, he later chaired the 1861 convention that formed a Confederate government and became a major general in the Confederate army.

2. Howell Cobb accompanied Polk on part of his journey home, separating from him at Charleston, S.C., on March 9, 1849.

3. Cobb refers to the addresses discussed in a note in Jonathan Cory to Polk, December 31, 1848. Herein he enclosed a pamphlet copy of Cobb et al.'s address. DLC–JKP. In June, fearful of John C. Calhoun supporters' attacks on those who had not signed Calhoun's address, Cobb was considering defending the detractors by publishing Democratic leaders' views on the subject. He obtained letters from James Buchanan and from Lewis Cass but not, apparently, from Polk. He remained a vocal critic of Calhoun but seems not to have published the contemplated piece.

4. Born in Milledgeville, Mary Ann Lamar (1818–89) studied at the Scottsboro Female Institute, Scottsboro, Ga. In 1835 she married Howell Cobb. Upon her marriage she inherited extensive land and over one hundred slaves from her father, a planter and merchant who had died the previous year.

FROM JOHN C. DARBY

Dear Sir Lexington Ky. 2d June 1849

Allow me to request that you will deliberately examine the enclosed article on the subject of slavery & abolition, of which I am the author.

I can not omit this opportunity as an American citizen to express to you the great obligations I feel under to you for the services which you so wisely & so nobly rendered our country during the four years that it pleased the Ruler of the Universe, in mercy, to make you the President of the United States. It is no flattery now to say that my deliberate opinion is that the names of Washington, Jefferson, Jackson, & Polk are to go down to future generations as the greatest & the best Presidents of the United States up to the middle of the 19th century.

Jno C Darby

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Darby (c. 1812–1880s or 1890s?), a native of Virginia, was a physician and slaveholder in Lexington, Ky.
June 4, 1849

2. Enclosure not found. Darby probably enclosed one or more of the six articles and one letter that he had written, under the pseudonym “Moses,” for the Louisville (Ky.) Examiner, December 2, 16, and 30, 1848, and January 6, 20, and 27 and February 24, 1849. He wrote them, and the Examiner’s antislavery editors published them, amid plans for the state constitutional convention that some hoped would abolish slavery. Darby argued that God had created racial differences and decreed Africans’ enslavement by North American whites to bring them civilization and Christianity and thus to enable them to enter heaven. Using biblical and scientific evidence, he defended slavery’s necessity for years or centuries to come. Abolition in Kentucky at this point, he asserted, would harm blacks by triggering their sale to harsher masters farther south and “would . . . lead to a civil war and a dissolution of the Union” (January 27), a consequence he blames on Northern extremists. He condemned, however, the legalization in February of the importation of slaves for sale, describing blacks’ presence (but not their enslavement) as “the evil” (February 24).


FROM JOHN A. MAIRS

Deare Sir [Yalobusha County, Miss.]

June 4 the 1849

Received your Letter of 29th of April.

Deare sir we are all well except Betsia. She is troubleed with Pils but is giting well.

Sir we have a good stand of coten & corn. Sir I nough think we cane manage the crop if nothing hapens mor than we exspect at presents. Sir I doug not nough at this tim to what Extent the frost has damageed as it noug depends All to Gether on the season. The crop is late but if the season shold be a favorabl won we may make a good crop. I heare a good deal of complaint a bout the bugs or lise on the coten. We have some but not much damaged. Sir the Negrose has all worked finely.

The stock all Lucks well at Present.

Clora is giting old & hir helth is not good. I was thinking she could help sara Atend to the children & doug some soing. What ever you say. Sir you sad you could give me a check to memphis. It will sute me vary well.

John A. Mairs

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. Place identified from postmark of Oakachickama, Miss.

2. Letter not found.

3. Previously a slave of Joel Childress, Betsia, or Elizabeth, (c. 1816–?) was purchased by Polk from Childress’s creditor in 1828. By 1832 Polk had sent her to his Tennessee plantation, where she married a slave from a nearby plantation. In 1835 he sent her to his Mississippi plantation, where she married
another slave not owned by him and where she still lived at Polk’s death. She had at least seven children, four of whom survived childhood.

4. Mairs may have meant to write “manage.”

5. Mairs probably refers to Cloe (c. 1788–after 1851), Fan’s mother. She worked on the Mississippi plantation both before and after Polk bought her and her children from William H. Polk in 1838. Polk, however, had sold away her husband, Chunky Jack, on William’s behalf in 1834. She remained on the plantation after Polk’s death.

6. Sara (?–1852), by 1835, had two children and was known as “old Sarah.” Owned then by Silas M. Caldwell, the family was sent that year from his West Tennessee plantation to the Mississippi plantation he then owned jointly with Polk. Sara eventually became Polk’s property, possibly after a period of ownership by William H. Polk. She remained on the plantation after Polk’s death.

FROM JAMES WALKER

Dear Sir/

Columbia [Tenn.] 1 June 5, 1849

Your mother2 is quite sick. She has been complaining for several days of Cholic—Yesterday she had a chill & very high fever, & is threatened with a severe spell. Jennie Pickett3 also, has been very ill for several days—worms we suppose. She has violent & alarming spasms & requires almost constantly the attention of her Grandmother, as Mary4 is in a condition & becomes so much excited when she has a spasm that she cannot do what is necessary. This renders it out of Maria’s power to pay that particular attention to her mother which she needs.

If your mother should get worse I will Telegraph you to-day or at any time that she may become so. If better I will write you again to-morrow.

James Walker

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.

1. State identified from postmark.

2. Jane Knox Polk.

3. Jane W. “Jennie” Pickett (c. 1843–1892) was William S. and Mary Eliza Walker Pickett’s eldest child.

4. Jane Maria Polk Walker and Mary Eliza Walker Pickett. Maria (1798–1876), as Polk’s oldest sibling was known, was born in Mecklenburg County, N.C., two years after he. In 1813 she married James Walker in Maury County, Tenn.

FROM JAMES WALKER

Dear Sir/

Columbia [Tenn.] 1 June 7, 1849

I tried to send a dispatch to Dr. Hays2 yesterday, but the Telegraph wires broke & it could not be sent. I hope they are repaired by this time & shall as soon as I finish this letter go down & try again.
Your mother is much better, indeed I may say except debility she is well. She has had no fever since Dr. Hays left—has got out of bed, can take her Coffee & smoke her pipe. We were very uneasy about Jennie Pickett yesterday morning—she had a severe spasm with much pain, she has had none since—her medicine has worked kindly & she is this morning very decidedly better. There is nothing in her case, or your mothers, that requires Dr. Hays's attention & we think he had better stay with you until you recover.

I have made some discoveries worth a few hundred dollars to Marshall Polk. I will explain to you, when you get well enough to attend to it. I mention it now that you may call my attention to it.

JAMES WALKER

ALS. DLC–JKP. Addressed to Nashville.
1. State identified from postmark.
2. John B. Hays.
5. In a now-rare usage in medical contexts, “kindly” meant “without complications.”
6. The Nashville Daily Union reported two deaths from cholera in the city between May 29 and 31. On the latter date Polk noted in his diary that Vernon K. Stevenson and another local acquaintance had contracted it, but both improved the next day. “During the prevalence of cholera,” Polk decided on June 1, “I deem it prudent to remain as much as possible at my own house.” He and Sarah Childress Polk nonetheless visited Daniel Graham on the second, and by the next day, according to Sarah’s recollection in MSCP, pp. 146–47, James was feeling too ill to go out. The Nashville True Whig reported “[f]our or five” and the Daily Union reported eight more cholera deaths by June 9. After the Union asserted on the seventh that Polk largely had “recovered from the late violent attack of cholera,” however, both newspapers denied that he had the disease. The Union on the eighth (when he was “much worse”) and the True Whig on the ninth reported his physician’s diagnosis as diarrhea, not cholera. The papers disagreed on the ninth about his prognosis. The Union pronounced him “decidedly better” by the previous evening and likely to recover. The True Whig warned, in contrast, “For two or three days past he has been in a precarious situation.”

FROM JAMES HARRIS

Hon J. K Polk, Philad 8th June 1849

I have taken the Liberty of sending you by mail to day our paper the Pennsylvanian for your perusal; in it, are remarks that would do no harme to be copyd into your papers, as your election I find is coming
on. We wish our congressional was to take place at the same time, as I assure you from present prospects, we would elect every man. The present course of Taylor, is of vast advantage to the Democracy of this, and I think every state in the Union; The peoples eyes are certainly opened, and I venture to predict, that the Ballot Box will tell the tale. I rejoice to find from the Nashville paper that your health has grately improved, since your retirement from the Peoples gift.

And have no doubt, you are glad to settle down in that sweet calm piece, that allways follows from discharging our duties. I have never had the pleasure of knowing you personally, allthoug frequently shakk- ing hands. I never applyed for any office, and never wished any; I am therefore perfectly free in my political sentiments; my first vote was for James Monroe, and my last was for Lewis Cass, and in the convention that nominated J K Polk; I was among the first, that said Amen. I had seen you in the speakers chair; and saw the immortal Hickory; flash from your Eyes. And when the time came, I marched to the Poles with my sons and deposited our votes for your Excellency.

Which we all have never regretted, but would have done so again if you had been the Democratic nominee.

I really look round with grate, and gratefull emotions of Joy, to see how handsomely you have conducted the ship of state, and the delight- full ground in which you left her riding anchor. It is impossible to move her therefrom; providence, and the God of providence protects her with his smiles of approbation (therefore, she cant be moved).

If ever I come to Nashville where we sell goods to merchants; I intend to give you a call, and look at the place where Old Hicory lies.

Wishing from my hart a continuance of good health to you and yours; with a long life if providence permits . . . .

JAMES HARRIS

NB Any of your friends coming on to our City, I should be pleased to hear from you by letter, or otherwise at

Smith Murphy & Co
97 Market St
Philad

ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably addressed to Nashville.

1. James Harris (c. 1796–1895), a Maryland native, worked in Baltimore as a merchant in 1830 and as a store clerk in 1844. In 1846 he moved to the Philadelphia area and began working for Smith, Murphy & Co. The census of 1850 identifies him as a clerk living in Northern Liberties, Philadelphia County.

2. The newspaper that Harris sent Polk has not been found. If he sent the Philadelphia Pennsylvanian of June 8, 1849, he most likely refers to to an edito-
rial titled “Political Coalitions.” It forecasted, “In a few short months, this agita-
tion about slavery will settle itself; and we perceive that the people of California
have already moved . . . to dispose of the question in their own way. The result of
their action in the premises, cannot fail to extinguish all the excitement which
has grown out of the subject.” (The editorial refers to Gen. Bennet Riley’s call on
June 3, as ex officio governor, for elections on August 1 of delegates to a conve-
tion beginning on September 1. The convention was to write a constitution for
the state or a plan for the territory of California.) The Democratic paper also
accused Whigs of hypocrisy for criticizing, in the Philadelphia North American
and United States Gazette of June 5, a proposed alliance in Vermont between
the Democratic and Free Soil parties but running a gubernatorial candidate
in Alabama, James E. Belser, with Democratic political positions—an alliance,
like that in Vermont, to win “the spoils of office.”

3. Tennessee held gubernatorial, legislative, and congressional elections
on August 2, 1849. Pennsylvania held elections for state and local offices on
October 9, 1849, but did not choose congressmen until October 8, 1850.

4. Despite his reference to “the Nashville paper,” Harris likely refers to a
short item in the Pennsylvanian of June 8, “Hon. James K. Polk.” It summarizes
the second half of Polk to John W. Forney, May 9, 1849.

5. In his letter to Polk of November 9, 1844, signed “James Harris Jr,” Harris
expresses his “hope” never to seek federal office but his intention to “call and
ask you to help me” if his Whig employers fire him for his partisan affiliation.

6. Harris refers to the Democratic National Convention of 1844, though he
was not a delegate there.

7. Andrew Jackson’s troops, during the War of 1812, gave him the nickname
“Old Hickory”; he seemed to them as tough as that wood. Polk, as Jackson’s
protégé, became known as “Young Hickory” during the presidential campaign
of 1844.

8. The census of 1840 indicates that three young males, presumably sons,
lived with James Harris. The youngest, William (c. 1830–1896?), was born in
Maryland and in 1850 worked as a clerk and lived with his father in Northern
Liberties. But James refers chiefly to the others, aged 15–19 and 20–29 in
1840—and thus possibly at least 21 and eligible to vote in 1844—neither of
whom has been further identified. James notes in his 1844 letter that at least
one of them voted that year for the first time.

9. Plato introduced the metaphor of captaining a “ship of state” for govern-
ing a polity in Republic 488a–489d.

10. Andrew Jackson and his wife, Rachel Donelson Robards Jackson, were
buried at the Hermitage, their Nashville estate. Andrew oversaw the tomb’s
construction in 1831–32, subsequent to Rachel’s death in 1828 and thirteen
years before his own.

11. Solomon Smith and James Murphy operated this jobbing and dry goods
firm from 1840 or 1841 until 1863 or 1864.
Despite James Harris's wish in the preceding letter, Polk attained neither “a continuance of good health” nor “a long life.” The Nashville Daily Union and True Whig reported on June 12 that he was slowly recovering. But cholera kept ravaging the city. Matilda, Polk’s enslaved cook, was buried on account of it on the eleventh. Fifty-two or -three more Nashvillians were in the next four days. Polk, soon deemed “very critical” by physicians, called journalists to his bedside so they could relay a message to his mother. As they reported in the True Whig of June 19, he told them “in a very calm, deliberate manner . . . that he felt satisfied that his earthly career was fast approaching an end” and “spoke of her and other members of his family most affectionately.”

On June 15, 1849, at 4:42 p.m., James K. Polk died. He was surrounded by family including his wife Sarah, his mother Jane, and his brother William. The next day the fifty-three-year-old was laid to rest, following Masonic ceremonies and a sermon by the Methodist minister who had baptized him days earlier. Both the youngest president inaugurated to his time and the youngest to die, Polk had had the shortest presidential retirement in U.S. history. The True Whig asserted on June 16 that he had “died of diarrhea, (not cholera).” But the Union argued on the eighteenth (and the True Whig admitted a day later) that his “chronic” illness had been “rendered doubtless more malignant by the prevalence of the epidemic in our midst.” Originally interred in the vault of Felix Grundy’s family in the city cemetery, Polk’s remains were moved in 1850 to the grounds of his Nashville home. In 1893, two years after Sarah’s death, the couple was reburied at the state capitol.
1848

Apr 1848  From John A. Cuthbert. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mobile County, Ala., Court judge thanks Polk for appointing Vanbrugh Livingston minister to Ecuador after Cuthbert's recommendation "some months ago" (not found); applies for the ministry to Spain upon Romulus M. Saunders's resignation this year.

[c. Apr 1848]  From A. McIntosh et al. LS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Dudley Marvin to Polk, c. April 1848. Ripley, N.Y., residents seek neighbor Erastus Averill's pardon for mail robbery, proclaiming him innocent.

[c. Apr 1848]  From Dudley Marvin. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York congressman encloses A. McIntosh et al. to Polk, c. April 1848; John H. Clark to Polk, April 5, 1848; Erastus Averill's testimony; and related correspondence.

1 Apr  From John W. Dana. ALS. DLC–JKP. Maine governor recommends Joseph Howard as U.S. attorney general if Nathan Clifford has left the office permanently; discusses Polk's decision not to reappoint Howard U.S. attorney for Maine and Dana's not to appoint Clifford U.S. senator.

1 Apr  From William McLain.

1 Apr  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 370. Proposes candidates for army appointments.

1 Apr  From Horatio N. Walker. ANS. DLC–JKP. Buffalo, N.Y., commissioner of deeds asks for a copy of Polk's Third Annual Message to Congress "& accompanying documents."

2 Apr  To Andrew J. Donelson.

2 Apr  To Jacob L. Martin.

2 Apr  To Richard Rush.

3 Apr  From George Abernethy.
3 Apr To James Buchanan. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location. Discusses the exchange of documents.

3 Apr From David Henshaw. ALS. DLC–JKP. Prominent Boston Democrat thanks Polk for sending his Third Annual Message; praises it, especially regarding taking Mexican territory; hopes Polk will serve a second term.

3 Apr From Edgar Hicks. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York City man calls attention to Hicks et al. to Polk, March 10, 1848.

3 Apr To William Moore.

4 Apr From Jerome N. Bonaparte. ALS. DLC–JKP. Napoléon Bonaparte’s nephew thanks Polk for appointing his son, Harvard University student Jerome N., Jr., to the U.S. Military Academy.

4 Apr From Thomas J. Campbell. ANS. DLC–JKP. U.S. House clerk invites Polk to South Carolina congressman James A. Black’s funeral at the U.S. Capitol tomorrow.

4 Apr To John A. Mairs. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Encloses a list of items that Pickett, Perkins & Co., according to the firm’s March 25 letter, has shipped; instructs Mairs to inform Polk when they arrive; leaves to his “discretion” when to give the slaves the “blankets shoes &c.”

4 Apr From Ezra Tobie. ALS. DLC–JKP. New Gloucester, Maine, farmer encloses a pamphlet (not found) printed in Boston by Polk’s detractors; claims “recent events have” reduced public opposition to Polk in the region; predicts worldwide acclaim for Polk if he ends the war “before the next Presidential election.”

5 Apr From John H. Clark. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Dudley Marvin to Polk, c. April 1848. Auburn, N.Y., State Prison physician and surgeon seeks Erastus Averill’s pardon; proclaims his innocence.

5 Apr From Richard Davis. ALS. DLC–JKP. Indebted Georgetown, D.C., clothing merchant asks for twenty dollars to help restart his business, which “has given employment to hundreds of females & others.”

5 Apr From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses a copy (not found) of John C. Frémont’s court-martial proceedings.

5 Apr From John Thomas.

6 Apr From John Catron. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports having received Polk to Catron, March 27, 1848; Polk to Vernon K. Stevenson, March 16, 1848, and enclosures; and Polk to Aaron V. Brown, March 16, 1848, Stevenson and Brown being away. Declines to “act directly” on the title to the Felix Grundy property, but recommends lawyers; will let Stevenson contract with James M. Hughes for the house, but may offer assistance.
6 Apr From Herschel V. Johnson et al. (written by Hugh A. Haralson). ANS. DNA–RG 107. Members of Congress from Georgia seek a brevet for Lt. James Longstreet for several Mexican War battles.

6 Apr From Vanbrugh Livingston.

6 Apr From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses, in response to a March 29 Senate resolution about Florida volunteers in 1840, Roger Jones's and John M. McCalla's reports (not found).


7 Apr From Thomas McElhiney. ALS. DLC–JKP. Kittanning, Penn., lawyer reminds Polk of his desire for an appointment.


7 Apr From Henry C. Murphy. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York congressman introduces Brooklyn, N.Y., baker William Bond.

7 Apr From Robert Barnwell Rhett. DNA–RG 56. Announces John Bryan, Sr.'s resignation as Charleston, S.C., customs appraiser; recommends John Bryan, Jr., to succeed him.

7 Apr From Robert Barnwell Rhett et al. DNA–RG 56. Recommend John Bryan, Jr., as customs appraiser. From Polk's AE: nominates him to replace his father.

8 Apr From Jesse E. Dow.

8 Apr From John A. Mairs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk's March 1 letter; reports on Polk's cotton, corn, and livestock; announces that he bought a mule but will need another; notes that John T. Leigh heard from Carrollton, Miss., that "the had collect no mony but had brought sute for all that was due you"; reports an enhancement to Polk's loom.


8 Apr From Victoria.

[9 Apr 1848] From James Buchanan.

9 Apr From Simon Cameron. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Encloses two letters to Cameron seeking army captain Samuel H.
Montgomery’s reinstatement after his court-martial for writing a published letter.

From Jane Hubbard. ALS. DLC–JKP. Willard’s City Hotel, Washington City, lodger reminds Polk of his “promise . . . to give me your autograph.” From Polk’s AE: answered April 10, 1848 (reply not found).

To John Catron. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Repeats his March 27 request that Catron settle his dispute with John M. Bass over his Nashville property; worries that Vernon K. Stevenson will not close the house contract with Hughes & Smith in time; notes the U.S. Senate’s vote not to engross the bill to reform the Supreme Court’s calendar; asks about Catron and wife Matilda Fountain Childress Catron’s “promised visit to the North” this summer.

From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 376. Submits a corrected nomination for Abraham B. Ragan, of Georgia, as army paymaster.

From Anonymous, signed “a private citizen of Charleston S.C.” AN. DNA–RG 59. Recommends a committee of leading politicians to present Congress’s congratulations on France’s revolution.

To Thomas Claiborne, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP. Asks Polk to “extend my sick leave or place me on Recruiting Service” due to syphilis.

From William E. Holloway. ANS. DLC–JKP. Newport, R.I., youth seeks Polk’s autograph.


From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses documents regarding Samuel Colt’s “repeating fire arms”; discusses War Department purchases of them.

To Zachary Taylor.

From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Pennsylvania militia general Abbot Green.

From Edmund Burke. ALS. DLC–JKP. Announces that Mr. Homer (possibly Robert E.) wishes to bear to France Congress’s joint resolution congratulating it on its revolution.


From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses Albert Pearson’s nomination as navy assistant surgeon.
13 Apr  From William Morris. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the James Fugan from Dublin to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows.


14 Apr  To John Catron. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Answering Catron’s April 6 letter, hopes to avoid litigation but asks him to hire the lawyers he recommended in case of necessity; hopes Vernon K. Stevenson will soon close the contract for Polk’s house.

14 Apr  From Samuel Craig, Sr. ALS. DLC–JKP. Ripley, Miss., teacher applies to become receiver of public monies at Pontotoc, William S. Taylor having resigned.

14 Apr  From Richard M. Johnson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Running for the Kentucky governorship, encloses a campaign circular (not found) and complains about the Democrats’ nominating Lazarus W. Powell; asks Polk to appoint William S. Jenkins army surgeon or assistant surgeon; plans to “make some capital out of the action of the Senate on the French revolution.”

14 Apr  From John Rate. NS. DNA–RG 59. Seeks the remission of Henry Delmere’s and Charles H. Cansall’s fines, and thus their release from prison, for mutiny on the Iowa. Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the remissions and releases April 20.

15 Apr  From Samuel A. Bridges. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Pennsylvania congressman mentions their meeting of this morning; seeks a consulship for a friend.

15 Apr  To G. & C. Merriam.

15 Apr  To Richard Rush.

15 Apr  From William Schley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Georgia governor introduces David E. Twiggs.

17 Apr  From Charles L. Coltman. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Washington City paver requests the sale of public lots to obtain funds to pay him for paving.

17 Apr  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 399. Proposes candidates for army appointments.


18 Apr  From James Fulton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Fayetteville, Tenn., lawyer seeks a diplomatic appointment in Latin America for Tennessee state senator William E. Venable, to aid Venable’s health.


19 Apr  From Lewis Cass. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces General McCutchen (probably Joseph), of Ohio.

19 Apr  From John Catron. ALS. DLC–JKP. Answering Polk’s April 10 letter, reports that Aaron V. Brown has returned but has “not . . . acted” on Polk’s title to the Grundy property, and that Catron is not “on a footing to act”; reports that Vernon K. Stevenson has returned and agreed to adjust Polk’s contract with James M. Hughes as Polk and Hughes agreed verbally, and may hire William Strickland to help oversee the work on Polk’s house.

19 Apr  From Ralph I. Ingersoll.

19 Apr  From John McMillan. DNA–RG 56. Charleston, S.C., merchant applies to be customs appraiser there.

19 Apr  From Mitchel H. Miller to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk.

20 Apr  From John Blair. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses brother Robert L.’s claim (not found) for transporting troops from Jonesboro to Knoxville, Tenn.; excoriates David B. Bramlett and William G. Brownlow, John Blair’s old enemy. From Polk’s AE: enclosure referred to William L. Marcy May 6.

20 Apr  From John P. Chester. ALS. DLC–JKP. Jonesboro, Tenn., physician discusses Cave Johnson’s having named him Post Office Department special agent; “advise[s] a thorough investigation” into the disputed contracts to transport troops from Jonesboro to Knoxville; reports “considerable feeling here, to have you a second term.”

20 Apr  From John Y. Mason.

20 Apr  From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses nominations (not found) for naval appointments.

[21 Apr 1848]  From Cave Johnson.

21 Apr  From Abraham McClellan.

21 Apr  From William L. Marcy. LS in Archibald Campbell’s hand. DLC–JKP. Submits Albion K. Parris’s reports on federal disbursing officers and agents who did not properly submit accounts for the previous two quarters, with “Letters of explanation from some of the delinquent officers” (none found). From Polk’s AE: enclosures returned to Marcy July 10. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 107.
21 Apr  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, pp. 400–401. Proposes candidates for army promotions.

21 Apr  From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former northeastern boundary commissioner expresses interest in a vacant post “in the old army” despite having declined a paymastership “in the new Regiment.”

21 Apr  To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Directs Stevenson to pay Hughes & Smith Polk’s two thousand dollars and promises to furnish the remaining thousand once Stevenson signs a contract; hopes to settle the dispute with John M. Bass without litigation.

21 Apr  From J. Emmerson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Weldon, N.C., resident seeks Polk’s autograph.

22 Apr  From Samuel H. Huntington.


22 Apr  From J. Emmerson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Weldon, N.C., resident seeks Polk’s autograph.

23 Apr  From Adam R. Huntsman.

23 Apr  From Vernon K. Stevenson.


24 Apr  From Benjamin F. Hallett. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Joseph Smith, secretary of the Massachusetts Democratic State Central Committee.

24 Apr  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 400. Proposes candidates for army appointments.

24 Apr  From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses, in response to an April 17 House resolution, copies (not found) of documents regarding the Mexican War.

24 Apr  From Job Haines Sharp.

25 Apr  From John Appleton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Albert Smith to Polk, June 2, 1848. Newly appointed chargé d’affaires to Bolivia recommends Smith for an army paymastership or post “on some commission for adjudicating claims.”

[c. 25 Apr 1848]  From John Douglas. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of fines for overcrowding the *Clarence* from Galway, Ireland, to America. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission May 1.

25 Apr  From Latham Hall. ALS. DLC–JKP. North Stonington, Conn., selectman urges the removal of Benjamin Pomeroy,
Stonington customs collector, who did not help win Polk's election and who has turned his office over to brother-in-law Giles R. Hallam.

25 Apr From George W. Huston et al. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Missouri state officers endorse John C. Edward to Polk, April 24, 1848.

25 Apr From Jesse Miller. ALS. DLC–JKP. Pennsylvania secretary of state thanks Polk for again nominating Victor E. Piollet as army paymaster; asks him to press for Senate confirmation.

25 Apr From Everett M. Patterson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Nashville area physician asks, on behalf of Parmelia Ann Collinsworth Davis, of Davidson County, Tenn., if her long-believed-dead brother George W. Collinsworth is in the navy; complains of Polk's not answering his “three or four” letters since Polk's election (only those of December 31, 1844, and March 29, 1847, have been found) and refuses to support Polk's reelection due to the insult. From Polk's AE: answered by Cave Johnson on May 7.

25 Apr From Thomas Robinson Rodgers. ALS. DLC–JKP. Jacksonville, Fla., resident seeks Polk's autograph.

25 Apr From Spier Whitaker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former North Carolina attorney general encloses a letter to his daughter Anne (not found); notes that gubernatorial candidate Charles Manly claimed yesterday that six million dollars of North Carolina's taxes go to the Mexican War.

26 Apr From Edward Anthony.

26 Apr From John Augustus Bogart. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Michael Foody's agent encloses Foody to Polk, c. April 26, 1848.

[c. 26 Apr 1848] From Michael Foody. NS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in John Augustus Bogart to Polk, April 26, 1848. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the Ambassadress from England and Ireland, to New York City. From Polk's AES: orders the remission May 10.

26 Apr From Reverdy Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Recommends that Capt. Richard H. Ross's brevet date from the Battle of Monterey or Cerro Gordo instead of Contreras.


27 Apr From Jacob L. Martin.

[28 Apr 1848] From John S. Barbour. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports Democratic victories in yesterday's Culpeper County, Va., elections, including John S. Barbour, Jr.'s reelection to the state house.
28 Apr From H. T. Bryant. ALS. DLC–JKP. Newburyport, Mass., resident asks for two copies of Polk’s autograph.

28 Apr From George W. Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Memphis lawyer renews his December 6, 1844, application for the navy agency there, having learned of Joseph S. Watkins’s impending resignation.


29 Apr From Arnold Plumer. ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. marshal for Pennsylvania’s western district recommends William Beatty for an appointment, Simon Cameron having claimed that Polk is considering appointing him customs weigher at Philadelphia.

29 Apr From Joel B. Sutherland. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks the reappointment of son Thomas W. to his former post of U.S. attorney for Wisconsin, incumbent William P. Lynde having been nominated for the U.S. House.

29 Apr From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56. Encloses and endorses Richard M. Young’s April 28 recommendation of fifty thousand dollars as the bond penalty for the receiver of public monies at St. Croix Falls, Wisc. Terr.

30 Apr From Marshall T. Polk, Jr.


1 May From Mr. Bezier. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59. Pointe-à-Pitre, Guadeloupe, man, citing his aid to the United States during the War of 1812, seeks money to help his numerous children.

1 May To Robert Campbell, Jr. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Asks him to send Polk’s tax receipts to John T. Leigh, who wrote Polk (not found) that land of the president’s had been sold for supposed nonpayment of taxes; directs him to collect a debt from Columbia, Tenn., carpenter Ephraim W. McRady; tells him where to find the note on former legal client Terrel (or Terrell) Brooks’s family; promises to appoint Robert Bruce Campbell, Robert, Jr.’s son, to the U.S. Military Academy in 1849; asks him to advance Jane Knox Polk money if needed.

1 May To John Catron. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges his April 19 letter; approves of William Strickland’s overseeing Hughes & Smith’s work on Polk’s house; discusses the house contract and payment; notes the U.S.
Senate's having rejected a Supreme Court bill for the second time.


1 May To John T. Leigh.

1 May To Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Approves the sale of fifty-six acres near Bolivar, Tenn., to Mr. Nuckolls and encloses the deed (not found); notes that Polk probably will need the $460.57 reported in McNeal’s March 27 letter for work on the Grundy property.

1 May To John A. Mairs.

1 May From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 415. Proposes candidates for army appointments.


1 May From William D. Moseley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces former Florida Territory secretary Joseph McCants; mentions having found Moseley’s diploma from the Dialectic Society of the University of North Carolina, with Polk’s name on it, and a catalog indicating that Polk never missed prayers.

2 May From Ransom H. Gillet.

2 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval commissions (not found).

2 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses William D. Harrison’s nomination as navy assistant surgeon.

2 May From Marshall T. Polk, Jr. ALS. T–JKP. Introduces Mr. Smith of Morganton, N.C., whom Marshall promised a meeting with Polk; reports that Laura Theresa Wilson Polk Tate “is walking about”; expects to reach home in Morganton tomorrow.

Stanton, attaché to the legation to France, for appointment as legation secretary.

2 May From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Describes the contract with James M. Hughes, whom he paid two thousand dollars, and Hughes’s work on Polk’s house, which will be complete by January 1 if Polk sends the remaining thousand soon; announces his departure tonight “for Ga. & Carolina”; reports having given John Catron Polk’s April 21 letter to Stevenson and other documents, expecting the dispute with John M. Bass to end up in court.


3 May From Alfred E. Burr. ALS. DLC–JKP. It having “been rumored that the office of Attorney General, is about to become vacant,” Hartford (Conn.) Times editor recommends Isaac Toucey.

3 May From Charles A. Davis. ANS. DLC–JKP. Washington City Methodist minister invites Polk and family to the Union Methodist Episcopal Church’s dedication on May 7.

[3 May 1848] From Catherine Morgan Dix. ALS. DLC–JKP. John A. Dix’s wife recommends Horatio J. Sprague to replace Horatio Sprague as consul at Gibraltar; encloses letters (not found) probably requesting that appointment.


3 May From Ralph I. Ingersoll. ALS. DLC–JKP. Argues that, as Russia will not interfere with European revolutions, he may safely leave; asks Polk, if he may not leave in early summer, to nominate a new minister soon so that he can leave by August; refers Polk to his dispatch of today to James Buchanan on the topic; praises Jacob L. Martin’s nomination as chargé d’affaires to Rome.


3 May From Zachary Taylor.

4 May From John McPherson.

4 May From John A. Mairs.

4 May From Samuel P. Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends George W. Smith, of Memphis, for the navy agency there upon Joseph S. Watkins’s resignation.

4 May To William II. L, copy, in William S. Derrick’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. Answers
the Dutch king’s letter (not found) with condolences on son William Alexander Frederick Constantine Nicholas Michael’s February 20 death. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.


5 May From Lewis Higgins. N. DNA–RG 59. Seeks clemency for overcrowding the Woodside from Liverpool to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed testimonial follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted May 22.

5 May From Robert B. Reynolds.

5 May From Lawrence Taliaferro. ALS. DLC–JKP. Bedford County, Penn., treasurer repeats his request for patronage, claiming Polk has passed him over many times.

5 May From John Thomas. NS in John Augustus Bryant’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the Cushlamachue from Galway, Ireland, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed testimonial follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission May 10.

6 May From John Cadwalader. ALS. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia lawyer attaches a clipping from the New Orleans Delta claiming that brother George has resigned as general; reports that, though George plans to visit Philadelphia, to the family’s knowledge he has not resigned. See also L, copy of ALS, copy, in William L. Marcy’s hand. PHi–CF. Appended above John Cadwalader to Marcy, [May 6, 1848].

6 May From Samuel P. Caldwell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends George W. Smith, of Memphis, to replace Joseph S. Watkins, resigned or removed.

6 May From James Lanpheer. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City resident seeks Polk’s autograph.

6 May From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses, in response to an April 25 Senate resolution, copies (not found) of the attorney general’s opinion and enclosures about a Choctaw claim.

6 May From William T. Sprole.

6 May From Sarah Smith Stafford.

6 May From Edison D. Stephenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Secretary announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Appalonian Society of Union University, Murfreesboro, Tenn.; seeks his “cooperation and assistance.”

7 May From Aaron V. Brown. ALS. TCoPMA. Will start for Washington City tomorrow; expects the chancery court to settle Polk’s dispute with John M. Bass; suggests Polk
renovate the Grundy house instead of building a new one, which will not be ready in time; reports that Mrs. Campbell—probably Harriot Stoddert Campbell, George W.’s widow—wants to sell Polk her Nashville property and that Polk can resell the Grundy property at a profit.

7 May
From Robert J. Nelson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Polk’s boyhood companion mentions a May 6 letter from him and Howard—possibly Wardlow Howard, Polk’s cousin’s husband—to Polk recommending Memphis merchant and slaveholder W. W. Hart for the Memphis navy agency, and his earlier letter urging the removal of Joseph S. Watkins (who resigned last night) and others (neither found); reports that many Democrats and some Whigs support Hart; criticizes Polk’s taking Frederick P. Stanton’s advice on Memphis appointments.

8 May
To Louisa Catherine Johnson Adams.

8 May
From David Armour. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Shelby County, Tenn., farmer recommends George W. Smith as Memphis navy agent.

8 May
From Jules Bastide. L, copy of translation. DNA–RG 84. Transmits Louis-Eugène Cavaignac to Polk, July 8, 1848.

8 May
From Andrew J. Donelson.

8 May
From W. W. Hart. ALS. DLC–JKP. Applies for the Memphis navy agency, despite his earlier “protest” (not found) against the navy yard’s location; mentions others’ request to Congress for ten thousand dollars due to “Sunken earth, deposited upon this rotten foundation” of the yard.

8 May
From Isaac S. Lyon. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City cartman encloses his pamphlet The Washington Monument. Shall It Be Built? An Address to the Citizens of New York (1846) (not found); seeks Polk’s autograph, to be placed in the planned New York City monument to George Washington.

8 May

8 May
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 408. Proposes candidates for army appointments.

8 May
From Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

8 May
From J. W. Weekless. ALS. DLC–JKP. New Jersey Democrat recalls visiting Polk in 1846 and urging him to seek reelection; fears the failure of republicanism in revolutionary central and southern Europe and in the United States.

8 May
From John C. Whitsitt. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Sarah Childress Polk’s cousin recommends Mississippi business agent William S. Williams as Memphis navy agent.

9 May
From James Porter Brawley.
9 May
From Howell Cobb. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Maryann Elizabeth Randolph Harden to Cobb, January 22, 1848, and two other letters to Cobb seeking an appointment for Edward Harden, Maryann’s husband and former Savannah, Ga., customs collector. (Volume 12 erroneously refers to Maryann as Mary Ann.)

9 May
From Thomas B. Eastland. ALS. DLC–JKP. Army quartermaster in Brazos Santiago, Tex., reports sending Polk a box of “Mosquito, Ebony & Iron Wood” today, care of Pickett, Perkins & Co.

9 May
From Daniel T. Jenks. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Philadelphia Customs House clerk seeks appointment as a clerk at the city’s mint.

9 May
From John Y. Mason.

10 May

10 May
From Thomas S. Estey. NS. DNA–RG 59. Co-owner of the Ina seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the bark from Liverpool to New York City. Notarized. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission May 11.

10 May

10 May
To Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Directs him to remit the money he reported on March 27, and any other receipts, to Vernon K. Stevenson.

10 May

10 May
From John L. O’Sullivan.

10 May
To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Reports Sarah Childress Polk’s satisfaction with the house-plan changes in Stevenson’s letter of April 23; assumes Stevenson paid Evan Young’s two thousand dollars to James M. Hughes; directs him to pay Hughes the money from Ezekiel P. McNeal and to draw on Polk for the remainder of the one thousand owed Hughes and for “any taxes due”; authorizes hiring William Strickland.

10 May
From Joseph R. Winchell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Greenfield, Shelby County, Mo., youth seeks Polk’s autograph.

10 May
From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56. Encloses Philadelphia mint director Robert M. Patterson’s letter (not found); recommends “the arrangement proposed.”
10 May
From McClintock Young. LS. DLC–JKP. Because the appropriations act of March 27, 1848, eliminates the two archive keepers in Florida, encloses Richard M. Young to McClintock Young, May 8, 1848, proposing the public archives’ transfer to Robert Butler, surveyor general at St. Augustine; seeks approval. See also L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56.

11 May
From William M. Battle. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Shelby County, Tenn., planter desires the Memphis navy agency if Joseph S. Watkins has resigned.

11 May
From R. W. Palmer. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City resident seeks Polk’s autograph.

12 May
From Samuel Birdsell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former New York congressman encloses proceedings (not found) of the Democratic Congressional Convention of New York’s twenty-seventh district.

12 May
From John Catron.

12 May
From Nathan Clifford. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Albert Smith to Polk, June 2, 1848. The vacant paymastership being “in the new regiments & not in the old army,” seeks “some other place” for Smith.

12 May
From Hugh A. Haralson. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Encloses James S. Calhoun et al. to Haralson, March 29, 1848, seeking to raise a new mounted regiment upon their Georgia Mounted Battalion’s disbandment.

12 May
From Jacob L. Martin.

12 May
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval warrants (not found).

[c. 12 May 1848]

12 May
From James Wirick.

13 May
From Samuel R. Anderson et al. (written by John N. Esselman). ALS. DNA–RG 45. Nashville men recommend former Sumner County, Tenn., circuit court clerk George F. Crockett as Memphis navy agent.

13 May
From William M. Blackmore et al. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Gallatin, Tenn., mayor and citizens recommend George F. Crockett as navy agent.

13 May
From Ferdinand H. Bowen. ALS. DLC–JKP. New Orleans grocer applies to be an interpreter for Spanish and Maya when the United States “take[s] temporary possession of Yucatan.”
13 May
From John A. Dix. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Mr. Pell, who is “thoroughly acquainted with Mexican affairs.”

13 May
From Marcus Morton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces son Nathaniel, a Massachusetts delegate to the Democratic National Convention.

13 May
From Henry C. Murphy. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses and endorses William J. Gill et al. to Polk, c. May 3, 1848. From Polk’s AE: orders pardons May 24, June 1, and August 16.

13 May
From John W. Quinney.

14 May
From John B. Hays.

15 May
From William Barber. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York City lawyer encloses and endorses John Quinn to Polk, c. May 12, 1848.

15 May
From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces William G. Singleton, former U.S. attorney for Virginia’s western district.

15 May

15 May

15 May
From E. G. Huston et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Corresponding committee announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Allegheny Literary Society of Allegheny College, Meadville, Penn.

15 May
From John Y. Mason.

15 May
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses William D. Harrison’s commission (not found) as navy assistant surgeon.

[c. 15 May 1848]

15 May
From Finch P. Scruggs. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Florence, Ala., Methodist presiding elder, an applicant for the Memphis navy agency, announces that he will “in a few days” bring Polk “suitable recommendations.”

15 May
From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56. Encloses letters from Richard M. Young and David Levy Yulee (neither found) urging a delay in transferring the public archives in Florida while Congress acts.

15 May
From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56. Encloses and endorses Richard M. Young’s recommendation (not found) to reduce the bond
penalty for the receiver of public monies at Quincy, Ill., to fifty thousand dollars.

16 May From George Charteris, Jr. AN. DLC–JKP. Edinburgh man encloses a printed copy of Charteris to Lord John Russell, October 9, 1847, recommending a reduction in the United Kingdom's colonial postage rates and extolling the virtues of letters.

16 May From John Franciscus. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Lewistown, Penn., merchant presses his claim for the schooner Shellalah, captured by Brazil in 1827.

17 May From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk's autograph.

17 May From Daniel G. Garnsey. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former New York congressman encloses Thomas B. Stoddard to Garnsey, May 15, 1848, in which the Irving, N.Y., lawyer argues that the state's Democrats and press support Polk's renomination; quotes Stoddard to Garnsey, May 16, 1848, in which Stoddard, on his way to the Democratic National Convention (though not a delegate), claims he will press for Polk's renomination with a New Yorker as his running mate.

17 May From Joseph Grinnell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Massachusetts congressman encloses Isaac S. Norton to Polk, April 17, 1848.

17 May From Charles J. Ingersoll.

17 May From Robert McClelland. ALS. DLC–JKP. Michigan congressman introduces Walter Reed, of Scotland.

[17 May 1848] From William L. Marcy. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Mr. Collins, who “has much information in relation to the country where Genl is & has been.”


18 May From George W. Hopkins.

18 May From Joseph R. Hunter. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mercer, Penn., resident seeks Polk's autograph.


18 May From Marshall T. Polk, Jr.
18 May
From Richard Rush.

18 May
From Henry Simpson.

18 May
From Robinson Simpson Wakefield. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks a pardon for overcrowding the Forfarshire from Bridgewater, England, to New York City. Notarized; ship surgeon John S. Hallows’s, Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted May 24.

19 May
From Robert Armstrong.

19 May
From Robert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Illinois congressman encloses Edward Keating et al. to Smith, May 8, 1848, in which the mayor and citizens of Alton, Ill., ask that Polk stop St. Louis from filling in a channel of the Mississippi River, if Illinois’s governor fails to do so.

20 May
From George H. Lee. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Resigns as U.S. attorney for Virginia’s western district, having been appointed a state judge.

20 May
To James G. M. Ramsey.

[c. 20 May 1848]
From John Wyle and Richardson, Watson & Co. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain and consignees seek an end to prosecution for overcrowding the Wenham from London to New York City; enclose shipping documents. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted May 22.

22 May
From Richard D. Addington. ALS. DLC–JKP. Richmond, Va., dentist, wishing to join his father near San Francisco, seeks a government job that would take him to the Pacific coast.

22 May
From John Appleton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports that Cumberland County, Maine, residents desire John Anderson’s replacement as Portland customs collector and that Anderson would accept “the post of Mexican Commissioner,” which Appleton suggested; soon to leave for Bolivia, thanks Polk for “many favors.”

[22 May 1848]
From James Buchanan.

22 May
To John Catron.

22 May
From Francis Ingles. ALS. DLC–JKP. Scottish-born Martin, Mich., agricultural laborer seeks a forty-five-dollar gift or loan so he can buy a farm and marry his fiancée.

22 May
From Walter Lowrie.

22 May
From Aaron Vanderpoel. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City Superior Court judge introduces New York City lawyer and Democrat Philip J. Joachimsen.

22 May

22 May
From Joseph Knox Walker.

23 May From William W. Seaton. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Seeks clemency for Peter Henly, who stole a cloak from his house.


24 May From George Washington Dixon. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York minstrel singer and editor accuses the United Kingdom of fomenting the Maya revolt to acquire Yucatán; seeks U.S. support for the whites and support for his filibuster on their behalf.

24 May From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, pp. 416–17. Proposes Edmund Kirby’s and Lloyd J. Beall’s reappointment as paymasters.


24 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses navy warrants and a commission (none found).


25 May From Stinson H. Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 59. U.S. marshal for Illinois encloses arrest papers for murderer Richard White, for extradition to the United Kingdom; recounts a mob’s freeing him from custody in Galena.

25 May From Edmund Burke. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Charles Naylor to Burke, April 21, 1848, requesting a colonelcy under the Ten Regiment Bill of 1848 and describing affairs in Mexico, and a copy of William J. Worth to Naylor, January 17, 1848, urging Captain Naylor, of Pennsylvania, to make the request; endorses the request.


25 May From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses a letter from Lt. Joseph J. Reynolds (not found) noting that he was not at the Battle of Monterrey, for which he was brevetted; explains that the brevet was meant for Lt. John F. Reynolds. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 420.
25 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses William F. Carrington’s nomination as navy assistant surgeon.

25 May From James Madison Wise. ALS. DLC–JKP. Fourteen-year-old Register’s Office clerk seeks a raise.


26 May From John Catron. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports the demolition of the Grundy house and Catron’s decision to oversee the construction of Polk’s house himself instead of hiring William Strickland; vouches for James M. Hughes’s and other workers’ skill; notes Hughes’s assurance that the house will be ready by March, if not Christmas; mentions a visit by “The Misses Rucker”—at least two of Polk’s nieces Joanna L. (referred to in earlier volumes as Johanna), Sarah Polk, and Susan Rucker.

26 May From Jesse Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Recommends Memphis landlord and Pennsylvania native Enoch Banks as Memphis navy agent.

26 May From Peleg B. Phelps. DNA–RG 56. New Orleans merchant applies to be customs surveyor there.


28 May From John L. Brown. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Alfred Balch to Polk, June 3, 1848. Expresses hope that Joseph C. Newnan, Polk’s nephew-in-law, has been appointed surgeon of the Third Tennessee Infantry Regiment.

28 May From Nicholson & Houston. L in Alfred O. P. Nicholson’s hand. DLC–JKP. Concludes, after examining papers relating to Polk’s purchase of the Grundy estate, that the purchase included the avenue but that two documents describing the estate exclude it by “oversight”; proposes to submit a cross bill to the chancery court at Nashville, which surely will allow Polk to obtain a title including the avenue or to cancel the sale.


29 May From Delea Spellman et al. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Enclosed in Sam Houston to Polk, May 31, 1848. Buttermilk Falls,
N.Y., area residents defend U.S. Military Academy cadets William H. Miller, William H. Morris, and Thomas F. M. McLean against the charge of spending time with prostitutes.

30 May
From John J. Carruthers, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP. Bostonian seeks Polk's autograph.

30 May
From Robert Keyworth. ALS. DLC–JKP. Washington City silversmith and Democrat seeks an appointment, such as an inspectorship of the U.S. penitentiary in Washington City; complains of his exclusion from office by the city's Whig majority.

30 May
From William L. Marcy, L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Returns army captain George Walsh's letter and encloses the proceedings of his court-martial (neither found).

30 May
From Henry O'RIelly. ANS. DNA–RG 107. Atlantic, Lake, and Mississippi Telegraph Company founder offers two battalions of his employees to protect migrants to Oregon.

30 May

30 May
To Peter D. Vroom.

31 May

31 May

31 May
From Alexander Hancock. NS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Jacob B. Wood to Polk, May 31, 1848. Captain seeks the remission of a fine and forfeiture for overcrowding the Elizabeth from Bristol, England, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine’s remission June 12.

31 May
From Sam Houston. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Encloses Delea Spellman et al. to Polk, May 29, 1848, and letters to Houston defending Thomas F. McLean against multiple charges.

31 May
From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Philadelphian Julius E. Meiere, who wants a midshipmanship.

31 May
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses documents (not found) in response to a May 30 Senate resolution.

31 May
From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Agrees to follow Polk's financial instructions of May 10, including paying the taxes for 1847 ($16.25) and 1848 ($98.75); plans
Correspondence of James K. Polk

to oversee the construction of Polk’s house “if all looks well” but to hire William Strickland otherwise.

31 May  From Richard Taylor and Robert B. Daniel.
31 May  From Jacob B. Wood. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses Alexander Hancock to Polk, May 31, 1848.
[c. June 1848]  From William L. Cain et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Cherokee County, Ala., residents seek clemency for Dr. Andrew Patterson, convicted of robbing mail.
June 1848  From Philo Robinson et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Palmyra, N.Y., residents seek Seldon Williams’s pardon for counterfeiting. From Polk’s AES and AE: inquires of Alfred Conkling, U.S. judge for New York’s northern district; orders a pardon August 16.
June 1848  From Benjamin F. Winegar et al. PC. DLC–JKP. Invitation committee invites the recipient to the Semi-Centennial Anniversary of the Adelphic Society of Union College, Schenectady, N.Y., on July 25.
1 June  From Mr. Duffield. AN. TCoPMA. Brown’s Hotel, Washington City, guest accepts an invitation (not found) for June 5.
1 June  From D. F. Heaton et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Washington City residents seek Joseph D. Lafontaine’s pardon for larceny. From Polk’s AES and AE: refuses the pardon September 2; after again inquiring of and then meeting with Thomas Hartley Crawford, grants it September 11.
From Joseph H. Lumpkin, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP. Lexington, Ga., lawyer asks for a letter or an autograph.

From Alfred O. P. Nicholson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Makes additions and a minor correction to the analysis in Nicholson & Houston to Polk, May 28, 1848, drawing in part on deeds for land Felix Grundy sold previously; reports that John M. Bass, out of self-interest, claims the avenue and two adjacent alleys to be “public” and thus unsalable and opposes Polk’s plan to install gates at the ends of the avenue.

From Marshall M. Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Son of Polk’s late friend Williamson Smith seeks the postmastership at Jackson, Miss., for his mother, Leathy Redd Moore Smith, Polk having—at Jefferson Davis’s urging—appointed his brother, James A. Smith, to the U.S. Military Academy and promised Marshall a job in the New Orleans Customs House.

From Anonymous, signed “Two Democrats.”

From Crawford W. Hall. ALS. DLC–JKP. Rogersville, Tenn., lawyer seeks for David Ross, of Hawkins County, a post such as “clerk or secretary to the captain or commander” on a naval ship; describes Lewis Cass and William O. Butler as “a strong ticket hereabouts.” Polk wrote then struck out “Navy.”

From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses John Appleton to Polk, April 25, 1848, and Nathan Clifford to Polk, May 12, 1848.

From Alfred Balch. ALS. DLC–JKP. Nashville lawyer supports Joseph C. Newnan’s application and encloses John L. Brown to Polk, May 28, 1848; notes Balch’s preference for James Buchanan for the presidential nomination but his support for Lewis Cass and all Tennessee Democrats’ enthusiasm for William O. Butler.

To Franklin Pierce.

From William C. Dunlap. ALS. DLC–JKP. Tennessee Eleventh Circuit Court judge attests to the qualifications of James C. Carr, of Memphis, for the navy agency there, despite having recommended George W. Smith; opines that all Democrats and even some Whigs in West Tennessee will vote for Lewis Cass and William O. Butler.

From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses midshipman warrants (not found).

From John Appleton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Quotes a letter from John Anderson, answering Appleton’s inquiry, declaring that he would accept a Mexican-claims commissionership but protesting, “It surely cannot be material to the President whether I resign or go out by limitation.”

5 June From Charles W. Hutchen. ALS. DLC–JKP. Bowling Green Southern Kentucky Argus publisher requests payment for a subscription ordered by James T. Donaldson, of Warren County.

5 June From John K. Kane.

5 June To John A. Mairs.

5 June From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses a letter from Charles W. Skinner (not found) “communicating the result of a survey held on the US Brig. ‘Boxer’”; “recommend[s] that she be sold at Public Auction,” as Skinner suggests.

5 June To Nicholson & Houston.

5 June From Peter D. Vroom.

6 June From Edward N. Dickerson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Paterson, N.J., lawyer seeks appointment as an unpaid bearer of dispatches to London and Paris, or else letters of introduction to the U.S. ministers there.

6 June From John A. Mairs.

[c. 6 June 1848] From James Flett Robb. NS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in John Augustus Bryant to Polk, June 10, 1848. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the Kent from Liverpool to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission June 12.

6 June From Mark Sherman. NS in David L. Gardiner’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks clemency for overcrowding the Thomas Bennett from Liverpool to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, health officer Alexander B. Whiting’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted June 10.

7 June From John O. Bradford. ALS. DLC–JKP. Navy purser seeks appointment to a frigate or the sloop Portsmouth despite John Y. Mason’s reluctance to appoint him; requests a letter “to preserve for my children”; praises Polk to James G. M. Ramsey, May 20, 1848; expects the people to “endorse” Polk’s administration by electing Lewis Cass.

7 June From Lewis C. Frazer. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Canaan, Mo., man asks to raise a company to protect Oregon migrants.

7 June From John P. Helfenstein. ALS. DLC–JKP. Urges Polk immediately to appoint Andrew G. Miller, John S. Rockwell, and Thomas W. Sutherland to their posts in Wisconsin; having spoken with William P. Lynde “on the subject you suggested,” reports that “he express’d himself favourable” and that Joseph Knox Walker has influence with Lynde.
7 June From Alexander Hunter. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Resigns due to poor health.

7 June From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Asks whether to sell Polk’s cotton now or wait until fall; notes that the European revolutions hurt prices; encloses the *New-Orleans Price-Current, Commercial Intelligencer and Merchants’ Transcript* of June 7; reports receipt of Polk’s marble from Philadelphia and intent to ship it to John M. Bass’s care.

7 June From John Samuel. ALS. DLC–JKP. Nashville farmer, whose wife, Martha, “has worked”—probably made dresses—for Sarah Childress Polk, seeks a five-dollar loan to travel to Fredericksburg, Va. From Polk’s AE: loans the money on June 8.

7 June From James W. Sheahan et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. John Lee’s lawyers seek his pardon for stealing slave Chloe Ann Hanson. Alexandria, Va., men Robert Miller et al.’s and Dr. Allen A. Lee’s signed concurrences follow.

7 June From Jessy Quinn Thornton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Oregon provisional supreme court chief justice explains that, when he visited this morning to discuss Oregon, he was unaware that Joseph L. Meek “had already occupied . . . your time with” the topic.

7 June From Victoria. NS. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by Henry John Temple, Lord Palmerston. Announces the death, on May 27, of Princess Sophia, her aunt. See also N, copy. DNA–RG 59.


8 June From Anonymous, signed “William S. Grenough.” AL. DLC–JKP. Pseudonymous Philadelphia fifteen-year-old seeks a job, citing his knowledge of French and Spanish and his having traveled to Mexico.

8 June From James Buchanan. N, copy. DNA–RG 59. Encloses, in response to the Senate’s May 31 resolution, his recent correspondence with Richard Rush (not found).

8 June From John W. Dana. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Recommends Ananiah Dodge’s pardon.


8 June From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Recommends substituting James Duncan’s brevet to major for the Battle of Monterrey for that to colonel for the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco.

8 June To Zachary Taylor.
8 June
To Isaac Toucey.

9 June
From Aaron V. Brown. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks an army post of at least captain “in California, Oregon or New Mexico” for Columbia, Tenn., lawyer Marcus L. Pillow, on whose behalf he wrote before (not found); notes Brown’s progress home from Washington City; predicts Gideon J. Pillow’s acquittal in his court-martial.

[c. 9 June 1848]

10 June
From George Bancroft. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces British diplomat Henry Edward John Stanley, traveling to study America.

10 June
From John L. Brown.

10 June

10 June
To Alfred O. P. Nicholson.

12 June

12 June
From Isaac Toucey.

13 June
From Cave J. Couts. ALS. DLC–JKP. First lieutenant of dragoons seeks appointment to the Third Dragoon Regiment or another regiment “retained or organized” to protect the Mexican Cession.

13 June

13 June
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses nominations for naval promotions.

[13 June 1848]
From Richard Munery. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the Gem from Galway, Ireland, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission June 21.

13 June
From Daniel Webster et al.

13 June

14 June
From Anonymous, signed “Various Habaneros.”

14 June
From John P. Helfenstein. ALS. DLC–JKP. Gives his opinion of Isaac P. Walker, who joined “a liberty party” before returning to the Democrats; doubts whether Walker and Henry Dodge, as U.S. senators, will support Polk; praises Polk’s single-term decision; seeks letters of introduction for son William L., who is traveling to Europe.
14 June From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, pp. 431–32. Proposes candidates for army promotions.

14 June From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Quotes U.S. timber agent Albert G. Southall’s April 19 statement that all useful timber had been taken from certain Clark County, Ala., cedar lands reserved for the navy; joins Southall’s recommendation that the government release the lands.

14 June From Peter Parker.

14 June From Sylvester S. Southworth. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City journalist and customs inspector denies having written an anti–Lewis Cass article in today’s *Morning Courier and New-York Enquirer* signed “John Smith of Arkansas.”

15 June From William M. Green. ALS. DLC–JKP. Polk’s college classmate, now University of North Carolina chaplain and professor, reports superiors’ praise for Lt. James F. Waddell, his nephew, who has commanded a company; forwards Waddell’s suggestion of “a Board of Examiners” to recommend junior officers who, like him, want to continue serving after the war; offers congratulations on the war’s end. Published in ULNCP–Ju, pp. 253–54.

15 June From John D. Hawkins. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses a copy of Hawkins to Robert Strange, June 5, 1848, and Strange to Hawkins, June 9, 1848, showing that Strange, former U.S. senator from North Carolina, had neglected to visit Polk due to illness and another obligation, not to a perceived offense by Polk; discusses John and wife Jane Anderson Boyd Hawkins’s return home from Washington City. Published in ULNCP–Ju, pp. 255–56.

15 June From West H. Humphreys. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks a majority or captaincy in the regular army for his brother, Lt. Robert Humphreys, after the war. (Erroneously calendared in Volume 9 at June 15, 1845.)

16 June From Mary Anna Randolph Custis Lee.

17 June From Isaac Allard. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Belfast, Maine, jailer encloses Archibald Jones et al. to Polk, c. June 1848; reports Ananiah Dodge’s good behavior.

17 June To George Bancroft.

17 June To Ralph I. Ingersoll.

17 June To John T. Leigh.

17 June From Walter Lenox et al. to James K. Polk et al.

17 June From C. Werbstein. ALS in German. DNA–RG 59. New York City mustard manufacturer follows up on an earlier request (not found) for support in an international business venture.

20 June From David Fowler. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks clemency for overcrowding the Clutha from Glasgow to New York City. Signed concurrences by consignees James Lees and Noll Broadth, Cornelius H. Lawrence, and Benjamin F. Butler follow. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted June 26.

20 June From John C. Hays.


20 June From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval commissions and warrants (none found).

20 June From Robert B. Reynolds. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends army captains Joseph Daniels and Thomas M. Gleason, in case Polk plans “to retain any . . . additional assistant quarter masters” after the war.

21 June From Edward C. Delavan to James K. Polk et al.

21 June From Peter Johnson et al. NS in Charles W. Thomas’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Sailors seek clemency for drinking brandy from the St. James’s cargo. Notarized; Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrence follows.

21 June From James E. Saunders. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mobile, Ala., customs collector introduces Mobile lawyer S. Griffiths Fisher, who will explain Saunders’s letter of today (not found) about “the improvements at Fort Morgan.”

22 June From William L. Marcy. LS in Archibald Campbell’s hand. DNA–RG 46. Encloses Roger Jones’s report and enclosures (none found), for the Senate, on army lieutenant James W. Schaumburg’s potential reinstatement. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 107.


23 June From William Shepard. ALS. DLC–JKP. Summit, Ala., farmer requests copies of all presidential messages since December 14, 1842, and of Polk’s Fourth Annual Message to Congress next December.

23 June From Elisha Whittlesey to James K. Polk et al.

24 June From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Outlines William Patterson’s case; recommends against clemency.

24 June From John Norvell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses and endorses a request for Joseph W. Rose’s pardon for counterfeiting by the Michigan state prison superintendent (not found). From Polk’s AES: orders the fine and costs remitted on July 10.

[c. 24 June 1848] From John M. Patton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Notes having “called this morning” to thank Polk for considering the request of his son, Lt. Isaac W. Patton, to continue in the army after the war; praises Polk’s administration.

25 June From John D. Diomatare. ALS. DLC–JKP. Eatonton, Ga., man “born in the Grecian Archipelago” praises “the four acts of your Administration”: Texas annexation, the Mexican War, the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, and the veto of the Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill (of 1846 or 1847); seeks a diplomatic post in Athens, Smyrna (Ottoman Empire), or Istanbul.

25 June From George C. Dromgoole. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces South Carolina congressman Alexander D. Sims, his nephew.

26 June From Hugh J. Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Former Maine governor recommends Ananiah Dodge’s pardon.

26 June From John Anderson.

26 June From Thomas G. Clinton.

26 June From Henry Hubbard. ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. subtreasurer at Boston urges Polk to pardon and reinstate Bryant P. Tilden.

26 June From John M. Patrick. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in James H. Thomas to Polk, July 21, 1848. Memphis merchant encloses a letter to Thomas (not found) asking him to submit Patrick’s name for the Memphis navy agency, candidate W. W. Hart having died. From Polk’s AE: “appointment was made before this letter was received.”

27 June From Abram Johnson. NS. DNA–RG 59. Black man convicted of manslaughter against a white man seeks clemency. Baltimore jail warden Thomas O. Sollers’s and U.S. judge for Maryland Upton S. Heath’s signed concurrences follow. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission
of a fine and costs and thus Johnson’s release July 10. E in
an unknown hand: “Pardoned July 15, 1848.”

27 June
From Robert Barnwell Rhett. DNA–RG 56. Encloses Robert
Howard’s resignation as naval officer at Charleston, S.C.
(not found); recommends Henry M. Howard to succeed him.

27 June
From Robert J. Walker, L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand.
DNA–RG 56. Recommends a two-thousand-dollar bond
penalty for the Ship Island, Miss., deputy customs collector.

28 June
From John P. Hale et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. U.S. senators
seek Hosea Hildreth Smith’s pardon. Signed concurrences
by James D. Westcott, Jr., Rep. James H. Johnson and
Charles H. Peaslee, and Robert J. Walker follow.

28 June
From Zane McColloch.

28 June
From Christopher Neale et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in
Samuel O. Peyton to Polk, June 30, 1848. Alexandria, Va.,
Democrats seek a federal job for Lucien B. Peyton, state
revenue commissioner for Alexandria.

28 June
From William Parmenter. ALS. DLC–JKP. Naval officer at
Boston introduces Cmdr. Joel Abbot, of the Boston Navy
Yard, who seeks a naval appointment for son Trevett. From
Polk’s AE: “Navy.”

[28 June 1848]
From Thomas Ritchie.

28 June
From James W. Rogan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Rogersville, Tenn.,
merchant requests Polk’s published “Speeches, Messages
& Letters.”

[28 June 1848]
From Charles P. Sengstack. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Appended
to Charles G. Atherton to [Sengstack], June 26, 1848.
Warden of the U.S. penitentiary at Washington City reports
Atherton’s inquiry into Hosea Hildreth Smith’s behavior.

28 June
From Charles P. Sengstack. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Reports
Hosea Hildreth Smith’s good behavior.

28 June
From Myles M. Tully et al. PC. DLC–JKP. Democrats of
Pennsylvania’s First Congressional District invite the
recipient to a Fourth of July “PUBLIC FESTIVAL” in
Moyamensing.

29 June
From John S. Barbour.

29 June
From James Buchanan.

29 June
From James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses ANS
of Thomas G. Clinton to Buchanan, June 15, 1848, and a
copy of Buchanan’s reply (not found); opines that Polk has
“jurisdiction.” Polk’s second AEI: “The papers are returned
to the Secretary of State, who will cause the matters of
charge therein contained to be investigated, by such person
or persons, and in such manner as he may deem proper,
for the purpose of ascertaining the truth in the case; and
he will Report to me the result of such investigation. June
29th 1848; J.K.P.”
29 June  From John P. Helfenstein.
30 June  From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young's hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses Charles W. Skinner's nomination as chief of the Navy Department's Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs from June 1, 1847.
30 June  From Samuel O. Peyton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Kentucky congressman encloses Christopher Neale et al. to Polk, June 28, 1848; recommends Lucien B. Peyton, his relative.
30 June  From John Waters. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Nashville physician urges army captain James M. Scantland's posting somewhere with good weather, due to his wound.


1 July  From Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports an offer to buy Polk's 1,231 1/2 acres in Dyer County, Tenn., for $1250;
recommends Polk accept it; reports having forwarded Polk’s $460.5[. . .] (see McNeal to Polk, March 27, 1848) to Vernon K. Stevenson and rented some of Marshall T. Polk, Jr.’s Fayette County land to Fayette County planter Spencer Jackson for five years at $125/year.

1 July
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 440. Encloses Roger Jones to Marcy, June 29, 1848, noting the Senate’s confirming conflicting army office nominations. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

1 July

1 July

3 July
From Rodolph C. Geyer. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston bookkeeper seeks Polk’s autograph.

3 July
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, pp. 442–44. Proposes candidates for army promotions and corrections to commission dates; encloses Roger Jones to Marcy, July 3, 1848, explaining the latter.

3 July

3 July
To Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

3 July
To Zachary Taylor.

5 July
From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Having read of Robert Wallace’s (“Col. Watson”) appointment as U.S. marshal for the District of Columbia, despite Smith’s giving Polk “testimonials in my behalf” (not found), seeks another job, such as Mexican-claims commissioner.

6 July
From Andrew P. Butler and John C. Calhoun. LS in Jefferson Davis’s hand. DNA–RG 94. Seek Lucius B. Northrop’s reinstatement. Published in PJD–3, pp. 331–32.

6 July
From Thomas G. Clinton. PL. Published in PTGC, p. 6. Asks the status of his June 26 request; reports having submitted his charges against Edmund Burke to the U.S. House and the Washington County Grand Jury.

6 July
From Daniel G. Garnsey. ALS. DLC–JKP. Poor and having failed to obtain payment “for services rendered preparatory to the removal of aportion of the N.Y. Indians west of Missouri, (2 years ago),” solicits a job.

6 July
From John A. Mairs.

6 July
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 441. Lists recess army appointments for nomination to the Senate.

7 July From Robert B. Campbell.

7 July From Robert B. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Michael Kennedy, son of British commissioner at Havana James Kennedy.

7 July From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Recommends the correction of William J. Hardee’s brevet to major for the affair at Medellin, Mexico, to date from March 25, not 26, 1847. Published in JEPS–7, pp. 440–41.

8 July From Edmund Burke. LS. DNA–RG 59. Requests an investigation into Thomas G. Clinton’s charges; claims the grand jury, after three days of examination, has “dismissed the complaint”; encloses copies of his letter to James Buchanan denying the charges and his letter of yesterday to the grand jury.


8 July From Thomas G. Clinton.

8 July From Daniel S. Dickinson.

8 July From Philippe-Jacques Friederich Ferdinand. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59. Inventor and French Foreign Legion captain urges Polk to read his pamphlet on maritime propulsion.

8 July From Charles F. Fletcher. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Kalorama, D.C., farmer justifies the acquisition of Mexican territory by reference to English colonial charters; advocates extending the Missouri Compromise line westward; encloses a proposal for a military railroad from Iowa to California and Oregon.

10 July From William E. Atwell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Alexandria, Va., tailor seeks $2.50 in payment for a vest Marshall T. Polk, Jr., bought on April 1.

10 July From Thomas E. S. Russwurm.

10 July From George Talcott. L, copy. DLC–JKP. Chief of ordnance recommends brevets to recognize ordnance officers’ contributions to the Mexican War. See also LS. DLC–JKP.

11 July From Jesse D. Bright.

11 July From Thomas G. Clinton.

11 July From Charles F. Fletcher. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Promotes federal construction of railroads; criticizing major capitalists, argues that Northern white workers suffer more than Southern black slaves; predicts, “the great monied
corporations will control the election” of president; encloses his plan for a transcontinental railroad.

11 July
From Henry Edward John Stanley. AN. DLC–JKP. Delivers George Bancroft to Polk, June 10, 1848; asks to see Polk.

12, [c. 25] July
From Aaron V. Brown.

12 July
From John B. Hays. ALS. DLC–JKP. Asks Polk to “burn the inclosed on reading them” (not found); recommends their author. From Polk’s AE: “Enclosing letters from Wm. H. Helfenstein of Wisconsin, who wishes a Diplomatic appointment.”

12 July

12 July
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses George W. Smith’s commission (not found) as Memphis navy agent.

[c. 12 July 1848]
From David Proud. NS in Jacob B. Wood’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Wood to Polk, July 13, 1848. Captain seeks the remission of a fine and forfeiture for overcrowding the *Flora Macdonald* from Hamburg to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted July 31.

13 July
To Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Directs him not to sell Polk’s land, as proposed in his July 1 letter, if he has not already; argues at least part of it is worth more; corrects him regarding Polk’s “obligations” with proceeds from the sale.

13 July

13 July
From Jacob B. Wood. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses and endorses David Proud to Polk, c. July 12, 1848.

14 July
From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses, for the Senate, the original proceedings (not found) of Gideon J. Pillow’s two courts of inquiry.

15 July
From John W. Crisfield et al. ANS. DNA–RG 107. Congressmen recommend Lt. James M. Smythe’s transfer, on the voltigeurs’ discharge, to the dragoons.

15 July
From James G. Gibson, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia youth requests a copy of Polk’s speech to the U.S. House in 1825 supporting a constitutional amendment to prevent the House’s ever choosing the president.

15 July
From Joseph Hall. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston navy agent communicates Boston dentist David K. Hitchcock’s wish for Polk to sit for a daguerreotype by Paige & Beach; congratulates Polk on the Mexican War’s conclusion.
15 July From James M. Mason. ALS. DNA–RG 107. U.S. senator from Virginia encloses Gabriel Jordan to Polk, July 12, 1848.

15 July From José C. De Montezuma. ALS in Spanish. DNA–RG 59. Surgeon-general of the Castle of San Juan de Ulúa, sent as a prisoner of war to New Orleans, pleads his case.

15 July From William Patterson.

17 July From Thomas G. Clinton.

17 July From DeWitt Kent. ALS. DLC–JKP. General Land Office clerk asks for higher pay; encloses John M. Moore to Kent, April 3, 1848, and Robert Cochran to Kent, July 15, 1848, both former or current federal clerks citing Kent’s good work.

17 July From M. Bouvier & Co. L. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia mahogany and marble dealer inquires about the unpaid bill for two marble mantles shipped to Polk’s new house on April 24.


17 July To Robert J. Walker.


19 July From Archibald Atkinson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Renounces a recommendation he signed today (not found) for Christopher Neale as a Mexican-claims commissioner.


19 July From Robert J. Walker.

20 July From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

20 July From John P. Helfenstein. ALS. DLC–JKP. Discusses Wisconsin representatives’ votes on a U.S. House resolution (July 11) rejecting Polk’s reasons for not signing the Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill of 1847 and a Senate decision (June 29 or July 1) to print the River and Harbor Convention’s proceedings; mentions having given William P. Lynde a letter to show Polk; discusses Wisconsin Barnburners and his own opponents; thanks Polk for giving son William L. letters of introduction (not found).

20 July From William L. Marcy. Two Ls, copies. DNA–RG 107. Recommends Capt. Joseph Daniels’s brevet to major for
the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco. Published in *JEPS*—7, pp. 456–57.

20 July

*From John Y. Mason.*

20 July

*From Vernon K. Stevenson.* ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports that Evan Young paid his note and mentions having received a related letter from Polk (not found); predicts John M. Bass may seek a deduction on his 1847 rent due to damage, the explosion having rendered the house “untenantable” and forced Stevenson to repair houses he rents out; anticipates difficulty closing the contract with Hughes & Smith, as memoranda indicate that they plan “much plainer work” unless Polk pays more.

20 July

*From Jerome B. Tyler.* ALS. DLC–JKP. Utica, N.Y., merchant seeks Polk’s autograph.

20 July

*From James M. Wayne.* ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. Supreme Court associate justice, learning that others have done so, recommends John A. Cuthbert for a diplomatic appointment.

20 July


21 July


21 July


21 July

*From Thomas W. Ligon.* ALS. DLC–JKP. Reminds Polk about George O. Spencer, a Democrat “proscribed” as messenger by U.S. House doorkeeper Robert E. Horner, whom Polk recommended to William L. Marcy but who remains unemployed.

21 July

*From John Y. Mason.* PL. Published in *JEPS*—7. Encloses a list of marine officers recommended for brevets.

21 July

*From Mace Moulton.* ALS. DNA–RG 107. Seeks Joseph H. Potter’s brevet to captain. From E possibly in Archibald Campbell’s hand: referred to War Department.

21 July

*From Joel B. Sutherland.* ALS. DLC–JKP. Repeats his application in an earlier letter (not found) for a commissionership under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, for which Gideon J. Pillow promised today to recommend him; extends Thomas W. Sutherland’s thanks for appointment as U.S. attorney for Wisconsin.

21 July

*From James H. Thomas.* ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses John M. Patrick to Polk, June 26, 1848; recommends Patrick.

21 July

*From McClintock Young.* LS. DLC–JKP. Reports, “the appointments of Officers in the Revenue Marine are made
Calendar 625

by the President without the ‘advice & consent of the Senate.”

22 July  
*From William T. and Martha Ambrose Smith.*

22 July  
From William W. Williamson et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Seek clemency for Andrew Patterson.

23 July  
From Alpheus Felch et al. (written by Robert McClelland). ANS. DLC–JKP. Michigan’s U.S. senator and congressmen complain that William L. Marcy did not consult them before transferring army lieutenant Frank H. Larned, of Michigan, though aware that they favored others’ appointment; request consultation in future cases.

23 July  
*From John A. Mairs.*

23 July  
From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Lists supporters of his application for a Mexican-claims commissionership; denies Hannibal Hamlin’s implication, when giving Polk the Maine congressional delegation’s recommendation of former congressman John D. McCrate (not found), that its signers opposed Smith’s application.

24 July  
From Terrel Brooks. ALS. TCoPMA. Seeks to postpone payment of a note come due.

24 July  
*From Archibald W. Burns.*

[c. 24 July 1848]  
*From John Catron.*

24 July  
*To John Catron.*

24 July  
*From James Lee.*

24 July  
From William L. Marcy. LS. DLC–JKP. Submits Albion K. Parris’s July 17 report, with enclosures, on army officers and War Department agents who have not submitted accounts for the first quarter of 1848; encloses letters of explanation from some and asks Polk not to dismiss the rest before they are contacted. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

24 July  

24 July  
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, pp. 468–69. Proposes candidates for army promotions and reappointments.

24 July  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval warrants (not found).

24 July  
*To Marshall T. Polk, Jr.*

24 July  
From John Powell et al. NS. DNA–RG 59. Convicted foreign sailors and court officials request clemency.

24 July  
To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Polk to John Catron, July 24, 1848. Orders changes, proposed by Sarah Childress Polk, to the design of their new house; discusses related expenses and the adjoining avenue; requests a deed for land he purchased
from John M. Bass; encloses a copy of Bass’s title bond and a “plot of survey” (neither found).


25 July From John Y. Mason, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses a letter from Martin Van Buren to Ann J. Ross (not found) about son Andrew Jackson Ross’s application for a midshipmanship.


26 July From Joel B. Sutherland. ALS. DLC–JKP. Promises to send Gideon J. Pillow’s recommendation tomorrow and to visit Washington City early next week; encloses a June newspaper clipping announcing Thomas W. Sutherland’s selection as a Democratic delegate to Wisconsin’s judicial convention.

26 July From Jacob B. Wood. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Urges speed in David Proud’s case.

27 July From Ransom H. Gillet. ALS. DNA–RG 60. Encloses a July 13 letter from lawyer Joseph G. Knapp, of Madison, Wisc., to Gillet asking whether a Wisconsin Territory exists and, if so, whether it is entitled to a library; requests Isaac Toucey’s “opinion.”

27 July From Joseph Grinnell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Recommends Matthew Stetson’s pardon; encloses jailor Jacob L. Porter’s letter about him. From Polk’s AES: orders a pardon today.

27 July From John B. Hays. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends John Polk Campbell for an appointment in California, though unaware “what form of government may be determined on.”


27 July From Christopher Neale. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Lucien B. Peyton.

27 July From Joel B. Sutherland.

27 July From Joel B. Sutherland. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Urges a generous interpretation of the law authorizing pay for military volunteers.

28 July From John W. Farrelly. ANS. DLC–JKP. U.S. House Committee on Patents chairman requests, as evidence in the investigation into Thomas G. Clinton’s charges against
Edmund Burke, Edwin Jenney's petition and related documents about his sawing machine patent application.

28 July From Edward J. Mallett. ALS. DLC–JKP. Polk’s college classmate, a retired New York City businessman, repeats his application of December 10, 1846, for a post in the proposed U.S. mint at New York City—or I would be most happy to be appointed one of the commissioners on the Mexican settlement.”

28 July From John Y. Mason. L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris's hand. DNA–RG 45. Recommends appointing “a Board of Officers” to select which marine officers to dismiss in compliance with the March 2, 1847, law that required the corps’ reduction after the war; encloses copies (not found) of his orders to discharge the enlisted men.


28 July From Sarah Mytton Hughes Maury.

28 July From Henry F. Peery and James M. Love. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Jeffersonville (Va.) Democrat editors seek to print federal laws.

28 July From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports good progress on Polk's house and changes Stevenson made to the design; encloses a floor plan.

29 July From William O. Butler.

29 July From Joseph Coenzler. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Presses his September 9, 1847, petition (not found); predicts only brief peace with Mexico.

30 July From Gideon J. Pillow. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends Joel B. Sutherland as a commissioner under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo; announces Pillow’s departure today from Philadelphia for Tennessee.

30 July From George B. Wooldridge et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Officers of New York City’s Empire Club urge the removal of Whigs in the city’s customs house, who are working against Lewis Cass’s election.

31 July From Leslie Combs.


31 July From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. For Polk's reply to a July 17 House resolution, encloses William Medill to Marcy, July 26, 1848, and enclosed charts, counting the Indians in Oregon, California, and New Mexico; recommends the military force needed in each. Published in House Executive Document No. 76, 30th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 3–4.
[c. Aug 1848] From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends “that Alexander H Tyler, our consul at Bahia in Brazil ought to be removed from office for a total neglect of his duties.”


Aug 1848 From Henry Storms. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former New York commissary general applies to be naval officer at New York City, having heard of Michael Hoffman's impending resignation; urges removal of anti-Polk federal officeholders in the city.

1 Aug From Gaspard Tochman. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Polish-born U.S. citizen and lawyer seeks protection from Russian minister to the United States Alexandre Bodisco's interference with his work under Russia's law banning business between Russians and Polish political exiles, James Buchanan having denied it after Tochman's March 19, 1847, letter to Polk.

2 Aug From Alphonse de Lamartine. L, copy. DNA–RG 84. Encloses a letter and report (neither found) by Napoleon Garella, the French government engineer reexamining the Panama isthmian canal project.


3 Aug From John W. Hooper et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Floyd County, Ga., residents seek clemency for Andrew Patterson.

3 Aug From Louis McLane. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses and endorses William J. Duane to McLane, August 3, 1848, in which Andrew Jackson's third Treasury secretary seeks son William's appointment as a Mexican-claims commissioner.
4 Aug
From John Catron. ALS. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk’s July 24 letter; discusses progress on Polk’s house and lot and modifications to the design; promises to have the deed and survey for land purchased from John M. Bass registered; opines, “Mrs. Polk will be satisfied with the House; but as to you, & your 40 tons of political lumber, I am in doubts.”

4 Aug
From Joseph H. Cleveland. ALS. DLC–JKP. Adrian, Mich., merchant seeks a promotion to army lieutenant for Sgt. Artemas B. Cleveland, his cousin, which William L. Marcy denied; encloses William J. Worth to Joseph H. Cleveland, November 22, 1847, and Artemas B. Cleveland to Joseph H. Cleveland, November 20, 1847, on the subject.

[c. 4 Aug 1848]
From Robert M. Jennings et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Athens, Ohio, men seek the release of brothers Orin and George Chester from prison for mail robbery. From Polk’s AEss: orders inquiry to U.S. attorney for Ohio Thomas W. Bartley; denies a pardon September 13.

4 Aug
From Henry C. Wiley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Saxtons River, Vt., tin merchant seeks Polk’s autograph.

5 Aug
From George Bancroft.

5 Aug

5 Aug

5 Aug
From William Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Virginia governor requests a meeting today.

6 Aug
To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Answering his July 28 letter, conveys Polk’s confidence in James M. Hughes and Sarah Childress Polk’s satisfaction with the modifications; asks him to insure the house and to have Hughes send rooms’ dimensions so the Polks can buy carpeting and wallpaper.

7 Aug
To José Joaquín Herrera. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Counter-signed by James Buchanan. Answers his June 6 letter (not found) with congratulations on his election as president; expresses a commitment to good U.S.-Mexico relations.

7 Aug

7 Aug
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Recommends selling eleven ships the navy purchased for the Mexican War.
7 Aug From Mathew Solana. ALS. DNA–RG 107. St. Johns County, Fla., planter encloses extracts from army captain John T. Sprague’s *Origin, Progress, and Conclusion of the Florida War* (1848) and related letters; urges Sprague’s court-martial for claiming Solana and his late brother Phillip started it.

8 Aug From Lucius G. Curtiss. Partly printed ACS. DLC–JKP. Editor complains that Cincinnati postmaster George Crawford has, illegally and corruptly, awarded the advertisement of uncollected letters to three papers with smaller circulations than J. W. S. Browne & Co.’s *Daily Commercial*.


8 Aug From William Henry Maxwell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Jonesboro, Tenn., lawyer seeks appointment in California as associate justice of the state supreme court or U.S. attorney; offers to bring twenty families there.

9 Aug From James W. Bradbury et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Ephraim K. Smart to Polk, August 9, 1848 (second such letter). Congressmen and senators from Maine seek Ananiah Dodge’s pardon.

9 Aug From Jefferson Davis. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Mississippi educator Robert D. Horne.


9 Aug From Charles G. Greene. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston *Post* editor advises against Marcus Morton’s removal before Massachusetts’s election.


9 Aug From Ephraim K. Smart. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses James W. Bradbury et al. to Polk, August 9, 1848.

10 Aug From George W. Hockley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Texas republic military and political leader announces his departure from Washington City due to ill health; apologizes “for not taking immediate advantage of your intended kindness towards me, as communicated by the Hon Sam Houston.”

10 Aug From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DLC–JKP. Requests the return of “recommendations and testimonials . . . from Mr. Paul K Hubbs,” a Philadelphia businessman—possibly Hubbs’s letters of September 16 and October 27, 1845, and his memorandum of c. July 15, 1845 (DLC–JKP).

10 Aug From John Y. Mason.


10 Aug From John Y. Mason. L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Submits John Parrott’s nomination (not found) as temporary navy agent at “Mazatlan, California” (actually Mazatlán, Sinaloa, Mexico).

10 Aug From Samuel Medary. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends Maj. Daniel Chase, of Ohio, for “any notice . . . of his gallant services” in Mexico.

10 Aug From George Parris (or Parish). ALS. DLC–JKP. Ogdensburg, N.Y., businessman recommends his servant Henry Baumeister (or Beaumister), apparently a candidate to be White House butler.

10 Aug From Marshall T. Polk, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks suspended U.S. Military Academy cadet Melancthon Smith’s reinstatement. From James K. Polk’s AE: answered September 13, 1848 (reply not found).

10 Aug From Joseph R. Underwood.

11 Aug From George M. Dallas. ALS. DNA–RG 45. John Y. Mason having appointed “a Board of Three” to choose marine officers for dismissal, urges friend Capt. Job G. Williams’s retention despite confinement “to shore duty” due to “disabling effects of a disease”; encloses testimonials (not found). From Navy Secretary’s Office clerk Charles W. Welsh’s AES: received August 26, 1848.

11 Aug From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Recommends redating Bennet Riley’s brevet to brigadier general from the Battle of Contreras to that of Cerro Gordo.

11 Aug From George Talcott. ALS. DLC–JKP. Following up on his July 10 letter, cites brevets given for ordnance work in the War of 1812, noted in the Official Army Register, for 1848, p. 60.

12 Aug From Charles Abert. ALS. DLC–JKP. Treasury clerk reports that Robert J. Walker is too ill to attend today’s cabinet meeting.

12 Aug From William Foster. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Protests the longer work hours at the Harpers Ferry, Va., armory than at other federal facilities.

12 Aug From Daniel G. Garnsey. ALS. DLC–JKP. Predicts that the Free Soil National Convention will not affect the presidential election; asks to replace Dunkirk, N.Y.’s postmaster, deputy customs collector, or lighthouse keeper;
among other charges against those men, accuses postmaster
Lysander B. Brown of letting his wife do his job.

12 Aug
From Jacob Gould.
12 Aug
Capt. Daniel H. Hill’s brevet to major for the Battle of
Chapultepec.

12 Aug
From William Medill. L, copy. DNA–RG 75. Encloses a list
(not found) of “applications . . . for agencies &c in Oregon,
California, N Mexico, & Texas, received here since 1st
January 1847.”

12 Aug
From John W. Quinney.
13 Aug
From John A. Mairs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports good livestock
and crops of cotton (though predicts, “if it is seasonable . . .
we will not be Able To save it”), corn, and “Polk”; reports the
slaves’ good health, “except won or two have chils”; reports
clearing land, building cabins and a “weaving house,” and
“making winter clothing for the negros.”

14 Aug
From John Catron. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports good progress
on the Polks’ house and that Vernon K. Stevenson arranged
the front on Vine Street for $670; encloses Catron to Sarah
Childress Polk, August 14, 1848, describing that progress
and discussing Catron and Sarah’s hope for Henry Clay’s
nomination, which would help the Democrats.

14 Aug
From Charles L. Strong. ALS. DLC–JKP. Corresponding
secretary seeks Polk’s autograph for “the ‘Young mens
Education Soc.’ of” New York City.

14 Aug
From Moses C. Tyler. ALS. DLC–JKP. Chairman encloses
a newspaper clipping of proceedings of an August 12
meeting at Montrose, Penn.; per its resolution, requests
daily mail service between Montrose and New York City
via Carbondale, Penn.

15 Aug
From Thomas G. Clinton.
15 Aug
To John, Archduke of Austria and Vicaire of the German
Empire. L, copy, in William C. Zantzinger’s hand. DNA–RG
59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. Gives Andrew J.
Donelson credence as minister to the German Empire.

15 Aug
From Joel Pierce. ALS. DLC–JKP. Anderson, Tex., saddler,
whom Polk represented in “a suit, against Isaac Ferril for
my freedom dues as his apprentice to Saddling bussiness,”
asks what Polk did with the dues. From Polk’s AE: “I have
no knowledge of the matter.”

15 Aug
From Thomas J. Rusk. ALS. DNA–RG 107. U.S. senator
from Texas urges the purchase of Colt revolvers for
mounted troops to fight Indians in California and Oregon;
encloses copies of army officers’ supportive letters to Rusk.
16 Aug From Lewis Warrington, probably in Samuel L. Harris's hand. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Acting navy secretary encloses navy mathematics professor nominations (not found).

16 Aug From Lewis Warrington, probably in Samuel L. Harris's hand. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses the report of the board of officers that selected marines for discharge (not found; see Samuel Miller, Thomas A. Linton, and James Edelin to John Y. Mason, August 14, 1848, in House Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, p. 998).


17 Aug From Alexander V. Fraser. Partly printed AC. DLC–JKP. Officer in charge of the Treasury Department’s Bureau of Revenue Marine invites the recipient and “friends” to the revenue cutter Cornelius W. Lawrence’s launch at Washington City on August 19.

17 Aug From Cave Johnson.


18 Aug From James D. Westcott, Jr., and Edward Carrington Cabell. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Enclose complaints they received about John T. Sprague’s accusations against Floridians in his book; request Mathew Solana to Polk, August 7, 1848. From Polk’s AEsI and AE: referred to William L. Marcy; orders Marcy to send them a copy of Solana’s letter and enclosures.

19 Aug From William J. Brown.


19 Aug From Joseph Knox Walker.

21 Aug To Joseph Lane.

21 Aug From William L. Marcy. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports that U.S. senator from Illinois Sidney Breese now recommends replacing Benjamin F. Butler as U.S. attorney for the Southern District of New York; that John McKeon, recommended to Marcy, would accept the job; and that McKeon plans to visit Polk at Bedfor Springs. Mentions “the great fire at Albany.”


[21 Aug 1848] From [Sarah Childress Polk].
21 Aug To Thomas J. Read. ALS, telegram. DLC–JKP. Directs Read to inform Joseph Lane of his appointment as governor of Oregon Territory and that he should go there as soon as Joseph L. Meek arrives with his commission.

21 Aug From William W. Rose. NS in Seth P. Staples's hand. DNA–RG 59. New York City stationer asks Polk to revoke the exequatur of George H. Simon, Bavarian consul at New York, so he can be tried in state court for assaulting Rose and damaging Rose's property. From Polk's AEI: referred to James Buchanan for a report.

21 Aug From Seth P. Staples. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York City lawyer refers to William W. Rose to Polk, August 21, 1848.

22 Aug From Henry Brown. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Chicago lawyer and historian recommends the retention of Lt. William Butterfield, the only Illinois man every appointed to the marine corps.


22 Aug From Walter T. Colquitt. ALS. DLC–JKP. Having learned of Georgia's division into two federal judicial districts, asks for the new judgeship. Polk's AE: “No vacancy exists, the office of Judge not having been created by law.”

22 Aug From Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports Thomas J. Connell's decision not to buy Polk's Dyer County, Tenn., land; asks what to do with Green Roper's upcoming first payment of $240 for land in Hardeman County.

22 Aug From Maria L. Shelby. ANS. DKC–JKP. Lexington, Ky., “young lady” requests a “composition” and an “Autograph.”


23 Aug To William L. Marcy.


24 Aug From William Camp et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Floyd County, Ga., residents seek Andrew Patterson's pardon.

24 Aug From James Carmichael.

24 Aug To Lewis Cass.

24 Aug From John Moffatt. ALS. Nc–Ar–LWP. Durham County, England, builder discusses his genealogy; believes their grandfathers to have been brothers; introduces son Michael, a Greene, N.Y., blacksmith.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[c. 24 Aug 1848]</td>
<td>From O’Ferral &amp; Co.</td>
<td>From James Kellie Pollock. ALS. Nc–Ar–LWP. South Shields, Durham County, England, bottle maker, John Moffatt’s first cousin, discusses his genealogy; believes his and Polk’s grandfathers to have been brothers; encloses his card (not found); introduces Michael Moffatt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Aug</td>
<td>From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Explains a $670 increase in the cost of Polk’s house. Claims Zachary Taylor lacks support in any region. Encloses a house plan with rooms’ dimensions; a list of dimensions, jobs, and expenses; and a bill listing jobs and cost increases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Aug</td>
<td>From John A. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>New York City lawyer urges the removal of Barnburners in the city, especially Benjamin F. Butler; cites claims that Polk, Robert J. Walker, and Cave Johnson oppose Lewis Cass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Aug</td>
<td>To Sarah Childress Polk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Aug</td>
<td>From James Allen. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Moorefield, Va., Democrat seeks a job, such as U.S. consul or marshal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Aug</td>
<td>From Arthur P. Bagby. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Announces his departure from Washington City on August 28, to board the Cambria at New York City on the thirtieth, regretfully before Polk’s return from Bedford, Penn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Aug</td>
<td>From James R. Corson. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Birmingham, Mich., teacher asks for money to buy Dr. S. Hart’s Vegetable Extract for his epilepsy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Aug</td>
<td>From Cave Johnson.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Aug</td>
<td>To Sarah Childress Polk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Aug</td>
<td>From George Calvert Wheeler.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
29 Aug  
From William Collins. ALS. DLC–JKP. First auditor requests “a few days leave of absence”; “enclose[s] an acting appointment for” George H. Jones (not found), for Polk to sign. From Polk’s AE: “Permission granted.”

29 Aug  

29 Aug  
From D. C. Stewart. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Seeks Silas Doty’s pardon; encloses Philos G. Cooke to Polk, August 29, 1848. From Polk’s AES: orders a pardon September 7.

29 Aug  
From Benjamin Taylor. ALS. DLC–JKP. Arkansas delegate to the Democratic National Convention of 1848 discusses his 1845 application (not found) for the General Land Office commissionership; recounts his campaigning for Democrats this year (despite “a sort of relationship to Genl. Taylor”) and earlier; bemoans Martin Van Buren’s betrayal of the party; seeks “A consulate or chargership in a mild climate.”

30 Aug  
From John Y. Mason, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses Charles W. Skinner’s and John Parrott’s commissions (not found).

30 Aug  
From John Y. Mason, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses midshipman warrants (not found).

31 Aug  
From Abner V. Crump. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Macon, Va., physician requests that George W. Crump not be removed as Pension Office chief clerk due to illness.

31 Aug  
From William R. King. ALS. DNA–RG 94. Later enclosed in John Y. Mason to Polk, September 7, 1848. U.S. senator from Alabama asks Polk to overturn Melancthon Smith’s one-year court-martial suspension; encloses “the specification on which he was convicted” (not found). From Polk’s AEI: referred to Acting War Secretary Mason on September 1, requesting a report from Joseph G. Totten. Totten’s AE: received September 2, 1848; Smith has 196 demerits for the year, “within 5” of dismissal. From Polk’s AE and AES: having received the report on September 6, “I decline to interfere in this case. Sept. 7th 1848”; “I deem it to be my duty to the school, and to cadet Smith, to decline, interfering with the sentence. Sept. 12th 1848.” From E in an unknown hand: answered by War Department September 12, 1848. See also L, copy, possibly in Nathan Rice’s hand. DNA–RG 94.

31 Aug  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, probably in Samuel L. Harris’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Asks permission to sell the steamer Spitfire, determined “not worthy of repairs.”
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 Aug</td>
<td>James E. Saunders.ALS</td>
<td>DNA–RG 94.</td>
<td>Urges overturning Melancthon Smith’s sentence “for being absent from his room.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Aug</td>
<td>Walter Smith. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 94. Mobile, Ala., Customs House chief clerk asks Polk to overturn or modify son Melancthon’s sentence; encloses a document that Melancthon wrote for the court (not found) and a letter of August 5 or 9 from U.S. Military Academy cadet Arthur P. Bagby, Jr., to his father, asking him to press the case with Polk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sept 1848?]</td>
<td>Hampton C. Williams. AL. DLC–JKP. Reports “a State mass meeting” planned for “the interior” near the end of September.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Sept</td>
<td>Richard Franks Ryan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sept</td>
<td>Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS</td>
<td>press copy. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Directs McNeal to give the $240 he reported on August 22 to Vernon K. Stevenson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sept</td>
<td>John Y. Mason. DNA–RG 45. Authorizes sales of vessels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sept</td>
<td>Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS</td>
<td>press copy. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Approves the house cost increase in his August 24 letter; asks the sizes of the doors and windows; authorizes payment of three thousand dollars due James M. Hughes October 1; discusses the valuation of Polk’s Columbia, Tenn., storehouse and Polk’s dispute with John M. Bass.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Sept From Edward A. Wingfield. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Seeks to replace the late David A. Mason as coiner of the Dahlonega, Ga., mint.

2 Sept From George T. Wood.

3 Sept From John H. Harney. ALS. DLC–JKP. Louisville (Ky.) Democrat editor introduces Louisville mustard and spice manufacturer Tyrrel G. Thornton.

4 Sept From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

4 Sept From John S. Chipman. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Michigan congressman solicits the Oregon Territory Supreme Court appointment declined by former Illinois attorney general James Turney; recalls a conversation with Polk about a failed Oregon territorial bill.

4 Sept From George Dennett. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston cabinet maker argues that Marcus Morton, if removed, should be replaced by Joseph Hall.

4 Sept From Thomas Fitzgerald and Ezra Williams. ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. senator from Michigan Fitzgerald recommends Samuel Yorke At Lee, a Register’s Office clerk who supports slavery’s westward expansion, for the San Francisco postmastership and former Michigan House clerk Williams for At Lee’s clerkship; Williams denies interest in the post.

4 Sept From Q. L. C. Franklin. ALS. DLC–JKP. Fort Gaines, Ga., postmaster seeks a better-paying job.

5 Sept From Joel W. H. Blackwell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Marshall County, Tenn., farmer solicits a job or charity.

5 Sept From John W. Childress. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports on construction of Polk’s house, which he doubts will be finished by November 1; seeks a recommendation from John Y. Mason of a lawyer so he can sue Dr. Benjamin C. Peters, of Farmville, Va., for selling him an “unsound” slave.

5 Sept From William Coleman. ALS. DLC–JKP. Sandy Hill, N.Y., farmer seeks “the publication of the mail Contracts” for the Sandy Hill Herald; criticizes New York’s Barnburners and Free Soilers, particularly Benjamin F. Butler and Martin Van Buren, citing a May 22 meeting with Polk.

5 Sept From Manuél Dominges. NS in Edward Wright’s hand. DNA–RG 107. Commander of a “Mexican Spy Corps” commissioned by Winfield Scott describes his and his troops’ sacrifice when they “took up arms against his own Country in favor of the United States”; complains that they have not been paid since June 1; encloses a notarization and copies of his and Lt. Rafael Rocha’s commissions of July 20 and August 5, 1847, by Lt. Col. Ethan Allen Hitchcock. Rocha’s signed concurrence and both men’s signed designation of
their lawyers follow. From Polk's AE: he lacks authority to pay; requests acting war secretary John Y. Mason to inform Dominges.

5 Sept
From Hugh F. Jebb. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former temporary General Land Office employee requests the clerkship in that office “that I was promised.” From Polk's AE: “This man has been exceedingly annoying to me.”

6 Sept
To Aaron V. Brown.

6 Sept
To Aaron V. Brown.

6 Sept
From Selah R. Hbbie. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends Polk stay at New York City's Irving House if he visits that city and Boston.

6 Sept
From Valentine McNeal Hodgson. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Philadelphia mint employee seeks to replace David H. Mason.

6 Sept
From John Y. Mason, probably in Samuel L. Harris's hand. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval medical commissions (not found).

6 Sept
From Robert M. Patterson. LS. DNA–RG 56. Reports David H. Mason's death. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Enclosed in Patterson to Robert J. Walker, September 6, 1848.

6 Sept
From Henry C. Wiley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk's autograph.

[between 7 and 30 Sept 1848]
From Gideon J. Pillow. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces former Florida attorney general Joseph Branch; seeks a U.S. Military Academy appointment for Thomas P. Martin, Pillow's nephew; predicts Lewis Cass will win Tennessee.

7 Sept

7 Sept
To John Catron.

7 Sept
From Benjamin B. French.

7 Sept

7 Sept
From John Y. Mason. LS in John Etheridge's hand. DNA–RG 94. Returns William R. King to Polk, August 31, 1848; encloses Joseph G. Totten to William L. Marcy, September 2, 1848, describing and defending Melancthon Smith's court-martial sentence of suspension for absence from his room at night. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

7 Sept
7 Sept  

8 Sept  
From Rockwood Barrett. ALS. DLC–JKP. Rutland, Vt., man seeks Polk's autograph.

8 Sept  
From Thomas H. Bayly. ALS. DLC–JKP. Virginia congressman encloses the congressional delegation's recommendation (not found) of First Auditor's Office clerk Erastus T. Montague as a commissioner under the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo; seeks Montague's restoration to a job paying $1,400.

8 Sept  
From Levi Bishop. ALS. DLC–JKP. Detroit Board of Education president urges the removal of Marcus Morton and John Norvell, comparing them to Benjamin F. Butler.

8 Sept  
From Albert Alexander Dumas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Dayton Alabama Argus publisher seeks Polk's autograph; desires "that you may long be spared as the advocate of Southern rights." From Polk's AE: "To be answered" (no reply found).

8 Sept  
From Charles Gray. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York Court of Appeals judge recommends Barnburner Jacob Gould's removal and his replacement by Little Falls merchant Frederick Lansing.

8 Sept  

8 Sept  
From John J. Roane. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Patent Office clerk attributes his removal to his testifying in the investigation into Edmund Burke and Burke's erroneous belief that he allied with Thomas G. Clinton against Burke; seeks any job.

8 Sept  
From Henry Slicer. ALS. DLC–JKP. Requests an appointment in the revenue service for son George Roberts Slicer.

8 Sept  
From Peter Wendell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Albany, N.Y., physician recommends, if Jacob Gould is removed, his replacement by Frederick Lansing.

9 Sept  
From Anonymous.

9 Sept  
From Robert Armstrong. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends John Romeyn Brodhead to replace the late Jacob L. Martin.

9 Sept  
To George Bancroft.

9 Sept  
From Erasmus D. Beach. ALS. DLC–JKP. Springfield, Mass., lawyer recommends, if Marcus Morton is removed, his replacement by Benjamin F. Hallett.

9 Sept  

9 Sept  
From Benjamin F. Hallett. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses his speech (not found) given at the Massachusetts Democratic State Convention on September 6.
9 Sept From James Maguire et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Later enclosed with Polk’s AEI, dated November 10, 1848, to Elexius Simms et al. to Polk, September 9, 1848, and thus probably enclosed in Charles Douglas to Polk, November 24, 1848. District of Columbia men sign letter nearly identical to Simms et al.’s.

9 Sept From John A. Mairs.

9 Sept From Elexius Simms et al.

10 Sept From John B. Hays. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses and endorses John P. Helfenstein to Hays, August 22, 1848, which seeks the consulate at Bremen (and discusses the presidential election).

[between 11 and 15 Sept 1848] From John J. Roane. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks the late John W. Williams’s Register’s Office clerkship.

11 Sept From Edmund Burke. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports that the Monroe County, N.Y., Democratic Convention unanimously recommended Jacob Gould’s removal; recommends former New York congressman Samuel S. Bowne to replace him.

11 Sept From Levi Hurdle. ALS. DLC–JKP. Alexandria, Va., house painter relays Charles Douglas’s approval if Polk appoints Hurdle to superintend the painting of the U.S. Capitol.

11 Sept From John J. Roane. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks a meeting.

11 Sept From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Explains that the dispute over the avenue beside Polk’s house can be resolved in court as soon as this fall or by arbitration between Polk’s and John M. Bass’s lawyers; encloses a floor plan (not found), apparently by James M. Hughes, with doors’ and windows’ dimensions; reports progress on the house and having received no money recently from Ezekiel P. McNeal.

11 Sept From John D. Wood. ALS. DLC–JKP. Wilmington, Del., Democrat seeks help obtaining an appointment in the revenue service for son James Decature Wood.


12 Sept From Edwin Croswell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Albany (N.Y.) Argus editor asserts that New York’s Democrats would support Benjamin F. Hallett’s appointment as Boston customs collector; sends Polk the Campaign Argus (not found) with Hallett’s most recent New York speech.

12 Sept From Thomas D. Harris. ANS. DLC–JKP. Register’s Office clerk requests a raise to $1,400 or a transfer to a vacant clerkship in the office paying that.

12 Sept From Hugh F. Jebb. ALS. DLC–JKP. Relays John M. McCalla’s willingness to hire him in the Second Auditor’s Office if Polk recommends him.

12 Sept From Joseph G. Totten. LS in James C. Wilson’s hand. TCoPMA. Encloses Marshall T. Polk, Jr.’s U.S. Military
Academy July conduct report (not found); promises to send later conduct reports.

12 Sept
From Lipscomb Norvell Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mexican War lieutenant in Nashville seeks a regular army appointment, citing an earlier application and recommendations (his letters of March 15, May 11, and September 2, 1847, are in the War Department applications subgroup excluded from this series).

12 Sept
From Louis F. Whitney. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former marine lieutenant reports the vacancy in the Register’s Office due to John W. Williams’s death.

13 Sept
From Samuel Beardsley. ALS. Private collection of L. E. Catterson, Sharpsburg, Md. Former congressman and New York Supreme Court justice recommends Albany City Bank cashier Watts Sherman over incumbent Thomas W. Olcott for the pension agency at Albany.

13 Sept
From Franklin W. Bowdon. ALS. DLC–JKP. Alabama congressman introduces “[a] friend from Alabama.”

13 Sept
From George F. Emery. DNA–RG 56. Portland, Maine, lawyer urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

13 Sept
From Ferdinand II. NS in Italian. DNA–RG 59. Counter-signed by Sicilian minister of foreign affairs Gennaro Spinelli, Principe di Cariati. Announces the death of his mother, Queen Dowager Maria Isabella di Borbone.

13 Sept
From Charles S. Rand. ALS. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia apothecary seeks Polk’s autograph.

14 Sept

14 Sept

14 Sept

14 Sept
To William H. Polk.

14 Sept
From Alfred Redington. DNA–RG 56. Augusta, Maine, trader urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

14 Sept
From Benjamin Silliman.

14 Sept
To John Tyler. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Forwards Seth Williston, Five Discourses on the Sabbath, Preached at Durham, N.Y. (1847), of which publisher William G. Hooker sent Polk copies for Tyler, Dolley Payne Todd Madison, and Polk (none found).

14 Sept
From Isaac H. Wright. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Boston navy agent seeks the Bostons customs collectorship, if Marcus Morton is removed, as the promised recompense for his own 1846 removal.

15 Sept
To George Bancroft.
15 Sept
From David H. Branch. ALS. DLC–JKP. Declines the consulship at Tripoli because it pays only $2,000–$2,500; asks for a more lucrative post.

15 Sept
From James Buchanan.

15 Sept
From John Scott et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Officers of New York City's First Ward Cass and Butler Association enclose Scott et al. to Cornelius W. Lawrence, September 15, 1848, and its enclosure, a clipping of the association's September 12 resolutions calling for Free Soilers' removal from the customs house and praising Charles McVean, Reuben H. Walworth, and Charles O'Connor.

16 Sept
From Hugh F. Jebb. ALS. DLC–JKP. Repeats his message of September 12, having met again with John M. McCalla.

16 Sept

16 Sept
From Daniel McGitton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Baltimore minister, formerly attacked for voting Democratic, seeks a chaplaincy or other job.

16 Sept
From Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports, as directed on September 2, having given Vernon K. Stevenson $252.48; asks Polk to pay the Washington Union $5.00 for McNeal's subscription.

17(?) Sept
To William Beatty. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Encloses John Y. Mason's letter (not found) informing William's son John T. that he will be appointed a midshipman if he passes the examination.

18 Sept
From Anonymous, signed “New York Loco Foco.”

18 Sept
From Seth Bailey, Jr. DNA–RG 56. Freeport, Maine, trader urges Benjamin Kingsbury's reappointment.

18 Sept
To Lewis Cass.

18 Sept
From James M. Chase. ALS. DLC–JKP. Cambridge, Mass., resident seeks Polk's autograph.

18 Sept

18 Sept
From Ira A. Eastman. ALS. DLC–JKP. New Hampshire circuit court judge, having read in Boston's September 16 newspapers that Edmund Burke had been appointed Boston customs collector, asks to succeed him as commissioner of patents. From Polk's AE: reports are false.

18 Sept
From Jesse C. Henley et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Lumpkin County, Ga., residents recommend Edward A. Wingfield as coiner of the Dahlonega mint.

18 Sept
To Cave Johnson. ALS. GEU–S. Similar to Polk to William L. Marcy, September 30, 1848. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Published in LJKPCJ, p. 256.
18 Sept From Andrew J. Keller et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56. Enclosed in Howell Cobb to Polk, September 19, 1848. Lumpkin County, Ga., residents recommend Edward A. Wingfield as coiner of the Dahlonega mint.

18 Sept To John Y. Mason. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Similar to Polk to William L. Marcy, September 30, 1848.

18 Sept From Cullen Sawtelle. DNA–RG 56. Maine congressman-elect urges Benjamin Kingsbury's reappointment.

18 Sept To James H. Thomas.

[19 Sept 1848] From Edward F. Beale. ALS. DLC–JKP. Bearer of dispatches from the Pacific Squadron offers to continue yesterday's discussion.

19 Sept From Howell Cobb. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Encloses Andrew J. Keller et al. to Polk, September 18, 1848.


19 Sept From Charles O'Conor. DNA–RG 56. Recommends Henry Storms for a New York City Customs House job.

19 Sept From Daniel T. Pike. DNA–RG 56. Augusta, Maine, editor urges Benjamin Kingsbury's reappointment.


19 Sept From James H. Thomas.

20 Sept From John D. Carroll.

20 Sept From C. W. Flynt. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recounts Hugh F. Jebb's having "denounced" Richard M. Young near Young's house the night of September 8; testifies that Jebb "did not . . . use your name disrespectfully."


20 Sept From John McKeon. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses an organization's resolution (not found) against Cornelius W. Lawrence.

20 Sept From Henry Nicoll. DNA–RG 56. New York City lawyer recommends former New York City assistant customs collector Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer there.

20 Sept From Isaac Toucey. LS. DNA–RG 59. Requests, as acting secretary of state, an advance to Maj. James D. Graham to restore maps of the northeastern border destroyed in a fire. From Polk's AES: approves the advance.

20 Sept To Robert J. Walker.

20 Sept To William H. Winder.
21 Sept  From Henry Ludlam & Co. L in Ludlam's hand. DLC–JKP. Richmond, Va., commission and forwarding firm encloses a receipt for tobacco (possibly Philip J. Buckey's September 21 statement of receipt, on behalf of Adams & Co., for one box).

21 Sept  From Silas H. Hill. ALS. DLC–JKP. Third Auditor's Office clerk seeks promotion to third auditor, given incumbent Peter Hagner's poor health; encloses his copies of Levi Woodbury to Polk, August 14, 1845, and John H. Lumpkin and Howell Cobb to Polk, August 6, 1846, whose originals Polk has (Woodbury's original is in DNA–RG 59).

21 Sept  From Robert J. Walker.


22 Sept  From Albert G. Carll. ALS. DLC–JKP. Secretary invites Polk to the Queens County, N.Y., Agricultural Society's annual exhibition, on October 6.

22 Sept  To Caleb Cushing. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Forwards a letter from "Mr Collamore" (not found; quotation from Cushing's September 25 reply), possibly Jacob Collamer, sent accidentally to Polk.

22 Sept  To John A. Mairs.

22 Sept  From Thomas Vanswearingen et al. Partly printed ACS. DLC–JKP. Invitation committee invites the recipient to a Democratic mass meeting in Palmyra, Mo., on October 6.

22 Sept  To Robert J. Walker.

23 Sept  From Robert Armstrong. ALS. DLC–JKP. Thanks Polk for appointing William McNeill Armstrong to the navy; recommends John Romeyn Brodhead as chargé d'affaires to the Papal States; applauds Benjamin F. Butler's removal; announces possible travel to America in October.

23 Sept  From John McKeon. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses a clipping of three New York City Democratic meetings' resolutions in favor of the removal or resignation of Barnburner officeholders.

23 Sept  From Franklin Pierce. AL, draft. DLC–FP. Recommends Folliot T. Lally as Mexico-U.S. boundary commissioner.

23 Sept  From William H. Winder. ALS. KyU–WHP. Returns a copy (not found) of Robert Pollock to Polk, March 4, 1848; discusses genealogy and Polks' (especially Ezekiel's) and Winders' Revolutionary activity; reviews sources on the Mecklenburg Resolves and the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence; encourages George Bancroft's efforts to obtain them. See also L, extract, in Joseph Knox Walker's hand. MHi–GB. Enclosed in Polk to Bancroft, January 22, 1849. Extract published in BP, pp. 108–9.
24 Sept  From Jesse D. Bright. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends Lawrenceburg, Ind., lawyer Ebenezer Dumont to replace Daniel Mace. See also L, typed copy. InU–Li.

24 Sept  From Jesse D. Bright. ALS. DLC–JKP. Asks Polk to wait to replace Daniel Mace, if he resigns, until Indiana’s congressional delegation meets; predicts Lewis Cass’s victory in Indiana and other Western states. See also L, typed copy. InU–Li.


25 Sept  From James M. Brown.

25 Sept  From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.


25 Sept  From Caleb Cushing. ALS. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk’s September 22 letter and its enclosure.

25 Sept  From Charles C. Geyer. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston painter seeks Polk’s autograph.

25 Sept  From Edward Harden. ALS. DLC–JKP. Discusses Georgia’s presidential election; seeks a job; predicts Howell Cobb’s reelection.


25 Sept  From John Norvell.

25 Sept  To Marshall T. Polk, Jr.


26 Sept  From Ralph R. Gurley. ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. House chaplain seeks to succeed Jacob L. Martin.


26 Sept  From James Moore et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Sailors seek pardons for mutiny on the Kalamazoo.

26 Sept  From Anne E. Smith et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Floyd County, Ga., women seek Andrew Patterson’s pardon.

26 Sept  From Henry C. Wiley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

27 Sept From Peter A. Brinsmade. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Former U.S. agent at Honolulu urges greater attention to Americans’ rights in Hawaii and U.S. interests throughout the Pacific region.

27 Sept From Robert Tyler. ALS. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia lawyer, John Tyler’s son, applies to succeed Jacob L. Martin.

[c. 28 Sept 1848] From Oliver P. Anthony et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Corresponding Committee announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Few Society of Emory College, Oxford, Ga.

28 Sept From Francis B. Cutting. DNA–RG 56. Recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer at New York City.

28 Sept From John W. Dana. DNA–RG 56. Urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.


28 Sept From Henry C. Murphy. DNA–RG 56. Recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer.


28 Sept From Daniel B. Taylor. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City commissioner of deeds recommends former city common councilor Frederick R. Lee to succeed Michael Hoffman; criticizes other candidates.

28 Sept From Zachary Taylor.


29 Sept From J. Brady. DNA–RG 56. New York City man recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus for a job.


29 Sept From Schuyler Crippen. DNA–RG 56. Cooperstown, N.Y., lawyer applies to be naval officer at New York City.

29 Sept From William F. Davis. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Memphis lawyer in Richmond, Va., seeks a job.
29 Sept From Grinnell, Minturn & Co. et al. DNA–RG 56. Recommend Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer at New York City.

29 Sept From Hall Bros. et al. DNA–RG 56. New York City merchants recommend Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer.

29 Sept From Townsend Harris. DNA–RG 56. New York City Board of Education president recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer.

29 Sept From Henry Hubbard. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports that Edmund Burke would accept the Boston customs collectorship if Polk were to remove Marcus Morton.

29 Sept From John McKeon. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends New York City Democratic committee member and Lewis Cass supporter William C. H. Waddell as naval officer there.

29 Sept To Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Answering his September 16 letter, encloses a receipt (not found) for five dollars paid to the Washington Union.

29 Sept From Charles McVean. DNA–RG 56. Recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer at New York City.

29 Sept From Francis L. Waddell. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City poet applies to succeed Jacob L. Martin as chargé d'affaires to the Papal States, citing his March 7, 1845, application to be chargé to the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies and associated recommendations (DNA–RG 59).

29 Sept From Prosper M. Wetmore. DNA–RG 56. New York City navy agent recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer there.

29 Sept From Fernando Wood. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former U.S. State Department dispatch agent at New York City applies to be naval officer there.

30 Sept From Nathaniel S. Benton. DNA–RG 56. Little Falls, N.Y., lawyer applies to be naval officer at New York City.

30 Sept To James Buchanan. ALS. PHI–JB. Similar to Polk to William L. Marcy, September 30, 1848. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Published in WJB–8, p. 208.
30 Sept From Edmund Driggs. DNA–RG 56. New York City carriage maker recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer there.

30 Sept From Philip Hamilton. DNA–RG 56. New York City lawyer recommends Samuel Jones as naval officer there.

30 Sept To William L. Marcy.

30 Sept From Foster Nickerson. DNA–RG 56. Putnam or Orange County, N.Y., man recommends Cornelius S. Bogardus as naval officer at New York City.

30 Sept To Gideon J. Pillow.

30 Sept To Robert J. Walker. ALS. NHi. Similar to Polk to William L. Marcy, September 30, 1848. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Published in *LTT*, pp. 162–64.


Oct 1848 From Charles Hannaford. DNA–RG 56. Cape Elizabeth, Maine, farmer urges Benjamin Kingsbury's reappointment.


1 Oct From Abner V. Crump. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports George W. Crump's death today; thanks Polk for the “kindness” expressed through John Y. Mason's letter to Abner.

1 Oct From Allen Haines. DNA–RG 56. Portland, Maine, lawyer urges Benjamin Kingsbury's reappointment.

1 Oct From Joseph R. Winchell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk's autograph.

[c. 2 Oct 1848] From James Davis. N in Isaac M. Denson’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Seeks a pardon for counterfeiting. Maryland penitentiary warden Denson’s signed testimonial to Davis’s good behavior follows. From Polk’s AEsS, AEs, and AEI: inquires of William L. Marshall; denies a pardon October 7 but grants one February 27, 1849.


2 Oct From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports having drawn on Polk and received money from Ezekiel P. McNeal to pay James M. Hughes the three thousand dollars due October 1; summarizes progress on Polk’s house.


3 Oct From William H. Polk.


4 Oct From [Andrew Lane], signed “Amor Patriæ.”

4 Oct From John M. Marsters. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recent and future Harvard University student seeks Polk’s autograph.

4 Oct From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval commissions and warrants (not found).

4 Oct From Gideon J. Pillow.

4 Oct From Thomas Ritchie. ALS. CSmH. Encloses “the ‘Declaration’ of Washington City’s Free Soil organization and two newspaper accounts of the September 23 Free Soil meeting in St. Louis (none found). From Polk’s AE: relates to “The Tappan & Blair publications.”

4 Oct From Levi Woodbury. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends Joseph Hall or Edmund Burke as Boston customs collector.


5 Oct From Louis F. Whitney. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reminds Polk “of my case.”

6 Oct From Cave Johnson.

6 Oct From Nathan H. Starbuck. ALS. DLC–JKP. Second Auditor’s Office clerk seeks a better-paying job.

6 Oct From James H. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Answering Polk’s September 18 letter, reports writing to Vernon K. Stevenson but not hearing back; discusses Thomas’s campaigning and Lewis Cass’s prospects in Tennessee counties, enclosing
Thomas Martin’s letter to Thomas (not found) about Giles County; mentions Margaret Meeds Stephens Thomas’s tuberculosis and William H. Polk’s being “all well”; repeats a request for a clerkship for Marcus L. Pillow.

7 Oct From Cornelius S. Bogardus. ALS. DLC–JKP. Thanks Polk for appointing him naval officer at New York City.

7 Oct From Edgar M. Brown. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City metal merchant and bell manufacturer inquires about his grants for ten thousand acres in Morgan County, Tenn., signed by Governor Polk in 1841, which he was told “are fraudulent.” Joseph Knox Walker’s AEI: “answered Oct 11. 1848/JKW” (reply not found).

7 Oct From Moses Littlefield. DNA–RG 56. Wells, Maine, seaman urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.


7 Oct From Norman B. Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Third Auditor’s Office clerk, not paid since June, seeks another job; cites his opposition, in the New York House, to the Wilmot Proviso.

7 Oct From Lucius Marshall Walker. ALS. TCoPMA. Discusses his recent leave from the U.S. Military Academy; reports Marshall T. Polk, Jr.’s good conduct and class standing.

8 Oct From William Patterson. ANS. DNA–RG 107. Former Matamoros, Mexico, merchant encloses Patterson to Polk, October 10, 1848 (likely written before this, despite the indicated dates); adds that Kentucky soldiers damaged his Victoria, Tex., business.


9 Oct From John A. Mairs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk’s September 22 letter. Reports on illness among Polk’s slaves; their winter clothing; and cotton, corn, peas, “Polk,” and livestock. Lists eighteen cotton bags’ weights, totaling “8.905.” (actually 9,005) pounds.

9 Oct From Henry C. Wiley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

10 Oct From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

10 Oct From Albert Constable. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Maryland congressman recommends experienced railroad engineer George L. Gale for the army’s Corps of Topographical Engineers, which Gale learned may go to California.

10 Oct From Susan Grundy Ewing, signed “Mrs Henry Ewing.” ALS. DLC–JKP. Felix Grundy’s sister seeks a midshipmanship on the USS Constitution for New York City fourteen-year-old (later Civil War Union general) William Hudson Lawrence.

10 Oct From William L. Helfenstein.

10 Oct From Cornelius W. Lawrence. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Daniel E. Delavan.

10 Oct From William Patterson (Tex.). ANS. DNA–RG 107. Enclosed in Patterson to Polk, October 8, 1848. Recounts U.S. soldiers’ destroying his business and the army’s imprisoning and torturing him after he complained; seeks an investigation.

10 Oct From James H. Tate. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former consul at Buenos Aires introduces Daniel E. Delavan.

11 Oct From John A. Cuthbert. ALS. DLC–JKP. Romulus M. Saunders not resigning the Spanish mission, applies to replace the late Jacob L. Martin in Rome; promises to oppose “undue attempts to enlarge the catholic influence in our country.”

11 Oct From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Notes U.S. Attorney for Maine Augustine Haines’s impending resignation; recommends Portland lawyer George F. Shepley to replace him; reports Maine Democrats’ overwhelming unity going into the election.

11 Oct To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges his October 2 letter; notes that Polk and Sarah Childress Polk will send wallpaper within two days and furniture in December; asks for insurance on the house; discusses James M. Hughes’s payment and the storehouse’s valuation.

11 Oct From Jerome B. Tyler. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

11 Oct From Robert J. Walker. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56. Encloses Richard M. Young’s October 7 letter and enclosures (none found) about the transfer of the public archives in Florida, on which Congress did not legislate.

11 Oct From William B. Willis. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City police officer seeks Polk’s autograph for son-in-law
Sherman Abeken, director of the Kingdom of Hanover's Statistical Bureau.


13 Oct From George Bancroft.

13 Oct From George Bancroft.

13 Oct From H. S. Tudor. ANS. DLC–JKP. Physician and Mexican War veteran in New Orleans, citing his letter of “some weeks since” and 1847 letters of introduction from army surgeons James S. McFarlane and Edward H. Barton and from Robert B. Reynolds (Tudor's February 2, 1848, Barton's October 10, 1847, and Reynolds' October 4, 1847, letters are in the War Department applications subgroup excluded from this series), seeks “transportation to Oregon or California” and a job there.

14 Oct From Jesse D. Bright. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks a leave for Second Auditor's Office clerk William H. English so he can join the presidential canvass in Lexington, Ind. From Polk's AES: shown to Robert J. Walker, who approved the leave. See also L, typed copy. InU–Li.

14 Oct To Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell.

14 Oct To George M. Dallas.


14 Oct From Frederick Ilsley. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for improperly ventilating the Ella Frances from Antwerp to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence's and Charles McVean's signed concurrences follow. From Polk's AES: orders the remission October 24.

14 Oct To Samuel P. Walker.

15 Oct To John A. Mairs.

15 Oct From Edmund B. Squire. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Pleasant Valley, Conn., man seeks to lease a gold mine in California.

16 Oct From James W. Bradbury. ALS. DLC–JKP. Asks Polk to wait to replace Augustine Haines until Congress meets.

16 Oct To James Buchanan.

16 Oct From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk's autograph.

16 Oct From Augustine Haines. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Explains his resignation to accept a manufacturing agency.


17 Oct  To James G. M. Ramsey.

17 Oct  To James G. M. Ramsey.


17 Oct  To Littleton W. Tazewell. ALS. NjP–ADC. Grants army lieutenant Edmund Bradford’s transfer to Norfolk, Va., sought by Tazewell, Bradford’s father-in-law, in an October 13 letter (not found); conveys Sarah Childress Polk’s respects, Tazewell being “one of her favourites.” See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.


18 Oct  From Benjamin B. French. ALS. DLC–JKP. Resigns from the Washington County, D.C., Levy Court.

18 Oct  From Benjamin B. French. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks a job, such as the commissionership of patents if Edmund Burke becomes chargé d’affaires to the Papal States.

18 Oct  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses navy agent commissions (not found).

18 Oct  From David Reinhardt. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Spartanburg Court House, S.C., Whig and writer assesses Polk’s administration; advocates a transcontinental railroad, stressing the importance of trade with China.

18 Oct  From Sylvester S. Southworth. ALS. DLC–JKP. Urges the retention of New York City customs inspector Howard Holdridge.

18 Oct  From Joseph D. Ward. ALS. DLC–JKP. Quartermaster General’s Office clerk seeks a timber agency or another job in California.

19 Oct  From Simon Cameron.


20 Oct  From George Bancroft.

20 Oct  From Folliot T. Lally.

21 Oct  From David Keazer. NS. DNA–RG 59. Former captain seeks the remission of fines for violations of regulations on the Helen and Francis from Hamburg to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Charles McVean’s signed concurrences follow.
21 Oct  From George L. Osborn. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City accountant seeks Polk’s autograph.

21 Oct  From William H. Polk.

22 Oct  From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

22 Oct  From John, Archduke of Austria and Vicaire of the German Empire.


24 Oct  To C. Connor & Co. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Directs Cornelius Connor’s Nashville forwarding business to deliver a box, sent from Washington City, to James M. Hughes and to handle future boxes as instructed by Vernon K. Stevenson.


24 Oct  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses marine commissions (not found).

24 Oct  To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Responds to yesterday’s telegram, here and in a telegram of today (not found), that he and Sarah Childress Polk prefer sliding doors; directs Stevenson to deliver to James M. Hughes the box of wallpaper sent to C. Connor & Co. and to insure the house.


25 Oct  From Jeremiah George Harris. ALS. DLC–JKP. Navy purser seeks to head the Navy Department’s Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, a new law permitting a purser to do so.

25 Oct From Benjamin Patton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Allegheny County, Penn., judge encloses Wilson McCandless et al., “To Our Democratic Friends,” an October 21 address by and about the state party that Patton claims to have “prepared” but did not sign; hopes Whigs–turned–Free Soilers vote for Martin Van Buren; predicts Lewis Cass will win the state.

25 Oct From James H. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Relays Marcus L. Pillow’s acceptance of Polk’s October 17 offer; describes presidential campaign work in Middle and West Tennessee.

26 Oct From William C. Anderson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Probably enclosed in John A. Bryan to Polk, November 8, 1848. Army pension agent for Missouri, citing an 1847 law authorizing pension agents’ pay for future work, asks Polk to recommend their pay for past work.


27 Oct To George Bancroft.

27 Oct To John K. Kane.

27 Oct From William A. Wyse.

28 Oct From Simon Cameron. ALS. DLC–JKP. Predicts Lewis Cass will win Pennsylvania; encloses William Bigler to Cameron, October 22, 1848, and Hendrick B. Wright to Cameron, October 24, 1848, former state senator Bigler discussing Democrat Morris Longstreth’s gubernatorial defeat, Wright discussing his own U.S. House defeat, and both discussing the presidential canvass.


28 Oct From William H. Johnston. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Pennsylvania governor encloses Mexican War general Robert Patterson to Johnston, October 18, 1848, favoring the prosecution of the man who murdered Lt. Norvin H. Goff, of Pennsylvania, in April—according to some sources, Capt. Charles P. Hervey, of Georgia, who died in May. From Polk’s AEI: requests James Buchanan to send Johnston a copy of Isaac Toucey to Polk, November 15, 1848, and Polk’s “regret . . . that the law does not provide for this case.” E probably in William
Hunter, Jr.’s hand: “Answd. 18 Nov.” See also L, copy. PHi–SG.

28 Oct From Isaac Toucey. L, copy. DNA–RG 60. Answers an inquiry and enclosures (none found) about payment to the Creek.

30 Oct From James Buchanan. LS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Emily Truxtun Beale, Edward F.’s mother.

30 Oct From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

30 Oct, [c. 1 Nov] From Andrew J. Donelson.

30 Oct To Leonidas Polk.

30 Oct To William H. Winder. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Responds to Winder’s letter, either that of September 23 or one not found, with information on the William Polk who lived near La Grange, Tenn., in 1830 and promises to learn more; promises to send copies of the documents relating to the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence that George Bancroft found in British archives. See also L, copy, in William Harrison Polk’s hand. KyU–WHP. Published in BDQ, pp. 221–22.

31 Oct From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

31 Oct From James D. Wasson.

Nov 1848 From Thomas J. D. Fuller. DNA–RG 56. Calais, Maine, lawyer recommends Benjamin Kingsbury as Portland customs surveyor.

Nov 1848 From George F. Shepley. DNA–RG 56. Urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

1 Nov From Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell.

1 Nov From Samuel P. Walker.

2 Nov From John H. Bradley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seventeen-year-old Athens, Ala., Democrat asks for two Colt revolvers.

2 Nov To Abbott Lawrence. ALS. NhD. In response to the former Massachusetts congressman’s letter, enclosing one from Boston literary scholar George Ticknor to Lawrence, (neither found) discusses Polk family history and offers “my friendly countenance” to possible relative Michael Cassidy if he immigrates from Ireland to America. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

[c. 2 Nov 1848] From Thomas Moore. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the Janet from Drogheda, Ireland, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Charles McVean’s signed concurrences follow.

2 Nov From Gideon J. Pillow. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Archibald W. Burns to Polk, November 27, 1848.
Recommends Burns for a navy pursership or to continue his army paymastership, noting “his ‘Leonidas letter’” and the associated court of inquiry; reports Pillow’s plan to “go North” after the election and Polk's family’s “good health.”

2 Nov
From John Addison Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Discusses Democrats’ presidential campaign in Pennsylvania, Wisconsin, New York, and New Jersey; recounts his October 29 conversation with Lewis Cass, who expects to win; frets about Robert McClelland’s role in the campaign and encloses a clipping (not found), probably from a Buffalo, N.Y., newspaper, of an October 30 letter about McClelland.

3 Nov
From John J. Crittenden. ALS. DLC–JKP. Announces an “appeal” of Polk's approval of son George B.'s court-martial dismissal as major.

3 Nov
From Vernon K. Stevenson.

3 Nov
From Joseph L. Williams.

[4 Nov 1848]
From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Declines Polk’s invitation (not found) to dinner today but regrets missing Friedrich Carl Joseph von Gerolt.

4 Nov
To Lewis Cass.

4 Nov
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses naval warrants and a commission (none found).

4 Nov
From Gideon J. Pillow. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Joseph Hooker to Pillow, October 26, 1848, lamenting brevets’ causing Major Hooker’s juniors to outrank him; seeks Hooker’s brevet for the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, blaming his not already receiving it on Winfield Scott’s ire after he refused to lie to the court of inquiry into charges among officers.

6 Nov
From Charles B. Calvert. ALS. DLC–JKP. Maryland State Agricultural Society president invites Polk to the society's first exhibition, in Baltimore, on November 9–10.

[c. 6 Nov 1848]
From James Crutchett.

[c. 6 Nov 1848]
From John W. Dick. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for overcrowding the Juno from Hamburg to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Charles McVean’s signed concurrences follow.

6 Nov
From Simon P. Jordan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mt. Pleasant, Tenn., physician recommends the Reverend Wood, who moved south from Mount Pleasant for his health, as “chaplain to the California Regiment”; predicts that the Whigs will lose tomorrow’s election but that they will suffer “political death” even if they win; criticizes Southern Whigs’ adopting views to satisfy Northern ones. From Polk’s AE: answered by Joseph Knox Walker January 12, 1849 (reply not found).

6 Nov
From Robert J. Walker.
7 Nov From Samuel Earle. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston Democrat seeks Polk's autograph.


8 Nov To Aaron V. Brown. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Polk to Leonard P. Cheatham, November 8, 1848. Presses him to answer Polk's September 6 letters; encloses copies of Cave Johnson to Polk, October 6, 1848, and George Bancroft to Polk, October 13, 1848 (at least first such letter); relays telegraphic accounts that Zachary Taylor won Maryland and Pennsylvania; doubts Lewis Cass will be elected.

8 Nov From John A. Bryan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former chargé d'affaires to Peru encloses Mr. Anderson's letter, probably William C. Anderson to Polk, October 26, 1848.

8 Nov To Leonard P. Cheatham. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Encloses Polk to Aaron V. Brown, November 8, 1848, to deliver privately; repeats his comments therein on the election.

8 Nov From Carl John Ehmcke. NS. DNA–RG 59. Prussian captain seeks the remission of a fine and legal costs for overcrowding the Augusta from Havre, France, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence's and Charles McVean's concurrences follow. From Polk's AE: orders the fine but not costs remitted.

8 Nov From Russell M. Houston. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports efforts, since receiving Polk's October 25 letter, to have Polk's dispute with John M. Bass tried this term at the chancery court at Nashville; reports that Tennessee's presidential election is "uncertain" but that most believe Zachary Taylor the victor.

8 Nov From [John A. Mairs].

8 Nov From Samuel Rhea. ALS. DLC–JKP. Blountville, Tenn., postmaster reports Sullivan County's presidential tally, a small enough Lewis Cass majority to suggest Zachary Taylor's statewide win.

[8 Nov 1848] From Robert J. Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Announces his plan tomorrow to show Polk his draft of Walker to Polk, November 6, 1848; wishes Francis P. Blair would state "the date of the alleged conversation"; claims to "have a document in which he admits that my original alternative amendment left the decision & choice to Texas."

9 Nov From James Buchanan.

9 Nov From [Robert J. Walker]. L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Encloses and endorses Richard M. Young's November 7 request (not found) to reserve Grass Island and Mammy Indo Island, Mich., for beacon lights.
660  Correspondence of James K. Polk

10 Nov  From Anonymous, signed “John Smith.” AL. DLC–JKP. Boydton, Va., Whig announces that, with Zachary Taylor’s election, Polk will be replaced with “a fearless and avowed opponent of the one man power and democratic misrule.”

[c. 10 Nov 1848]  From Jacob Bigelow.

10 Nov  From Bion Bradbury. DNA–RG 56. Eastport, Maine, lawyer urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

10 Nov  From George M. Bright.

10 Nov  To James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Requests an inquiry into when last session’s congressional journals will be published.

10 Nov  From William B. Jones. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former deputy surveyor of public lands, who recently applied to survey the Mexican boundary (not found), seeks to replace the late Thomas J. Mulhollan as receiver of public monies at Champagnolle, Ark.

10 Nov  From George Loyall. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces nephew George L. Pollard.

10 Nov  From Thomas F. Marshall. AN. DLC–JKP. Former Kentucky congressman and cavalry captain requests a meeting today or tomorrow.

11 Nov  From Edmund Burke. ALS. DLC–JKP. Applies to be chargé d’affaires to the Papal States, chiefly because the patent commissioner’s work is challenging and his future annual reports would decline in quality.

11 Nov  From Benjamin B. French. ALS. DLC–JKP. Applies to be commissioner of public buildings in Washington City if Polk removes Charles Douglas; mentions “the application of my friends, in my behalf” (not found).

11 Nov  From Samuel Milligan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Greeneville, Tenn., lawyer recommends Lebanon, Tenn., lawyer John K. Howard for a minor post in Europe.

11 Nov  To Sarah Childress Polk.

11 Nov  To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Answering his November 3 letter, requests another year of insurance on all Polk’s Nashville buildings; leaves the decision about extra work to him; announces that furniture will be shipped soon from New York City.

11 Nov  To John Tyler. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Encloses a “memorandum Book” (not found) that Tyler forgot when he left office.

12 Nov  From John Y. Mason.

12 Nov  To Vernon K. Stevenson.

13 Nov  From Oscar F. Bledsoe. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Resigns as U.S. attorney for Mississippi’s northern district; recommends Andrew K. Blythe to replace him.
13 Nov From James M. Buchanan. LS. DNA–RG 45. Baltimore postmaster encloses and endorses a “Paper” (not found), given him by John Rowan, Jr., “by a number of Our Officers of distinction.” From Es in unknown hands: “Thomas T Sloan” (marine lieutenant); “Ansd.”

13 Nov From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Recommends the “very defective” USS Electra’s sale.

13 Nov To Sarah Childress Polk.

13 Nov From Southey A. Polk. ALS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Josiah F. Polk to Polk, November 17, 1848. Laurel, Del., man repeats his request (not found) for a clerkship.

13 Nov From Henry Simpson.

13 Nov To John P. Todd. AN. DLC–DM. Returns the Gazette of the United States, 1790–91, (not found) to Dolley Payne Todd Madison’s son.

[13 Nov 1848] From Robert J. Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Walker to Polk, November 6, 1848; delays reporting on appropriations for the next year until tomorrow.

14 Nov To James Buchanan. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Requests an inquiry into when last session’s congressional journals will be printed.

14 Nov To Lewis Cass.

14 Nov From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses Jared P. K. Mygatt’s warrant (not found) as midshipman.

14 Nov From William M. Missemens.

14 Nov From John A. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Expresses a plan to travel to Rome and hope to be appointed chargé d’affaires; seeks letters of introduction to George Bancroft and Richard Rush.

14 Nov From Joseph L. Williams.

14 Nov From Richard M. Young. LS. DLC–JKP. Encloses a land patent (not found) for Polk’s signature.

15 Nov From Stephen Adams.

15 Nov From William Hardin. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New Kingston, Ga., man seeks Andrew Patterson’s pardon; encloses a letter to Hardin from William Patterson, Andrew’s father, of Turkey Town, Ala.

15 Nov From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses James H. Jones’ commission (not found) as marine second lieutenant.


15 Nov From Isaac Toucey. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Gives an opinion on the enclosure in William H. Johnston to Polk, October 28, 1848. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 60.
16 Nov  From Andrews & Boyle. L. DNA–RG 59. New York City publisher reminds Polk of a petition of “About four weeks ago” (not found) for John Cooper’s pardon for attempting to steal money from mail.

16 Nov  From John W. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Army pension agent at Jackson, Tenn., urges Polk to recommend a law compensating pension agents for past work.


16 Nov  From Charles P. Sengstack. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Urges clemency for convicted forger James Barnes. From Polk’s AEI: requests related papers today from James Buchanan.

17 Nov  From Ansel Briggs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Iowa governor certifies the sale of land from a federal grant and the use of proceeds for improvements on the Des Moines River, as required by an 1846 federal law.


17 Nov  From William B. Hodgson. ALS. T. Georgia Historical Society curator encloses Benjamin Hawkins’s Creek Confederacy, and A Sketch of the Creek Country, published in 1848 by the society, of which Polk is “an Honorary Member.”

17 Nov  From Josiah F. Polk. ALS. DLC–JKP. Second Auditor’s Office chief clerk encloses and endorses “distant relative” Southey A. Polk’s November 13 letter to the president.

17 Nov  From Richardson, Watson & Co. L. DNA–RG 59. Firm owning the Kalamazoo recommends pardons for some but not all of James Moore et al.


17 Nov  From Henry C. Wiley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.
18 Nov

From Thomas Brownell.
From James William M'Culloh. ALS. DLC–JKP. First comptroller of the Treasury, citing James Buchanan to Polk, September 29, 1848, (not found) promises to submit his report on John H. Eaton’s salary on November 20. From Polk’s AE: “Relates to his answer to my inquiry, made on 29th Sept. last, endorsed on a communication to me by the secretary of State.”

18 Nov

From Letitia Tyler Semple. ALS. DLC–JKP. John Tyler’s daughter seeks brother Robert’s appointment as chargé d’affaires to the Papal States.

18 Nov

To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Requests a detailed floor plan of their house so Sarah Childress Polk can have carpeting prepared; mentions shipped wallpaper and to-be-shipped furniture; directs the letter to James M. Hughes if Stevenson is away.

20 Nov

From Lydia Eliza Polk Caldwell.
From James William M'Culloh. ALS. DLC–JKP. Delays report on John H. Eaton one or two days.

20 Nov

From William L. Marcy.

20 Nov


20 Nov

From Oliver L. Sanborn. DNA–RG 56. Portland, Maine, bookseller urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

20 Nov

From Norman B. Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Shunned for his opposition to the Wilmot Proviso, seeks the New York City customs appraisership or another job; cites supporting letters from New York politicians Charles O’Conor, Campbell P. White, Townsend Harris, and Lorenzo B. Shepard, with concurrences by others (none found).

21 Nov

From John Anderson. DNA–RG 56. Urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

21 Nov

From Shepard Cary. DNA–RG 56. Houlton, Maine, merchant urges Benjamin Kingsbury’s reappointment.

21 Nov

From James Chestney. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Tuscaloosa, Ala., lawyer asks Polk to recommend him to William L. Marcy for a clerkship.

21 Nov


21 Nov

From Arthur M. M. Upshaw. ALS. DLC–JKP. Chickasaw agent introduces Chickasaw delegates Gabriel L. Love and Jackson Frazier.

22 Nov

From Alexander Hancock. NS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Wood & Niebuhr to Polk, November 22, 1848. Seeks his fine’s remission. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed
testimonial follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission December 11.

22 Nov
From Vernon K. Stevenson.

22 Nov
From William B. Willis. ALS. DLC–JKP. Repeats his October 11 request.

22 Nov
From Wood & Niebuhr. L. DNA–RG 59. New York City customs house brokerage firm encloses and endorses Alexander Hancock to Polk, November 22, 1848.

23 Nov
From David K. Hitchcock. ALS. DLC–JKP. Asks Polk to inform Paige & Beach when he can sit for a daguerreotype, which Hitchcock will send to foreign “Sovereigns.”

24 Nov
From Charles Douglas.

25 Nov
From Charles Francis Adams. AL, copy. MHi–A. Quotes John Quincy Adams’s will, which bequeathed to the American people a cane commemorating the Gag Rule’s repeal.

25 Nov
From Walker Anderson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Notes his plan to see Polk; supports Maj. William H. Chase’s request not to be transferred from Pensacola, Fla., to California.

[25 Nov 1848]
From A. Bourboulon. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses documents related to a petition (not found) he gave Polk yesterday.

25 Nov
From Benjamin Kingsbury. DNA–RG 56. Seeks reappointment.

25 Nov
From John B. Simons et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Hollidaysburg, Penn., committee announces the birth of James K. Polk Nidonsol(?) on Polk’s birthday; asks for a gift.

25 Nov
From Robert J. Walker. L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Encloses and endorses Richard M. Young’s November 22 request (not found) to reserve Plum Island, Wisc., for a lighthouse.

26 Nov
From Llewellyn Boyle. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mexican War army captain invites Polk to Annapolis, Md.; praises the U.S. Naval Academy’s founding.

26 Nov
To Lewis Cass.

26 Nov
From Samuel Earle. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

26 Nov

26 Nov
From Robert J. Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Promises to give Polk the materials he just requested tomorrow; reports “a flourishing state of our finances.”

27 Nov
From Archibald W. Burns. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Gideon J. Pillow to Polk, November 2, 1848.

27 Nov
From Leonard P. Cheatham. ALS. DLC–JKP. Worried that Zachary Taylor would replace him, suggests Polk give him a diplomatic post and appoint son Benjamin Franklin
Cheatham postmaster at Nashville; promises to keep Polk to Aaron V. Brown, November 8, 1848, until Brown returns from Mississippi.

27 Nov From John P. Chester. ALS. DLC–JKP. Complains of being dropped as Post Office Department special agent; asks about the “account for subsistence of volunteers of which I wrote to you in July” (not found), which George Gibson answered in part on August 11. From Polk’s AEI: referred to Cave Johnson December 11 and to Peter Hagner January 3, 1849; received their reports December 14 and January 3.


27 Nov From Walter Urguhurt. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain pleads ignorance in violating regulations regarding passenger accommodations on the Scotland from Havre, France, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted December 11.


28 Nov To Isabella II. L, copy, in William C. Zantzinger’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. Answers the Spanish queen’s September 28 letter (not found) with congratulations on the birth of Princess María Isabel Francisca de Asis Antonia Louisa Fernanda, her niece.

28 Nov From Benjamin Kingsbury. DNA–RG 56. Encloses recommendations for his reappointment (uncertain which).

29 Nov From William Imray. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Glasgow editor and lecturer, writing phonetically and in shorthand, discusses shorthand systems.

29 Nov From D. R. Lindsay. ALS. DLC–JKP. Scottish immigrant in Wilmington, N.C., seeks Polk’s autograph; names his administration “the Augustan Age of the American Republic.”

29 Nov From William H. Polk.

29 Nov From William H. Polk and Patrick Kinney. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Urge that Nashville blacksmith Kinney “be appointed
to superintend Blacksmithing dept. at Memphis”; cite Andrew Jackson et al.’s recommendation of him to command a snag-boat. From Polk’s AE: referred to John Y. Mason December 9.

29 Nov  From James O. Potter. ALS. DLC–JKP. Offers to buy Polk’s storehouse and lot.

30 Nov  From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in Robert W. Young’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses Francis Key Murray’s warrant (not found) as navy master.

30 Nov  From Alexander Porter. ALS. DNA–RG 59. U.S. marshal for Delaware reports the suicide of one of James Moore et al.; urges speed with the others’ pardons, if granted.


1 Dec  From George W. Bowman. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks a second lieutenancy for his brother, Private Alexander Bowman.

2 Dec  From John A. Mairs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports on Addison’s return, corn, cotton, livestock, slaves’ clothing, and needed iron; lists the weights of cotton bags 74–97, totaling 12,400 pounds.

2 Dec  From Robert J. Walker. LS probably in McClintock Young’s hand. DLC. Encloses Andrew A. Humphreys to Walker, November 30, 1848, the U.S. Coast Survey superintendent’s report on the length of the coastline (not found). See also L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Letter and enclosure published in House Executive Document No. 1, 30th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 69–70.


3 Dec  From James W. Singleton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Maysville, Ky., customs collector seeks a letter.

4 Dec  From Horace D. Brady. ALS. DLC–JKP. St. Louis merchant seeks a letter of introduction to St. Louis iron manufacturer James E. Yeatman.

4 Dec  From John Minge. ALS. DLC–JKP. Richmond, Va., physician seeks a clerkship for son John, a Whig who, he claims, was removed as clerk in the Petersburg, Va., post office in 1845.
4 Dec From Horace W. Tower. ALS. DLC–JKP. Waterville, N.Y., merchant seeks Polk’s autograph.

4 Dec From Robert J. Walker. LS probably in McClintock Young’s hand. DLC. Transmits a letter from Richard M. Young (not found) “containing the information requested by you.” See also L, copy. DNA–RG 56.


5 Dec From Lewis Cass.

5 Dec To John Y. Mason.

5 Dec From James O. Potter. ALS. DLC–JKP. Makes an offer for Polk’s storehouse and lot.

5 Dec From Susan Wade. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Daughter of a soldier whose health suffered during the Revolution seeks land in Iowa; requests Sarah Childress Polk’s “intercession.”

5 Dec From D. H. Wood. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in his other letter of this date. Captain pleads ignorance of the law in not properly ventilating the Joseph Meigs from Limerick, Ireland, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the fine remitted December 18.

5 Dec From D. H. Wood. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses his other letter of this date; seeks remission of the fine.

6 Dec From Benson J. Lossing. ALS. DLC–JKP. Writer and illustrator, preparing The Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution, asks to discuss the meeting that produced the Mecklenburg Resolves and Ezekiel Polk’s role.

6 Dec From Thomas Martin. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends former mail carrier John T. Ridley, of Columbia, Tenn., to succeed the late Andrew A. Kincannon as U.S. marshal for Mississippi’s northern district.

7 Dec To Abdülmecid I. L, copy, in William C. Zantzinger’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. Answers the Ottoman sultan’s August 11 letter (not found) with congratulations on the birth of son Mehmed Fuad.

7 Dec From Thomas Jameson et al.


8 Dec From Anonymous, signed “One of the People.” AL, DNA–RG 59. Seeks pardons for the surviving members of James Moore et al.

8 Dec From Franklin Clark. ALS. DLC–JKP. Maine congressman seeks Albert Smith’s appointment as chargé d’affaires to the Papal States, Mexican-claims commissioner, or Mexico-U.S. boundary commissioner.
8 Dec From John Cooper. NS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Mary Anne Cooper to Polk, December 8, 1848. Seeks a pardon. Andrews & Boyle’s concurrence follows.

8 Dec From Mary Anne Cooper. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Mother encloses John Cooper to Polk, December 8, 1848. From Polk’s AEI: requests related documents from James Buchanan December 11.

8 Dec To John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Requests a nomination for officers promoted during the Senate recess.

8 Dec From Foxhall A. Parker, Sr. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Seeks dismissed passed midshipman Francis G. Dallas’s reinstatement.

[9 Dec 1848] From Miss Bouche (?) to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 14.

9 Dec From James Buchanan. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 14.

9 Dec From Dolley Payne Todd Madison to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 14.

9 Dec From John Y. Mason. LS. DLC–JKP. Submits midshipman warrants (not found). From Polk’s AE: signed December 11, 1848. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 45.


[9 Dec 1848] From Mary C. Payne to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Dolley Payne Todd Madison’s niece declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 14.

9 Dec From Robert J. and Mary Blechynden Bache Walker to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 14.

9 Dec From Ellen C. Woodbury et al. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 15.

[9 Dec 1848] From Levi Woodbury. N. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 15.

11 Dec From Jonathan F. Fenn.

11 Dec From Paul K. Hubbs. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Recommends raising twenty regiments to protect California gold lands; asks to command one.

11 Dec From John G. Johannes. DNA–RG 56. Baltimore jeweler seeks to be a gold refiner in the mint in California.

11 Dec From Abbott Lawrence. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Seeks Francis G. Dallas’s pardon and reinstatement.

11 Dec From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–8, p. 1. Recommends Hermann Thorn’s reappointment as second lieutenant of infantry.
From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 94. Proposes changing Ulysses S. Grant’s brevet for the Battle of Chapultepec from captain to first lieutenant. Published in *JEPS*–8, pp. 1–2.

From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses a new treaty with the Pawnee (not found).

To William L. Marcy.

From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–8, p. 2. Encloses a list of candidates for army promotions.


From Henry C. Atwood. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York City man seeks a license for fifty people to mine minerals on public land in California for two years.

From Edwin Frissell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Pennsylvanian leading settlers from Wilmington, Del., to California seeks a government “grant & protection.”

From Joseph Hall. ALS. DNA–RG 45. Encloses letters from Boston merchants Samuel S. Lewis and Robert G. Shaw to Robert J. Walker, from Cullen Sawtelle, and from Hannibal Hamlin (none found), all supporting Hall, in the hope “that you will improve my situation”; reports Northern Democrats’ satisfaction with Polk’s Fourth Annual Message.

From Ophelia Clarissa Polk Hays to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk.

From Andrew MCartney et al. ANS. DLC–JKP. Corresponding committee announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Philo Literary Society of Miller Academy, Washington (now Old Washington), Ohio.


From Ludwig Schreiber. ALS in German. DNA–RG 59. Buffalo, N.Y., businessman makes a request involving C. Dickinson as go-between.

From Robert J. Walker.


From Albert Hires. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Philadelphian gold-seeker bound for California describes preparations and asks about dangers from Indians; offers to bear dispatches.
13 Dec  From Cave Johnson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Returns John P. Chester to Polk, November 27, 1848; outlines Chester's work and pay as special agent. See also L, copy, in William H. Dundas's hand. DNA–RG 28.

14 Dec  From Rafael Acevedo.

14 Dec  From Joseph C. Allen. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mexican War army captain in Gallatin, Tenn., seeks a job “in our newly acquired Territories.”

14 Dec  From Gabriel Jordan. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Seeks a brevet to major for son Thomas.

14 Dec  From Franklin Pierce. LS. Nate D. Sanders Auctions. Introduces Mexican War army lieutenant John McNab; recommends him to bear dispatches to California.

14 Dec  From William R. Rucker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Polk's brother-in-law praises his administration and Fourth Annual Message; reports good progress on his house; thanks him and Sarah Childress Polk for “goodness & kindness to my Daughters” Joanna L. and Sarah Polk Rucker; encloses a letter and check for Sarah Rucker (neither found).

14 Dec  From Henry C. Steever. ALS. DLC–JKP. Lawrenceville (N.J.) High School student seeks Polk’s autograph.

[c. 15 Dec 1848]  From Alexandre and Harriet Williams Bodisco to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP. The Bodiscos accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

15 Dec  From James Buchanan. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

15 Dec  From Manuel and Mary Elizabeth Causten Carvallo to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP. Chilean minister to the United States and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

15 Dec  To Lewis Cass.

15 Dec  From Samuel Fisher Corlies. ALS. DLC–JKP. Future Philadelphia lawyer seeks Polk’s autograph.

[c. 15 Dec 1848]  From Hyacinth Duffy. NS. DNA–RG 59. Enclosed in Wood & Niebuhr to Polk, December 15, 1848. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for not covering stoves on the Java from Cork, Ireland, to New York City. Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence's concurrence follows. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission.

15 Dec  From George Farnham. ALS. DNA–RG 59. New York City man proposes a law to exploit and regulate California gold mines.

15 Dec  From Pedro Alcántara Herrán and Amelia Mosquera Arboleda Herrán to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. N. DLC–JKP. Colombian minister to the United States and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.


15 Dec From Felipe José Pereira Leal and María Mercedes Lavalle Oyuela. AN. DLC–JKP. Brazilian chargé d’affaires, ad interim, to the United States and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

15 Dec From Guillaume Tell Lavallée Poussin. AN. DLC–JKP. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

[c. 15 Dec 1848] From Edouard Andreevich Stoeckl. N. DLC–JKP. Russian first legation secretary to the United States declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.


16 Dec From Francisco Solano Astaburuaga Cienfuegos. AN. DLC–JKP. Chilean legation officer to the United States accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

16 Dec From Thomas Hague. LS. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia astrologer demands $105 for 1844 campaign work, citing previous requests in writing (April 5, 1845) and in person and Polk’s “promise”; encloses “a petition . . . to each member of the Cabinet” (none found). From Polk’s AE: “He must be deranged or some thing worse.”

16 Dec To John T. Leigh. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Asks him to settle Polk’s Yalobusha County, Miss., plantation accounts with John A. Mairs and review the tax receipts; mentions Polk to Mairs, December 16, 1848.

16 Dec From James R. Locke. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Youngstown, Ohio, Methodist minister requests copies of James Madison papers purchased by the government.

16 Dec To John A. Mairs. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Promises to order the iron Mairs requested on December 2; directs him to settle all plantation accounts with John T. Leigh and to close accounts for Long Harry’s hire; directs him to write what supplies are needed and when all cotton is shipped; approves of Mairs’s work.

16 Dec From John C. Mullay. ALS. DLC–JKP. Urges Polk to direct Richard M. Young to hire Dr. James H. Stuart as a General Land Office clerk.

16 Dec From Luis de la Rosa Oteiza et al. to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN in Spanish. TCoPMA. De la Rosa and
Correspondence of James K. Polk

his family accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.


17 Dec From Richard M. Johnson.


18 Dec To Robert Campbell, Jr. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Asks him to value, or choose someone to value, Polk's storehouse and lot; promises to appoint Robert Bruce Campbell to the U.S. Military Academy in February.

18 Dec To Leonard P. Cheatham. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Asks him to deliver and obtain an answer to Polk to James M. Hughes, December 18, 1848; advises against the plan proposed in Cheatham's November 27 letter.

18 Dec From William H. Haywood, Jr.

18 Dec To James M. Hughes. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Mentions the lack of a response to Polk to Vernon K. Stevenson, November 18, 1848; mentions Polk's response to Hughes's "communication" (neither found; see Polk to Stevenson, January 9, 1849); requests a floor plan and staircase measurements of their house so Sarah Childress Polk can have carpeting prepared; discusses shipped wallpaper and to-be-shipped furniture.

18 Dec To Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

18 Dec From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Expresses interest in the U.S. marshalship for Maine if Virgil D. Parris is not reappointed. From Polk's AE: "I had previously, said to Hon. Rufus McIntyre that I would appoint him."

18 Dec To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Summarizes Polk to James M. Hughes, December 18, 1848; discusses the storehouse and lot's valuation; directs Stevenson to keep Evan Young's payment, due January 1, until paying it to Hughes on the house's completion.

18 Dec From Nathaniel Beverley Tucker. ALS. DLC–JKP. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Va., law professor recommends former student Archibald C. Peachy, whose detractors prevented Peachy's appointment as college president.

18 Dec From Richard Wimsatt. ALS. DLC–JKP. Washington City grocer praises Polk's administration and Fourth Annual Message.

19 Dec From William J. Alexander. ALS. DLC–JKP. Supports former congressman and Mexican War army captain Greene W. Caldwell’s solicitation “for some California appointment”; praises the administration, Polk having sent him his Fourth Annual Message. See also ALS, photocopy. T–VWA. Published in ULNCP–Ju, p. 257.

19 Dec From William C. Bouck. ALS. DLC–JKP. Endorses New York City engineer William M. Eddy’s application (not found) to be “Surveyor, to some of the new Territories.”

19 Dec To Aaron V. Brown. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Seeks an answer to Polk’s September 6 and November 8 letters; doubts “the prospect of settling the territorial and slavery questions at this session.”

19 Dec To Robert Campbell, Jr.


[19 Dec 1848] From Frederico Francisco de la Figanière e Morão and Josephina Hunt de la Figanière e Morão to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Attaché to Portugal’s legation to the United States and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

19 Dec From James A. Gregg.

19 Dec From Louis Mossi. AN. DLC–JKP. Sardinian chargé d’affaires to the United States accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on December 21.

19 Dec From John J. Sampsons. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Brooklyn, N.Y., man recommends “a cordon around our gold region . . . to prevent foreigners from carrying it off.”

19 Dec To William T. Sprole.

20 Dec From Benedict Boone. ALS. DNA–RG 107 Petersville, Md., farmer urges brevets for all officers in the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma; encloses Francis Thomas to Polk, April 10, 1845.

20 Dec From Aaron V. Brown.

20 Dec From Nathan Gaither. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Kentucky congressman praises Polk’s administration and Fourth Annual Message, which Polk sent him; predicts “disunion” if Zachary Taylor promotes free soil.

20 Dec From Richard W. Gardner. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mexican War army assistant surgeon, having returned to Dresden, Tenn., from Washington City, repeats his wish for a job in California; reports sister-in-law Ritty (or Rita) Maria Terrell Gardner’s death.

20 Dec From Guillaume Labalbary et al. (written by Martin Artolezábal). ANS in French. DNA–RG 59. Faculty of
the College of Ribérac, University of France, proposes to establish a federal institution of higher education in the United States; encloses a curriculum. See also N, translation. DNA–RG 59.

20 Dec From Abijah Mann, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City lawyer introduces city merchant Joseph W. Camp.

[c. 21 Dec 1848] From Joseph Clarke. ALS. DLC–JKP. Richmond Dale, Ohio, Democrat praises Polk’s administration and Fourth Annual Message; expresses optimism for their party. From Polk’s AE: sent him a pamphlet of the message.


22 Dec From Robert A. Cook. ALS. DLC–JKP. Baltimore fourteen-year-old seeks Polk’s autograph.

22 Dec From Robert J. Walker. L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Encloses, in response to a December 19 Senate resolution, Daniel Graham’s report (not found) on annual appropriations for the U.S. Coast Survey.

23 Dec From John H. C. Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

[23 Dec 1848] From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Outlines Emily Gray’s case; recommends against clemency.


25 Dec From John M. Patton.


26 Dec To William L. Marcy. DNA–RG 45. Appoints him acting navy secretary.

26 Dec From Vernon K. Stevenson.

27 Dec From Asa Biggs.

27 Dec To Cornelius Connor. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Directs him to receive shipments of “furniture and other articles for my House” and to inform Polk of their arrival.

27 Dec To William L. Marcy. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown. Requests him to come tonight with information for Polk’s response to the House resolution about money received in Mexico.

27 Dec
To John M. Patton.
From Franklin Pierce. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces former Boston Daily Times editor George H. Campbell.

27 Dec
To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Asks him to handle and pay freight on the packages sent to C. Connor & Co.; reports not yet having bought carpets.

27 Dec
From Henry C. Wiley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk's autograph.

27 Dec
From L. G. Harlan et al. ALS. DNA–RG 75. Osage River Indian Agency traders, mechanics, and interpreters urge the reinstatement of suspended agent James S. Rains.

28 Dec
From Peter V. Daniel. AN. DLC–JKP. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

28 Dec
From Arthur I. Baker et al. ALS. DNA–RG 75. Osage River Indian Agency traders, mechanics, and interpreters urge the reinstatement of suspended agent James S. Rains; censure his accuser, Rev. Samuel G. Patterson. See also ALS, copy. DNA–RG 75.

28 Dec
From Benjamin C. Howard. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

28 Dec
From Joseph R. Ingersoll. AN. TCoPMA. Pennsylvania congressman accepts an invitation (not found) for January 4.

28 Dec
From George Loyall. ALS. DLC–JKP. Thanks Polk for sending, and praises, his Fourth Annual Message.

[28 Dec 1848]
From John and Sarah Bella Ludlow Garrard McLean. AN. DLC–JKP. U.S. Supreme Court associate justice and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

[28 Dec 1848]
From James M. and Mary Johnson Campbell Wayne. AN. DLC–JKP. The Waynes accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

28 Dec

28 Dec
From Levi and Virginia L. Woodbury. AN. DLC–JKP. Levi and his daughter accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

29 Dec
From George Bancroft.

29 Dec
From Mrs. Benson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

[29 Dec 1848]
From William T. and Sally Sprigg Carroll. AN. DLC–JKP. U.S. Supreme Court clerk and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

[29 Dec 1848]
From John and Matilda Fountain Childress Catron to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Solomon W. Downs</td>
<td>U.S. senator from Louisiana accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Robert C. Grier</td>
<td>U.S. Supreme Court associate justice accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>To William L. Marcy</td>
<td>Requests Winfield Scott’s March 1847 order “to collect military contributions at Vera Cruz in the form of import duties” and “any similar order” by navy officers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Jane E. Nelson</td>
<td>Samuel Nelson’s daughter accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Samuel and Catherine Ann Nelson</td>
<td>U.S. Supreme court associate justice and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Virgil D. Parris</td>
<td>Resigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Roger B. Taney</td>
<td>Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Dec</td>
<td>From Hazelton Walkley</td>
<td>New York City merchant and poet proposes a law to regulate gold mining on public land in California, enforced by a new military unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Dec</td>
<td>From Timothy Corbin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Dec</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford</td>
<td>Thomas Hartley Crawford and Sarah Corbett Ross Crawford to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. Thomas accepts and Sarah, his wife, declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Dec</td>
<td>From Robert H. Morris</td>
<td>New York City lawyer Byron G. Daniels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Dec</td>
<td>From Samson Talbot</td>
<td>Corresponding secretary announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Calliopean Society of Granville College (now Denison University), Granville, Ohio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Dec</td>
<td>From Jonathan B. Cory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1849

Jan 1849  From Edward Kent et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Mainers seek Charles E. Leighton’s pardon for stealing money from mail. From Polk’s AES: orders a pardon February 23.


Jan 1849  From Samuel W. Patterson et al.

1 Jan  From Amos Addis. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Architect of the U.S. mint at Philadelphia applies to design one in California.

1 Jan  From John Macpherson Berrien. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

1 Jan  From [Margaret Cook]. AL. DNA–RG 107. St. Augustine, Fla., woman denies John T. Sprague’s assertion in his book that she was the first to claim a black living among the Seminole as her slave; requests an investigation; encloses documentation. From E possibly in Archibald Campbell’s hand: referred to War Department; received February 10.

1 Jan  From William Cranch. AN. TCoPMA. Declines, due to age and health, an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

1 Jan  From Michael Duffy. ALS. DLC–JKP. Former Tennessee legislator seeks a job in California or elsewhere.

1 Jan  From James and Barbara Lucinda Laird Dunlop to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. U.S. assistant judge for the District of Columbia accepts and his wife decline an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.


1 Jan  From William W. Lea.

1 Jan  From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Tallies charges on a shipment from New York City to Nashville; encloses a “review” (not found) showing cotton’s rising price; expects to sell Polk’s cotton soon; lists goods shipped to the firm from New York City and asks if Polk wishes them insured.

1 Jan  To Marshall T. Polk, Jr. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Encloses William L. Marcy’s letter to Henry Brewerton (not found) about the box Polk will send tomorrow, prepared by Sarah Childress Polk; instructs Marshall to “put on the flannels and not take them off, until May”; hopes for a good examination and fewer demerits.

1 Jan  From Isaac Toucey. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.
[1 Jan 1849] From Elisha Whittlesey.

2 Jan To James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses proclamations for an extra Senate session and a volume with John Adams’s similar proclamation (neither found).

2 Jan From William L. Dayton. AN. TCoPMA. U.S. senator from New Jersey accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 5.


2 Jan From Benjamin B. French. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

2 Jan From Francis “Frank” Leathe. ALS. DLC–JKP. Lowell, Mass., student seeks Polk’s autograph.

2 Jan From John H. Lumpkin. AN. TCoPMA. Georgia congressman accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 4.

3 Jan From John S. Darcy. ALS. DLC–JKP. Newark, N.J., physician seeks a job for former Newark Morning Eagle editor Charles K. Bishop, who is moving to California.

[3 Jan 1849] From Peter Hagner. ALS. DLC–JKP. Returns John P. Chester to Polk, November 27, 1848; cites a January 2, 1849, letter on the subject to Andrew Johnson.

3 Jan From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–8, p. 16. Proposes Paymaster Adam D. Steuart’s reappointment.

3 Jan From William T. Sprole.

4 Jan From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses a document (not found); recommends Lemuel Wells’s removal as consul at St. Catherine’s Island, Brazil.

4 Jan From Edwin Dibrell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Temporary Treasury clerk complains that Robert J. Walker has broken a “promise” to give him a permanent post.

[4 Jan 1849] From Esther White Macpherson Harris to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Thomas Harris’s wife invites them to dinner on January 11.

4 Jan From Henry Hollingsworth.

5 Jan To Robert Armstrong.

5 Jan To George Bancroft.

5 Jan From Joseph E. Bell.

5 Jan From James Murphey. ALS. DLC–JKP. Herkimer, N.Y., Dutch Reformed minister outlines his planned history of Polk’s administration.

5 Jan From Alfred J. Stone. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks, if “Constitutional objections” prevent Ambrose H. Sevier’s
Senate confirmation, to be Mexico-U.S. boundary commissioner.

6 Jan

[6 Jan 1849]
From John A. Mairs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Promises to follow Polk's December 16 instructions; reports on the 114 bags of cotton shipped from Troy, Miss., to New Orleans on January 4 and on corn and livestock; reports none of Long Harry's earnings collected; lists needed supplies.

6 Jan
From Felix Grundy Mayson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Revenue service lieutenant recommends B. F. MaGee as marine sutler at Pensacola, Fla.

8 Jan

8 Jan
From E. B. Chase. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reading, Penn., Democrat seeks Polk's autograph.

[8 Jan 1849]
From Gwinn Harris Heap.

8 Jan
To Apurva Krishna.

8 Jan
To Horatio A. Loomis.

8 Jan
From John D. Peirce. ALS. DLC–JKP. Alton, Ill., businessman applies for a job in California.

9 Jan
To Aaron V. Brown.

9 Jan
To Robert Campbell, Jr. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Relays Vernon K. Stevenson to Polk, December 26, 1848, regarding the storehouse and lot; asks Campbell to inform James O. Potter.

9 Jan
To Lewis Cass.

9 Jan
From John Chandler. ALS. DNA–RG 56. New Orleans chemist and geologist applies to be melter and refiner of the U.S. mint there.

9 Jan
From Tomlinson Fort. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Milledgeville, Ga., physician seeks clemency for Andrew Patterson.

9 Jan
From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in John Etheridge's hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses midshipman warrants (not found).

9 Jan
To Alfred O. P. Nicholson. ALS. NHi. Answering his November 17 letter, notes that John Catron left out "an important fact" when testifying; suggests, if victory is uncertain, they postpone the trial and Polk compromise with John M. Bass after returning to Tennessee. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.

9 Jan
From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Laments Paymaster Roger S. Dix's death; asks for his job.

9 Jan
To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Answering his December 26 letter, complains of receiving no floor plan from James M. Hughes despite Polk to Stevenson, November 18, 1848; Polk to Hughes, December 18, 1848;
and Joseph Knox Walker’s telegraph to Hughes after Hughes telegraphed recommending the carpets be made in Nashville (neither found). Expresses Polk and Sarah Childress Polk’s concern the house will not be ready on time.

10 Jan  
To Aaron V. Brown.

10 Jan  
From Edwin Croswell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends John B. Townsend as Whitehall, N.Y., customs collector.

10 Jan  
From Charles Hochgesangt.

10 Jan  
From Thomas Ritchie. ALS. DLC–JKP. Urges Albert Smith for Roger S. Dix’s paymastership.

11 Jan  
From Edmund Dillahunty.

11 Jan  
From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Reports having sold Polk’s 144 bales of 1847 cotton yesterday at 6 1/4¢ per pound; reports the arrival of one of his shipments, which the firm will forward to Nashville, and of Joseph Knox Walker’s December 25 letter (not found) about “Insurance & shipment of your goods from New York”; encloses the New-Orleans Price-Current, Commercial Intelligencer and Merchants’ Transcript of January 10.

11 Jan  
From David R. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Canonsburg, Penn., collector seeks Polk’s autograph.

11 Jan  
From William H. Winder. L, extract, in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand. MHi–GB. Appended to Winder to Polk, September 23, 1848; enclosed in Polk to George Bancroft, January 22, 1849. Asks that Bancroft send Winder documents in London relating to the meeting that issued the Mecklenburg Resolves; stresses Polk ancestors’ involvement; plans to write “a full and complete history.” Published in BP, p. 109.

12 Jan  

12 Jan  
From John C. Calhoun. AN. TCoPMA. Declines, due to health, an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

12 Jan  
From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Outlines William Patterson’s larceny case; recommends against clemency.

12 Jan  
From George M. Dallas. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

[12 Jan 1849]  
From Asbury and Lilias Arnot Dickins to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. U.S. Senate secretary accepts and his wife declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

12 Jan  
From Jefferson Davis. AN. DLC–JKP. Declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.
12 Jan From Jefferson Davis et al. ALS. DNA–RG 94. U.S. senators seek a delay in Polk’s decision about George B. Crittenden.

12 Jan From John Duffy.

12 Jan From John W. Houston. AN. TCoPMA. Delaware congressman accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

[12 Jan 1849] From Samuel W. and Louisa E. Hill Inge to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Alabama congressman and his wife accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

[12 Jan 1849] From Thomas S. Jesup. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) for January 18.

12 Jan From John A. Mairs. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports progress clearing land; reports no answer to John T. Leigh’s inquiry about Long Harry’s earnings; lists the weights of cotton bags 97–114, totaling “9.812” (actually 9,792) pounds.


13 Jan From John H. Clarke. AN. TCoPMA. U.S. senator from Rhode Island accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

13 Jan From James M. Hughes.


13 Jan From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in John Etheridge’s hand. DNA–RG 45. Requests permission to auction the “unfit” steamer Iris.


13 Jan From Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

13 Jan From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Denied an army paymastership, seeks to be Mexico-U.S. boundary commissioner.

14 Jan From James McDowell. AN. TCoPMA. Virginia congressman accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18; conveys daughter Sophonisba B.’s regrets.

14 Jan From John McKeon.


[15 Jan 1849] From James W. and Eliza Ann Smith Bradbury to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. The Bradburys accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.
15 Jan From Henry Dodge. ALS. TCoPMA. Declines, due to health, an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

15 Jan From Charles Gray. ALS. DLC–JKP. Urges the removal of Fairfield and Little Falls, N.Y., postmasters Jairus Mather and Edmund G. Chapin, who have joined the Free Soil party; recommends Little Falls constable Joseph Lee to replace Chapin.


16 Jan From Jacob Collamer. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

16 Jan From Herschel V. and Ann Fromentine Polk Walker Johnson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

16 Jan From [William D. Moseley].

16 Jan From Elisha and Polly Mygatt Whittlesey to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. The Whittleseys accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on January 18.

17 Jan From James Duncan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Applies for the army inspector generalship; encloses “recommendations” (not found). From Polk’s AE: “nominated him to the Senate for that appointment.”

17 Jan From John W. Forney. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner tomorrow.

17 Jan From George F. Fort. ALS. DLC–JKP. Appended to Phebe Bird to Polk, January 15, 1849. New Egypt, N.J., physician corroborates Bird's statements; lists references.

17 Jan To William H. Haywood, Jr.


17 Jan From Leonidas Polk.

17 Jan From Ether Shepley.


18 Jan From Henry S. Wheaton.
19 Jan  From Aaron V. Brown.
19 Jan  To Gwinn Harris Heap.
19 Jan  From George Loyall. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Norfolk, Va., merchant John A. Higgins.
19 Jan  From William D. Moseley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recounts Thomas Brown’s inauguration as governor on January 13, though his term begins October 1; recommends nephew William N. Taylor, who has asked Polk for a job in California (not found).
19 Jan  To Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Notes that Sarah Childress Polk has written to James M. Hughes complaining of receiving no floor plan for their house; requests that Cornelius Connor write Polk when packages sent to C. Connor & Co.’s care arrive.
20 Jan  From Arthur P. Bagby. ALS. DLC–JKP. Praises Polk’s Fourth Annual Message, especially regarding the American System, and administration; announces his resignation; doubts the longevity of Europe’s 1848 revolutions.
20 Jan  From Elisha Cook. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Castleton, Vt., farmer asks about plans for a mint in California and employees’ wages.
20 Jan  From Thomas McHugh. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Wisconsin secretary of state encloses Isaac P. Walker’s certificate of election as U.S. senator. From Polk’s AEI: given to Walker, returned, then sent to U.S. State Department.
20 Jan  From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Encloses statements of $3,707.09 profit from the cotton sale, of charges on shipments received from New York City and forwarded to Nashville, and of Polk’s account to January 15 showing his credit of $2,923.02 (none found); reports receiving 114 bales of his cotton; encloses today’s New-Orleans Price-Current, Commercial Intelligencer and Merchants’ Transcript.
21 Jan  From Gideon J. Pillow. ALS. DLC–JKP. Recommends James Duncan to replace the late George Croghan as army inspector general and for a brevet to brigadier general.
22 Jan  To George Bancroft.
22 Jan  From William P. Lynde. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses George E. Graves to Polk, December 26, 1848; Isaac P. Walker et al. to Polk, January 22, 1849; and a physician’s application (not found) for George W. Barter’s pardon.
23 Jan To Ferdinand I. L, copy, in William C. Zantzinger's hand. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. Answers his December 2, 1848, letter (not found), announcing his abdication as Austrian emperor in favor of nephew Francis Joseph I, with “kindly feelings” toward both.

23 Jan To Francis Joseph I. L, copy, in William C. Zantzinger’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. Answers his December 2, 1848, letter (not found), announcing his succeeding Ferdinand I, with congratulations.

23 Jan From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses and summarizes statements (not found) of tariff and other income collected in Mexico during the war.

23 Jan From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports that Polk’s telegraph “of the 15th” (not found) took nine days to arrive, that James M. Hughes mailed the floor plan, and that Hughes and his workers accomplished little on Polk’s property while Stevenson was away for a month but now are working efficiently.

24 Jan From William E. Aisquith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Marine sergeant seeks a job; asks Polk to write Roger Jones about one in the War Department’s Ordnance Office.


24 Jan From William S. Moore. ALS. DLC–JKP. Hopkinsville, Ky., farmer repeats his June 1848 request (not found) for stepson John T. Edmunds’s appointment to the U.S. Military Academy.

24 Jan From Alfred O. P. Nicholson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk’s January 9 letter; seeks a job in California for New York City clerk Alston B. Estes, a relative who wants “to get rich.”

24 Jan To Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

24 Jan From George W. Thompson.

[c. 24 Jan 1849] From Seneca White et al.

24 Jan From Elisha Whittlesey.

25 Jan From David W. Bate et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Orange County, N.Y., officials and residents seek William Henry Wisner’s pardon. Samuel R. Betts’s, Robert H. Morris’s, Benjamin F. Butter’s, Francis F. Marbury’s, and former New Jersey governor Daniel Haines’s signed concurrences follow. From Polk’s AES: orders a pardon February 10.


25 Jan From William E. Hoxie. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks an end to prosecution for not having ventilators on the Caleb Grimshaw. Notarized; New York port inspector and
examiner James R. Steers's, Cornelius W. Lawrence's, and U.S. attorney for New York's southern district Lorenzo B. Shepard's signed concurrences follow. From Polk's AES: orders the fine remitted January 27.

25 Jan

25 Jan
From James H. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports leaving Washington City tonight for Columbia, Tenn., not knowing if he will find Margaret Meeds Stephens Thomas alive; seeks a marine lieutenancy for brother-in-law James K. Stephens.

26 Jan
*From George Bancroft.*

26 Jan
*From James Buchanan.*

26 Jan
To John T. Leigh. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Thanks him for paying John A. Mairs; requests a statement of plantation accounts; expresses anxiety to retire; discusses visiting the plantation this spring and visiting Leigh, with John Y. Mason, this fall.

[26 Jan 1849]
From Osh-ka-ba-wis et al. NS. DNA–RG 75. Chippewa chiefs enclose a power of attorney for their agent, Maj. John B. Martell; announce their having come to Washington City to seek the return of land and the granting of U.S. citizenship to their people.

27 Jan
From Robert Gibson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Nashville merchant seeks a job in “the new Territories.”

27 Jan

[c. 27 Jan 1849]

27 Jan
*From David R. Mitchell.*

27 Jan
From Thomas H. Parsons. ALS. TCoPMA. Baltimore and Ohio Railroad agent lists charges for transportation from Washington City to Cumberland, Md., totaling $42.90.

27 Jan
From Smith Pyne. ALS. DLC–JKP. Washington City Episcopal minister urges the retention of recently tried passed midshipman William DeKoven, who has “a neuralgic disorder.”

27 Jan
From Albert Smith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Declines the consulships at Hamburg and Tripoli; praises Polk.

27 Jan
*To George W. Thompson.*

28 Jan
From David R. Atchison. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Encloses and endorses Lt. Frederick T. Dent’s January 16 letter to Atchison seeking a brevet for Dent for the Battle of Molino...
[c. 28 Jan 1849] From Jabez Howes, Jr. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Later enclosed in Lorenzo B. Shepard to Polk, February 7, 1849. Captain seeks the remission of any fine for illegally discharging a boatswain from the Andrew Foster in London; encloses affidavits. Notarized; Alonzo Hollansbee’s testimonial follows. From Polk’s Es in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand: inquires of Shepard through James Buchanan. From Polk’s AES: orders the remission February 9.

28 Jan From Vernon K. Stevenson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Cites his January 27 telegram (not found) answering Polk’s January 19 letter; guesses that the floor plan “misscarried” but reports James M. Hughes’s departure today for Washington City with another; reports that his “scold at Mr. Hughes” sped up work on the house and that Cornelius Connor received a shipment, which Stevenson will insure.

29 Jan From Joseph Hall. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces George Dennett; wishes Polk well and invites him to Hall’s home.

29 Jan From Edward Harden. ALS. NcD. Cites his letter to Polk (not found), enclosed to Howell Cobb “a few days since,” seeking the Savannah, Ga., customs appraisership.


29 Jan From William L. Marcy. LS. DLC–JKP. Submits Albion K. Parris’s January 24 report, with enclosures, on army officers and War Department agents who have not submitted accounts for 1848’s second and third quarters; recommends against dismissing men before they are contacted for explanations. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

29 Jan From John Y. Mason.

29 Jan From Hugh P. Neilson.

29 Jan From William B. Scott. ALS. DLC–JKP. Washington City navy agent wishes to resign and be replaced by former Buffalo, N.Y., customs collector and inspector Jedediah H. Lathrop. From Polk’s AE: “I decline to act on this suggestion.”

29 Jan From Lorenzo B. Shepard. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses documents, including Samuel R. Betts to Polk, January 18, 1849, regarding ten-year-old mail wagon driver James H. Belyou’s indictment for “abstracting and opening letters.” From Polk’s AES: orders a pardon, though believes a nolle prosequi appropriate, on February 9.
30 Jan From Jesse W. Griffiths. ALS. DLC–JKP. Ridley, Penn., lawyer and physician seeks a job on the West Coast; cites George M. Dallas’s support.

30 Jan From Ka-she-aush et al. LS in John B. Martell’s hand. DNA–RG 75. Chippewa chiefs complain of late annuity payments, of unauthorized actions by “half breeds,” and of payments made in useless goods; seek annuity money for their travel expenses to Washington City.


31 Jan From George W. Clutter. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mexican War regimental adjutant in Wheeling, Va., seeks a job that will bring him south, such as bearer of dispatches, to benefit his diseased lungs.

31 Jan From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Outlines William Ford’s case; recommends against clemency.

31 Jan From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses lists of candidates for new or modified brevets. Published in JEPS–8, p. 34.

31 Jan From Samuel Myers et al. ANS. DLC. Forty Ohio legislators request a midshipmanship for Edward McCook.

31 Jan From George W. Thompson.


1 Feb From Cave Johnson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses letters, apparently to Johnson, from Aaron V. Brown, Baltimore and Ohio Railroad superintendent William S. Woodside, and former Tennessee House member Daniel S. Donelson (none found); wishes Polk had appointed Brown postmaster general; complains of Camden, Tenn., Democrat Stephen C. Pavatt’s run for Congress. From Polk’s AE: “Returned Gen. B’s letter Feby. 3rd 1849.”

1 Feb From William L. Marcy. ALS. DLC–JKP. Explains the wording of James D. Graham’s brevet to lieutenant colonel; encloses paperwork concerning Daniel D. Tompkins’s (not found).

1 Feb From William L. Marcy. ALS. DLC–JKP. Notes having sent Polk requested documents last night.


1 Feb From John Y. Mason.

1 Feb From Benjamin W. Smithson. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Bolivar, Mo., carder asks to raise a regiment to protect California miners.

1 Feb From George D. Taylor et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Corresponding Committee seeks a donation for the library of the Calliopean Society of Washington College, Tennessee, of which Polk is an honorary member.

2 Feb From Craven Ashford. ALS. TCoPMA. Clerk of the U.S. penitentiary in Washington City notes a one-dollar charge for shoes from 1845.

2 Feb To Charles Manly.

2 Feb From William L. Marcy.


2 Feb To George W. Thompson.


3 Feb From William L. Marcy. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Encloses another report from George Talcott (not found) on John W. Walker’s charges against David Butler.


4 Feb From Andrew J. Donelson.

5 Feb From James Buchanan to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Invites them to dinner on February 10.

5 Feb From Ka-she-aush et al. NS in John B. Martell’s hand. DNA–RG 75. Seek U.S. flags, medals, and military uniforms, citing British gifts to Indians; enclose a power of attorney for Martell and answers to William Medill’s questions about their “authority . . . to represent their people.”

5 Feb From Charles Manly.
6 Feb  To Aaron V. Brown.
6 Feb  From Ezekiel P. McNeal.
8 Feb  From Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks an appointment to the U.S. Military or Naval Academy for son Andrew Jackson Laughlin.
8 Feb  From John A. Lynn. ALS. DLC–JKP. Richmond, Va., “youth” seeks a navy appointment.
8 Feb  From John A. Mairs.
[8 Feb 1849]  From Roswell S. Ripley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Brevet captain demands a leave to marry and to write *The War with Mexico*; encloses an application to Roger Jones (not found).
8 Feb  From Thomas W. Sutherland. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Resigns as U.S. attorney for Wisconsin.
8 Feb  From George W. Towns. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Georgia governor seeks Andrew Patterson’s pardon.
8 Feb  From Samuel Woods. ALS. DNA–RG 75. Brevet lieutenant colonel endorses the application of Philander Prescott, interpreter for Indians at the St. Peter’s Agency (in unorganized territory soon to be part of Minnesota Territory), to live and farm outside nearby Fort Snelling.
9 Feb  To James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Notes plans to answer a Senate resolution about the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
9 Feb  From J. G. Johnson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Baltimorean praises Polk’s administration.
9 Feb  From Pickett, Perkins & Co. LI in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Encloses a check for Polk’s $2,908.48 balance, as Polk requested through Joseph Knox Walker (neither found); notes a decline in cotton prices; relays that Samuel P. Walker will obey Sarah Childress Polk’s letter about furniture.
10 Feb  From Emilie G. Brown. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Philadelphia mother seeks husband William Levin Brown’s payment for “services of a secret nature pertaining to the Mexican War.”
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From Andrew J. Donelson.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From Richard K. Meade.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Requests Polk's autograph for “a fair constituent.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas Metcalfe.</td>
<td>AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td>Kentucky congressman accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on February 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From John Slidell.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Former minister to Mexico introduces Louisiana state senator John S. Amart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas Copeland.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Portsmouth, Va., man asks the return of “two old maps of Oregon” that he lent Polk in 1845.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Feb</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Encloses “the letter which I propose to send to the N.Y. Indians as a reply to their memorial which you referred to me” (neither found).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Feb</td>
<td>From Owen Conway.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Norfolk, Va., ship carpenter wishes Polk well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Feb</td>
<td>From Philip Barton Key II.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Outlines Randolph Robinson’s mayhem case; recommends a pardon. From Zachary Taylor’s AES: orders a pardon March 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td>Encloses marine brevet nominations (not found).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Feb</td>
<td>To Jane Knox Polk.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb</td>
<td>From Aaron V. Brown.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb</td>
<td>To John Y. Mason.</td>
<td>ALS.</td>
<td>Current location of auctioned letter unknown. Summons Mason to a cabinet meeting at 1:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb</td>
<td>From James Page.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Praises Polk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb</td>
<td>To Samuel P. Walker.</td>
<td>ALS, press copy. DLC-JKP.</td>
<td>Outlines Polk’s route from Washington City to Nashville, expecting Walker to join him from New Orleans to Memphis; discusses his recent and forthcoming cotton sales; directs Walker to buy slaves and mules in Walker’s name, then transfer them to him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb</td>
<td>From James Arlington Bennet.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Chairman of a meeting of the California Guards, citing violence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in California, urges the formation of a government there; offers this New York regiment for “maintaining peace & order in the Region of Gold.”

[16 Feb 1849] From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses George Bancroft’s dispatch no. 114 to Buchanan, of January 26, which encloses Bancroft’s letter of that date to Henry John Temple, Lord Palmerston, protesting Americans’ arrests in Ireland and arguing that U.S. naturalization renders one a “natural born” citizen and thus no longer a British subject (neither found).

16 Feb From James Duncan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Thanks Polk for appointing him army inspector general.

16 Feb From John P. King et al. (written by James McLaws). ANS. DLC–JKP. Augusta, Ga., area Democrats invite Polk to visit on his way home.

17 Feb From William O. Butler. ALS. DNA–RG 107. Recommends a brevet for Lt. Martin L. Smith. From E possibly in Archibald Campbell’s hand: referred to War Department; received March 3.

17 Feb To Walter T. Colquitt.

17 Feb From Harmon S. Conger et al.


17 Feb From Maris B. Pierce.

17 Feb From James M. Scantland. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Nashville veteran repeats a plea for any job. From Polk’s AEI: requests Robert J. Walker, if possible, give him a job.

17 Feb From Victoria. NS. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by Henry John Temple, Lord Palmerston. Written to the U.S. president, who was Polk when it was written but Millard Fillmore when it arrived on July 17, 1850. Announces Sir Richard Pakenham’s resignation and recall as British minister to the United States.

18 Feb From Robert M. McLane. ALS. DLC–JKP. Maryland congressman encloses and endorses John C. LeGrand to McLane, February 16, 1849, seeking Baltimorean William Parkin Scott’s appointment to the U.S. Military Academy.

18 Feb From Barclay Martin. ALS. DLC–JKP. Tennessee House member encloses something from Nashville Democrat George Stone (not found). From E possibly in Hampton C. Williams’s hand: “Cadet.”

19 Feb From James William M’Culloh. ALS. DNA–RG 60. Cites law and precedent to justify Daniel Fletcher Webster’s pay as secretary of state, ad interim; encloses a copy of a February 1, 1849, law authorizing John M. Moore’s pay as General Land Office chief clerk. From Polk’s AEI: referred to Isaac Toucey on February 23.


20 Feb From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Returns something (not found); gives progress on documents requested by Congress regarding William Henry Bush, an American imprisoned in Cuba; the slave trade; and commercial treaties.


20 Feb From Auguste G. V. Davezac.

20 Feb To Ezekiel P. McNeal.


20 Feb From James T. Miller et al.

20 Feb From Emanuel Wieland and Andrew Fisler. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59. Cashier Wieland introduces physician and Mexican War veteran Fisler's proposal for an expedition to California to found a Swiss colony; they discuss chemical weapons.

21 Feb From Ashbill Lee. ALS. DLC–JKP. Willsboro, N.Y., ironworker asks for a Polk biography, or other book, autographed by Polk, for his son named for the president.

21 Feb From Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

22 Feb From Henry W. Conner.

22 Feb From Henry W. Conner.

22 Feb From Archibald Henderson and George Watterston. ADS. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Elisha Whittlesey to Polk, March 3, 1849. Vice president and secretary thank Polk, as ordered today by the Washington National Monument Society, for aiding its goal while its ex officio president.


22 Feb From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses Silas Bent's warrant (not found) as navy master.


[c. 23 Feb 1849] From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP. Claiming to speak for God and writing from Winthrop, Mass., condemns at length Polk's and the country's sins, including the Mexican War and slavery; announces the coming Judgment Day.
**Calendar 693**

**23 Feb**
*From George Bancroft.*

From Robert Craig. NS. DNA–RG 59. Captain seeks the remission of a fine for furnishing too few water closets on the *Adam Harr* from Scotland to New York City. Notarized; James R. Steer's, Cornelius W. Lawrence's, and Lorenzo B. Shepard's signed concurrences follow. From Polk's AES: orders the remission March 2.

**23 Feb**
To John P. King et al. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Outlining his route home, declines their February 16 invitation.

**23 Feb**
From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 107. Encloses a list of candidates for new or modified brevets. Published in *JEPS*–8, p. 48.

**24 Feb**
To George Bancroft. ALS. MHi–GB. Seeks “aid” for Mr. Pickett; encloses Pickett’s letter (not found), given Polk by Benjamin Fitzpatrick, U.S. senator from Alabama.

**24 Feb**
*From Walter T. and Harriet Matilda Ross Colquitt.*

**24 Feb**
*To James T. Miller et al.*

**24 Feb**
From George W. Towns. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Repeats his February 8 request.

**[25 or 26 Feb 1849]**
*From James Buchanan. AN. DLC–JKP.* Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.

**26 Feb**
From John and Matilda Fountain Childress Catron to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accept today’s invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.

**26 Feb**
To Henry W. Conner.

**26 Feb**
To Thomas Leger Hutchinson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Accepts the Charleston, S.C., city council’s invitation, conveyed in Hutchinson’s February 21 letter (not found), to visit on his way home.

**26 Feb**
From Herschel V. Johnson. DNA–RG 56. Announces Edward Harden’s death; recommends A. B. Fannin as Savannah, Ga., customs appraiser.

**[26 Feb 1849]**
*From James A. Pearce. AN. TCoPMA.* U.S. senator from Maryland declines, due to an evening session, an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.

**27 Feb**
From William W. S. and Mary Elizabeth Taylor Bliss. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Brooks &amp; Barden. L. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Richard R. Cuyler to Polk, February 27, 1849. Steamer line offers “free passage from Charleston to Savannah in our Steamers, for yourself &amp; family.”</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From John M. Clayton. N. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Howell Cobb. DNA–RG 56. Announces Edward Harden’s death.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Richard R. Cuyler. ALS. DLC–JKP. Central Rail Road and Banking Company of Georgia president offers Polk and his family free passage from Savannah to Macon; encloses Brooks &amp; Barden to Polk, February 27, 1849.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Jefferson Davis. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Cave and Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From [William L. Marcy]. L, copy, probably in John D. McPherson’s hand. Recommends the correction of Roger Jones’s date of commission as adjutant general from March 7, 1825, to March 3, 1821. See also L, draft, probably in McPherson’s hand.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From William L. and Cornelia Knower Marcy to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27 Feb 1849]</td>
<td>From James M. and Eliza Magretta Chew Mason. AN. TCoPMA. James accepts and his wife declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. and Mary Ann Fort Mason to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. John accepts and his wife declines an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Zachary Taylor. N. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Isaac and Catharine Nichols Toucey to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Accept an invitation (not found) to dinner on March 1.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[28 Feb 1849]</td>
<td>From Millard Fillmore. AN. TCoPMA. Accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner tomorrow.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From William L. Hodge. AN. TCoPMA. New Orleans Commercial Bulletin editor accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner tomorrow.</td>
<td>James K. Polk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28 Feb  From George Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Washington City man encloses James Maguire et al. to Polk, February 20, 1849.

[c. 28 Feb 1849] From Charles McCormick. AN. TCoPMA. Zachary Taylor’s surgeon accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner.


28 Feb  From Charles P. Sengstack. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Reports support by the Board of Inspectors of the U.S. penitentiary at Washington City for Thomas Cook’s pardon. From Polk’s AE: “He has been pardoned.”

28 Feb  From Robert J. Walker. L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Encloses a report from the Solicitor’s Office (not found) chronicling its activities since 1830 and recommending a simplification of the laws.

28 Feb  From James D. Wasson. ALS. DLC–JKP. Praises Polk’s administration, which saw the United States simultaneously fighting a war and “feeding the famishing nations of the earth”; thanks him for good treatment.


[c. Mar 1849] From Model Bachelors. PC. DLC–JKP. Louisiana men’s organization invites the recipient to its Inauguration Ball, in New Orleans, on March 19.

1 Mar  From Judah P. Benjamin. AN. TCoPMA. New Orleans lawyer and Whig accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner today.

1 Mar  To Walter T. Colquitt et al.

1 Mar  From Charles Douglas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Fourth Auditor’s Office clerk John R. Pease.

1 Mar  From William R. C. Douglas and William Waller. ALS. DNA–RG 45. New Kent County, Va., farmer Douglas and Virginian or Marylander Waller recommend Norfolk, Va., politician John J. Jones, the bearer, for a job.

1 Mar  From William N. Irvine. ALS. DLC–JKP. Pennsylvania Democratic presidential elector of 1844 praises Polk’s administration; hopes he will return to office.

1 Mar  From George M. Logan et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Macon, Ga., city council committee invites Polk to visit on his way home.

1 Mar  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–8, p. 52. Encloses a list of candidates for army promotions.

1 Mar  From Benjamin H. May et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Petersburg, Va., men enclose local Democrats’ resolutions of today
praising Polk’s administration and inviting him and his cabinet to stop in Petersburg.

**1 Mar**

To Robert G. Scott et al. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Accepts Richmond, Va., men’s February 26 invitation to visit on his way home, which enclosed townspeople’s resolutions (neither found).

**1 Mar**
From Robert J. Walker. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Recommends acting on the enclosed law’s authorization to allow drawback on imports re-exported from Whitehall, N.Y., to parts of Mexico and Canada. From Polk’s AEI: requests such a proclamation for his signature. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 56.

**1 Mar**
From Robert J. Walker. L, copy. DNA–RG 56. Reports ongoing preparation of tables on commerce with nations having reciprocity agreements, to answer a January 3 Senate resolution.

**1 Mar**
From Richard Wayne. ALS. DLC–JKP. Savannah, Ga., mayor encloses today’s Common Council resolution appointing a committee to invite Polk to visit and to accompany him from Charleston, S.C.

**1 Mar**
From George Winchester. AN. TCoPMA. Former Massachusetts Supreme Court justice accepts an invitation (not found) to dinner today.

**2 Mar**
From Samuel A. Bridges. ALS. DLC–JKP. Pennsylvania congressman encloses a February 19 bill for the Allentown Democrat, 1847–49.

**2 Mar**

**2 Mar**
From Reverdy Johnson.

**2 Mar**
From George W. Jones et al. ANS. DLC–JKP. Four members of Congress recommend Perry E. Brochus, law clerk in the Solicitor’s Office, as associate justice of the Minnesota Territory Supreme Court.

**2 Mar**
From Moses G. Leonard.

**2 Mar**
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS—8, p. 58. Encloses a list of candidates for army medical promotions and appointments.

**2 Mar**
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Encloses John Quincy Adams’s commission (not found) as navy lieutenant.

**[2 Mar 1849]**

**2 Mar**
Marcus Junius Gaines credence with the governor as consul at Tripoli.

2 Mar


3 Mar

From James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Resigns as secretary of state.

3 Mar

From Simon Cameron.

3 Mar

From E. S. Dayn(?). ALS. DNA–RG 60. Montgomery, Ala., resident recommends Mr. Stuart, an Alabama lawyer, as U.S. judge for Alabama.

3 Mar

From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DLC–JKP. Bank of the State of South Carolina president expresses Charleston residents' gratitude “for the great services you have rendered the country & the south especially.”

3 Mar


3 Mar

From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–8, p. 37. Encloses Paymaster Marcy's reappointment.

3 Mar


3 Mar

From Dudley Marvin. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports the Minnesota territorial bill's passage; recommends Thomas B. Stoddard for a judgeship there, citing a similar recommendation of 1847 (not found).

3 Mar

From John Y. Mason.

3 Mar

From John Y. Mason. L, copy, in John Etheridge's hand. DNA–RG 45. Encloses navy second master warrants (not found).

[3 Mar 1849]

From Thomas Ritchie.

3 Mar

From Joseph B. Tate.

3 Mar

From Elisha Whittlesey. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Archibald Henderson and George Watterston to Polk, February 22, 1849.

4 Mar

From Ambrosio J. Gonzalez.

5 Mar

From James Gadsden. Partly printed ALS. DLC–JKP. South-Carolina Rail-Road Company president offers “yourself, family and Servant” free use of the railroad.

5 Mar

From John H. Lumpkin. ALS. DLC–JKP. Introduces Murray County, Ga., farmer James Morris, who will travel with Polk to Wilmington, N.C.
5 Mar From Charles T. Pollard. ALS. DLC–JKP. Montgomery and West Point Rail Road Company president offers Polk and his family free use of the railroad.

6 Mar From Henry W. Conner. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses the Charleston, S.C., welcoming committee's address, praising Polk's accomplishments as president.

6 Mar From George W. Owens. ALS. DLC–JKP. Savannah, Ga., lawyer invites Polk, Sarah Childress Polk, and their party to dinner on March 11.

6 Mar From Mrs. Rogers.

6 Mar From Philip T. Schley. ALS. DLC–JKP. Committee of Invitation & Arrangements chairman invites Polk to visit Columbus, Ga., and Sarah Childress Polk to attend “a Soirée.”

7 Mar From Pickett, Perkins & Co. LS in Aventin Charles Huchet Kernion's hand. DLC–JKP. Reports having shipped to Nashville five cases received from New York City; tallies charges.

7 Mar From O. B. Scott. ALS. DLC–JKP. Woodville, N.Y., resident seeks a copy of Polk’s Fourth Annual Message.

8 Mar From Henry W. Conner. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses an invitation (not found) to the anniversary dinner of the Hibernian Society, Charleston, S.C., on March 17.

9 Mar From Thomas B. Bryan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Boston lawyer and author seeks Polk’s autograph. From Polk’s AE: answered May 29, 1849 (reply not found).

9 Mar From Thomas L. Hamner.

9 Mar From Mudge & Wilson. N. DLC–JKP. St. Charles Exchange Hotel, New Orleans, owners invite Polk and his family to stay there.

9 Mar From Philip O’Sullivan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Charleston, S.C., man seeks a letter recommending him to replace the late James A. Miller as temporary Charleston customs inspector.


10 Mar From David Kendall et al. ALS. DLC–JKP. Inviting committee asks Polk to dine in Thomaston, Ga., on March 14.

11 Mar From Henry H. Lowe. ALS. DLC–JKP. Announces a reception upon Polk’s March 14 arrival at his home.

11 Mar From George W. Owens. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks an answer to his March 6 invitation.

12 Mar From John W. Forney.

12 Mar From George W. Gray. ALS. DLC–JKP. Brookfield, N.Y., farmer seeks Polk’s autograph. From Polk’s AE: answered May 29, 1849 (reply not found).

12 Mar From Palatia Harrison Wilson Stewart.
13 Mar From Isaac Scott. LS. DLC–JKP. Macon & Western Rail Road Co. president offers Polk and his party free passage to Barnesville, Ga.

15 Mar From Thurston R. Bloom. Partly printed L, telegram. DLC–JKP. Macon, Ga., merchant reports Robert J. Walker’s and John Duncan’s departure for Columbus.

15 Mar From Abdiel D. Crossman. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mayor, on behalf of the city government, invites Polk to New Orleans.

15 Mar From John Duncan.

15 Mar From Elihu Lockwood et al. to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. ANS. DLC–JKP. Mobile, Ala., residents invite them to a party at the Mansion House hotel on March 21.

15 Mar From Jessee Spring et al. to James K. Polk and the Indian Department. NS. DNA–RG 75. Tonwanda Reservation chiefs protest the arbitration of the Ogden Land Company’s debt to the Seneca.

16 Mar From Francis John Shunk. ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. Military Academy cadet thanks Polk for his appointment.

16 Mar From Samuel B. Stockwell and John M. Weston to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP. Moving panorama artist and director invite them and their party to see the Panorama of the Mississippi River tonight or tomorrow night in Montgomery, Ala.

17 Mar From Cave Johnson.

17 Mar From John A. Quitman. ALS. DLC–JKP. Invites Polk and Sarah Childress Polk to stay at his home, near Natchez, Miss.

18 Mar From Cyrus B. Barrow. Partly printed ALS. DLC–JKP. Corresponding secretary announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Phi Delta Society of Mercer University, Penfield, Ga.

18 Mar From John Duncan.

18 Mar From Joseph Knox Walker.

19 Mar From Chauncey Barnes to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk.

19 Mar From John W. Dodge to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk.

20 Mar From John H. C. Campbell.

20 Mar From Herman B. Ely. ALS. DLC–JKP. Rochester, N.Y., lawyer asks the return of “a certificate of character from the Legislature of Michigan,” which he enclosed in his March 1 letter seeking a job in California (neither found).

20 Mar From Cave Johnson.

20 Mar From Benjamin Winn Kimball. ALS. DLC–JKP. Avoyelles Parish, La., farmer seeks Polk’s autograph and biographical details; predicts that, in Louisiana, Polk “will meet with some Mexican War ‘tories.’"
21 Mar  From T. Cailly and Maurice Strakosch.

21 Mar  From Auguste de Châtillon.

21 Mar  From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett's hand. DLC–JKP. Encloses the $3,624.00 "amt. sale" of Polk's 1847 cotton (not found), a March 6 invoice of $386.25 for furniture bought and shipped to Nashville, and two bills on "goods received from the North & forwarded to Nashville" (not found); reports a delay in shipping plantation supplies.


22 Mar  From William O. Butler.

22 Mar  From Cave Johnson.

22 Mar  From Peter W. Kenaday. ALS. DLC–JKP. New Orleans customs inspector requests a meeting.

23 Mar  From William C. Dunlap et al. (written by David M. Currin). ANS. DLC–JKP. Reception committee conveys a March 20 Memphis citizens’ meeting’s hope “of tendering you the hospitalities of this city.” See also N, copy, and the enclosed printed reception program. DLC–JKP. Possibly enclosed in Marcus B. Winchester to Polk, March 26, 1849.

23 Mar  From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Encloses an invoice of $260.34 for coffee, brandy, and other items Polk ordered in New Orleans.

23 Mar  From John P. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP. Secretary announces Polk’s election to honorary membership in the Cadet Calliopean Society of the Citadel Academy, Charleston, S.C.

24 Mar  From Joseph Knox Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Lists Polk’s account with Walker; encloses a draft for $157 (not found); encloses William H. Marriott to Walker, March 1, 1849, with enclosed receipts totaling $32 for insurance on Polk’s carriage and other items and the Atlantic Mutual Insurance Company of Baltimore’s policy on the latter. From Polk’s AE: answered April 9, 1849 (reply not found).

25 Mar  From William L. Marcy.

26 Mar  From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Encloses a bill of $553.97 for recently shipped plantation supplies.

26 Mar  From Samuel B. Sumner. ALS. DLC–JKP. Student at Williams College, Williamstown, Mass., seeks Polk’s autograph. From Polk’s AE: answered May 29, 1849 (reply not found).

26 Mar  From Marcus B. Winchester. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses a copy of William C. Dunlap et al. to Polk, March 23, 1849, possibly the N, copy, cited herein.
27 Mar From Marcus B. Winchester.

30 Mar From William H. Gilder. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City Methodist minister seeks Polk's autograph.

31 Mar From Henry P. Grattan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Stage manager relays manager Robert L. Place's offer of a free box any night at New Orleans's American Theatre.

Apr 1849 From Abraham Alexandre Lindo. PC. DLC–JKP. Jamaican-born Jewish scholar in Cincinnati asks the recipient “to place some of the tickets” (not found) and share the enclosed circular for his “lectures on the divine economy,” including “the History of the Jews”; announces plans to visit.

2 Apr From Daniel H. Gregory. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City merchant encloses a “resolution of acknowledgements, adopted by the ‘City-Guard’ of New York upon their return from Washington” (not found).

4 Apr From Joseph P. Underhill. ALS. DLC–JKP. Bostonian, citing earlier requests (not found), seeks Polk’s autograph.

4 Apr From Samuel P. Walker.

5 Apr From Julius Meiere. ALS. DLC–JKP. Dissmissed navy French, Spanish, and mathematics professor seeks Polk’s written testimony to George Bancroft’s expressed wish that he could “have made me ample amends for the injustice he had done me.”

9 Apr From Samuel Earle. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks Polk’s autograph.

10 Apr From Thomas Ritchie. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses invitations (not found) for James K. and Sarah Childress Polk and Daniel and Maria Grace McIver Graham to daughter Margaret F.’s wedding to Dr. Robert K. Stone; notes Polk’s positive reception and “indisposition” while traveling home; discusses Zachary Taylor's firing federal employees, Washington City newspapers, and his own health.

10 Apr From Francis G. Roche and James H. Thomas. ANS. DLC–JKP. Columbia, Tenn., Committee of Correspondence requests, “for publication,” Polk’s April 5 response to Gideon J. Pillow’s speech at Columbia.

11 Apr From A. H. Peet. ALS. DLC–JKP. Kendall, N.Y., youth seeks Polk’s autograph.

11 Apr From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Reports the shipping to Nashville and insuring of eight packages received from Baltimore; tallies charges collected.

12 Apr From Nathan Green, Jr., and Edward I. Golladay.

12 Apr From William Lytle. ALS. DLC–JKP. San Antonio, Tex., rancher, having heard (erroneously) that Congress created
a new judicial district in Texas, solicits a recommendation from Polk to Zachary Taylor for former Texas House chief clerk Benjamin F. Hill as its U.S. marshal.

13 Apr
From Pickett, Perkins & Co. LS in Aventin Charles Huchet Kernion's hand. DLC–JKP. Reports the shipping to Nashville and insuring of two carriages received from Baltimore; tallies charges.

14 Apr
From Pink D. Booker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Saline County, Mo., planter expresses interest in buying Polk's plantation.

16 Apr
From Thomas J. Read. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses Isaac H. Sturgeon to Read, April 12, 1849, in which the St. Louis alderman seeks a letter from Polk for brother Thomas L., who leaves soon for California; suggests Polk address the letter to Persifor F. Smith.

17 Apr
From Ezekiel P. McNeal.

18 Apr
From Anonymous, signed “V. Roll.” ALS. DLC–JKP. Memphis nineteen-year-old seeks a loan to study medicine.

18 Apr
From Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS. DLC–JKP. Reports having received Polk's April 11 and 13 letters and enclosures and forwarded to Memphis the letter to Samuel P. Walker (none found); notes that Polk's Dyer County, Tenn., land has not been sold; predicts Polk can buy land cheaper in Middle Tennessee than near Bolivar. From Polk's AE: answered April 25, 1849 (reply not found).

18 Apr
From George Payn Quackenbos.

18 Apr
From Joseph Trotter.

19 Apr
From John A. Mairs.

20 Apr
From John J. Higgins. ALS. DLC–JKP. Thomas L. Hamer's brother-in-law thanks Polk for the sword he received, in nephew Thomas M. Hamer's absence, honoring Thomas L. under a March 2, 1847, joint resolution.

21 Apr
From Thomas F. M. McLean. ALS. DLC–JKP. Dismissed U.S. Military Academy cadet announces his “application . . . for a Commission in the Mexican Army”; seeks a letter to Nathan Clifford giving the reason for his dismissal.

[23 Apr 1849]
From Augustus A. Hardenbergh. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City counting house employee seeks Polk's autograph. From Polk's AE: answered May 29, 1849 (reply not found).

23 Apr
From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett's hand. DLC–JKP. As requested in Polk's April 10 letter (not found), encloses an account statement showing $567.06 due and possibly a separate bill (not found) for freight on Polk's carriage and other items; reports that Samuel P. Walker spent $3,000.00 for Polk at Memphis.

[between 24 Apr and 15 June 1849]
From John Polk Campbell. ALS. DLC–JKP. Identifies the registration books and pages referenced in the deed Polk gave Evan Young for his Columbia, Tenn., house.
From Richard M. Young. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses two bound volumes (neither found) containing (1) his 1847 and 1848 annual reports as General Land Office commissioner and U.S. geologist for Wisconsin David Dale Owen's 1848 report on geology of the state's Chippewa land district, and (2) the historical appendix to his 1848 report; announces his plan to resign June 30.

From Archibald Carmichael et al.

From Joseph Q. Wilbar. ALS. DLC–JKP. Mexican War lieutenant seeks a letter to Zachary Taylor, who he heard wishes to expand the army, recommending him for a commission.

From J. H. C. Boute. ALS. DLC–JKP. Cincinnati man seeks Polk's autograph. Boute to Sarah Childress Polk, [April 26, 1849], is appended.

From Henry W. Ellsworth.

From Benjamin P. Johnson.

From [I. or J.] Reed. ALS. DLC–JKP. U.S. Coast Survey employee requests Polk's autograph for “a young lady in New England.” From Polk's AE: answered May 29, 1849 (reply not found).

From Casper U. Schlater. ALS. DLC–JKP. Philadelphia clerk seeks Polk's autograph. From Polk's AE: answered May 29, 1849 (reply not found).

From Benjamin D. Baxter. ALS. DLC–JKP. Massachusetts Democratic State Central Committee secretary celebrates Marcus Morton’s removal; criticizes Polk’s “errors,” especially retaining Morton, who fired Baxter as Boston customs inspector.

From Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk’s April 25 letter (not found); discusses collections for Polk’s land that has been sold, rented, or leased out; encloses his annual account statements with James K., Samuel Washington, and Marshall T. Polk and a check (not found) for the $889.37 due James.

From Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS. DLC–JKP. Encloses, for execution and certification, deeds for Polk's land sold to Green Roper and Thomas P. Marsh, of Madison County, Tenn. (neither found, but see copy of latter in DLC–JKP).

From Samuel P. Walker. ALS. DLC–JKP. Tallies Polk's account with him, showing $1,123.81 owed Walker and Pickett, Perkins & Co.; reports receiving a deed from Ezekiel P. McNeal.

To Pickett, Perkins & Co. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Inquires about his carriage, shipped from Baltimore, part of which arrived damaged and part of which has not arrived.

From Marshall T. Polk, Jr.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>To/From Whom</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>To George Payn Quackenbos.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>From Joseph Knox Walker.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 May</td>
<td>From John A. Mairs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 May</td>
<td>From Henry W. Ellsworth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May</td>
<td>To Pickett, Perkins &amp; Co. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges the firm's April 23 letter; reports paying the money Samuel P. Walker requested on April 30; discusses the shipping of his carriage from Baltimore, noting the firm's erroneous claim in its April 13 letter and the account with its April 23 letter that he had shipped two carriages, and asking the firm to determine liability for its damage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May</td>
<td>To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA. Encloses a deed Ezekiel P. McNeal sent the president on April 30, for William's and Jane Knox Polk's signatures, for 244 acres of Samuel Washington Polk's legacy sold to Thomas P. Marsh; discusses James's buying two horses; invites William and Mary Louise Corse Polk to visit once the house is finished a week hence. See also ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May</td>
<td>To Joseph Knox Walker. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Tallies bills, including one discussed in Augusta Adams Tabb Walker's letter (not found); notes Polk's satisfaction with and the departure of Henry Bowman; complains of damaged or missing carriage parts; requests John Polk Campbell's note for money Polk loaned him in 1845.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May</td>
<td>To Samuel P. Walker. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Reports paying the money he requested on April 30; mentions Polk's letter of &quot;a few days ago&quot; (not found) authorizing him to delay paying seven hundred dollars until July.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>To John W. Forney.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>To William L. Marcy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>From William H. Polk. ALS. DLC–JKP. Returns the deed the former president sent yesterday; discusses possible horses for him, including William's; reports Jane Knox Polk's good health.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>From J. W. Stevens et al. ANS. DLC–JKP. Committee appointed by a Tishomingo County, Miss., citizens' meeting invites Polk to visit Rienzi on the way to his plantation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>To Robert J. Walker.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 May From George B. Augustus.

11 May To Ezekiel P. McNeal. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges his April 30 letters; returns the deeds (not found); describes the prior ownership of the land sold.

11 May From John M. Patton. ALS. DLC–JKP. Conveys regret that he and Margaret French Williams Patton missed Polk and Sarah Childress Polk at Richmond, Va.; reports that John Y. Mason has settled in Richmond and plans to practice law.

11 May To Pickett, Perkins & Co. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Reports learning that the missing parts of his carriage have reached Nashville.

11 May To William H. Polk. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges his May 9 letter; discusses horse preferences; notes busyness “in arranging my House and premises, and in adjusting my Books and papers”; urges him to pay off debts and suggests strategies for doing so; encloses Samuel P. Walker’s response to the former president’s letter about William’s debt to Walker (neither found).


15 May From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Answering Polk’s May 1 letter, explains that his carriage’s parts were shipped in two boats but denies knowledge of where they were damaged; to explain the high amount charged to him, notes the “enormous charges for freight & wharfage” that the firm paid on his and Cave Johnson’s carriages.

16 May From Cornelius Connor. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seeks a donation toward the Tennessee Democratic Central Committee’s eight-hundred-dollar goal.

16 May To William H. Polk.

17 May From William C. Dibrell.

17 May To John Y. Mason.

17 May To Pickett, Perkins & Co. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Requests the forwarding of George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and Andrew Jackson portraits from painter Charles B. King, citing a letter from King (not found); discusses the damage to his carriage and requests correction of the overcharge for its shipment.

17 May To Isaac Toucey.

18 May From William Naismith. ALS. DLC–JKP. Leith, Scotland, grocer seeks confirmation of his (erroneous) relationships to both Polk and Sarah Childress Polk.

[21 May 1849] From George W. Barnes(?). ALS. DLC–JKP. New Berlin, Penn., fourteen-year-old criticizes Zachary Taylor’s “proscription”; predicts Democratic victories in Pennsylvania and Tennessee, following such results in Connecticut and Virginia; ends by “wishing you a long life.”

21 May From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in Aventin Charles Huchet Kernion’s hand. DLC–JKP. Answering Polk’s May 8 letter, credits him five dollars after erroneously insuring his one carriage as two; explains that the firm cannot correct other charges but will write William H. Marriott; encloses a May 1 statement of charges for the Louisa’s carrying part of the carriage; denies knowledge of where it was damaged.

23 May From Cave Johnson.

23 May To William L. Marcy. ALS. PHi. Introduces Samuel P. Caldwell.

23 May From J. D. Reagan. ALS. DLC–JKP. Athens, Ga., editor solicits articles by Polk and Sarah Childress Polk for a new periodical; encloses a prospectus (not found).

25 May To Marshall T. Polk, Jr.

25 May From James E. Saunders. ALS. DLC–JKP. Notes Polk’s “enfeebled state of health”; grumbles about his own removal, which he blames on John Bell; predicts “a decided democratic victory” in Alabama.

25 May To William T. Sprole.

25 May To Joseph G. Totten.

27 May From Thomas Harney. ALS. DLC–JKP. St. Louis lawyer praises Polk’s administration, which he associates with “strict construction of the Federal constitution”; fears Thomas H. Benton will seek the presidency in 1852 through support of the Wilmot Proviso; criticizes John C. Calhoun.

28 May To William C. Dibrell.

28 May To Benjamin P. Johnson.

28 May To Cave Johnson.

28 May To William K. Paulling. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Reports having enclosed the Uniontown, Ala., planter’s May 14 letter and enclosures (none found) in Polk to Polk & Sykes, May 28, 1849; fails to remember Paulling but invites him to visit.

28 May To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA. Answering a letter of yesterday (not found), requests further information about Maury County, Tenn., farmer and horse dealer Thomas A. Leftwich’s horses, which he may buy for up to four hundred dollars; relays Sarah Childress Polk’s instruction to pur-
chase them at William’s discretion. William H. Polk’s AE: “James K Polk/Last letter to me.”

28 May
To Polk & Sykes. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Encloses William K. Paulling to Polk, May 14, 1849 (not found); asks William H. Polk’s law firm to take the depositions in Hillsborough, Tenn., sought by Paulling.

28 May
To J. W. Stevens et al. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Declines their May 9 invitation because he cannot visit his plantation this summer.

28 May
From Thomas Dewitt Talmage. ALS. DLC–JKP. Seventeen-year-old, later a prominent preacher, seeks Polk’s autograph.

28 May
To Joseph Knox Walker.

28 May
To Richard M. Young. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP. Enclosed in Polk to Joseph Knox Walker, May 28, 1849. Thanks him for the enclosures in his April 24 letter; praises his job performance; wishes he had waited to be removed; guesses Zachary Taylor’s administration will find governing harder than criticizing. See also L, copy, possibly in Nathan Sargent’s hand, DNA–RG 48, and L, copy, IHi.

29 May
To John H. C. Campbell.

30 May
From William H. Polk. ALS, DLC–JKP. Announces Thomas A. Leftwich’s bringing the former president horses to buy; reports receiving “the papers from Alabama”; promises to write tomorrow.

2 June
From Bernice Darwin Ames. ALS. DLC–JKP. Leicester, Vt., student seeks Polk’s and Andrew Jackson’s autographs.

2 June
From Howell Cobb.

2 June
From John C. Darby.

4 June
From John A. Mairs.

5 June
From David Hustace. ALS. DLC–JKP. New York City grocer seeks a signed letter.

5 June
From James Walker.

7 June
From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Acknowledges Polk’s May 17 letter; reports the arrival of a box, possibly containing the paintings; encloses a June 6 statement for shipping iron railing.

7 June
From James Walker.

7 June
From H. Harlow Whitten. ALS. DLC–JKP. Louisville, Ky., collector seeks Polk’s and Andrew Jackson’s autographs.

8 June
From James Harris.

15 June
From Pickett, Perkins & Co. L in William S. Pickett’s hand. DLC–JKP. Announces today having shipped to Nashville a box probably containing Polk’s paintings; reports an incomplete response from William H. Marriott and shipowners about overcharges on Polk’s and Cave Johnson’s carriages, but anticipates refunds.
SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR

N.B. These letters were accessioned after the publication of their chronologically appropriate volumes in the Correspondence Series. Summaries, including identifications of enclosures and cover letters, will be included in the online versions of this volume to be published by Newfound Press (trace.tennessee.edu/utk_polk) and the University of Virginia Press’s Rotunda imprint (rotunda.upress.virginia.edu/AmericanHistoryCollection.html).

1819

14 Aug  
To Abraham Maury. ALS. MiU–C–MF.

1825–1839

[between 5 Dec From Anonymous. N. DLC–JKP.
1825 and
3 Mar 1839]

1826

22 Mar  
To William Polk (N.C.). ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
23 Apr  
To John Agg. ALS. DLC.
[c. Nov 1826]  
From Mrs. McKnight to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
21 Dec  
To [John Quincy Adams]. AN. MHi–EF.

1827

27 Oct  
From Anonymous, signed “Deacon Dabron Dalittle” et al. AN. DLC–JKP.
13 Dec  
To Unknown. ALS. IGK.

1828

22 Mar  
To Fielding Lucas. ALS. Stuart Lutz Historic Documents, Inc.
24 Mar  
From Hugh L. White and James K. Polk to Edmund P. Gaines. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828.
26 Mar From Edmund P. Gaines to Hugh L. White and James K. Polk. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828, and Frankfort (Ky.) Argus of Western America, May 14, 1828.

7 Apr From Dabney S. Carr. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828.

11 Apr From Francis W. Armstrong. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828.

11 Apr To Dabney S. Carr. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828, and Frankfort (Ky.) Argus of Western America, May 14, 1828.

11 Apr To Edward Livingston. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828.

11 Apr From Edward Livingston. PL. Published in Washington United States’ Telegraph, April 30, 1828, and Frankfort (Ky.) Argus of Western America, May 14, 1828.

21 July From William Wirt. L, copy. DNA–RG 60.

[c. 8 Aug 1828–37] From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.

28 Aug From Andrew Jackson. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.

10 Nov From Silas Wright, Jr. ALS. PBL.

28 Dec From Franklin Pierce. PL, extract. Published in unknown newspaper.

1829

[1829] From C. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP.

3 Jan To Lucius J. Polk. ALS. KyLoF–BEF.

1830

1 May To [Lucius J. Polk]. ALS, microfilm. NcU–LJP. Erroneously identified in Volume 1 as to William Polk.

1831

9 Feb To John Branch. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.

1832

27 Jan To John Turney. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.

6 Mar To Lewis Cass. ALS. DNA–RG 75.

7 Dec To [William A. Inge]. ALS. TU.

15 Dec From Andrew Jackson. ANS, facsimile. Published in James Grant Wilson, ed., The Presidents of the United States,
1833

13 Jan  To William J. Whitthorne. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
9 Mar  From John Irwin. ALS. DLC–JKP. On reverse of William Davidson to Polk, March 9, 1833.
14 June To James L. Edwards. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.

1834

[1834?] From Anonymous, signed “New Yorker & Co.” AL. DLC–JKP.
4 Feb  To Moses Dawson. ALS. OCX.
12 Feb  To Peter Hagner. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
2 May  To [John Y. Mason]. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
4 May  To [John Y. Mason]. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
18 July To [Felix Grundy]. ALS. NcU.
20 Aug  To Peter Hagner. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
7 Sept  To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. Private collection of Catherine Barnes.
20 Nov  From Garrit Gilbert et al. PC. DLC–JKP.
[21 Nov 1834] From Cave Johnson. ALS. DLC–JKP.
13 Dec  To William Brady. ALS. MoSHi–M.

1835

8 Jan  To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. ICU–HM.
9 Jan  To Lewis Cass. DNA–RG 92.
11 Jan  To Thomas L. Edwards. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
31 Jan  From William M. Green. ANI. DLC–JKP.
7 Feb  To Unknown. AL, fragment. DLC–JKP.
18 Feb  To Stockton and Stokes. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
27 Mar  To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. DLC–JKP.
11 May  To Samuel H. Laughlin. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>To Whom</th>
<th>From Whom</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 June</td>
<td>[Andrew A. Kincannon]</td>
<td>ALS. MHi–ACEMW.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 July</td>
<td>H. Howard</td>
<td>Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 July</td>
<td>Samuel H. Laughlin</td>
<td>ALS. TNSM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[between 7 Dec 1835 and 3 Mar 1839]</td>
<td>From Anonymous, signed “Right.”</td>
<td>AL. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[between 7 Dec 1835 and 3 Mar 1839]</td>
<td>From Anonymous, signed “A True American.”</td>
<td>AL. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Dec</td>
<td>From Felix Grundy, James K. Polk, and Cave Johnson to John Forsyth.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 10 Jan 1836–39]</td>
<td>From Anonymous, writing as “Federatus.”</td>
<td>AN. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Jan</td>
<td>From John Forsyth. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Jan</td>
<td>From Andrew Jackson. ALS. DNA–RG 233.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[12 Feb 1836]</td>
<td>From Carey A. Harris. ALS. TU.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25 Feb From Lewis Cass to Martin Van Buren and James K. Polk.
   L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

15 Mar To William J. Whitthorne. ALS. Current location of
   auctioned letter unknown.

17 Mar To William Gilchrist. Auction listing for ALS of unknown
   current location.


8 Apr From Lewis Cass to Martin Van Buren and James K. Polk.
   L, copy. DNA–RG 107.


20 Apr From Carey A. Harris. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

20 Apr From Carey A. Harris. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

28 Apr From Carey A. Harris. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

29 Apr To Unknown. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current
   location.

30 Apr From John Forsyth. N, copy. DNA–RG 59.


6 June From Lewis Cass. L, copy. DNA–RG 75, and L, copy. DNA–
   RG 107.


9 June To George Gammon. ALS. Private collection of James S.
   Corbitt.


1 July From Lewis Cass. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

18 July To John W. Childress. Auction listing for ALS of unknown
   current location.

[24 Sept 1836, 23 Sept 1837, or 22 Sept 1838]

30 Sept From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.

10 Oct To [Samuel H. Laughlin]. ALS. Current location of
   auctioned letter unknown.

29 Nov To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.

7 Dec From Benjamin F. Butler. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.

7 Dec From Levi Woodbury. L, copy. DNA–RG 56.


20 Dec From George W. Curry. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.

20 Dec From Clarke Lillybridge. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Dec</td>
<td>From John S. Young. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Dec</td>
<td>From Z. W. Lassel et al. PC. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1837

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Jan</td>
<td>To Benjamin F. Butler. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan</td>
<td>From Carey A. Harris. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>From Carey A. Harris. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Jan</td>
<td>From Benjamin F. Butler. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–JYM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Feb</td>
<td>From John Forsyth. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Mar</td>
<td>To John P. Van Ness et al. PL. Published in Washington Globe, March 16, 1837.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>To Martin Van Buren. ALS. MHi–MVB.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 May</td>
<td>To Mahlon Dickerson. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 May</td>
<td>To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 June</td>
<td>To Blair &amp; Rives. ALS. CSmH.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Aug</td>
<td>To Thomas L. Hamer. ALS. Location unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Sept</td>
<td>From Simon Carbun, Jr.(?) ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Oct</td>
<td>From James K. Polk and Felix Grundy to John Forsyth. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Dec From [Levi Woodbury?]. L, extract. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 18 Dec 1837] From Anonymous, signed “A Member of the House.” AL. DLC–JKP.

1838

Jan 1838 From John Forsyth. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.
12 Feb From Levi Woodbury. ALS, copy. DNA–RG 56.
19 Feb To Joseph Kincaid. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
8 Mar From John Forsyth. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.
14 Mar To David Campbell. ALS. Vi–DC.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 Mar</td>
<td>To James L. Edwards.</td>
<td>ALS, fragment. DNA–RG 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Mar</td>
<td>From Levi Woodbury.</td>
<td>ALS, copy. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>To David Campbell.</td>
<td>ALS. Vi–DC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From John M. Patton.</td>
<td>L, copy. Vi–DC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Apr</td>
<td>To Levi Woodbury.</td>
<td>ALS. Stuart Lutz Historic Documents, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Apr</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Apr</td>
<td>To William H. Richardson.</td>
<td>ALS. Vi–DC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>To Samuel D. Langtree and John L. O'Sullivan.</td>
<td>ANS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 May</td>
<td>From Samuel Cooper.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 June</td>
<td>From Levi Woodbury.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 June</td>
<td>To Carey A. Harris.</td>
<td>ALS. MiU–C–MF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>To Unknown.</td>
<td>ALS, fragment. Current location of auctioned fragment unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16 Sept To Samuel H. Laughlin. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
[22 Oct 1838?] From Robert Armstrong. ALS. DLC–JKP.
3 Dec From John Quincy Adams to Richard M. Johnson and James K. Polk. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
10 Dec From John Forsyth. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.
16 Dec To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
[17 Dec 1838?] From Anonymous, signed “A Long Cod &c.” AL. DLC–JKP.
21 Dec To James Walker. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
26 Dec From Levi Woodbury. L, copy. DNA–RG 56.

1839

13 Jan To James G. Bennett. LS. The Raab Collection.
27 Jan To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
29 Jan From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
1 Feb From Joel R. Poinsett. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.
1 Feb From Joel R. Poinsett. L, copy. DNA–RG 107.
4 Feb From Walker Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 94.
30 Mar To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
14 Apr To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
12 July From Felix Grundy. ALS. MoSHi–AJ.
11 Sept To James K. Paulding. ALS. IGK.
26 Oct To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
30 Dec To David Hubbard. ALS. T–DH.

1840

26 Mar To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. BM.
5(?) Apr To David Hubbard. ALS. T–DH.
7 Apr To Samuel H. Laughlin. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
10 Apr To James K. Paulding. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
17 Apr To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. NN–RJLSWS.
21 Apr To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. TU–GJ.
5 May To Boling Gordon. ALS. Private collection of Clara Bass.
14 May To Martin Van Buren. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current location.
27 May To Boling Gordon. ALS. Private collection of Clara Bass.
[c. 29 June 1840 or 1841] From Anonymous. AD. DLC–JKP.
[c. 11 Aug 1840] From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
7 Nov To Boling Gordon. ALS. Private collection of Clara Bass.
24 Nov To William H. Polk. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.
[c. 20 Dec 1840] From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
[c. 30 Dec 1840] From Anonymous, signed “G W R.” ALI. DLC–JKP.

1841

[between 1841 and 1844?] From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
4 Feb To Julian Frazer. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
19 Mar From Daniel Webster. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.
25 Apr To [Samuel H. Laughlin?]. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
30 Apr To John W. Ford. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
5 July To Sarah Childress Polk. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
18 Aug From Robert Mathews. ALS. DLC–JKP.
22 Sept To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
10 Nov From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DLC–JKP.

1842

15 Feb To John Tyler. DNA–RG 84.
13 Apr To Daniel Webster. L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
4 May To Boling Gordon. ALS. Location unknown.
6 July To Campbell P. White. ALS. NHi.
1 Aug From M. Caruthers & Co. PC. DLC–JKP.
4 Aug From Robert Armstrong. ALS. DLC–JKP.
9 Oct  To Sarah Childress Polk. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
19 Oct  To Moses Dawson. ALS, fragment. OCX.

1843

[1843?]  From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
23 Feb  To James and Henry G. Langley. ALS. NBLiHi.
24 Feb  To Boling Gordon. ALS. Private collection of Clara Bass.
[10 Mar 1843]  From Robert Armstrong. ALS. DLC–JKP.
10 Mar  From James G. M. Ramsey. ALS. DLC–JKP.
13 Apr  To Daniel Webster. DNA–RG 84.
 3 Aug  From Robinson & Foster. N. DLC–JKP.
 2 Dec  From Andrew Jackson. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.

1844

 1 Jan  To Rody Patterson et al. ALS, copy. DLC–JKP.
 5 Jan  To John W. Childress. ALS. TCoPMA.
13 Jan  To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
 5 Apr  To Sarah Childress Polk. ALS. Private collection of Joseph Rubinfine.
25 Apr  To Samuel H. Laughlin. L. Nc–Ar–NCMH.
30 Apr  To Samuel H. Laughlin. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
[29 May 1844]  From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
[c. 31 May 1844]  From Anonymous. AN. DLC–JKP.
 8 June  To Henry Horn. ALS. CBevSMF.
20 June  To George M. Dallas. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
 2 July  To Charles J. Fox et al. PL. Published in Raleigh (N.C.) Democratic Signal, August 16, 1844.
 8 July  To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. PPiC–R.
20 July  From E. S. Davis. ALS. DLC–JKP.
20 July  To Boling Gordon. ALS. Private collection of Clara Bass.
22 July  From Thomas C. Miller et al. PN. Published in Knoxville (Tenn.) Register, October 2, 1844. MWA.
31 July  To John Law. ALS. History in Ink Historical Autographs and the History Buff, Inc.
 1 Aug  To Samuel H. Laughlin. ALS. DLC–JKP.
 6 Aug  From Henry A. P. Muhlenberg. ALS. DLC–SC.
21 Aug  To John P. Heiss. PL. Published in [St. George L. Sioussat, ed.], “Papers of Major John P. Heiss of Nashville,” Tennessee Historical Magazine, 2 (June 1916): 143.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Sept</td>
<td>To George M. Dallas. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Sept</td>
<td>To George M. Dallas. AL. PHI–GMD.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Oct</td>
<td>To Robert Armstrong. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Oct</td>
<td>From Andrew Jackson. AN. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 1844</td>
<td>From J. R. Whiting et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Nov</td>
<td>From Francis Pickens. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Nov</td>
<td>To George M. Dallas. Auction listing for AL of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Nov</td>
<td>From John B. Dawson. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Nov</td>
<td>From Amos Kendall. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 18 Nov 1844]</td>
<td>From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[18 Nov 1844?]</td>
<td>From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Nov</td>
<td>From Amos Lane. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Nov</td>
<td>From George Roberts. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Nov</td>
<td>From Fernando Wood. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Nov</td>
<td>From John Norton. ANS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Nov</td>
<td>To Henry Horn. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Nov</td>
<td>From John Blair et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Nov</td>
<td>From J. Garland. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Nov</td>
<td>From Gilbert Leonard. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Nov</td>
<td>From Edgard Montegut. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[24 Nov 1844?]</td>
<td>From Anonymous, signed “Call &amp; get my Name.” AL. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Nov</td>
<td>From William Anderson. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Nov</td>
<td>From Charles Ferris. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Nov</td>
<td>From Samuel Daveir. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 1844</td>
<td>From Thomas Bell. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 1844</td>
<td>From Henry D. Gilpin et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 1844</td>
<td>From David B. Herriman et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 1844</td>
<td>From West H. Humphreys. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 1844</td>
<td>From Samuel Medary et al. NS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dec</td>
<td>From Joseph Clarke. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dec</td>
<td>From Abraham McClellan. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Dec</td>
<td>From Henry S. Foote et al. ALS. NhD–RA. Published in PJD–2, pp. 232–33.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Dec From J. B. Planche et al. DNA–RG 56.
4 Dec From James T. Walker et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Dec From John Brough. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Dec From Willard P. Hall et al. ALS. MoSHi–S.
5 Dec From Joseph Lane et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Dec From Isaac Parrish. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Dec From Archibald Yell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Dec From Charles A. Wickliffe. L, typed copy. ViHi–PD.
7 Dec From George Custis et al. (written by John Claiborne). ALS and ALS, copy. DLC–JKP.
[c. 8 Dec 1844] From Archibald Yell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Dec From Andrew Jackson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Dec From Stephen Baldy. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Dec From Peter T. Crutchfield. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Dec From A. Rust et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
13 Dec From William Evans et al. DNA–RG 56.
13 Dec From Levi Morrill et al. DNA–RG 56.
13 Dec From Benjamin Olney. DNA–RG 56.
13 Dec From Thomas Read. DNA–RG 56.
14 Dec From James B. Craigshead. DNA–RG 56.
14 Dec From Robert C. Nicholas. DNA–RG 56.
15 Dec From David Tod. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Dec From Z. Casey. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Dec From Lewis B. Tully. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
18 Dec From M. Caruthers. DNA–RG 56.
18 Dec From William S. Morgan. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
18 Dec From Conrad Shimer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
19 Dec From William Curll. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
19 Dec From John W. Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Dec From Robert Armstrong. DNA–RG 56.
20 Dec From Hurman Hill. DNA–RG 56.
20 Dec From John B. Murphy. DNA–RG 56.
22 Dec From William J. Ceidemeich. DNA–RG 56.
22 Dec From James W. McClung. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
23 Dec From Thomas Blackburn et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
23 Dec From William McMahon et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
26 Dec From Anonymous. AL. ViHi–MF05.
26 Dec From Andrew J. Donelson. DNA–RG 56.
27 Dec From P. S. Loughborough. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
28 Dec From John Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
28 Dec From M. Caruthers. DNA–RG 56.
31 Dec From Charles A. Jackson et al. DNA–RG 56.
1845

[1845 or 1846] From C. B. Beverley et al. DNA–RG 56.
[1845 or 1846?] From George W. Samson. ANS. DLC–JKP.
[1845] From George P. Buell et al. ANS. InHi.
1845 From Isaac Burke. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[1845] From Edward M. Davis et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 1845] From John H. Hill. DNA–RG 56.
1845 From Rufus McIntire. DNA–RG 56.
1845 From John Robbins, Jr., et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 1845?] From Thomas Slidell et al. DNA–RG 56.
[1845?] From Edmund Talbot. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
[1845?] From C. C. Williams et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
Jan 1845 From Samuel H. Blake. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From John Wyatet. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From William H. Dimmick et al. NS. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From Ohio Democratic legislators. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From Ohio Democratic State Central Committee and Young
Men's Democratic State Central Committee. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From James C. Plea et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From John Winslow, Jr., et al. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1845 From John Wyatt. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[1 Jan 1845] From M. Birchard. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Jan From Adam Diller. DNA–RG 56.
1 Jan From James Fowles et al. DNA–RG 56.
1 Jan From Edward B. Hubley. DNA–RG 56.
2 Jan From Jonah Brewster. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 Jan From Hezekiah Williams. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Jan From Isaac Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Jan From Leonard Jarvis. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Jan From G. C. F. Morhard. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
4 Jan From Joshua A. Lowell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Jan From R. J. Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Jan From Cullen Sawtelle. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Jan From D. Tyler. DNA–RG 56.
7 Jan From J. Barnard. DNA–RG 56.
7 Jan From John D. McCrate. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Jan From William P. Preble. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Jan From Edwin Croswell. ALS. DNA–RG 56. William L.
Marcy's signed concurrence follows.
9 Jan From John Chang. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
9 Jan From James Page. DNA–RG 56.
9 Jan To John Purdy. ALS. CBevSMF.
9 Jan From A. Taverine et al. ANS. DNA–RG 46.
10 Jan From Jerome Bayon. DNA–RG 56. See also copy dated January 11.
10 Jan From Elliott Hickman. DNA–RG 56.
10 Jan From J. W. D. Parker et al. (written by Philander Perrin). ANS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Jan From Horn R. Kneass. DNA–RG 56.
11 Jan From Robert Rantoul, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
13 Jan From Benjamin B. French et al. DNA–RG 56.
15 Jan From Casper C. Childs. DNA–RG 56.
15 Jan From Richard M. Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Jan From S. C. Leach. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From Samuel T. Coker. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From H. B. M. Donald. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From S. Edwards. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From Samuel P. Howard. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From N. B. Pillow. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Jan From Frederick B. Wright. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Jan From W. W. Bailey et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Jan From Lowndes Brown. DNA–RG 56.
17 Jan From Luther Kidder and George P. Steete. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
18 Jan From Thomas W. Page et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
19 Jan From John H. Harmanson. DNA–RG 56.
20 Jan From William Peacock. DNA–RG 56.
20 Jan From J. B. Torbett. DNA–RG 56.
21 Jan From John Clough et al. DNA–RG 56.
21 Jan From Solomon W. Downs. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 Jan From James Lockhart. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 Jan From Hopkins L. and Samuel Turney. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
23 Jan From Moses McDonald. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
23 Jan From New York House members. DNA–RG 56.
23 Jan From James Russell. DNA–RG 56.
23 Jan From David Tod. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
24 Jan From James Murray. DNA–RG 56.
24 Jan From William C. Walton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
25 Jan From John M. Cornelison. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
25 Jan From Andrew Ewing et al. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
25 Jan From Gorham Parks. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
25 Jan From Isaac H. Wright. DNA–RG 56.
26 Jan From James H. Piper. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
26 Jan From Jesse Speight et al. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
27 Jan From William Baker et al. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan From F. R. Gourgas. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan From Henry Horn. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan From Gayton P. Osgood. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan From Elijah F. Purdy. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
28 Jan From A. Childs. DNA–RG 56.
28 Jan From Benjamin Hill et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
28 Jan From Evans Rogers et al. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
29 Jan From Thomas W. Bartley. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
29 Jan From J. Leonard. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From Henry W. Bishop. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From Johnson Gardner and Sampson Perkins. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From Henry D. Gilpin. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
30 Jan From Trasimon Landry. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From Thomas W. Ligon et al. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From Nathaniel McClure. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From William L. Marcy. DNA–RG 56.
30 Jan From Joseph Smith (Mass.). DNA–RG 56.
31 Jan From G. W. Barton. DNA–RG 56.
31 Jan From George H. Martin. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
31 Jan From George W. Maury et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
31 Jan From Robert Dale Owen et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
31 Jan From Robinson Palmer et al. ANS. DNA–RG 46.
Feb 1845 From Finley Bigger et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Feb 1845?] From Isaac Case et al. L, copy. MWA–RF.
Feb 1845 From Lewis Cass. LS. DNA–RG 56.
Feb 1845 From Berya Cowell. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
Feb 1845 From Charles P. Danforth. DNA–RG 56.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Thomas Farrington and Nathaniel Jones. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Eldridge P. Farwell et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Joseph Fornance. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. Feb 1845]</td>
<td>From John Fox et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Edward W. Gibson. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Constant Guillouë et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Isaac Hills et al. LS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Stephen Ilsey. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From William B. Maclay et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Charles Marr, Jr., et al. NS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From George H. Martin. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From James Munsen Mason. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Samuel Medary. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From John Moore et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From William Quarles. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From Amasa Read et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. Feb 1845]</td>
<td>From John H. Reed et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 1845</td>
<td>From James Semple et al. NS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Feb From R. Chamberlain et al. DNA–RG 56.
1 Feb From J. T. Ferris et al. to [James K. Polk or John Tyler]. DNA–RG 45.
1 Feb From Jacob Fry, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Feb From Elijah Hayward. DNA–RG 56.
1 Feb From S. S. Jennings. DNA–RG 56.
1 Feb From Benjamin Olney et al. DNA–RG 56.
2 Feb From Jacob Barker. DNA–RG 56.
2 Feb From Thomas J. D. Fuller. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 Feb From John Hill et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From V. Best. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From Benjamin F. Browne. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From Anson G. Chandler. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From Charles C. Hazewell. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From Philip W. Leland. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From C. Macalester. DNA–RG 56.
3 Feb From Thomas M. Pettit. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From John A. Bolles. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From M. Braqueleur. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
4 Feb From Henry D. Gilpin. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From George Hood. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From James McFarland et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From Robert H. Morris. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
4 Feb From William A. Richardson. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
4 Feb From John B. Steigue. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From Aaron Vanderpoel. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
5 Feb From W. M. Beall. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Feb From H. H. Childs. DNA–RG 56.
5 Feb From Benjamin Kingsbury, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
5 Feb From Samuel H. Perkins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From Bion Bradbury. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From Henry D. Gilpin. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From William W. Houston. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From J. Leonard. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From John L. Lewis. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From E. Monhequtz. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From A. Mouton. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From Orange County, N.Y., residents. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From Thomas K. Price. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From Archibald Randall. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From B. M. Richards. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From Thomas W. Scott. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From James Whiting. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From William Baker and James B. Price. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From Lewis Cass. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From Henry Ewing. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From J. T. Fenner. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
7 Feb From C. Ginois. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From Horn R. Kneass. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From Robert Dale Owen and Thomas Smith. ALS. DNA–RG 56. John W. Davis's initialed explanation follows.
7 Feb From W. Lauret. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From Thomas C. Bunting. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From Alanson Hawley. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From Ellis Lewis. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From James Page. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From Thomas F. Plunkett. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From E. G. Robinson. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From Horatio Seymour, Jr., et al. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From William Simons. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From William H. Smith. DNA–RG 56.
8 Feb From James M. Stone. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From P. Allen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From G. W. Barton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Charles Brown. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Ethan A. Brown. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From William J. Brown et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From William E. Butler. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Thomas H. Daniel et al. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
10 Feb From F. R. Gourgas. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Peter T. Homer. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From John K. Kane. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From John M. Krum. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From E. Louis Lowe et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Edward Paine. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Alexander Sloan et al. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From James A. Stewart. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From T. C. Talbot. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
10 Feb From Jesse B. Thomas et al. ANS. DNA–RG 156.
10 Feb From R. Wooll. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Feb From Anthony Wright. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From J. G. Allnutt et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Elias Brown. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Joshua Colby. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Charles P. Daly et al. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Thomas Ford. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
11 Feb From James H. Graham et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Jonathan Hartwell. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Jonathan Hoyt. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From James Page. DNA–RG 56.
11 Feb From Eliab Ward. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Thomas A. Breyer et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From James Campbell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From James Clarke. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Henry D. Gilpin. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Joseph Hall. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From William B. Horter, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Stephen Knapp et al. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From William T. Morison. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Joseph Morris et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Varney A. Parsons. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From James Strawther et al. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Richard Vaus. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Reuel Williams. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 Feb From Gideon W. Young. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From Sidney Breese et al. NS. DNA–RG 56. Richard French and John W. Tibbatts's signed concurrence follows.
13 Feb From John D. Cummins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From John K. Kane. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From Robert J. Poulson et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From James Semple. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From James Ross Snowden. ALS. DNA–RG 56. J. Hartshorne's signed concurrence follows.
13 Feb From William Young. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From Thomas Arrowsmith. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
14 Feb From James T. Brady. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From Isaac Davis. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From Stephen M. Drews et al. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From J. Greenwood. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From Abraham Hatfield et al. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb 1845 From Samuel Medary. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From Elliot M. Rathbun. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From W. T. Rogers. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
14 Feb From W. P. Sayle. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From William B. Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From William Bigler. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Jacob Erdman. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From J. Hartshorne. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Edward King. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From John Laporte. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From George G. Leiper. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From J. T. Marston. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Dutee J. Pearce. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
15 Feb From George W. Pomeroy. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Thomas S. Rell. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Patrick Short et al. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Francis R. Shunk. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Francis R. Shunk. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Francis R. Shunk. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From James Ross Snowden. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Jessy Quinn Thornton et al. ANS. DNA–RG 46.
15 Feb From Aaron Vanderpoel. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From John B. Waterman. ANS. DNA–RG 46.
15 Feb From David Wilmot. ANS. DNA–RG 56. Jacob Erdman’s signed concurrence follows.
15 Feb From O. Wilson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Feb From Nathaniel S. Benton. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
16 Feb From Abraham Hatfield. DNA–RG 56.
16 Feb From George M. Weston. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From Stephen Allen et al. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From H. G. Almond. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From George S. Boutwell. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From James W. Bradbury. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From Moses E. Flanagan et al. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From William Hopkins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 17 Feb 1845] From Peter Lott et al. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
17 Feb From Bradford Lumner. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From Abijah Mann, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From J. W. Mansur. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From V. Marby. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From Findley Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From Thomas Jefferson Smith. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From J. T. Studdert. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From William W. Wick et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From Richard M. Young. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
18 Feb From S. Badger. DNA–RG 56.
18 Feb From Philo Durfee. DNA–RG 56.
18 Feb From J. Fleeharty et al. DNA–RG 56.
18 Feb From Gorelius A. Hall. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
Supplementary Calendar 731

18 Feb From Henry Pike et al. DNA–RG 56.
19 Feb From John M. Bass. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
19 Feb From Theodotus Burwell. DNA–RG 56.
19 Feb From Richard B. Carmichael. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
19 Feb From Thomas F. Carpenter. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
19 Feb From George W. Hopkins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
19 Feb From James Shields et al. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
19 Feb From G. C. Sorbett et al. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
19 Feb From George R. White. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From A. Whiting Avery and W. A. Johnston. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From Ethan A. Brown. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From H. Buehler. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From Thomas Clerke. DNA–RG 56.
[20 Feb 1845?] From Francis H. Dykers et al. Partly printed AC. DLC–JKP.
20 Feb From Benjamin V. French. L, copy. MWA–RF.
20 Feb From William F. Giles. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From Henry Horn. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From John Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From D. R. Floyd Jones. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From William J. Leipse. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From Robinson Palmer. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
20 Feb From Robert B. Reynolds and Arthur R. Crozier. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From John Scott. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
[20 Feb 1845] From John G. Sewall to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
20 Feb From John C. Tidball. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From William Trevitt. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From William Weber et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
20 Feb From Henry West. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From E. A. Canon. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Oliver Chaslick. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Auguste G. V. Davezac. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From A. G. Dimmock. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From John Galbraith and A. W. Wasson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Niel Gray. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From A. J. Guiror. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Hugh J. Jewett. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From William Kennon, Jr., et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Philip Lanaux. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From John Laporte. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From William McKee et al. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Charles H. Mitchener. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From Frederick Prevost. DNA–RG 56.
21 Feb From J. Larkin Scott. DNA–RG 56.
From Pierre Soulé. DNA–RG 56.

From Thomas William Tucker. DNA–RG 56.

From John B. Weller et al. LS. DNA–RG 56.

From J. B. Anthony. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From William Beatty. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Cyrus E. Clark et al. Copy of signatures. MWA–RF.

From George M. Dallas. L. PHI–GMD.

From John H. Dohnert et al. DNA–RG 56.

From J. W. Geyer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Acker P. Harris et al. DNA–RG 56.

From Solomon Hillen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.

From Solomon Hillen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.

From John Kettlewell. DNA–RG 56.

From L. Y. Jones & Co. et al. DNA–RG 56.

From Azel Parkhurst Ladd et al. Copy of signatures. MWA–RF.

From J. Meglesby et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From John McNair. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Jesse Miller. DNA–RG 56.

From Carrington W. Searle and George W. Manypenny. ANS. DNA–RG 56.

From James Thompson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Obadiah Titus. DNA–RG 56.

From Richard M. Young et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From C. Garvey. DNA–RG 56.

From Abraham McClellan. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Maine and Ohio representatives. DNA–RG 56.

From Robert Wenside. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Jonah G. Abbott. DNA–RG 56.

From Erasmus D. Beach. DNA–RG 56.

From Charles C. Bear et al. Copy of signatures. MWA–RF.

From B. Bissel. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Walter M. Blake. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From James Carroll. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From John F. H. Claiborne. DNA–RG 56.

From Howell Cobb et al. DNA–RG 56.

From John W. Davis et al. DNA–RG 56.

From Asa Dimick. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Stephen A. Douglas et al. DNA–RG 56.

From George C. Dromgoole et al. DNA–RG 56.

From Hugh A. Haralson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Edmund W. Hubard and Augustus A. Chapman. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From James B. Hunt et al. DNA–RG 56.

From William D. Kelley. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Amos Kendall. DNA–RG 56.

From H. G. S. Key. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Littleton Kirkpatrick et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From John C. Lapand.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Abraham McClellan.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From A. Martin.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From New Jersey Democratic legislators.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry Piere.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From John C. Plumer.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From James H. Relfe et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Otto Scott and Albert Constable.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Francis R. Shunk.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas Smith.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From James Ross Snowden.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Philip F. Thomas.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Jacob Thompson and Tilghman M. Tucker</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Charles Wallach et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry Welsh.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From J. R. Whiting.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Jacob S. Yost et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Nathaniel S. Benton.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From William Bozorth.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From John W. Davis.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From John B. Dawson et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Edmund S. Derry.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Jesse D. Elliott.</td>
<td>ALS. NC–R–JKP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Stephen C. Foster.</td>
<td>ANS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Isaac Gage.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry D. Gilpin.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From D. R. Floyd Jones.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Jesse Miller.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From A. Mouton.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From William C. Neilson et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Edward Sanford.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From John S. Sellman et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From William A. Spencer.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From John B. Steigue.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Daniel O. Stewart.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From James A. Stewart.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Philip Thomas.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Robert J. Brent.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Gregory Dillon.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From J. W. Edmonds.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Isaac V. Fowler.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From William Grayson.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From G. C. Guild.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W. Barry’s signed concurrence follows.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From George M. Keim.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Emile La Séré.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From George B. Merwin.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Marcus Morton.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry C. Murphy.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Joseph C. Neal.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From H. Petrikin.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Emery D. Potter et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Seth Salisbury.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Francis R. Shunk.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From James Ross Snowden.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Jacob Van Allen.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From F. A. Van Dyke.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From Aaron Vanderpoel.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 27 Feb 1845?]</td>
<td>From William Banon et al. Copy of signatures.</td>
<td>MWA–RF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Brown Brother &amp; Co. et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From William Cullen Bryant et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Oliver Chaslick.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Isaac V. Fowler.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From William J. Gibson.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From James B. Hetherington et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Charles Johnson.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 27 Feb 1845]</td>
<td>From John Spring Johnston et al. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From William D. Kelley.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Joel K. Mann.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Daniel K. Miller.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Jesse Miller.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Mordecai M. Noah.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry S. Packam et al. Copy of signatures.</td>
<td>MWA–RF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From James Page.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry W. Phillips.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Harvey Rue.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Francis R. Shunk.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From F. Stoever.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Richard Vaux.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From Peter Wager.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Feb</td>
<td>From John Whipple.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From S. Badger.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Patrick Cherry et al.</td>
<td>ANS. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From James Clarke et al.</td>
<td>NS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From S. De Witt.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Edward Dexter.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Benjamin M. Evans.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From John Fee.</td>
<td>ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Franklin Gilmore et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry D. Gilpin.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Samuel Hart.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Foster Hooper. ALS. MWA–RF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry Horn. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From F. W. Hughes. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Edward Hurst. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From George W. Jones. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From William D. Kelley. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From William Kenyon. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From L. J. V. Kirby. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Littleton Kirkpatrick. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Horn R. Kneass. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Amos Lane. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From J. R. Livingston. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Benjamin Mifflin. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Ely Moore. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Marcus Morton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From James Page. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry L. Patterson. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Samuel H. Perkins. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas M. Pettit. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From John Pitman. ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From G. C. Sherman et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From George Smith. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From Aaron Vanderpoel. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Feb</td>
<td>From David Wilmot. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Mar or Apr 1845?]</td>
<td>From John S. Patterson et al. ANS. DLC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. Mar 1845]</td>
<td>From Daniel S. Biser et al. ALS. DN. Philip Poultney et al.'s signed concurrence follows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 1845</td>
<td>From James Conner. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From Thomas Cory et al. NS, fragment. DNA–RG 46.
Mar 1845 From Edmund S. Derry et al. ANS. DNA–RG 45.
Mar 1845 From Elkanah English. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From Joseph Evans et al. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From Thomas T. Goodwin. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From William F. Ireland et al. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From William Jack. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Mar 1845] From Thomas Lawrence et al. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From Increase Lumner. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From John H. Lumpkin et al. ANS. DNA–RG 156.
Mar 1845 From Benjamin Moore et al. DNA–RG 56.
Supplementary Calendar

Mar 1845 From Rowland Parry. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From William F. Salter. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From Richard S. Smith et al. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From F. Stoever. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From Levi Taylor et al. DNA–RG 56.
Mar 1845 From Isaac A. Wright. DNA–RG 56.

1 Mar From S. Badger. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Arthur P. Bagby. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From G. W. Barton. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From John Brenner. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Mr. Carroll and Mr. Baker. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From D. S. Cheiver. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From William T. Cutter et al. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From John B. Dawson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From John B. Dawson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From William Denmarc. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From William English. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Robert Fleming. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Johnson Gardner. ALS and L, copy. MWA–RF.
1 Mar From Edward Hurst. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Nathaniel Jarvis. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Owen D. Leib. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From R. L. Lloyd. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Donald Macpherson. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
1 Mar From Elisha Mathewson. LS. DNA–RG 46.
1 Mar From Abraham B. Mead. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Jesse Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Findley Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Henry L. Patterson. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From John R. Peters. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From H. Petrikin. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Archibald Randall. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From J. Murray Rush. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Jonathan Taylor. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From W. Trousdale. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From Aaron Vanderpoel. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From John R. Vogdes. DNA–RG 56.
1 Mar From G. G. Westcott. DNA–RG 56.
2 or 3 Mar To Robert J. Walker. LS in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand with emendations in Polk’s hand. CSmH.
2 Mar From Archibald Atkinson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 Mar From Nathaniel B. Eldred. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 Mar From Charles A. Wickliffe. L, typed copy. ViHi–PD.
[c. 3 Mar 1845–49] From Anonymous, signed “J. M. G.” AL. DLC–JKP.
3 Mar From James B. Bowlin et al. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From James B. Bowlin et al. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Sidney Breese et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From N. W. Bridges. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Charles Brown. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From William Cullen Bryant. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Charles R. Buckalew et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Samuel A. Crape. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Edwin Croswell. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From George M. Dallas. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Robert P. Dunlap. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Alexander H. Everett. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From John S. Hart et al. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Edmund W. Hubard. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Jesse Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From N. B. Morse. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Marcus Morton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From J. A. Phillips. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Caspar Quynn et al. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
3 Mar From Caspar Quynn et al. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Francis R. Shunk. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Francis R. Shunk. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Anthony H. Simmons et al. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From John Slidell. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From John Slidell et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From John Slidell et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From N. Strickland et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Isaac Townsend. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From Campbell P. White. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From George White. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
3 Mar From George White et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From William and Effie McArthur Coones Allen to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Anonymous. AL. DLC–JKP.
[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From John E. Boris. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Edward L. Corlies. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Edward F. Defelding. ANS. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Thomas Godwin et al. ANS. ViU–FLW.


[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From John Kettlewell. ALS. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From John Kettlewell. ALS. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Abbott Lawrence. ALS. Nc–Ar–PA.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From James Lee. ALS. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Edward McManus. ALS. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Madison Nelson et al. ANS. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From George Snider and George Winchester. ANS. DLC–JKP.


[between 4 Mar 1845 and 4 Mar 1849] From Julia or Mary Ann Whittle. AN. DLC–JKP.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 27 Feb 1849] From John and Jane Erwin Yeatman Bell to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 27 Feb 1849] From Robert J. and Mary Blechynden Bache Walker to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 26 Feb 1849] From George M. and Sophia Chew Nicklin Dallas. AN. TCoPMA.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 23 Feb 1847] From Morgan L. Martin. AN. TCoPMA.
Supplementary Calendar

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 8 Feb 1849]
From Thomas J. Randolph. AN. TCoPMA.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 6 Feb 1849]
From Sidney Breese. AN. TCoPMA.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 3 Mar 1847]
From Robert P. Dunlap. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current location.

[between 4 Mar 1845 and 14 Dec 1846]
4 Mar From Michael C. Ash(?). DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From J. Barton. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Seth Barton. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Jerome Bayon. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Francis Blair. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Linn Boyd. ALS. DNA–RG 56. George A. Caldwell et al.’s signed concurrence follows.
4 Mar From Henry M. Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From James G. Campbell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From G. M. Clinton. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Joseph Cowdin. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John S. Darcy. ALS. NcD–R–JKP.
4 Mar From Lathrop J. Eddy. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
4 Mar From Hiram Ferry. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Hiram Ferry et al. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From James Gamble et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Hudson M. Garland. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Rudolphus Glover. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
4 Mar From Wilis H. Hayworth. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
4 Mar From D. R. Floyd Jones. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Henry Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Edward King. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John Law et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Dixon H. Lewis. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Cornelius McLean. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John McMillan. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John Pierce. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Elisha R. Potter. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
4 Mar From George W. Rowles. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
4 Mar From E. H. Stacy. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Daniel O. Stewart. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From William Tyack. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From William J. Vason et al. ANS. DNA–RG 46.
4 Mar From W. P. Wilcox et al. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Lewis B. Willis. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Joseph Yeager et al. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John A. Rockwell. AN. TCoPMA.
4 Mar From Isaac E. Holmes. AN. TCoPMA.
4 Mar From Joseph C. Albertson. ALS. DNA–RG 45. John Herryer(?)’s signed concurrence follows.
4 Mar From Robert Allen. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
4 Mar From John M. Bass. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From George M. Bibb. L, copy. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Christian F. Buhler. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
4 Mar From Richard Brodhead. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Henry Carleton. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Auguste G. V. Davezac’s signed testimonial follows.
4 Mar From Auguste G. V. Davezac. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Samuel Davis. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Paul Dillingham, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Lathrop J. Eddy. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From R. M. Greene. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
4 Mar From W. H. Hammet. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Henry Johnson. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John A. McClerndand. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John McNeil. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Edward Mahan et al. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From Henry C. Murphy. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From William Parmenter. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From H. C. Scott. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From James M. Smith, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From John T. Smith. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
4 Mar From A. B. Vanderpoel. DNA–RG 56.
[between 6 Mar 1845 and 1 Mar 1849] From Robert J. and Mary Blechynden Bache Walker to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

6 Mar From William Allen and Benjamin Tappan. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From C. Basset. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From George M. Bibb. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From George M. Bibb. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From F. Bosworth. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Sidney Breese et al. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Thomas Claiborne and Robert Armstrong. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
6 Mar From Thomas Colquitt et al. (written by Howell Cobb). ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From George Fuller. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Henry D. Gilpin. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From C. F. Grosheim et al. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Mathew Hastings. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
6 Mar From George W. Hopkins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From James Johnson. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Lewis Josselyn. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From James Laurenson. ALS. DLC–JKP.
6 Mar From George F. Lehman. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From L. B. Livingston(?). DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Henry F. McCracken. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Alexander B. Meek. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Benjamin Patton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Horatio K. Price. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
6 Mar From George Roberts. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From John Slidell. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From William A. Spencer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Henry Stark et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Isaac Townsend. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From John Robert Wallace. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From John O. Wharton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Fernando Wood. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Elijah Baddie. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Richard Brodhead. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Auguste G. V. Davezac. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Auguste G. V. Davezac. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From John B. Davezac(?). ALS. DNA–RG 46. Isaac Ellors’s, Alexander LaBranche’s, A. J. Barton’s, James W. Burdlove’s, John Claiborne’s, J. S. Crockett’s, and William A. Elmore’s signed concurrences follow.

7 Mar From Henry D. Foster. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From William P. Mantsby(?) et al. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
7 Mar To John Y. Mason. LS. ViHi–MF05.
7 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
7 Mar From Robert Mitchell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From L. M. Parker. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Henry M. Phillips. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From George Roberts. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Levi D. Slamm. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Edward A. Slicer. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From Thomas D. Talmage. DNA–RG 56.
7 Mar From John Townsend, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From James Laurenson. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[between 8 Mar 1845 and 3 Mar 1849]
[between 8 Mar 1845 and 3 Mar 1849]
[between 8 Mar 1845 and 24 Feb 1849]
8 Mar From Thomas and Isabella Harmanson Foushee Ritchie. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Mar From Mr. and Mrs. Cook to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Mar From Robert J. and Mary Blechynden Bache Walker to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Mar From Thomas H. Bayly. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From James M. Buchanan. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Edmund Burke. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From George C. Dromgoole. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Thomas B. Florence. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Constant Guilloû. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Henry Horn. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From John Laporte. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Lucius Lyon et al. ANS. MiU–C–LL.
8 Mar From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46. Published in JEPS–6, p. 430.
8 Mar From Barzillai Marriott. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Benjamin Mifflin. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Jesse Miller. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From James Page. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Thomas M. Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From Daniel E. Sickles. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From David Sturgeon. DNA–RG 56.
9 Mar From Amos Kendall. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
9 Mar From Ambrose H. Sevier. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Archibald Yell’s signed concurrence follows.
From Alexander O. Anderson. ALS. DLC–JKP.

From Mr. Craighead and Mr. McGavock. AN. TCoPMA.

From Thomas Ritchie. AN. TCoPMA.

From William Bozorth. DNA–RG 56.

From Sidney Breese and James Semple. ALS. DNA–RG 156. Enclosed in Joseph P. Hoge to Polk, March 11, 1845.


From John F. H. Claiborne. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From John F. H. Claiborne. DNA–RG 56.

From William Cooper. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Stephen A. Douglas. ALS. IHi–SAD.

From John S. DuSolle. DNA–RG 56.

From Henry D. Gilpin. DNA–RG 56.

From W. M. Gwin. DNA–RG 56.

From Samuel J. Handy. DNA–RG 56.

From D. R. Floyd Jones. DNA–RG 56.

From John C. LeGrand. DNA–RG 56.

From Henry Lentz. DNA–RG 56.

From Michael McBlair. DNA–RG 56.

From Benjamin Mifflin. DNA–RG 56.

From Thomas M. Pettit. DNA–RG 56.

From Philip Schuyler. DNA–RG 56.

From E. H. Strohm. DNA–RG 56.

From John R. Vogdes. DNA–RG 56.

From Levi Woodbury. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

From Jacob S. Yost. DNA–RG 56.

From William J. Leiper. ALS. DLC–JKP.

From Thomas H. Benton, Eliza Preston Carrington Benton, and Elizabeth Preston McDowell Benton. AN. TCoPMA.


To Ferdinand II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.

From John W. Forney. DNA–RG 56.

From W. H. Hammet. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
From Joseph P. Hoge. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
From Andrew Jackson. AN. DNA–RG 56.
From Thomas B. Jackson. DNA–RG 56.
From Preston King. DNA–RG 56.
From John C. LeGrand. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
From John M. McCalla. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46. Published in *JEPS*–6, p. 433.
From Barzillai Marriott. DNA–RG 56.
From Arnold Plumer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
From William Richards et al. LS. DNA–RG 46.
From William Tryin et al. DNA–RG 56.
From Robert Tyler. DNA–RG 56.
From Francis Baelsford. DNA–RG 56.
From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
From James Buchanan. LS. DNA–RG 59.
From James M. Buchanan. DNA–RG 56.
From James Mason Campbell. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
From Matilda Clarendon. ALS. TCoPMA.
From Edward A. Hannegan. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
From David Higgins. DNA–RG 56.
From John C. LeGrand. DNA–RG 56.
From Francis Lyons. DNA–RG 56.
From John R. Macmurdo. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
From M. A. Rogers. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
From Richard Sorrell et al. DNA–RG 56.
From Joseph Whole. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
From Joseph White. DNA–RG 56.
From Solomon Hillen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
From Solomon Hillen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
From Edward B. Hubley. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
From A. Labranche. DNA–RG 56.
From John Norvell. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
From W. H. Roake. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
From J. W. Whitcombe. DNA–RG 56.
From 108 New York City merchants. DNA–RG 56.
From Samuel C. Allen. DNA–RG 56.
From James Black. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
From Isaac Clarke. ALS. DNA–RG 48.
From Albert Constable. DNA–RG 56.
From William F. Giles. DNA–RG 56.
From William Leonard et al. DNA–RG 56.
From John Robbins, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
From Evans Rogers. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
14 Mar From Henry Snyder. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
14 Mar From A. G. Street. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
15 Mar From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
15 Mar From William S. Coe et al. DNA–RG 56.
15 Mar From Albert Constable. DNA–RG 56.
15 Mar From Jacob G. Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
15 Mar From Robert Howard. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
15 Mar From Isaac E. Morse. DNA–RG 56.
15 Mar From Joel B. Sutherland. DNA–RG 56.
15 Mar From Eliab Ward. L, copy. MWA–RF.
15 Mar From Robert M. Welch. DNA–RG 56.
16 Mar From G. Kimble. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Robert Bartle. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From P. Engard Dunnet. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Elijah Ford. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Hudson M. Garland. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From William H. Hood. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Edward Huntringer. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Andrew Jackson. L, copy. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From John Knox et al. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Henry Myers. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Thomas Parkin Scott. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar From Joel B. Sutherland. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From Walker Anderson. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
18 Mar From R. H. Bartle. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From Sidney Breese. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
18 Mar From William Cullen Bryant. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From William Duncan. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From Charles Howard and John Smith Hollins. ANS. DNA–RG 45.
18 Mar From James G. M. Ramsey. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
18 Mar From Archibald Randall. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From William Smith et al. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From Augustus Q. Stebbins. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From William Allen et al. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From Henry Bosee. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From Charles F. Cloud. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From R. H. Grant and F. D. Wooldridge. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
19 Mar From Jesse Hunt. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From William J. Leiper. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From William H. Marriott. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From John M. Pugh. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar From Thomas Sangster. ANS. DNA–RG 59. John Quincy Adams’s and Philip R. Fendall and James Dunlop’s signed concurrences follow.
19 Mar From John Slidell. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
20 Mar From Charles W. Brooke. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From Ward C. Butler. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From Joseph Collins. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From Robert Cowdin et al. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From James Dunlop. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Mar From William Grandin. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From R. C. Howard. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From Abraham Jenks. DNA–RG 56.
20 Mar From John R. Macmurdo. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
20 Mar From Daniel Ratcliffe. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Mar From Thomas Parkin Scott. DNA–RG 56.
21 Mar From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
21 Mar From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
21 Mar From Alexander B. Meek. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Mar From Peter Van Antwerp. DNA–RG 56.
21 Mar From Asher M. Wright. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From James Carroll. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From George M. Dallas. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From Samuel Harker. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From C. V. S. Kane. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From Abraham B. Mead. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From John S. Stiles. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From Robert M. Welch. DNA–RG 56.
22 Mar From Prosper M. Wetmore. DNA–RG 56.
23 Mar From Peter Baker. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
23 Mar From Andrew Beaumont. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
23 Mar From Lewis Josselyn. DNA–RG 56.
24 Mar From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
24 Mar From Sebastian Brainerd. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
24 Mar From Samuel J. Handy. DNA–RG 56.
24 Mar From Solomon Hillen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
24 Mar From Augustine Kimball. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
24 Mar From Daniel O. Stewart. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From Coe C. Downing. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From Charles Graebe. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Mar From Samuel J. Handy. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From James W. Owings et al. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From B. H. Richardson et al. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From George Roberts. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From W. N. Sanphtt. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
25 Mar From Henry Slicer. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From Nimrod Strickland. DNA–RG 56.
25 Mar From John Sullivan et al. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Robert Allen. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Burrington Anthony. LS. DNA–RG 46.
26 Mar From John H. Danellacy(?). DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Adam Diller. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From John Dukehart et al. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From William Grandin. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Hannibal Hamlin. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From William B. Heiskell. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Isaac Hill. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Solomon Hillen, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Edward D. Ingraham. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From John R. Nogdes. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Evans Rogers. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From J. Larkin Scott et al. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Joseph Sprague. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Tobias E. Stansbury. DNA–RG 56.
26 Mar From Ezekiel Starr et al. ANS. DNA–RG 75.
Francis Thomas’s signed comment follows.
27 Mar From Thomas H. Bayly. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From Henry S. Ganett. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From William F. Giles. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From Ovid F. Johnson. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From Robert M. McLane. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From William Mason. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From P. S. Oldfield. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From Eustis Prescott. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From B. H. Richardson. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From B. H. Richardson and L. W. Gosnell. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar From L. W. Wollenweber. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 28 Mar 1845] From John H. Fulton et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. F. S. Myer’s, W. T. Compton’s, J. Y. Young’s, Thomas J. Belt’s, Samuel Stott’s, and B. Thompson’s signed concurrences follow.
28 Mar From Francis Gallagher et al. DNA–RG 56.
28 Mar From Saunders Gavit. DNA–RG 56.
28 Mar From Thomas Nicholls. DNA–RG 56.
28 Mar From George Rust. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From Simon Cameron. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From Samuel J. Handy. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From Jacob Harvey. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From Samuel L. McKinney. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From William Metcalf. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From Henry Myers. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From Samuel Simpson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
29 Mar From A. Stemmer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 30 Mar 1845] From George H. Bullard. ANS. DLC–JKP.
1845–48]
30 Mar From Robert H. Ludlow. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Joseph Brelsford. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Francis Gallagher. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Samuel J. Handy. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Robert Josselyn. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Edward Lloyd. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Samuel Locke et al. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From J. McKinley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
31 Mar To [John Y. Mason]. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
[31 Mar 1845] From Benjamin C. Presstman. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From Thomas Todd. DNA–RG 56.
31 Mar From George Winchester. DNA–RG 56.
[Apr 1845] From Gabriel and Pauline De Korponay. Partly printed AC. TCoPMA.
[c. Apr 1845] From John Felt et al. DNA–RG 56.
Apr 1845 From Samuel S. Green. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Apr 1845] From James W. McCully et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Apr 1845] From James Martin, Jr., et al. DNA–RG 56.
Apr 1845 From J. B. Rathbone et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Apr 1845] From Parker Rulison et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Apr 1845] From Lorenzo B. Shepard. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Apr 1845] From Charles D. Smith et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Apr 1845] From Daniel Smith et al. DNA–RG 56.
1 Apr From Joshua Elliot. DNA–RG 56.
1 Apr To P. R. Kendall. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
1 Apr From Barnabas Palmer. DNA–RG 56.
1 Apr From Alfred Redington. DNA–RG 56.
1 Apr From Sixth New York Congressional District Democratic Convention delegates. DNA–RG 56.
1 Apr From Nathaniel Williams et al. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From Freeman Bradford et al. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From Philip R. Fendall. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
2 Apr To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
2 Apr To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
2 Apr From J. Merrill. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From Philip Poultney. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From William A. Scott. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From Charles B. Smith. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From John S. Stiles. DNA–RG 56.
2 Apr From George M. Weston. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From J. Cambreling(?). DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From Shepard Cary. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From Lewis Dela et al. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From John H. Hill. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From O. B. Hill. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From William P. Lynde. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
3 Apr To William L. Marcy. ALS. MHi–JC.
3 Apr From Jesse Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
3 Apr From Oliver L. Sanborn. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From William R. Smith. DNA–RG 56.
3 Apr From Fernando Wood. DNA–RG 56.
4 Apr From John J. Cisco. DNA–RG 56.
4 Apr From John Galbraith. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
4 Apr From Preston Harrill. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
4 Apr From William R. Kimball. DNA–RG 56.
4 Apr From Joseph Sewall. DNA–RG 56.
4 Apr From George F. Thomson. DNA–RG 56.
4 Apr From Benjamin Walker et al. DNA–RG 56.
4 Apr From S. J. Willis. DNA–RG 56.
5 Apr From Archibald Maclay, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
5 Apr From B. C. Papture(?). DNA–RG 56.
5 Apr From Dutee J. Pearce. LS. DNA–RG 46.
5 Apr From Elijah F. Purdy. DNA–RG 56.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Source Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr</td>
<td>From George Roberts.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr</td>
<td>From Jacob S. Yost.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Apr</td>
<td>From D. McAfee et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From J. Conner.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From Philip R. Fendall.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From John H. Frick.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From Paul Grout.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From J. S. Owens.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From Victor Tallette et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From R. Wilkerison.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From John E. Wool et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Apr</td>
<td>From George Bancroft.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8 Apr 1845]</td>
<td>From Philip R. Fendall.</td>
<td>AN. DNA–RG 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Apr</td>
<td>From Joel B. Sutherland.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Apr</td>
<td>From Thomas Todd.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From R. T. Compton et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From D. W. Derr.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From William Grason.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From James Hollahan.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From John C. Lane.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From Maria II. NS in Portuguese; N, copy,</td>
<td>Portuguese; N, copy, in Portuguese; and N, translation. DNA–RG 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From Robert Rantoul, Jr.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Henry Burmester et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From James L. Child.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From John F. Gillespy.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From William Gormly et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>To John Y. Mason.</td>
<td>ALS. ViHi–MF05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Thomas Peck et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From James C. Stowall et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Joel B. Sutherland.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Francis Thomas.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Andrew Tilick.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From John Robert Wallace.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From R. S. West.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From Daniel S. Dickinson.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From Geo. Miller, Son, &amp; Co.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From John L. O'Sullivan.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walker's signed concurrence follows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From Philip Schuyler.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From Philip Schuyler.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From Daniel Severing.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From George W. Tryon.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Apr</td>
<td>From R. H. Gilbert.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Apr</td>
<td>From Andrew Hague.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Apr</td>
<td>From Benjamin F. Kennedy.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Apr</td>
<td>From Cullen Sawtelle.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12 Apr From John Sloan. DNA–RG 56.
12 Apr From Anthony Ten Eyck et al. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
14 Apr From J. Barton. DNA–RG 56.
14 Apr From James B. Colt. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Apr From J. C. Horton et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 14 Apr 1845] From Samuel Locke et al. DNA–RG 56.
14 Apr From Isaac E. Morse. DNA–RG 56.
14 Apr From John L. O’Sullivan. DNA–RG 56.
14 Apr From Peter Vosburgh. DNA–RG 56.
15 Apr From James Burns. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Apr From Oliver Chaslick. DNA–RG 56.
15 Apr To [Daoguang]. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. MHi–AHE.
15 Apr From Joseph J. Singleton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Feb From Jacob S. Yost. DNA–RG 56.
16 Apr From James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Apr From J. S. Crockett. DNA–RG 56.
16 Apr From George C. Geyer. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
16 Apr From Horatio Hubbell. DNA–RG 56.
16 Apr From Thomas J. Read. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Apr From George Taber. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
17 Apr From Michael V. Baker. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
17 Apr From Henry L. Ellsworth. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Apr From Statira Freeman. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Apr From Littleton Kirkpatrick. DNA–RG 56.
17 Apr To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
17 Apr From John B. Perry et al. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
17 Apr From Peleg B. Phelps. DNA–RG 56.
17 Apr From William F. Salter. DNA–RG 56.
17 Apr From William Smith. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
18 Apr From P. A. Child. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr From Samuel Leidy. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
18 Apr From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 60.
18 Apr From Melcher Myers. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr From Jacob Shick. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
18 Apr From Robert Smith. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr From Unil Wright. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Apr From James B. Bowlin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Apr To Ferdinand I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
19 Apr From John Moore. DNA–RG 56.
19 Apr From John Napier. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
19 Apr From Robert Russell. DNA–RG 56.
19 Apr From Peter D. Vroom. DNA–RG 56. Stacy G. Potts, Charles G. Ferris, and William Maclay’s concurrence follows.
20 Apr From Auguste G. V. Davezac. ALS. TU.
20 Apr From Joseph Evans. DNA–RG 56.
20 Apr From Gorham Parks. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Apr From M. Ulshoeffer(?). DNA–RG 56.
21 Apr From Thomas Hartley Crawford. L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
21 Apr From Orlando B. Griffith. NS. DNA–RG 127.
21 Apr From Samuel Milroy. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
21 Apr From James Page. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr From Edmund F. Brown. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 Apr From Edward King. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr From Samuel Locke. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr From Jesse Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr From Seth Salisbury. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr From Francis R. Shunk. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
23 Apr From Philip Dickerson. DNA–RG 56.
23 Apr From William B. Foster, Jr., and J. Hartshorne. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
23 Apr From William J. Leiper. DNA–RG 56.
23 Apr From James Peacock. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
23 Apr From Joel B. Sutherland. DNA–RG 56.
24 Apr From Howell Cobb. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
24 Apr From Hugh J. Jewett. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
24 Apr From John M. McCalla. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Apr From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
25 Apr From Charles J. Dodge et al. DNA–RG 56.
25 Apr To John Y. Mason. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
25 Apr From Thomas L. Ragsdale. ALS. DNA–RG 107.
26 Apr From Simon Cameron. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
26 Apr From Henry Curtz. DNA–RG 56.
26 Apr From Nathaniel B. Eldred. DNA–RG 56.
26 Apr From William M. Hunter. DNA–RG 56.
26 Apr From Edward Kingsford. ALS. DNA–RG 48.
26 Apr From E. Williams. DNA–RG 56.
26 Apr From Samuel Williamson. DNA–RG 56.
28 Apr From O. C. Buehler. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
28 Apr From James Conner et al. DNA–RG 56.
28 Apr From William Neilson et al. DNA–RG 56.
28 Apr To Nicholas I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
28 Apr From Richard W. Smith. DNA–RG 56.
29 Apr From Anonymous, signed “a Citizen.” AL. DLC–JKP.
29 Apr From John P. Helfenstein. ALS. DNA–RG 46. Joseph Knox Walker’s testimonial follows.
29 Apr From John Y. Mason. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
29 Apr From William V. Pettit. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr From Clement M. Polk. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
30 Apr From Calvin Blythe. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr From John F. Driggs. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
30 Apr From George Hood. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr To William L. Marcy. ALS. Private collection of Lonnie W. Neubauer.
30 Apr From James Page. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr From John M. Read. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr From Frederick Robinson. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr From Charles P. Sengstack. DNA–RG 56.
30 Apr From Thomas S. Whitebury. DNA–RG 56.
[c. May 1845] From James Fowles et al. (written by Hampton C. Williams). ALS, fragment. DNA–RG 156.
[c. May 1845?] From John Kettlewell. DNA–RG 56.
May 1845 From Captain Nah koon in et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
May 1845 From George Parker et al. ANS. DNA–156.
May 1845 From Thomas K. Price et al. DNA–RG 56.
1 May From Robert Cowdin. DNA–RG 56.
1 May From Francis Price. DNA–RG 56.
1 May From George Savage. DNA–RG 56.
3 May From Samuel Hart. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 4 May 1845–48] From George H. Bullard. ANS. DLC–JKP.
4 May From Richard Frothingham, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
5 May From George C. Bates. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 May From James W. Brecklove. DNA–RG 56.
5 May From A. Loring Cushing. DNA–RG 56.
5 May From Lewis Josselyn. DNA–RG 56.
5 May From James S. McFarlane. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 May From Thomas C. Porter. DNA–RG 56.
5 May From Jacob L. Sewall. DNA–RG 56.
6 May From Benjamin F. Hallett. DNA–RG 56.
6 May From Marcus Morton. DNA–RG 56.
6 May From Charles Thompson. DNA–RG 56.
6 May From Alfred J. Vaughan. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
7 May From Thatcher R. Raymond. DNA–RG 56.
7 May From Unknown. AL, fragment. DNA–RG 156.
8 May From Cornelius S. Bogardus. DNA–RG 56.
8 May From Thomas S. Bryant. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
8 May From William W. Curran. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
8 May From Henry D. Gilpin. DNA–RG 56.
8 May From George Giner(?). DNA–RG 56.
8 May From John K. Kane. DNA–RG 56.
8 May From Benjamin R. Lyon. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 May From Josiah F. Polk. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
8 May From John M. Read. DNA–RG 56.
8 May From John Blake Wederstrand. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Joseph H. Anderson. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From William C. Bouck. DNA–RG 56. A. Von Burke’s concurrence follows.
9 May From William L. Hall. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Henry S. Harvey. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Andrew Jackson. PL, extract. Published in Washington Daily Union, May 19, 1845, and other newspapers.
9 May From George F. Lehman. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Abraham B. Lindsley. ANS. DNA–RG 156.
9 May From Thomas McCully. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Robert H. Morris. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Philip Schuyler. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From James M. Smith, Jr., et al. DNA–RG 56.
10 May From Jesse D. Elliott. DNA–RG 56.
10 May From John M. McCalla. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
10 May From Maria Louisa Thrift Swann. ANS. DNA–RG 156.
10 May From A. B. Upham. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
11 May From Alfred Barmore and A. Compton. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From William L. Hall. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From Reuben Hanse. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From John Henderson. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From Francis C. Labbé. AN. DLC–JKP.
12 May From S. C. Leech. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From John M. McCalla. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
12 May From Joel K. Mann. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From R. L. Mayson. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
12 May From G. H. Pawling. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From John B. Steigue. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From William Tyler et al. (written by Samuel Rush). ANS. DNA–RG 75.
13 May From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
13 May From John S. Barbour. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
13 May To Nicholas I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
13 May From Peter Sky et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
[14 May 1845] From John Catron. ALS. DLC–JKP.
14 May From Robert McGrew. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
14 May From Sackfield Maclin. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
14 May From Ely Moore. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
15 May To Abdülmecid I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
15 May From L. B. Culley. DNA–RG 56.
15 May From Andrew Jackson. PL. Published in “Old Hickory Speaks His Mind,” *Annals of Iowa*, 20 (1935), p. 73.
15 May From Ely Moore. DNA–RG 56.
15 May From Richard C. Murray et al. DNA–RG 56.
15 May From Benjamin C. Pressstman. DNA–RG 56.
15 May From B. H. Richardson et al. DNA–RG 56.
15 May From John Young. DNA–RG 56.
16 May From [James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 May From Matthew Jack et al. LS. DNA–RG 75.
17 May From George Shaw Lingard. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius S. Bogardus’s signed concurrence follows.
17 May From Ellis B. Schnabel. DNA–RG 56.
17 May From J. G. Smith et al. DNA–RG 56.
18 May From John F. Gillespy. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
18 May From M. M. Russell. DNA–RG 56.
[19 May 1845 or 19 Jan 1846] From Edward D. Baker. AN. TCoPMA.
20 May From Ellis B. Schnabel. DNA–RG 56.
21 May From Charles A. Wickliffe. L, typed copy. ViHi–PD.
22 May From Archibald Atkinson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 May From Joseph B. Browne. LS, triplicate. DNA–RG 59.
22 May From John Daenner. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
22 May From Richard M. Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
22 May From George McCure et al. ANS. MoSHi–S.
23 May From Noah Frazer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23 May</td>
<td>From Peter Printup et al. NS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 May</td>
<td>From Peter Wager.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 May</td>
<td>From Robert J. Walker.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 May</td>
<td>From Joseph Johnson.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 May</td>
<td>From Shadrack Penn, Jr.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 May</td>
<td>From Henry Beding.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 May</td>
<td>From William J. Ceidemeich et al.</td>
<td>ANS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 May</td>
<td>To Michael Hoffman.</td>
<td>L in Joseph Knox Walker's hand. CSmH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 May</td>
<td>From Thomas K. Handy.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 May</td>
<td>From F. G. Tallmadge.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 May</td>
<td>From John M. Kennedy.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 May</td>
<td>From James Teulon.</td>
<td>NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. June 1845?]</td>
<td>To George Bancroft.</td>
<td>ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 June</td>
<td>To Maria II. L, copy.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 June</td>
<td>From J. H. Scott.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59. John Adams’s concurrence follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 June</td>
<td>From Isaac O. Barnes.</td>
<td>LS. DNA–RG 59. Encloses James M. Duggan to Polk, c. June 4, 1845.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 June</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford.</td>
<td>ALS; L, copy; and AL, draft. DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 4 June 1845]</td>
<td>From James M. Duggan. NS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>From James Findlay Harrison.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 127.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>To Andrew Jackson.</td>
<td>Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 June</td>
<td>From Jerome Bayon.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 June</td>
<td>From Charles A. Wickliffe.</td>
<td>L, typed copy. ViHi–PD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 June</td>
<td>From George Bancroft.</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 107.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 June</td>
<td>From Amos Holahan.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 June</td>
<td>From G. Schnabel.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>From J. Yellott Dashiell.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>From George C. Washington and John T. Mason. L.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>From Charles Yancey. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>From Robert Armstrong. ALS. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>From Charles Albert. LS in French; L, copy, in French; and L, translation. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>From James A. Seddon. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>From Benjamin Olney. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>From George Calvert Wheeler. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 June</td>
<td>From Herbert Brown et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 June</td>
<td>To Pedro II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td>From Daniel S. Dickinson. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 June</td>
<td>From Robert M. T. Hunter. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 June</td>
<td>To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF05.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 June</td>
<td>To Robert J. Walker. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>From William Black et al. NS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>From William F. Havermeyer. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 June</td>
<td>From Henry A. Talman. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 June</td>
<td>To Peter G. Washington. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 June</td>
<td>From Pearson Cogswell. ALS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 June</td>
<td>From Isaac(?) Smith. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 June</td>
<td>From Rufus Dolbear. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 June</td>
<td>From Allan Tomlin. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>From Henry Addison. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>From B. Owen Payne. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 June</td>
<td>From K. L. Anderson. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 June</td>
<td>From George M. Dallas. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 June</td>
<td>From John F. Driggs et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1845</td>
<td>From Thomas Jefferson Agnew. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1845</td>
<td>From George C. Geyer. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. July 1845]</td>
<td>From To pin e pa et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>From J. T. Martin. ALS. ViHi–MF05. B. W. Price et al.’s signed concurrence follows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>From Robert H. Morris. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>From Daniel Nelson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>From Sterling T. Oliver. ALS. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>From M. T. Strong. ANS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>From John Thompson, Jr. ALS. ViHi–MF05.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 July From Bernard Hooe. ALS. DNA–RG 48.
3 July From Thomas Carbery. ALS. DNA–RG 48.
3 July From Chapman Levy. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
3 July From Amasa J. Parker. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
3 July From Thomas S. Rell(?). DNA–RG 56.
4 July From Elizabeth Mary Young Fendall. ALS, DLC–JKP, and ALS, photocopy, NcD–PRF.
[4 July 1845] From William Smith et al. ADS. DLC–JKP.
4 July From Peter Wager. DNA–RG 56.
5 July To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
5 July From James Mathews. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 July From Charles P. Sengstack. ALS. DNA–RG 48.
7 July From George C. Bates. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
7 July From R. B. Lewis et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
8 July From Henry Dodge. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
8 July From J. H. Freligh. DNA–RG 56.
8 July To Victoria. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
9 July From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
10 July From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
11 July From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
11 July From Hopkins Holsey. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
11 July From Asbury Hull et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 July From T. Lawson. DNA–RG 56.
12 July From William Trahern. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
13 July From N. S. Jennings. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
14 July From Hopkins Holsey. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 July From George Bancroft. LS. DLC–JKP.
15 July From James Semple. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
17 July From John Dungan. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
17 July From Amos Kendall. ALS. DNA–RG 48.
17 July From John S. Phelps. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
17 July From Joseph J. Singleton. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 July From Girard Bond Wager. DNA–RG 56.
18 July From William P. Richardson. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
19 July From Cave Johnson. N. DNA–RG 28.
20 July From J. M. Edmunds. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
21 July From Lewis Cass. ALS. MiU–C–LC.
21 July From Thomas L. Hamer. DNA–RG 56.
21 July From Joseph P. Hoge. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
21 July From E. Monhegut et al. DNA–RG 56.
22 July From Howell Cobb. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 July From Cyrus Curtiss. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 July From Henry C. Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
23 July  From E. Monhegut. DNA–RG 56.
25 July  From [Andrew Lane], signed “Amor Patriae.” AL. DLC–JKP.
26 July  From Henry Bosse. NS. DNA–RG 59.
26 July  From John F. H. Claiborne. DNA–RG 56.
26 July  From Thomas Genois. DNA–RG 56.
26 July  From Frederick Loventeen et al. NS. DNA–RG 59. George W. Morton’s and Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrences follow.
27 July  From John Claiborne. DNA–RG 56.
28 July  From Robert McClellan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
28 July  From Robert J. Walker. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
30 July  To George Bancroft. DNA–RG 45.
30 July  To Ahmad Bey. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
30 July  From Reuben Danse. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 July  From Little Johnson et al. LS. DNA–RG 75.
30 July  From William Martin. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 July  From Ira L. Rowson. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
31 July  From William J. Vason. DNA–RG 56.
[Aug 1845 or 1846] From Edward D. Tippett. ALS. DLC–JKP.
1 Aug  To James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
1 Aug  From M. Caruthers. DNA–RG 56.
1 Aug  From Thomas B. Eastland. DNA–RG 56.
1 Aug  From Francis Leach. DNA–RG 45.
1 Aug  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 60.
1 Aug  From Benjamin S. Parke. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 Aug  From John H. Lumpkin. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 Aug  From Thomas Rowan. NS. DNA–RG 59.
2 Aug  From John Van Waring. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
4 Aug  From Alanson Nash. DNA–RG 56.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To/Author</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Aug</td>
<td>Mary H. Breedlove</td>
<td>ALS, draft, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Aug</td>
<td>Harmon Eldredge</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Aug</td>
<td>Benjamin Harding</td>
<td>NS, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Aug</td>
<td>Jonathan Tu kuntup et al.</td>
<td>LS in James Cusick’s hand, DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Aug</td>
<td>George Dennett</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Aug</td>
<td>John P. Stewart</td>
<td>N, fragment, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Aug</td>
<td>J. W. Reid</td>
<td>ALS, ViHi–MF05.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Aug</td>
<td>Henry Addison</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Aug</td>
<td>John Y. Mason</td>
<td>ALS, current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Aug</td>
<td>Robert J. Walker</td>
<td>L, copy, DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Aug</td>
<td>Amos Holahan</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Aug</td>
<td>Stephen Chapin et al. (written by Erastus Mosher Chapin)</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 48.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Aug</td>
<td>Z. Pratt</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Aug</td>
<td>Austin E. Wing</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Aug</td>
<td>Augustus C. Dodge</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Aug</td>
<td>John Dungan</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Aug</td>
<td>James Buchanan</td>
<td>ALS, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Aug</td>
<td>Benjamin Carr</td>
<td>ANS, DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Aug</td>
<td>From Levin H. Coe.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Aug</td>
<td>From Z. Pratt.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Aug</td>
<td>From Joab Hill.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Aug</td>
<td>From James McDowell.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Aug</td>
<td>From Stephen Reynolds et al.</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Aug</td>
<td>From George Bancroft.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sept</td>
<td>To George Bancroft.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sept</td>
<td>From [Elizabeth Caldwell Smith Duncan].</td>
<td>AL, photocopy of draft; AL, photocopy of fragment of draft; and L, photocopy of fragment of draft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sept</td>
<td>To Charles Albert.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Sept</td>
<td>From George Fox et al.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Sept</td>
<td>From John McClung.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Sept</td>
<td>From John McClung.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Sept</td>
<td>From John Pardoe.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Sept</td>
<td>To Kamehameha III.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Sept</td>
<td>From Orville Hungerford.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Sept</td>
<td>From John David et al.</td>
<td>ANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Sept</td>
<td>From Isaac Toucey.</td>
<td>LS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Sept</td>
<td>From John Goodin.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Sept</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Sept</td>
<td>From John C. Bates et al.</td>
<td>ANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Sept</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Sept</td>
<td>From Anonymous, signed “an unbiased &amp; impartial observer.”</td>
<td>AN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Sept</td>
<td>From David B. Fowler.</td>
<td>ALS, fragment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Sept</td>
<td>From Ernest Augustus.</td>
<td>LS in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Sept</td>
<td>From Samuel Breck.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Sept</td>
<td>From Henry Gillbreth (or Kilbreath).</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Sept</td>
<td>To Nicholas I.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Sept</td>
<td>From John Y. Nicholson.</td>
<td>ANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Sept</td>
<td>From Silas Wright.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Sept</td>
<td>From Francis Mallory.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Oct 1845?]</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1845</td>
<td>From James Pinckney Henderson.</td>
<td>LS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 2 Oct 1845]</td>
<td>From Covington Blanshard et al.</td>
<td>ANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Oct</td>
<td>From James W. Breedlove.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Oct</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy.</td>
<td>L, copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Oct</td>
<td>From John Norvell.</td>
<td>ALS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Oct From Branch T. Archer. DNA–RG 56.
4 Oct From James Dunlop. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
4 Oct From Sarah L. Torney. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 Oct From Catharine Foans. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
6 Oct From George Booker. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
[6 Oct 1845] From John D. McCrate. AN. DLC–JKP.
6 Oct From John P. Sheldon. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
6 Oct From J. C. Thompson. DNA–RG 56.
6 Oct To McClintock Young. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
7 Oct From Joel H. Vail et al. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
8 Oct From J. Conner. DNA–RG 56.
11 Oct From John Appleton et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Oct From Joseph Johnson. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
13 Oct From James T. Risings. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
17 Oct From Howard O. Poole. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
18 Oct From Robert Rantoul, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
20 Oct From James W. Breedlove. DNA–RG 56.
20 Oct From J. Stanter. DNA–RG 56.
24 Oct From George S. Houston. DNA–RG 56.
25 Oct From Henry McKey. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
[c. 26 Oct] From Henry Ulrich, Jr. ANS. DLC–JKP.
29 Oct From Herman Beurmann. NS. DNA–RG 59.
29 Oct From James Hoban. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
29 Oct From Henry C. Murphy. DNA–RG 56.
30 Oct To [William L. Marcy]. ALS. TxDaM–P.
31 Oct From David S. Kaufman. ALS. Location unknown.
[Nov 1845] From Alexandre and Harriet Williams Bodisco to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN in French. TCoPMA.
[Nov 1845] From Mr. Dumon. AN. TCoPMA.
[Nov 1845] From Edward de Stoeckl. AN. TCoPMA.
Nov 1845 From Zachariah Walker et al. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
3 Nov To [James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
3 Nov To Ferdinand I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
6 Nov From Philip Lanouse. DNA–RG 56.
6 Nov From Timothy Savage. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
7 Nov From George Champley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
8 Nov From Otho Z. Muncaster to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. ANS. DLC–JKP.
8 Nov From Robert C. Nicholas. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
8 Nov From John Ross et al. PN. Published in Senate Document No. 331, 29th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 33–39.
10 Nov From Mr. and Mrs. Andrews. AN. TCoPMA.
10 Nov From William W. Corcoran. AN. TCoPMA.
10 Nov From Joseph C. Eldredge. Two ALs, copies. DNA–RG 59.
10 Nov From Anson Jones. Two ALs, copies. DNA–RG 59.
10 Nov From Charles and Harriet Bowen Morris. AN. TCoPMA.
10 Nov From Romulus M. Saunders. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[10 Nov 1845] From Winfield Scott. AN. TCoPMA.
[10 Nov 1845] From William B. and Harriett Cornelia Wethered Shubrick. AN. TCoPMA.
10 Nov From James C. Wilson. AN. DLC–JKP.
11 Nov From George and Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Nov From William M. and Elizabeth King Crane. AN. TCoPMA.
[11 Nov 1845] From Jessie Benton Frémont. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Nov From Dillon Jordan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Nov From Dr. Lawrence. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Nov From William L. and Cornelia Knower Marcy. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Nov From Andreas J. Petersen. NS. DNA–RG 59. A. Schumacher’s and William H. Marriott’s signed testimonials follow. See also N, copy. DNA–RG 59.
11 Nov From Lewis Warrington. AN. TCoPMA.
[11 Nov 1845] From Nathan and Sophia Bingham Towson. AN. TCoPMA.
12 Nov From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76.
12 Nov From Roger and Mary Ann Mason Page Jones. AN. TCoPMA.
12 Nov From Dolley Payne Todd Madison to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[12 Nov 1845] From Mary C. Payne to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[13 Nov 1845–48] From Samuel Medary. AN. TCoPMA.
14 Nov From Arthur P. and Anne Elizabeth Connell Bagby. AN. TCoPMA.
[14 Nov 1845] From William Medill. AN. TCoPMA.
[between 15 and 21 Nov 1845] From George Serurier. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Nov From C. Bassett. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Nov From Elisha Wrestling Brewster. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[15 Nov 1845] From Ángel and Frances Calderón de la Barca to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Nov From Joaquim Cesar de la Figanière e Morão to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. N. TCoPMA.
15 Nov From Johann Georg Hülsemann. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Nov From Francis Leach. DNA–RG 56.
15 Nov From Gaspar José de Lisboa. AN. TCoPMA.
[15 Nov 1845] From Alphonse and Mary Ann Lewis Pageot to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Nov From François Matthieu Wenceslas, Baron Testa. AN in French. TCoPMA.
16 Nov From Fidencio Bourman. N. TCoPMA.
16 Nov From Friedrich Karl Joseph von Gerolt and Huberta Josephine Henriette Walter von Gerolt to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
16 Nov From C. White. DNA–RG 56.
18 Nov From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 60.
[18 Nov 1845] From John Y. and Mary Ann Fort Mason to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
18 Nov From Nicholas P. and Virginia Jefferson Randolph Trist to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[19 Nov 1845] From George and Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Nov From David Doty. NS. DNA–RG 59. Hiram Rathbun et al.’s, Ulysses F. Doubleday’s, A. A. Sabin and G. S. Hall’s, and George O. Rathbun’s signed testimonials follow.
19 Nov From John Fairfield. ALS. DLC–JKP.
19 Nov From J. M. de Magallon to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
20 Nov From Fidencio Bourman. N. TCoPMA.
21 Nov From John A. Dix. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
21 Nov From Cave and Elizabeth Dortch Brunson Johnson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

22 Nov From Betsey Hawley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

23 Nov From Mary H. Breedlove. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

24 Nov From Thomas Dresden. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

25 Nov From V. W. Dunlop. DNA–RG 56.

26 Nov From John Lester. DNA–RG 56.

26 Nov From John N. Lewis. DNA–RG 56.

26 Nov From Thomas A. Smith. NS. DNA–RG 59.

27 Nov From George Eustis. ALS. DNA–RG 59.


[between 1 Dec From Henry Bedinger et al. (written by Augustus A. 1845 and Chapmen). ALS. DNA–RG 156.

17 Jan 1846]


[Dec 1845?] From Stephen A. Douglas. AN. TCoPMA.

[c. Dec 1845?] From Jacob Keck. ALS. DLC–JKP.

[Dec 1845] From John M. and Jane Holland Niles to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

[c. Dec 1845?] From James Shields. ALS. DLC–JKP.

2 Dec From James H. Ewing et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

3 Dec From Samuel R. Betts. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

3 Dec From John D. Cummins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

4 Dec To [William L. Marcy]. ALS. Location unknown.

4 Dec From To-pe-ah (“alias F[rancis]. Lafontaine”) et al. LS. DNA–RG 75.


5 Dec From John Hemphill. ALS. DNA–RG 156.

5 Dec From Jesse Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

[6 Dec 1845] From John A. and Catherine Morgan Dix to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

6 Dec From Isaac S. Pennybacker. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

7 Dec From William S. Garvin et al. NS. DNA–RG 46.

[8 Dec 1845] From Chester Ashley et al. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec To George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

8 Dec From James A. Black. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec From Linn Boyd. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec From Alfred Conkling. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

[8 Dec 1845] From Robert P. Dunlap. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec From John J. Faran. ALS. TCoPMA.

[8 Dec 1845] From Benjamin B. and Elizabeth Smith Richardson French to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec From William H. Haywood, Jr. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec From George S. Houston. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Dec From Seaborn Jones. ANS. TCoPMA.
8 Dec From Preston King. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Dec From Barclay and Maria Ruth Williams Martin to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Dec From Archibald C. Niven. AN. TCoPMA.
[8 Dec 1845] From Jacob and Catharine Ann Jones Thompson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Dec From Charles A. Wickliffe. L, typed copy. ViHi–PD.
[9 Dec 1845 or 1846] From Thomas W. Brent. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Dec To James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
9 Dec From Asbury and Lilias Arnot Dickins to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
9 Dec From James Graham. AN. TCoPMA.
9 Dec From Moses Norris, Jr. AN. TCoPMA.
10 Dec From Fidencio Bourman. N. TCoPMA.
[10 Dec 1845] From Robert M. T. Hunter. AN. TCoPMA.
10 Dec From Gregory James et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. M. Carlisle's, James Hoban's, and Thomas Hartley Crawford's signed concurrences follow.
10 Dec From Jedediah H. Lathrop. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Dec From David R. Atchison et al. (written by Sterling Price). ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Dec From John H. and Mary Conover Aulick. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Dec From Charles Dunn. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
[13 Dec 1845] From Charles H. Carroll to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
13 Dec From John W. Davis. AN. TCoPMA.
13 Dec From Willie P. Mangum. AN. TCoPMA.
13 Dec From George O. Rathbun. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
13 Dec From James M. and Mary Johnson Campbell Wayne to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[14 Dec 1845] From Charles J. Ingersoll. AN. TCoPMA.
14 Dec From John McLean. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec From Asa Biggs. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec From James B. and Margaret Virginia Colburn Bowlin. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec From Charles Callaghan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
15 Dec From John and Matilda Fountain Childress Catron to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec From John J. Crittenden. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec  From John and Eliza Bancroft Davis to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[15 Dec 1845] From James and Elizabeth Lord Cogswell Dixon to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec  From John F. Griggs. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
15 Dec  From Robert M. T. and Mary Evelina Dandridge Hunter. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec  From John McKinley. AN. TCoPMA.
[15 Dec 1845] From Samuel Nelson. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec  From George F. Thomson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Dec  From John D. Cummins. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Dec  From John H. Lumpkin. AN. TCoPMA.
16 Dec  From George O. Rathbun. AN. TCoPMA.
16 Dec  From William L. Yancey. AN. TCoPMA.
[c. 17 Dec 1845] From To-pe-ah et al. NS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Dec  From George C. Bates. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Dec  From Charles Hannaford et al. DNA–RG 56.
17 Dec  From Nicholas Rinz et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[c. 17 Dec 1845] From To-pe-ah et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
18 Dec  From John and Abigail P. Pettit. AN. TCoPMA.
18 Dec  From Winslow Turner et al. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
19 Dec  To George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
19 Dec  From Benjamin C. Howard. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Dec  From James W. Simmons. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
20 Dec  From Memucan Hunt. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
22 Dec  To [James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 Dec  From William F. Giles. AN. TCoPMA.
[22 Dec 1845] From Jabez W. Huntington. AN. TCoPMA.
22 Dec  From Thomas Butler King. AN. TCoPMA.
22 Dec  From Joshua L. Martin et al. LS. ViHi–MF25.
22 Dec  From Benjamin Owen Payn. ALS. DNA–RG 156. Appended to Memucan Hunt to Polk, December 20, 1845.
22 Dec  From James Pollock. AN. TCoPMA.
22 Dec  From Oliver L. Sanborn. DNA–RG 56.
22 Dec  From Frederick P. and Jane Harriet Somers Lanphier Stanton to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
22 Dec  From William W. and Isabella Barber Wick. AN. TCoPMA.
23 Dec  From Walter T., Harriet Matilda Ross, and Elizabeth H. or Emily L. Colquitt to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[23 Dec 1845]  From John Fairfield. AN. TCoPMA.
23 Dec  From Meredith P. Gentry. AN. TCoPMA.
23 Dec  From James Hoban. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
23 Dec  From John A. and Sarah Freeman Dunlap McClelland to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
23 Dec  From Joseph J. McDowell. ALS. TCoPMA.
23 Dec  From James I. McKay to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
23 Dec  From John A. and Sarah Freeman Dunlap McClelland to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[23 Dec 1845–47]  To William L. Marcy. ALS. MWelC.
24 Dec  From Daniel M. Barringer. AN. TCoPMA.
24 Dec  From Jacob Fry, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
24 Dec  From Hannibal Hamlin. AN. TCoPMA.
24 Dec  From James H. Johnson. AN. TCoPMA.
24 Dec  From John Pendleton. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Richard Brodhead. AN. TCoPMA.
[25 Dec 1845]  From Lewis Cass to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Jason Clark. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Dec  From George M. Dallas. AN. TCoPMA.
[25 Dec 1845]  To George M. Dallas. ALS. TXHSJM–HET.
25 Dec  From Ransom H. and Eleanor C. Barhydt Gillet to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From William J. Hough. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Caroline B. or Eliza S. Lawrence. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From John W. and Mary King Bowne Lawrence. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Robert Dale Owen. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Leonard H. Sims. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Bannan G. and Justine Aubert Thibodeaux. AN. TCoPMA.
[25 Dec 1845]  From Allen G. and Mary Anderson Dun Thurman to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec  From Joseph Vance. AN. TCoPMA.
26 Dec  From Charles G. and Ann Barnard Clark Atherton. AN. TCoPMA.
26 Dec  From John Quincy and Louisa Catherine Johnson Adams to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
26 Dec  From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
26 Dec From Alvan Cullom. AN. TCoPMA.

[26 Dec 1845] From George Evans. AN. TCoPMA.

26 Dec From Hugh A. and Caroline Matilda Lewis Haralson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

26 Dec From William H. Haywood, Jr. AN. TCoPMA.

26 Dec From George W. Hopkins. AN. TCoPMA.

26 Dec To William L. Marcy. ALS. PPRF.

[26 Dec 1845] From John P. Martin. ALS. TCoPMA.

[26 Dec 1845] From Robert and Sarah P. Bingham Smith to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

27 Dec From Augustus A. Chapman. AN. TCoPMA.

27 Dec From Henry W. and Mary Bedell Hillard to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

27 Dec From Henry Horn. ALS. DNA–RG 46.

[27 Dec 1845] From James Semple. AN. TCoPMA.

29 Dec From George W. Clinton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

29 Dec From Thomas Corwin. AN. TCoPMA.

29 Dec From Julia N., Sophia P., or Catherine C. Dallas to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. N in George M. Dallas’s hand. TCoPMA.


29 Dec To Anson Jones. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.


[29 Dec 1845] From Daniel Sturgeon. AN. TCoPMA.


30 Dec From Isaac O. Barnes. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Robert Rantoul, Jr.’s signed concurrence follows.

30 Dec From J. B. Thomas. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

30 Dec From Unknown. AL. DNA–RG 59. William Woodbridge’s and Robert McClelland et al.’s signed concurrences follow.

31 Dec From Augustine Haines. ALS. DNA–RG 59.


1846

[1846 or 1847?] From Anonymous, signed “[Secd] fide” (word uncertain) and “A Democrat.” AL. DLC–JKP.

[1846?] To [George Bancroft]. AD. MHi–GB.


[c. 1846] From Isaac S. Pennybacker. ALS. DLC–JKP.


[c. Jan 1846] From John S. Maddox et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Concur-

rences by James Rilly et al., James N. Cox, B. F. Bohrer et al.,

John A. Linton et al., and J. Martin follow.

[Jan 1846] From William W. and Minerva West Winston Payne to

James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.


1 Jan From Albert C. Greene. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Jan From Samuel D. and Jane Miles Hubbard to James K. and

Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Jan From Andrew Kennedy. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Jan From [Andrew Lane], signed “Amor Patriae.” AL. DLC–JKP.

1 Jan From David S. Reid. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Jan From Ambrose H. Sevier. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Jan From Stephen and Abigail Whittlesey Camp Strong to

James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Jan From Joseph A. and Minerva C. Rice Woodward to James K.

and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From Howell and Mary Ann Lamar Cobb to James K. and

Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From James C. and Louisa Gabriella Holmes Dobbin to

James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From Washington and Mary Hosmer Walbridge Hunt to

James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From Thomas W. Ligon. AN. TCoPMA.


2 Jan From Albert and Elizabeth Stevens Smith to James K. and

Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From Hugh and Maria Mills Mansfield White to James K.

and Sarah Childress Polk. ANS. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From William Woodbridge. AN. TCoPMA.

2 Jan From Jacob S. and Mary A. Yost. AN. TCoPMA.

3 Jan From John and Mary Ann Halsey DeMott to James K. and

Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Jan</td>
<td>From Moses C. Good. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Anselm S. Pennybacker. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Jan</td>
<td>From Henry Toland. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Samuel F. Vinton. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Jan</td>
<td>From Madeleine Vinton to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Jan</td>
<td>[4 Jan 1846] From Joseph P. and Octavia Mary Browne Hoge to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Jan</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. LS and L, copy. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td>Anselm S. Pennybacker. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan</td>
<td>From John Macpherson Berrien. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td>Armistead and Martha Catherine Calhoun Burt to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan</td>
<td>From John C. and Floride Bonneau Calhoun. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td>John M. Clayton. N. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan</td>
<td>From Edmund W. Hubbard. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td>Orville and Elizabeth Porter Stanley Hungerford to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Jan</td>
<td>[5 Jan 1846] From Cullen Sawtelle. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td>John R. J. Daniel. AN. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>[6 Jan 1846] From William W. and Mrs. Woodworth to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>[6 Jan 1846] From Daniel S., Virginia E., and Lydia Knapp Dickinson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>From Paul, Jr., and Julia Carpenter Dillingham to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>[6 Jan 1846?] From Eliza L. or Jane O. Tibbatts to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA. Dated “Tuesday January 8th,” which corresponds with no year of Polk’s presidency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>[6 Jan 1846] From John W. and Ann Wilkinson Taylor Tibbatts to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>[6 Jan 1846] From Joseph A. Woodward to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Jan</td>
<td>From John H. and Mary Williams Crozier to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Jan</td>
<td>From John R. J. Daniel. AN. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td>Benning W. Jenness. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Jan</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>–7, p. 28.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Jan From Isaac Parrish. AN. DLC–JKP.
8 Jan From Robert A. and Julia Ann DuBose Toombs to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
8 Jan From James D. Westcott, Jr. AN. TCoPMA.
8 Jan From Archibald Yell. AN. DLC–JKP.
[9 Jan 1846] From Arthur P. and Anne Elizabeth Connell Bagby to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From Jacob Collamer. AN. DLC–JKP.
[9 Jan 1846] From Cornelius and Mary Holmes Simpson Darragh. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From Garrett and Eliza Jane Morrow Elliott Davis. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From Jefferson Davis, Varina Anne Banks Howell Davis, and Mary J., Anna M., or Elizabeth P. Bradford. AN. TCoPMA.
9 Jan From Richard P. and Sarah Holloway Thomas Herrick to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From Dixon H. and Susan Elizabeth Elmore Lewis to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
[9 Jan 1846] From Jacob W. or William S. Miller and his wife to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From James A. Pearce. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From John S. Phelps. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From Alexander H. Stephens. AN. DLC–JKP.
9 Jan From Horace Wheaton. AN. DLC–JKP.
10 Jan From David R. Atchison. AN. DLC–JKP.
10 Jan From Jesse D. Bright. AN. DLC–JKP.
[10 Jan 1846] From Edward A. Hannegan. AN. DLC–JKP.
10 Jan From David O. Hincks. DNA–RG 56.
10 Jan From William L. Marcy. Two Ls, copies. DNA–RG 107.
12 Jan From Ferdinand II. LS in Italian. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by Fulco Ruffo di Calabria. See also L, copy, in Italian, and L, translation. DNA–RG 59.
12 Jan From Captain Meshamba et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
12 Jan From William Wright et al. to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. DLC–JKP.
13 Jan From Byron Kilbourn. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
13 Jan To William L. Marcy. ALS. DNA–RG 94.
14 Jan From Francis Brimley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Jan From Jonas R. McClintock. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
14 Jan From Manto wa you we (The Bustling Bear) et al. LS in Andrew Drips's hand. DNA–RG 75.
14 Jan From Jesse Miller. DNA–RG 56.
14 Jan To [Robert J. Walker]. ALS. Location unknown.
15 Jan From Henry Addison. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
15 Jan From Benjamin Davies. DNA–RG 56.
15 Jan From Blanton McAlpine. DNA–RG 56.
15 Jan From Robert Tyler. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Jan From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
18 Jan From John H. Harmanson. AN. TCoPMA.
18 Jan From Robert McClelland. AN. TCoPMA.
18 Jan From David A. Starkweather. AN. TCoPMA.
18 Jan From Nicholas P. Trist. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Erastus D. Culver. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From John D. Cummins. ALS. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Francis A. Cunningham. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Samuel S. Ellsworth. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Samuel Gordon. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From John W. Houston. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Joseph Johnson. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Abraham R. McIlvaine. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Robert W. Roberts. ALS. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From John Rusk. ALS. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Joseph Russell. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Henry St. John. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Caleb B. Smith. AN. TCoPMA.
19 Jan From Mr. Tillten. AN. TCoPMA.
20 Jan From Joshua F. Bell. AN. TCoPMA.
20 Jan From William G. Brown. ALS. TCoPMA.
20 Jan To Henry S. Clarke. Partly printed N in Joseph Knox Walker's hand. TCoPMA.
20 Jan From P. G. Gaines. DNA–RG 56.
20 Jan From Timothy Jenkins. AN. TCoPMA.
20 Jan From Sterling Price. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[20 Jan 1846] From John Wentworth. AN. TCoPMA.
20 Jan From Bryan R. Young. AN. TCoPMA.
[20 Jan 1846] From Bryan R. Young. AN. TCoPMA.
21 Jan From Amos Abbott. ALS. TCoPMA.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[21 Jan 1846]</td>
<td>From Joseph Buffington. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From John H. and Catherine Margaret Fricke Campbell to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From John F. Collin. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[21 Jan 1846?]</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. AES. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert M. Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From Joseph M. Root. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From Alexander D. Sims. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From Benjamin and Margarett Thompson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22 Jan 1846]</td>
<td>From Thomas H. Benton. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From Edward A. Hannegan et al. ANS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown. David R. Atchison and Lewis Cass's signed concurrence follows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22 Jan 1846]</td>
<td>From Daniel P. King. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From Shelton F. and Rebecca Gray Leake to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From Joseph Morris. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22 Jan 1846]</td>
<td>From Isaac E. and Margareta Smith Morse. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert Dale Owen and Mary Jane Robinson Owen. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From Albert Smith. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From David Levy Yulee. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan</td>
<td>From Henry S. Clarke. ANS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan</td>
<td>From James H. Eaton. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan</td>
<td>From Julius Rockwell. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan</td>
<td>From William M. Tredway. ANS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Jan</td>
<td>From Thomas M. Woodruff. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Jan</td>
<td>From William S. Garvin. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Jan</td>
<td>From Henry Grider. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[24 Jan 1846]</td>
<td>From Robert Barnwell Rhett and Elizabeth Washington Burnett Rhett to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Jan</td>
<td>From William II. LS in French. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert M. Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jan</td>
<td>From John A. Rogers. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jan</td>
<td>From John Smyles. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jan</td>
<td>From George J. S. Walker. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Jan</td>
<td>From James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Jan</td>
<td>From J. M. Baird. ALS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Jan</td>
<td>From Jefferson Davis. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
29 Jan From Robert P. Dunlap. ALS. Location unknown.
30 Jan From James Lee. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[30 Jan 1846] From Truman and Maria Cook Smith to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
Feb 1846 From Thomas G. Masterson. DNA–RG 56.
[Feb 1846] From Alphonse and Mary Ann Lewis Pageot to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. Partly printed AN. TCoPMA.
[c. Feb 1846] From Thomas Ritchie. ALS. DLC–JKP.
2 Feb From John C. LeGrand. DNA–RG 56.
4 Feb From 1,676 Cherokee men. PL. Published in Senate Document No. 331, 29th Congress, 1st Session, pp. 40–43.
4 Feb From William Medill. LS and L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
5 Feb From Charles F. Fletcher. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 Feb From Alonzo Lewis. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 Feb From Philip Poulteny. DNA–RG 56.
6 Feb From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
6 Feb From A. Bliss to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN and AN, possibly draft. TCoPMA.
6 Feb From Dolley Payne Todd Madison to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[6 Feb 1846] From Mary C. Payne to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
6 Feb To Unknown. ALS, fragment. CtY.
[7 Feb 1846] From John and Matilda Fountain Childress Catron to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From Clark & Kellogg. L. DNA–RG 59.
7 Feb From William W. Corcoran. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From George W. P. Custis. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From Curtis B. Graham. ALS. DLC–JKP.
7 Feb From Elizabeth Schuyler Hamilton to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From John H. Harmanson. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From Eliza Hamilton Holly to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[7 Feb 1846] From Isaac E. and Mary Fisher Holmes to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From Ellen and Jane G. Howard to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From Seaborn and Mary Howard Jones to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[7 Feb 1846] From Harriet B. Macomb to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
[7 Feb 1846] From William L. and Cornelia Knower Marcy and Rebecca Knower to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
7 Feb From Philip Poultony. DNA–RG 56.
7 Feb From Benjamin C. Presstman. DNA–RG 56.
[7 Feb 1846?] From Thomas Ritchie. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[8 Feb 1846–49] From Levi and Elizabeth Williams Clapp Woodbury. AN. TCoPMA.
[9 Feb 1846–49] From Mr. and Mrs. Ogle Taylor to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
9 Feb From H. Willis Barcley. DNA–RG 56.
9 Feb From S. E. Benson. DNA–RG 56.
9 Feb From Albert Constable. DNA–RG 56.
9 Feb From Mr. Lowry(?). AN. TCoPMA.
9 Feb From Philip Poultony. DNA–RG 56.
9 Feb From Sylvester S. Southworth. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
9 Feb From S. K. Williams et al. ANS. DNA–RG 46.
10 Feb From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
10 Feb From John Cunningham. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
10 Feb From Thomas Drew. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
10 Feb From Benjamin B. French. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
11 Feb From George P. A. Healy. AN. TCoPMA.
[13 Feb 1846] From George and Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN.
13 Feb To [James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
13 Feb From Dabney S. Carr. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From William F. Giles. DNA–RG 56.
13 Feb From William L. Marcy. AES. DNA–RG 75.
13 Feb From A. V. Parsons. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Feb From Elias H. Haines. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
14 Feb From Levi K. Wildman. ALS. DLC–JKP.
15 Feb From P. S. Loughborough. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Feb From Walter H. Lowrie. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
16 Feb From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 75.
16 Feb From Philip Poultony. DNA–RG 56.
16 Feb From Jacob Thompson et al. ALS. DNA–RG 94. Published in *PJD*–2, pp. 471–73.
17 Feb From Walter T. Colquitt et al. DNA–RG 56.
17 Feb From James McKisick. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
18 Feb From Thomas M. Hicks. DNA–RG 56.
18 Feb From William Kreb. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
18 Feb From O. E. Morrill. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Feb From G. W. Musgrave. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Feb From Jefferson Davis. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current location.
20 Feb From Jefferson Davis et al. Sale listing for letter of unknown current location.
20 Feb From Archibald C. Niven et al. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
21 Feb From Juana M. Viar Keefe. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 Feb From Joseph S. Thomas. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
23 Feb From [William L. Marcy?]. L. DNA–RG 75.
24 Feb From Thomas L. Ragsdale. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
25 Feb From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76.
[26 Feb 1846 or 1847] From Sally Sprigg Carroll to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
26 Feb From William Cullen Bryant et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 Feb From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
[27 Feb 1846] From George Washington Barrow and Anna Marian Shelby Barrow. AN. TCoPMA.
28 Feb From Jefferson Davis. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
28 Feb From Joseph Williamson, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP.
From Alexander Stewart et al. PNS. DNA–RG 59.
2 Mar From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
2 Mar From Sidney Breese. ALS. DLC–JKP.
2 Mar From P. E. Gaines. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
2 Mar From Thomas Harris. LS. DLC–JKP.
2 Mar From Mr. Josephson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
2 Mar From John S. Price. ALS. DLC–JKP.
5 Mar From Benjamin F. Hallett. DNA–RG 56.
5 Mar To the Miami. L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
6, 31 Mar From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
6 Mar From William W. Payne. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Jesse Speight. LS. DNA–RG 75.
9 Mar From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
10, 12 Mar From C. W. Meyer. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
12 Mar From Julien Breedlove. DNA–RG 56.
12 Mar From James Buchanan. LS. DNA–RG 59.
12 Mar From John Claiborne. DNA–RG 56.
13 Mar From James B. Bartin. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
13 Mar From James W. Breedlove. DNA–RG 56.
13 Mar From Samuel Locke. DNA–RG 56.
13 Mar From John R. Macmurdo. DNA–RG 56.
14 Mar From Thomas B. Eastland. DNA–RG 56.
14 Mar From B. K. Hart et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Mar From Jacob Harvey. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Mar From Jonathan Lewis. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
18 Mar From Henry D. Foster. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar From Mr. Gerard. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 Mar</td>
<td>Albion Hurdle et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Mar</td>
<td>R. J. Potter. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Mar</td>
<td>[James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Mar</td>
<td>James A. Black. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Mar</td>
<td>George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Mar</td>
<td>John R. J. Daniel et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Mar</td>
<td>Hannibal Hamlin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Mar</td>
<td>Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 1846</td>
<td>William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Apr</td>
<td>George A. Birch. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Apr</td>
<td>George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Apr</td>
<td>George McDuffie. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Apr</td>
<td>George McDuffie et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Apr</td>
<td>Robert Barnwell Rhett. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>Madison Caruthers. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>Sam Houston. ANI. TCoPMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>[Seaborn?] Jones. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>James McDowell. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3 Apr 1846]</td>
<td>William A. Moseley. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>From William and Emily Hunter Selden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>From Truman Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>From James Thompson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Apr</td>
<td>From Nicholas P. Trist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>From John J. and Maria Knox Crittenden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>From George W. and Martha Crump Hopkins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>From Thomas J. Rusk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>From Andrew Stewart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>From Bradford R. and Eliza Gould Wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr</td>
<td>From James Bergen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr</td>
<td>From Edmund and Ann Matson Burke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Apr</td>
<td>From Joseph G. and Catlyna Pearson Totten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Apr</td>
<td>From John P. and Clarissa Richmond Heiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Apr</td>
<td>From J. Klingensmith, Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Apr</td>
<td>From James K. Moorhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6 Apr 1846?]</td>
<td>From Henry J. Seaman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dated “April 16th/46.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6 Apr 1846]</td>
<td>From George H. and Catharine J. Starke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Talcott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From Albert G. Marchand and Richard Coulter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Apr</td>
<td>From John C. Plumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Apr</td>
<td>From Robert J. Walker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Apr</td>
<td>From Wilson McCandless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Jefferson Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Apr</td>
<td>From Henry D. Foster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Apr</td>
<td>From John Ross et al.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Apr</td>
<td>To John Y. Mason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Apr</td>
<td>To Ferdinand II.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Apr  From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Apr  From James Thompson. ALS. DNA–RG 127.
14 Apr  From H. R. Weightman. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
14 Apr  From H. R. Weightman. ALS. ViHi–MF25.
15 Apr  From George W. Caldwell. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Apr  From Philip Barton Key II. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
15 Apr  From Francis Pickens. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Apr  From Frederick Durrie. DNA–RG 56.
16 Apr  From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76.
16 Apr  From C. M. Furman. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
16 Apr  From Edward D. Gazzam and James K. Moorhead. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
17 Apr  From Alec. La Branche. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr  From Frederick Durrie. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr  From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr  From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
18 Apr  From Samuel Hays. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
20 Apr  From John B. Butler. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
20 Apr  From Nathaniel B. Eldred. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
20 Apr  From Joseph W. Freeman. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Apr  From H. Grandin et al. NS. DNA–RG 56.
21 Apr  To William II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
22 Apr  From James A. Black. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr  From Thomas Irwin. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
22 Apr  From Richard F. Simpson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
22 Apr  From Jacob S. Yost et al. ANS. DNA–RG 156.
23 Apr  From George Bancroft. LS, DNA–RG 46, and L, copy, DNA–RG 45.
23 Apr  From Cave Johnson. L, copy. DNA–RG 28.
23 Apr  From A. Mouton. DNA–RG 56.
23 Apr  From D. W. Whitehurst et al. ANS, fragment. DNA–RG 59.
24 Apr  From Ladd & Hall. L. DNA–RG 59. Marcus Morton’s signed concurrence follows.
24 Apr  From Daniel Ratcliffe and James A. Sheahan. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Apr  From John Baldwin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 Apr  From James A. Black. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
28 Apr  From Benjamin H. Brewster. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
28 Apr  From John B. Butler. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
28 Apr  From Charles Edmonston. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
28 Apr  To Victoria. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
29 Apr  From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
29 Apr  From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
29 Apr  From C. C. Jackson and R. Gillet. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
29 Apr  From Thomas Phillips. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
May 1846  From Milton Dimmick et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
May 1846  From William H. Dimmick et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
May 1846  From William H. Haywood, Jr., and H. Dobbin. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
May 1846  From Preston King et al. ANS. DNA–RG 107.
May 1846  From F. W. Symones et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
1 May  From Alonzo Ferris et al. NS. DNA–RG 59.
1 May  From James K. Moorhead. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
2 May  From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
2 May  From Andrew J. Donelson. DNA–RG 56.
4 May  From J. M. Robinson et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
4 May  From W. Robinson, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
4 May  From Charles Shaler. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
4 May  From N. H. Swayne. ALS. DNA–RG 59. John Patterson’s, John W. Andrews’s, and J. B. Finley’s signed concurrences follow.
5 May  From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45, and LS, DNA–RG 46.
5 May  From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 May  From James G. Holmes. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
5 May  From James D. Westcott, Jr., et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
6 May  From Langdon Cheves. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 May From John Blacksmith et al. LS in Nicolas Parker’s hand. DNA–RG 75.
7 May From Langdon Cheves. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 May From Bradford R. Wood. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
8 May From Henry W. Conner. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 May From Theodore F. Tong et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
9 May From Thomas Hamilton. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
9 May From Robert Barnwell Rhett. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
9 May From Septimus Tushin. ALS. DNA–RG 127.

[11 May 1846?] To [George Bancroft]. ALI. MHi–GB.
11 May From Allan D. Campbell. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
11 May To Lewis Cass. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current location.
11 May From George C. De Kay. ANS. DNA–RG 107.
11 May From James K. Moorhead. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
11 May From Robert Barnwell Rhett et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
12 May From Wilson McCandless. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
12 May From Henry Shipwith. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
13 May From Andrew Burke. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
13 May From Rody Patterson et al. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
13 May From Sidney C. Posey. ANS. DNA–RG 45.
14 May From Thomas H. Benton. ALS, photocopy. UUML.
14 May To [James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 May From Jefferson Davis et al. Auction listing for letter of unknown current location.
15 May From Jefferson Davis et al. LS. DNA–RG 107. Published in PJD–2, pp. 591–95.
15 May From Ely Moore. LS. DNA–RG 59.
16 May To [James Buchanan]. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 May From [James Buchanan]. N. DNA–RG 56.
16 May From John A. McClenard et al. ANS. PPRF.
17 May From Jefferson Davis. Sale listing for ALS of unknown current location.
18 May From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
18 May From Ely S. Parker. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
18 May From Francis R. Shunk. ANS. DNA–RG 107.
19 May From Edward D. Gazzam. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
19 May From Horatio Hubbell. ALS. DNA–RG 107.
20 May From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
20 May From James K. Moorhead. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
20 May From Gillis Thompson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
21 May From Francis Pickens. ALS. DNA–RG 107.
[22 May 1846 or 1847] From Sam Houston. ALS. TxHSJM–HET.
22 May From James Gray. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
25 May From Gillis Thompson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
26 May From Benjamin F. Butler. LS. DNA–RG 59.
26 May From G. E. Camp. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 May From Anthony Day et al. NS. DNA–RG 76.
27 May From John Dungan. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
27 May From Simon Graham. NS in Daniel Lord’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.
27 May From John C. Smith. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
28 May From William Colquitt et al. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
[28 May 1846] From Franklin H. Elmore. AN. TCoPMA.
29 May From Patrick Burke. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[29 May 1846] From Richard Davis. LS in Patrick Burke’s hand. DNA–RG 59. Appended to Burke to Polk, May 29, 1846.
29 May From Samuel L. Lewis. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
30 May From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
30 May From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
30 May From Franklin H. Elmore. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
30 May From Thomas L. Ragsdale. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
[between 31 May and 13 June 1846] From Frances H. Williamson. ALS. DLC–JKP.
1 or 2 June 1846 From William Medill. L, copy. DNA–RG 75. 
1 June From James A. Black. ALS. DNA–RG 56. 
1 June From Stephen Hoyt. DNA–RG 56. 
1 June From Isaac Tussey et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. 
2 June From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. 
3 June From Thomas H. Benton et al. DNA–RG 56. 
3 June From Robert J. Nelson. ALS. DLC–JKP. 
3 June From Thomas M. Pettit. ALS. DNA–RG 56. 
3 June From Jesse Speight et al. ANS. TxHSJM–HET. David S. Kaufman's signed concurrence follows. Published in PJD–2, pp. 636–39. 
4 June From George B. Morewoodsley. ALS. DNA–RG 59. 
5 June From Edwin Croswell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. 
5 June From Henry Horn. ALS. DNA–RG 56. 
6 June From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76. 
6 June From Herman Melville. Extracted in Melville to James Buchanan, June 6, 1846. ALS. DNA–RG 59. 
7 June From Charles L. Thiel. ANS. DLC–JKP. 
8 June From James M. Wayne and Robert B. Gilchrist. ALS. DNA–RG 59. 
9 June From Betsey Hawley. ALS. DNA–RG 59. 
10 June From John Pierce. DNA–RG 56. 
10 June From George W. Woodward. ALS. DNA–RG 56. 
12 June From Jefferson Davis. ALS. Private collection of Jefferson Hayes-Davis. 
12 June From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76. 
12 June To [William L. Marcy]. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown. 
12 June From George Turner. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence's signed concurrence follows.
13 June From Johan Hillström. NS. DNA–RG 59. George Balchen’s, Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, George W. Morton’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed testimonials follow.


15 June From Benjamin Fanluit Hunt. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

15 June From Richard Lancaster. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

15 June From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46.


16 June From Mary H. Breedlove. ANS. DNA–RG 59.

16 June From Benjamin Fanluit Hunt. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

16 June From William McLaughlin et al. NS. DNA–RG 56.

16 June From Wilson Shannon. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

16 June From Joseph A. Thomas. ALS. DLC–JKP.

17 June From Jefferson Davis. ALS. DLC–JKP.


18 June From David T. Disney. ALS. DNA–RG 56. On reverse of Wilson Shannon to Polk, June 16, 1846.


19 June From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

19 June From Thomas Scattergood. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

19 June From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

20 June From Elvis Jorres, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

20 June From James K. Moorhead. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

22 June From Andrew Beaumont. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

22 June From Mr. Jefferson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

22 June From L. Judson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.


23 June From Aaron V. Brown. DNA–RG 56.

23 June From Joseph W. Chalmers et al. ALS. DNA–RG 92. Published in *PJD*–2, pp. 677–79.

23 June From Leonard P. Cheatham. DNA–RG 56.

23 June From Reverend Cleveland. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

23 June From Simon Glenn. DNA–RG 56.

23 June From Edward Harden. LS, copy. NcD. Quoted in Harden to Maryann Elizabeth Randolph Harden, June 28, [1846].

23 June From Arthur Hawkins. NS. DNA–RG 59. Francis Brown’s affidavit and Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.

23 June From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46.

23 June From Matthew H. Quinn. DNA–RG 56.

23 June From Nicholas D. Rind. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
24 June From John S. Brady. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Inside fold of Wilson Shannon to Polk, June 16, 1846.
24 June From Aaron V. Brown. DNA–RG 56.
24 June From Daniel Clark, Jr. DNA–RG 56.
24 June From Joseph W. Horton et al. DNA–RG 56.
24 June From A. V. Johnson et al. DNA–RG 56.
24 June From John Norvell. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
24 June From Thomas J. Rusk. LS, copy, in Edward Harden's hand.
24 June From Wilson Shannon to Polk, June 16, 1846. NcD. Quoted in Harden to Maryann Elizabeth Randolph Harden, June 28, [1846].
24 June From J. M. Smith. DNA–RG 56.
[25 June 1846] From James Buchanan. ALS. DLC–JKP.
25 June From J. A. Cardozo et al. ANS. TCoPOMA.
25 June From John Catron. DNA–RG 56.
25 June From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76.
25 June From Daniel T. Jenks. DNA–RG 56.
25 June From Thomas D. Moseley. DNA–RG 56.
25 June From Vernon K. Stevenson. DNA–RG 56.
25 June From Jesse Thomas. DNA–RG 56.
25 June From John Tracy et al. ANS. ICU–SAD.
26 June From James Avery et al. PLS. DNA–RG 59.
26 June From Thomas Corwin. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Alexander Harper’s signed concurrence follows.
26 June From Charles A. Davis et al. N. DLC–JKP.
27 June From Abraham Bell & Son. L. DNA–RG 59.
27 June From William C. Barrett. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 June From John Brown et al. ALS. DNA–RG 46.
27 June From C. W. Meyer. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 June From Paul Paulsön. NS. DNA–RG 59. George Balchen’s, Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed testimonials follow.
27 June From John P. Rigby. NS. DNA–RG 59. James Press’s, Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed testimonials follow.
28 June From David Levy Yulee. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
29 June From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
29 June From George Fries. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
29 June From Thomas Graham et al. Partly printed ACS. DLC–JKP.
29 June From Joseph McMurray. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed concurrence follows.
29 June From Chassen Woodbury. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[c. July 1846?] From Edmund Burke et al. NS in S. Hanes Porter’s hand. DNA–RG 46.
July 1846 From John Coulter et al. ANS. DNA–RG 75.
July 1846 From Z. B. Johnston et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
July 1846 From William L. Marcy. L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
[July 1846] From To-pe-ah et al. NS in Graham M. Fitch’s hand. DNA–RG 75.
1 July From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
2 July From John McNiel. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
2 July From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46. Published in JEPS–7, p. 111.
3 July From Robert J. Walker, L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56.
4 July From John D. Terrell. AL, fragment of draft. A–Ar.
6 July From DeWitt Clinton Judah. ALS. DLC–JKP.
6 July From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46. Published in JEPS–7, p. 113.
6 July To Richard F. Simpson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[7 July 1846] From Thomas Richards. NS. DNA–RG 59. Benjamin F. Butler’s, Moses H. Grinnell’s, John Small’s, and Cornelius W. Lawrence’s testimonials follow.
8 July From Edmund Burke et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
9 July From F. C. Butler. ALS. DLC–JKP.
10 July From Peter Flowery. NS. DNA–RG 59. William C. Fay et al.’s signed concurrence follows.
10 July From David B. Fowler. ALS. DNA–RG 76.
10 July From James Graham. ALS and L, copy. DNA–RG 75.
10 July From William H. Thomas. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
[c. 11 July 1846] From Henry Gavarts. NS. DNA–RG 59. George Balchen’s, Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed testimonials follow.
13 July From Frederic Oxnard. ALS. DLC–JKP.
14 July From Henry A. Cargill. DNA–RG 56.
14 July From Edmund S. Derry. DNA–RG 56.
15 July From Joseph Emeric et al. DNA–RG 56.
15 July From L. Judseel. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 July From Charles Albert. LS in French. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by Count Solar de la Marguerite. See also L, copy, in French, and L, translation. DNA–RG 59.
16 July From George Fries. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
17 July From Alphonso Severance. ALS. DLC–JKP.
19 July From Michael Guntelwartz. ANS in German. DNA–RG 59.
20 July From Alfred Edwards & Co. et al. DNA–RG 56.
20 July From John W. Davis et al. DNA–RG 56.
20 July From William L. Marcy. LS. DNA–RG 46.
20 July From Robert I. Moore. DNA–RG 56.
20 July From Traint, Enoch & Co. L. DNA–RG 59. Marcus Morton’s signed concurrence follows.
21 July From Thomas L. Kane. ALS, duplicate. DNA–RG 75.
22 July From Isaac Johnston. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
23 July From Charles Carpenter et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
23 July From Benjamin Fanluit Hunt. LS. DNA–RG 59.
24 July From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
24 July From James W. Bradbury. ALS. Stuart Lutz Historic Documents, Inc.
24 July From William V. Pettit. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
24 July From R. C. Spalding. ALS. DLC–JKP.
24 July To Victoria. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
25 July From Orlando B. Ficklin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 July From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
28 July From Edmund Casey. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed testimonials follow.

28 July From G. C. Guild et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.


29 July From Daniel M. Barringer et al. ALS. DNA–RG 56. Alexander Springs and H. B. Williams’s signed concurrence follows.


29 July From James F. W. Freeman. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

30 July From Daniel M. Barringer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.


30 July From John W. Davis et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56. Edward A. Hannegan’s signed concurrence follows.


30 July From John Patton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

31 July From John McLean and Humphrey H. Leavitt. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

[c. Aug 1846?] From Anonymous, signed “Grievous Jo. Le Ray.” AL. DLC–JKP.

[c. Aug 1846?] From Samuel Ashton et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.

Aug 1846 From B. G. Cutter and Co. et al. DNA–RG 56.


1 Aug From Benjamin F. Butler. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

1 Aug From Samuel Driver. ALS. DNA–RG 75.

1 Aug From Charles William Simons. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

1 Aug From Zachary Taylor. LS. DNA–RG 107.

3 Aug From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

3 Aug From Edmund Casey. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

4 Aug From David S. Kaufman et al. ANS. TxHSJM–HET.

4 Aug From John M. Wilis. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

5 Aug From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

5 Aug From Sidney Breese. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

5 Aug From John Fairfield. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

6 Aug From Asa Biggs et al. ANS. DNA–RG 75.

6 Aug From Armistead Burt. ALS. DNA–RG 56.

6 Aug From Sam Houston. Auction listing for LS of unknown current location.
6 Aug  From Amos Kendall. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
6 Aug  From George McDuffie. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
6 Aug  From S. C. Stambaugh. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
6 Aug  From William H. Thomas. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
6 Aug  From Hopkins L. Turney et al. ANS. DNA–RG 75.
7 Aug  From G. A. Guircovich. NS in William Weisser’s hand. DNA–RG 59.
7 Aug  From George McDuffie. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Aug  From Willie P. Mangum. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
7 Aug  From Barclay Martin. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
7 Aug  From Jacob L. Martin. L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
8 Aug  From T. C. Coleman et al. DNA–RG 56.
8 Aug  From James B. Hunt and John S. Chipman. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Aug  From Horn R. Kneass. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Aug  From Lazarus W. Powell. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
8 Aug  From James H. Ralston. ALS. DNA–RG 60.
8 Aug  From David C. Skerrett. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
9 Aug  From Sidney Breese. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
9 Aug  From Joseph W. Chalmers and Jesse Speight. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
9 Aug  From W. B. Shepard. DNA–RG 56.
10 Aug  From John Brown et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
10 Aug  From William B. Maclay et al. ANS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Aug  From Maria II. NS in Portuguese. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by the Count of Savradio. See also N, copy, in Portuguese, and N, translation. DNA–RG 59.
10 Aug  From Andrew Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Aug  From John Porterfield. DNA–RG 56.
11 Aug  To Asbury Dickins. AN. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
11 Aug  From Henry Johnson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Aug From Amos Kendall. LS. DNA–RG 75.
13 Aug From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
13 Aug From George Bancroft. LS. DLC–JKP.
13 Aug From James M. Crum. DNA–RG 56.
13 Aug From Edward Hurst. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
15 Aug From Philip Hamilton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[c. 17 Aug 1846] From Anonymous, signed “an old man, and an old friend.” AL. DLC–JKP.
17 Aug From James Auchinloss. DNA–RG 56. See also copy. DNA–RG 56.
17 Aug To John T. Leigh. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
18 Aug From Richard E. Stilwell. ALS. DLC–JKP.
20 Aug From Alphonso A. Cole. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
21 Aug From Albert C. Horton. L, copy. Tx–JPH.
25 Aug From Thomas C. Stewart. DNA–RG 56.
28 Aug From Charles Mason. ALS, copy. Tx–JPH.
29 Aug From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
29 Aug From Thomas W. Bartley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
29 Aug From John K. Kane. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
[c. Sept 1846?] From John Willcox. DNA–RG 56.
1 Sept From To-pe-ah. N in John Koche's hand and N, copy, in Koche's hand. DNA–RG 75.
2 or 3 Sept From Jacob Baumann. ALS in German. DLC–JKP.
3 Sept From George W. P. Custis et al. NS. DNA–RG 59.
3 Sept From J. Farley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 Sept From Isaac O. Barnes. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
6 Sept From [Franklin Pierce]. AL, copy. DLC–FP.
7 Sept To William Smith. L, draft. DNA–RG 59.
9 Sept From George Bancroft. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
9 Sept From William C. Fay. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
9 Sept To John Y. Mason. N, copy. DNA–RG 60.
9 Sept From Robert Rantoul, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
10 Sept From Stephen Hoyt. DNA–RG 56.
11 Sept From George R. J. Bowdoin. LS. DNA–RG 59.
12 Sept To Nicholas I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by Nicholas P. Trist.
13 Sept From Thomas J. Read. DNA–RG 56.
14 Sept To William L. Marcy. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
15 Sept From William P. Beatty. ALS. DLC–JKP.
18 Sept To George and Elizabeth Davis Bliss Bancroft. AN. MHi–GB.
18 Sept From John A. Gestin et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
21 Sept From Edwin Graves et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
21 Sept From George Loyall. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
27 Sept From James Vidal. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
27 Sept From John Wilcox. DNA–RG 56.
29 Sept From Edwin Croswell and Gideon Hawley. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
30 Sept From Priscilla A. Burke. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
30 Sept From Samuel C. Burr. ALS. DLC–JKP.
1 Oct From Alderson Beebee. NS. DNA–RG 59.
1 Oct From Orville Hungerford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
3 Oct From John Hanson et al. NS. DNA–RG 59. Nathaniel Cooleidge’s and Isaac O. Barnes’s signed testimonials follow.
5 Oct From Haslup & Weiden. L. DLC–JKP.
8 Oct From Hugh J. Jewett. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
9 Oct From Majee ke wis ance et al. NS. DNA–RG 75.
18 Oct To Samuel A. Mulladay. ALS. DGU.
18 Oct From Topinape et al. NS in Joel W. Barrow’s hand. DNA–RG 75. Alfred J. Vaughan’s, Charles Findlay et al.’s, and W. H. Hildreth et al.’s certifications follow.
19 Oct From Thomas W. Bartley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Oct From William Cullen Bryant. DNA–RG 56.
19 Oct From H. C. McLaughlin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Oct From Benjamin B. Manchester. NS. DNA–RG 59. Ulysses S. Heath’s and John Pitman’s signed concurrences follow.
21 Oct From Charles G. Ferris. DNA–RG 56.
22 Oct From James T. Morris. ALS. DNA–RG 45.
22 Oct To Robert Patterson. ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
24 Oct From Charles Stewart et al. PC. DLC–JKP.
26 Oct From Francis W. Upham. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
[27 Oct 1846] From Louis McLane. ALS. DLC–JKP.
29 Oct From James Auchinloss. DNA–RG 56.
[c. 5 Nov 1846] From Dennis Letts. N. DNA–RG 59.
[6 Nov 1846] From Thomas H. Benton. AN. DLC–JKP.
6 Nov From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
10 Nov From Owen G. Cates. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
10 Nov From Charles S. Walker. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Nov From Thomas Bellows, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Nov From P. S. Loughborough. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
13 Nov From George L. Taylor. ALS. DLC–JKP.
13 Nov From Wilder P. Walker. DNA–RG 56.
14 Nov From E. C. Wadhamns. ANS. DLC–JKP.
[between 16 Nov and 7 Dec 1846] From Benjamin Balch. AL. DLC–JKP.
[17 Nov 1846] From James Buchanan to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
17 Nov From Franklin F. Flint et al. ANS. DNA–RG 92.
18 Nov From John M. McCalla. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
21 Nov From Thomas G. Talmage et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Benjamin F. Butler’s, Henry C. Murphy’s, and Samuel R. Betts’s signed concurrences follow.
22 Nov From William P. Beatty. ALS. DLC–JKP.
23 Nov From N. H. Swayne et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Thomas W. Bartley’s signed concurrence follows.
26 Nov  
From To-pe-ah et al. LS in George Hunt’s hand. DNA–RG 75.

27 Nov  
From Joseph E. Bugby. ALS. DLC–JKP.

28 Nov  
From Gordon L. Ford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

28 Nov  
From Ely Moore. LS. DNA–RG 59.

30 Nov  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

[c. Dec 1846 or c. Jan 1847]  
From John F. Hamtramck et al. ANS. DNA–RG 107.

[c. Dec 1846]  
From Alexander Anderson et al. NS. DNA–RG 59.

[Dec 1846]  
From Rodrigo Tavina. AN. TCoPMA.

1 Dec  

1 Dec  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

2 Dec  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

5 Dec  
From Edward P. Clarke. ALS. DLC–JKP.

7 Dec  
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS–7*, p. 169.

7 Dec  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

[between 8 and 10 Dec 1846]  
From James J. Faran. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

[8 Dec 1846]  
From [William M. Cocke?]. AN. TCoPMA.

8 Dec  
From John B. Ferguson. LS. DNA–RG 59.

9 Dec  
From Joseph W. Chalmers. AN. DLC–JKP.

9 Dec  
To Ferdinand II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.

9 Dec  
From Gordon L. Ford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

9 Dec  
From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS–7*, p. 160.

9 Dec  
To Maria II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.

9 Dec  
To Robert J. Walker. LS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.

10 Dec  
From Alexandre and Harriet Williams Bodisco to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

10 Dec  
From Ángel and Frances Calderón de la Barca. AN. TCoPMA.

10 Dec  
From Joaquim Cesar de la Figanière e Morão and Celina Catharina Stuart Gilfillan de la Figanière e Morão to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. N. TCoPMA.

10 Dec  
From Felipe José Pereira Leal and María Mercedes Lavalle Oyuela to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

10 Dec  
From Gaspar José de Lisboa. AN. TCoPMA.

10 Dec  
From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

10 Dec  
To Francisco de Meneges de Brio de Rio. Partly printed N in Joseph Knox Walker’s hand. TCoPMA.

11 Dec  
From Francisco Solano Astaburuaga Cienfuegos. N. TCoPMA.

11 Dec  
From James Buchanan. AN. TCoPMA.

11 Dec  
From Manuel and Mary Elizabeth Causten Carvallo to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Dec From William B. Clarke. ALS. DLC–JKP.
11 Dec From Mr. de Cramer. AN. TCoPMA.
[11 Dec 1846] From John F. Crampton. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Dec From Mr. Frost. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Dec From Johann Georg Hülsemann. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Dec From Edward J. Mallett. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[11 Dec 1846] From Alphonse and Mary Ann Lewis Pageot to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
11 Dec From Edward de Stoeckl. AN. TCoPMA.
12 Dec From Charles Becker. ANS. DNA–RG 94.
12 Dec From Aaron V. Brown. ALS. DNA–RG 127.
12 Dec From Zenon Freire. AN. TCoPMA.
12 Dec To Thomas B. (?) Ives (?). ALS, press copy. DLC–JKP.
14 Dec From Seth Barton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Dec To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
14 Dec From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
14 Dec From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
15 Dec From Emilie de Alvear. AN. TCoPMA.
15 Dec From George W. L. Marr. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Dec From District of Columbia residents. NS. DNA–RG 59.
[16 Dec 1846] From François Matthieu Wenceslas, Baron Testa. AN. TCoPMA.
16 Dec From George W. Woodward. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
18 Dec From Lewis Dean(?). ALS. DLC–JKP.
19 Dec From John McLean. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Dec From John Y. Mason. PL. Published in House Document No. 19, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 73–74.
19 Dec From R. C. Spalding. ANS. DLC–JKP.
20 Dec To John Y. Mason. AN. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
21 Dec From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in House Document No. 19, 29th Congress, 2nd Session, pp. 2–3.
22 Dec From P. M. Magruder et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
23 Dec  From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Dec  From Samuel Galleway. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
26 Dec  From John Webster Rogers. ANS. DLC–JKP.
26 Dec  From Isaac Slenker. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
26 Dec  From Ebenezer N. Walton. ALS. DLC–JKP.
29 Dec  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, pp. 171–72.
29 Dec  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
29 Dec  From William D. Moseley. LS. DNA–RG 75.
30 Dec  From William C. Mitchell. DNA–RG 56.
30 Dec  From Jacob T. Walden, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP.

1847

[1847 or 1848]  From Frederick A. Delano. ANS mostly in another’s hand. DNA–RG 59.
[c. 1847]  From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[c. 1847?]  From A. Roberts. ALS. DLC–JKP.
1847  From J. Wright. DNA–RG 56.
Jan 1847  From Robert Baird and E. N. Sawtell. PC. DNA–RG 59.
[c. Jan 1847]  From Richard Brodhead. TCoPMA.
Jan 1847  From William Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
1 Jan  From Philos B. Tyler. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
[2 Jan 1847]  From Reuben and Felicia Steptoe Pickett Chapman to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
4 Jan  From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
4 Jan  From David L. Gregg. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/Mentioned By</th>
<th>Special Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 Jan</td>
<td>To Robert J. Walker. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert Coltman. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Jan</td>
<td>From D. W. McCormick et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[between 11 Jan 1847 and 26 Feb 1849]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From James D. Westcott, Jr. ANI. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan</td>
<td>From Richard Brodhead and David Wilmot. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan</td>
<td>From Thomas Burnside. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan</td>
<td>From Dennis Letts. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert M. Patterson. LS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Jan</td>
<td>To Nicholas P. Trist. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Jan</td>
<td>From Augustus S. Porter. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Jan</td>
<td>From George Fries. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Jan</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Jan</td>
<td>To Vicente Ramón Roca. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Jan</td>
<td>From James B. Shepard. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Jan</td>
<td>From M. P. Pinkard. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Jan</td>
<td>From Timothy Jenkins. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Jan</td>
<td>From James M. Langhorne et al. ANS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td>William B. Bowen's signed certification and David Rodes's signed concurrence follow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Jan</td>
<td>From Elizabeth A. Blodgett Convers. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Jan</td>
<td>From Charles C. Lyon. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Jan</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Jan</td>
<td>From George W. Caldwell. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Jan</td>
<td>From G. D. Dillon. ALS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert M. Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[25 Jan 1847]</td>
<td>From Mrs. Benson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Jan</td>
<td>From James Graham. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Jan</td>
<td>From David S. Reid. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Jan</td>
<td>From Charles Bacon. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Jan</td>
<td>From Morgan L. Martin. ALS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Jan</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Jan</td>
<td>From Trasimon Landry. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Jan</td>
<td>From Robert M. Patterson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. Feb 1847]</td>
<td>From W. Pinkney Whyte et al. to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. Partly printed AC. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Feb</td>
<td>From John Henderson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Feb</td>
<td>From Franklin Pierce. ALS. DLC–FP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Feb</td>
<td>From Willard Stevens. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Feb</td>
<td>From John R. J. Daniel and James A. Black. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Feb</td>
<td>From G. H. Chabot. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Feb</td>
<td>From Sarah Flowery. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Feb</td>
<td>From Honorious Garmany. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Feb</td>
<td>From H. K. Smith et al. NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Feb</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>-7, p. 188.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From L. Goodwin et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Feb</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>-7, p. 188.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Feb</td>
<td>From Joseph B. Wells et al. ANS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb</td>
<td>From Francis A. Lucke. ANS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[between 16 Feb and 3 Mar 1847]</td>
<td>From Robert P. Dunlap et al. NS. Location unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb</td>
<td>From August Hartman et al. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb</td>
<td>From James M. Ramsey and Thomas L. Ragsdale. ANS. DNA–RG 59. James M. Torbert's, George H. Jones's, J. W. Bronaugh's, John Ferguson's, and Mitchel H. Miller et al.'s signed concurrences follow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb</td>
<td>From James M. Wayne. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb</td>
<td>From J. Willis et al. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Feb</td>
<td>From James C. Dobbin. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Feb</td>
<td>From George O. Rathbun. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Feb</td>
<td>From David S. Reid. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Feb</td>
<td>From James H. Beers. NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Feb</td>
<td>From Preston King. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Feb</td>
<td>From John Wheeler. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Feb</td>
<td>From James P. Hughes. NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Feb</td>
<td>To Isabella II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Countsersigned by James Buchanan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Feb</td>
<td>To Isabella II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Countsersigned by James Buchanan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Feb</td>
<td>From Sam Houston. ALS. TxHSJM–HET.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Feb</td>
<td>From Robert J. Walker. ADI by Enoch L. Reynolds. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas L. Ragsdale. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Feb</td>
<td>From Abner Lewis. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb?</td>
<td>From Noah Frazer. ALS. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>–7, p. 213.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 1847</td>
<td>From Thomas C. Donn. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Mar From Alphonse Grassy. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.
1 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
2 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
3 Mar From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 243.
3 Mar From Willaim L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 245.
4 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
4 Mar From Thomas J. Rusk and Sam Houston. DNA–RG 56.
5 Mar From John Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Mar From Richard Drew. ANS. DNA–RG 75.
5 Mar From John W. Forney. DNA–RG 56.
5 Mar From George F. Lehman. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
5 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
5 Mar From David Vann et al. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
6 Mar To [Roger Jones]. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.
6 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
6 Mar From Henry W. Phillips. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
8 Mar From James Page. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Mar From Richard Brodhead. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Mar From J. Hartshorne and James Burns. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
10 Mar To John Y. Mason. ALS. ViHi–MF05.
10 Mar From James Thompson. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Mar From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Mar From Nathaniel B. Eldred. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Mar From John Laporte. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
11 Mar From Francis R. Shunk. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
14 Mar From Elizabeth Gerow Warwick Larkin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
15 Mar From James M. Smith, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Mar From Caleb Cushing. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
17 Mar From John M. Brodhead. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Mar From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
17 Mar  From John Laporte. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar  From Jesse Miller. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar  From Francis R. Shunk. DNA–RG 56.
17 Mar  From David Wilmot. DNA–RG 56.
18 Mar  From John N. Purvance. DNA–RG 56.
19 Mar  From C. M. Barnard. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Mar  From James Hamilton, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP.
19 Mar  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
19 Mar  From Gaspard Tochman. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Mar  From Ransom H. Gillet. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Mar  From Benjamin Fanluit Hunt. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 Mar  From James Hamilton, Jr. ALS. DLC–JKP.
22 Mar  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
23 Mar  From Charles Hopper. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
23 Mar  To Levi Woodbury. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
26 Mar  From Henry S. Harvey. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar  From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
30 Mar  From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
30 Mar  From James P. Hughes. NS. DNA–RG 59.
30 Mar  From George W. Jones. ALS. DNA–RG 156.
30 Mar  From David S. Kaufman and Sam Houston. DNA–RG 56.
1 Apr  From Daniel McDougall. N. DNA–RG 59.
3 Apr  From John A. Dix. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
3 Apr  From Betsey Hawley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 Apr  From McClintock Young. LS, DNA–RG 59, and L, copy, DNA–RG 56.

6 Apr  From Robert Rantoul, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Isaac O. Barnes’s signed concurrence follows.

6 Apr  To Kenneth Rayner. ALS. NcU.

7 Apr  From M. Caruthers. DNA–RG 56.

7 Apr  To [Nicholas P. Trist]. ALI. DNA–RG 59.

8 Apr  From R. Hale. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.


9 Apr  From John F. Doyle. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

10 Apr  From Mr. Bezier to James K. Polk and Congress. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.

10 Apr  From John A. Dix. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

10 Apr  From Edwin M. Stanton. ALS. MiAllG.

10 Apr  From Seth R. Storrs. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

12 Apr  From Benjamin F. Butler. ALS. DNA–RG 59.


[12 Apr 1847?] From Isaac Toucey. ALS. DLC–JKP.

14 Apr  From Anonymous. AL in German. DNA–RG 59.

16 Apr  From E. N. Sawtell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Written on Robert Baird and Sawtell to Polk, January 1847.

17 Apr  From [Nicholas P. Trist]. AN. DNA–RG 59.

20 Apr  From James Grodtt. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

20 Apr  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

22 Apr  From Unknown. AL, fragment. DNA–RG 59.

26 Apr  From John C. Plumer. ALS. DNA–RG 156.


27 Apr  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.

30 Apr  From Peter V. Daniel and Benjamin Johnson. ANS. DNA–RG 59.

30 Apr  From Peter Flowery. NS. DNA–RG 59.


[c. May 1847] From Thomas Tanner, Sr. ANS. DNA–RG 59.

2 May  From John A. Jones. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

3 May  From Isaac O. Barnes. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

3 May  From Peleg Sprague. LS. DNA–RG 59.


4 May  From Grinnell, Minturn & Co. L. DNA–RG 59.

4 May  To Nicholas I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.

6 May  From [Nicholas P. Trist]. AN. DNA–RG 59.
8 May From Joseph McMurray. NS. DNA–RG 59. S. F. Cawdry’s, Cornelius W. Lawrence’s, and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.
8 May To Robert J. Walker. ALS. CBevSMF.
9 May From D. G. Brown. ALS. ViU–RFE.
10 May From William L. Holt et al. ANS. DNA–RG 75.
12 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
13 May From Nathan Clifford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
13 May To John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
13 May To [McClintock Young]. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.
17 May From Stephen A. Douglas. ALS. IHi–SAD.
19 May From Burrington Anthony. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Appended to Alexander Borg to Polk, May 20, 1847.
19 May From John Pitman. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Appended to Burrington Anthony to Polk, May 19, 1847.
20 May From Burrington Anthony. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 May From George Bancroft. ALS. MHi–GB.
21 May From George M. Collinworth. DNA–RG 56.
21 May From Cave Johnson. L, copy. DNA–RG 28.
22 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
24 May From Frédéric Barthelemy. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.
25 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
25 May From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
26 May To Pedro II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
27 May To John Appleton. DNA–RG 45.
27 May From Seth Barton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
27 May From Ransom H. Gillet. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
28 May From Micco nupper et al. LS in Marcellus Duval’s hand. DNA–RG 75.
29 May From Betsey Hawley. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
31 May From George Shearer. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/Mentioned By</th>
<th>Document Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 June</td>
<td>George W. Scott</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 June</td>
<td>Samuel D. Lucas</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June</td>
<td>John Anderson</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June</td>
<td>John Appleton</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June</td>
<td>Solomon Cohen et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June</td>
<td>W. I. McIntosh et al.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June</td>
<td>James May</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>Francis William Sexton</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>Robert M. Jones</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>James K. Moorhead</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>Pedro II. L. ViHi–WF.</td>
<td>Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy, DNA–RG 59, and L, copy, DNA–RG 84.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>Robert J. Walker</td>
<td>ALS, draft, and L, copy. PPiU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 June</td>
<td>Henderson Willingham</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>Edward D. Gazzam</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>S. Jones et al.</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>William R. Shunk</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 June</td>
<td>Robert J. Walker</td>
<td>L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>Simon Cameron</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>John W. Forney</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td>Edward Harden</td>
<td>DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 June</td>
<td>Asa Biggs</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 92.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 June</td>
<td>H. D. Fouler</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 June</td>
<td>Obadiah B. McFadden et al.</td>
<td>ANS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 June</td>
<td>Brett &amp; Vose</td>
<td>L. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 June</td>
<td>William F. Caplan</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 June</td>
<td>Garrison Crowell</td>
<td>NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 June</td>
<td>Robert M. McLane</td>
<td>ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 June</td>
<td>Henry Stratford</td>
<td>NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cornellius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 June</td>
<td>From Brett &amp; Vose. L. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[18 June 1847]</td>
<td>From West H. Humphreys. ALS. DLC–JKP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 June</td>
<td>From Jonas R. McClintock. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 June</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 June</td>
<td>From George W. Taveres(?). DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>From Lecky Harper. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>From Wilson McCandless. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>From William S. Garvin. ALS. DNA–RG 156.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>From Patrick Hayes et al. Partly printed ANS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 June</td>
<td>From E. G. Kilbourn. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 June</td>
<td>From Stephen A. Douglas. ALS. IHi–SAD.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>From Francis Vinnis. NS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>Notarized; Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1847</td>
<td>From W. T. Howell et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 July</td>
<td>From William F. Allen. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 July</td>
<td>From William F. Allen. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 July</td>
<td>From Nathaniel S. Price. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 5 July 1847]</td>
<td>From Mahala Davis. AL. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 July</td>
<td>From John Duffy. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 July</td>
<td>From Charles W. Huntington. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 July</td>
<td>From James Polk (Md.). ALS. DNA–RG 127.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 July</td>
<td>From Robert J. Walker. ALS and L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 July</td>
<td>To John Y. Mason. Auction listing for ALS of unknown current location.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To Abdülmecid I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.

From William F. Allen. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

To Ferdinand I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.


From Catharina Elisabeth Mentemeyer née Milatz. ALS in Dutch. DNA–RG 59.


To Nicholas I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.


From Alexander Maxwell. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.

From John Pearson. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed concurrences follow.

From P. Cagger. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

From E. Crowell. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Appended to R. W. Peckham to Polk, July 20, 1847.

From Albert Gallup. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Appended to R. W. Peckham to Polk, July 20, 1847.

From T. A. Schottey. NS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s testimonial follows.

From George Gibson (Carlisle, Penn.). ALS. DNA–RG 107.


From Philip Barton Key II. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

From George Gargurovich. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s signed testimonial follows.

From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

From Erastus Corning. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
### Supplementary Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Document Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hartley Crawford’s signed concurrence</td>
<td>follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 July</td>
<td>From Henderson Willingham. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 July</td>
<td>From C. H. Bramhall. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alphonso Wetmore et al.’s and Lewis H.</td>
<td>Martin’s signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Martin’s signed concurrences follow.</td>
<td>concurrences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel Ratcliffe et al.’s signed</td>
<td>concurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concurrence follows.</td>
<td>follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Aug</td>
<td>From Silas Doty. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Aug</td>
<td>From David Foot. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Aug</td>
<td>To [William L. Marcy]. ALS.</td>
<td>MHi–WF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Aug</td>
<td>To Nathan Clifford. AN.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Aug</td>
<td>From Joshua A. Spencer. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Aug</td>
<td>From John Setcher. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Aug</td>
<td>From Thomas W. Bartley. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John McLean and Humphrey H. Leavitt’s and</td>
<td>Daniel A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel A. Robertson’s signed concurrences</td>
<td>Robertson’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>follow.</td>
<td>concurrences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Aug</td>
<td>From Nathaniel McLean et al. ANS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samuel Medary’s signed concurrence follows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Aug</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Aug</td>
<td>From Thomas W. Bartley. ALS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Aug</td>
<td>From Ferdinand II. LS in Italian.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Countersigned by Fulco Ruffo di Calabria.</td>
<td>See also L, copy,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Italian, and L, translation. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td>in Italian, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L, translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. 16 Aug 1847]</td>
<td>From Frederick Pember. NS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F.</td>
<td>Butler’s signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Butler’s signed concurrences follow.</td>
<td>concurrences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Aug</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Aug</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Aug</td>
<td>From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch</td>
<td>L, in Enoch L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td>Reynolds’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Aug</td>
<td>From Nagonabi et al. NS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Aug</td>
<td>From P. Crebasse et al. NS.</td>
<td>DNA–RG 75.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F.</td>
<td>Butler’s signed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Butler’s signed concurrences follow.</td>
<td>concurrences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Aug</td>
<td>From Robert J. Walker. L, copy, in Enoch</td>
<td>L, in Enoch L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. Reynolds’s hand. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td>Reynolds’s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28 Aug From Faber & Bierwerth. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
31 Aug From E. G. Kilbourne. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
31 Aug From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
3 Sept From Nodin of Snake River. LS. DNA–RG 75. Nenangabe et al.’s signed concurrence follows.
7 Sept From Sarah A. Dodge. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
9 Sept From Anonymous, signed “Leduc.” AL in French. DNA–RG 59.
15 Sept From Samuel Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Sept From George R. Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
30 Sept From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
4 Oct From John Beach. ALS. DNA–RG 75. Published in Senate Executive Document No. 70, 30th Congress, 1st Session, p. 113.
5 Oct From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
6 Oct From Cornelius Andressen. LS. DNA–RG 59. Cornelius W. Lawrence’s and Benjamin F. Butler’s signed endorsements follow.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From/To and Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 Oct</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15 Oct 1847]</td>
<td>From Cave Johnson. ALI partly in an unknown hand. DLC–JKP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Oct</td>
<td>From Ransom H. Gillet. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Oct</td>
<td>From V. Warnien. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Oct</td>
<td>From Carlos de Bouville. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Oct</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Oct</td>
<td>From John P. Crosby. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Oct</td>
<td>From Jacob L. Martin. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Oct</td>
<td>From Charles Albert. LS in French. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by the Marquis of Saint Marsan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Nov</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Nov</td>
<td>From Ransom H. Gillet. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Nov</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Nov</td>
<td>From Robert J. Walker. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Nov</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Nov</td>
<td>To Ferdinand II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Nov</td>
<td>From John Muir. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Nov</td>
<td>From Robert D. Sutton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Nov</td>
<td>From George R. Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Nov</td>
<td>From H. L. Meyr. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Nov</td>
<td>From J. Vallet et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Nov</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Nov</td>
<td>From Jeremiah Smith, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Nov</td>
<td>From Nathan Clifford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Nov</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Nov</td>
<td>From Joshua A. Spencer. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Nov</td>
<td>From Lewis Sanders. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Nov</td>
<td>From Henry Horn. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Nov</td>
<td>From George W. Ash. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Nov</td>
<td>From John H. Dohnert. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Nov</td>
<td>From Daniel T. Jenks. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Nov</td>
<td>From Robert M. Lee. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Nov</td>
<td>From Franklin S. Mills. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Nov</td>
<td>From Thomas F. Forsyth et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
29 Nov From C. Peirce. DNA–RG 56.
29 Nov From Francis R. Shunk. DNA–RG 56.
29 Nov From William B. Whitecar. DNA–RG 56.
30 Nov From W. Bishop. DNA–RG 56.
30 Nov From Charles Brown. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Dec 1847] From Frederick Boley, Jr., et al. DNA–RG 56.
[c. Dec 1847] From Jacob Ellis et al. DNA–RG 56.
[Dec 1847] From Samuel Hanson et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
[Dec 1847?] From Cave Johnson. ALS. DLC–JKP.
1 Dec From Eleanor Woods. NS. DNA–RG 59. Heman W. Childs et al.’s signed concurrence follows.
2 Dec From John W. Forney. DNA–RG 56.
2 Dec From James Goodman. DNA–RG 56.
2 Dec From Franklin S. Mills. DNA–RG 56.
2 Dec From Stacy G. Potts. DNA–RG 56.
2 Dec From John R. Thomson. DNA–RG 56.
3 Dec From William Atkins. DNA–RG 56.
3 Dec From Ely Moore. DNA–RG 56.
3 Dec From Samuel D. Patterson. DNA–RG 56.
4 Dec From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
4 Dec From F. Perin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
5 Dec From S. B. Kingston and T. B. Town. DNA–RG 56.
6 Dec To Ferdinand I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
6 Dec From Daniel Haines. DNA–RG 56.
6 Dec From John W. Seidenstuck et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Thomas O. Sollers’s signed concurrence follows.
7 Dec From Daniel T. Jenks. DNA–RG 56.
8 Dec From William F. Allen. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
9 Dec From Franklin S. Mills. DNA–RG 56.
10 Dec From Michael C. Ash(?). DNA–RG 56.
11 Dec From J. E. Edsall. DNA–RG 56.
11 Dec From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
11 Dec From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
13 Dec From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
13 Dec From A. Grafton, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 107.
13 Dec From John K. Kane. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Dec From Dudley Marvin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
14 Dec From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
16 Dec From Samuel Hays. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Dec From John McLean. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
16 Dec From Henry Welsh and John Davis. ALS. DNA–RG 59. James Page's signed concurrence follows.
17 Dec From George M. and Sophia Chew Nicklin Dallas to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. N likely in daughter Sophia Dallas’s hand.
17 Dec From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 251.
[18 Dec 1847] From George M. Keim. DNA–RG 56.
18 Dec From P. S. Loughborough. DNA–RG 56.
19 Dec From Lynn Boyd. DNA–RG 56.
21 Dec From Anne S. Rey Downs. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 Dec From Nathaniel Hamlin. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
22 Dec To Pedro II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
24 Dec From John Catron. AN. TCoPMA.
24 Dec From Robert C. Grier. AN. TCoPMA.
24 Dec From Clark Robinson. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
25 Dec From Thomas Hartley Crawford and Sarah Corbett Ross Crawford. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec From Peter V. Daniel. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec From Orlando B. Ficklin. AN. TCoPMA.
25 Dec From Joseph R. Ingersoll. AN. TCoPMA.
[25 Dec 1847] From Levi and Elizabeth Williams Clapp Woodbury to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
27 Dec From Nathan and Hannah Ayer Clifford to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.
27 Dec From James and Barbara Lucinda Laird Dunlop to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

[27 Dec 1847?] From David Graham et al. DNA–RG 56.

27 Dec From Charles J. Ingersoll. DNA–RG 56.

[27 Dec 1847] From Reverdy Johnson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

27 Dec From Robert McClelland. AN. TCoPMA.

27 Dec From John McGrath. DNA–RG 56.

[27 Dec 1847] From Samuel Nelson. AN. TCoPMA.

27 Dec From Roger B. Taney. AN. TCoPMA.

[28 Dec 1847] From Chester Ashley to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

28 Dec From John Davis. DNA–RG 56.

28 Dec From Miss Dillahunty to James K. and Sarah Childress. AN. TCoPMA.

28 Dec From Benjamin C. Howard. AN. TCoPMA.

28 Dec From Robert M. T. Hunter. AN. TCoPMA.

28 Dec From Timothy Jenkins. ALS. DNA–RG 59.

28 Dec From Henry and Elizabeth Rousby Key Johnson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

28 Dec From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 274.

28 Dec From J. C. Van Dyke. DNA–RG 56.

28 Dec From John M. Wayne. AN. TCoPMA.

29 Dec From Charles Brown. DNA–RG 56.

29 Dec From Eli Hendrick. ALS. DNA–RG 75.

29 Dec From John Y. Smith. DNA–RG 56.


30 Dec From John R. J. Daniel. AN. TCoPMA.

30 Dec From Stephen A. and Martha Denny Martin Douglas to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

30 Dec From Winfield S. Featherston. AN. TCoPMA.

30 Dec From Orlando B. Ficklin. AN. TCoPMA.

30 Dec From Hugh L. W. Hill. AN. TCoPMA.


30 Dec From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 278.

30 Dec From Ambrose H. and Anne M. Sevier. AN. TCoPMA.

31 Dec From Franklin W. Bowdon. AN. TCoPMA.

31 Dec From Miss Edwards to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

31 Dec From George S. and Mary Jackson Beaty Houston to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.

[c. 31 Dec 1847] From John A. and Sarah Freeman Dunlap McClelland to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.


31 Dec From Jacob Thompson. AN. TCoPMA.
1848

[1848?] From Nathaniel B. Eldred. ALS. DLC–JKP.
[c. Jan 1848] From George W. Jones. AN, TCoPMA.
3 Jan From Willard Stevens. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
4 Jan To Ferdinand I. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.
4 Jan From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 281.
10 Jan From Ernest Augustus. LS in French. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by George Frederick, Baron von Falcke. See also L, copy, in French. DNA–RG 59.
10 Jan From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 285.
[c. 10 Jan 1848] From Hannah Young Morris Sparks to James K. Polk and James Buchanan. N. DNA–RG 59. Sparks's and others' signed depositions follow.
10 Jan From James D. Westcott, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
10 Jan From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds's hand. DNA–RG 56.
11 Jan To James Buchanan. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Jan From Edmund Burke. ALS. DNA–RG 107.
11 Jan From John K. Kane. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
11 Jan From Thomas M. Pettit. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
12 Jan From A. H. McKisick. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
14 Jan From Anonymous. AL. DNA–RG 59.
17 Jan From Barthelomy Frederic Vionis to James K. Polk and the U.S. Senate. ALS in French. DNA–RG 59.
18 Jan From John Bell. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
18 Jan  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 290.
19 Jan  From Daniel T. Jenks. DNA–RG 56.
20 Jan  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, pp. 288–90.
20 Jan  From R. T. Queen. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
20 Jan  From Thomas C. Stewart. DNA–RG 56.
22 Jan  From S. E. Müller. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
24 Jan  From Frederick VII. LS in French. DNA–RG 59.
24 Jan  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
24 Jan  From Samuel S. Reed. DNA–RG 56.
25 Jan  From G. Miller, Son, & Co. DNA–RG 56. Arnold Springer & Co.'s concurrence follows.
25 Jan  From W. B. McGinley. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
25 Jan  From Ried & Brother et al. DNA–RG 56.
26 Jan  From James, Kent, & Santee. DNA–RG 56.
26 Jan  From Wise, Pusey & Wise et al. DNA–RG 56.
26 Jan  From James Wray. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan  From Bicking, Chur & Co. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan  From Eckel Reiguel & Co. DNA–RG 56.
27 Jan  From Henry Tarnum & Co. DNA–RG 56. Concurrences follow.
27 Jan  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 293.
27 Jan  From Samuel Hood & Co. DNA–RG 56. Temple, Banker, & Evans's concurrence follows.
28 Jan  To [Daoguang]. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan. See also L, copy. DNA–RG 84.
28 Jan  From Edmund Grundy. DNA–RG 56.
28 Jan  From J. & J. P. Steiner. DNA–RG 56.
28 Jan  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 294.
28 Jan  From John M. Read. DNA–RG 56.
28 Jan  From John Roset. DNA–RG 56. Roset, Troutman, & Thomas's concurrence follows.
29 Jan  From John Cadwalader. DNA–RG 56.
29 Jan  From Reuben Hanse. DNA–RG 56.
29 Jan  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 294.
29 Jan  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 295.
29 Jan  From J. Powell. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
31 Jan  From Samuel Barton. DNA–RG 56.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Nature of Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 Jan</td>
<td>From McClintock Young. L, copy, in Enoch L. Reynolds's hand. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[c. Feb 1848]</td>
<td>From Cave Johnson to James K. and Sarah Childress Polk. AN. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry C. Corbit et al. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Feb</td>
<td>From James D. Westcott, Jr. ALS. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas S. Henley et al. NS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Feb</td>
<td>From James Thompson. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Feb</td>
<td>From John M. Coleman. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Feb</td>
<td>From Horn R. Kneass. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Feb</td>
<td>From D. S. Beideman. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Feb</td>
<td>From John A. Dix. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Feb</td>
<td>To Maria II. L, copy. DNA–RG 59. Countersigned by James Buchanan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Feb</td>
<td>From William P. Small. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Feb</td>
<td>From Emile La Séré. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Feb</td>
<td>From Low low et al. LS in James McKisick's hand. DNA–RG 75.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Feb</td>
<td>To William L. Marcy. ALS. Current location of auctioned letter unknown.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Feb</td>
<td>From Samuel Milligan. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Feb</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Feb</td>
<td>From Andrew Miller. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Feb</td>
<td>From Henry L. Patterson. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From Reuben Hanse. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Feb</td>
<td>From Wray and Graham. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Feb</td>
<td>From Dubré Knight et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Feb</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16 Feb From William H. Polk. AL. Nc–Ar–LWP.
18 Feb From Francis William Sexton. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
19 Feb From Levi L. Lockwood et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59.
21 Feb From Joseph R. Evans et al. NS. DNA–RG 59.
21 Feb From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45. Published in JEPS–7, p. 304.
21 Feb From James Thompson et al. ANS. DNA–RG 107.
[24 Feb 1848] From Thomas J. Campbell. ANS. TCoPMA.
27 Feb From Charles J. Ingersoll. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
28 Feb From Thomas W. Hayward. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
28 Feb From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 308.
28 Feb From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
28 Feb From George W. Morgan. ALS. DNA–RG 107.
28 Feb From Ely S. Parker. ALS. DNA–RG 75.
29 Feb From Edward C. Williams et al. ANS. DNA–RG 107.
2 Mar From David R. Atchison. L, copy. DNA–RG 46.
2 Mar From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
3 Mar From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in JEPS–7, p. 319.
4 Mar From Cornelius S. Bogardus et al. DNA–RG 56.
6 Mar From Arnold Plumer. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
6 Mar From Charles H. Thomson. ALS. DLC–JKP.
7 Mar From John K. Kane. ALS. DNA–RG 59. Thomas M. Pettit’s signed concurrence follows.
7 Mar From Thomas L. Kane. ALS. DNA–RG 59.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Documentary Reference</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 Mar</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Mar</td>
<td>From Edgar Hicks et al. ANS. DNA–RG 59. Benjamin F. Butler's signed concurrence follows.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Mar</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Mar</td>
<td>From G. Leiper. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Mar</td>
<td>From George Miller. ALS. DNA–RG 107.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Mar</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Mar</td>
<td>From Russell M. Houston. ALS. TCoPMA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Mar</td>
<td>From Daniel T. Jenks. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Mar</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Mar</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Mar</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Mar</td>
<td>From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Mar</td>
<td>From James Gadsden. DNA–RG 56.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Mar</td>
<td>From Thomas Hartley Crawford. ALS. DNA–RG 59.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Mar</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>–7, pp. 344–45.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Mar</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>–7, pp. 345–46.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Mar</td>
<td>From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in <em>JEPS</em>–7, pp. 347–49.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23 Mar  From George F. Thomson. DNA–RG 56.
24 Mar  From William L. Marcy. PL. Published in *JEPS*–7, p. 354.
25 Mar  From M. Smith. ALS. DNA–RG 56.
27 Mar  From John Y. Mason. L, copy. DNA–RG 45.
27 Mar  From Abraham B. Mead. DNA–RG 56.
INDEX

N.B. The Supplementary Calendar was not indexed.

Abbot, George J.: from, 705c
Abbot, Joel, 618c
Abbot, Trevett, 618c
‘Abd al-Rahman, Mawlay: to, 591c
Abdülmecid I (Ottoman Empire): to, 667c
Abeken, Sherman, 652–53c
Abercrombie, Alexander R., 591c
Aberdeen, Miss., letter written at, 359
Abernethy, George, 12n, 112n; from, 10–14, 589c
Abert, Charles: from, 631c
Abert, James W., 300n
Abram (slave), 336n
Acevedo, Rafael, 392n; from, 392, 670c
Adam Harr (ship), 693c
Addington, Richard D.: from, 606c
Addis, Amos: from, 677c
Addison (slave), 305–6, 306n, 308, 309, 331, 331n, 332, 370–71, 666c
Adler, Nathan M., 16, 17n
Admittance (ship), 193, 193n
Aesop, 469n
Africa, 156n, 159, 188, 190–91n, 456, 457–58n
African Americans, free, xxx, 3n, 114–15n, 155, 156n, 159, 159n, 195n, 237, 476–77n, 617–18c, 666c, 672c, 674c, 676c, 687c
Agnel, Hyacinth R., 602c
Agriculture, 13n, 45, 68, 148, 155, 156n, 164, 283, 284n, 439, 440–41, 459, 542, 548–49, 549n, 574, 574n, 606c, 645c, 658c. See also cotton production and trade; Polk, James K.
Aguascalientes, Mexico, 148n
Aisquith, William E.: from, 684c
Alabama, 42n, 561n, 616c, 642c, 696c; diplomatic appointments, 589c, 624c, 652c; elections (1849), 585n, 706c; federal patronage, 135, 136n, 663c, 697c; railroads, 485, 485–86n, 560, 698c. See also Mobile, Ala.

823
Albany (sloop), 92n
Albany, N.Y., 42n, 252n, 537, 633c; federal patronage, 642c; letters written at, 205, 329, 548
Albany Campaign Argus, 641c
Albert, Prince Consort (U.K.), 20, 20n
Alcohol, 77, 198n, 374, 417, 448, 462n, 522, 599c, 616c, 633c. See also temperance
Alcoy, Count of (Federico Roncali), 156n
Alexander, Joseph C.:
Alexander, Susannah Polk:
Alexander, Mary Polk (Mrs. Ezra), 448n
Alexander, William J.:
Alexander, Eliza Eugenia Campbell, 391n
Alexander, Ezra, 448n
Allan, John H., 247, 248n
Allard, Isaac, 610
Allan, Bradford R., 495, 495n
Alla, Moonshee Taeb, 431n
Allard, Isaac, 610c; from, 615c
Allegany County, Md., 247, 248n
Allegany Reservation, 385n, 460, 462n, 488, 491n
Allegheny College (Penn.) Allegheny Literary Society, 604c
Allen, Joseph C.: from, 635c
Allentown (Penn.) Democrat, 696c
Almstedt, Henry, 622c
Alphonso (slave), 372n, 544, 546n
Alvarado, Mexico, 92n, 173
Amart, John S., 690c
Ambassadress (ship), 596c
Ambrose, Nathaniel, 174n
American Bible Society, 31–32, 32–33n
American Colonization Society, 3, 3–4n, 156n
American Dictionary of the English Language (N. Webster and C. Goodrich), 24, 24n
American Sunday-School Union, 511, 511–12n
American Theatre (New Orleans), 701c
Ames, Bernice Darwin: from, 707c
Amor Patræ. See Lane, Andrew
Ampudia y Grimarest, Pedro de, 23n
Anderson (slave), 539, 539–40n, 540, 541n, 544, 546n, 555, 556n
Anderson, Hugh J.: from, 617c
Anderson, John, 143n, 432, 606c, 611c; from, 142–44, 617c, 651c, 663c
Anderson, Samuel G., 643c
Anderson, Samuel J.: from, 603c
Anderson, Stinson H.: from, 607c
Anderson, Walker, 361, 362n; from, 664c
Anderson, William C., 659c; from, 656c
Anderson’s, 213, 214n
Andrew Foster (ship), 686c
Andrews, Charles: from, 653c
Andrews, Christopher, 697c
Andrews, George Pearce, 605c, 676c
Andrews, George T., 605c
Andrews, Stephen P.: from, 649c
Andrews, Timothy P., 284n
Annals of Tennessee (J. Ramsey), 358, 358n
Annapolis, Md., 664c. See also United States Military Academy
Anonymous, xxvi, xxxiii; from, 117–18, 128–29, 237–39, 252–53, 592c, 594c, 599c, 611c, 613c, 614c, 634c, 635c, 640c, 643c, 650c, 660c, 667c, 692c, 700c, 702c
Anthony, Edward, 41n, 49, 49n; from, 47–48, 596c
Anthony, Oliver P.: from, 647c
Antwerp, Netherlands, 653c
Appleton, John, 144n, 611c; from, 595c, 606c, 611c
Appropriations act (1848), 280, 282n, 338, 338n, 375, 397–98n, 603c
Arfwedson, Charles D., 556, 557n, 595c
Arkansas, 283, 284n, 370, 371, 382, 389–90, 469, 688c; federal appointments, 14–15, 15n, 636c, 660c
Arlington, Va., letter written at, 131
Armist Brown v. The United States (1814), 93, 94n
Index 825

Armory Hall (New Orleans), 530–31, 531n
Armour, David: from, 601c
Arms sales and laws, 237–38, 238–39n
Armstrong, Rachel Henrietta, 100, 101n, 424, 425n
Armstrong, Robert, 101n, 162, 164n, 181, 182n; from, 99–102, 277–78, 606c, 640c, 645c, 649c; to, 423–25, 678c
Armstrong, William McNeill, 100, 101n, 424, 425n, 595c, 645c
Arnold, Benedict, 206, 207n
Arrangements for the Inauguration (R. Johnson et al.), 501, 502n
Artolzabal, Martin: from, 673–74c
Artwork, 283, 456–57, 457–58n, 470, 524, 524n, 531, 532n, 699c, 705c, 707c. See also photography
Ashe, Thomas H., 695c
Ashe, William S.: from, 695c
Ashford, Craven: from, 688c
Ashley, Chester, 77, 80n, 598c
Ashton, Martha Ann Brown, 269, 269n
Aspinwall, William H., 268c, 352, 353n
Astururuaga Cienfuegos, Francisco Solano: from, 671c
Astor House (New York City), 266n, 554n
Atchison, David R., 435, 436n, 678c; from, 685–86c
Athens (Greece), 617c
Athens, Ga., letter written at, 579
Atherton, Charles G., 205–6, 206–7n, 618c; from, 667c
Atkinson, Archibald: from, 623c
Atlantic, Lake, and Mississippi
Telegraph Company, 609c
Atlantic Mutual Insurance Company, 700c
Atristain, Miguel, 29n
Atwell, William E.: from, 621c
Atwood, Henry C.: from, 669c
Auburn, N.Y., State Prison, 590c, 636c
Augusta (ship), 659c
Augusta, Ga., 77, 691c, 693c
Augustus, George B., 562n; from, 562–63, 705c
Aupaumut, Hendrick, 83, 86–87n
Aupaumut, Solomon, 86, 87n
Austin, Tex., letter written at, 228
Austria, 192n, 477n, 536n, 684c; Italian war, 8–9n, 56, 57–58n; Poland, 28n, 98n; revolution of 1848, 6n, 57n, 191n, 304, 305n, 320n, 325, 327n
Averill, Erastus, 589c, 590c
Avery, Isaac T., 452–53, 454–55n
Avery, Waightsill, 452, 455n
Ayer, Richard H.: from, 624c
Bache, Alexander D., 391n
Backus, Electus, 671c
Baden, 6n, 191n
Badeni, Cecyilia Mier (Mrs. Wladyslaw), 479n
Badeni, Wladyslaw, 478, 479n
Badger, George E., 193n, 311, 313n, 395n, 409–10, 411n
Bagby, Arthur P., 135, 135n, 218, 219n, 325, 326n, 635c, 677c; from, 635c, 647c, 683c
Bagby, Arthur P., Jr., 637c, 677c
Baggett, Tex., letter written at, 465
Bahia, Brazil, 628c
Bailey, Gamaliel Jr., 36–37n
Bailey, Seth, Jr.: from, 643c
Bailey, William, 361, 363n
Baird, Robert, 107n
Baja California (Mexican territory), 173, 193, 193n
Baker, Arthur I.: from, 675c
Baker, Rufus L., 669c
Balch, Alfred, 608c; from, 611c
Baldwin, Roger S., 311, 313n
Balls, 220, 221n, 507, 508n
Baltimore, Md., 643c, 701c, 702c, 703c, 704c; federal appointments, 247, 668c, 689c, 691c; jail, 617c; letters written at, 74, 106, 107, 110, 252, 292; Whigs, 585n. See also Democratic party: national conventions (1844, 1848)
Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, 217–18n, 220, 222n, 248n, 521, 534n, 685c
Baltimore Patriot & Commercial Gazette, 5n
Baltimore Sun, 167n
 Bancroft, Elizabeth Davis Bliss (Mrs. George), 133, 135n, 189, 192n, 251, 252n, 321, 321n, 428, 428n, 453, 455n
Bancroft, George, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, xxxi, xxxiii, 16, 17n, 34n, 43n, 100, 173n, 225–26n, 276n, 277, 350, 423, 474–75, 475n, 478n, 479, 559, 622c, 645c, 657c, 661c, 680c, 691c, 701c; from, 187–89, 301–5, 315–17, 412–13, 463–65, 496–98, 614c, 629c, 653c, 654c, 675c, 685c, 693c; to, 132–35, 239–44, 249–52, 320–21, 425–28, 451–55, 615c, 640c, 642c, 656c, 662c, 678c, 683c, 693c

Barbour, John S., Jr., 596c, 597, 599c

Barbour, John S., Jr., 596c

Barbour, Mary Polk (Mrs. John?), 447, 448n

Barbour, Eliza A. Byrne (Mrs. John S.), 148, 149n

Barbour, John S., 148n; from, 148–49, 596c, 618c

Barbour, John S., Jr., 596c

Barbra (slave), 481, 482n

Barra (slave), 481, 482n

Baring Brothers & Co., 31n

Barlow, _______, 510n

Barnard, Moses J., 361, 363

Barnard, Lewis, 361, 363

Bartley, Thomas W., 629

Bartley, William, 629c

Barton, William, 51, 52–53n

Bass, John M., 44n, 77, 78n, 105, 106n, 120, 126, 178, 178n, 364–66, 366n, 576, 577n, 592c, 595c, 599c, 611c, 613c, 624c, 625–26c, 629c, 637c, 641c, 655c, 659c, 679c

Bastide, Jules, 97, 98n, 621c; from, 601c

Bate, David W.: from, 684c

Bate, William B., 125, 126n

Bath, Va. See Berkeley Springs

Baton Rouge, La., 561, 562n, 700c; letters written at, 55, 273

Battle, William M.: from, 603c

Battle of Resaca de la Palma (Châtillon and Develle), 531, 532n

Baumleister, Henry, 631c

Bavaria, 6n, 634c

Baxter, Benjamin D.: from, 703c

Bayly, Thomas H.: from, 640c

Beach, Erasmus D.: from, 640c

Beach, Moses Y., 260n

Beach, W. H., 48n

Beale, Edward F.: from, 644c

Beale, Emily Truxtun, 657c

Beale, Thomas W., 545, 546n

Beall, Lloyd J., 607c

Bear Flag Rebellion, 525, 528

Beal, John, Jr., 361, 363n

Beard, John, Jr., 361, 363n

Beard, Lewis, 361, 363n

Beard, William K., 361, 363n

Beardsley, Samuel: from, 642c

Beatty, John T., 643c

Beatty, William, 595c, 597c; to, 643c

Beaver Dam Springs (Tenn.), 574

Bedford, Penn.: letters written at, 203, 209, 211, 214. See also under Polk, James K.

Bedford County, Tenn., 163

Beecher, Lyman, 281n

Beechland, Ky., letter written at, 348

Beers, Seth P., 194, 195n

Belgium, 663c

Bell, Benjamin F., 428–29, 429n

Bell, Edward: from, 607c

Bell, John, 126n, 162, 163, 163–64n, 312, 313n, 336, 336n, 357–58, 358n, 429, 526, 529n, 534, 536n, 706c

Bell, Joseph E., 429n; from, 428–29, 678c

Bell, Joseph Warren, 428–29, 429n

Bell, Peter Hansbrough, 228, 229n
Belser, James E., 585n
Belyou, James H., 682c, 686c
Benjamin, Judah P.: from, 695c
Bennet, James Arlington: from, 690–91c
Benson, _____ (Mrs.): from, 675c
Bent, Charles, 169, 170n
Bent, Silas, 692c
Bentham, Jeremy, 449n
Benton, Nathaniel S.: from, 648c
Berard, Robert A., 61, 62n
Berard, Mary H., 61, 62n
Berard, Mary Anne Nichols (Mrs. Claudius), 61, 62n
Berard, Claudius, 61, 62n
Berard, Emily G., 61, 62n
Berard, Euphelia, 61, 62n
Berard, Mary, 61, 62n
Berard, Mary Anne Nichols (Mrs. Claudius), 61, 62n
Berard, Robert A., 61, 62n
Bergen, James, 226–27n, 451, 453n, 464n
Berkeley Springs (Va.), 217–18n, 218, 220, 221n; letters written at, 217, 220
Berks County, Penn., 315, 315n
Berlin, Prussia, 4, 6n; letters written at, 66, 325, 477, 482
Berrien, John Macpherson, 302, 303n, 339, 343n, 395n, 416n; from, 677c
Berry, Philip T., 553, 554n
Betts, Samuel R., 633c, 686c; from, 682c, 684c
Bezier, _____; from, 597c
Biard, Auguste-François, 457n
Bible, 16, 31–32, 32–33n, 63, 64n, 100, 101n, 140n, 205, 206n, 208n, 280, 281–82n, 504, 505n, 553, 555n
Bigelow, Abraham, 73, 73–74n
Bigelow, Jacob, 246n, 347n, 377, 379n; from, 347, 660c
Bigger, Thomas B., 515, 517n, 526, 529n
Biggs, Asa, 410–11n; from, 409–11, 607c, 608c, 674c
Bills, John H., 493, 493n
Bills, Prudence Tate McNeal (Mrs. John H.), 493n
Bird, George M. Dallas, 681c
Bird, James K. Polk, 681c
Bird, Phebe, 682c; from, 681c
Birdsall, Ausburn, 414, 415n
Birdsall, Samuel: from, 603c
Bishop, Charles K., 678c
Bishop, Levi, 271, 272n; from, 640c
Black, _____, 469–70
Black, James A., 590c
Black & Knox, 456, 458n, 466–67, 469–70, 470n, 477, 477n, 521, 522n
Blackmore, William M.: from, 603c
Blacksmiths, 52, 53n, 120, 154–55, 155n, 244–45, 258, 258–59n, 481, 545, 546n, 665–66c, 671c, 679c, 681c
Blair, Francis P., Jr., 169, 171n
Blair, John: from, 594c
Blair, Robert L., 37, 38n, 594c
Blair, William B., 697c
Blake, Henry, 441, 441n, 442n
Bledsoe, Oscar F., 359, 360n; from, 660c
Bliss, Alexander, 135n
Bliss, Asher, 461n
Bliss, Mary Elizabeth Taylor (Mrs. William W. S.), 22n; from, 693c
Bliss, William W. S., 21, 21–22n, 55, 55n, 154n, 274n; from, 693c
Bloom, Thurston R.: from, 699c
Blythe, Andrew K., 660c
Bodisco, Alexandre, 628c; from, 670c
Bodisco, Harriet Williams (Mrs. Alexandre); from, 670c
Bodman, Carl A., 548n
Bogardus, Cornelius S., 644c, 647c, 648c, 649c; from, 651c
Bogart, John Augustus, 597c; from, 596c
Bohner, B. F., 687c
Bolivar, Tenn., 257, 493, 702c; letters written at, 468, 480, 542
Bolivia, 606c
Bollworm, 244, 245n
Bonaparte, Charles-Louis-Napoléon, 93n, 191n, 536n
Bonaparte, Jerome N.: from, 590c
Bonaparte, Jerome N., Jr., 590c
Bonaparte, Napoléon, 5n, 92–93, 93n
Bond, William, 591c
Booker, Pink D.: from, 702c
Boone, Benedict: from, 673c
Borbone, Maria Isabella di, 642c
Boston, Mass., 264, 266n, 276n, 590c, 639c; Customs House, 638c, 641c, 642c, 643c, 648c, 650c, 703c; federal appointments, 534, 535n, 618c, 623c, 669c; letters written at, 290, 524; removals, 253, 255n, 630c, 638c, 640c, 642c, 648c, 703c
Boston Daily Atlas, 276n
Bouche, ____ (Miss): from, 668c
Bouck, William C.: from, 651c, 673c
Bourboulan, A.: from, 664c
Bowen, Ferdinand H.: from, 673c
Bowling Green Southern Kentucky Argus, 612c
Bowman, Alexander, 666c
Bowman, George W., 213, 214n; from, 666c
Bowman, Henry, 485, 486n, 521, 522, 522n, 553, 554n, 704c
Bowne, Samuel S., 641c
Boxer (brig), 612c
Boyd, Joseph B.: from, 653c
Boyd, Linn, 532, 533n
Boyle, Llewellyn: from, 664c
Bradbury, Bion: from, 660c
Bradbury, Eliza Ann Smith (Mrs. James W.): from, 681c
Bradbury, James Porter, 71n; from, 68–72, 601c
Brawley, James Porter, 71n; from, 68–72, 601c
Brawner, Basil, 527n
Brawner, Eleanor Harrison Beatty Semmes (Mrs. Basil), 525, 527n
Brawner, Mary Lucretia Parsons (Mrs. Thornton), 525, 527n
Brawner, Thornton, 527n
Brazil, 605c, 628c, 654c, 671c, 678c
Brazos (Tex.) Planter, 172n
Breese, Sidney, 633c
Bremen, 641c
Bremen Line, 368, 369n
Brenner, John G., 314–15, 315n
Brewerton, Henry, 495, 495n, 677c
Bridel, Louis, 106, 106n, 107n
Bridges, Samuel A.: from, 593c, 696c
Bridgewater, England, 606c
Briggs, Ansel: from, 662c
Brigham, John C., 32, 33n
Bright, George M., 348n; from, 348, 660c
Bright, Jesse D., 147n, 160n, 254n, 348n, 437–38, 438n; from, 160, 621c, 646c, 653c
Brinsmade, Peter A.: from, 647c
Bristol, England, 609c
Broad Seal War, 533, 535n
Broadh, Noll: from, 616c
Brocchus, Perry E., 696c
Brock, I. P., 694c
Brockenbrough, William H., 362n
Brodhead, John Romeyn, 316, 317n, 640c, 645c, 647c
Brooke, George M., 228, 229–30n
Brookes, Henry W., 539–40n
Brooklyn, N.Y., 238, 361, 363n; Navy Yard, 369n
Brooks, Terrel, 597c; from, 625c
Brooks & Barden: from, 694c
Brough, Charles H., 60, 61n
Brown, Aaron V., 44n, 77, 78n, 104–5, 106n, 120, 126, 126n, 215, 217n, 220n, 235, 235n, 254, 255n, 275,
Index

287, 289n, 333n, 334n, 357, 358n, 364–65, 366n, 390n, 594c, 665c, 687c; from, 161–64, 403–7, 450, 484, 600–601c, 614c, 622c, 673c, 683c, 690c; to, 211–13, 230–35, 432–34, 436–38, 480, 634c, 639c, 659c, 673c, 679c, 680c, 689c
Brown, Benjamin F., 679c
Brown, Brothers & Co., 265, 266n
Brown, Caroline Letitia, 269, 269n
Brown, Cynthia Holland Pillow Saunders (Mrs. Aaron V.), 163n
Brown, Edgar M.: from, 651c
Brown, Edwin D., 269, 269n
Brown, Emilie G. (Mrs. William Levin): from, 689c
Brown, George B., 269, 269n
Brown, George W., 597c
Brown, Granville P., 161, 163n
Brown, Harry M., 269, 269n
Brown, Henry: from, 634c
Brown, James, 566, 566n
Brown, James M., 269n; from, 269–70, 646c
Brown, John A., 90n
Brown, John L., 125n, 611c; from, 124–26, 608c, 614c
Brown, John W., 269, 269n
Brown, Joseph, 566n
Brown, Lucy W., 269, 269n
Brown, Lysander B., 632c
Brown, Maria L., 269, 269n
Brown, Milton, 44n
Brown, Neill S., 126n, 333n, 569, 570n
Brown, Robert Weakley, 124, 125n
Brown, Sarah Virginia, 269, 269n
Brown, Thomas, 361, 363n, 683c
Brown, William: from, 608c
Brown, William J., 201n, 211, 515, 518–19n; from, 200–201, 633c
Brown, William Levin, 689c
Brownell, Alice Ann Cabelic (Mrs. Thomas), 368, 369n
Brownell, Thomas, 369n; from, 368–70, 663c
Brownlow, William G., 37, 38n, 594c
Brownsville, Tenn., 331
Brunson, Ashbel, 519n
Bryan, Andrew: from, 598c
Bryan, John, Jr., 591c
Bryan, John, Sr., 591c
Bryan, John A., 656c; from, 659c
Bryan, Thomas B., 577n; from, 698c
Bryant, Edwin, 299n, 300n
Bryant, H. T.: from, 597c
Bryant, John Augustus, 600c, 612c; from, 614c
Bryant, William Cullen, 203n, 219n, 301, 303n
Buchanan, James, 4, 5n, 6n, 7, 8n, 9, 9n, 10n, 19n, 27, 31n, 40n, 66, 67–68n, 72n, 92n, 94, 96n, 98, 98n, 99, 99n, 100, 129n, 134n, 135, 135n, 144, 145n, 156, 156n, 157n, 161n, 169n, 185n, 193n, 204, 209, 211, 225–26n, 232, 234n, 241, 275n, 288n, 301, 302, 303n, 304, 315n, 327n, 342, 344n, 353, 354n, 392, 444n, 463, 464, 464n, 474n, 478, 483n, 497n, 504, 506, 513n, 516, 519n, 522, 526, 537, 558n, 580n, 591c, 599c, 602c, 606c, 621c, 623c, 627c, 628c, 629c, 632c, 634c, 635c, 636c, 655c, 662c, 663c, 665c, 667c, 668c, 681c, 684c, 686c, 696c; from, 20–21, 104, 149–50, 199n, 252, 345–47, 465, 590c, 591c, 592c, 604c, 606c, 609c, 613c, 618c, 628c, 643c, 647c, 649c, 657c, 658c, 659c, 668c, 670c, 678c, 680c, 685c, 688c, 691c, 692c, 693c, 696c, 697c; to, 137–38, 141–42, 310–11, 648c, 653c, 660c, 661c, 678c, 689c; presidential election (1848), 41, 69, 70, 71, 99, 101n, 108, 611c
Buchanan, James M.: from, 661c
Buchanan-Pakenham Treaty (1846), lviii, 29n, 70, 188, 192n
Buckey, Philip J., 645c
Buckingham, Duke of (John Sheffield), 20n
Buckingham Palace (U.K.), 20, 20n
Buena Vista, Mexico: Battle of (1847), 123n, 356, 490, 553, 592c, 593c; congressional resolution (1845), 123, 123n
Buffalo, N.Y., 158–59n, 194, 195n, 282n, 290n, 462n, 658c
Buffalo hunt. See Sierra Madre plot
Buonaparte and Berthier’s Details of the Expedition into Syria and Egypt, 92, 93n
Burgess, Henry S.: from, 665c
Burke, Edmund, 24, 24n, 199, 199n, 222, 223n, 367–68n, 515, 518n, 643c, 648c, 650c, 654c; from, 592c, 607c, 621c, 641c, 660c; charges, xxxi, 144, 145n, 156–57, 157n, 160–61, 161n, 166–67, 167n, 618c, 620c, 626–27c, 640c
Burke, Pascal B., 443n
Burlington, N.J., letter written at, 175
Burns, Archibald W., 117–18n, 177n, 657–58c; from, 175, 177, 625c, 664c
Burr, Aaron, 206, 207–8n, 311n
Burr, Alfred E.; from, 599c
Burrows, Silas E., 547, 548n, 556
Burt, Armistead, 139n
Burton, John W., 334–35n
Bush, William Henry, 692c
Butler, Andrew P., 216n; from, 620c
Butler, Augustine W., 333, 334n
Butler, Benjamin F., 183n, 206, 208n, 210n, 218, 219, 220, 252, 253, 253n, 266n, 352, 353n, 354n, 633c, 635c, 638c, 640c, 645c, 649c; from, 595c, 599c, 606c, 612c, 616c, 684c
Butler, David, 688c
Butler, Harriet Allen, 352, 353n
Butler, Robert, 603c
Butler, William O., 79n, 109n, 127n, 128n, 154n; from, 183–84, 532–33, 627c, 691c, 700c; presidential/vice-presidential election (1848), 38n, 108, 109n, 110–11, 111n, 124, 125n, 163, 164n, 235, 236, 236n, 255n, 256n, 256n, 257, 257n, 264, 266n, 321, 321n, 335, 336n, 337, 337n, 611c
Butterfield, William, 634c
C. Connor & Co., 675c, 683c; from, 655c
Cabell, Edward Carrington, 361, 362n, 444, 445n; from, 633c
Cádiz, Spain, 94
Cadwalader, George, 600c
Cadwalader, John: from, 600c
Cahal, Terry H., 77, 79n, 365, 366n
Cailly, T., 531n; from, 530–31, 700c
Cain, William L.: from, 610c
Caldwell, Greene W., 673c
Caldwell, James M., 305, 306n, 370, 371, 372n, 373n, 469, 469n
Caldwell, Lydia Eliza Polk (Mrs. Silas M.), 306n, 308, 309, 309n, 310n, 332, 333n, 469, 469n; from, 331–32, 370–73, 657c, 663c; to, 305–6, 653c
Caldwell, R. B.: from, 655c
Caldwell, Samuel F., 332, 333n, 371, 371n, 373n, 706c; from, 600c
Caldwell, Silas M., 52n, 306n, 372–73, 482n, 582n
Caleb Grimshaw (ship), 684c
Calhoun, James S., 603c
Calhoun, John C., 83n, 88n, 216n, 415, 415–16n, 516, 579, 580n, 706c; from, 620c, 680c; Texas, 232, 234n, 240–41, 301, 346, 350, 373, 374n
California, 10, 138, 139n, 200n, 234n, 318, 319n, 437–38, 519n, 525, 533, 543, 558n, 614c, 621c, 652c, 658c, 664c, 666c, 669c, 671c, 692c; annexation and boundaries, 27, 29n, 30n, 43n, 528n; federal appointments, 179, 400–401, 423, 429, 440, 465, 525, 528–29n, 606c, 626c, 630c, 632c, 637c, 638c, 653c, 654c, 668c, 670c, 673c, 677c, 678c, 679c, 683c, 684c, 685c, 687c, 699c; Indians, 627c, 632c, 669c; military government, 11, 14n, 168, 168n, 169, 169–71n, 173, 173n, 193n, 585n, 619c, 695c, 702c; minerals, xxx, 247, 248n, 265, 267n, 292–97, 299n, 300n, 362, 364n, 393, 400–401, 401n, 409, 426, 428–29, 438, 439n, 464, 465, 468–69, 502, 503n, 653c, 668c, 669c, 670c, 673c, 676c, 686c, 691c; mint, 265, 267n, 429, 668c, 677c, 683c; ports and shipping, 268n, 293, 294, 295, 298n; territorial/statehood bills, xxvii, 146, 147n, 160, 160n, 168n, 169, 172n, 173, 177, 178, 178n, 214, 215, 216n, 249–51, 282n, 304n, 311, 312, 359, 388n, 393–94, 395–96n, 396, 410, 411n, 423, 426, 428n, 432, 435, 440, 619c, 673c, 690–91c. See also Mexican Cession
Callan, John F., 246n, 338n, 379n
Callan, Nicholas: from, 628c
Calumet County, Wisc., 85
Calvert, Charles B.: from, 658c
Cambreling, Churchill C., 354n
Cambia (ship), 635c
Cameron, Simon, 315n, 435, 436n, 516, 519n, 597c; from, 314–15, 506, 591–92, 604c, 612c, 654c, 656c, 697c
Camp, Joseph W., 674c
Camp, William: from, 634c
Campbell, Archibald, 227n, 594c, 616c; from, 609c; to, 608c; endorsements, 401n, 619c, 624c, 677c, 686c, 690c, 691c
Campbell, Elizabeth Polk (Mrs. Robert, Jr.), 382n
Campbell, George H., 675c
Campbell, George W., 432, 434n
Campbell, Harriot Stoddert, 601c
Campbell, John W.: from, 54, 54n
Campbell, John, Jr., 51, 52n, 54n, 59, 59n, 90n, 136, 137n, 256n, 382, 382n, 493n; to, 400, 597c, 672c, 673c, 679c
Campbell, Robert B., 155–56n; from, 155–56, 621c
Campbell, Robert Bruce, 597c, 672c
Campbell, Thomas J.: from, 590c
Camppeche, Yucatán, 73n
Canada, 12n, 599c, 629c, 634c, 635c, 696c
Candid: or, All for the Best (Voltaire), 63, 64n
Cannon, Newton, lviii
Cansall, Charles H., 593c
Canton, China. See Guangzhou
Carbondale, Penn., 632c
Cargill, Henry A.: from, 646c
Cariati, Principe di (Gennaro Spinelli), 642c
Carlisle, Penn., 261
Carll, Albert G.: from, 645c
Carmichael, Archibald, 547n; from, 546–47, 703c
Carmichael, James, 213n; from, 213–14, 634c
Carmichael, Richard B.: from, 689c
Carr, James C., 611c
Carrier, Chauncey T., 461n
Carrington, William F., 608c
Carroll, John D., 258n; from, 258–59, 644c
Carroll, Sally Sprigg (Mrs. William T.): from, 675c
Carroll, William T.: from, 675c
Carrollton, Ky., letter written at, 532
Carrollton, Miss., 53n, 481, 591c; letter written at, 258
Carruthers, John J.: from, 609c
Carson, James O., 358n; from, 358
Carter, Henry (slave), 372n, 486n
Carter, Jonathan H., 621c
Carthage, 430, 430n, 450
Carusi’s Saloon (D.C.), 508
Carvallo, Mary Elizabeth Causten (Mrs. Manuel): from, 670c
Carvallo, Mary Elizabeth Causten (Mrs. Manuel): from, 670c
Cary, Shepard: from, 663c
Cass, Elizabeth Spencer (Mrs. Lewis), 215, 217n, 254, 255n, 355, 356n, 436, 436n
Cass, Lewis, xxvii, 43n, 118n, 271, 272n, 368n, 458n, 580n; from, 383, 594c, 667c, 679c; to, 214–17, 253–55, 336–37, 354–56, 380–81, 392–96, 435–36, 634c, 643c, 658c, 661c, 664c, 670c, 679c; presidential election (1848), xxx, 38n, 41, 43n, 69, 70, 90n, 99, 101n, 108, 109, 111, 124, 133, 162, 163, 164n, 165, 165n, 183n, 194, 206n, 235, 236, 236n, 251, 256, 257, 257n, 264, 265, 265n, 270, 271n, 275, 277, 281, 283, 304, 311–12, 316, 320–21, 322, 323n, 335, 336, 337, 348n, 357, 358n, 359, 360n, 371, 397, 414n, 584, 611c, 612c, 615c, 627c, 631c, 635c, 639c, 646c, 648c, 650c, 656c, 658c, 659c
Cass, Lewis, Jr., 217n, 278, 279n, 355, 356n, 368n, 380–81, 381n, 383, 383n, 392, 395n, 435–36, 436n
Cassidy, Michael, 657c
Castro Madriz, José María: from, 642c
Catholic Church, 7, 9n, 181, 266n, 527n, 619c, 652c
Charteris, George, Jr.: from, 605c
Chase, Daniel, 631c
Chase, E. B.: from, 679c
Chase, James M.: from, 643c
Chase, William H., 664c
Châtillon, Auguste de, 532n; from, 531–32, 700c
Cheatham, Benjamin Franklin, 664–65c
Cheatham, Leonard P., 515, 517n, 526, 529n; from, 664–65c; to, 659c, 672c
Cherokee Indians, 113–14, 114n, 115n; U.S. treaty (1846), 605c
Chester, George, 629c
Chester, John P., 670c, 678c; from, 594c, 665c
Chester, Orin, 629c
Chester, Robert I., 257n, 332n, 333n
Chestney, James: from, 663c
Chickasaw Indians, 663c
Child, James L.: from, 641c
Childers, William, 666c
Childress, Elizabeth Whitsitt (Mrs. Joel), 7n, 566, 567n
Childress, Joel, 7n, 372n, 581n
Childress, John W., 546n, 566, 567n; from, 638c; to, 643c
Childress, Sarah Josey Williams (Mrs. John W.), 546n, 566, 567n
Chils, George K., 624c
Chile, 295, 299n, 670c, 671c
Chilton, Robert H., 592c, 593c
China, 129–30, 130–31n, 188, 294, 297, 298n, 654c
Chipman, John S.: from, 638c
Chippewa Indians, 389n, 685c, 687c, 688c, 703c
Choctaw Indians, 600c; Academy and law (1848), 396, 397n, 690c
Cholera pandemic, xxxii, 166n, 390, 391n, 415, 416n, 465, 466n, 486n, 540n, 560–61, 561n, 562n, 575, 576, 576n, 583, 583n
Christodelphian Church, 16, 17n
Chryssostom, John, 102n
Church of England, 7, 9n
Churchill, J. C.: from, 649c
Churubusco, Mexico, Battle of (1847), 177n, 613c, 622c, 623–24c, 658c
Cincinnati, Ohio, 158n, 159
Cincinnati Daily Commercial, 630c

Catron, John, 78n, 120, 126, 234n, 346, 347n, 365, 366n, 599c, 679c; from, 76–80, 177–78, 590c, 594c, 603c, 608c, 625c, 629c, 632c, 675c, 693c; to, 104–6, 178, 235, 592c, 593c, 597–98c, 606c, 625c, 639c
Catron, Matilda Fountain Childress (Mrs. John), 105, 106n, 177, 178n, 592c; from, 675c, 693c
Cattaraugus Reservation, 385n, 460, 462n, 488, 491n; letters written at, 384, 417, 458
Causin, Nathaniel Pope: from, 673c
Cavaignac, Louis-Eugène, 191n, 601c; from, 621c; to, 633c
Cayuga Indians, 88n, 418, 419n
Cayuse Indians and War, 10–11, 12, 12–13n
Censorship, 82
Central Rail Road and Banking Company of Georgia, 694c
Cerro Gordo, Mexico, Battle of (1847), 596c, 631c, 640c, 697c
Chambersburg, Penn., 21, 252
Chandler, Anson G.: from, 669c
Chandler, John: from, 679c
Chapin, Edmund G., 682c
Chapman, Robert T., 689c
Chapman, Sidney F.: from, 634c
Chapultepec, Mexico, Battle of (1847), 30n, 283, 284n, 456, 457n, 632c, 669c
Chargé d'affaires outfit law (1810), 15on
Charity (slave), 544, 546n
Charles (slave), 540n
Charles Albert (Sardinia), 8n, 56, 57–58n
Charles Town South Carolina & American General Gazette, 134n
Charles Town South-Carolina Gazette, 133n, 475n
Charleston, S.C., 254, 255n, 697c; Customs House and appointments, 591c, 594c, 618c, 669c, 698c; Hibernian Society, 698c; letters written at, 495, 496, 510; Polk's visit, 483, 485, 493, 495–96, 496n, 500, 511n, 579, 580n, 693c, 694c, 696c, 698c
Charon, Alexandre-Étienne, 531n
Cincinnati Daily Commercial, 630c
Cincinnati v. Lessee of Edward White (1832), 365, 366n
Cisco, John J.: from, 652c
Citadel Academy (S.C.) Cadet Calliopean Society, 700c
Civilian and Galveston Gazette, 172n
Civitavecchia, Papal States, 56
Clairborne, Thomas, Jr.: from, 592c
Clannicardie, Marquis of (Ulick John de Burgh), 428n
Clapp, Asa W. H., 142, 143n
Cleveland, Ohio, 276n
from, 629c
Cleveland, Joseph H.: from, 629c
Cleveland, Artemas B., 629c
Cleveland, Joseph H.: from, 629c
Cleveland, John C., 515, 518n
Cleveland, Artemas B., 225, 227n
Clay, Henry, 3n, 40, 42n, 131n, 184n, 344n, 359, 386, 395n, 425n, 526, 571n; presidential election (1848), 100, 251, 251–52n, 335, 632c
Clayton, Augustin S., 515, 518n
Clayton, John M., 497n, 508, 509n, 515, 516, 517n, 519n, 525, 526, 529n, 553, 554n, 556, 557n, 563, 564n; from, 694c, 704c
Clayton, Philip, 515, 518n
Clear Lake, 300n
Clergy, 7, 8–9n, 57n, 62n, 65, 65–66n, 127, 128n, 280, 281n, 328, 402, 402n, 415, 415n, 422, 429, 429n, 503–4, 504n, 587, 599c, 643c, 658c
Cleveland, Artemas B., 629c
Cleveland, Joseph H.: from, 629c
Cleveland, Ohio, 276n
Clifford, Nathan, 39–40n, 113, 113n, 123, 133, 134n, 135, 136n, 171n, 324, 325n, 527n, 543, 543n, 544n, 589c, 611c, 627c, 702c; from, 603c
Clifton, Tenn., 283, 284n
Clingman, Thomas L., 409–10, 411n
Clinton, Ga., letter written at, 513
Clinton, Thomas G., 145n, 618c, 621c, 626–27c, 640c; from, 144–45, 156–57, 160–61, 166–67, 199, 617c, 620c, 621c, 623c, 632c
Clio (ship), 656c
Cloe (slave), 155n, 581, 582n
Clora. See Cloe (slave)
Cluskey, Charles B., 246n, 377–78, 379n, 380n
Clutha (ship), 616c
Clutter, George W.: from, 687c
Coal, 247, 248n, 290, 292, 294, 295–97, 298–99n, 300n
Cobb, Howell, 416n, 580n, 646c, 686c; from, 579–80, 602c, 640c, 644c, 694c, 707c
Cobb, Lemuel, Jr.: from, 649c
Cobb, Mary Ann Lamar (Mrs. Howell), 579, 580n
Cobden, Richard, 80, 81n
Cochran, Robert, 623c
Cocke, James H.: from, 597c
Coe, Levin H., 117, 118n, 318, 319n
Coenzler, Joseph: from, 627c
Coffeeville, Miss., 245, 539
Cohen, Octavius, 669c
Colby, John, 534, 535n
Colby, Susannah Webster (Mrs. John), 535n
Coleman, William: from, 638c
Coleman's Hotel (D.C.), 140, 140n, 204, 231, 234n, 244n, 301, 303n, 350n, 449
Collamer, Jacob, 526, 529n; from, 682c
Collamore, , 645c
College of New Jersey, 504, 505n
College of William and Mary (Va.), 672c
Collier, George W., 522n
Collier, James, 525, 528–29n, 534, 536n
Collier, John A., 534, 536n
Collins, , 605c
Collins, Amos, 40n
Collins, James, 481, 482n
Collins, William: from, 636c
Collinsworth, George W., 596c
Colombia, 238n, 268n, 295, 628c, 670c
Colquitt, Harriet Matilda Ross (Mrs. Walter T.), 499n; from, 498–99
Colquitt, Peyton H., 485, 486n
Colquitt, Walter T., 485n, 520, 520n; from, 498–99, 634c; to, 485–86, 501, 691c, 695c
Colt, Samuel, 91n, 592c, 632c, 657c
Colman, Charles L.: from, 593c
Columbia, Tenn., 77, 278, 371, 382, 390, 390n, 572, 576, 685c, 701c; letters written at, 89, 256, 278, 282, 318, 381, 389, 439, 543, 582; Polk’s visit, 481, 483, 483n, 540n, 545–46n. See also under Polk, James K.
Columbus, Ga., 486n, 498–99, 501, 514, 520, 560, 698c, 699c; letter written at, 498
Columbus, Ohio, 158n
Comanche Indians, 396, 397n
Combs, Leslie, 184n, 194, 194n; from, 184–85, 627c
Commentaries on American Law (J. Kent), 365, 366–67n
Commentary on the Gospel of Matthew (Chrysostom), 100, 102n
Commercial Hotel (Memphis), 538n
Comparison of Slavery with Abolitionism (Andrew Lane), 279–80, 281n, 282n
Conci, Angelo, 564n, 704c
Concord, N.H., letter written at, 367
Conger, Harmon S., 487n, 490n; from, 486–87, 691c
Congregational Church, 65, 65n
Congressional Globe, 280, 282n, 339, 343n
Conkling, Alfred, 610c
Connecticut, 280, 282n; election (1839), 39, 40n; elections (1848–49), 265, 337, 553, 554–55n, 567; federal patronage, 39, 121n, 123, 127, 127n, 595–96c, 599c
Connecticut Anti-Slavery Society, 40n
Connell, Thomas J., 333n, 634c
Conner, Henry W., 496n; from, 495–96, 662c, 692c, 698c; to, 500, 693c
Conner, Julia Margaret Courtney (Mrs. Henry W.), 496, 496n
Conn, Samuel, Sr.: from, 593c
Connor, Robert: from, 693c
Connor, James R.: from, 635c
Corwin, Thomas, 311, 313n
Cory, Jonathan B., xxviii, 415n; from, 415–16, 676c
Costa Rica, 642c
Cotton production and trade, 137n, 193n, 284n, 332, 371, 542. See also Polk, James K.: cotton sales; Polk, James K.: slaves and Mississippi plantation
Couto y Pérez, José Bernardo, 29n
Couts, Cave J.: from, 614c
Craig, Robert: from, 693c
Craig, Samuel, Sr.: from, 593c
Cranage, William John: from, 672c
Cranch, William, 93, 94n, 141, 142n; from, 677c
Crawford, George W., 526, 529n
Crawford, Sarah Corbett Ross (Mrs. Thomas Hartley): from, 676c
Crawford, Thomas Hartley, 610c, 628c, 672c, 677c, 687c; from, 617c, 674c, 676c, 680c, 687c, 692c
Crawford, William, 696c
Cook, Henry F.: from, 655c
Cook, Margaret: from, 677c
Cook, Robert A.: from, 674c
Cook, Thomas, 687c, 692c, 695c
Cooke, Philip St. G., 300n
Cooke, Philos G.: from, 636c
Cooper, James Fenimore, 144n, 272n
Cooper, John, 649c, 662c; from, 668c
Cooper, Mary Anne: from, 668c
Cooper, Samuel, 166, 167n
Copeland, Thomas: from, 690c
Copper, 297, 300n
Corbin, Joseph S., 414, 414–15n
Corbin, Timothy, 414n; from, 413–15, 676c
Corcoran, William W., 534, 536n
Corcoran & Riggis, 31n, 541
Cork, Ireland, 670c
Corlies, Samuel Fisher: from, 670c
Corn Laws, 183n, 316, 317n, 497n
Cornelius, Robert, 376, 378, 379n
Cornelius W. Lawrence (revenue cutter), 633c
Corse, Abigail Cornell Doughty (Mrs. Israel), 201n
Corse, Israel, 201n
Corse, Israel, Jr., 563, 564n
Corson, James R.: from, 635c
Corwin, Thomas, 311, 313n
Cory, Jonathan B., xxviii, 415n; from, 415–16, 676c
Couto y Pérez, José Bernardo, 29n
Couts, Cave J.: from, 614c
Craig, Robert: from, 693c
Craig, Samuel, Sr.: from, 593c
Cranage, William John: from, 672c
Cranch, William, 93, 94n, 141, 142n; from, 677c
Crawford, George W., 526, 529n
Crawford, Thomas Hartley, 610c, 628c, 672c, 677c, 687c; from, 617c, 674c, 676c, 680c, 687c, 692c
Crawford, William, 696c
Index

Creek Confederacy (B. Hawkins), 662
Creek Indians and War, 114–15, n, 424, 425n, 657c
Creighton, James, 671c
Creighton, Robert, 671c
Crenshaw, William H., 700c
Cresson, John C., 376, 379n, 380n
Crippen, Schuyler: from, 647c
Crisfield, John W.: from, 622c
Crittenden, George B., 658c, 678c, 681c
Crittenden, John J., 395n, 396, 398n
Crittenden, George B., 658c
Currency, 265, 267n
Currier, Nathaniel, 457n
Curran, David M.: from, 700c
Curtis, James: from, 633c
Curtis, Joshua S., Jr., 539, 540n
Curtis, Joshua S., Sr., 539n
Curtiss, Lucius G.: from, 630c
Cushing, Caleb, 275, 276n, 508; from, 646c; to, 645c
Cushlamachue (ship), 600c
Custoza, Battle of (1848), 57n
Cuthbert, John A., 624c; from, 589c, 652c
Cutting, Francis B., 209, 210n; from, 647c
Cuyler, Richard R.: from, 694c
Dade, John B., 639c
Daguerrre, Louis-Jacque-Mandé, 47n
Dahlgren, Madeline S. Vinton, 439n
Dahlgona, Ga., mint, 635c, 638c, 639c, 640c, 643c, 644c
Daingerfield, Eliza Ridgely Johnson (Mrs. Henry), 526, 530n
Daingerfield, Henry, 526, 530n
Dallas, Catherine C., 307, 308n
Dallas, Charlotte B., 307, 308n
Dallas, Francis G., 668c
Dallas, George M., 19n, 41, 43n, 111n, 141, 141n, 449, 450n, 492n, 554, 555n, 562n, 687c; from, 631c, 680c; to, 139–40, 306–8, 653c, 693c
Dallas, Julia N., 307, 308n
Dallas, Sophia Chew Nicklin (Mrs. George M.), 307, 308n; to, 693c
Dallas, Sophia P., 307, 308n
Dallas, Susan, 307, 308n
Dalles, The, Oregon, 11
Dana, John W.: from, 589c, 613c, 647c
Dancing, xxxi, 221n, 351
Daniel, Anne L., 220, 221
Daniel, Elizabeth R., 220, 221n
Daniel, John B., 639c
Daniel, Peter V., 220, 221n; from, 675c
Daniel, Robert B., 114n; from, 113–15, 610c
Daniels, Byron G., 676c
Daniels, Joseph, 616c, 623–24c
Daphney (slave), 155, 155n, 544, 546n
Darby, John C., 580n; from, 580–81, 707c
Darcy, John S.: from, 678c
Darling, Mason C., 152n
Dartmouth, Lord (William Legge), 134n, 453n, 475n
Datcher, Francis, 476, 476–77n
Davezac, Auguste G. V., 492n; from, 491–92, 692c
Davidson County, Tenn., 163
Davis, Caroline (slave), 539, 539–40n, 540, 541n, 544, 546n, 555, 556n
Davis, Charles A.: from, 599c
Davis, James, 653c, 665c, 692c; from, 650c
Davis, Jefferson, 23n, 210n, 272n, 502n, 611c, 620c, 678c; from, 22–23, 592c, 616c, 630c, 680–81c, 694c
Davis, John, 128n, 502n; from, 127–28
Davis, Maria (slave), 370, 372n, 492, 493n, 544, 546n
Davis, Parmelia Ann Collinsworth, 596c
Davis, Richard, 590c
Davis, Sarah Knox Taylor (Mrs. Jefferson), 23n
Davis, Thomas, 107n
Davis, Thomas E., 552, 553n
Davis, William F.: from, 647c
Dayn, E. S.: from, 697c
Dayton, William L.: from, 678c
De Silver, Robert P., 129–30, 130–31n
Deafness, 269, 270n
Dearborn, Henry, 84, 87n
Deerfield, N.H., letter written at, 174
Deerslayer (J. F. Cooper), 142, 144n
De-Jih-Non-Deh-Deh. See Wilson, Peter
DeKoven, William, 685c
Delavan, Daniel E., 651c, 652c
Delavan, Edward C., 139–40n; from, 139–40, 616c
Delaware, 337, 641c, 669c
Delaware Indians, 46n, 83–84, 87–88n; U.S. treaty (1818), 84, 88n
Delaware-Wyandot land-sale law (1848), 46n
Delmere, Henry, 593c
Democratic-Republican party, 63, 65n, 97n, 147n
Denmark, 320n
Dennett, George, 686c; from, 638c, 650c
Denson, Isaac M., 650c; from, 665c
Dent, Frederick T., 685c
Derrick, William S., 31n, 599c, 615c, 623c, 633c, 635c, 647c, 663c, 680c; endorsement, 28n
Des Moines River, 662c
Detroit, Mich., 337; letters written at, 270, 383
Index

Develle, Louis Dominique Grandjean, 532n
Dewey, Nelson, 152n
Dibrell, Edwin: from, 678c
Dibrell, William C., 564n; from, 564, 705c; to, 573, 706c
Dick, John W.: from, 658c
Dickerson, Edward N.: from, 612c
Dickins, Asbury:
Dickins, Lilias Arnot (Mrs. Asbury): from, 680c
Dickinson, Daniel S., 158n, 414, 415n; from, 157–59, 621c
Dickinson, Rodolphus, 526, 530n, 533, 534n
Dillahunty, Edmund, 440n; from, 439–40, 680c
Dimick, Justin, 667c
Dionatare, John D.: from, 617c
Diplomatic appointments, 7, 8n, 10, 18, 48, 56, 95, 135, 136n, 162, 277, 278, 279n, 316, 354, 356n, 367, 368n, 380–81, 392, 396, 435–36, 436n, 526, 529n, 534, 536n, 589c, 591c, 593c, 594c, 598–99c, 606c, 617c, 622c, 624c, 635c, 636c, 640c, 641c, 643c, 645c, 646c, 647c, 652c, 654c, 655c, 660c, 661c, 663c, 664c, 667c, 685c, 696–97c
Diplomatic missions law, 7, 8n
_Discourse Delivered in Quincy (Lunt)_

65, 66n
_Discourses on the Sabbath_ (Williston), 642c
Disch, The. _See Quinney, John W._
Dismakes, Elisha, 563n
Dismukes, Isaac H., 51, 52n, 306n
“Dissertation on the Historical Right of Virginia” (G. Thompson), 457, 458n
District of Columbia, 82; appointments, 36, 593c, 599c, 609c, 686c; courts, 36n, 141, 157n, 160–61, 174n, 620c, 621c, 654c, 673c; law enforcement and U.S. marshal, 35n, 36, 36n, 37n, 594c, 613c, 614c, 620c; railroads, 220, 222n, 521, 685c; slavery, xxx, 34, 34–36n, 36, 36–7n, 40n, 205–6, 207n, 410, 411n, 415–16n, 420–21. See also Washington City
Disturnell, John, 168n, 171, 172n
Dix, Catherine Morgan (Mrs. John A.): from, 599c
Dix, John A., 41, 43n, 86n, 218, 220n, 533, 535n, 656c; from, 604c, 691c
Dix, Roger S., 679c, 680c
Dixon, David W., 672c
Dixon, Elizabeth (Mrs. John W.): from, 666c
Dixon, George Washington: from, 607c
Dixon, John W., 666c
Dobbin, James C.: from, 676c
Doblado, Manuel, 148n
Dodge, Amasa T. C.: from, 628c
Dodge, Ananiah, 610c, 613c, 615c, 617c, 628c, 630c
Dodge, Henry, 150, 151, 151–52, 526, 529n, 614c; from, 682c
Dodge, John W., 524n; from, 523–24, 699c
Dodge, Sarah A. (Mrs. Ananiah): from, 610c
Dominges, Manuél: from, 638–39c
Donaldson, James T., 612c
Donelson, Andrew J., 5n, 163, 164n, 192n, 232, 234n, 241, 286, 289n, 301–2, 303n, 319, 320n, 346–47, 347n, 350, 351n, 373, 374n, 447n, 570, 571n, 575, 575n, 632c; from, 66–68, 325–27, 477–79, 482–83, 601c, 657c, 688c, 690c; to, 4–7, 589c
Donelson, Andrew J., Jr., 325, 326n
Donelson, Daniel S., 687c
Donelson, Elizabeth Anderson Martin Randolph (Mrs. Andrew J.), 4, 7n
Donelson, Emily T. (Mrs. Andrew J.), 325, 326n
Donelson, John S., 477, 478n
Donelson, Mary Rachel, 325, 326n
Donelson, Rachel J., 325, 326n
Donnell, Richard S., 411n
Doria Pamphilj Landi, Prince (Filippo Andrea), 181, 182n
Dorr, Thomas W., 237n
Doty, James D., 198n
Doty, Silas, 636c
Douglas, John: from, 595c
Douglas, Stephen A., 90n, 147n, 352, 353n, 388n, 394, 396n
Douglas, William R. C.: from, 695n
Douglass, Frederick, 195n, 221n
Dover, Tenn., federal patronage, 533, 535n
Douglass, John: from, 595n
Dumas, Albert Alexander: from, 640c
Dumont, Ebenezer, 646c
Duncan, Andrew J., 544n
Duncan, James, 79n, 177n, 613c, 683c; from, 682c, 691c
Duncan, John, 485, 486n, 560, 561n, 699c; from, 514, 520–21, 699c
Duncan, William Garnett: from, 678c
Dundas, William H., 670c
Dunkirk, N.Y., 631c
Dunlap, Hugh W., 560, 562n
Dunlap, Robert P., 142, 143n
Dunlap, William C.: from, 611c, 700c
Dunlop, Barbara Lucinda Laird (Mrs. James): from, 677c
Dunlop, James: from, 677c, 692c
Dunn, Charles, 150, 151n
Dunscombe, D. C.: from, 628c
Dupont de l’Eure, Jacques Charles, 10n
Durkee, Charles, 152n
Durtland, Stewart T.: from, 684c
Dutton, Benjamin F., 128n
Duval, Marcellus, 591c
Dyer County, Tenn. See under Polk, James K.
Dyersburg, Tenn., 370, 371
E. H. Chapin (bark), 521, 522n
Earle, Samuel: from, 659c, 664c, 701c
Early, Nathaniel: from, 628c
East Liberty, Ohio, letter written at, 45
East Tennessee, 254, 312, 313, 335, 336n
Eastland, Thomas B.: from, 602c
Eastman, Ira A.: from, 643c
Eastman, Tilton, 505n
Eaton, John H., 647c, 649c, 663c
Ecuador, 18, 18n, 589c
Eddy, William M., 673c
Edelin, James, 633c
Edmunds, John T., 684c
Education, xxxi, 12n, 13n, 85, 89n, 159, 159n, 269, 371, 396, 397n, 440, 442n, 462n, 508, 510–11, 511–12n, 631c, 633c, 673–74c, 696c, 701c, 702c. See also under Polk, James K.; and individual institutions
Edward, John C., 596c
Edwards, John C., 148, 149n; from, 595c
Eel River Indians, 87–88n
Ee-tow-kaum. See Quinney, Austin W.
Egypt, 92–93, 93n, 655c
Ehmcke, Carl John: from, 659c
Eichmann, Franz August, 478, 479n
El Carmen, Mexico, 92n
El Embudo Pass, New Mexico, 170n
Electra (ship), 661c
Elia (slave), 400, 400n
Elisa (slave), 481, 482n
Eliza Caroline (ship), 607c
Elizabeth (ship), 609c
Elizabeth (slave), 372n, 581, 581–82n
Ello Frances (ship), 653c
Elliott, Charles, 288–89n
Elliott, George: from, 604c
Ellis, Albert G., 196, 198n
Ellsworth, Henry W., 548n; from, 547–48, 556–57, 595c, 703c, 704c
Ellsworth, Oliver, 548n
Elmore, Franklin H.: from, 697c
Ely, Herman B.: from, 699c
Index

Emerson, John B., 473, 473–74n, 686c, 687c
Emery, George F.: from, 642c
Emmerson, J.: from, 595c
Emory, William H., 296, 299n
Emory College (Ga.) Few Society, 647c
Engels, Friedrich, 327n
Engle, Chester, 34n, 35–36n, 421n
English, William H., 653c; from, 697c
Epilepsy, 635c
Ericsson Propeller, 473–74n
Ernest Augustus (Hanover): to, 639c
Esselman, John N.: from, 603c
Estes, Alston B., 684c
Estey, Thomas S.: from, 602c
Estrangero (pseud.): 542, 543n, 552, 553n
Etheridge, John, 350n, 351n, 467n, 473n, 507n, 639c, 679c, 681c, 689c, 695c, 697c
European revolutions of 1848, xxix, xxx, 4, 5–6n, 7–8, 8–9n, 9–10, 19, 19n, 24–25, 26, 27, 28n, 29n, 48, 66, 67, 67n, 68n, 80–81, 94–95, 96n, 97, 98n, 106, 107n, 137, 137n, 139, 140n, 188, 191–92n, 216–17n, 237, 304, 305n, 308–9, 311, 313n, 316, 320n, 325–26, 327n, 332, 333n, 363n, 415, 489, 497n, 592c, 599c, 601c, 613c, 621c, 633c, 683c
Evans, George, 515–16, 519n
Eve (slave), 481, 482n, 544, 546n
Everett, Alexander H., 129, 130, 130–31n
Ewing, Edwin H., 125n, 365, 366n, 395n
Ewing, Susan Grundy (Mrs. Henry): from, 652c
Ewing, Thomas, 515, 517n, 526, 529n, 534
Ewing, Thomas, Jr., 534, 536n
Executive Mansion, 32, 33n, 37, 48n, 101n, 110n, 201–2n, 205, 206–7n, 246n, 247n, 291, 291n, 337, 338n, 349n, 376, 379n, 457, 532n, 553, 554, 631c
Extracts from the Journals of the Provincial Congress, 452–53, 454n, 476
Fairfield, N.Y., 682c
Fallon, Christopher, 306, 307n
Fallon, John, 306, 307n
Fan (slave), 582n
Fannin, A. B., 693c
Fanny (ship), 603c
Farar, James J., 225, 227n
Farnham, George: from, 670c
Farrelly, John W.: from, 626–27c
Faucett, Edward W.: from, 619c
Fauquier White Sulphur Springs (Va.), 148, 149n
Fay, Richard S., 193n
Fay, Theodore S., 477, 479n
Federalism, 304, 304–5n, 321
Federalist party, 6n, 395n. See also Whig party
Felch, Alpheus: from, 625c
Fendall, Philip R.: from, 692c
Fenn, Jonathan F., xxvi, xxxiii, 387c
Fendal, Philip R.: from, 692c
Ferril, Isaac, 632c
Fessenden, Charles B., 193n
Figanière and Morão, Frederico Francisco de la: from, 673c
Figanière and Morão, Josephina Hunt de la (Mrs. Frederico Francisco): from, 673c
Filibusters, 184, 184–85n, 194, 607c
Fillmore, Millard, 21n, 36n, 125n, 235, 236n, 255n; from, 694c; to, 691c
Firefighting, xxxi, 564, 564n, 573
First Congregational Church (Quincy, Mass.), 65, 65n
First Presbyterian Church (Columbia, Tenn.), 390, 390n
First Presbyterian Church (D.C.), 32, 33n, 204, 291n
Fish, Hamilton, 509, 510n
Fishel, S. Griffiths, 616c
Fisler, Andrew: from, 625c
Fitzgerald, Thomas: from, 638c
Fitzpatrick, Benjamin, 693c
Fitzpatrick, John C., 501n, 502n
Five Nations–U.S. agreement (1792), 458, 459, 461, 461n, 462n
Flagg, Azariah C., 353, 354n
Fletcher, Charles F.: from, 621–22c
Flora Macdonald (ship), 622c
Florida, 393, 426, 432, 433n, 520, 591c, 608c, 633c, 664c; archives, 603c, 604c, 652c; Democratic convention (1848), 42n; elections (1848), 337, 361, 362n, 683c; federal appointments, 361, 440, 679c; Indians, 114n, 444, 445n; state government, 361–62
Flynt, C. W.: from, 644c
Fogg, Francis B., 365, 366n
Fogg, Godfrey M., 365, 366n
Foltz, Jonathan M., 218, 218n
Foody, Michael: from, 596c
Foote, Henry S., 147n, 394, 396n, 527n, 534; from, 689c
Forbes, John M., 131n
Forbes, Paul S., 130, 130n, 131n
Ford, Louisa (Mrs. William): from, 676c
Ford, William, 676c, 687c
Foreign trade, xxix, 6n, 9, 56, 74, 80, 94, 96, 129–30, 130–31n, 188, 193n, 265, 266n, 293–95, 297, 311, 439, 463–64, 497, 497n, 616c, 654c, 696c
Forfarshire (ship), 606c
Forney, John W., 210n, 512n, 516, 520n, 662c; from, 512–13, 682c, 698c; to, 557–58, 704c
Port, David W., 370, 371–72n
Port, Elias M., 370, 371n, 372n
Port, George F.: from, 682c
Port, Tomlinson: from, 679c
Port Adams (R.I.), 235–36, 237n
Port Gibson (Indian Terr.), 115n
Port Leavenworth (unorganized territory), 203, 204n
Port Morgan (Ala.), 616c
Port Nez Perces (Oregon), 12n
Port Snelling (Minn. Terr.), 689c
Forward, Walter, 199n
Foster, Ephraim H., 312, 314n, 366n
Foster, William: from, 631c
Fourth of July (1848), 137, 141, 618c
Fowler, David: from, 616c
Fowler, Lorenzo N., 18n
Powlkjes, Jeptha, 117, 118n
Fox River, 84, 88n, 89n
Frair, Bryan, 628c, 635c; from, 628c
France, 9, 56, 73n, 237, 238, 238n, 239n, 491, 496, 673–74c; gold rush, 438, 439n; Poland, 28n, 98, 98–99n; revolution congressional resolution, 24, 25n, 97, 98, 592c; revolution of 1848, xxix, xxx, 4, 5–6n, 7–8, 9–10, 19, 19n, 24–25, 27, 28n, 29n, 48, 49n, 56, 67, 67–68n, 80, 97, 98, 98n, 106, 107n, 139, 140, 140n, 188, 191n, 216–17n, 304, 489, 592c, 621c, 633c; spoliation claims, 432, 434n, 459, 462n; Texas, 243–44, 285, 288–89n, 302; U.S. relations, 4, 10, 16, 25, 25n, 140, 239n, 360n, 598–99c, 608c, 612c, 621c, 633c, 671c
Francis Joseph I (Austria), 684c; to, 684c
Franciscus, John: from, 605c
Franck, Joachim, 548n
Frankfort, Ky., 637c
Frankfort Mills, Maine, 610c
Frankfurt: letter written at, 319. See also under Germany
Franklin, Benjamin, 140n, 562n
Franklin, Q. L. C.: from, 638c
Franklin, Stephen P., 554n
Fraser, Alexander V.: from, 633c
Frazer, Lewis C.: from, 612c
Frazier, Jackson, 663c
Frenner, James L., 117n
Frederick, Md., 177n
Frederick William IV (Prussia), 6n, 28n, 66, 68n, 191n, 325–26, 327n, 477n, 478, 479n, 482–83, 483n; to, 662c
Free Soil party, xxx, 205, 206, 206n, 208n, 253, 255n, 260n, 265n, 274, 281, 282n, 306–7, 322, 325, 329, 357, 585n, 636c, 637c, 638c, 643c, 650c, 656c, 682c; national convention (1848), 158–59n, 194, 195n, 210n, 215, 217n, 251, 251n, 254n, 288, 290n, 631c; newspapers, 165, 165–66n, 202, 202–3n, 219n, 230, 239, 242, 254n, 266n, 284, 301, 302n, 307, 307–8n, 342, 343, 344n, 345, 349. See also New York: Barnburners and Old Hunkers
Freemasons, 439, 440n, 566, 567n, 587
Frémont, Jessie Benton (Mrs. John C.), 221n
Frémont, John C., 112n, 139n, 147n, 170n, 296, 299–300n, 401n, 525, 528n, 533, 535n, 590c
French, Benjamin B., 138n, 236n, 246n; from, 235–37, 639c, 654c, 660c, 678c
Friheten (schooner), 548n
Frisell, Edwin: from, 669c
Fuller, Thomas J. D.: from, 657c
Fulton, James: from, 594c
Fulton, Robert, 222–23, 223n
Fultonville, N.Y., 252n
G. & C. Merriam, 24n; to, 24, 593c
Gadsby, John, 526, 530n
Gadsby, William, 526, 530n
Gadsden, James: from, 697c
Gaines, Marcus Junius, 696–97c
Gallatin, Daniel G.: 605c, 626c
Gall, Franz Joseph, 18n
Gallatin, Tenn., 125
Gallinas, Sierra Leone, 156n
Gallup, Albert, 206n; from, 205–8, 634c
Galveston, Tex., 229n
Gall, George L., 652c
Gallena, Ill., 607c
Gales, Joseph, Jr., 5–6n, 380n
Galicia and Lodomeria. See Poland
Gammon, Abraham L., 37, 38n
Gannett, Ezra S., 127, 127n, 128n
Gardner, Charles K., 522, 523n
Gardner, Richard W.: from, 673c
Gardner, Ritty Maria Terrell, 673c
Gardner, Robert W., 125, 126n
Garella, Napoleon, 628c
Garland, John, 22, 23n
Garnsey, Daniel G.: from, 605c, 620c, 631–32c
Garrison (slave), 540n
Gas lighting, 246n, 337–38, 338n, 375–78, 379n, 380n
Gates, Horatio, 187, 190n
Gay, Horace, 637c
Gayoso House (Memphis), 537, 538n
Gazette of the United States, 661c
Gee (servant), 526, 530n
Gem (ship), 614c
“Genealogical Tree” (W. Winder, Penn.), 260, 261, 262n, 328, 452
General Orders, No. 25 (1848), 228–29, 229–30n
Geneva (steamer), 470, 471n
Genoa, Sardinia, 58n; letter written at, 56
Gentry, Meredith P., 162, 163–64n, 515, 517–18n, 525, 528n
Gersdorff, Friedrich von, 478, 559c
Georgia, 44, 77, 104, 187, 249, 486n, 498–99, 579–80, 599c, 647c, 698c; Democrats, 42n, 498, 691c; federal appointments, 515, 518n, 591c, 602c, 634c, 635c, 638c, 639c, 640c, 643c, 644c, 669c, 686c, 693c; Historical Society, 662c; penitentiary, 624c, 626c; presidential election (1848), 254, 337, 483c. See also Macon, Ga.
Germantown College, 15n, 50n, 623c
Germantown (ship), 92n
Germany: Pre-Parliament, Frankfurt Assembly; and empire, 66–67, 67n, 188, 191–92n, 304n, 319–20, 320n, 326, 327n, 477, 478n, 483n; revolutions of 1848, 5n, 6n, 191n; U.S. relations, 6n, 66, 319–20, 477, 632c. See also individual states
Gerolt, Friedrich Karl Joseph von, 478, 479n, 482–83, 483n, 658c, 662c
Gerry, E.: from, 649c
Geyer, Charles C.: from, 646c
Geyer, Rodolph C.: from, 649c
Gilbert (slave), 482–83, 482n
Gibson, George, 227n, 228n, 665c
Gibson, James G., Jr.: from, 622c
Gibson, Robert: from, 685c
Gilder (slave), 481–82, 482n
Gilder, William H.: from, 701c
Giles (slave), 155n, 546n
Giles County, Tenn., 651c
Gill, William: from, 666c
Gill, William J., 604c; from, 599c
Gillet, Ransom H., 55n, 166, 167n, 206, 208n, 515, 518n; from, 54–55, 598c, 626c, 693c
Gilliam, Cornelius, 11, 14n
Gilman, John T.: from, 644c
Girard College (Penn.), 705c
Green, Hugh W., 467, 468n
Green, Nathanael, 187, 190n
Greeneville, Tenn., letter written at, 428
Gregg, James A., 401n; from, 400–401, 673c
Gregory, Daniel H.: from, 701c
Gridley, Abraham: from, 636c
Grier, Robert C.: from, 676c
Griffin, Daniel, 514n
Griffiths, Jesse W.: from, 687c
Grinnell, Joseph, 593c; from, 605c, 616c, 626c
Grinnell, Minturn & Co.: from, 600c, 648c
Grout, Paul, 265, 266–67n, 269, 269n
Grundy, Felix, lvi, 44n, 78n, 314n, 587.
See also under Polk, James K.
Guadeloupe, 597c
Guanajuato, Mexico, 148n
Guangzhou, China, 129–30, 130–31n; letter written at, 129
Guizot, Francois, 5n
Gurley, Ralph R.: from, 646c
Guy, Henry, 119, 119n
Guyohkohnyo. See Cayuga Indians

Ha-dya-no-doh. See Pierce, Maris B.
Hagner, Peter, 645c, 665c; from, 678c
Hague, The, letter written at, 491
Hague, Thomas: from, 671c
Haines, Allen: from, 649c
Haines, Augustine, 652c, 653c; from, 653c
Haines, Daniel: from, 684c
Hale, John P., 158, 158n; from, 618c
Haley, John J., 514n
Hall, Allen A., 515, 517n, 526, 529n
Hall, Crawford W.: from, 611c
Hall, D. A., 310n
Hall, George W., 613c
Hall, Joseph, 638c, 650c; from, 622c, 623c, 669c, 686c
Hall, Latham: from, 595–96c
Hall, William, 418n, 461n
Hall, William P.: from, 655c
Hall Bros.: from, 648c
Hallam, Giles R., 596c
Hallett, Benjamin F., 118n, 237n, 640c, 641c; from, 595c, 640c
Hallowell, Benjamin: from, 677c

Glasgow, Scotland, 616c
Gleason, Thomas M., 616c
Glen, N.Y., 252n
Goddard, D. Convers, 439n; endorsement, 439n
Goff, Norvin H., 656c
Gold rush, xxx, 179n, 248n, 265, 267n, 297, 362, 364n, 393, 400–401, 401n, 409, 426, 428–29, 438, 439n, 464, 465, 468–69, 502, 533, 542, 653c, 668c, 669c, 670c, 673c, 676c, 684c, 688c, 691c
Golladay, Edward I., 542n; from, 541–42, 701c
Gonzalez, Ambrosio J., 508n; from, 508–9, 697c
Goodrich, Aaron, 533, 535n
Gorman, Willis A., 60, 61n
Gould, Jacob, 195n
Gogan, James D., 644n
from, c
Graham, Daniel, 100, 102n, 351, 352n, 424, 425n, 438, 438n, 480, 480n, 485, 486n, 497n, 515, 517n, 526, 529n, 583n, 701c
Graham, James D., 644c, 680c, 688c
Graham, Maria Grace McIver (Mrs. Daniel), 100, 102n, 485, 486n, 701c
Graham, William A., 453n
Granada, Miss., 245, 268
Grant, Ulysses S., 669c
Granville College (Ohio) Calliopean Society, 676c
Grass Island, Mich., 659c
Grate, John: from, 651c
Grattan, Henry P.: from, 701c
Graves, Calvin: from, 685c
Graves, George E., 683c; from, 674c
Gray, Andrew B., 420n, 450n
Gray, Charles: from, 640c, 682c
Gray, Emily, 674c; from, 672c
Gray, George W., 577n; from, 698c
Grayson, William J.: from, 655c
Greeley, Horace, 210n
Green, Abbot, 592c
Green, Nathan, Jr., 542n; from, 541–42, 701c
Green, William M.: from, 615c
Green Bay, Wisc., 84, 88n, 89n, 196
Green River, 569
Greene, Charles G.: from, 630c
See also under Polk, James K.
Index

Hallows, John S.: from, 606
Hamburg, 622c, 654c, 656c, 658c, 685c
Hamer, Thomas L., 154n, 702c
Hamer, Thomas M., 702c
Hamilton, Adam Boyd: from, 662c
Hamilton, Alexander, 202–3n, 207–8n, 310–11n
Hamilton, Philip: from, 649c
Hamlin, Hannibal, 110–11, 111n, 142, 144n, 625c, 669c; from, 613c
Hammett, William H., 406n
Hammons, John E., 258, 259n
Hamner, Thomas L.: from, 510–12, 698c
Hancock, Alexander, 610c, 614c; from, 609c, 663–64c
Hannaford, Charles: from, 649c
Hannegan, Edward A., 74, 75–76n, 225, 227n, 395n, 436n, 529n, 678c;
from, 598c
Hanover, 639c, 652–53c
Hanscom, Alpheus A.: from, 653c
Hanson, Chloe Ann (slave), 613c
Haralson, Hugh A., 485, 486n; from,
591c, 603c, 635c
Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill
of 1846, Ivi, 55n, 165n, 617c
Harbors and Rivers Appropriation Bill
of 1847, Ivi, 54–55, 55n, 82, 83n,
165n, 617c, 623c
Hardee, William J., 621c
Harden County, Tenn. See under
Polk, James K.
Harden, Edward, 602c, 693c, 694c;
from, 646c, 686c
Harden, Maryann Elizabeth Randolph
(Mrs. Edward), 602c
Hardenbergh, Augustus A., 577n; from,
702c
Hardin, William: from, 661c
Hare, Isaac, 128n
Hargous, Peter A., 267n
Harlan, L. G.: from, 675c
Harmon, Charles C.: from, 637c
Harney, John H.: from, 638c
Harney, Thomas: from, 706c
Harpers Ferry, Va., armory, 631c
Harris, _____ (two), 584, 585n
Harris, Adlai O., Ivi, 539n
Harris, Arnold S., 268n
Harris, Caroline (slave), 539, 539–40n,
540, 541n, 544, 546n, 555, 556n
Harris, Esther White Macpherson (Mrs.
Thomas): from, 678c
Harris, James, 584n; from, 583–85,
707c
Harris, Jeremiah George: from, 655c
Harris, Naomi Tate Polk (Mrs. Adlai
O.), Ivi
Harris, Samuel L., 173–74n, 625c, 626c,
627c, 629c, 631c, 633c, 636c, 639c
Harris, Thomas, 34, 35n
Harris, Thomas D.: from, 641c
Harris, Townsend, 663c; from, 648c
Harris, William, 585n; from, 628c
Harrison, William D., 591c, 598c, 604c
Harrison, William Henry, 173n, 234n,
360n, 517n
Harry, Long (slave), xxix, xxxi, 52, 53n,
119, 120n, 155, 155n, 244–45,
245n, 258, 258–59n, 481, 482n,
545, 546n, 671c, 679c, 681c
Harry, Long, first wife of (slave), 53n,
259n
Harry, Long, second wife of (slave),
xxxiii, 52n, 258, 258n
Hart, Jesse, 575n
Hart, Samuel, 53n
Hart, W. W., 601c, 617c; from, 601c
Hartford, Conn., letters written at, 39,
127
Haslip, Henry, 516, 519n, 522, 523n
Haswell, Charles H., 473, 474n
Hatton, William S., 125, 126n
Haudenosaunee Confederacy. See Six
Nations
Havana, Cuba, letters written at, 128,
155
Havana Club, 75n, 76n, 129n, 508n
Havemeyer, William F., 71n
Havre, France, 96n, 659c, 665c
Hawaii, 188, 298n, 647c
Hawkins, Benjamin, 662c
Hawkins, Jane A., 109, 110n
Hawkins, Jane Anderson Boyd (Mrs.
John D.), 615c
Hawkins, John D., 109, 110n; from,
615c
Hayes, Richard H., 91n
Haynes, Isaac C.: from, 644c
Hays, Jane Virginia, 201, 201–2n, 205n,
352, 353n, 389, 390n, 485, 486n,
498–99, 520, 551, 552n, 572, 572n
Hays, John B., 90n, 202n, 389, 390n, 572, 572n, 582–83, 583n; from, 89–91, 604c, 622c, 626c, 641c, 684c
Hays, John C., 138n, 228, 229n; from, 138–39, 616c
Hays, Ophelia Clarissa Polk (Mrs. John B.), 90n, 201, 201–2n; from, 389–91, 669c
Hays, Richard H., 59n
Haywood, Ann, 398, 398n
Haywood, Duncan C., 398, 398n
Haywood, Edgert, 332n, 371, 372n
Haywood, Edward G., 398, 398n
Haywood, Elizabeth G., 398, 398n
Haywood, Gertrude, 398, 398n
Haywood, James G., 331, 332n, 370–71, 372n
Haywood, Jane F., Jr., 398, 398n
Haywood, John, 331, 332n, 370–71, 372n
Haywood, Margaret N., 398, 398n
Haywood, Minerva G., 398, 398n
Haywood, William H., III, 398, 398n
Haywood, William H., Jr., 218, 219–20n, 243, 244n, 340, 344n; from, 398, 672c; to, 445–47, 682c
Haywood County, Tenn., 309; letters written in, 331, 370
Healy, George P. A., 457, 457n, 458n
Heap, Gwinn Harris, 430n; from, 430, 679c; to, 450–51, 683c
Heap, Samuel D., 430, 430n, 450–51, 451n
Heath, Upton S.: from, 617c
Heaton, D. F.: from, 610c
Heiss, John P., 289n
Helen and Francis (ship), 654c
Helfenstein, J. Albert, 150, 151n
Helfenstein, John P., 89–90, 90n, 102, 103n, 290, 291n, 641c; from, 150–52, 612c, 614c, 619c, 623c
Helfenstein, William H., 622c
Helfenstein, William L., 291n, 614c, 623c; from, 290–92, 652c
Henderson, Archibald, 141, 142n, 697c; from, 692c
Henderson, James Pinckney, 139n, 154n, 228, 229n
Henderson, John, 521, 522n
Hendrix, J. M.: from, 614c
Henley, Jesse C.: from, 643c
Henley, Caroline (slave), 175, 175n, 345
Henly, Peter, 607c
Henly, William D., 175n
Henry (slave), 485, 486n
Henry, James M. L., 619c
Henry, Joseph, 376, 379n, 415, 415n
Henry, Patrick (pseud.), 307, 307–8n
Henry Clay (ship), 600c
Henry Ludlam & Co.: from, 645c
Henshaw, David: from, 590c
Henshaw, John C., 691c; from, 656c
Herald of the Future Age, 16, 18n
Heriot, Benjamin D., 669c
Herkimer, N.Y., 42n
Hernandez, Gaspar, 156n
Herrán, Amelia Mosquera Arboleda (Mrs. Pedro Alcántara): from, 670c
Herrán, Pedro Alcántara: from, 670c
Herrera, José Joaquín, 147–48n; to, 627c, 629c
Herrick, Joshua: from, 646c
Hervey, Charles P., 656c
Hickman, Edwin W., 575, 576n
Hickman County, Tenn., 569, 574
Hicks, Edgar: from, 590c
Higgins, John A., 683c
Higgins, John J.: from, 702c
Higgins, Lewis: from, 597c, 600c
Hill, Benjamin F., 702c
Hill, Daniel H., 632c
Hill, Silas H.: from, 645c
Hillsborough, Tenn., 707c
Hillyer, Junius: from, 644c
Hires, Albert: from, 669c
Historians, xxviii, xxxi, xxxiii, 17n, 187, 242, 249, 270, 321, 327n, 358, 358n, 451–53, 453n, 457, 458n, 474–75, 479, 497, 559, 645c, 657c, 662c, 667c, 678c, 680c, 689c, 701c
History of the Conquerers of Hind (A. Krishna), 430–31, 431n
History of the United States (G. Bancroft), 17n, 453
Hitchcock, David K., 622c; from, 664c
Hitchcock, Ethan Allan, 638c
Hoadley, Philemon: from, 598c
Hobbie, Selah R., 428n, 515, 518n; from, 639c
Hochgesangt, Charles, 439n; from, 438–39, 680c
Ho-Chunk. See Winnebago Indians
Hockley, George W.: from, 630c
Hodge, William L.: from, 694c
Hodgson, Valentine McNeal: from, 639c
Hodgson, William B.: from, 662c
Hoffman, Michael, 206, 208n, 628c, 646c, 647c
Hoffman, Ogden, 253, 254n
Holden, Charles: from, 665c
Holdridge, Howard, 654c
Hollansbee, Alonzo: from, 686c
Hollidayburg, Penn., letter written at, 208
Hollingsworth, Henry, 423n; from, 423, 678c
Holloway, William E.: from, 592c
Holmes, John, 388n
Homer, 408n
Homer, _____, 592c
Hon-non-de-uh. See Strong, Nathaniel T.
Hooker, Joseph, 658c
Hooker, William G., 642c
Hooker, Joseph, 658c
Holloway, William E.: from, 645
Hopkins, George W., 96n; from, 94–97, 605c
Hopkins, Martha Crump (Mrs. George W.), 95, 96n
Hopper, Isaac T.: from, 674c
Horn, Henry, 307, 308n; from, 624c
Horne, Robert D., 630c
Horner, Robert E., 624c
Houston, George S., 103n
Houston, John W.: from, 681c
Houston, Russell M., 105, 106n; from, 659c; to, 655c
Houston, Sam, 216n, 416n, 570, 571n, 575, 575n, 630c; from, 609c
Houston, Tex., 465
Howard, _____, 601c
Howard, Benjamin C., 220, 221n; from, 675c
Howard, Daniel D., 509n
Howard, Henry M., 618c
Howard, Jane Grant Gilmor (Mrs. Benjamin C.), 220, 221n
Howard, John K., 660c
Howard, Joseph, 589c; from, 649c
Howard, Robert, 618c
Howes, Jabez, Jr., 689c; from, 686c
Hoxie, William E.: from, 684–85c
Hubbard, Henry, 103n, 104n, 105, 106n; from, 617c, 648c
Hubbard, Jane: from, 592c
Hubbs, Paul K., 630c; from, 635c, 668c
Huchet Kernion, Aventin Charles, 698c, 702c, 706c
Hudson River, 458
Hudson's Bay Company, 12n
Hugg, Thomas, 263n
Hughes, James, Sr.: from, 610c
Hughes, James M., 43–44, 44n, 77, 78n, 104, 105, 105n, 161, 163n, 255, 256, 256n, 257n, 333–34, 334n, 351, 352n, 374, 374n, 400, 400n, 408, 408n, 442, 590c, 594c, 599c, 602c, 608c, 629c, 637c, 641c, 650c, 652c, 655c, 663c, 679–80c, 683c, 684c, 686c; from, 681c; to, 672c
Hughes & Smith, 44–44, 44–45n, 592c, 595c, 597c, 624c
Hugo, Victor, 532n
Humphreys, Andrew A., 666c
Humphreys, Robert, 615c
Humphreys, West H., 105, 106n, 120, 365, 366n; from, 615c
Hungary, 305n, 320n
Hunt, Memucan, 365, 366n
Hunter, Alexander, 36, 36n; from, 613c
Hunter, Joseph R.: from, 605c
Hunter, William, Jr., 18n; endorsements, 18n, 130n, 324n, 656–57c
Hunter, William M., 56, 58n
Huntington, Samuel H., 39n; from, 39–40, 595c
Huntsman, Adam R., 41n; from, 40–43, 595c
Huntsman, Nancy Waller Mosley (Mrs. Adam R.), 41, 43n
Hurdle, Levi: from, 641c
Huron. See Wyandot Indians
Hustace, David: from, 707c
Hustler, Thomas, 609c
Huston, E. G.: from, 604c
Huston, George W.: from, 596c
Hutchen, Charles W.: from, 612c
Hutchinson, Thomas Leger, 500, 500n; to, 693c
Hutter, George C., 599c
Hyatt, Thomas H., 591c
Ibrahim Pasha: to, 655c
Illinois, 199–200n, 203, 604–5c, 607c, 634c
Isley, Frederick: from, 653c
Immigrants, 101n, 107n, 226n, 237, 266n, 325, 326n, 441, 508, 509, 628c, 650c, 657c; as natural born, 464n, 691c
Imray, William: from, 665c
Ina (bark), 602c
Independence (razee), 467, 468n
Independent Treasury, xxvi–xxvii, lvii, 27, 30n, 43n, 99n, 156, 157n, 160, 161n, 188, 192n, 410, 411n, 414
India, 294, 430–31, 430–31n
Indian annuity law (1834), 459, 462n
Indian annuity law (1847), 419n, 460
Indian Territory, 114, 114–15n
Indiana: elections (1848), 643c, 646c, 653c; federal appointments, 60, 200, 203, 204n, 211, 526, 529n, 634c, 640c, 646c; Indians and treaty, 83–84, 87–88n
Indians, xxvi, xxix, 10–11, 12, 12–14n, 29n, 46n, 84–85, 86–89, 112–13n, 113–14, 170n, 184n, 195–97, 198n, 228–29, 229n, 384, 384–86n, 396, 397n, 417–18, 418–19n, 458–61, 461n, 462n, 465–66, 476, 476n, 486–90, 490–91n, 598c, 600c, 605c, 627c, 632c, 657c, 662c, 663c, 669c, 675c, 677c, 687c, 688c, 690c, 699c, 703c; land sold, 45, 46n, 146, 462n; removal, xxvii, xxix, xxx, 46n, 83–84, 85–86, 86n, 87–89n, 114–15n, 146n, 196, 197, 198n, 388, 389n, 444, 445n, 620c, 685c
Influenza, 331, 332n
Inge, Louisa E. Hill (Mrs. Samuel W.): from, 681c
Inge, Samuel W.: from, 681c
Ingersoll, Charles J., 5n, 93n; from, 92–94, 605c, 609c, 630c
Ingersoll, Colin M., 135, 136n
Ingersoll, Joseph R.: from, 675c
Ingersoll, Ralph I., 4, 5n, 93n, 615c, 646c; from, 26–31, 594c, 599c; to, 135–36, 615c
Ingles, Francis: from, 606c
Internal improvements, 54–55, 55n, 104n, 138, 139n, 164, 165n, 409, 601c, 606c, 616c, 621–22c, 662c
Inventors, xxxi, 222–23, 223n, 246n, 473, 473–74n, 621c, 627c, 686c, 687c
Iowa (ship), 593c
Iowa, 199n, 621c, 662c, 667c; elections (1848), 337, 515, 518–19n; federal appointments, 515, 519n, 533
Ireland, 106, 316, 509, 593c, 596c, 600c, 605c, 614c, 650c, 657c, 670c; habeas corpus and arrests, xxx–xxxii, 181, 183n, 225, 225–26n, 451, 463, 464n, 691c; independence and rebellions, 81n, 107n, 183n, 209, 219, 226–27n, 238, 442n, 634c, 635c; potato famine, 107n, 181–82, 363n, 441, 695c
Iris (steamer), 681c
Iron, 45, 46n, 237, 245, 247, 248n, 295, 297, 299n, 545, 555, 671c, 707c
Iron Mountain (Mo.), 45, 46n
Iroquois Confederacy. See Six Nations
Irving, William N.: from, 695c
Irving, Washington, 74, 76n
Irving House (D.C.), 508, 508n, 509n
Irving House (New York City), 639c
Isabella II (Spain): to, 665c
Isle of Wight County, Va., 530n
Italy, 8–9n, 58n, 80, 81n. See also individual states
J. W. S. Browne & Co., 630c
Jack, Chunky (slave), 155n, 582n
Jack, James, 452, 453–54n
Jackson, Andrew, xxv, 3n, 5n, 15n, 35n, 44n, 65n, 78n, 95, 97n, 101n, 114n, 119n, 132, 136n, 138n, 142n, 147n, 149–50n, 152n, 162, 164n, 208, 209n, 231, 234n, 240, 287, 288, 289n, 313–14n, 333n, 395n, 403, 406, 407, 415, 415n, 424, 425n, 435, 436n, 447n, 458n, 492n, 496n, 504, 514n, 552n, 571n, 580, 581n, 584, 585n, 666c, 705c, 707c
Jackson, Miss., 611c
Jackson, Rachel Donelson Robards (Mrs. Andrew), 5n, 585n
Jackson, Spencer, 620c
Jackson, Tenn., letter written at, 40
Jackson College (Tenn.), 439, 440n
Jackson Mississippian, 339, 343n
James, Allen W., 566, 567n
James Fagan (ship), 593c
Jamestown, N.Y., 255n
Janet (ship), 657c
Japan, 188
Jarauta, C ledonio Dóme co de, 148n
Jason (slave), 539, 539–40n, 540, 541n, 544, 546n, 555, 556n
Jaundice, 37, 39n
Java (ship), 670c
Jebb, Hugh F., 644c; from, 639c, 641c, 643c
Jefferson, Thomas, xxv, 3n, 25, 25–26n, 65n, 84, 87n, 96, 97n, 147n, 149n, 150n, 202n, 207n, 208, 209n, 270, 272n, 310n, 386, 387n, 436n, 446, 447n, 452, 454n, 514n, 580, 581n, 705c
Jeffersonian League, 265, 266n
Jeffersonville (Va.) Democrat, 627c
Jeffords, Charles L., 620c, 628c
Jelačić, Josip, 304, 305n
Jenkins, William S., 593c
Jenks, Daniel T.: from, 602c
Jenney, Edwin, 626–27c
Jennings, Robert M.: from, 629c
Jerry. See Gee (servant)
Jerry (slave), 539, 539–40n, 540, 541n, 544, 546n, 555, 556n
Jespup, Thomas S., 38n, 114n, 591c, 686c; from, 681c
Jim (slave), 372n
Jimeson, Thomas, 384n; from, 384–86, 667c
Joachimsen, Philip J., 606c
Joe (slave), xxxi–xxxii, 54, 54n, 59, 119, 121, 136, 492, 493n
Johannes, John G.: from, 668c
John (German Empire), 192n, 320n, 325–26, 327n, 477n; from, 319–20, 655c; to, 632c
John (slave), 544, 546n
John-Donkey, 99n
Johnson, Abram: from, 617–18c
Johnson, Andrew, 35n, 429, 429n, 678c
Johnson, Andrew H., 521n
Johnson, Ann Fromentline Polk Walker (Mrs. Herschel V.), 146, 147n; from, 682c
Johnson, Benjamin P., 549n; from, 548–49, 703c; to, 574, 706c
Johnson, Cave, 36n, 37, 100, 101n, 102n, 200, 201n, 211, 211n, 233, 255n, 268n, 275n, 291, 292n, 301, 303n, 304, 305n, 312, 335–36, 464, 464n, 484, 521, 522, 522n, 536, 537n, 596c, 635c, 665c, 705c; from, 36–37, 199–200, 218–20, 284–90, 514–20, 525–30, 533–36, 569–71, 594c, 633c, 635c, 650c, 670c, 687c, 694c, 699c, 700c, 706c; to, 137–38, 141–42, 574–76, 643c, 706c; annual report (1848), 412–13, 413n
Johnson, Elizabeth Dortch Brunson (Mrs. Cave), 219n, 516, 519n, 525, 527n, 533, 534, 54n, 570, 571n, 575, 576n; from, 694c
Johnson, Elizabeth Rousby Key (Mrs. Henry), 220, 221n
Johnson, George, 692c; from, 695c
Johnson, Henry, 220, 221n
Johnson, Herschel V., 146, 147n; from, 591c, 682c, 693c
Johnson, J. G.: from, 689c
Johnson, James H.: from, 618c
Johnson, Peter: from, 616c
Johnson, Reverdy, 501–2n, 526, 529n, 553, 554n; from, 501–2, 596c, 696c
Johnson, Richard M., 619c, 690c; from, 396–98, 593c, 672c
Johnson, Robert W., 14, 15n
Johnson, William T.: from, 639c
Johnston, Abraham R., 300n
Johnston, William F., 307n
Johnston, William H., 661c; from, 656–57c
Jones, Archibald, 615c; from, 610c
Jones, Eliza Preston Carrington Benton (Mrs. William Carey), 527n
Jones, George H., 636c
Jones, George W.: from, 696c
Jones, Henry L., 561, 562n
Jones, James C., lviii, 162, 163, 163n, 312, 314n, 318, 319n, 334n, 358, 358n, 424, 425n
Jones, James H., 661c
Jones, Jehu Glancy, 315, 315n
Jones, John: from, 649c
Jones, John J., 695c
Jones, John Paul, 64n
Jones, Roger, 23n, 59, 60n, 591c, 616c, 620c, 684c, 689c, 694c
Jones, Samuel, 649c
Jones, Solomon: from, 628c
Jones, Thomas ap C., 60n, 229–30n, 364n, 502, 503n
Jones, William B.: from, 660c
Jones, William Carey, 525, 527n, 534, 536n
Jonesboro, Tenn., 37, 38n, 594c
Jonesboro Whig, 534, 536n
Jonesboro Whig and Independent Journal, 38n
Jordan, Gabriel, 623c; from, 622c, 626c, 670c
Jordan, Simon P.: from, 658c
Jordan, Thomas, 622c, 626c, 670c
Joseph Meigs (ship), 667c
Journal of Major George Washington
Jupiter (ship), 658c
Juno (ship), 658c
Jupiter (ship), 156n
Kakoschkine, Nicholas Alexandrovich, 56, 58n
Kalamazoo (ship), 646c, 662c
Kane, John K., 119n, 307, 308n, 432, 434n; from, 119, 612c; to, 322–23, 656c
Kane, John L., 308n
Kase-aush: from, 687c, 688c
Kearny, Stephen W., 168n, 169, 170n, 173n, 203, 204n, 533, 535n
Keating, Edward, 606c
Keazer, David: from, 654c
Keenan, Hugh, 225n, 227n
Keller, Andrew J.: from, 644c
Kellogg, Moses H., 298n
Kendall, Peter W.: from, 700c
Kendall, David: from, 698c
Kennedy, James, 621c
Kennedy, John, Jr., 384–85n; from, 384–86, 458–62
Kennedy, Michael, 621c
Kennedy, William Reading, 577n; from, 704c
Kent (ship), 612c
Kent, DeWitt: from, 623c
Kent, Edward: from, 677c
Kent, James, 365, 366–67n
Kentucky, 177n, 540n, 561, 612c, 637c; elections (1848), 108, 110, 215, 397, 398n, 593c; emancipation, 569–70, 570–71n, 580, 581n; Mexican War, 651c; military appointments, 593c, 684c
Key, Elizabeth S., 220, 221n
Key, Ellen Swan (Mrs. Philip Barton, II), 220, 221n
Key, Mary L., 220, 221n
Key, Philip Barton, 221n
Key, Philip Barton, II, 221n; from, 690c
Key, Richard, 681c, 682c
Keyworth, Robert: from, 609c
Khvostov, Alexander V., 56, 58n
Khvostov, Ekaterina Sushkova, 58n
Kimball, Benjamin Winn: from, 699c
Kimbrough, Joseph H., 53n
Kimbrough, M. D., 53n
Kimbrough, Ormond L., 53n
Kimbrough, Thomas T., 53n
Kimbrough, William A., 53n
Kincannon, Andrew A., 667c
Kinder, Thomas, 119n
King, Alexander, 106, 106n, 107n
King, Austin A.: from, 690c
King, Charles B., 705c
King, Edward P., 620c
King, John A., 549, 549n
King, John P.: from, 691c; to, 693c
King, Leicester, 158n
King, William, 432, 433–34n
King, William R., 287, 289n, 639c; from, 636c
King George Courthouse, Va., letter written at, 269
Kingsbury, Benjamin, 637c, 639c, 641c, 642c, 643c, 644c, 645c, 646c, 647c, 649c, 650c, 651c, 653c, 654c, 657c, 660c, 661c, 663c, 665c, 669c; from, 664c, 665c
Kinney, Patrick: from, 665–66c
Kirby, Edmund, 607c
Knapp, Joseph G., 626c
Knower, Benjamin, 537n
Knox, _____, 469
Knox, _____ (Col.), 470
Knox, James, 264n
Knox, Jean Gracy (Mrs. John), 264n
Knox, John, 264n
Knox County, Tenn., 357, 358n; circuit court, 335, 336n; letter written in, 335
Knoxville, Tenn., 37, 38n, 336n, 594c

Last of the Mohicans (J. F. Cooper), 271, 272n
Lathrop, Jedediah H., 686c
Laughlin, Andrew Jackson, 689c
Laughlin, Samuel H., 515, 518n; from, 689c
Laurie, James, 220, 221n
Lavalle Oyuela, Maria Mercedes: from, 671c
Laverty, John, 128n
Law, George, 268n
Lawrence, Abbott: from, 668c, to, 657c
Lawrence, Cornelius W., 70, 72n, 259, 260n, 264, 265–66n, 269, 269n, 643c, 644c; from, 593c, 600c, 605c, 606c, 607c, 609c, 612c, 614c, 616c, 622c, 647c, 652c, 653c, 654c, 657c, 658c, 659c, 663–64c, 665c, 667c, 670c, 685c, 693c
Lawrence, Sidney: from, 671c
Lawrence, William Hudson, 652c
Lea, William W., 420n; from, 419–20, 677c

Lead, 297, 300n
Leamy, John: from, 598c
Leander (slave), 481, 482n, 544

Lee, Allen A.: from, 613c
Lee, Ashbill: from, 692c
Lee, Frederick R., 647c
Lee, George H.: from, 606c

Lee, George Washington Custis, 131–32, 132n
Lee, Henry A. G., 13n
Lee, James, 179n; from, 179, 625c
Lee, James Polk, 692c
Lee, John, 613c
Lee, Joseph, 682c
Lee, Leonard: from, 647c
Lee, Mary Anna Randolph Custis (Mrs. Robert E.), 132n; from, 131–32, 615c
Lee, Noah M., 616c, 635c, 688c
Lee, Robert E., 132n
Lee, Sarah (Mrs. Noah M.): from, 616c, 635c, 688c

Lee, James: from, 616c
Leetch, James, 256, 257n, 539, 540n
Leftwich, Thomas A., 706–7c

Legaré, Hugh S., 197, 199n
Legislative and Documentary History of the Bank (M. Clarke and D. Hall), 310, 310n
LeGrand, John C., 691c; from, 682c
Leigh, John T., 52n, 53–54, 54n, 59, 59n, 119, 120n, 121, 123n, 268, 269n, 305, 306n, 345, 345n, 481, 482n, 544, 545, 546n, 555, 556n, 591c, 597c, 671c, 681c; from, 671c; to, 51–53, 136–37, 598c, 615c, 685c
Leighton, Charles E., 677c, 688c
Leland, Joseph W.: from, 650c
Lenderman, William: from, 614c
Lenni Lenâpé. See Delaware Indians
Lenox, Walter, 137n, 137–38, 615c
Leonard, Moses G., 502–3n; from, 502–3, 646c, 696c
Leonidas (pseud.). See Burns, Archibald W.
Leopold II (Tuscany), 57n
Lermontov, Mikhail, 58n
Letter of Mr. Walker (R. J. Walker), 339, 343–44n
Levings, Noah, 32, 33n
Lewis, Samuel S., 669c
Lexington, Ind., 653c
Lexington, Ky., letters written at, 184, 580
Leyden, Alicia Fitzgerald (Mrs. Francis), 278n
Liberia, 3–4n, 156n, 159
Liberty Bell, 504, 505n
Liberty party, 152n, 158, 158n, 195n
Library of Congress, 280, 282n
Ligon, Thomas W.: from, 624c
Lily. See Palina (slave)
Limerick, Ireland, 667c
Lincoln, Abraham, 35n, 111n, 147n, 313n, 429n
Lindo, Abraham Alexandre: from, 701c
Lindsay, D. R.: from, 665c
Lindsay, Henry A., 655c, 662c
Linton, Thomas A., 633c
Lisbon, Portugal, letter written at, 94
Little Falls, N.Y., 682c
Little Rock, Ark., 382, 389–90, 688c
Littlefield, Moses: from, 651c
Litus, Q. H.: from, 682c
Liverpool, England, 277, 424, 600c, 602c, 607c, 612c; letters written at, 99, 181, 277
Lives of Maha Raja Apurva Krishna Bahadur (Alla), 430–31, 431n
Livingston, Vanbrugh, 18n, 589c; from, 18, 591c
Lloyd, Daniel, 220, 221n
Lloyd, Edward, V, 221n
Lloyd, Edward, VI, 220, 221n
Lloyd, Elizabeth Campbell McBlair, 220, 221n
Loan bill (1848), 27, 30–31n
Lock, Elizibeth Thayer (Mrs. Horatio), 431, 431n
Lock, Horatio, 431n
Locke, James R.: from, 671c
Lockwood, Elihu: from, 699c
Logan, George M.: from, 695c
Logan County, Ohio, Court, 45, 46n
Lombardy-Venetia, 8–9n, 56, 57n, 80
Lonaconing, Md., 248n
London, England, 16, 100, 496, 606c, 647c, 686c; letters written at, 19, 80, 187, 301, 303, 315, 412, 463
Londonderry, England, 603c
Longji, 130n, 131n
Longstreet, James, 591c
Longstreth, Morris, 307n, 656c
Loomis, Horatio A., 431n; to, 431, 679c
Lópeze, Narciso, 508n
Los Angeles, California, 300n
Lossing, Benson J.: from, 667c
Lott, John A.: from, 647c
Loughrea, Ireland, letter written at, 440
Louis Philippe (France), 5–6n, 67, 458n
Louis XIV (France), 237, 238n
Louis XV (France), 237, 238n
Louisa (ship), 706c
Louise Caroline Alberta, Princess (U.K.), 20, 20n, 606c
Louisiana, 337, 699c. See also New Orleans, La.; Pickett, Perkins & Co.
Louisiana Purchase (1803), 42n, 343–44n, 359, 360n, 393, 395n, 406n
Louisville, Ky., 177n
Louisville Courier, 450n
Louisville Examiner, 580, 581n
Love, Gabriel L., 663c
Love, James M.: from, 627c
Loving, Lunsford L., Jr., 416n; endorsement, 415n
Lowe, Henry H., 498, 499n; from, 698c
Index

Loundes, Jr. (packet), 520, 521n
Lowrie, Walter, 106n; from, 106–7, 606c
Loyall, George, 515, 517n, 526, 529n; from, 660c, 675c, 683c
Loyall, William, 526, 529n
Lübeck, 548n
Luchos. See Leander (slave)
Ludlam, Henry, 645c
Lumpkin, John H., 645c; from, 678c, 697c
Lumpkin, Joseph H., Jr.: from, 611c
Lunt, William P., 65, 65–66n
Lynd, William P., 151, 152n, 683c
Lynd, Isaac P.: from, 61c
Lytle, John, xxx, 155, 156n
Lytle, William: from, 701–2c
M. Bouvier & Co.: from, 623c
Macauley, Daniel S., 655c
McCalla, John M., 515, 518n, 591c, 641c, 643c, 690c
McCandless, Wilson, 656c
McCartney, Andrew: from, 660c
McCleary, Deborah Polk (Mrs. Samuel), 328, 328–29, 447
McCleary, Samuel, 329n
McClennan, Abraham, 38n, 102, 103n; from, 37–39, 594c
McClennan, George R., 37, 39n
McClennan, James F., 440, 440n
McClennan, Samuel G., 37, 39n
McClennand, Robert, 658c; from, 605c, 625c
McCobb, James T.: from, 646c
McColloch, Noah Zane, 45, 46n
McColloch, Zane, 146n; from, 146, 618c
McCook, Edward, 687c
McCormick, Charles: from, 695c
McCrate, John D., 625c
M’Culloh, James William, 697c; from, 663c, 691c
McCutchlen, Joseph, 594c
McDonald, John, 513, 514n
McDowell, Ephraim, lvii
McDowell, James: from, 681c
McDowell, Sophonisba B., 681c
Mace, Daniel, 646c; from, 643c
McElhinney, Thomas: from, 591c
McFarlane, James S., 653c; from, 635c
McGaughey, Edward W., 525, 528n
McGavock, Jacob, 77, 78n, 364, 365, 366n
McGitton, Daniel: from, 643c
McHugh, Thomas: from, 683c
McIntosh, A.: from, 589c
McIntyre, Rufus, 672c
Mack, Robert, 390n
Mack, Sarah Milton Brown (Mrs. Robert), 390, 390n
Mackenzie, Alexander Slidell, 75, 76n
McKeon, John, 209, 209–10n, 219, 220n, 633c; from, 443–44, 644c, 645c, 648c, 681c
Mackey, John, 165, 165–66n
McLain, William, 3n, 159n; from, 3–4, 589c
McLane, Louis: from, 628c, 682c
McLane, Robert M.: from, 691c
McLaws, James: from, 691c
Maclay, William B.: from, 669c
McLain, William, 3–4, 366–67
McMillan, John: from, 594c
McMossey, William: from, 647c
McNab, John, 670c
McNairy, Boyd, 124, 125n
McNeal, Ann Williams (Mrs. Ezekiel P.), 493, 493n
McNeal, Ezekiel P., 104, 105–6n, 333n, 539, 540n, 602c, 641c, 650c, 703c, 704c; from, 480–81, 542, 619–20c, 634c, 643c, 689c, 702c, 703c; to, 492–93, 598c, 602c, 622c, 637c, 648c, 692c, 705c
McNeal, Prescilla, 493, 493n
Macon, Ga., 485, 498, 513, 513n, 520, 547n, 560, 694c, 695c, 699c; letter written at, 514
Macon & Western Rail Road, 485, 485n, 699c
McPherson, John, 57n; from, 56–58, 599c
Mann, Abijah, Jr.: 597c
McRady, Ephraim W., 597c
McRae, David, 448n
Mcree, Margaret Polk (Mrs. David), 447, 448n
McVein, Charles, 210n, 643c, 674c; from, 648c, 653c, 654c, 657c, 658c, 659c
Madan, Cristóbal F., 75, 76n
Madan, Mary Juana O’Sullivan Langtree (Mrs. Cristóbal F.), 75, 76n
Madison, Dolley Payne Todd (Mrs. James), 642c; from, 668c
Madison, James, 3n, 208, 209n, 386, 387n, 671c, 705c
Madison, Wisc., 150
Madison County, Tenn., 41. See also under Polk, James K.
Madrid, Spain, 74
MaGee, B. F., 679c
Maguire, James, 246n, 379n, 695c; from, 641c, 692c
Maine, 42n, 610c, 676c; elections (1848), 265, 652c; federal appoint- ments, 317, 589c, 611c, 613c, 625c, 652c, 653c, 667c, 672c; U.S. Senate appointments (1846–48), 142, 589c. See also Portland, Maine
Mairs, John A., 51–52, 52n, 136, 137n, 305, 306n, 331, 332n, 370, 372n, 492–93, 671c, 685c; from, 58–59, 121, 123, 154–55, 175, 176, 244–45, 344–45, 481–82, 544–46, 555–56, 581–82, 591c, 599c, 612c, 620c, 625c, 632c, 641c, 651c, 659c, 666c, 679c, 681c, 689c, 702c, 704c, 707c; to, 53–54, 119–20, 268–69, 309–10, 590c, 598c, 612c, 645c, 653c, 671c
Mallarino-Bidlack Treaty (1846), 238n, 268n
Mallett, Edward J.: from, 627c
Mammy Indo Island, Mich., 659 from,
Mallett, Edward J.: 627
Mallarino-Bidlack Treaty (1846), 238
Manly, Charles, 453n, 475n, 596c; from, 479–80, 688c; to, 474–76, 688c
Mann, Abijah, Jr.: from, 674c
Mansion House (Mobile, Ala.), 699c
Mantuia, Lombardy-Venetia, 56, 57n
Manufacturing, 235, 281n, 473–74n, 497n, 616c, 653c, 666c
Mapa de los Estados Unidos de Méjico (Disturnell), 168n, 171, 172n
Marbury, Francis F.: from, 674c, 684c
Marcy, Cornelio Knowler (Mrs. William L.), 536, 537n, 559, 560n; from, 694c
Marcy, William G., 502, 503n
Marcy, William L., 14, 15, 16n, 23n, 38n, 41n, 59, 60n, 67, 70, 72n, 77, 79–80n, 86n, 103n, 168–69n, 177n, 185n, 227, 227n, 229n, 292, 298n, 301, 303n, 304, 396, 397n, 402, 402n, 414, 418n, 443, 443n, 461n, 468n, 474n, 487, 490–91n, 503n, 516, 522, 522n, 526, 530n, 565, 566n, 594c, 600c, 608c, 619c, 624c, 625c, 629c, 633c, 639c, 663c, 677c, 678c; from, 169–71, 373–74, 476– 77, 536–37, 589c, 590c, 591c, 592c, 593c, 594–95c, 596c, 598c, 599c, 600c, 601c, 602c, 605c, 607c, 609c, 613c, 614c, 615c, 616c, 620c, 621c, 622c, 623–24c, 625c, 626c, 627c, 628c, 629c, 630c, 631c, 632c, 633c, 650c, 663c, 666c, 668c, 669c, 678c, 684c, 686c, 687–88c, 690c, 693c, 694c, 695c, 696c, 697c, 700c; to, 137–38, 141–42, 209–11, 274–75, 388–89, 558–60, 634c, 649c, 651c, 662c, 669c, 674c, 676c, 704c, 706c; annual reports (1846–48), 666c, 672c, 679c
María Isabel Francisca de Asis Antonia Louisa Fernanda, Princess (Spain), 665c
Mariah (slave), 370, 372n, 486n
Markoe, Francis, Jr., 20n; endorsements, 20n
Marriott, William H., 521, 522, 522n, 700c, 706c, 707c
Marron, John, 515, 518n
Marsh, Thomas P., 481n, 703c, 704c
Marshall, A. M., 619c
Marshall, James W., xxx, 267n
Marshall, John, 93, 94n, 511, 512n
Marshall, Thomas F.: from, 660c
Mason, John Y., 34
Marsteller, Lewis H., 494n; from, 493–94; to, 499–500
Marsters, John M.: from, 650c
Marston, Ward: from, 633c
Martell, John B., 685c, 687c, 688c
Martin, Barclay: from, 691c
Martin, George M., 141n
Martin, Jacob L., 6n, 8n, 10, 10n, 181, 182n, 355, 356a, 599c; from, 48–49, 80–81, 596c, 603c; to, 7–9, 589c; death, 8n, 278, 279n, 316, 317n, 367, 368n, 640c, 646c, 647c, 648c, 652c
Martin, James M., 622c
from, 667c
Martin, James E., 566, 566n
Marvin, Dudley, 590c; from, 589c, 628c, 697c
Marx, Karl, 327n
Maryland, 177n, 207n, 217n, 218, 248n, 302, 533, 534n, 664c, 685c; federal appointments, 515, 518n; penitentiary, 650c; presidential election (1848), 110, 337, 659c; State Agricultural Society, 658c. See also Baltimore, Md.; United States Naval Academy
Mason, David H., 638c, 639c
Mason, Eliza Magretta Chew (Mrs. James M.): from, 694c
Mason, Elizabeth H., 566, 567n
Mason, James E., 566, 566n
Mason, James M., 622c; from, 623c, 694c
Mason, John Y., 34n, 100, 101n, 103n, 115n, 134n, 169n, 171n, 176, 177n, 275n, 292, 298n, 301, 303n, 304, 364n, 369n, 444n, 447n, 516, 519n, 526, 530n, 536, 537n, 595c, 612c, 631c, 633c, 636c, 638c, 639c, 643c, 649c, 666c, 685c, 705c; from, 34–36, 73–74, 91–92, 173–74, 193, 274, 349–51, 467–68, 473–74, 506–7, 591c, 592c, 594c, 596c, 598c, 602c, 603c, 604c, 607c, 608c, 609c, 611c, 612c, 614c, 615c, 616c, 619c, 620c, 621c, 622c, 624c, 625c, 626c, 627c, 629c, 631c, 636c, 639c, 648c, 650c, 654c, 655c, 658c, 660c, 661c, 666c, 668c, 669c, 679c, 681c, 686c, 688c, 689c, 690c, 692c, 694c, 695c, 696c, 697c; to, 137–38, 141–42, 227–28, 383–84, 564–67, 637c, 644c, 667c, 668c, 690c, 705c; annual report (1848), 383, 384n
Mason, Mary Ann Fort (Mrs. John Y.), 566, 567n; from, 694c
Mason, Murray, 73, 73–74n
Mason, Richard B., 11, 14n, 169, 171n, 296, 300n, 502, 503n
Massachusetts, 65, 65–66n, 86n, 159n, 343; Democrats, 595c, 640c; elections (1848), 604c, 630c; federal appointments, 39, 515, 518n. See also Boston, Mass.
Matansas, Cuba, 156n
Mather, Cotton, 282n
Mather, Jairus, 682c
Matilda (slave), 587
Matthewson, R. C., 229n
Maury, Matthew F., 137n
137–38
230
Matthew, Cotton, 282n
Mather, Jairus, 682c
Matilda (slave), 587
Mayson, Felix Grundy: from, 639c
May, Benjamin H.: from, 695–96c
Maya, xxix, 71–72n, 73n, 75n, 92n, 603c, 607c
Mays Landing, N.J., letter written at, 415
Mayson, Felix Grundy: from, 679c
Mazatlán, Mexico, 467, 543, 631c
Meade, Richard K.: from, 634c, 690c
Measles, 12n, 37, 39n
Mecklenburg County, N.C., 551;
Medary, Samuel: from, 631c
Medellín, Mexico, 621c
Medicine, 12n, 97, 124, 257, 331, 332n, 345, 370–71, 460–61, 486n, 544,
Medill, William, 86n, 384n, 389n, 476n, 491n, 515, 518n, 605c, 627c, 669c, 688c; from, 632c
Meek, Alexander B.: from, 696c
Meek, Helen M., 13
Memphis, Tenn., 246–47, 370, 371, 382, 390, 581, 702c; federal appointments, 629c, 665–66c; letters written at, 117, 332, 537, 539, 540; navy agency, 597c, 599c, 600c, 601c, 603c, 604c, 608c, 611c, 617c, 622c, 624c; Polk’s visit, 493, 537, 538n, 690c, 692c, 700c
Memphis Herald, 117, 117–18n
Méndez Ibarra, Santiago, 72n, 73n
Menominee Indians, 84, 88–89n, 388, 389n, 476, 476n, 669c; U.S. treaty (1831), 84, 88n, 197, 198n
Mercer University (Ga.) Phi Delta Society, 699c
Mercersburg, Penn., letter written at, 356
Mercury, 247, 248n, 267n, 297, 364n
Meredith, William M., 52, 529n
Merriam, Charles, 24n
Merriam, George, 24n
Merrill, Samuel V., 368, 368–69n
Merritt & Towne, 368, 368–69n
Merritt, Ezekiel, 528n
Metcalfe, Thomas: from, 690c
Meteor (ship), 598c
Methodist Church, 291n, 587, 599c
Metternich, Prince von (Klemens Wenzel Nepomuk Lothar), 57n
Mexican Cession, xxvi, xxvii, xxi, 82, 393, 395n, 410, 426–27, 459, 491, 497n, 527n, 590c, 614c, 621c;
returning, xxvii, 411n, 533; size, 168n, 171–72; slavery, 282n, 415–16. See also California; New Mexico
Mexican Claims Commission, 142–43, 143–44n, 358, 432, 436–38, 450, 508, 509n, 515–16, 519n, 525, 527n, 595c, 606c, 611c, 620c, 623c, 624c, 625c, 627c, 628c, 640c, 667c
Mexican War, xxix, 21, 21n, 22–23, 23n, 41, 55, 58n, 60n, 79n, 82, 92, 92n, 104, 123, 123n, 154, 154n, 237, 270, 273, 275, 312, 363n, 559, 595c, 607c, 617c, 623c, 651c, 652c, 689c, 695c; beginning and causes, lviii, 27, 30n, 82, 216n, 405–6, 415, 491, 571; casualties, 15, 15n, 37, 39n, 200n, 283, 284n, 356, 619c, 631c; declaration, 213n, 233, 242; end, xxvi, 95, 117, 117–18n, 138, 139n, 173, 175, 177, 177n, 228–29, 229–30n, 531, 590c, 603c, 604c, 615c, 622c, 627c, 629c, 637c; European views, 95, 188, 191–92n, 590c; expenses and revenue, 93, 216n, 266n, 467, 467–68n, 491, 596c, 674c, 676c, 684c; Mexican ports, 193, 193n, 467, 468n; Mexican spy corps, 638c; murder and burglary, 127, 128n; opposition by politicians, 409, 525, 528n, 569; pensions, 213, 213–14n; public opinion, 6n, 70, 692c, 699c; seizure of Mexican property, 93, 94n; supplies, 59–60, 60n, 79n; war of conquest, xxvii, 6n, 67, 169, 459. See also Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo; United States Army; United States Navy
Mexico, 119, 119n, 265, 267n, 297, 604c, 613c, 621c, 702c; abolition, 115n, 344n; Americans in Navy, 323–24, 324n; Congress, 125n, 133, 135; foreign debt, 323–24, 324–25n; rebellion of 1848, 146, 148n; U.S. occupation, 168n, 169–71n, 173, 316; U.S. relations, 40n, 288n, 302, 303, 315, 627c, 629c, 671–72c, 696c. See also Sierra Madre plot; Yucatán
Mexico City, 117n, 128n, 177n, 543; capture of (1847), 27, 30n, 60n; letter written at, 323
Index

Mexico-U.S. boundary commission, 177, 178n, 282, 284n, 289n, 317, 317n, 419–20, 420n, 432–33, 436–38, 450, 450n, 465, 465n, 624c, 627c, 640c, 645c, 660c, 667c, 678–79c, 681c
Miami Indians, 84, 87–88n
Michigan, 337, 383, 659
Miller, Jesse: from, 493–94, n
Miller, James A., 688
Miller, Daniel F., 519
Miller, Andrew G., 612c
Miller, Charles K.: from, 488c
Miller, Daniel F., 519n
Miller, James A., 688c
Miller, James T., 494n: from, 493–94, 692c; to, 499–500
Miller, Jesse: from, 596c, 608c
Miller, John, 26, 28n, 478n, 483n
Miller, Mitchel H., 32n; from, 31–34, 594c
Miller, Robert: from, 613c
Miller, Samuel, 633c
Miller, William H., 609c
Miller Academy (Ohio) Philo Literary Society, 669c
Milligan, Samuel: from, 660c
Mills, Robert, 138n
Milly (slave), 485, 486n, 561, 562n
Miluto, John, 43n
Milwaukee, Wisc., letter written at, 150
Minge, John: from, 666c
Mining and mineralogy, 45, 46n, 119, 119n, 247, 248n, 290, 292–97, 298–99n, 300n, 393, 400, 502, 503n, 519n, 688c, 703c. See also gold rush
Minnesota Territory, 88n, 389n, 626c, 689c; governor and judges, 89, 90n, 506, 525, 526, 533, 696c, 697c; territorial bills, xxxi, 90–91n, 506, 506n, 507, 697c
Minor, Ellen Patterson: from, 610c, 677c
Mirror, 509, 510n
Missonaries, 10, 12n, 13n
Mississippi, 245, 268, 283, 284n, 343n, 562, 562–63n, 618c, 665c, 704c; circuit court, 360; federal appointments, 360, 360n, 593c, 611c, 660c, 667c; presidential election (1848), 360, 360n; slavery law, 54n. See also Natchez, Miss.; Polk, James K.
Mississippi Free Trader and Natchez Gazette, 276n
Mississippi River, 45, 46n, 86n, 87–88n, 89n, 187, 308, 309n, 412n, 444, 445n, 493, 560, 562n, 606c
Missouri, 42n, 45, 46n, 139n, 374, 606c, 645c, 650c, 666c, 690c
Missouri Compromise (1820), 29n, 41, 42–43n, 146, 147n, 178n, 189, 192n, 200n, 216n, 250, 282n, 359, 386, 388n, 621c
Mitchel, John, 107n, 227n
Mitchell, David R.: from, 343n
Mitchell, David R.: from, 343n
Money, James, 53n
Monterey, California, 193n, 296
Monterey, Mexico, 229n; Battle of (1846), 22–23, 23n, 596c, 607c,
Monterrey, Mexico (cont.)
613c, 614c; congressional resolution (1847), 154, 154n, 273, 532, 702c
Montezuma, José C. De: from, 623c
Montgomery, Ala., 412n, 560, 561n, 699c; letter written at, 520
Montgomery, John A., 193n
Montgomery, Samuel H., 591–92c, 612c
Montgomery and West Point Railroad, 485, 485–86n, 560, 698c
Montrose, Penn., 632c
Moore, Wyman B. S., 142, 143n
Moore, James, 662c, 666c, 667c; from, 646c, 655c
Moore, John M., 623c, 691c
Moore, Thomas: from, 657c
Mygatt, Jared P. K., 661c
Myers, Samuel: from, 687c
Napoleonic Wars, 92–93, 93n
Naples (Kingdom of the Two Sicilies), 602c, 642c, 648c; revolution of 1848, 8n, 56, 57n, 58n; U.S. mission, 100, 101n, 563
Napoléon III, 93n, 191n, 536n
Napoleonic Wars, 92–93, 93n, 239n
Nashville, Tenn., 432, 481, 524, 570, 576n, 644c; Capitol Hill Fire Co. No. 4, 564, 564n, 573; chancery court, 77, 78n, 79n, 105, 120, 126, 256, 364–65, 367n, 600c, 608c; cholera, 575, 576n, 583n, 587; federal appointments, 125, 162, 163, 432–33, 450, 484, 515, 517n, 526, 664–65c, 687c, 691c; letters written at, 43, 76, 124, 161, 177, 333, 364, 374, 403, 408, 423, 442, 450, 484, 552, 557, 558, 560, 563, 564, 567, 571, 572, 573, 574, 576, 577. See also Polk, James K.: Grundy property
Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, 44, 45n, 178, 178n
Nashville Inn/Veranda House, 483n
Nashville Republican Banner, 334–35n, 450n
Nashville True Whig, 587
Nashville Union, 334–35n
Nason, Joseph: from, 674c
Natchez, Miss., 276n, 561, 562n, 699c
Natchez Mississippi Statesman, 339, 343n
Native American party, 101n, 265, 266n, 354
Naval School. See United States Naval Academy
Navigation Acts, 182, 183n, 463–64, 464n, 497, 498n
Naylor, Charles, 607c; from, 619c
Neal, John, 448, 449n
Neal, Christopher, 619c, 623c; from, 618c, 626c
Ned (slave), 336n
Neilson, Alexander G., 468, 469n
Neilson, Eugenia Polk (Mrs. Alexander G.), 468, 469n
Neilson, Hugh P., 469n; from, 468–69, 686c
Nelson, Anson, 205n
Nelson, Catherine Ann Russell (Mrs. Samuel): from, 676c
Nelson, Fanny Dickinson Howell (Mrs. Anson), 204n, 205n
Nelson, Jane E.: from, 676c
Nelson, Robert J.: from, 601c
Nelson, Samuel: from, 676c
Nesselrode, Count Karl Robert, 637c, 646c
Netherlands, 599–600c, 653c
Neutrality acts and policies, 94, 96n, 185n, 209, 210n, 211n
Neveen, Peter, 656c
Nevels, William (slave), 482n, 544, 546n
New Almaden Mine, 248n, 516, 519n
New Granada. See Colombia
New Hampshire, 265, 367, 400–401, 643c
New Haven, Conn., 280, 282n; letters written at, 247, 279
New Jersey, 504; elections (1848), 62–63, 63n, 64n, 265, 337, 658c; federal appointments, 113, 120–21, 533, 535n, 612c, 678c
New Mexico, 139n, 200n, 300n, 364n, 614c, 627c; annexation and bound-aries, 27, 29n, 30n; appointments, 632c, 670c, 673c, 685c; military government, 168, 168n, 169, 169–71n; rebellion and courts, xxix, 168–69n, 169, 170n; territorial and statehood bills, 146, 147n, 160, 160n, 168n, 169, 172n, 173, 177, 178, 178n, 214, 215, 216n, 249–51, 282n, 304n, 311, 312, 359, 388n, 393–94, 395–96n, 396, 410, 411n, 426, 432, 435, 619c, 673c. See also Mexican Cession
New Orleans, La., 60, 177n, 230n, 234n, 267n, 390, 543, 623c, 635c, 663c; Battle of (1815), 95, 97n; Customs House, 608c, 611c; letters written at, 530, 531; mint, 679c; Polk’s visit, 412n, 483, 493, 520, 530–31, 531n, 540n, 560, 690c, 692c, 695c, 698c, 700c, 701c. See also Pickett, Perkins & Co.
New Orleans Daily Tropic, 172n
New Orleans Delta, 117n, 177n, 600c
New Orleans La patria, 129, 129n
New-Orleans Price-Current, 613c, 680c, 683c
New York, 651c; Barnburners and Old Henkens, 40, 41–42n, 68–71, 72n, 108, 108–9n, 109, 110, 133, 151, 152n, 157–58, 158–59n, 163, 165–66n, 183–84n, 189, 192n, 254n, 255n, 260n, 266n, 288, 290n, 353, 354n, 413–14, 414n, 525, 635c, 638c, 640c, 645c (see also Free Soil party); Democratic conventions (1847–48), 41–42n, 70, 72n, 134–35n, 151, 152n, 288, 290n, 603c; Democrats and Whigs, 252, 253, 253n, 641c; federal appointments, 61, 62n, 69, 70, 209, 210n, 219, 220n, 329–30, 631c, 633c, 637c, 640c, 641c, 642c, 682c, 691c, 699c; Indians, 83, 84, 86–89n, 196, 384, 384–86n, 417–18, 418–19n, 458–61, 461n, 462n, 486–90, 490n, 491n, 620c, 690c, 699c; presidential election (1848), 69–71, 90, 133, 189, 194, 206, 251, 251–52n, 275, 348n, 413–14, 414n, 605c, 658c; removals, 157–58, 183–84n, 205, 210n, 218, 219, 252, 253, 254–55n,
New York (cont.)
259, 260n, 264, 266–67n, 269, 329, 628c, 631–32c, 633c, 635c, 637c, 640c, 641c, 643c, 645c, 682c. See also specific places
New York City, 83, 97, 175, 189, 193n, 204, 205n, 226n, 237, 238, 238n, 265, 266n, 267n, 347, 352, 368, 443, 520, 553, 554, 554n, 593c, 596c, 600c, 601c, 602c, 603c, 605c, 606c, 607c, 609c, 612c, 614c, 615c, 616c, 622c, 627c, 632c, 634c, 639c, 653c, 654c, 656c, 657c, 658c, 659c, 660c, 665c, 667c, 670c, 677c, 680c, 683c, 684–85c, 693c, 698c; almshouse, 502, 502–3n; City-Guard, 701c; Customs House, 259, 260n, 264, 265, 265–67n, 269, 627c, 628c, 644c, 646c, 647c, 648c, 694c, 695c, 654c, 663c; Democrats and Whigs, 70, 71, 72n, 184n, 627c, 645c; diplomatic appointments, 534, 536n, 589c, 648c, 661c; elections (1848), 69, 71n, 135n, 251–52n; federal appointments, 70, 72n, 627c, 628c, 652c, 673c, 684c; First Ward Cass and Butler Association, 259n, 264, 264–65n, 643c; letters written at, 18, 47, 68, 179, 264, 368, 443, 502, 509, 542; Young Men’s Education Society, 632c
New York Gas Light Company, 378, 379n
New York Herald, 19n
New York Indians—U.S. treaties (1821, 1822), 84, 88n
New York Literary American, 542–43, 543n, 552, 553n
New-York State Agricultural Society, 548–49, 549n, 574
New York Sun, 259, 260n
Newell, Robert, 13n
Newgate Prison (Dublin), 225, 226n
Newnan, Joseph C., 608c, 611c
Newport, R.I., 235
Nez Perce Indians, 10–11, 12n, 13–14n
Nichol, John P., 593c
Nicholas I (Russia), 28n; from, 637c, 646c; to, 615c, 635c, 663c
Nichols, Cyprian, 567, 569n
Nicholson, Alfred O. P., 77, 78n, 105, 106n, 161, 163n, 272n, 393, 394, 396n, 608c; from, 364–67, 595c, 611c, 662c, 684c; to, 126, 614c, 679c
Nicholson, William C., 689c
Nicholson & Houston, 106n, 611c; from, 608c; to, 120, 612c
Nickerson, Foster: from, 649c
Nicklin, Philip, 308n
Nicolas, Pissel: from, 663c
Nicoll, Henry: from, 644c
Nicoll, John C., 626c
Nidonsol, James K. Polk, 664c
Niles, John M., 533, 535n
Nimiipu. See Nez Perce Indians
Ninde, Frederick Folger, 269n
Nis-ha-nea-nent. See White, Seneca
Niven, Archibald C.: from, 642c, 687c
Noah, Mordecai M., 16, 17n; from, 648c
Nolan, Michael, 226n, 464n
Nonpartisan candidates, 100, 101n, 271, 325, 398n, 424, 425n, 427, 553, 559, 565, 568
Norfolk, Va., 141
North Carolina, 49, 133n, 410, 479; elections (1847–48), 254, 337, 409, 411n, 596c. See also Mecklenburg County, N.C.; Wilmington, N.C.
Northrop, Lucius B., 616c, 620c
Northwest Ordinance (1787), 189, 192n, 359, 360n, 386, 387n
Norton, Isaac S., 605c; from, 593c
Norvell, James K. Polk, 271, 272n
Norvell, John, xxx, xxxii, 271n, 640c; from, 270–72, 617c, 646c, 688c
Norwich University (Vt.), 449, 449–50n
Notes of a Military Reconnoissance (Emory), 296, 299n
Nott, Josiah N., 560, 561–62n
Nottingham Township, N.J., 62, 63, 63n
Nourse, Michael, 32, 33–34n
Noxubee County, Miss.: Democratic Association, 562, 562–63n; letter written in, 562
Nuckolls, John W., 481n, 598c
Nuckolls, Starling, 481n, 598c
Nuckolls, William G., 481n, 598c
Nueces River, 30n

858 Index
Nullification, 216n, 415, 415n
Nundawaono. See Seneca Indians
Numunu. See Comanche Indians
Nye, Ezra, 600c

Ocean Steam Navigation Company, 368, 369n
O'Connell, Daniel, 107n, 388n, 442n
O'Connor, Batholomew, 210n, 219, 220n
O'Connor, Charles, 209, 210n, 219, 220n, 643c, 663c; from, 644c
Odd-Fellows' Female Institute (Tenn.), xxxi, 546–47, 547n
Odyssey (Homer), 407, 408n
O'Ferrall, Jane Laurens Green (Mrs. John), 217n
O'Ferrall, John, 217n
O'Ferrall, Peter K., 217n
O'Ferrall & Co., 218, 218n; from, 217–18, 635c
Ogden, Peter Skeen, 12n
Ogden Land Company, 699c
Ohio, 158n, 159, 165, 165–66n, 276n, 630c, 669c, 676c; Democrats and Whigs, 287–88; federal appointments, 60, 432, 525, 528–29n, 534, 536n, 687c; Indians, 45, 46n, 146, 146n; presidential election (1848), 164–65, 194, 312, 321, 325, 337
Ohio Indians–U.S. treaty (1817), 46n
Ohio River, 278, 412n
Olcott, Thomas W., 642c
Olsen, Frederick A., 656c
Omenomeneew. See Menominee Indians
Onandaga Indians, 88n
Oneida Indians, 84, 88n, 198n
Ononondowagah. See Seneca Indians
Opelika, Ala., 486n, 560
Oporto, Portugal, 96n
Order of Ousel Owls, 184n
Oregon, xxvii, lviii, 27, 29n, 41, 43n, 67, 70, 104n, 188, 192n, 216n, 311, 393, 411n, 426, 497n, 512, 512–13n, 557, 613c, 614c, 621c, 626c, 690c; appointments, 632c, 637c, 638c, 653c, 687c; coal, 292, 293, 294, 295, 297, 298n; Indians, xxx, 10–11, 12, 12–14n, 112–13n, 627c, 632c; mail and shipping, 11–12, 112, 112n, 268n; provisional government, 10–11, 12n, 13n, 112n; territorial bills, 146, 147n, 160n, 177, 178, 178n, 200n, 214–15, 216n, 250, 251, 257, 279, 359, 395–96n, 619c, 638c; territorial government, 12n, 13n, 112, 112–13n, 199–200n, 200, 203, 209, 211, 634c, 638c
Oregon City, 204n; letter written at, 10
Oregon City Oregon Spectator, 10, 13n
Oregon Trail, 11, 13n, 14n, 200n, 203, 204n, 609c, 612c
O'Rielly, Henry: from, 609c
Origin, Progress, and Conclusion of the Florida War (J. Sprague), 630c, 633c, 677c
Osage River, 45, 675c
Osborn, George L.: from, 655c
Oscar I (Sweden), 556, 557n
Osgood, Edward L.: from, 647c
Osh-ka-ba-wis: from, 685c
O'Sullivan, John L., 75n, 156n; from, 74–76, 602c
O'Sullivan, Philip: from, 698c
Otis, J.: from, 610c
Ottoman Empire, 617c, 667c
Outlaw, David, 411n
Owen, David Dale, 703c
Owens, George W.: from, 698c
Owens, William, 263n

Pacific Steam Navigation Company, 295, 299n
Page, James: from, 671c, 690c
Paige, Blanchard P., 48n
Paige & Beach, 47, 48n, 622c, 664c; from, 49, 597c
Pakenham, Sir Richard, 691c
Palma, Sir Richard, 691c
Palina (slave), 155, 155n
Palmer, Aaron H., 293–94, 296, 298–99n
Palmer, A. H.: from, 642c
Palmer, R. W.: from, 603c
Palmerston, Lord (Henry John Temple), 20n, 463, 464n, 613c, 691c
Palmyra, Mo., 645c
Palmerston, Lord (Henry John Temple), 20n, 463, 464n, 613c, 691c
Palmyra, Mo., 645c
Palo Alto, Mexico, Battle of (1846), 673c
Panama, Isthmus of, 267–68n, 295, 628c
Panorama of the Mississippi River (Stockwell), 699c
Index

Papal States, 7, 81n, 325; revolution of 1848, 8–9n, 56, 57n; U.S. mission, xxix, 7, 8n, 9n, 10, 48, 181, 278, 279n, 316, 367, 368n, 380–81, 392, 435–36, 436n, 599c, 640c, 645c, 646c, 647c, 648c, 652c, 654c, 660c, 661c, 663c, 667c
Paradise Lost (Milton), 41, 43n
Pardons and clemency, 174, 174–75n, 589c, 590c, 593c, 595c, 596c, 598c, 599c, 600c, 602c, 603c, 604c, 605c, 606c, 607c, 609c, 610c, 612c, 613c, 614c, 615c, 616c, 617–18c, 619c, 620c, 622c, 624c, 625c, 626c, 628c, 629c, 630c, 633c, 634c, 635c, 636c, 646c, 649c, 650c, 653c, 654c, 655c, 656c, 657c, 658c, 659c, 661c, 662c, 663–64c, 665c, 666c, 667c, 668c, 670c, 671c, 672c, 674c, 676–77c, 679c, 680c, 681c, 682c, 683c, 684–85c, 686c, 687c, 688c, 689c, 690c, 692c, 693c, 694c, 695c
Paredes y Arrillaga, Mariano, 146, 147–48n
Paris, France, 5–6n, 16, 27, 80, 97, 98, 98n, 106, 191n; letters written at, 48, 97, 438
Paris Journal des débats, 496, 497n
Parish, James, 619c
Parker, Foxhall A., Sr., 477, 479n; from, 668c
Parker, Peter, 130n; from, 129–31, 615c
Parmenter, William: from, 618c
Parris, Albion K., 166, 167n, 594c, 625c, 668c
Parris, George: from, 631c
Parris, Virgil D., 672c; from, 649c, 676c
Parrott, John, 631c, 636c
Parsons, Bernard, 527n
Parsons, Thomas H.: from, 685c
Pastrengo, Battle of (1848), 56, 57n
Patrick, John M., 624c; from, 617c
Patronage, federal, 67, 536, 537n, 559, 568, 585n. See also under military branches and academies; Polk, James K.; Taylor, Zachary
Patterson, Andrew, 610c, 614c, 625c, 628c, 634c, 646c, 661c, 679c, 687c, 688c, 689c, 693c
Patterson, Anna (Mrs. William, Ala.): from, 688c
Patterson, Evertt M.: from, 596c
Patterson, Robert, 656c
Patterson, Robert M., 602c; from, 639c
Patterson, Samuel G., 675c
Patterson, Samuel W., 490n; from, 417–19, 677c
Patterson, William (Ala.), 661c; from, 687c
Patterson, William (D.C.), 610c, 617c, 677c, 680c
Patterson, William (Ohio), 165n; from, 164–66, 623c
Patterson, William (Tex.): from, 651c, 652c
Patton, Benjamin: from, 656c
Patton, Isaac W., 617c
Patton, John M., 408n; from, 407–8, 617c, 674c, 705c; to, 412, 675c
Patton, Margaret French Williams (Mrs. John M.), 407, 408n, 412, 412n, 705c
Paul, Alexander H.: from, 687c
Paulding, Hiram, 477, 478n
Paulling, William K., 707c; to, 706c
Pavatt, Stephen C., 687c
Pavels, Hans J.: from, 656c
Pavilion Hotel (Bath, Va.), 217, 217–18n
Paw Paw, Ill., letter written at, 81
Pawnee-U.S. treaty (1848), 669c
Payne, John: from, 610c
Payne, Mary C.: from, 668c
Peachy, Archibald C., 672c
Peacock, George, 295, 299n
Pearce, James A.: from, 693c
Pearl (schooner), 34n, 36n, 421n
Pearson, Albert, 592c
Pearson, Richmond M., 336n
Pearson, Robert C., 153, 153–54n
Pease, John R., 695c
Peaslee, Charles H.: from, 618c
Peck, Nancy Hustler: from, 609c
Pedro Afonso (Brazil), 654c
Pedro II (Brazil): to, 654c
Peel, Sir Robert, 317n
Peery, Henry F.: from, 627c
Peet, A. H.: from, 701c
Peirce, John D.: from, 679c
Pendleton, John L., 220, 221n
Index

Pennington, William, 533, 535n

*Pennsylvania* (ship-of-the-line), 94, 95, 96, 96n

Pennsylvania, 21, 21n, 252, 261, 315n, 374, 554, 604c, 618c, 632c, 696c, 705c; Democrats, 204, 208, 353; elections (1847), 215, 217n; elections (1848), 215, 265, 306–7, 307n, 309, 312, 314–15, 320–21, 322, 323n, 337, 348, 348n, 353, 656c, 658c, 659c; elections (1849–50), 584, 585n, 706c; federal appointments, 526, 529n, 533, 591c, 596c, 600c, 643c, 687c; Mexican War, 175, 177n, 213, 604c, 607c. See also Philadelphia, Penn.; Polk, James K.: Bedford Springs trip

Penrose, Charles B., 526, 529n, 533, 535n

Pensacola, Fla., 664c, 679c

Penticost, B., 53

Pereira Leal, Felipe José: from, 268

Penrose, Charles B., 526, 529n, 533, 535n

Pensacola, Fla., 664c, 679c

Penticost, B., 53n

Pereira Leal, Felipe José: from, 671c

Perkins, William M., 203n, 268n

Perry, Matthew C., 73, 73n, 91, 92n, 173n

Peru, 265

Peschiera (Lombardy-Venetia), 56, 57n

Peters, Benjamin C., 638c

Peters, Julius A., 522, 523n

Peters, Richard, 365, 366n

Petersburg, Va., 666c, 695–96c

Petersburg Railroad, 500, 500n

Peterson, Peter, 193n

Peyton, Balie, 162, 163, 164n

Peyton, Lucien B., 618c, 619c, 626c

Peyton, Samuel O., 618c; from, 619c

Pfüel, Ernst von, 327n

Phares, John, 62, 64n

Phelps, Peleg B.; from, 608c

Phil (slave), 482n

Philadelphia, Penn., 177n, 205n, 266n, 600c; federal appointments, 354n, 595c, 597c, 602c, 613c, 624c, 626c, 627c, 635c, 639c, 647c, 662c; letters written at, 99, 119, 180, 213, 252, 314, 353, 503, 512, 583; military appointments, 283, 609c, 668c; mint, 503, 602c, 624c; Vigilance Committee, 156n

Philadelphia Gas Works, 376, 379n

Philadelphia *North American and United States Gazette*, 585n

Philadelphia *Pennsylvanian*, 209, 210n, 512, 512–13n, 557, 558, 558n, 583–84, 584–85n

Phillis (slave), 336n

Photography, xxxi, 47, 47–48n, 49, 49n, 443–44, 444n, 523, 523n, 622c, 664c

Phrenography, 16, 17–18n

“Phrenological Description of John Thomas, M.D.” (L. Fowler), 16, 18n

Pickard, Young S., 54n

Pickett, John, 556

Pickett, James C., 289n

Pickett, Jane W., 582, 582n, 583, 583n

Pickett, Mary Eliza Walker (Mrs. William S.), 283, 284n, 582, 582n

Pickett, Perkins & Co., 203n, 245, 268, 268n, 308–9, 309n, 541, 545, 555, 556n, 590c, 602c, 703c; from, 613c, 677c, 680c, 683c, 689c, 698c, 700c, 701c, 702c, 703c, 705c, 706c, 707c; to, 692c, 704c, 705c

Pickett, William S., 203n, 268n, 283, 284n, 582n, 613c, 677c, 680c, 683c, 689c, 700c, 701c, 702c, 705c, 707c

*Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution* (Lossing), 667c

Pierar, Parly H., 682c, 688c

Pierce, Abel, 418n, 461n; from, 417–19

Pierce, Franklin, 16n, 118n, 289n; from, 367–68, 645c, 662c, 670c, 675c; to, 118, 611c

Pierce, Joel: from, 632c

Pierce, Maris B., 385n, 418n, 486–87, 487n; from, 384–86, 458–62, 487–90, 691c

Pike, Daniel T.; from, 644c

Pikeville, Tenn., letter written at, 222

Pillow, Gideon J., 91n, 117, 117–18n, 317, 317n, 457n, 626c, 664c, 701c; from, 140–41, 282–84, 616c, 627c, 639c, 650c, 657–58c, 683c; to, 275–76, 649c; charges and courts of inquiry (1847–48), 79n, 176, 177n, 614c, 622c, 628c

Pillow, Marcus L., 614c, 651c, 654c, 656c

Pillow, Mary Elizabeth Martin (Mrs. Gideon J.), 140, 141n, 283, 284n

*Pillow’s Attack* (J. Walker, Mexico), 456, 457n
Pilsbury, Timothy, 465, 466n
Pinckney, Henry L., 206, 207n
Piollet, Victor E., 516, 519n, 596c
Piper, John R.: from, 672c
Pittsburgh, Penn., 554
Pius IX (Giovanni Maria Mastai-Ferretti; Pope), 7, 8–9n, 57n
Place, Robert L., 701c
Planters’ Bank of Tennessee, 381, 382n
Plato, 585n
Platte River, 45
Pleasants, Benjamin F., 693c
Pleasonton, Mary Hopkins (Mrs. Stephen), 390, 391n
Pleasonton, Stephen, 391n
Plum Island, Wisc., 664c
Plumbe, John, Jr., 47–48n
Plumbe National Daguerrian Gallery, 47, 47–48n, 49
Plumer, Arnold: from, 597c
Poe, Edgar Allan, 19n
Pohquonnoppeet, 86, 87n
Poinsett, Joel R.: from, 669c
Pokeweed, 175, 175c, 669c
Poland, 27, 28n, 98, 98–99n, 628c
Polish Democratic Society, 98–99n
Polk, Charles (N.C.), 328, 328–29n, 447
Polk, Charles (Tex.), 448, 448n
Polk, David, 262n
Polk, Ezekiel, 103n, 260, 262n, 263–64n, 291n, 321n, 328, 328–29n, 447, 452–53, 454n, 645c, 667c
Polk, Franklin E., lvii
Polk, James (N.C.), 447
Polk, James K.: accomplishments and reputation, xxv–xxviii, 16, 27, 41, 43n, 60, 67, 70, 82, 95–96, 99, 103, 111, 111n, 117, 121, 124, 188–89, 208, 215, 216n, 242–43, 249, 252, 256, 264, 266n, 270, 277, 279, 290–91, 302, 311, 321, 325, 353, 354, 359, 363n, 391, 396, 407, 409, 412, 413–14, 420, 425, 456, 464, 491c, 494, 495, 496–97, 497n, 500, 503, 512, 515, 525–26, 541, 551, 553–54, 558, 563n, 569, 570, 580, 584, 590c, 617c, 640c, 654c, 660c, 665c, 670c, 672c, 673c, 674c, 683c, 685c, 689c, 690c, 692c, 695–96c, 697c, 703c, 706c; advice and assistance to young relatives and friends, xxxi, 14–15, 49, 50n, 100, 101n, 153, 179–80, 246–47, 272–73, 318, 348–49, 389, 399, 402, 424, 443, 455–56, 468–69, 494, 563, 571–72, 670c, 677c, 705c; autograph requests, 524, 577, 577n, 592c, 595c, 596c, 597c, 600c, 601c, 602c, 603c, 605c, 609c, 611c, 620c, 623c, 624c, 629c, 632c, 643c, 658c, 659c, 640c, 642c, 643c, 646c, 649c, 650c, 651c, 652–53c, 655c, 657c, 659c, 662c, 664c, 665c, 666c, 667c, 670c, 674c, 675c, 678c, 679c, 680c, 683c, 690c, 692c, 698c, 699c, 700c, 701c, 702c, 703c, 704c, 706c, 707c; Bedford Springs trip, xxxi, 163n, 199n, 200n, 201, 201n, 204, 204n, 208, 209, 210n, 213, 214, 214n, 215, 220, 221n, 230, 230n, 253, 633c, 635c; cabinet appointments, 39, 113, 120–21, 121n, 123, 127n, 127n, 212, 239, 241, 244n, 274, 301, 341, 344n, 346, 347n, 349, 350–51, 353, 354n, 373, 506, 507n, 589c, 599c, 608c, 651c, 674c, 687c; charity requests, 31–32, 449, 546–47, 702c, 705c; Columbia, Tenn., property, 45n, 247, 255, 256, 381–82, 400, 408, 408n, 492n, 637c, 652c, 666c, 667c, 672c, 679c, 702c; copy press, 470; cotton sales, 52, 54, 54n, 119–20, 137, 268, 308–9, 613c, 671c, 677c, 679c, 680c, 683c, 689c, 690c, 692c, 700c; death, xxviii, xxxii, lviii, 44n, 388n, 586, 587; death threat, 252, 253n; dinner invitations, 118, 141n, 610c, 658c, 668c, 670c, 671–72c, 673c, 675–76c, 677c, 678c, 680c, 681–82c, 690c, 693c, 694c, 695c, 696c; Dyer County, Tenn., land, 256, 257n, 332, 333n, 539, 540n, 619–20c, 622c, 634c, 648c, 702c; education, lvii, 134n, 455, 456n, 598c; end of term and retirement, xxv, xxx, 96, 124, 133, 148, 170, 215, 222, 271, 290–91, 322, 325, 391, 407, 413–14, 424, 425–26, 427, 433, 436, 478, 483, 491, 493, 494, 496–97, 503–4, 531, 532, 557–58, 565–66, 568, 572, 584, 587, 685c; favor requests, 100, 131–32,
Index
325, 356–57, 414, 441, 590c, 597c,
606c, 613c, 644c, 657c, 664c, 671c,
672c, 681c, 688c, 696c, 698c, 705c;
First Annual Message (1845), 72n,
233, 235n, 242, 350, 351n; Fourth
Annual Message (1848), 265, 267n,
280, 282n, 304, 304–5n, 316, 321,
384, 384n, 386, 391, 393, 396, 407,
409, 410, 412, 440, 441, 447n, 457,
617c, 664c, 669c, 670c, 672c, 673c,
674c, 675c, 683c, 698c; on French
revolution, xxix, 4, 6n, 7–8, 9–10,
19n, 24–25, 48, 98; friendships, 71,
78n, 112n, 118n, 126, 133, 162,
212, 277, 287–88, 368, 381, 393,
394, 395, 396–97, 398, 407, 410,
423, 428, 445–47, 465, 475n, 480,
484, 497, 542, 552n, 558, 559, 561,
565, 566, 568, 575; genealogy, xxxi,
134n, 249, 260–61, 261–64n, 321,
328, 328–29n, 447–48, 448n, 452,
634c, 635c, 645c, 657c, 680c, 705c;
gifts, 24, 430–31, 450–51, 476n,
642c, 662c; Grundy property, xxxi,
lviii, 43–44, 44–45n, 76–77, 78n,
104–5, 105n, 120, 126, 161, 178,
178n, 205n, 235, 255, 283, 333,
351, 364–66, 374, 408, 442, 470,
483, 483n, 485, 491, 522, 546n,
552n, 553, 558, 559, 561, 565, 566,
568, 572, 575, 576, 577n, 584, 586,
587, 590c, 592c, 593c, 594c, 595c,
597c, 598c, 599c, 600–601c, 602c,
608c, 609–10c, 611c, 613c, 623c,
624c, 625–26c, 627c, 629c, 632c,
635c, 637c, 638c, 641c, 650c, 652c,
655c, 659c, 660c, 663c, 670c, 672c,
674c, 675c, 677c, 679–80c, 683c,
684c, 686c, 689c, 698c, 700c, 701c,
702c, 704c, 705c, 707c; Hardeman
and Madison Counties, Tenn., land,
480, 481n, 598c, 634c, 703c, 704c,
705c; health, xxxii, 37, 140, 140–
41n, 177, 178n, 181, 200n, 201,
204, 218, 465, 466, 539, 540n, 544,
545–46n, 551, 552n, 558, 560–61,
561–62n, 564, 565, 568, 583, 583n,
584, 706c; horses and carriage,
516, 521–22, 526, 563–64, 566,
700c, 702c, 703c, 704c, 705c, 706–
7c; introductions, 16, 290, 502, 508,

863
543, 543n, 612c, 614c, 623c, 643c,
661c, 662c, 666c, 695c, 702c, 706c;
land and building sales, 44, 45n,
51, 52n, 53–54, 136, 255, 256, 332,
333n, 381–82, 400, 408, 408n, 480,
481n, 597c, 598c, 619–20c, 622c,
634c, 637c, 648c, 652c, 666c, 667c,
672c, 679c, 702c, 703c, 705c; law
career and library, lvii, 246–47,
247n, 597c, 625c, 632c; legal disputes and violations, 51, 52, 52n,
53–54, 53n, 54n, 59, 77, 78n, 105,
120, 121, 126, 136, 161, 178, 256,
364–66, 367n, 481, 576, 577n, 590c,
591c, 592c, 593c, 594c, 595c, 597c,
599c, 600c, 608c, 611c, 625–26c,
637c, 641c, 655c, 659c, 679c; memberships, honorary, 510–11, 512n,
564, 573, 600c, 604c, 647c, 662c,
669c, 676c, 688c, 699c, 700c; on
Mexican War, xxvi, 6n, 133, 590c;
military courts, 127, 127n, 128n,
177n; newspaper organ, 147n, 163,
243, 287, 289n, 398, 445–46, 447n;
papers, xxviii, 51, 456, 466–67,
469–70, 477, 497, 617c, 618c, 705c;
on partisan politics, xxvi, 4, 8, 10,
102–3, 215, 217n, 249, 251, 253,
269, 393, 559, 565, 568, 574;
patronage, 11, 36, 41, 61, 62n, 69,
70, 89, 90n, 142, 143n, 162, 163,
179, 199–200n, 200, 201, 203, 205,
209, 210n, 211, 212, 219, 220n,
247, 248n, 253, 254n, 264, 269,
282, 317, 323, 329–30, 353n, 354n,
358, 360, 360n, 361, 371, 396, 400–
401, 419–20, 420n, 432–33, 436–
38, 440, 465, 465n, 480, 484, 506,
507, 516n, 585n, 591c, 593c, 594c,
595–96c, 597c, 599c, 600c, 601c,
602c, 603c, 604c, 606c, 608c, 609c,
611c, 612c, 613c, 614c, 617c, 618c,
619c, 620c, 622c, 623c, 624c, 625c,
626c, 627c, 628c, 629c, 630c, 631c,
632c, 633c, 634c, 635c, 636c, 637c,
638c, 639c, 640c, 641c, 642c, 643c,
645c, 646c, 647–48c, 649c, 650c,
651c, 652c, 653c, 654c, 656c, 657c,
660c, 661c, 662c, 663c, 664–66c,
667c, 669c, 670c, 672c, 673c, 677c,
678c, 679c, 680c, 681c, 682c, 683c,


Index

Polk, Marshall T., Jr., xxxi, 50n, 91n, 205n, 402, 421–22, 422n, 482n, 540n, 572–73, 573n, 583, 583n, 620c, 621c, 641–42c, 651c, 677c, 705c; from, 49–50, 68, 97, 442–43, 494–95, 551–52, 597c, 598c, 601c, 605c, 631c, 681c, 692c, 703c; to, 153–54, 179–80, 272–73, 399, 455–56, 571–72, 620c, 625c, 646c, 672c, 677c, 684c, 706c

Polk, Mary Louise Corse (Mrs. William H.), 201, 201–2n, 278, 283n, 284n, 318, 319n, 382, 382n, 389–90, 389n, 564n, 704c

Polk, Mary Wilson (Mrs. Ezekiel), 263n

Polk, Nancy Knox Owens (Mrs. William, Md., uncle), 261, 263n

Polk, Roxana Eunice Ophelia, 552

Polk, Samuel, livi, 91n, 257n, 261, 263n, 291n, 361, 363n, 371, 372n, 373n, 400n, 540n, 566n

Polk, Samuel Washington, liviii, 53n, 703c, 704c

Polk, Sarah Childress (Mrs. James K.), xxix, xxxiii, livii, 4, 4n, 7n, 13n, 38, 41, 44, 44n, 47n, 50, 50n, 52n, 67, 68, 68n, 81, 97, 100, 102n, 107n, 125, 133, 134n, 140n, 141n, 142n, 148, 153, 177, 178n, 181, 182n, 189, 205, 211, 211n, 235, 235n, 251, 252, 254, 257, 271, 274n, 278, 279n, 283, 290–91, 291n, 304, 309n, 310n, 316, 318, 326, 348–49, 352, 367, 368, 371, 371n, 372n, 382, 388n, 407, 410, 412, 422, 428, 442n, 443, 455, 456, 456n, 457, 457n, 463n, 470, 478, 481, 483n, 485, 486n, 492, 493, 493, 494, 495, 495n, 496, 496n, 497, 498–99, 500, 503–4, 510–11, 516, 520, 522, 523n, 537, 546n, 551, 552n, 553, 554, 554n, 559, 561, 566, 568, 570, 575, 579, 583n, 587, 602c, 613c, 625c, 629c, 632c, 652c, 654c, 655c, 663c, 667c, 670c, 672c, 680c, 683c, 689c, 698c, 701c, 705c, 706–7c; from, 201–2, 204–5, 633c, 693c; to, 31–34, 218, 220–22, 389–91, 523–24, 594c, 635c, 660c, 661c, 668c, 669c, 670c, 671–72c, 673c, 675c, 676c, 677c, 678c, 680c, 681c, 682c, 688c, 693c, 694c, 699c, 703c; New York trip, xxxi, 204, 205n

Polk, Southey A.: from, 661c, 662c

Polk, Thomas (N.C.), 134n, 321n, 328, 328n, 447, 452, 454n

Polk, William (Md., nephew), 261, 263n, 264n

Polk, William (Md., uncle), 260–61, 263n

Polk, William (N.C.), 260, 262n

Polk, William (Tenn.), 328, 329n, 448, 657c

Polk, William, Jr., 447, 448n

Polk, William, Sr., 261, 264n

Polk, William H., 59, 59n, 91n, 155n, 201, 201–2n, 257n, 283, 284n, 332, 333n, 334, 334–35n, 361, 363n, 371, 373n, 389–90, 390n, 582n, 587, 651c, 704c; from, 278–79, 318–19, 381–82, 650c, 655c, 665–66c, 704c, 707c; to, 246–47, 563–64, 642c, 704c, 705c, 706–7c

Polk, William K., 448, 448n

Polk & Sykes, 706c; to, 707c

Polke, Magdalen Tasker Porter (Mrs. Robert), 260–61, 261n, 262n, 328, 329n

Polke, Robert, 260–61, 261n, 262n, 263n, 328, 329n

Pollard, Charles T.: from, 698c

Pollard, George L., 660c

Pollock, George, 504, 505n

Pollock, James Kellie: from, 635c

Pollock, Robert, 328, 645c

Pomeroy, Benjamin, 595–96c

Pontotoc, Miss., 593c

Popocatépetl, 316, 317n

Porter, Alexander: from, 666c

Porter, David, 323, 324n

Porter, Frederick W., 511, 512n

Porter, Jacob L., 626c

Porter, John, 262n

Portland, Maine: Customs House, 142, 143n, 144n, 606c, 637c, 639c, 641c, 642c, 643c, 644c, 645c, 646c, 647c, 649c, 650c, 651c, 653c, 654c, 657c, 660c, 661c, 663c, 664c, 665c, 669c; federal appointments, 142–43; letters written at, 142, 317, 448

Portsmouth (sloop-of-war), 193, 193n, 612c
Presidential election (1852), xxx, 348, Prince Edward Island, Canada, U.S. 169, 170 
Price, Sterling, 168–n, 69
Price, Richard, 387
n
Preston, William B., 526, 529
n
Potter, Joseph H., 619
n
Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 251
n
Potsdam, Brandenberg, 327

Potomac River/Flats, 34
n
Potawatomi Indians, 87–88
n
Poussin, Guillaume Tell Lavallée, 621

Querétaro, Protocol of, 525, 527–n
Querétaro, Mexico, 125

Quincy, Mass., 65, 66–70
Quincy, Ill., 604–5

Quinn, John, 604c; from, 603
n
Quinney, Austin W., 196, 198

Quinney, John W., 685

Ragib Pasha: to, 696–97

Railroads, 44, 45n, 139n, 178, 178n, 217–18n, 220, 222n, 248n, 485, 485–86n, 500, 500n, 521, 534n, 560, 685c, 694c, 697c, 698c, 699c; isthmian, 265, 267n; transcontinental, 139n, 419–20, 420n, 621–22c, 654

Rains, James S., 675

Raleigh, N.C., letters written at, 398, 479
Ramsey, James G. M., 103n, 105, 106n, 109, 110n, 335, 336, 336n, 337, 337n, 358, 358n, 612c; to, 102–4, 311–14, 606c, 654c
Ramsey, Margaret Barton Crozier (Mrs. James G. M.), 313, 314n, 358n
Ramsey, Margaret Jane, 109, 110n
Rand, Charles S.: from, 642c
Randolph, Benjamin F., 149, 150n
Randolph, George W., 149, 150n
Randolph, Meriwether Lewis, 7n
Randolph, Thomas J., 149, 150n
Rantoul, Robert, Jr., 39, 40n, 593c
Rand, Charles S.: from, 642c
Ratcliffe, Daniel: from, 610c
Rate, John: from, 593c
Rayburn, John K., 51, 52, 52n, 59, 59n, 136, 137n
Raymond, Miss., 343n
Read, George C., 56, 58n
Read, Thomas J., 211, 211n; from, 702c; to, 634c
Reagan, J. D.: from, 706c
Real del Monte Company, 119, 119n
Redington, Alfred: from, 642c
Redington, Asa: from, 637c
Reed, Edwin C.: from, 666c
Reed, I./J., 577n; from, 703c
Reed, Walter, 605c
Regulators, 187, 190n, 249, 453n
Reinhardt, David: from, 654c
Relay House (Md.), 533, 534, 534n
Religion, xxix, 19, 20, 140, 174, 204, 207n, 266n, 279, 291, 292n, 390, 415, 429, 497n, 504, 505n, 510–11, 511–12n, 518–19n, 524n, 547n, 580, 581n, 584, 692c, 701c. See also clergy; Papal States; Polk, James K.
Reports of Cases Argued and Adjudged in the Supreme Court (Cranch, R. Peters), 93, 94n, 365, 366n
Resaca de la Palma, Mexico, Battle of (1846), 531, 532n, 673c
Reynolds, Enoch L., 172n, 597c, 602c, 603c, 608c, 618c, 652c
Reynolds, John F., 607c
Reynolds, Joseph J., 607c, 609c
Reynolds, Robert B., 60n, 653c; from, 59–61, 600c, 616c
Rhea, Samuel: from, 659c
Rhett, Robert Barnwell, 254, 255n; from, 591c, 618c, 640c, 694c
Rhine River, 237
Rhode Island, 235–36, 236–37n
Rice, Nathan, 636c
Richards, William F., 53n
Richardson, Robert V., 371, 373n
Richardson, Watson & Co.: from, 606c, 662c
Richardson, William A., 185n
Richland (steamer), 694c
Richmond, Edward, 306n
Richmond, Fredericksburg and Potomac Railroad, 500, 500n
Richmond, Va., 412, 515, 517n, 537, 565, 647c, 696c, 705c; letters written at, 16, 407
Richmond and Petersburg Railroad, 500, 500n
Ridley, John T., 667c
Rienzi, Miss., 701c
River and Harbor Convention (1847), 21, 21n, 55
Ripley, Roswell S.: from, 689c
Ritchie, Margaret F., 701c
Ritchie, Thomas, 147n, 218, 220n, 243, 244n, 289n, 445–46, 447n, 516, 519n, 559, 560n, 576, 577n; from, 146–48, 507, 618c, 650c, 680c, 697c, 701c
River and Harbor Convention (1847), 623c
Rives, John C., 172n, 343n
Rives, William C., 393, 395n
Roach, Philip A., 95, 96n
Roane, John J.: from, 659c
Robb, James Flett, 614c; from, 612c
Robb, Thomas M., 45, 46n
Roberts, Joseph J., 3n
Roberts, Waterman, 40n
Robertson County, Tenn., 569
Rucker, Joanna L., 608c
Rubio, Brother & Co., 193n
Rucker, Joanna L., 608c, 670c
Rucker, Sarah Polk, 201, 201–2n, 205n, 352, 353n, 389, 390n, 485, 486n, 498–99, 520, 608c, 670c
Rucker, Susan, 608c
Rucker, Susan Childress (Mrs. William R.), 202n, 546n
Rucker, William R., 546n; from, 670c
Ruff, Charles F., 690c
Rush, Richard, 4, 6n, 7, 9n, 16, 17n, 48, 49n, 66, 67–68n, 608c, 613c, 661c; from, 97–99, 598–99c, 606c; to, 9–10, 24–26, 589c, 593c, 662c
Rusk, Thomas J., 172n; from, 632c
Russel, George C.; from, 683c
Russell, Lord John, 20n, 181, 183n, 317n, 463, 464n, 605c
Russia, 26, 181, 294, 637c, 663c; European revolutions, 6n, 27, 28n, 56, 58n, 599c; Poland, 27, 28n, 99, 628c; U.S. relations, 4, 135, 136n, 599c, 615c, 635c, 646c, 647c, 670c, 671c, 683c
Russwurm, Thomas E. S., 159n; from, 159, 621c
Rust’s Hotel (Syracuse, N.Y.), 549, 549n
Rutherford County, Tenn., 163, 566
Rutledge, Z. R.; from, 683c
Rutledge, John, 681c
Rutledge, Z. R.: from, 604c
Ryan, Richard Franks, 226n, 451, 453n, 464n; from, 225–26, 637c
Sabbatarianism, 291, 292n
Sabine, Fla., 608c
Salisbury, N.C., letter written at, 49
Sampsons, John J.: from, 673c
Samuel, John: from, 613c
Samuel, Martha (Mrs. John), 613c
San Antonio, Tex., 228; letter written at, 138
San Blas, Mexico, 193n
San Diego, California, 296–97, 300n, 437–38
San Francisco, California, 139n, 265, 267n, 296, 525, 528–29n, 606c, 638c, 671c
San Jacinto (screw steamer), 368, 369n, 473, 474n
San Jose, California, 300n
San José de Cabo, Mexico, 193n
San Luis Obispo, California, 296, 300n
Sanborn, Oliver L.: from, 663c
Sanders, George N., 343–44n
Sandusky, Ohio, letter written at, 164
Sandusky Democratic Mirror, 165, 165–66n
Sandy Hill (N.Y.) Herald, 638c
Scourge (steamer), 473, 474n

Seaton, William W., 5–6n, 378, 380n; from, 607c

Sectionalism, 40–41, 82, 83n, 104n, 163, 165, 205–6, 216n, 270, 410, 516. See also disunion; Southern convention

Selden, Samuel L.: from, 637c

Seminole Indians, 114n, 444, 445n; blacks among, 114, 114–15n, 591c, 598c, 677c

Seminole War, Second, 630c

Semmes, Alexander, 527n

Semple, Letitia Tyler: from, 663c

Seneca Indians, xxvi, xxx, 88n, 89, 384–86n, 417–18, 418–19n, 458–61, 461n, 462n, 486–90, 490n, 491n, 699c; N.Y. laws and treaties (1815–48), 460, 462n; U.S. treaties (1784–1842), 385n, 458, 459, 461, 461n

Sengstack, Charles P.: from, 618c, 662c, 695c

Seven Years’ War, 237, 238n

Sevier, Ambrose H., 39–40n, 133, 134n, 135, 136n, 146, 147n, 397, 398n, 404, 407n, 420n, 432–33, 434n, 436–37, 438n, 527n, 678–79c

Sewall, Joseph: from, 650c

Seymour, George Henry, 193n

Seymour, Thomas H., 555n, 567, 569c

Shankland, Robert H., 459, 460, 462n, 489–90, 490n, 491n

Sharp, Job Haines, 46n; from, 45–47, 595c

Sharp, Marcus L. F.: from, 629c

Shaw, George C., 235–36, 236n

Shaw, Robert G., 669c

Shaw, William W.: from, 623c

Sheahan, James W.: from, 613c

Sheets, Linville W. D., 624c, 626c, 654c

Shelby, John, 515, 517n, 526, 529n

Shelby, Maria L.: from, 634c

Shelbyville, Tenn., 163

Shellalah (schooner), 605c

Shepard, Lorenzo B., 663c, 682c, 686c; from, 685c, 686c, 689c, 693c

Shepard, William: from, 617c

Shepherd, Duncan & Co., 543, 544n

Shepherd, Joseph H., 544n

Shepley, Ether, 449n; from, 448–49, 682c

Shepley, George F., 652c; from, 657c

Sherman, Mark: from, 612c
Shultz, William N., 642c
Shubrick, William B., 11, 14n
Shrewsbury, Earl of (John Talbot), 181, 182n
Sho-son-do-wan. See Jimeson, Thomas
Shorthand, 665
Ship Island, Miss., 618c
200, 200n
Shields, James, 184n, 199–200n, 200,
201n, 203, 275, 276n
Shultz, William N.: from, 619c
Shunk, Francis John: from, 600n
Shunk, Francis R., 215, 217n
Sibley, Joseph: from, 637c
Sierra Madre plot, xxix, 184, 184–85n, 194
Sierra O'Reilly, Justo, 609c
Siliman, Benjamin, 247–48n, 297n;
from, 247–48, 642c
Silver, 119, 119n, 297, 300n
Silver Spring, Md., 302, 307
Silver, 119, 119n, 297, 300n
Silver Spring, Md., 302
Simms, Elexius, 246n, 338n, 347n,
379n; from, 245–46, 641c
Simon, George H., 634c
Simons, John B.: from, 664c
Simpson, Henry, 99n; from, 99, 353–54,
606c, 661c
Sims, Alexander D., 617c
Sing Sing Prison (N.Y.), 682c
Singletonary, George E. B., 629c
Singletonon, James W.: from, 666c
Singletonon, Middleton G., 604c
Singletonon, Middleton G., 604c
Singletonon, John S., 515, 518n
Skinner, John S., 174; from, 611c
Skinner, Martin L., 691c
Skinner, Charles W., 34, 35n, 294, 298n,
474n, 612c, 619c, 636c
Skinner, Charles W., 34, 35n, 294, 298n,
474n, 612c, 619c, 636c
Skinner, Joseph, 114–15n, 460, 591c, 598c, 677c. See also abolitionism; Free Soil party;
Polk, James K.
Slicher, George Roberts, 640c
Slicer, George Roberts, 640c
Slicer, Henry: from, 614c, 640c
Slidell, John: from, 690c
Sloan, Thomas T., 661c
Sloat, John D., 528n
Sloe, Albert G., 268n
Smart, Ephraim K.: from, 630c
Smartt, George W., 552n
Smartt, Susannah Barnett (Mrs.
George W.), 448n, 551, 552n
Smith, _____, 598c
Smith, Albert, 595c, 603c, 667c, 680c;
from, 595c, 611c, 613c, 620c, 625c,
652c, 672c, 679c, 681c, 685c
Smith, Anne E.: from, 646c
Smith, Charles B.: from, 646c
Smith, David, 100, 101n
Smith, Edward, 634c, 639c
Smith, George W., 43, 44n, 599c, 600c,
601c, 611c, 622c; from, 597c
Smith, Hosea Hildreth, 174, 174–75n,
618c
Smith, James A., 611c
Smith, John, of Arkansas (pseud.), 615c
Smith, Jonathan B. H., 643n
Smith, Joseph (Ill.), 519n
Smith, Joseph (Mass.), 34, 35n, 595c
Smith, Leathy Redd Moore, 611c
Smith, Marshall M.: from, 611c
Smith, Martha Ambrose (Mrs. William
T.), 174n; from, 174–75, 625c
Smith, Martin L., 691c
Smith, Melanchthon, 631c, 636c, 637c,
639c
Smith, Murphy & Co., 584, 584n, 585n
Smith, Norman B.: from, 651c, 663c
Smith, Persifor F., 248n, 502, 503n,
543n, 695c, 702c
Smith, Peter Sken, 101n
Smith, Robert: from, 606c
Smith, Solomon, 585n
Smith, Truman, 312, 313n
Smith, Walter: from, 637c
Smith, William: from, 629c
Smith, William R.: from, 654c
Smith, William T., 174n; from, 174–75,
625c
Smith & Hughes. See Hughes & Smith
Smith O’Brien, William, 183n
Index

Smithland, Ky., 540n, 561
Smithson, Benjamin W.: *from*, 688c
Smithsonian Institution, 415, 463n
Smuggling, 547–48n, 556, 557n
Smythe, James M., 622c
Snead, William H., 336n
Snowden, James Ross, 503, 505n
Snowden, Nathaniel R., xxv, xxxiii, 504n; *from*, 503–5, 697c
Socialism, 49n, 325, 327n
Solana, Mathew, 633c; *from*, 630c
Solana, Phillip, 630c
“Soldiers’ Return” (J. Sutherland), 180, 181n
Sollers, Thomas O.: *from*, 617c
Sophia, Princess (U.K.), 613c, 623c, 639c
South Carolina, 44, 192n, 216n, 253–54, 374, 599c, 700c; history, 133–34n, 187, 260, 263n, 452–53, 454n. See also Charleston, S.C.
South in Danger (R. J. Walker), 339, 344n
South Trenton, N.J., 62–63, 64n
Southall, Albert G., 615c
Southampton County, Va., 530n, 565
Southard, Isaac, 62, 64n
Southard, James W., 62, 64n
Southard, Samuel L., 62, 64n
South-Carolina Rail-Road Company, 697c
Southern addresses, 416n, 579, 580n
Southern convention, 215, 216n, 250
Southern Telegraph, 514, 514n
Southworth, Sylvester S.: *from*, 615c, 654c
Spain, 72n, 73n, 74, 94, 665c; U.S. mission, 534, 589c, 647c, 649c, 652c, 663c. See also Adams-Onis Treaty; Cuba
Sparks, Jared, 134n
Spellman, Delea: *from*, 608–9c
Spencer, George O., 624c
Spencer, John C., 198n
*Spitfire* (steamer), 636c
Sprague, Horatio, 55, 57n, 599c
Sprague, Horatio J., 57n, 599c
Sprague, John T., 630c, 633c, 677c
Spring, James, 489–90, 491n
Spring, Jesse: *from*, 699c
Springfield, Tenn., 569
Sprole, Elizabeth Pile (Mrs. William T.), 423n
Sprole, Henry W., 422, 423n
Sprole, Minnie Elizabeth, 422, 423n
Sprole, Rebecca M., 422, 423n
Sprole, Samuel M., 422, 423n
Sprole, William T., 62n; *from*, 61–62, 421–23, 600c, 659c, 678c; *to*, 401–3, 572, 673c, 706c
Sprole, William T., Jr., 422, 423n
Squire, Edmund B.: *from*, 653c
St. Catherine’s Island, Brazil, 678c
St. Charles Exchange Hotel (New Orleans), 530, 531n, 698c
St. Croix Falls, Wisc., 597c
St. Francis River, 46n
*St. James* (ship), 599c, 616c, 633c
St. Lawrence River, 464
St. Louis, Mo., 139n, 374, 606c, 650c, 666c
St. Louis Ball Room (New Orleans), 531, 532n
St. Louis Hotel (New Orleans), 531n
St. Lucia, Battle of (1848), 56, 57n
St. Peter’s Episcopal Church, 390, 390n
St. Petersburg, Russia, 4, 135, 647c; letter written at, 26
St. Regis Indians, 88n
Stafford, Abigail Smith (Mrs. James B.), 63, 64–65n
Stafford, James B., 63, 64–65n
Stafford, Samuel B., 62, 64n
Stafford, Sarah Smith, 63n; *from*, 62–65, 600c
Stamp Act (1765), 187, 190n
Standbury, John E.: *from*, 682c
Stanley, Henry Edward John, 614c; *from*, 622c
Stanly, Edward, 411n
Stanton, Frederick P., 117, 118n, 601c; *from*, 593c
Stanton, Stephen K., 598–99c
Staples, Seth P., 634c; *from*, 634c
Stapp, Walter W.: *from*, 637c
Starbuck, Nathan H.: *from*, 650c
Starr, Edwin P.: *from*, 694c
Steam improvements, 222–23, 223n
Steamers, xxx, 4, 7, 9, 10, 27, 28n, 34n, 48, 48n, 58n, 98, 100, 230n, 265, 267–68n, 277, 293–94, 296, 298n, 299n, 321, 368, 369n, 425, 428n, 470, 471n, 496, 497n, 500n, 520, 521n, 636c, 681c, 694c
Steers, James R.: from, 684–85c, 693c
Steever, Henry C.: from, 670c
Stephens, Alexander H., 168n
Stephens, James K., 72n; endorsements, 71n, 83n
Stephenson, Edison D.: from, 600c
Stetson, Matthew, 593c, 616c, 626c
Stewart, Adam D., 678c
Stevens, J. W.: from, 704c; to, 707c
Stevens, Robert L., 368, 369n
Stevenson, David R.: from, 680c
Stevenson, Elizabeth Brown (Mrs. Vernon K.), 44n
Stevenson, Elizabeth Childress (Mrs. Vernon K.), 44n, 442, 442n
Stevenson, Maria L. Bass (Mrs. Vernon K.), 44n
Stevenson, Vernon K., 44n, 77, 78n, 104, 105n, 106n, 120, 163n, 178, 178n, 235, 235n, 255, 256, 256n, 257n, 592c, 593c, 594c, 602c, 620c, 632c, 637c, 643c, 655c, 672c, 679c; from, 43–45, 333–35, 374, 408, 595c, 599c, 609–10c, 624c, 627c, 635c, 641c, 650c, 655c, 658c, 664c, 674c, 684c, 686c; to, 351–52, 595c, 602c, 625–26c, 629c, 637c, 652c, 655c, 660c, 663c, 672c, 675c, 679–80c, 683c
Stewart, Columbus McDonald, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, D. C.: from, 636c
Stewart, Henry Jasper, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, Joseph Day, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, Larkin Wilson, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, Lorenzo R., 51, 52n, 54, 54n
Stewart, Merriion Franklin, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, Methvin C. Polk, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, Palatia Harrison Wilson (Mrs. Thomas W.), 513n; from, 513–14, 698c
Stewart, Thomas Jefferson, 513, 513n
Stewart, Thomas W., 513n
Stewart, Washington Jackson, 513, 513–14n
Stewart, William Newton, 513, 513–14n
Stierneld, Baron Gustaf Nils Algernon Adolf, 548n
Still, Samuel P., 619c
Stills, _____, 370
Stockbridge, Wisc., 89n
Stockbridge citizenship laws (1843, 1846), 84–85, 86n, 88n, 89n, 195–96, 197, 198n
Stockbridge Indians, xxx, 83–86, 86–88n, 89n, 195–97, 198n
Stockbridge-Munsee-U.S. agreement (1821), 84, 88n
Stockbridge-Munsee-U.S. treaty (1839), 84, 89n, 197, 198n
Stockbridge-U.S. treaties (1794–1848), 86, 89n, 195, 196, 197, 198n
Stockholm, Sweden, letters written at, 547, 556
Stockholm Söndagsbladet, 556, 557n
Stockton, Robert F., 58n, 168n, 173, 173n
Stockwell, Samuel B.: from, 699c
Stoddard, Thomas B., 605c, 697c
Stoeckl, Edouard Andreevich: from, 671c
Stone, Alfred J.: from, 637c, 678–79c
Stone, George, 691c
Stone, Robert K., 701c
Stonington, Conn., 595–96c
Storms, Henry, 642c, 644c, 646c, 647c; from, 628c
Story, Joseph, 93, 94n
Strakosch, Maurice, 531n; from, 530–31, 700c
Strange, Robert, 615c
Strickland, Jesse Hartley: from, 644c
Strickland, William, 76–77, 78n, 104, 105n, 594c, 597c, 602c, 608c, 610c
Strong, Charles L.: from, 632c
Strong, Nathaniel T., 385n; from, 384–86
Strother, John, 217n
Strother’s Hotel (Bath, Va.), 217n
Stuart, _____, 697c
Stuart, James, 640c
Stuart, James H., 671c
Stuart, James P.: from, 698c
Sturgeon, Isaac H., 702c
Sturgeon, Thomas L., 702c
Suffrage, 49n, 58n, 325, 326n, 385–86n, 488
Sullivan County, Tenn., 659c; letter written in, 37
Sulmona and Borghese, Prince of (Marcantonio Borghese), 181, 182n
Sumner, Alphonso M., xxx, 159, 159n
Talmage, Thomas Dewitt: 386
Tallmadge, Ohio, letter written at, 600
Tallahassee, Fla., letters written at, from, 621
Talcott, George, from, c
Talbot, Samson:
Talbot, Lady Mary Alethea Beatrix
Talbot, Lady Gwendoline Catherine
Tagus River, 95, 96
Tabasco, Mexico, 173
Tagus River, 95, 96
Talbot, Lady Gwendoline Catherine (Princess Borghese), 181, 182n
Talbot, Lady Mary Alethea Beatrix (Princess Doria Pamphilj Landi), 181, 182n
Talbot, Samson: from, 676c
Talcott, George, 688c; from, 621c, 631c
Taliaferro, Lawrence: from, 600c
Tallahassee, Fla., letters written at, 361, 444
Tallmadge, Ohio, letter written at, 386
Talmage, Thomas Dewitt: from, 707c
Tampico, Mexico, 468n
Tancey (revenue cutter), 56, 58n
Taney, Roger B.: from, 676c
Taos Indians, 170n
Tariffs, 43n, 74–75, 76n, 80, 83n, 92n, 305n, 312, 316, 317n, 415n, 569, 574, 684c, 696c. See also Walker Tariff
Tate, Joseph W., 551, 552n
Tate, Laura O., 551, 552n
Tate, Laura Theresa Wilson Polk (Mrs. William C.), 49, 50n, 68, 68n, 97, 97n, 552n, 598c; death, xxxi, 153, 153n, 402, 403n, 573, 573n
Tate, Robert A., 551, 552n
Tate, Samuel H., 213, 214n
Tate, William C., 50n, 68, 68n, 97, 97n, 153, 154n, 552n
Tate, William C., Jr., 551, 552n
Taxes, 197, 316, 317n, 596c; U.S., on Mexicans, 93, 168n, 169, 171n, 173, 467, 468n, 674c, 676c, 684c.
See also Polk, James K.; tariffs; Walker Tariff
Taylor, Benjamin: from, 636c
Taylor, Daniel B.: from, 647c
Taylor, George D.: from, 688c
Taylor, James W., 271n
Taylor, John, 119n
Taylor, John K., 539n
Taylor, Margaret Mackall Smith (Mrs. Zachary), 512n
Taylor, Richard, 114n; from, 113–15, 610c
Taylor, William S., 593c
Taylor, Zachary (cont.)
526, 527n, 559, 561, 562n, 565,
575, 584, 660c, 673c, 690c, 703c,
707c; removals, 360, 422, 422n,
423–24, 425n, 427, 432, 437, 438n,
450, 451, 464, 484, 484n, 497,
498n, 516, 526, 536, 553, 556,
557n, 559, 565, 568, 575, 664c,
701c, 703c, 706c
Tazewell, Littleton W., 432, 433–34n; to,
654c
Tehuantepec, Isthmus of, 42n, 267n
Telegraph, 21, 21n, 146, 199n, 203,
204n, 209, 211, 223, 334, 358, 371,
433, 437, 450, 450n, 514, 514n,
582, 634c, 655c, 659c, 680c, 684c,
686c, 699c, 700c
Temperance, 140, 509, 509–10n
Temperance Mirror, 510n
Templeton, S. W.; from, 626c
Ten Regiment Bill of 1847, 284n, 528n
Ten Regiment Bill of 1848, 607c
Tennessee, 37, 38n, 204, 204–5n, 533;
Democrats and Whigs, 37, 38n,
124, 126n, 498, 705c; election
(1838), 318; elections (1847), 125,
126n, 332, 333n, 515; elections
(1848), 40–41, 108, 125, 161–63,
212, 215, 217n, 235, 254, 256, 257,
275, 278, 283, 309, 312–13, 322,
332, 333, 334n, 335–36, 337, 348n,
357, 403–6, 611c, 639c, 648c, 650–
51c, 656c, 659c; elections (1849),
569, 574, 583–84, 585n, 687c, 706c;
election
(1849),
428–29, 440, 534, 594c, 630c, 638c,
651c, 654c, 656c, 667c, 670c, 673c,
677c; military appointments, 125,
597c, 608c, 611c, 614c, 639c, 658c,
672c, 689c; Supreme Court, 120,
365–66, 561, 566, 568, 577n; U.S.
Senate appointment (1847), 312.
See also specific places
Tepeyahualco, Mexico, 177n
Texas, 229n, 527n, 651c, 652c; annexa-
tion, xxi, 27, 29n, 30n, 41, 67, 70,
104n, 188, 216n, 218, 219–20n,
230–33, 234–35n, 235, 239–44,
274–75, 284–88, 288n, 301–4,
303n, 312, 315, 316–17n, 339–43,
343–44n, 345–47, 349–50, 373–74,
393, 403–6, 406n, 407n, 411n, 426,
433, 558, 570, 571n, 575, 617c,
643c, 644c, 648c, 649c, 659c, 673c;
boundaries, 30n, 138, 168n, 171–
72, 172n, 405; federal appoint-
ments, 465, 632c, 701–2c; Indians,
228–29, 229n, 465–66; slavery,
42n, 216n, 250, 288n
Thibodaux, La., letter written at, 447
Thomas, Abednigo S., 257, 258n
Thomas, Charles J., 257, 258n
Thomas, Charles W., 616c
Thomas, James D., 257, 258n
Thomas, James H., 90, 91n, 109, 110n,
400, 400n, 574, 575n, 617c; from,
256–58, 624c, 644c, 650–51c, 656c,
685c, 701c; to, 255–56, 644c, 648c,
654c
Thomas, John (Capt.); from, 600c
Thomas, John (Dr.); from, 16–18,
590c
Thomas, John A., 257, 258n, 662c; from,
635c, 661c
Thomas, John Addison, 337, 337n;
from, 658c
Thomas, John P.; from, 700c
Thomas, Margaret Meeds Stephens
(Mrs. James H.), 257, 257n, 651c,
685c
Thomas Bennett (ship), 612c
Thomaston, Ga., 698c
Thompson, Elizabeth Steenrod (Mrs.
George W.), 470, 471n
Thompson, George W., 457n, 666c;
from, 456–58, 469–71, 684c, 687c;
to, 466–67, 477, 685c, 688c
Thompson, Jacob, 196, 198n, 404
Thompson, James, 503, 505n
Thompson, Mary Parker Gustine
Snowden (Mrs. James), 504, 505n
Thompson, Richard P., 111, 111–12n
Thompson, Robert Augustine; from,
639c
Thompson, William, 519n
Thorn, Hermann, 668c
Thornton, Jessy Quinn; from, 613c
Thornton, Tyrrel G., 638c
Thorp, Walter, 418n
Three Million Dollar Bill (1847), 272n,
528n
Thurles, Ireland, 226n
Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848), 617c
Treaty of Big Tree (1797), 417, 419n, 458, 459, 461, 461n, 462n
Tiers, Bourne & Co., 129, 130, 131n
Tiers, Cornelius H., 129, 130n, 131n
Tilden, Bryant P., 617c
Tilden, Samuel J., 210n
Tilghman, Lloyd: from, 619c
Tingqua, Young, 130, 130–31n
Tirron, F. R. : from, 647c
Tobacco, 583, 645c
Tobie, Ezra: from, 590c
Town, Buffalo. See Jameson, Thomas
Townsend, John B., 680
Townes, William G., 545, 546n
Towne, John H., 368, 368n
Tonawanda Reservation, 385n, 488, 490, 491n, 699c
Tontine Hotel (New Haven, Conn.), 280, 282n
Totten, Joseph G., 273n, 399n, 456n, 573n, 636c, 639c; from, 641–42c; to, 573, 706c
Toucey, Catharine Nichols (Mrs. Isaac), 567, 569n; from, 694c
Toucey, Isaac, 39, 40n, 103n, 121n, 252n, 516, 519n, 599c, 626c, 639c, 656c, 663c, 691c, 697c; from, 127, 614c, 644c, 657c, 661c, 677c, 694c; to, 123–34, 137–38, 141–42, 567–69, 614c, 705c
Toulmin, Theophilus L., 520, 521n
Toulo, France, 56
Tower, Horace W.: from, 667c
Towles, James, 36, 36n
Towne, John H., 368, 368–69n
Townes, William G., 545, 546n
Towns, George W.: from, 689c, 693c
Towns, James M., 345, 345n, 545, 546n
Townsend, John B., 680c
Towson, Nathan, 59–60, 60–61n
Treaty of Big Tree (1797), 417, 419n, 458, 459, 461, 461n, 462n
Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848), xxix, xxx, lvi, 27, 29n, 30n, 37, 38n, 39–40n, 124, 125n, 133, 135, 143n, 147n, 148n, 150n, 168n, 170n, 172n, 173, 178n, 185n, 188, 190n, 194n, 267n, 311, 313n, 317n, 323, 325n, 395n, 420n, 426, 432, 433n, 436–38, 438n, 450, 450n, 459, 462n, 527–28n, 533, 617c, 624c, 627c, 640c, 689c
Treaty of Lake Poygan (1848), 388, 389n, 476n, 669c
Treaty of Utrecht (1713), 359, 360n
Trenton, N.J., letter written at, 120
Trenton, Tenn., letter written at, 419
Trigg, Daniel, 125, 126n
Tripoli, 643c, 685c, 696–97c
Trist, Nicholas P., 29n, 149, 149–50n, 267n
Trist, Virginia Jefferson Randolph (Mrs. Nicholas P.), 149n
Trotter, Joseph, 544n; from, 543–44, 702c
Trotter, Silas F., 543, 544n
Trousdale, William, 569, 570n
Trumbull, Joseph, 554n
Tuberculosis, 651c
Tucker, David H., 308n
Tucker, Elizabeth Nicklin Dallas (Mrs. David H.), 307, 308n
Tucker, Henry St. G., 516, 519–20n
Tucker, Nathaniel Beverley, 516, 519n; from, 672c
Tudor, H. S.: from, 653c
Tully, Myles M.: from, 618c
Turin, Sardinia, 56, 58n
Turney, Hopkins L., 108, 109n, 534, 536n
Turney, James, 638c
Tuscany, 80, 81n; revolution of 1848, 56, 57n
Tuscarora Indians, 88n, 198n
Tuxpan, Mexico, 173
Tweed, John H., 152n
Twichell, David E., 22–23, 23n
Twyer, Silas F., 543, 544n
Two Million Dollar Bill (1846), 42n, 272n
Tyler, Alexander H., 628c
Tyler, Jerome B.: from, 624c, 652c
Tyler, John, 58n, 59n, 199n, 331, 332n, 517n; to, 642c, 660c, 692c; Texas, 29n, 219n, 220n, 232, 234n, 240–41, 242, 244, 286, 301, 302, 342, 346, 350, 373, 374n, 403, 405–6, 571n
Tyler, Moses C.: from, 632c
Tyler, Robert, 663c; from, 647c
United States (frigate), 56, 58n
Tyson, Philip T., 247, 247n, 248n; from, 292–300, 652c

Underhill, Joseph P.: from, 701c
Underwood, Joseph R., 184n, 194n, 534, 536n; from, 194, 631c
Union Bank of Tennessee, 541, 541n, 542
Union College (N.Y.) Adelphic Society, 610c
Union Methodist Episcopal Church (D.C.), 599c
Union University (Tenn.) Appalorian Society, 600c

United Kingdom, 76n, 80, 238, 238n, 239n, 303, 304, 354, 464, 496, 600c, 602c, 603c, 606c, 607c, 612c, 613c, 621c, 647c, 686c; Africa, 190–91n, 199, 239n; bullion, 265, 267n; coal and iron, 294–95, 298–99n; Cuba, 74, 75n, 76n, 129n, 412, 621c;
European relations, 5n, 56, 66, 181, 316; mail and U.S. convention (1848), xxix, 100, 425, 428n, 451, 605c; Mexico, 119n, 188, 193n, 239n, 267n; newspapers, 100, 101n, 412; Parliament, 182, 183n, 497, 498n; religion, 7, 9n, 181; Texas, 234n, 243–44, 285, 288–89n, 302, 406n; U.S. mission, 16, 316, 412, 427, 612c; U.S. relations, 20, 27, 41, 67, 70, 96–97n, 265, 277, 424, 463–64, 607c, 614c, 688c, 691c; Yucatán, 72n, 73n, 75n, 607c. See also Ireland; Revolutionary War; Scotland

United States (frigate), 56, 58n
United States: citizens’ rights abroad, xxx–xxxi, 94, 96, 96n, 129–30, 130–31n, 225, 225–26n, 324, 324n, 451, 647c, 691c, 692c; empire, 311, 363n, 491; flag and symbols, 82, 83n, 95, 451, 451n; model to world, 25, 27, 66, 67–68n, 94–95, 96n, 188, 191n, 192n, 266n, 304, 304n, 316, 326, 363n. Subentries from Volumes 5–11 now listed as separate entries
United States Army, 75n, 189, 323, 324, 532, 592c, 600c, 612c, 616c, 617c, 619c, 620c, 650c, 654c, 664c, 665c, 666c, 676c, 678c, 688c, 689c, 690–91c; appointments and promotions, 22–23, 23n, 60, 67, 117, 125, 132, 138, 275, 276n, 283, 284n, 361, 388, 498, 535n, 589c, 591c, 592c, 593c, 595c, 596c, 598c, 599c, 601c, 602c, 603c, 605c, 607c, 608c, 611c, 613c, 614c, 615c, 616c, 619c, 620c, 621c, 622c, 629c, 630c, 631c, 640c, 642c, 654c, 656c, 666c, 667c, 668c, 669c, 670c, 671c, 673c, 676c, 678c, 679c, 680c, 682c, 683c, 685–86c, 687–88c, 690c, 691c, 693c, 694c, 695c, 696c, 697c, 703c; chaplains, 643c, 658c; commissaries, 124, 227n, 228n; courts of inquiry, 77, 79–80n, 144, 176, 177n, 622c, 628c, 629c, 658c; courts-martial, 127, 127n, 128n, 170, 177n, 590c, 591–92c, 609c, 614c, 630c, 656–57c, 658c, 661c; dragoons/mounted troops, 11, 63n, 138, 139n, 203, 228, 229, 229n, 361, 363n, 603c, 614c, 622c; engineers, 132, 248n, 299n, 652c; extra-pay law (1848), 180, 180–81n, 626c; Indians, 11, 12, 12n, 228–29, 229n, 444, 445n; ordnance, 621c, 631c; Oregon, 203, 204n; paymasters, 59–60, 60n, 175, 177, 177n, 498, 499n, 592c, 595c, 596c, 599c, 603c, 607c, 658c, 679c, 680c, 681c, 697c; pension agents, 656c, 662c; quartermasters, 616c; reduction board, 615c; surgeons, 593c, 608c, 611c, 696c; transportation contracts, 37, 38n, 594c; voltigeurs, 60, 283, 284n, 622c; volunteer clothing laws (1848), 59–60, 60n. See also Mexican War

United States Attorney General’s Office, 39, 40n, 113, 120–21, 121n, 123, 127, 127n, 589c, 599c, 600c
United States Coast Survey, 391n, 666c, 674c

United States Congress, 211, 213n; Capitol, 246n, 377–78, 380n, 590c, 641c; filibusters, 185n, 194n; Indians, 10, 11, 12n; journals, 660c, 661c; Mexican War, 93; military
committees, 402; railroads, 139n, 420n; slavery, 40n, 152n, 280, 281n, 282n, 411n, 415–16n, 692c; steam, 222, 223n. See also specific legislation
United States Constitution, 6n, 40n, 55n, 66, 82, 104n, 140n, 152n, 188, 192n, 195n, 197, 199n, 206, 207n, 216n, 303n, 305n, 310, 310n, 343n, 359, 394, 407, 411n, 415, 425n, 432, 434n, 533–34, 678–79c, 706c; amendments, 279, 281n, 622c
United States Declaration of Independence, 25, 25–26n, 97n, 189, 192n, 504, 505n
United States General Land Office, 171–72, 172n, 392n, 515, 518n, 623c, 661c, 691c, 703c, 707c; patronage, 534, 536n, 636c, 639c, 671c
United States House of Representatives, 82, 83n, 624c; consulate resolution (1849), 696c; Gag Rule, 205–6, 206–7n, 664c; Indian Affairs Committee, 196, 198n; Mexican War resolutions, 169, 169–70n, 173, 467, 467–68n, 595c, 627c, 674c; Naval Affairs Committee, 298n; Patents Committee, 157n, 160–61, 161n, 166–67, 167n, 626–27c; presidential candidates’ pay resolution (1848), 631c; presidential election role, 194, 195n, 622c; Public Buildings Committee, 337–38. See also individual states’ elections
United States Interior Department, xxxi, 515, 517n, 529n
United States Marine Corps, 624c, 644c, 655c, 661c, 679c, 685c, 689c, 690c, 695c; reduction board, 627c, 631c, 633c, 634c
United States Military Academy (West Point, N.Y.), xxxi, 16n, 61, 67, 131–32, 132n, 153, 179, 181n, 205n, 272–73, 325, 349, 399, 401–2, 421–22, 442–43, 449, 455–56, 494–95, 551, 571–73, 602c, 609c, 625c, 641–42c, 651c, 659c, 677c, 702c; cadet appointments, 14–15, 15n, 68, 68n, 361, 414, 485, 486n, 590c, 597c, 611c, 639c, 672c, 684c, 689c, 691c, 699c; courts-martial, 179–80, 631c, 636c, 637c, 639c; United States Naval Academy (Annapolis, Md.), 478n, 664c; midshipman appointments, 100, 101n, 477, 591c, 595c, 596c, 609c, 611c, 623c, 626c, 643c, 645c, 652c, 661c, 668c, 679c, 687c, 689c
United States Navy, 159, 192n, 248n, 274, 274n, 377–78, 612c, 629c, 637c, 661c, 685c, 701c; appointments and promotions, 424n, 591c, 592c, 594c, 598c, 603c, 604c, 607c, 608c, 611c, 612c, 614c, 616c, 618c, 621c, 625c, 631c, 633c, 636c, 639c, 650c, 654c, 655c, 666c, 668c, 681c, 684c, 689c, 692c, 696c, 697c; appropriations act (1848), 189, 192n; cedar lands, 615c; collectors, 467, 468n; Home Squadron, 92; Indians, 11, 12; Mediterranean Squadron, 56, 58n, 94, 95, 96n; Pacific Squadron, 467, 502, 503n, 644c; pursers, 612c, 655c, 658c; steamers, 222, 223c, 274, 298n, 473, 473–74n, 636c, 681c; surgeons, 218, 218n, 591c, 592c, 598c, 604c, 608c, 639c; Yucatán, 72n, 73, 73n, 75n, 91, 92n
United States Navy Department, 34, 34n, 35n, 173, 173n, 193, 292, 383, 384n, 515, 518n, 618c; bureaus, 34, 34n, 35n, 473, 619c, 655c; patronage, 597c, 599c, 600c, 601c, 603c, 604c, 608c, 611c, 617c, 618c, 620c, 622c, 624c, 629c, 636c, 644c, 646c, 647c, 666c, 669c, 686c
United States Patent Office, xxxi, 144, 145n, 156–57, 157n, 160–61, 160n, 166–67, 167n, 199, 199n, 222, 515, 518n, 618c, 620c, 621c, 626–27c, 640c, 643c, 654c, 660c; examiner laws (1839, 1848), 145n
United States Post Office Department, 61, 62n, 291, 292n, 383, 412–13, 413n, 632c, 665c, 666c, 670c; mail robbery, 381, 589c, 610c, 619c, 624c, 629c, 636c, 649c, 654c, 655c, 662c, 674c, 677c, 682c, 686c; patronage, 11–12, 70, 72n, 413,
United States Post Office Department (cont.)  
515, 517–18n, 519n, 526, 533, 534, 594c, 611c, 631c, 638c, 664–65c, 682c; steamers, 268n, 425, 428n, 451, 497n. See also under United Kingdom

United States Senate, 47n, 146, 526, 609c, 613c, 616c, 622c, 674c, 678c, 696c; arrangements committees, 501, 502n, 598c; Choctaw, 396–97, 600c, 690c; confirmations, 7, 8n, 23n, 127n, 135, 136n, 203, 232–33, 234n, 241–42, 244n, 254n, 274–75, 276n, 287, 301, 350, 355, 381, 388, 420n, 432–33, 434n, 435, 506, 507n, 516n, 525, 527n, 528n, 596c, 620c, 678–79c; Florida volunteers resolution (1848), 591c; Foreign Relations Committee, 285, 288n, 339; Judiciary Committee, 339; Mexican War, 193n, 628c, 689c; pardons, 174–75n; propeller resolution (1849), 473, 474n; Public Buildings Committee, 337–38; Territories Committee, 160; treaties, 27, 29n, 84, 88n, 135, 238n, 268n, 303n, 388, 407n, 425, 497, 498n, 516n, 527–28n; Yucatán, 73n, 74, 75–76n, 91, 92n, 609c. See also under individual states

United States State Department, 28n, 155, 156n, 218, 310, 324n, 478, 482, 683c, 691c

United States Supreme Court, 93, 94n, 141, 473–74n; calendar bill (1848), 592c, 597–98c

United States Treasury Department, 82, 83n, 145n, 167n, 171, 174n, 391, 391n, 525–26, 528–29n, 533, 534, 535n, 608c, 618c, 641c, 664c; auditors, 609c, 636c, 645c, 651c; patronage, 70, 72n, 142, 143n, 264, 354n, 515, 517n, 518n, 591c, 594c, 595–96c, 597c, 602c, 606c, 631c, 634c, 635c, 638c, 640c, 641c, 642c, 643c, 644c, 645c, 646c, 648c, 649c, 650c, 651c, 653c, 654c, 656c, 657c, 660c, 663c, 664c, 665c, 669c, 678c, 679c, 680c, 686c, 691c, 693c; receivers, 597c, 604–5c; revenue service, 624–25c, 633c, 640c, 641c, 687c; Solicitor’s Office, 693c, 695c

United States War Department, 38n, 77, 79–80n, 169, 173, 177n, 227, 227n, 292, 296, 325, 401n, 558, 592c, 619c, 624c, 626c, 677c, 686c, 690c, 691c; accounts, 594c, 625c, 686c; Adjutant General’s Office, 59, 60n; Engineer Department, 272, 455; Indian Department, 46n, 86n, 114n, 146n, 195, 196, 386n, 487–90, 490–91n, 515, 518n, 675c, 685c, 699c; Ordnance Office and sale, 237–38, 238n, 619c, 684c; patronage, 515, 518n, 642c, 663c, 684c, 685c; Pension Office, 213, 213–14n, 636c, 642c

University of France, 673–74c

University of Nashville, 566, 566–67n, 567, 569n

University of North Carolina, lvii, 132, 133, 134n, 243, 446–47, 447n, 451; Dialectic Society, 598c

Upshaw, Arthur M. M.: from, 663c

Upshur, Abel P., 369n

Urguhurt, Walter: from, 665c

Utica, N.Y., 42n, 152n, 288

Van Buren, John, 41n

Van Buren, Martin, 41n, 104n, 189, 192n, 205–6, 208n, 234n, 289n, 353, 354n, 403, 405, 406n, 434n, 462n, 525, 528n, 626c, 638c; presidential election (1848), xxx, 151, 152n, 158, 158n, 163, 164n, 165, 166n, 205, 206n, 251, 255n, 260n, 270, 271n, 275, 281, 282n, 288, 290n, 307, 308n, 322, 323n, 348n, 636c, 656c

Van Ness, John P., 182n

Van Ness, Matilda E., 181, 182n

Van Ness, William P., 182n

Vancouver, Canada, 12n

Vanderpoel, Aaron: from, 606c

Vanswearingen, Thomas: from, 645c

Vattevare, Nicolas Marie Alexandre, 145n

Vauban, Sébastien Le Prestre de, 237, 238n

Veazie, Samuel: from, 688c

Venable, Abraham W., 110n; from, 109–10, 607c
Venable, William E., 594c
Venezuela, 392, 392n
Venice, Lombardy-Venetia, 56, 57n
Veracruz, Mexico, 146, 468n, 543, 676c; Battle of (1847), 30n, 79n
Vermont, 449, 585n
Verona, Lombardy-Venetia, 56, 57n
Veto power, 104n, 257, 258n, 271n, 410.
See also under Polk, James K.
Vicksburg, Miss., 561, 562n
Victoria (U.K.), 7, 9n, 20n, 183n, 355, 613c; from, 19–20, 591c, 691c; to, 606c, 623c
Victoria, Tex., 651c, 652c
Vienna, Austria, 57n, 304, 305n, 320n, 325, 327n
Vigil, Donaciano, 169, 170n
Villa de Guadalupe Hidalgo, Mexico, 30n. See also Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo
Virginia, 42n, 49, 68, 141, 148, 201, 202n, 207n, 217–18, 218–19n, 220, 269, 270n, 500n, 508c, 606c, 627c, 631c, 666c, 672c, 677c, 695–96c; elections (1848–49), 526, 553, 555n, 565, 567, 596c; federal appointments, 515, 517n, 599c, 618c, 634c, 635c, 640c, 641c, 643c, 647c, 687c, 695c; removals, 636c, 666c. See also Richmond, Va.; Wheeling, Va.
Vogdes, Georgiana Walsh Berard (Mrs. Israel), 61, 62n
Vogdes, Israel, 62n
Voltaire, 64n
Voorhies, William Van, 318, 318–19n
Voss, Robert S., 149n
Vouga, Portugal, 96n
Vroom, Peter D., 113n; from, 120–21, 612c; to, 113, 609c
Waddell, Francis L.: from, 648c
Waddell, James F., 615c
Waddell, William C. H., 648c
Wade, Susan: from, 667c
Waggaman, Floyd, 232, 234n, 241, 286, 289n, 342, 344n
Wagstaff, Charles E., 457–58n
Wailatpu. See Cayuse Indians and War
Wailatpu, Oregon, 10, 11, 12–13n
Wait, Aaron E., 13n
Wait, Franklin H., 255n
Wakefield, Robinson Simpson: from, 606c
Waldron, Cornelius A.: from, 620c
Walker, Andrew J., 283, 284n
Walker, Annie M., 283, 284n
Walker, Augusta Adams Tabb (Mrs. Joseph Knox), 67, 68n, 100, 102n, 109, 110n, 257, 258n, 284n, 326, 327n, 348–49, 349n, 522, 523n, 553, 554n, 576, 577n, 704c
Walker, Henry Tabb, 257, 258n, 349, 349n, 390, 391n, 522, 523n, 554, 555n, 576, 577n
Walker, Horatio N.: from, 589c
Walker, Isaac P., 150, 152n, 614c, 683c
Walker, James (Mexico), 457n
Walker, James (Tenn.), 90, 91n, 283, 284n, 381, 382n, 566n, 572, 572n, 576, 577n; from, 582–83, 707c
Walker, James Simpson, 78n, 381, 382n
Walker, Jane Maria Polk (Mrs. James, Tenn.), 91n, 283, 284n, 582, 582n
Walker, John G., 595c, 690c
Walker, John W., 688c
Walker, Joseph Knox, 50n, 67, 68n, 90, 91n, 100, 102n, 103n, 109, 110n, 156, 157n, 205n, 218, 218n, 257, 258n, 284n, 288n, 303n, 326, 327n, 333n, 352, 352n, 477, 477n, 486n, 516, 519n, 526, 530n, 534, 536, 536n, 537n, 612c, 645c, 658c, 680c; from, 107–9, 110–12, 202–3, 211, 521–23, 553–55, 606c, 607c, 633c, 634c, 699c, 700c, 704c; to, 576–77, 704c, 707c; endorsements, 49n, 60n, 81n, 98n, 101n, 121n, 141n, 148n, 149n, 151n, 155n, 157n, 161n, 174n, 194n, 360n, 429n, 445n, 469n, 651c, 686c; writer of Polk’s letters, 215n, 693c
Walker, Joseph Knox, Jr., 257, 258n, 390, 391n, 522, 523n, 576, 577n
Walker, Lipscomb Norvell: from, 642c
Walker, Lucius Marshall, 272, 273n, 495, 495n, 551, 552n, 572, 572n; from, 651c
Walker, Maria Polk, 257, 258n, 348, 349n, 390, 391n, 522, 523n, 576, 577n
Walker, Mary Blechynden Bache (Mrs. Robert J.), 561, 562n; from, 668c
Walker, Robert J., 19n, 30–31n, 43n, 137–38n, 174n, 274n, 275n, 286–87, 293, 294, 297, 297n, 300n, 301, 303n, 304, 305n, 352, 354n, 404, 407n, 474n, 485, 486n, 498, 499n, 504, 505n, 514, 514n, 516, 519n, 520–21, 520n, 522n, 526, 530n, 536, 537n, 554, 555n, 624c, 631c, 635c, 639c, 653c, 669c, 678c, 691c, 699c; from, 171–72, 264–68, 339–44, 391–92, 618c, 619c, 623c, 645c, 652c, 658c, 659c, 661c, 664c, 666c, 667c, 668c, 669c, 674c, 687c, 695c, 696c; to, 137–38, 141–42, 168–69, 259–60, 269, 560–62, 623c, 644c, 645c, 649c, 664c, 697c, 704c; annual reports (1847–48), 29n, 83n, 391, 497n, 646c
Walker, Robert T., 147n
Walker, Sally, 257, 258n, 390, 391n, 522, 523n, 576, 577n
Walker, Samuel H., 218, 218n
Walker, Samuel P., 202, 203n, 203, 268n, 305–6, 370, 372n, 381, 382n, 544, 555–56, 563, 564n, 689c, 702c, 704c, 705c; from, 332–33, 539–41, 599c, 657c, 701c, 703c; to, 308–9, 653c, 690c, 692c, 704c
Walker, Samuel Polk, 257, 258n, 390, 391n, 522, 523n, 576, 577n
Walker Tariff (1846), Iviii, 27, 29n, 67, 68n, 188, 192n, 243, 244n, 398, 398n, 410, 411n, 414, 414n, 445–46, 447n, 497n, 664c
Walkley, Hazleton: from, 676c
Walla Walla, Oregon, 10
Walla Walla Indians, 10–11, 13n
Wallace, John Robert, 594c
Wallace, Robert, 620c
Wallace, Thomas, 476, 476n
Waller, William: from, 695c
Wallis, George B., 535n
Wally (slave), 371, 372–73n
Walsh, George, 609c
Walton, Joseph S., 461n
Walworth, Reuben H., 219, 220n, 643c
Wa-o-wa-na-on. See Wilson, Peter
War of 1812, 94n, 96–97n, 238, 305n, 597c, 609c, 631c
War with Mexico (Ripley), 689c
Ward, George A., 179, 179n
War, Joseph D.: from, 654c
Ward, Thomas W., 172n
Ward, William R. L., 577n; from, 706c
Warehousing System, 411n
Warner, William H., 296, 300n
Warren, Fitz Henry, 515, 518–19n, 533, 535n
Warrenton, Va. See Fauquier White Sulphur Springs
Warrington, Lewis, 34, 35n, 274n; from, 633c
Washington (steamer), 368, 369n
Washington, Bushrod, 511, 512n
Washington, George, xxx, 83, 87n, 138n, 202n, 216n, 217n, 310, 310n, 459, 462n, 504, 505n, 512n, 514n, 580, 581n, 601c, 692c, 705c
Washington, Jane Charlotte Blackburn, 202n
Washington, John Augustine, III, 202n
Washington, John M., 139n
Washington, Martha Dandridge Custis (Mrs. George), 132n
Washington, Peter G., 515, 517n
Washington and New Orleans Telegraph Company, 514, 514n
Washington City Bible Society, 31, 32, 32n, 33n
Index 881

Washington College (Tenn.) Calliopean Society, 688c
Washington County (Wisc. Terr.) Eagle, 90n
Washington Gas Light Company, 246n, 338n, 375–78, 379n, 380n
Washington Globe, 287, 289n, 339, 343n, 344n, 403, 406n, 445–46, 447n, 571n
Washington Monument (N.Y.), 601c
Washington National Era, 34–35n, 36, 36–37n, 421n
Washington National Intelligencer, 4, 5–6n, 8, 9n, 10, 219n, 230, 239, 274, 284–85, 374, 522, 523n, 571n, 575, 575n
Washington National Monument (D.C.), xxxi, 137, 138n, 141, 142n, 463, 463n, 692c
Washington Union, 19n, 75n, 80n, 147n, 163, 164n, 212, 213n, 243, 244n, 276n, 289n, 398, 398n, 445–46, 447n, 519n, 522, 523n, 643c, 648c
Wasson, James D., 330n; from, 329–30, 657c, 695c
Water Witch (steamer), 473, 474n
Waterbury, Samuel, 152n
Waters, John: from, 619c
Waters, restorative, 148, 149n, 200n, 220, 574, 575n
Waters, William, 377–78, 380n
Watkins, Joseph S., 597c, 599c, 600c, 601c, 603c
Watson, James, 674c
Watterston, George, 697c; from, 692c
Wau-nau-con. See Quinney, John W.
Wayne, James M.: from, 624c, 675c
Wayne, Mary Johnson Campbell (Mrs. James M.): from, 675c
Wayne, Richard: from, 696c
Weatherhead, Polly Bledsoe, 360n
Webb, James G., 539n
Webb, James Watson, 534, 536n
Webster, Daniel, 128n, 362, 364n, 377, 380n, 411n, 458n, 534, 535n; from, 127–28, 614c
Webster, Daniel Fletcher, 534, 535n, 691c
Webster, Ebenezer, 534, 535n
Webster, Noah, 24, 24n
Webster, Sarah (Mrs. Ebenezer), 535n
Weekless, J. W.: from, 601c
Weems, William L., 569, 570n, 574, 575n
Weightman, Richard H., 599c
Weller, John B., 420n, 432, 433n, 450, 450n, 465, 465n
Welles, Gideon, 34, 35n
Wells, Alexander H.: from, 682c
Wells, Lemuel, 678c
Welsh, Charles W., 631c
Wendell, Peter: from, 640c
Wenham (ship), 606c
Werbstein, C.: from, 616c
Wesleyan Female College (Ga.), 547n
West Point, N.Y., 61, 62n letters written at, 456, 459
West Tennessee, 332, 333n, 611c, 656c
Westcott, James D., Jr., 444, 445n; from, 618c, 633c
Weston, John M.: from, 699c
Wetmore, Prosper M.: from, 648c
Whaling, 293, 598c
Wheaton, Henry S., 449n; from, 449–50, 682c
Wheeler, George Calvert, xxxi, 223n; from, 222–23, 635c
Wheeling, Va., 467, 521, 554n; letters written at, 456, 469
Wheelwright, William, 299n
Whig party, xxvii, 39n, 99n, 157n, 215, 217n, 249, 253, 277, 286–87, 339–40, 394, 395n, 409, 411n, 425, 435, 533, 563, 601c, 609c, 637c; elections (1838), 535n; elections (1840), 360n; elections (1847), 126n; elections (1848), 40, 41, 62, 63, 63n, 69, 71, 71n, 101n, 133, 164, 165, 194, 206, 235, 250, 251–52n, 257, 265, 266n, 271, 278, 281, 307, 307n, 312, 316, 318, 322, 332, 335, 337, 356n, 359, 381, 425n, 427, 518–19n, 627c, 658c; elections (1849), 553, 554–55n, 569, 570n, 574, 585n; epithets, 4, 6n, 8, 10, 354, 381, 393, 426; European revolutions, 4, 5–6n, 8, 10; national convention (1848), 271n, 525, 529n; newspapers, 4, 5–6n, 8, 9n, 10, 38n,
Whig party (cont.)

White, Campbell P., 663c
White, Edward, 366
White, Hugh L., 164n, 420n, 432, 433n
White, Jackson B., 365, 367n
White, Richard, 607c
White, Seneca, xxvi, xxxiii, 385n, 490n; from, 384–86, 458–62, 684c
White House. See Executive Mansion.

White River, 84, 87–88n
White Sulphur, Ky., letter written at, 396
Whitehall, N.Y., 680c; drawback proclamation (1849), 696c

Whitney, Asa, 139n, 420n
Whitney, Louis F.: from, 642c, 650c
Whitsitt, John C.: from, 601c
Whitten, H. Harlow: from, 707c
Whittier, Washington Curran, 416n; endorsement, 415n

Whittlesey, Elisha, 137n, 141n, 515, 517n, 692c; from, 141–42, 420–21, 463, 617c, 678c, 682c, 684c, 697c
Whittlesey, Polly Mygatt (Mrs. Elisha): from, 682c

Whitney, Seldon, 610c
Williams, Ezra: from, 638c
Williams, Hampton C., 34n; from, 637c; endorsement, 691c
Williams, Job G., 631c
Williams, John W., 641c, 642c
Williams, Joseph L., 312, 313n, 314, 337; from, 335–36, 357–58, 658c, 661c
Williams, Robert, xxv, xxxiii, 209n; from, 208–9, 634c
Williams, Seldon, 610c
Williams, Thomas H., 434n
Williams, William S., 654c; from, 624c, 625c
Williamson, William W., 654c; from, 624c, 625c

Williamson County, Tenn., 159, 163
Williamston, N.C., letter written at, 409
Willis, William B.: from, 652–53c, 664c
Williston, Seth, 642c
Willmer, Edward, 100, 101n

Willmer & Smith’s European Times (Liverpool, England), 100, 101n

Wilmington, Del., 669c
Wilmington, N.C., 493–94, 499, 500, 500n, 697c; letter written at, 493

Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad, 500, 500n

Wilmot, David, 42n, 322, 323n
Wilmot Proviso (1846–48), xxvi, 40–41, 42n, 71, 82, 83n, 150, 151, 271–72n, 281n, 359, 386, 388n, 393–94, 396n, 410, 411n, 426, 427, 435, 569, 570n, 651c, 663c, 706c

Wilson, Charles, 619c
Wilson, David M., 32, 33n
Wilson, Henry, 671c

Wilson, James, 401, 401n
Wilson, James S.: from, 635c
Wilson, Joseph, 50n

Wilson, Mary J., 551, 552n
Wilson, Peter, 418, 419n
Wilson, S.: from, 598c

Wimsatt, Richard: from, 672c
Winchell, Joseph R.: from, 602c, 649c

Winchester, Amarante Loiselle (Mrs. Marcus B.), 538n

Winchester, George: from, 696c
Winchester, Marcus B., 537–38n; from, 537–38, 700c, 701c

Winder, Gertrude Polk (Mrs. William H., Md.), 262n, 263n, 452, 454n
Winder, William H. (Md.), 260, 262n, 452, 454n
Winder, William H. (Penn.), xxxi, 261n, 328, 328n, 452, 644c, 657c; from, 645c, 680c; to, 260–64
Winegar, Benjamin F.: from, 610c
Wingfield, Edward A., 635c, 640c, 643c, 644c; from, 638c
Winnebago Indians, 84, 88n
Winnebago Lake, 84, 85, 89n, 198n
Winthrop, Robert C., 128, 141, 198n,
Winnebago Lake, 84, 85, 89n, 198n
Wisner, William Henry, 682c, 608n
Wisconsin, 91c, 91n, 613c, 614c, 641n
Wisconsin Territory. See Minnesota Territory
Wise, James Madison: from, 608c
Wisner, William Henry, 682c, 684c, 687c
Witherspoon, John, 504, 505n
Women: economic independence, 61, 371, 513n, 590c, 613c; education, 546–47, 547n; federal employment, 61, 62n, 611c, 632c; political roles, 41, 63, 131–32, 133–34n, 146, 352, 385–86n, 476n, 513, 516, 632c, 667c; separate sphere, 290–91, 503–4, 547n
Wood, _____ (Rev.), 658c
Wood, Allen, 622c
Wood, D. H.: from, 667c
Wood, Fernando: from, 648c
Wood, George T., 229n; from, 228–30, 638c
Wood, Jacob B., 609c, 622c; from, 607c, 610c, 614c, 622c, 626c
Wood, James Decature, 641c
Wood, John D.: from, 641c
Wood & Niebuhr, 670c; from, 664c, 671c
Woodbury, Elizabeth Williams Clapp
(Mrs. Levi): from, 675c
Woodbury, Ellen C.: from, 668c
Woodbury, Levi, 43n, 516, 520n, 645c; from, 650c, 667c, 668c, 675c; presidential election (1848), 41, 69, 71, 71n, 99, 101n, 108, 109n
Woodbury, Nathan L., 142, 143n
Woodbury, Virginia L., 675c; from, 675c
Woods, Samuel: from, 689c
Woods, W. H., 481n
Woodside (ship), 597c, 600c
Woodside, William S., 687c
Woodward, Isaac, 629c
Woodward, Thomas, 35n, 37n, 614c
Woolridge, George B.: from, 627c
Worcester, Mass., 159n
World’s Anti-Slavery Convention, 388n
Worth, Ebenezer, 418n, 461n
Worth, William J., 22, 23n, 108, 109n, 154n, 164n, 444, 445n, 607c, 629c; charges and court of inquiry (1847–48), 79n, 144, 145n, 177n
Wright, Asher, 461n
Wright, Edward, 638c
Wright, Hendrick B., 506, 506n, 656c
Wright, Isaac H.: from, 642c
Wright, Joshua G., 494n; from, 493–94; to, 499–500
Wright, Silas, Jr., 90n, 205, 207n, 353, 354n
Wright, Sir James, 187, 190n, 249, 453n, 475, 475n
Writers and literature, 24, 24n, 107n, 180, 181n, 182n, 279–80, 281n, 430–31, 430–31n, 448, 449n. See also historians
Wyandot Indians, 45, 46n, 146; U.S. treaty (1842), 46n, 146, 146n
Wyle, John: from, 606c
Wyllie & Egana, 193n
Wyler & Egana, 193n
Wymer, James W., 199n
Wynkoop, Francis N.: from, 619c
Wyse, William A., 324n; from, 323–25, 656c
Yale College (Conn.), 247, 247–48n
Yalobusha County, Miss.: letters written in, 58, 121, 154, 175, 244, 344, 481, 544, 555, 581. See also Polk, James K.: slaves and Mississippi plantation
Yancey, William L., 42n, 111, 111–12n
Ya-on-yau-go. See White, Seneca
Yeatman, James E., 666c
Yell, Archibald, 14–15, 15n, 347, 347n
Yell, Dewitt Clinton, 14–15, 15n
Yerger, Edwin M., 162, 164n
Yorke At Lee, Samuel, 638c
Young, Brigham, 519n
Young, Evan, 44, 45n, 257, 602c, 624c, 672c, 702c
Young, McClintock, 266n, 526, 529n, 666c, 667c; from, 597c, 602–3c, 604–5c, 608c, 624–25c
Young, Richard M., 171, 172n, 392n, 576, 576n, 597c, 603c, 604–5c, 644c, 652c, 659c, 664c, 667c, 671c; from, 661c, 703c; to, 707c
Young, Robert W., 34, 35n, 73n, 92n, 515, 518n, 591c, 594c, 596c, 598c, 603c, 604c, 607c, 608c, 609c, 611c, 612c, 614c, 615c, 616c, 619c, 621c, 622c, 661c, 666c
Yucatán, 173; Caste War, xxix, 70, 71–72n, 73, 73n, 74, 75n, 91, 92n, 603c, 607c, 609c
Yulee, David Levy, 444, 445n, 604c
Zanesfield, Ohio, letter written at, 146
Zantzinger, William C., 598c, 602c, 632c, 639c, 655c, 662c, 665c, 667c, 684c, 696c
Zhang Dianquan. See Tingqua, Young
Zorriza, Manuel, 128n